

*Published August 2011 by the Communications Team,
Communications and External Relations, University of Canterbury.*

Updated and republished online March 2012.

The information contained in this Calendar is subject to change. While all reasonable effort has been made to ensure that the information is correct at the time of going to print, the University of Canterbury reserves the right to make alterations to the information and requirements detailed in the Calendar without notice where necessary.

All general correspondence directed to the University should be addressed to:

The Registrar
University of Canterbury

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

Telephone: +64 3 366 7001

Fax: +64 3 364 2999

www.canterbury.ac.nz

Contents

4	<i>2012 Official dates</i>
6	<i>University Personnel</i>
7	<i>General Regulations and Policies</i>
65	<i>Award Regulations</i>
347	<i>Course Catalogue</i>
719	<i>Index</i>

2012 Official dates

January

- 4 2011/12 Summer Programme starts for 12SU1 courses

February

- 6 Waitangi Day
- 10–11 Summer Programme examinations
- 15 Academic Board Meeting
- 20 Semester 1 begins and lectures start
- 29 3pm: Council Meeting

March

- 21 Academic Board Meeting
- 28 3pm: Council Meeting
- 30 Lectures end for mid-semester break

April

- 2–20 Mid-semester break
- 9 Easter Monday – University closed
- 10 University closed
- 18 Academic Board Meeting
- 23 Lectures resume for Semester 1 courses
- 24 Graduation ceremony
10am: Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences (Anthropology, Classics, Diplomacy and International Relations, Economics, Education, European Studies, Geography, History, Human Services, Journalism, Linguistics, Management Science, Mass Communications, Pacific Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Social Work)
2pm: Faculty of Law and Faculty of Commerce

- 25 ANZAC Day
- 26 3pm: Council Meeting (TBC)
- 27 Graduation ceremony
10am: Faculty of Science, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences (Art History, Art Theory, Theatre and Film Studies) and Faculty of Creative Arts (Music and Fine Arts)
2pm: Faculty of Engineering and Forestry and Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences (American Studies, Chinese, Cultural Studies, English, French, Gender Studies, German, Japanese, Maori, Mathematics, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Spanish and Russian)

May

- 16 Academic Board Meeting
- 30 3pm: Council Meeting

June

- 1 Lectures end for Semester 1 courses
- 4 Queen's Birthday – University closed
- 4–8 Study break
- 11–23 Mid-year examinations and tests
- 20 Academic Board Meeting
- 25 Mid-year break starts
- 27 3pm: Council Meeting

Note: Course dates may differ from those listed. Refer to the Course Catalogue section for official course start and finish dates.

July

- 6 Mid-year break ends
- 9 Semester 2 begins and lectures start
- 18 Academic Board Meeting
(Last Academic Board for regulation changes for 2013 Calendar)
- 25 3pm: Council Meeting

August

- 15 Academic Board Meeting
- 17 Lectures end for mid-semester break
- 20 Mid-semester break begins
- 29 Council Meeting
- 31 Mid-semester break ends

September

- 3 Lectures resume for Semester 2 courses
- 19 Academic Board Meeting
- 26 3pm: Council Meeting

October

- 12 Lectures end for Semester 2 courses
- 15–19 Study break
- 17 Academic Board Meeting
- 22 Labour Day – University closed
- 23 Examinations commence
- 31 3pm: Council Meeting

November

- 9 Examinations end and Semester 2 ends
- 16 Canterbury Anniversary Day
– University closed
- 12 2012/2013 Summer Programme starts
for 12SU2 courses
- 21 Academic Board Meeting
- 28 3pm: Council Meeting

December

- 7 Examination results released (TBC)
- 12 Graduation ceremony
- 14 Graduation ceremony
- 21 Summer Programme break starts

University Personnel

A list of University personnel and links to their contact details can be found on the following webpages.

University Council, Committees and Senior Management Team

www.comsdev.canterbury.ac.nz/backgrnd/counciletc.shtml

University Officers

www.canterbury.ac.nz/theuni/contacts/contactofficers.shtml

Academic Units, Research Centres and Service Units

www.canterbury.ac.nz/deptcentres.shtml

Contact information

Online directory

www.canterbury.ac.nz/theuni/contacts/DirectorySearch.aspx

All enquiries

Switchboard: +64 3 366 7001

Automated Attendant: +64 3 364 2987

Email: info@canterbury.ac.nz

Website: www.canterbury.ac.nz

Postal address

University of Canterbury

Private Bag 4800

Christchurch 8140

New Zealand

General Regulations and Policies

- 8 Academic Awards Regulations
- 13 Admission Regulations
- 26 Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations
- 41 General Course and Examination Regulations
- 56 Other Regulations
- 61 Academic Policies
- 63 General Policies

Academic Awards Regulations

1. In terms of the Education Act 1989 the University Council grants the following awards:

(a) **Degrees**

Bachelor of Arts
 Bachelor of Arts with Honours
 Bachelor of Business Management
 Bachelor of Commerce
 Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
 Bachelor of Education
 Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)
 Bachelor of Engineering
 Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
 Bachelor of Fine Arts
 Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
 Bachelor of Forestry Science
 Bachelor of Laws
 Bachelor of Laws Honours
 Bachelor of Music
 Bachelor of Music with Honours
 Bachelor of Science
 Bachelor of Science with Honours
 Bachelor of Social Work
 Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours
 Bachelor of Sport Coaching
 Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
 Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
 Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours
 Master of Antarctic Studies
 Master of Arts
 Master of Audiology
 Master of Business Administration
 Master of Business Management
 Master of Commerce
 Master of Education
 Master of Engineering
 Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering
 Master of Engineering in Management
 Master of Engineering in Transportation
 Master of Engineering Studies
 Master of Fine Arts
 Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing
 Master of Forestry Science
 Master of Geographic Information Sciences
 Master of Health Sciences

Master of Human Interface Technology
 Master of International Law and Politics
 Master of Laws
 Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
 Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies
 Master of Music
 Master of Science
 Master of Social Work
 Master of Social Work (Applied)
 Master of Speech and Language Therapy
 Master of Te Reo Maori
 Master of Water Resource Management
 Doctor of Commerce
 Doctor of Engineering
 Doctor of Laws
 Doctor of Letters
 Doctor of Music
 Doctor of Musical Arts
 Doctor of Philosophy
 Doctor of Science

(b) **Diplomas**

Diplomas:

Accounting, Adult Teaching and Learning, Business, Children's Literature, Human Resource Management, Information Systems, Language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Te Reo Maori, Russian, Spanish); Maori and Indigenous Studies, Marketing, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), Teaching and Supporting People with Disabilities.

Graduate Diplomas:

Accounting and Information Systems; Applied e-Teaching and Support; Arts; Business Administration; Early Childhood Teaching; Economics; Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs; Forestry; Human Resource Management; Information and Communication Technology in Education; Journalism; Management; Science; Teaching and Learning (Primary); Teaching and Learning (Secondary); Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching.

Postgraduate Diplomas:

Antarctic Studies; Applied e-Teaching and Support; Art Curatorship; Business Management; Child and Family Psychology; Clinical Psychology; Economics; Education; Engineering; Engineering Geology; Forestry; Geographic Information Sciences; Health Sciences; Industrial and Organisational Psychology; Maori and Indigenous Studies; Science; Social Work; Specialist Teaching; Teaching and Learning; Te Reo Maori; Tertiary Teaching; Water Resource Management.

(c) Certificates**Certificates:**

Adult Teaching; Arts; Arts (Maori and Indigenous Studies); Arts (Te Reo Maori); Autism and Communication Disorders; Children's Literature; Community Services (Disabilities); English for Tertiary Studies; Foundation Studies; Learning Support; Science; University Preparation.

Graduate Certificates:

Applied e-Teaching and Support; Clinical Teaching; Gifted Education; Management in Early Childhood Education; Online Teaching and Learning; Science, Innovation and Entrepreneurship; Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

Postgraduate Certificates:

Antarctic Studies; Applied e-Teaching and Support; Clinical Teaching; Education; Engineering; Health Science; Palliative Care; Specialist Teaching; Strategic Leadership; Tertiary Teaching.

(d) Honorary Degrees

Doctor of Commerce; Doctor of Engineering; Doctor of Laws; Doctor of Letters; Doctor of Music; Doctor of Science.

2. Academic Awards are the Degrees, Diplomas or Certificates awarded by the University under the terms of the relevant Regulations.
3. A candidate qualifies for an award on the date when he or she is credited with all courses and completes all other requirements for the award. *Note: See General Course and Examination Regulations Section C Work and Assessment Regulation 7.*
4. In order to receive an award a candidate must apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form.
5. Every award shall be conferred or presented at a Ceremony of the University called for the purpose or a meeting of the University Council.
6. In order to receive an award at the April graduation ceremonies, a candidate must have applied and qualified by the advertised date; to receive an award at the December graduation ceremonies, a candidate must have applied by 30 September and qualified at least 7 days before the date of the ceremony.
7. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 6, every candidate who has qualified and applied for the conferment of a degree or presentation of a diploma or certificate shall receive a document under the hand of the Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor, sealed with the University seal, certifying that the degree has been conferred or diploma or certificate presented. In the case of a candidate who qualifies for an undergraduate degree, the document shall, if appropriate, show the subject or subjects for which the degree is awarded. In the case of a candidate who qualifies for a degree or diploma with Honours or Distinction, the document shall certify this fact and, if appropriate, show the subject or subjects for which Honours or Distinction is awarded and the class of Honours.
8. If a candidate who qualifies for an award dies before receiving the award, the following provisions shall apply:
 - (a) if the candidate has before death applied to receive the award, then the award shall be granted posthumously unless the candidate's personal representative or next-of-kin has, with the consent of the Council, withdrawn the application;
 - (b) in any other case the candidate's personal representative or next-of-kin may apply and the award shall thereupon be granted.
9. The Council may withdraw or refuse to grant any academic award if satisfied that the candidate made any untrue or misleading statement or was guilty of any breach of regulations or dishonest practice in relation to the award.
10. The Council may award an honorary degree to any person who has been recommended for the degree by an ad-hoc committee of the University Council.

Colleges, Faculties and Boards of Studies

1. Colleges

The Colleges are: Arts; Science; Education; Engineering; Business and Economics. Each College is headed by a Pro-Vice-Chancellor for that College.

2. Departments, Schools and Centres of the Colleges

College of Arts

Schools of: Aotahi: Maori and Indigenous Studies; Fine Arts; Humanities; Languages, Cultures and Linguistics; Music; Social and Political Sciences.

Centres: Fine Arts, Music and Theatre; Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies; NZ Australia Research Centre; New Zealand South Asia Centre; Social Science Research Centre; Te Awatea Violence Research Centre; Te Puna Puoru National Centre for Research in Music Education and Sound Arts.

College of Business and Economics

Departments of: Accounting and Information Systems; Economics and Finance; Management.

Centre: National Centre for Research on Europe.

College of Education

Schools of: Educational Studies and Human Development; Maori, Social and Cultural Studies in Education; Literacies and Arts in Education; Sciences and Physical Education.

Centres: Evaluation and Monitoring; Health Sciences.

College of Engineering

School of: Forestry.

Departments of: Chemical and Process Engineering; Civil and Natural Resources Engineering; Electrical and Computer Engineering; Mechanical Engineering; Computer Science and Software Engineering; Mathematics and Statistics.

College of Science

School of: Biological Sciences.

Departments of: Chemistry; Communication Disorders; Geography; Geological Sciences; Physics and Astronomy; Psychology.

Centre: Gateway Antarctica.

3. School of Law

The School of Law is headed by a Dean of Law.

4. Faculties

Faculties are responsible for the stewardship of the awards of the University.

College of Arts: Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; Faculty of Creative Arts

College of Business and Economics: Faculty of Commerce

College of Education: Faculty of Education

College of Engineering: Faculty of Engineering and Forestry

College of Science: Faculty of Science

School of Law: Faculty of Law

5. Subjects of the Faculties

Faculty of Commerce

Accounting; Accounting and Information Systems; Business Administration; Business Management; Computer Science; Economics; Finance; Human Resource Development; Information Systems; International Business; Management; Management Science and Operations Research; Marketing; Mathematics; Statistics; Strategic Leadership; Strategy and Entrepreneurship; Taxation; Taxation and Accounting.

Faculty of Creative Arts

Art Curatorship; Art History and Theory; Creative Writing; Fine Arts; Film; Graphic Design; Music; Musical Arts; Painting; Photography; Printmaking; Sculpture.

Faculty of Education

Clinical Teaching; Early Intervention; Education; e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education; Environment and Health; Health Behaviour Change; Health Information Management; Health Sciences; Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Learning; Higher Education; Leadership; Literacy; Men's Health; Palliative Care; Physical Education; Specialist Teaching; Sport Coaching; Teacher Education.

Faculty of Engineering and Forestry

Bioengineering; Biosecurity; Chemical and Process Engineering; Civil Engineering; Computer Engineering; Computer Science; Construction Management; Electrical and Electronic Engineering; Engineering; Engineering Management; Engineering Mathematics; Fire Engineering; Forestry Science; Forest Engineering;

Human Interface Technology#; Mathematics+; Mechanical Engineering; Mechatronics Engineering; Natural Resources Engineering; Soil Science+; Statistics+; Transportation Engineering#.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

American Studies; Ancient History (Classics)#; Antarctic Studies+; Anthropology; Arabic+; Art History and Theory; Art History#; Art Theory#; Arts; Astronomy+; Biological Sciences+; Biosecurity+; Child and Family Psychology#; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classical Studies#; Classics; Communication Disorders (Speech and Language Therapy)+; Computer Science+; Cultural Studies; Development Studies+; Diplomacy and International Relations#; Economics; Education; English; English Language+; Ethics#; European Languages and Cultures; European Studies#; European Union Studies; French; Gender Studies; Geography; Geology+; German; Health Sciences+; History; History and Philosophy of Science+; Human Services; Italian+; International Law and Politics#; Japanese; Journalism#; Korean+; Law+; Linguistics; Management Science; Maori#; Maori and Indigenous Studies; Media and Communication; Mathematics; Music; Pacific Studies+; Peace Studies+; Philosophy; Physics; Political Science; Psychology; Religious Studies; Russian; Social Work; Sociology; South Asia Studies+; Spanish; Statistics; Te Reo Maori; Theatre and Film Studies.

Faculty of Law

Law; International Law and Politics#.

Faculty of Science

Applied Psychology#; Antarctic Studies+; Astronomy; Audiology#; Biochemistry; Biological Sciences; Biosecurity¶; Biotechnology¶#; Cellular and Molecular Biology#; Chemistry; Child and Family Psychology#; Computational and Applied Mathematics#; Computer Science; Communication Disorders (Audiology#/Speech and Language Pathology/Speech and Language Sciences#); Ecology¶; Economics; Engineering Geology#; Environmental Science¶; Ethics#; Evolutionary Biology¶; Finance; Geography; Geographic Information Sciences#; Geology; Hazard and Disaster Management#; History and Philosophy of Science+; Linguistics; Management Science; Mathematics; Mathematical Physics#; Medical Physics (Clinical)#; Medical Physics#; Microbiology#;

+Subjects which are not majors in this faculty.

¶ Subjects which are endorsements in this faculty.

Subjects offered only at graduate or postgraduate level.

* Subject to NZU CUAP approval due December 2011.

Philosophy; Physics; Plant Biology#; Psychology; Science and Entrepreneurship#+; Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge+; Seafood Sector: Management and Science+; Software Engineering; Speech and Language Therapy; Speech and Language Sciences#; Statistics; Water Resource Management; Zoology#.

Board of Studies: International/Student Services

Bridging.

6. Membership of Faculties

- Each Faculty shall comprise those staff who teach into the awards of the Faculty, student representatives of the Faculty, and such other people as the Faculty may from time to time approve.
- The Vice-Chancellor is ex-officio a member of all Faculties.
- The College Pro-Vice-Chancellor is ex-officio a member of the Faculties in that College.
- Each Faculty is headed by an Academic Dean.
- Academic Deans will be appointed by the Vice-Chancellor, having considered the recommendations of the Faculty.
- The Academic Dean shall normally be the Chairperson and Convenor of meetings of the Faculty.
- The Academic Dean shall present the candidates for the degrees of the Faculty to the Chancellor of the University or other appointed officer at graduation ceremonies.

7. Boards of Studies

Awards of the Faculty of Commerce

Commerce: BCom, MCom, MBA, MBM, GradDipAcc&IS, GradDipBA, BCom(Hons), GradDipEcon, GradDipMgt, PGCertStratLdrship; PGDipBM, PGDipEcon, DCom

Awards of the Faculty of Creative Arts

Fine Arts: BFA, BFA(Hons), MFA, MFA(Creative Writing)

Music: MusB, MusB(Hons), MMus, MusD, DMA

Awards of the Faculty of Education

Education: BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary), BEd(Physical Education), BSpC, BTchLn(Early Childhood), BTchLn(Primary), BTchLn(Hons), MEd, MScEd, MTchLn, GradCertAeTS, GradCertGiftedEd, GradCertMgtECE, GradCertOTL, GradCertTESOL, GradDipAeTS, GradDipECTeach, GradDipHP, GradDipICTEd, GradDipSTN, GradDipTchLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Secondary), PGCertAeTS, PGCertEd, PGCertTertTchg, PGDipEd, PGDipEdLead, PGDipSpecTchg, PGDipTchLn, PGDipTertTchg, CertChLit,

Academic Awards Regulations

CertLS, DipATL, DipChLit, DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood), DipTSD, PGDipAeTS

Health Sciences: MEd(ChFamPsych), MHealSc, GradCertCT, PGCertCT, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPC, PGCertSpecTchg, PGDipChFamPsc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipSpecTchg

Awards of the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry

Engineering: BE, BE(Hons), ME, MEFE, MEM, MET, MEngSt, MHIT, PGCertEng, DEng

Forestry: BForSc, MForSc, GradDipFor, PGDipFor

Awards of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Arts: BA, BA(Hons), MA, MintLaw&Pols, MMAor, MTeReo, GradDipArts, CertArts, CertArts(MaoInStudies), CertArts(TeReoMaori), Diplomas in Languages, DipTeReoMaori, PGDipArtCuratorship, PGDipMaor, PGDipTeReo, LittD

Journalism: GradDipJ

Social Work: BSW, MSW, MSW(App), PGDipSocWork

Awards of the Faculty of Law

Law: LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, LLM(IntLaw&Pols), LLD

Awards of the Faculty of Science

Antarctic Studies: MAntaStud, PGCertAntaStud, PGDipAntaStud

Communication Disorders: BSLP(Hons), MAud

Science: BSc, BSc(Hons), MGIS, MSc, MWaterRM, GradCertSciE, GradDipSc, CertSc, PGDipGIS, PGDipSc, PGDipEngGeol, PGDipClinPsc, PGDipIndOrgPsc, PGDipWaterRM, DSc

Awards of the Academic Board

International/Student Services: CertEnglishTertS-studies, CertFounStudies, CUP

Postgraduate Committee: PhD

8. Membership of Faculty Boards of Studies

- (a) Membership of Faculty Boards of Studies shall be determined by the Faculty. Boards of Studies might include all members of the Faculty, or all those people who teach into the awards overseen by the Board, or members elected by the Faculty from the Faculty.
- (b) The Chair of the Board will normally be the Academic Dean of the Faculty or his/her nominee.

9. Functions of Faculties and Faculty Boards of Studies and Responsibilities of Academic Deans

The Academic Dean shall exercise a general supervision and co-ordination of the academic activities of the Faculty. The Academic Dean is responsible for ensuring the quality assurance of the awards of the Faculty. Each Faculty has overall stewardship of the awards of the Faculty.

The business carried out by the Board of Studies on behalf of the Faculty shall include development, approval and quality assurance of those awards for which the Faculty has responsibility. Quality assurance shall include such matters as admission, assessment, eligibility to graduate, nominations for scholarships and teaching and learning related to programmes and courses.

10. Functions of Boards of Studies of Academic Board and Responsibilities of Chairs of those Boards of Studies

The Chair of Academic Board shall exercise a general supervision and co-ordination of the academic activities of the Boards of Studies. The Chair is responsible for ensuring the quality assurance of the awards of the University for which that Board of Studies has oversight.

The business carried out by a Board of Studies on behalf of the Academic Board shall include development, approval and quality assurance of those awards for which the Board of Studies has responsibility. Quality assurance shall include such matters as admission, assessment, eligibility to graduate, nominations for scholarships and teaching and learning related to programmes and courses.

11. Meetings of Faculties and Boards of Studies

- (a) Each Faculty and Board may arrange its meetings and conduct its business as it thinks fit. The Standing Orders shall be as each Faculty shall from time to time determine and the Academic Board approve. In the case of Boards of Studies of Academic Board, the standing orders shall be as approved by the Academic Board.
- (b) Where academic matters affect more than one Faculty (for example where a subject is a major for more than one suite of awards) the Chairs of the respective Boards may arrange for a joint meeting of their Faculties or Boards of Studies to deal with that matter.

Admission Regulations

A. General

1. Except where the relevant regulations otherwise provide, and subject to Regulation 6 below, every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate shall be required to matriculate.
2. A person is academically eligible to matriculate who has qualified for admission under any of the following provisions:
 - (a) University Entrance (see Section B below);
 - (b) A New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, Australian citizen or permanent resident, or citizen of the Cook Islands, Niue or Tokelau, who has attained the age of 20 years on or before the official course start date (a person over 20 who holds University Entrance may choose to be admitted under provision (a), above);
 - (c) Transfer from another New Zealand university as qualified to enrol for a degree (see Section C below);
 - (d) Ad eundem statum ('with equivalent standing') regulation (see Section D below);
 - (e) Discretionary Entrance (see Section E below);
 - (f) Special Admission (see Section F below).

Note:

1. *Applicants who have taken Cambridge International Examinations or International Baccalaureate Examinations at New Zealand schools must apply for entrance under ad eundem statum provisions (Section D below).*
2. *Undergraduate applicants qualifying for admission under (b) above who have not achieved University Entrance through NCEA (or equivalent) will be enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency for their first semester, with the right to advance to a degree programme upon successful completion of the Certificate of Proficiency courses.*
3. Applicants for admission to the University must first satisfy the Academic Board of their competence in both written and spoken English. The Academic Board will be satisfied of an applicant's competence in English:
 - (a) if the applicant has New Zealand university entrance under NCEA; or

- (b) if the applicant has a New Zealand university entrance qualification under Regulation 2(a) above and whose entrance qualification pre-dates university entrance via NCEA, excepting that international applicants for whom English is not their first language must include a subject where there is a significant English language content (see Note 2 below) or must also satisfy 3(d) or 3(f) below; or
- (c) if the applicant has an overseas entrance qualification from a country where the main language is English and the instruction for that qualification was in English; or
- (d) if the applicant performs to a satisfactory level in an approved English language test (see Note 3 below); or
- (e) in the case of postgraduate study, the applicant provides evidence that their undergraduate degree was substantially taught in English; or
- (f) if the applicant provides other evidence acceptable to the Board of competence in English.

This regulation does not apply if the applicant is aged 20 years or over, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or Australian citizen or permanent resident.

Notes:

1. *The University does not accept responsibility for an academic failure attributable to a student's lack of competence in English.*
2. *For the purposes of 3(b) the student must have a C pass in one of the following subjects: Agriculture, Biology, Classical Studies, Economics, English, Geography, History, History of Art, Accounting, Media Studies, Drama.*
3. *For the purposes of Regulation 3(d) the minimum entrance scores in terms of English are:*

For undergraduate entrants: either

- (a) *Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) paper-based test score of 550 and Test of Written English (TWE) score of 4.5; or*
- (b) *TOEFL internet-based test score of 80 with minimum band scores for Reading 19, Listening 19 and Writing 19; or*

Admission Regulations

- (c) International English Language Testing System (IELTS) score of 6.0 overall with no score lower than 6.0; or
- (d) Advanced Placement International English Language Test (APIEL) score of 3 or higher; or
- (e) Cambridge English Test, CPE grade C or CAE grade A.
- (f) University of Canterbury Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies (CertEnglishTertStudies) (undergraduate module), grade C or higher.
- For postgraduate entrants: either
- (a) TOEFL paper-based test score of 600 and TWE of 5.0;
- (b) TOEFL internet-based test score of 100 with minimum band scores for Reading 23, Listening 23 and Writing 22;
- (c) IELTS 7.0 with no score lower than 6.5;
- (d) APIEL score of 4 or higher;
- (e) Cambridge English Test, CPE grade B.
- (f) University of Canterbury Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies (CertEnglishTertStudies) (postgraduate module), grade C or higher.
4. Higher minimum English language requirements may be set, where relevant, for entry into particular awards. The following awards require IELTS 7.0 with no score lower than 7.0: BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary); BSpC; BTChLn(EarlyChildhood); BTChLn(Primary); DipTchLn; GradDipTchLn(EarlyChildhood); GradDipTchLn(Primary); GradDipTchLn(Secondary).
5. Applicants aged 20 years or over are strongly advised not to enrol at the University unless they are competent in English.
4. Subject to Regulation 6, any person may enrol for a qualification, other than an undergraduate degree, who satisfies the requirements for admission specified in the award regulations for that qualification.
5. Any person who is qualified to matriculate must, upon first enrolling, sign a matriculation declaration. A matriculation declaration must be made not later than 1 June in the year of a student's first enrolment, provided that a declaration may be made within 21 days after that date if accompanied by a late fee.
- Note: See *Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations for the late enrolment fee*.
6. Enrolment in the University or any particular course may be declined or cancelled for any of the following reasons:
- (a) the applicant has not attained the age of 16 years before 1 January in the year of enrolment;
- (b) the applicant is enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school;
- (c) the applicant fails to satisfy any requirement or condition specified in an award regulation;
- (d) insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the course or courses for which the applicant wishes to enrol;
- (e) the applicant's academic record is such that:
- i. he or she has been declined enrolment at this or another University;
 - ii. if it were subject to review in accordance with the Academic Progress Regulations, then it would warrant exclusion from the University or from any particular course or courses in the University;
- (f) the application for admission or enrolment contains untrue or misleading statements, or is supported by untrue or misleading evidence;
- (g) misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the applicant;
- (h) the applicant is not a person of good character.
- 7.
- (a) Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Regulation 6 (a)–(e) may appeal to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within 10 working days of the decision or such longer period as the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may determine.
- (b) Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Regulation 6 (f)–(h) may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee. The appeal must be lodged in writing with the Registrar within 10 working days of the decision or such longer period as the Council Appeals Committee may determine. The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.
8. Where a student wishes to be enrolled in more than one institution simultaneously, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that there are no clashes of lectures, tutorials or examinations. Students intending to seek credit towards a University of Canterbury qualification on the basis of passes in one or more courses at another institution are strongly encouraged to obtain prior written confirmation from the University of Canterbury of the precise credit (if any) which will be granted.
9. The following courses and qualifications require police vetting:
- (a) Qualifications leading to initial teacher

- registration;
- (b) Social Work qualifications, plus compliance with suitability requirements;
- (c) Hoaka Pounamu: Graduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching;
- (d) Bachelor of Sport Coaching;
- (e) Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (Early Intervention);
- (f) Master of Health Sciences (Early Intervention);
- (g) PhD: Health Sciences, if in Early Intervention;
- (h) HLTH 420;
- (i) HLTH 421;
- (j) HLTH 422.

B. University Entrance

1. University Entrance means:
 - (a) From 2005:
 - i. A minimum of 42 credits at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework, which must include a minimum of 14 Credits at Level 3 or higher in each of at least two approved subjects, with a further 14 Credits at Level 3 or higher from one or two domains or approved subjects;
 - ii. and the numeracy requirement of a minimum of 14 Credits at Level 1 or higher in Mathematics or Pangarau on the National Qualifications Framework;
 - iii. and the literacy requirement of a minimum of 4 Credits in Writing and 4 Credits in Reading at Level 2 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in approved credits in either English or Te Reo Maori. The full requirement must be met in one of English or Te Reo Maori but not a combination of both.

Note: The University will be informed by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority of those who are eligible for University Entrance under these provisions.

- (b) From 1993 to 2004: Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations subjects.

C. Transfer

1. Any person who has been enrolled at another University in New Zealand may transfer either:
 - (a) as a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or

- (b) on the terms that he or she may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
 - (c) on the terms that he or she may become eligible for the award of a degree or other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
2. A student who transfers with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.
 3. The enrolment of any student who transfers is provisional, and the matriculation of such a student will not be complete, until the Academic Board has accepted the student's record as satisfactory.

Notes:

1. *Students are responsible for ensuring that their records are transferred from their former university.*
2. *A student who has obtained at least 56 points at 300-level/Stage 3 towards a degree of another university and requires not more than 100 points to complete that degree will normally enrol for a Certificate of Proficiency in courses to be credited towards that degree, and not for the corresponding degree of the University of Canterbury.*

D. Admission and Credit (Ad Eundem Statum)

1. A person who has gained academic qualifications at any university outside New Zealand or any tertiary institution which is not a university in New Zealand or elsewhere may be admitted and/or granted ad eundem statum ('with equivalent standing') either:
 - (a) as a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such credit or status as the Academic Board may determine; or
 - (b) on the terms that he or she may enrol for a degree or other qualification on attaining a qualifying standard in such courses as the Academic Board may determine; or
 - (c) on the terms that he or she may become eligible for the award of a degree or other qualification on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.

Notes:

3. *Students transferring from other New Zealand universities should apply under Section C*

Admission Regulations

Transfer above.

4. Where degree regulations make provision for entry and/or credit for specified tertiary courses, an application for *ad eundem status* credit is not required. Applicants should contact the Admissions Officer for information on how to apply.
 5. For the prescribed fee for credit *ad eundem status* see the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
2. A person who has gained academic qualifications at secondary school level outside New Zealand or non-NCEA secondary qualifications at any educational institution in New Zealand may be admitted *ad eundem status* as a candidate for a degree or other qualification with such standing as the Academic Board may determine.
 - (a) Notwithstanding the above, in exceptional circumstances a person who has not yet completed such a qualification but on the assessment of the Academic Board is considered to have achieved preparation of equivalent status, may be granted admission *ad eundem status*.
 - (b) In such cases continued enrolment might be conditional on passing such courses as the Academic Board may determine.
 3. A student admitted *ad eundem status* with the status of a holder of a degree or other academic award is deemed to satisfy any academic requirement which a holder of this award may satisfy, but not to be a holder of this award.
 4. Before being admitted *ad eundem status*, applicants must satisfy the requirement of competence in English as prescribed in Section A General, Regulation 3 above.
 5. Applications for admission *ad eundem status* must be made on the prescribed form with the prescribed fee and supported by (a) evidence identifying the applicant and (b) original certificates of the academic qualifications on which the application is based (or certified copies thereof).

Notes:

1. For the prescribed fee for admission *ad eundem status* see the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
2. Applications may be made at any time, but to be certain of receiving notification of acceptance in time to complete the formalities (especially in the case of overseas applications), applicants must make sure that the necessary forms are submitted before 1 November for

Semester 1 (February start) and before 1 May for Semester 2 (July start).

E. Discretionary Entrance

1. These regulations are applicable to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents and Australian citizens who are under 20 years of age and who are not otherwise qualified to enrol for an undergraduate degree qualification.
2. Eligibility to apply: A person under the age of 20 years may apply for Discretionary Entrance provided that he or she:
 - (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or a citizen of Australia; and
 - (b) does not meet the University Entrance standard; and
 - (c) has achieved a minimum of 24 points in the International Baccalaureate but has not been awarded the Diploma; or
 - (d) has received schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 (or its equivalent overseas), and has obtained a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2 NCEA including a minimum of 14 credits in each of four subjects, three of which must be approved subjects, and a number of Merits and Excellences, or equivalent; and
 - (e) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents; and
 - (f) has:
 - i. not completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school; or
 - ii. undertaken study in Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, but has not attempted to qualify for University Entrance.
3. Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Section E may appeal to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within 10 working days of the decision or such longer period as the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may determine. A person whose application is declined by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

Further information, regulations and application forms may be obtained from the nearest secondary school or University Liaison Office. Applications with the applicable fee must be made before 10 December. Late applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Note: Students attempting to achieve University Entrance under NCEA in one year are not eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance in that year. They may, however, apply for entry to summer programme credit courses. If University Entrance is not gained, the student may continue with the course and if successful will be credited with the course when eligibility to enrol at the University is achieved.

F. Special Admission

- In exceptional cases, a person who does not qualify for admission under Section A, General Regulation 2(a)-(e) above may apply for special admission to enter the University if they:
 - are a domestic student, and are under 20 years of age on the official course start date, or
 - are an international student.
- In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases the Academic Board will consider:
 - whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under Section A General, Regulation 3, and Section B University Entrance; and
 - evidence of the applicant's preparedness for University study.
- Any applicant against whom a decision is given under Section F may appeal to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within 10 working days of the decision or such longer period as the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may determine. The decision of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) is final.

Applications with supporting documentation should be sent to the Liaison Office, with the prescribed fee, by 10 December. Late applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Note: Special Admission to enter the University does not guarantee admission to a particular programme of study.

G. Limitation of Entry

A. Courses to which entry is limited or which have special application requirements

Enrolments in the courses and programmes listed in Part 1 of the Schedule to these Regulations shall normally be limited to the numbers specified in that Schedule.

Note: Some courses and programmes also require

special applications and/or applications by a specified date.

B. Selection criteria

- If the number of applicants for a course exceeds the number to which the course is limited, selection will normally be determined by the Department according to the following criteria:
 - Students in their first year of study will be selected on the basis of their overall Year 13 results or, if they did not take a Year 13 year, their overall Year 12 results, or other equivalent evidence;
 - Students in their second or subsequent year of study will be selected on the basis of the grade average of their previous university study;
 - Students to whom the criteria in (a) and (b) are inapplicable, or cannot be fairly applied, will be selected on the basis of other indicators of academic merit and of potential for success in the course. Regard may also be had to special circumstances relating to the student, the course or the needs of particular groups in the community.
 - Except in exceptional circumstances, students who have not applied to enrol for the relevant course by the due date will not be considered until after the initial selection has been made.

Notes:

- In determining an applicant's grade average for the purpose of (b) above a department may attach more weight to certain courses or years of study.*
- In the case of courses above 100-level, particular regard will normally be paid to the student's performance in the appropriate prerequisite, or other relevant courses.*
- For the purpose of (c) above indicators of academic merit and of potential for success include study at schools or other institutions of learning, professional qualifications and work experience. Interviews may be used to assess such indicators. Students are invited to supply relevant information with their application forms.*
- Special criteria which differ from those in Regulation B1 above may be specified for particular courses. These special criteria are listed in Part 1 of the Schedule to these Regulations.
- Special provision may be made in courses for quotas for particular groups of students. Such provisions are listed in Part 1 of the Schedule to

Admission Regulations

these Regulations.

4. A student whose record shows two or more previous enrolments in a course to which entry is limited will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in that course.
5. In cases of equal merit, students seeking to enrol for a course above 100-level which is compulsory for their degree or for a course above 100-level which is a prerequisite, co-requisite or recommended preparation for a compulsory course will normally be given preference in selection.
6. Students who have been offered a place may forfeit the place if they have not completed enrolment by the end of the official course start date unless they have been given permission to enrol after that date.
7. International students may be admitted to a limited entry course only where enrolment in the course has not reached the limit, or where an international student quota (ISQ) is set over and above the limit for the course. International students should be admitted to an international student quota only if they are demonstrably of sufficient ability to succeed in the course. International students admitted under Overseas Development Assistance (ODA) agreements are treated as domestic students for the purposes of this regulation.

C. Guaranteed entry

1. Where possible, each Department which offers a course to which entry is limited shall publish
 - (a) in respect of first-year students a Level 3 NCEA level of achievement; and

- (b) in respect of advancing students a grade or grade average which will guarantee entry to that course. Each year the University will publish a schedule of these marks and grades or grade averages; the schedule will be available from the Academic Quality Assurance Unit.

Note: While for most courses the guaranteed entry level so specified will be an overall level of achievement in NCEA or grade average, for some it may be NCEA results or a grade in a particular subject or subjects. In courses where academic merit is not the sole criterion for admission, no guaranteed entry level based on NCEA results or a grade can be given.

Students who have attained the mark or grade or grade average specified for guaranteed entry to a course will be accepted into the course provided they have applied to enrol for it by the due date.

Students who are not guaranteed entry under this regulation will be considered for admission to the course under the usual selection criteria specified in Regulation B1 above.

2. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation C1 above, acceptance into a course is subject to the student having satisfied all prerequisites and co-requisites for that course, and all other requirements of the University.

Note: The General Course and Examination Regulations, Section A Enrolment in Courses, Regulation 1(d) provides that a student may be refused permission to enrol in a course of study if it is not suitable.

Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry

Part 1

Courses

Enrolment in the following courses will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Course	Requirement	Apply to Enrol by	Limit
Arts Internship			
ARTS 395	Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director. Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.		10
Biological Sciences			
BIOL 251	Enrolments will be taken until the course is full. Selection is based on previous academic record (GPA) in 100-level Biological Sciences courses.		75

BIOL 203	Apply to enrol from 4 October 2011. Enrolments will be taken until the last official date to Apply to Enrol.		35
BIOL 305	Apply to enrol from 4 October 2011. Enrolments will be taken until the last official date to Apply to Enrol.		16
BIOL 493	Apply to enrol from 4 October 2011. Enrolments will be taken until the course is full. Selection will be based on previous academic record in appropriate 300-level Biological Science courses as determined by the Head of School.		16
Biosecurity			
BIOS 201			75
Child and Family Psychology			
CFPY 501 CFPY 502	Special application to school by 1 October 2011.	10 November 2011	12
Cinema Studies			
CINE 210	Folio of work to programme by 31 October 2011.	Not offered in 2012	
Communication Disorders			
CMDS 490		10 January 2012	10
Computer Engineering			
ENCE 260			300
Education - Counselling			
EDEM 671 EDEM 672	Special application to school by 1 October 2011.	10 January 2012	12 ISQ: 2
Engineering			
ENGR 403			35
English			
ENGL 220 ENGL 231	Folio of work to programme by 31 May 2012.		
Finance			
FINC 302	Apply to enrol by 1 February 2012.		70
FINC 305	Apply to enrol by 1 February 2012.		85
FINC 312	Apply to enrol by 1 February 2012.		50
Fine Arts			
<i>Graphic Design</i>			
DESI 201 DESI 301 DESI 401	Special application to school by 17 October 2011.		25 total ISQ: 2
<i>Film</i>			
FILM 201 FILM 301 FILM 401	Special application to school by 17 October 2011.		24 total ISQ: 2
<i>Painting</i>			
PAIN 201 PAIN 301 PAIN 401	Special application to school by 17 October 2011.		30 total ISQ: 2
<i>Photography</i>			
PHOT 201 PHOT 301 PHOT 401	Special application to school by 17 October 2011.		24 total ISQ: 2

Admission Regulations

Printmaking			
PRIN 201 PRIN 301 PRIN 401	Special application to school by 17 October 2011.		24 total ISQ: 2
Sculpture			
SCUL 201 SCUL 301 SCUL 401	Special application to school by 17 October 2011.		30 total ISQ: 2
French			
FREN 120			45
Geographic Information Science			
GISC 401			10
GISC 402			24
GISC 413			8
GISC 690			10
Geography			
GEOG 404		10 January 2012	20
Law			
Students transferring from another university and seeking admission to the limited entry LAWS courses must also send an original academic transcript to the Academic Manager, School of Law, by the deadline for application to enrol in those courses. All Law students intending to enrol in limited entry courses, including those awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications, must apply to enrol by the deadlines set out below.			
LAWS 202 LAWS 203 LAWS 204 LAWS 205 LAWS 206		8 December 2011	180 per course. Up to 10 of Maori descent per course (these students must apply on the appropriate form, available from the School of Law). ISQ: 10 per course
LAWS 339	Must contact course supervisor by the date advertised within the School of Law. Applicants who have been approved by course supervisor must apply to enrol by the deadline.	Not offered in 2012	24
LAWS 359		14 November 2011	24
LAWS 382		Not offered in 2012	20
Management			
MGMT 228	Special application to International Business Director by 16 August 2011.		30
MGMT 323	Special application to department.		10
MGMT 339	Special application to department.		10
Maori and Indigenous Studies			
MAOR 114	Apply to enrol from 4 October 2011. Enrolments will be taken until the last official date to Apply to Enrol.		30
Marketing			
MKTG 390	Special application to Department.		50
Music			
MUSI 125		1 week prior to first official course start date	56

MUSI 126			56
MUSI 141	Special application to school by 15 September 2011.		
Natural Resources Engineering			
ENNR 451			40
Psychology			
PSYC 345		Not offered in 2012	30
PSYC 428		Not offered in 2012	20
PSYC 404 PSYC 433 PSYC 462 PSYC 470 PSYC 475		1 February 2012	20 each course
PSYC 459			15
Social Work			
SOWK 301 SOWK 308 SOWK 514 SOWK 515 SOWK 614 SOWK 615	Special application to department by 30 September 2011. Selection will be based on academic record and an assessment arranged by the Programme Coordinator.		40 total
SOWK 451 SOWK 471 SOWK 472	Special application to department by 30 September 2011.		40 total
SOWK 525 SOWK 571 SOWK 572	Special application to department by 30 September 2011.		40 total
SOWK 625 SOWK 671 SOWK 672	Special application to department by 30 September 2011.		40 total
Soil Science			
SOIL 203		5 July 2012	72

Programmes

Enrolment in the following programmes will normally require applicants to submit a special application by the stated deadline. Where applicable, enrolment in the following programmes will normally not exceed the number indicated. An international student quota, where applicable, is indicated by 'ISQ'.

Qualification	Requirement	Apply to Enrol by	Limit
Board of Studies: Continuing and Bridging Education			
CUP	Applications to the programme close three weeks prior to the official course start dates. Selection is based on previous academic record (NCEA or equivalent), or an internally administered test.		
Faculty of Commerce			
MBA GradDipBA	Special application to programme by 10 December 2011.	10 January 2012	
Faculty of Creative Arts			
BFA Intermediate	The Head of School of Fine Arts must receive application for admission to FINT 103 no later than 15 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.	10 January 2012	65 ISQ: 2
BFA(Hons)	Special application to School by 1 November 2011.		

Admission Regulations

MFA	Special application to School by 20 October 2011.		
Faculty of Education			
BEd(Physical Education)	Applications open from 1 July 2011. Applications for Programme Entry close when the programme is full or four weeks prior to the programme start date.		55
BSpC	Applications open from 1 July 2011. Applications for Programme Entry close when the programme is full or four weeks prior to the programme start date.		45
BTChLn(EarlyChildhood) BTChLn(Primary) DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood) GradDipECTeach GradDipTchLn(Primary) GradDipTchLn(Secondary)	Applications open from 1 July 2011. Applications for Programme Entry close when the programme is full or four weeks prior to the programme start date.		
CertLS	Application for Award Entry to College.	1 week prior to programme start date	
MEd with a Certificate in Counselling	Special application to school by 1 October 2011.	10 January 2012	12 ISQ: 2
PGCertCT	Special application to College due two weeks prior to programme commencement.	2nd Monday in February	18
PGDipChFamPsysc	Special application to the Health Sciences Centre by 1 October 2011.	10 November 2011	12
Faculty of Engineering and Forestry			
<i>BE(Hons) - First Professional Year</i>			
Computer Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		15
Chemical and Process Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		63
Civil Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		100
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		105
Forest Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		20
Mechanical Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		95
Mechatronics Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		30
Natural Resources Engineering	Apply to enrol by 1 December 2011.		25
MEFE (Fire Engineering)		10 January 2012	12
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences			
GradDipJ	Special application to Programme by 15 November 2011.		20 ISQ: 1
Faculty of Science			
BSLP(Hons) - First Professional Year	Special application to Department by 1 November 2011.	First enrolment at UC: 10 December 2011 Other: 10 January 2012	40 ISQ: 4
MAud	Special application to Department by 1 November 2011.	2nd Monday in February	12
MGIS Part I	Special application to Department of Geography by 30 January 2012.	10 January 2012	10
MSc - Applied Psychology (Parts I and II)	Special application to Department by 30 November 2011. Part II limited to those completing second year of professional programme.	1 February 2012	15
MSc - Engineering Geology		10 January 2012	6

MSc - Hazard and Disaster Management		10 January 2012	15
PGCertAntaStud	Special application to Gateway Antarctica by 1 August 2011.		16
PGDipClinPsyc	Special application to Department by 30 September 2011.	1 February 2012	10
PGDipGIS	Special application to Department of Geography by 1 November 2011.	10 January 2012	10

Part 2

Enrolment in courses in Fine Arts shall be subject to the following conditions:

1.
 - (a) The total enrolment of students taking Studio courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not exceed 230.
 - (b) The total enrolment of students taking courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Fine Arts(Hons) and Master of Fine Arts shall be limited by such constraints on space and staffing as the School of Fine Arts shall determine as existing in any one year.
Note: The Studio courses are FINT 103 and the courses listed in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.
2.
 - (a) The total enrolment of students in FINT 103 shall normally not exceed 65, with no more than two international students.
 - (b) Should more than 65 persons apply for admission to FINT 103 applications will normally be accepted in order of academic merit.
 - (c) Normally not more than 50 places will be allocated in the first round of selection to applicants who have been examined in two NCEA Practical Art subjects. Applications for entry under this regulation must be made within four years of completing the NCEA Practical Art credits. In assessing academic merit the School will place the greatest weight on performance in NCEA Practical Art but applicants must also satisfy the School regarding their ability and potential for success in non-studio areas of study.
 - (d) Normally not more than 10 places will be allocated in the first round of selection to applicants who are not eligible for admission under Regulation 2(c) above or have failed to gain a place in a previous year but who can satisfy the School that they possess relevant skills and experience constituting a valid qualification for admission to FINT 103. For admission under this regulation applicants

will be required to submit a portfolio of works and show evidence of ability in non-studio academic work.

Notes:

1. *Applicants must apply to enrol by the prescribed date, but in addition to this they must return a fully completed application form for admission to FINT 103 to be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than 15 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought. Applicants must also include a selection of no less than 12 examples of work that supports each of the NCEA Practical Art subjects used in the application for entry into FINT 103.*
2. *This supplementary submission of work will be presented as colour laser copies printed at A4 format and stapled together. These must be available for viewing by the co-ordinator of Stage 1 Studies no later than 15 November of the year in which application is made.*
3. *Applications from persons wishing to repeat FINT 103 will be subject to the above limitation.*
4. *Suitably qualified candidates who consider that their personal circumstances are such that a decision on their admission should be made before selection for the School normally takes place may apply for a reserved place. Such application must be made in writing to the Head of the School of Fine Arts before 1 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.*
5. *Applicants who fail to return an application form to the Head of the School of Fine Arts before 15 November will be considered only after an initial selection has been made.*
3. Enrolments in 200-level courses in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall normally be limited as follows:
 - Graphic Design (DESI 201): 9;
 - Film (FILM 201): 10;
 - Painting (PAIN 201): 11;
 - Photography (PHOT 201): 7;
 - Printmaking (PRIN 201): 8;

Admission Regulations

Sculpture (SCUL 201): 10.

4. Total enrolments in each area of study in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall normally be limited as follows (international student quotas are shown in brackets):

Graphic Design (DESI 201, 301, 401): 25 (2);

Film (FILM 201, 301, 401): 24 (2);

Painting (PAIN 201, 301, 401): 30 (2);

Photography (PHOT 201, 301, 401): 24 (2);

Printmaking (PRIN 201, 301, 401): 24 (2);

Sculpture (SCUL 201, 301, 401): 30 (2).

5. When applications exceed the places available for the courses listed in regulations 3 and 4, selection will normally be made on the basis of performance in appropriate prerequisite courses. This is provided that not more than two places in each of DESI 201 and FILM 201 will be allocated, on the first round of selection, to applicants who, though they have not been examined in FINT 103, possess the relevant skills and experience constituting a valid qualification for admission (see Bachelor of Fine Arts Regulation 4).

Notes:

1. *A pass in FINT 103 is normally required for admission to Part 2 courses and a pass in 30 points at 100-level of Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200-level in Art History and Theory is normally required for admission to 300-level courses in Part 2 of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts. For Graphic Design (DESI 201) and Film (FILM 201) only, there is provision for students to be admitted on the basis of other approved qualifications. For details of the application procedure see Bachelor of Fine Arts Regulation 4.*
2. *Any person who is or was enrolled in a limited entry studio course who considers his or her performance severely impaired by illness or injury or other critical circumstance over an extended period and which caused him or her to discontinue or fail the course may apply for a reserved place in the said course for the next year following only. Such written applications must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts before 1 November of the year preceding that for which application is made.*
3. *While students may normally apply for entry only to those 200-level courses for which they received specific preparatory instruction in Term 3 and 4 of the FINT 103 programme, they may be offered places in other courses once the*

first round of offers has been completed.

6. Additional weight may be given to applications for admission to limited studio courses from persons who have successfully completed such prerequisite courses as may be required, within three years of applying for admission.
7. Applications for admission to courses listed in regulations 3 and 4 above must be made on the correct form and be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts not later than the 3rd Friday in October of the year preceding that for which application is made.

Note: Applications received after the 3rd Friday in October will be considered only after the initial selection has been completed.

Part 3

Enrolment in courses in Performance offered by the School of Music shall be subject to the following conditions:

1. Enrolment in Performance courses shall normally be available only to students who enrol in such courses for credit to the relevant degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music with Honours or Master of Music.
2. The enrolment of students in Performance courses shall be determined as follows:
 - (a) The total enrolment of students taught by full-time performance staff in any one instrument shall normally not exceed 12.
 - (b) The total enrolment of students taught by part-time performance staff shall be limited by constraints on the provision of staffing as the School of Music shall determine in any one year.
 - (c) The total number of places available annually for initial admission in any one instrument shall normally not exceed four.
3. For initial admission to performance courses, students must satisfy a School of Music Audition.

Notes:

1. *Applications for audition must be received by the Administrator of the School of Music by 15 September in the year preceding enrolment. Applications shall be accompanied by an audio recording of the applicant's playing, such a recording to be certified by a school principal, registered music teacher, or other competent authority as an unedited recording of the applicant's performance.*
2. *After an initial screening based on the submitted recordings, applicants will be invited to attend a live audition at which the applicant*

- will perform three contrasting pieces and will be interviewed by performance teaching staff.
3. On the basis of the live audition, all applicants for each instrument and for voice who are of an acceptable standard shall be placed in rank order, and the number of applications accepted shall normally be the same as the number of places available.
 4. If an applicant accepted by the School of Music withdraws before the final date for enrolment or chooses to decline the place, the next applicant in the rank order who was not offered a place shall be offered a place.

H. Preferential Entry

1. Students in the following categories will receive Preferential Entry to UC (subject to gaining University Entrance):
 - (a) Students awarded a UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship.
 - (b) Students awarded a UC Emerging Leaders or Dux Scholarship.
2. Students not meeting the requirements for Preferential Entry will be offered places subject to priority and availability.
3. NCEA entry scores will be calculated by awarding points as in the following example:

- (c) Students with NCEA Level 3 who achieve an entry score of at least 120 (see table opposite for how to calculate your entry score).
- (d) Students with an International Baccalaureate score of 26.
- (e) Students with a score of at least 140 points in the Cambridge International Examinations (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions for an example showing how the CIE score is calculated).
- (f) Students who have been accepted for programme entry into the Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year or the Bachelor of Music (Performance).
- (g) Students who successfully complete a STAR course at UC in Year 12 or Year 13.

Approved Subject (best 24 credits per subject)	Excellence Credits (worth 4 points)	Merit Credits (worth 3 points)	Achieved Credits (worth 2 points)
Classical Studies	2	4	12
English	3	5	10
French		4	10
Geography	3	3	12
History			14
Subtotals	8	16	58
Best 80 credits	8	16	56
Calculate points	8 x 4 points = 32	16 x 3 points = 48	56 x 2 points = 112

Entry score: 32 + 48 + 112 = 192

Notes:

1. Preferential Entry for NCEA students will be calculated using the best 24 credits from each approved subject. Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved results as required up to a maximum of 80 credits.
2. Excellence Credits are worth 4 points. Merit Credits are worth 3 points. Achieved Credits are worth 2 points. Unit standards can be counted towards your entry score and are worth 2 points.
3. Programme entry requirements still need to be met.

Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations

A. Enrolment Regulations

1. Enrolment

- (a) All students are required to enrol by accepting the enrolment offer and paying the prescribed fees prior to attending classes.
- (b) All students (except PhD candidates) are required to make prior application for admission to classes (apply to enrol), on the prescribed forms.
- (c) All students are required to:
 - i. ensure that Student Services has their current postal address; *Note: Enrolled students can change their addresses on the University website.*
 - ii. read information on their UC Student email/web portal at least once per week.

2. Dates for Enrolment, Discontinuation of Enrolment and Change of Enrolment (adding and discontinuing courses)

- (a) The following are the final dates for enrolment, discontinuation and course changes:
 - i. Final date for an Application to Enrol:
 - a. **Domestic undergraduate first-year students** (*excluding College of Education students*): 10 December 2011.
Note: A domestic undergraduate first-year student is defined as a domestic student who has never enrolled at UC before and includes domestic students transferring from other institutions.
 - b. **College of Education first-year students:** must Apply for Programme Entry and Enrolment by 4 weeks prior to the official course start date.
 - c. **Advancing domestic students:** 10 January 2012.
 - d. **All international students:** 7 days prior to the official course start date.
 - e. The closing dates above are final dates. All students must submit their Application to Enrol no later than the dates above. Late applications will be considered on the basis of priority and availability.
 - ii. Final date to accept an Enrolment Offer is the end of the first day of the official course

start date. Students who accept their offer after the end of the first day of the official course start date may lose their place in previously approved courses or programmes. Late enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School concerned and may be declined. *Note: For official course start dates, refer to page 5 of the Guide to Enrolment.*

- iii. Final date to complete change of enrolment and withdraw with a full refund is the second Friday after the official course start date with the exception of summer courses, short courses, field trips and teaching practices.
 - a. The final date to complete change of enrolment and withdraw with a full refund for Summer Programme courses is the first Friday after the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices) for a course less than six weeks duration; or the second Friday after the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices) for a course of six or more weeks duration.
 - b. The final date to complete change of enrolment and withdraw with a full refund for field trips and teaching practices is the official course start date.
 - c. Addition of courses after these dates will be subject to the approval of the relevant Head of Department/School.
- iv. Final date for discontinuation of enrolment and courses, with deletion of courses from record (no fees refund):
 - a. Semester 1: 30 April 2012;
 - b. Whole Year courses: 30 June 2012;
 - c. Semester 2 courses: 31 August 2012;
 - d. Cross Year courses: 21 August 2012;
 - e. Anytime Start courses and other courses of six weeks duration or more not covered above (excluding summer courses and short courses): six weeks from the official course start date;
 - f. Summer Programme courses less than six weeks duration: first Friday after the

- official course start date;
- g. Summer Programme courses six or more weeks duration: six weeks after the official course start date;
- v. There is no refund provision for students once they have commenced the field trip component of any summer course or teaching practice.

Notes:

1. *There is a full list of course dates, semester indicators and refund dates on page 5 of the Guide to Enrolment.*
 2. *See also the Fees Regulations for information regarding liability for fees and eligibility for refunds; and General Course and Examination Regulations, I Academic Progress for details of the academic progress review procedure.*
 3. *Students who withdraw from a teaching practice must inform the College of Education Academic Manager or relevant Associate Dean.*
- (b) Enrolment in a degree programme which is by thesis only and in some postgraduate or graduate courses:
- i. Students enrolling for the first time in a degree programme which is by thesis only (such as the PhD and Master's degrees by thesis alone) may commence studies at any time agreed to mutually by the student and the Head of Department/School, and approved by the Academic Board.
 - ii. Master's research students who first enrol during the first official enrolment period of the academic year or before the second Friday of the first semester will be deemed to have commenced studies on 1 March, and fees will be payable on enrolment for the period 1 March to 28 February. In subsequent years, re-enrolment and payment of fees will be on the basis of the 1 March to 28 February year.
 - iii. In all other cases a specific start date will be registered for each student and fees will be payable for one year from that date.
 - iv. Re-enrolment will be required on or before the anniversary date.
 - v. Most postgraduate degree programmes that consist of, or include, course work have the same enrolment dates as given in 1. above, of this regulation, but some postgraduate or graduate programmes, for example the MBA and GradDipBA, have different start times, and detailed information is available from the relevant department/school.
 - vi. Master's thesis students and PhD students

may apply for a suspension of their studies; however, suspensions can only start from the first day of the month, will be for a minimum period of one month and will be granted for whole months only (refer to Section B Fees Regulations, Regulation 8 for fee refund policies).

3. Programmes and Courses which have a Limitation of Entry and/or Require a Special Application for Admission

Some programmes and courses have a limitation of entry and/or require a special application for admission in addition to the application to enrol. Such courses are listed in the Admission Regulations, G Limitation of Entry, Schedule to the Regulations for Limitation of Entry/Special Application (pp 18-23). Students should note that where indicated, prior to applying to enrol, application for admission to the particular course must be made by the date shown (see also pages 18-23).

4. Completion of Enrolment

- (a) A student's choice of programme and courses will be reviewed by staff in the appropriate colleges, schools and/or departments who will mark them as either:
 - i. Approved;
 - ii. Pending (a reason will be given; usually waiting for NCEA or university results, limitation of entry or transferring credits);
 - iii. Declined (a reason will be given).
- (b) Within 5 days after lodging an application, students will be able to check the status of their application online. *Note: In the case of limited entry course applications, although the automated prerequisite check may indicate 'Course Approval', the decision on admission to the course lies with the School or Department concerned.*
- (c) Students will receive an email if further documentation is required to support their application.
- (d) Once an Application to Enrol has been fully approved, students will be emailed an Enrolment Offer. This will list the approved programme, courses and site code along with the required fees.
- (e) Before they are officially enrolled, the student must:
 - i. check that the courses and site codes listed are correct;
 - ii. formally accept the Enrolment Offer;
 - iii. agree to the enrolment declaration; and
 - iv. pay the requisite fees, or make a suitable payment arrangement.

Notes:

1. Instructions on how to complete this process and the available methods of payment will be included with the Enrolment Offer.
 2. An inward fee authority from StudyLink or an acceptance of the Enrolment Offer indicating 'Loan' as the payment method are deemed to be a suitable arrangement.
 3. If a student indicates payment method as Loan, the University must receive a fee authority from StudyLink. If the University does not receive authority from StudyLink, a cash invoice will be sent to the student. This invoice cannot be changed to loan until a fee authority is received from StudyLink.
- (f) Once a student is enrolled a confirmation email will be sent to the student's personal email address.

Notes:

1. Students are required to ensure that the University has their current address. If the student moves they must inform the University of the change of address.
 2. Prior to completing enrolment the University will use the student's personal email address as the main point of contact. If the student wants to change their email or postal address details at this time, the student should contact the Contact Centre.
 3. Once the student accepts the Enrolment Offer and is fully enrolled (ENR status) all contact will be through the UC email and web portal. It is a condition of the student's enrolment, as per the student declaration, that all students must read information on their UC Student email/web portal at least once per week. Any changes to an email and postal address at this time must be submitted online.
 4. For an exemption, students must apply to and be approved by the PVC (International/Student Services).
 5. Enrolled University of Canterbury students should change their current and permanent/emergency addresses online through UC Student Web.
- (g) If a student wishes to change any details in the Enrolment Offer they should contact the University. Students who no longer wish to attend the University of Canterbury must follow the instructions given describing how to decline their offer.

5. Change of Enrolment

- (a) **Discontinuations:** A student will be officially discontinued from a course once a Change of Enrolment is submitted. Tuition fee refunds will be processed using the date that the discontinuation on the Change of Enrolment was submitted. Discontinuations will not be accepted after the final discontinuation dates.
- (b) **Additions:** A student will be officially enrolled in an additional course once an Application for Change of Enrolment has been approved. Once the addition has been approved the student becomes liable for the tuition fee relating to the additional course on the Application for Change of Enrolment.
- (c) Students who wish to completely withdraw from their programme of study must follow the online change of enrolment procedure. In extreme circumstances a concise, signed letter is also acceptable. The date of discontinuation will be the official receipt date of the letter. Students cannot discontinue courses after the final discontinuation dates listed under 2. Dates for Enrolment, Discontinuation of Enrolment and Change of Enrolment (adding and discontinuing courses) above.

6. Enrolment for Certificate of Proficiency

- (a) With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a student may enrol in any course or courses for which he or she does not seek credit to a degree, diploma or certificate of this University and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency for each course in which the examiners are satisfied that a pass has been obtained, subject to the provisions of the following regulations. Note: This regulation must be read subject to Admission Regulations A General and G Limitation of Entry/ Special Application Regulations.
- (b) A student enrolled for a Certificate of Proficiency in a course shall attend such lectures, sit such examinations and do such other work as is required of students enrolled in the course for a degree, diploma or certificate, and shall pay such tuition, Students' Association and other fees as are set out in the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
- (c)
 - i. A student may enrol in any course or courses at 100, 200 or 300-level from any degree, diploma or certificate for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency either with or without having satisfied all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements for that course or courses.
 - ii. A student who satisfies all prerequisite and

- co-requisite requirements by the commencement of study for such course or courses may at a later date, and if credited with a Certificate of Proficiency, have that course credited to a degree, diploma or certificate.
- iii. A student who does not satisfy all prerequisite and co-requisite requirements by the commencement of study for such course or courses cannot at a later date have such course or courses credited to a degree, diploma or certificate, even if the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements for such course or courses are completed concurrently with or any time after the Certificate of Proficiency has been, except in exceptional circumstances as approved by the Academic Board.
- (d) With the approval of the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a student may enrol in any course or courses above 300-level for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency. If credited with a Certificate of Proficiency in such course or courses, the student can at a later date have such courses credited to a degree, diploma or certificate provided the following conditions are satisfied:
- i. that the candidate, at the time of enrolment in the course for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency, was eligible for admission to the degree, diploma or certificate programme and, where appropriate, had satisfied the prerequisites to the course to be credited; and
 - ii. that the enrolment in the course for credit to a Certificate of Proficiency and the completion of the requirements of the degree, diploma or certificate are within the time limit set down for that qualification.
- (e) A student who successfully completes a course or courses for a degree, diploma or certificate of this University and who subsequently decides not to credit that course to a degree, diploma or certificate may retrospectively request a Certificate of Proficiency in that course.

7. Cultural Enrolment (Personal Interest Enrolment)

- (a) Subject to the following conditions, enrolled students, members of staff and other persons may be permitted to attend lectures in courses offered by the University for cultural reasons; that is, for purposes other than credit towards a degree, diploma, certificate or professional qualification.
- (b) Cultural enrolment in courses is subject to places being available and the approval of the relevant department/school. If approved, cultural enrolment allows students to sit in on lectures only. Cultural students may not submit any work or receive any grades.
- (c) Cultural enrolment is not available for international students.
- (d) There is a fee of \$322 per course for cultural enrolment (2012). Cultural-only enrolment does not permit students to have a Canterbury Card, Library or IT (computer) access. If cultural students wish to join the Library, they may do so at the Library and will pay the normal joining fee. Cultural students are not entitled to IT (computer) access. Cultural-only enrolment students are exempt from the Student Services Levy.
- (e) After the tuition fee refund dates, students may not change the degree code of a course to Cultural. In these cases we advise students to discontinue the course and attend as Cultural without this being recorded in the system.
- (f) No exemption or credit shall be conferred under these regulations if the course taken is subsequently taken for credit towards a degree, diploma, certificate or professional qualification.

B. Fees Regulations

1. Payment of Tuition Fees

- (a) All students of the University shall pay tuition and other fees as are set out in the Schedule to the Fees Regulations.
- (b) Students of any department/school of the University may be required to attend at their own cost such field-work or excursions as may be found necessary in connection with their University studies. Students failing to comply with this requirement shall be ineligible to obtain examination credit for such studies.

2. Fees Payable at Enrolment

- (a) A student is not enrolled until their tuition fees are paid or suitable payment arrangements have been made. An inward fee authority to StudyLink is deemed to be a suitable arrangement. There is no provision for payment by instalments.
- (b) Students must also pay the compulsory non-tuition fees (refer to the Schedule to the Fees Regulations, Part 6. Non-tuition fees). For the full policy, rebate, lifetime cap, distance students rebate form, map, Vice-Chancellor's statement and FAQs go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/erol/fees/levy.shtml

3. Fee Payment methods

Students may pay their fees by one of the following methods:

- (a) In person (cheque, credit card or EFTPOS)
- (b) By post (cheque)
- (c) Online (Visa/Mastercard only)
- (d) Other agent (Staff fee waiver, TIA, Scholarship, Sponsorship)
- (e) Full payment student loan
- (f) Part student loan/part other payment method.

Note: StudyLink is a payment option. The student is liable for fees if StudyLink declines payment. It is the student's responsibility to check with StudyLink on eligibility for a student loan.

4. Fees Payable for a Change of Enrolment

- (a) **Discontinuations:** Tuition Fee refunds will be processed using the date that the discontinuation on the Application for Change of Enrolment was submitted. Discontinuations will not be accepted after the final discontinuation dates (refer to 2. Dates for Enrolment, Discontinuation of Enrolment and Change of Enrolment (adding and discontinuing courses) above).
- (b) **Additions:** Once the addition has been approved the student becomes liable for the tuition fee

relating to the additional course on the Application for Change of Enrolment.

- (c) Students who paid by cash at enrolment must pay within 14 days of receiving a notification of change, however, if a student wishes to change to payment by Student Loan, the University must receive a StudyLink fee authority before the student makes their change of enrolment. Please note any student loan authority from StudyLink will automatically override the cash system.
- (d) Students who paid by student loan at enrolment will have any additional fees automatically deducted from their student loan account, however, if a student wishes to:
 - i. discontinue a course, they should immediately advise StudyLink of any change that will affect their full-time status and check with a Finance Student Loan Officer.
 - ii. change to payment by cash for additional Change of Enrolment fees, they must notify Student Finance staff before making their course change.

5. Tuition fees policy

Tuition fees are charged on the basis of the fee band to which the course has been assigned.

- (a) Tuition fees cover the period of enrolment for:
 - i. undergraduate and most postgraduate students enrolled in a programme that involves coursework or a combination of coursework and dissertation, project, or thesis;
 - ii. Master's students enrolled in a programme that involves research only for a thesis, and who first enrol during the period from the beginning of enrolment to the second Friday of the first semester;
 - iii. students in graduate and postgraduate programmes where enrolment may be required before the first official enrolment period of the academic year.

Notes:

1. *A student who does not complete or has failed a course by the end of the period for which fees are payable, as given in (a) above, and who wishes to re-enrol in the course, is required to pay tuition fees for the course for each fees period in which he or she is enrolled in the course.*
2. *A postgraduate student who is enrolled in a programme that involves research only, or who has finished all the coursework but not the research in a programme involving a combina-*

tion of research and coursework, should refer to regulations 5(b) and 5(c) below.

3. *The basis on which fees are to be paid may differ from the above in cases where studies have been interrupted by suspension or where the student has been granted an extension.*
- (b) A postgraduate student who has completed the minimum period of enrolment required for the degree and any required course work and is completing written work may request enrolment for three months if the student and his/her supervisor consider that the written work will be completed within that period.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor shall have power to make special provision in individual cases of hardship arising from (a) of these regulations.

6. Default in Payment of Tuition Fees

- (a) Any default, delay or failure to pay tuition fees within the due date will result in the cancellation of the students enrolment and stopping of all services to the student such as Canterbury Card, IT and Library services. The restrictions will apply until the fee is paid.
- (b) Subsequent payment of fees under these circumstances does not guarantee entry into previously approved courses.
- (c) Failure to pay includes:
 - i. If a student accepts their Enrolment Offer indicating 'Loan' and StudyLink declines or fails to pay the student's tuition fees within 14 days from the date of enrolment/course change.
 - ii. If a student who accepted their Enrolment Offer indicating 'Loan' and used a student loan to pay for all or part of their fees, discontinues from all study, or cancels the student loan with StudyLink before StudyLink has paid fees to the University of Canterbury.
 - iii. If a student pays the tuition fee by a cheque which is subsequently dishonoured.
- (d) Existing sanctions for debt, including Default in Payment of Tuition Fees, will remain and will have the following consequences for the student::
 - i. liability for the debt will be noted on the student's record;
 - ii. examination results will not be released;
 - iii. conferment of degree or diploma will be withheld;
 - iv. transfers to other institutions will not be actioned;
 - v. re-enrolment will not be permitted;

- vi. StudyLink will be advised for student allowance/loan purposes;
 - vii. Immigration NZ will be advised for international students.
- These restrictions will apply until the outstanding debt is paid.

7. Late Application Fee

Students wishing to apply to enrol after the end of the first day of the official course start date are required to pay in advance a non-refundable late enrolment fee of \$100 per course and does not guarantee acceptance into either the course(s) or programme of study. The fee can not be paid by Student Loan. Late enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School concerned and may be declined.

8. Fee Refunds

- (a)
 - i. A refund is available for students who:
 - a. withdraw from a complete programme of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from the official course start date (except for summer courses and other short courses, field trips and teaching practices - see below); or
 - b. withdraw from a Summer Programme course by the first Friday from the official course start date (except for field trips and teaching practices - see below); or
 - c. are writing a thesis and withdraw from a complete course of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from the course start date.
 - ii. There is no refund provision for students once they have commenced a field trip or teaching practice. The days are taken from the official listed start date of the course.
 - iii. Course materials are non-refundable.
 - (b) Refund of tuition fees for all students who had authorised automatic payment from their Student Loan must be paid back to the student's loan account at StudyLink.
 - (c) Students who submit a thesis and who have completed the minimum required period of enrolment will be eligible for a partial refund of fees from the end of the month in which the thesis is submitted.
- A refund is available for students writing a thesis who withdraw from a complete course of study or change to a reduced programme by the second Friday from their course start date.

Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations

- (d) Master's thesis and PhD students who apply in advance for a suspension of their studies, will be refunded for any whole month's paid tuition fees. A retrospective suspension, if granted, is for academic purposes only. No refund will be given.

Notes:

1. *For PhD students who withdraw from their studies prior to submitting their PhD registration (six months past enrolment) or who do not have their PhD registration approved, will be reimbursed the balance of the tuition fees paid in advance, from the date of withdrawal/termination. For PhD students re-enrolling, the two week refund date applies from their anniversary date.*
2. *For Master's thesis students with an official approved start date, the two week refund date applies from that date. For Master's thesis students with an official approved start date who are re-enrolling, the two week refund date applies from their anniversary date. For Master's thesis students with no official start date, the two-week refund date applies from 1 March or 1 August.*

- (e)
- i. Tuition fee refunds for international students that exceed \$3,500 will be subject to a checking process by Student Financial Services before the refund can be released. Original payment source will be checked. Refunds will normally be made to the overseas bank account from which the original fees remittance was received, or to another registered New Zealand educational institution. Course materials are non-refundable.
 - ii. International Students' tuition fees paid in advance of enrolment will be refunded if the student is unable to complete enrolment and a refund is requested.
- (f) In any academic year, full-fee paying international students who become permanent residents after they enrol may change to domestic fee status provided they produce evidence of their permanent residency permit by the last day of lectures for the programme of study that they are currently enrolled in.
- (g)
- i. The only applications for refund or remission of tuition fees which will be considered after the dates in 8(a)i. above will be those arising from:
 - a. Medical reasons: a medical certificate must be supplied.
 - b. Exceptional circumstances (not of the student's making): independent evidence must be supplied.

- ii. Normally students must completely withdraw from their studies to be eligible for consideration for a late refund. Applications will not normally be approved where the student remains in a full-time or reduced programme of study.
- iii. Applications for refund or remission of tuition fees after the refund date citing either medical reasons or exceptional circumstances must be made in writing, in the first instance, to Admissions and Enrolment, Student Services Centre.
- iv. Applications must be lodged within the calendar year of the relevant study.
- v. If a medical/exceptional circumstances refund is approved, the maximum amount is 50% of the non-refundable portion of the tuition fee. If a medical refund is approved and the student has completely discontinued 50% of the Student Services Levy will be refunded in this process.
- vi. Course materials are non-refundable and will not be considered in this process.
- vii. Backdating of course withdrawal by Colleges/Schools/Departments is for academic purposes only and, if approved, does not constitute a tuition fee refund.

9. International fees policy

- (a) The international fees quoted are for the 2011 academic year and are reviewed annually. All fees include New Zealand Goods and Services Tax. International tuition fees must be paid in full for the year at or before enrolment. There is no provision for payment by instalments.
- (b) There is no flat fee or fee cap at either undergraduate or postgraduate level. Students pay for exactly the courses they choose to take, whether that is less or more than 1.0 EFTS.
- (c) Fees are not charged by degree area, but by subject band. If a student is doing a Bachelor of Arts and chooses to take a Physics course as part of their programme of study, they will pay proportionally more for that course because Physics is in a higher band. If a student is doing a Bachelor of Science and chooses to take a History course, they will pay proportionally less for that course because History is in a lower band.
- (d) The international tuition fee for any semester indicator other than Summer Programme courses does not cover the fee for Summer Programme courses. If international students wish to take Summer Programme courses they are required to pay additional tuition fees for the course(s) they choose to take.

- (e) Students who apply for a student visa in their home country are normally required to provide the New Zealand Immigration Service with evidence that the tuition fee has been paid. The New Zealand Immigration Service will be notified if, due to course change or withdrawal, the student's course no longer meets the requirements of their student visa.
- (f) International students must enrol for a full-time programme of study as a condition of their student permit and remain full-time, ie, a total course weighting for the year of 0.8 EFTS (or 0.4 EFTS for single semester Study Abroad students only). Students must not drop to part-time when completing a change of enrolment. The University is obliged to notify the New Zealand Immigration Service if a student drops to part-time or completely discontinues.
- (g) Degree students must enrol for the full year. Completion of a degree is the only circumstance under which degree students may enrol and pay only for Semester 1 courses. A special dispensation from the Immigration Service will be required.
- (h) Students commencing study at the start of Semester 2 (S2), and Study Abroad students enrolling in any semester, pay fees for that semester only.
- (i) Approved reciprocal exchange students covered by a formal exchange agreement pay tuition fees to their home university, not to the University of Canterbury.
- (j) Australian citizens and permanent residents are entitled to domestic tuition fees as long as they are residing in New Zealand during their studies. Australian citizens cannot access a StudyLink student loan until they have lived in New Zealand for two years. Permanent residents cannot access a StudyLink student loan until they have had PR status and lived in New Zealand for two years.
- (k) All international PhD students enrolling/re-enrolling in 2011 will pay domestic fees for their PhD thesis only. Students must be residing within New Zealand and be on a New Zealand Immigration student visa.
- (l) US Financial Aid is available to USA students in the form of the Federal Stafford Loan. The University's School Code is G22253.
- (m) In any academic year, full-fee international students who become permanent residents after they enrol may change to domestic status (fees provided they produce evidence of their permanent residency permit by the last day of lectures for the programme of study that they are currently enrolled in.
- (n) For further information on international tuition fees contact Admissions and Enrolment, Student Service Centre, phone +64 3 364 2555 or email enrol@canterbury.ac.nz

Schedule to the Fees Regulations

Part 1. Tuition Fees: Domestic Students

Note: All fees are 2012 and differ from those published in the 2012 Calendar.

A. Fee Bands

Tuition fees are charged in nine bands inclusive of GST as set out below. Further details of fees for individual courses are available from Admissions and Enrolment in the Student Services Centre.

Cost for 1.0 EFTS (2012)			
Fee Band	Undergraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate Thesis (\$NZ)
1	4,954	6,008	5,599
2	5,243	6,262	5,861
3	5,534	6,518	6,126
4	5,743	6,723	6,337
5	6,217	7,028	6,744
6	5,426	6,344	6,026
7	6,174	6,993	6,707
8	5,964	6,811	6,516
9	4,977	6,307	5,859

B. Subject Placements

Subject	Fee Band
Accountancy	2
American Studies	1
Antarctic Studies	4
Anthropology	1
Applied Psychology	3
Art Curatorship	9
Art History	1
Art History and Theory	1
Art Theory	1
Astronomy	4
Audiology	7
Biochemistry	4
Bioengineering	5
Biological Sciences	4
Biosecurity	1
Biotechnology	4
Business Administration	2
Cellular and Molecular Biology	4
Chemical and Process Engineering	5
Chemistry	4
Child and Family Psychology	7

Chinese	1
Cinema Studies	1
Civil Engineering	5
Classics	1
Communication Disorders	7
Computational and Applied Mathematics	3
Computer Engineering	5
Computer Science	3
Construction Management*	5
Cultural Studies	1
Development Studies	1
Diplomacy and International Relations	1
Ecology/Conservation (courses first offered prior to 2005)	8
Ecology (Other) (courses first offered after 2005)	5
Economics	2
Education (excluding Teacher Education)	1
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	5
Engineering	5
Engineering Geology	4
Engineering Management	5
Engineering Mathematics	5
English	1
Environmental Science	4

European Languages and Cultures	1
European Studies	1
European Union Studies	1
Film	3
Finance	2
Fine Arts Intermediate (FINT 103)	3
Fire Engineering	5
Forestry	5
Forest Engineering	5
French	1
Gender Studies	1
Geography	3
Geology	4
German	1
Graphic Design	3
Hazard and Disaster Management	4
Health Sciences	4
Higher Education	1
History	1
History and Philosophy of Science	1
Human Interface Technology*	5
Human Services	1
Information Systems	6
International Law and Politics	2
Italian	1
Japanese	1
Journalism	1
Korean	1
Languages and Cultures	1
Law	2
Linguistics	1
Management	2
Management Science	2
Maori and Indigenous Studies	1
Maori	1
Mathematical Physics	4
Mathematics	9
Mathematics and Philosophy	3

Mechanical Engineering	5
Mechatronics Engineering	5
Media and Communication	1
Medical Physics	4
Medical Physics (Clinical)	4
Microbiology	4
Music	3
Natural Resources Engineering	5
Pacific Studies	1
Painting	3
Peace Studies	1
Philosophy	1
Photography	3
Physical Education	1
Physics	4
Plant Biology	4
Political Science	1
Printmaking	3
Psychology	3
Religious Studies	1
Russian	1
Science and Entrepreneurship	2
Sculpture	3
Seafood Sector: Management and Science	5
Social Work	1
Sociology	1
Soil Science	4
South Asia Studies	1
Spanish	1
Sport Coaching	1
Statistics	9
Teacher Education	1
Te Reo Maori	1
Tertiary Teaching	1
Theatre and Film Studies	3
Transportation Engineering	5
Zoology	4

Notes:

1. There is no flat fee or fee cap at either undergraduate or postgraduate level. Students pay for exactly the courses they choose to take, whether that is less or more than 1.0 EFTS.
2. Fees are not charged by degree code, but by subject band. For example:
 - (a) If a student is enrolled in a Bachelor of Arts and chooses to take a Physics course outside of the BA Schedule, they will pay proportionally more for that course because Physics is in a higher band.

(b) If a student is enrolled in a Bachelor of Science and chooses to take a Pacific Studies course from the BA Schedule, they will pay proportionally less for that course because Pacific Studies is in a lower band.

Part 2. Tuition Fees: International Students

Note: All fees are 2012 and differ from those published in the 2012 Calendar.

A. Fee Bands

Fee Band	Cost for 1.0 EFTS (2012)	
	Undergraduate courses (\$NZ)	Postgraduate courses (\$NZ)
1	21,500	24,400
2	23,100	24,600
3	25,600	28,700
4	26,800	31,000
5	35,000	31,900
7	31,000	31,000
10	22,900	24,400
11	31,000	31,000
12	25,100	28,400

B. Subject Placements

Subject	Fee Band
Accountancy	2
American Studies	1
Antarctic Studies	4
Anthropology	1
Applied Psychology	3
Art Curatorship	3
Art History	1
Art History and Theory	1
Art Theory	1
Astronomy	4
Audiology	7
Biochemistry	4
Bioengineering	5
Biological Sciences	4
Biosecurity	1
Biotechnology	4
Business Administration	2
Cellular and Molecular Biology	4
Chemical and Process Engineering	5
Chemistry	4
Child and Family Psychology	7
Chinese	1
Cinema Studies	1

Civil Engineering	5
Classics	1
Communication Disorders	7
Computational and Applied Mathematics	3
Computer Engineering	5
Computer Science	3
Construction Management	5
Cultural Studies	1
Development Studies	1
Diplomacy and International Relations	1
Ecology	11
Economics	2
Education (Bachelor of Arts)	1
Education (excluding Teacher Education)	10
Electrical and Electronic Engineering	5
Engineering	5
Engineering Geology	4
Engineering Management	5
Engineering Mathematics	5
English	1
Environmental Science	4
European Languages and Cultures	1
European Studies	1
European Union Studies	1
Film	3

Finance	2
Fine Arts Intermediate (FINT 103)	3
Fire Engineering	5
Forestry	11
Forest Engineering	5
French	1
Gender Studies	1
Geography	3
Geology	4
German	1
Graphic Design	3
Hazard and Disaster Management	4
Health Sciences	4
Higher Education	1
History	1
History and Philosophy of Science	1
Human Interface Technology*	5
Human Services	1
Information Systems	3
International Law and Politics	12
Italian	1
Japanese	1
Journalism	1
Korean	1
Languages and Cultures	1
Law	12
Linguistics	1
Management	2
Management Science	2
Maori and Indigenous Studies	1
Maori	1
Mathematical Physics	4
Mathematics	3
Mathematics and Philosophy	3
Mechanical Engineering	5

Mechatronics Engineering	5
Media and Communication	1
Medical Physics	4
Microbiology	4
Music	3
Natural Resources Engineering	5
Pacific Studies	1
Painting	3
Peace Studies	1
Philosophy	1
Photography	3
Physical Education	10
Physics	4
Plant Biology	4
Political Science	1
Printmaking	3
Psychology	3
Religious Studies	1
Russian	1
Science and Entrepreneurship	2
Sculpture	3
Seafood Sector: Management and Science	5
Social Work	1
Sociology	1
Soil Science	4
South Asia Studies	1
Spanish	1
Sport Coaching	10
Statistics	3
Teacher Education	10
Te Reo Maori	3
Tertiary Teaching	1
Theatre and Film Studies	3
Transportation Engineering	5
Zoology	4

Notes:

1. There is no flat fee or fee cap at either undergraduate or postgraduate level. Students pay for exactly the courses they choose to take, whether that is less or more than 1.0 EFTS.
2. Fees are not charged by degree code, but by subject band. For example:
 - (a) If a student is enrolled in a Bachelor of Arts and chooses to take a Physics course outside of the BA Schedule, they will pay proportionally more for that course because Physics is in a higher band.
 - (b) If a student is enrolled in a Bachelor of Science and chooses to take a Pacific Studies course from the BA Schedule, they will pay proportionally less for that course because Pacific Studies is in a lower band.

C. Special Programmes: International fees

Note: All fees are 2012 and differ from those published in the 2012 Calendar.

Programme	Cost \$NZ (2012)
Certificate in Foundation Studies	\$19,950
Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies	\$13,860
Certificate in University Preparation	\$19,950
Diploma in Adult Teaching and Learning	\$20,700
Study Abroad (flat fee per semester)	\$11,550
Study Abroad (flat fee per year)	\$23,100
Master of Business Administration (MBA) (15-month programme)	\$46,920*
Master of Business Management (MBM) (2-year programme)	\$39,270**
Master of Engineering in Management (MEM)	\$31,900
Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (including field trip fee (ANTA 603) of \$11,700)	\$26,850
ANTA 603 Antarctica Field Work	\$12,170
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (15-month programme)	\$32,060
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)	\$22,900
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	Refer to domestic fees***

*Additional fees apply - see www.mba.canterbury.ac.nz/about/fees.shtml

**Subject to 2012 fees increase in Year 2. Additional fees apply - see www.mbm.canterbury.ac.nz/fees.shtml

***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on an Immigration NZ Student Visa pay the domestic fee for the PhD only. International fees apply for all other courses.

Part 3. Master of Business Administration: Special Tuition Fee, Acceptance Fee and Application Fee

- (a) An applicant for the Degree of Master of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration will be charged a non-refundable application fee of \$55 payable with the submitted application form.
- (b) An applicant for the Degree of Master of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration will be charged a non-refundable acceptance fee of \$600 payable within 30 days after such applicant has been notified that he/she has been awarded a place in the Degree of Master of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration Programme.
- (c) A student enrolled in the Degree of Master of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration will be charged an additional special tuition fee of \$765 (domestic students) or \$687 (international students) per course or equivalent.

Part 4. Master of Business Management, Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management: Acceptance Fee and Application Fee

- (a) An applicant for the Degree of Master of Business Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management will be charged a non-refundable application fee payable with the submitted application form.
- (b) An applicant for the Degree of Master of Business Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management will be charged a non-refundable acceptance fee payable within 30 days after such applicant has been notified that he/she has been awarded a place in the Degree of Master of Business Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management.

Part 5. Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership: Acceptance Fee and Application Fee

- (a) An applicant for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership will be charged a non-refundable application fee payable with the submitted application form.
- (b) An applicant for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership will be charged a non-refundable acceptance fee payable within 30 days after such applicant has been notified that he/she has been awarded a place in the Certificate.

Part 6. Master of Engineering in Management (MEM): Special Tuition Fee

A student enrolled in the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management will be charged an additional fee of \$ 2,478 (including GST) for the Programme.

Part 8. Non-tuition fees

A. Additional compulsory fees (\$NZ)

Note: All fees are 2012 and differ from those published in the 2012 Calendar.

Fee	Cost
Administration fee (all students)	\$100
Student Services Levy (all students)	\$635
Students who enrol in one semester only (e.g. S1, S2, SU1/SU2)	\$37.50
Distance students living within 50km of the greater Christchurch metropolitan area	\$635.00
Distance students living more than 50km outside the greater Christchurch metropolitan area	\$210.00
Distance students with site codes: Nelson, Rotorua, Tauranga or New Plymouth	\$210.00
Postgraduate students who have completed the minimum required period of enrolment and are approved for a further enrolment period of less than 12 months. Note: The additional enrolment months will be charged at a pro-rata monthly basis.	\$52.92 per month

*All students includes domestic full-time and part-time students, international students.

B. Other fees and charges (\$NZ)

Fee	Cost
Copying	
Copies of final exam scripts	\$55
Thesis binding - hard binding	\$45
Enrolment	
Admission Ad Eundem Statum*	\$100

Part 7. Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies: Special Tuition Fees

- (a) A student offered a place on the Postgraduate Certificate course is required to confirm acceptance of their offer of place. The full fee is required by 1 November in the year of the commencement of the programme. Note: If a student who has paid the fee subsequently fails the medical requirements, he/she will receive a full refund of the tuition fees.
- (b) The fee for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies is \$7,596 for New Zealand citizens and permanent residents who pay fees at the domestic rate. The fee for an International Student enrolment is \$14,680, plus an additional fee for the fieldwork component of \$12,170. The fee covers all course and tuition costs including field work expenses and travel costs between Christchurch and Scott Base. Should a student be prevented from attending the Scott Base component for unforeseen reasons acceptable to the Academic Board a pro-rata refund may be made, and if appropriate Aegrotat consideration will be given. Note: The fee for this Postgraduate Certificate is outside of any capped tuition fees for degree, diploma or certificate courses.

Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations

Discretionary Entry/Special Admission*	\$100
Transfer of Credit	\$100
Late Application fee	\$100
Cultural enrolments irrespective of other enrolments (per course)	\$322
Replacement Canterbury Card	\$35
Examinations	
Reconsideration of grades (per subject)	\$60
Application to sit an examination off-campus (per venue)	\$100
Special exam supervision (per exam)	\$100
International students	
E-permit	\$80**
Medical and travel insurance (international students)	varies
It is compulsory for all international students to have full medical insurance, the terms of which are laid down by the New Zealand Ministry of Education. Cost-effective and compliant travel and medical insurance can be purchased from the University at the time of enrolment. Other options are also possible - go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/insurance/ for more information.	
Parking/Security	
Key deposits/returns	\$35
Parking Permits are available for a single semester or for a full year. Prices are set during the annual budget process and the confirmed prices will be available at www.fm.canterbury.ac.nz/parking/permits.shtml	
Recreation Centre (2011 fees - subject to change)	
Membership	\$120 (2011)
Membership (early bird rate)	\$99 (2011)
Transcripts/Certificates	
Transcript	\$35
Letter - eligible to graduate	\$35
Letter - conferment of degree	\$35
Transcript - additional copies	\$15
Replacement of a degree or diploma certificate	\$90

*Special application required.

**New Zealand Immigration 2011 fee. Subject to government change.

Note: NZ, Australia and worldwide courier charges if required are additional based on actual expenditure.

C. Student Allowances and Loans

Note: The University of Canterbury is not involved with the administration of the Student Allowances and Loans schemes, except to directly confirm to StudyLink a student's study details and, where relevant, fee information.

Student Allowances and Loans are administered by Studylink: go to www.studylink.govt.nz or call 0800 88 99 00 with any questions.

The definition of full-time study for Student Allowances and Student Loans purposes is:

- (a) 0.8 EFTS or more for full-time/full-year study;
- (b) 0.4 EFTS or more for full-time/part-year study (first or second semester).

If a student intends receiving a student allowance or the living portion of the student loan, his or her study must equate to (a) or (b) above.

General Course and Examination Regulations

Note: Unless otherwise indicated, appeals against decisions under the General Course and Examination Regulations are governed by Section O Appeals.

A. Enrolment in Courses

1.

- (a) A student may be enrolled for a personal course of study only when this has been approved by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty or, where specific regulations so require, the Academic Board.
- (b) A student may enrol for a course only after having satisfied the prerequisites for that course, and only while concurrently enrolled in or after having satisfied every co-requisite for that course.
- (c) **Permission to Repeat Courses:** Unless otherwise stated in individual degree regulations, an undergraduate student may attempt a course no more than three times, and after failing an undergraduate course twice the student must obtain the permission of the relevant Dean before enrolling in the course for a third and final time.

Notes:

1. *This clause applies to courses deemed to be equivalent to courses already failed.*
 2. *Re-enrolment in limited entry courses is addressed in Admission Regulation G, B4.*
- (d) The Dean of the appropriate Faculty may refuse a student permission to enrol for a personal course of study, which conforms to the regulations, if in the Dean's opinion that course of study is not suitable.
 - (e) A student must ensure that their course of study complies with the regulations of the qualification sought. Lack of knowledge of a regulation(s) or schedule(s) does not provide a valid excuse for non-compliance. This clause is not in derogation of the University's obligation to take care in giving advice.
 - (f) The University reserves the right to cancel a course where:
 - i. a staff member is unable to teach because of significant illness or prolonged absence for other unanticipated reasons

and where the department has no other available suitably qualified staff who might teach the course;

- ii. the Dean has determined that enrolments in that course completed by 5pm on the Wednesday prior to the week in which teaching commences are insufficient;
- iii. other emergency situations or exceptional circumstances, as approved by the Academic Administration Committee acting on behalf of the Academic Board on a case-by-case basis.

Notes:

1. *A personal course of study might be considered unsuitable if, for example, it were too heavy for the student, or involved examination or lecture timetable clashes.*
2. *Refer also to Admission Regulations Section A General for further grounds on which enrolment by a student in a particular course or programme may be declined or cancelled.*
3. *Where a course is cancelled the programme coordinator for that course is responsible for contacting all students already enrolled and advising them of alternative courses.*

2.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 1, the Academic Board may in special cases approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the regulations. Applications under this regulation must be submitted in writing to the Academic Manager of the appropriate College.
- (b) Exemption from a prerequisite or co-requisite will be granted only when the Dean of the appropriate Faculty is satisfied either:
 - i. that sufficient material in the prerequisite or co-requisite has been covered to a comparable standard elsewhere; or
 - ii. that there is clear evidence of special ability in the subject area of the proposed course.
- (c) The Academic Board may in special cases approve a suspension of enrolment for a specified period of time.

General Course and Examination Regulations

Notes:

1. A suspension of a student's enrolment may be sought by the student, Head of Department/school or programme convenor on the grounds of the student's ill-health or some other reason that prevents the student from pursuing their course of study, and when the course of study is otherwise subject to strict time limits. A condition of the suspension is that no work relevant to the course shall be undertaken during the period of suspension and the student is not eligible to receive any supervision.
2. Master's thesis students and PhD students may apply for a suspension of their studies; however, suspensions can only start from the first day of the month, will be for a minimum period of one month and will be granted for whole months only
3. Where suspension of a student's enrolment is sought, whether by a student, Head of Department/School or programme convenor, the approval of the relevant Dean is required (in the case of postgraduate students, the Dean of Postgraduate Research).
3. A student may enrol in more than one qualification concurrently only with the approval of the relevant Dean or Deans. The Dean(s) may determine the maximum and/or minimum number of points for which the student may enrol in each qualification.
4. Where prescriptions provide options, a student must consult the Head of Department/School concerned before any selection is made.

Notes:

1. For the purposes of these regulations the term Head of Department/School includes the Chairperson or Coordinator of an interdisciplinary course.
2. Not all of the options listed in the prescriptions are necessarily offered in any one year.
5. If a student enrolls again in a course for any reason (such as failure or receipt of restricted credit), the Head of the relevant Department/School may, at his or her discretion, and with the agreement of the student concerned, exempt the student from tuition in lectures, tutorials, laboratory, practical, field, or any other work. If a student seeks such an exemption, application to the Head of Department/School must be made before the end of the second teaching week of the course or the first teaching week for a Summer Programme course.
6. If any exemption from tuition is granted, the

student must nevertheless enrol and pay the full tuition fee for the course, but the student may be exempt from any additional course costs (such as those specifically to cover the costs of fieldwork) related to the work for which an exemption has been granted.

7. Late enrolment in a course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School concerned, and may be declined.

B. General Conditions for Credit

1. A student seeking credit in any course must attend such lectures and perform satisfactorily such oral, practical, written and other work as the Head of Department/School concerned may require. The Head of Department/School shall give reasonable notice of these requirements in writing (see Section C Work and Assessment, regulations 1 and 3 below).
2. No student may receive credit for both of two substantially equivalent courses.

Note: Courses to which this restriction applies are in general indicated in the restrictions column of the schedules to the degree regulations.

3. If a specific course is offered under different course codes, a student passing such a course may subsequently elect to receive credit under any one of those course codes.
4. A student enrolled in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may not receive credit for that course towards a degree, diploma, certificate or professional qualification without the approval of the Dean.
5. Credit may be withheld from any student who fails to pay any fee, fine or cost owed to the University or to a Department/School, or who fails to return University property.

Note: This applies, for example, to the refund of Student Allowances overpayment, Library and parking fines and to costs incurred on behalf of students who are required to take part in fieldwork or excursions at their own expense.

6. A student shall take reasonable care of all University apparatus, equipment, machinery and other material with which he or she works and may be required to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department/School concerned, any apparatus, equipment, machinery or other material lost or damaged through lack of reasonable care on his or her part. A student who fails to comply with these requirements may at the discretion of the Academic Board, be excluded from laboratories and workshops or

from using any such equipment, machinery or other material.

- 7.
- (a) A candidate who wishes to qualify for a degree of the University of Canterbury but is unable to complete studies for that degree as a student of this university may be permitted to credit approved courses passed as a student of another university in New Zealand or overseas.
 - (b) A candidate seeking credit under this regulation must make prior application to the Academic Board.
8. *Note: This regulation is not applicable to students studying by distance, at a regional campus or flexibly, for which no special permission is required, or to students with timetable difficulties.*
- (a) When attendance is expected in a course, a student enrolled in an undergraduate, Honours or Masters course may, in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the relevant Head of Department/School, study for the course away from the University of Canterbury Christchurch campus. Such a student is not expected to attend all classes, but will complete all oral, written, practical and other work and will sit all tests and formal examinations for the course.
A student seeking approval to study away from the University of Canterbury Christchurch campus must produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of Department/School that they are prevented from attending classes at the Christchurch campus.
 - (b) A student enrolled for a postgraduate degree programme involving the writing of a thesis, creative work or a Master's project in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry may be permitted to study away from the University of Canterbury Christchurch campus.
 - i. For a Master's project in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry, approval to study away from the University of Canterbury is required from the Head of Department/School, and shall have effect only for the duration of the specified course.
 - ii. For a Master of Fine Arts, a Master of Music in Composition or a Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing, approval to study away from the University of Canterbury is required from the Dean of Creative Arts. Approval may be given for the duration of

General Course and Examination Regulations

- enrolment in the award.
- iii. For a Master's thesis or dissertation not specified in i. or ii. above, for a period of more than one month (not including field work), and for all study and research overseas, approval is required from the Faculty Dean.
 - iv. For a PhD thesis, approval to study and research away from the University of Canterbury is required from the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
In all cases, approval will be given only when it is established to the satisfaction of the person granting the approval that the student will receive adequate supervision, that the necessary resources (financial or otherwise) to support the work are available, and that there are reliable and satisfactory means of communication between the student and the supervisor/lecturer for the duration of the time away from the University of Canterbury.

Notes:

1. See also the *Master's and PhD Regulations and Guidelines*.
 2. Students should consult Departments/Schools about departmental policies in relation to study away from the Christchurch campus.
- 9.
- (a) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Education (Physical Education), Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), unless he or she has been credited with courses of this University which:
 - i. have a total value of at least 120 points; and
 - ii. include courses satisfying the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree.
 - (b) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Music unless he or she has been credited with the following courses of this University:
 - i. the courses in Group A of the Schedule to the degree; and
 - ii. courses which satisfy the 300-level majoring requirements for the degree; or in the case of students who have satisfac-

General Course and Examination Regulations

torily completed the first two years of the Christchurch Polytechnic Institute of Technology Jazz Diploma (2002 onwards): a combination of courses from Group C of the Schedule satisfying the 300-level requirements of the degree.

- (c) No candidate shall normally be eligible to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts unless he or she has been credited with courses at this University which:
 - i. have a total value of at least 243 points from courses in Part 2 of the Schedule; and
 - ii. include 81 points at 400-level in Part 2 of the Schedule.
- (d) No candidate shall be eligible to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Forestry Science or Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours unless he or she has been credited with courses at this University which satisfy the 300 and 400-level requirements of the degree.

C. Work and Assessment

1. The performance of each student enrolled for credit in a course shall be assessed on the basis of such examinations, tests, and other work as the examiners for the course shall determine.
2. For the purpose of these regulations, the term 'work' includes the following:
 - (a) Formal examinations supervised by the Registry;
 - (b) Major tests in the form of supervised written examinations supervised by the Department/School or the Registry, each worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
 - (c) Major work, other than major tests, each item of which is worth not less than 10% of the total assessment;
 - (d) Minor work each item of which is worth less than 10% of the total assessment.
 - (e) Professional placement or fieldwork practice.

The items listed in 1(b) to (e) are referred to collectively as the course work.

All work for assessment, including theses, shall be presented in English or Maori unless otherwise specified.

Note: Students are advised to preserve any item of the course work as defined under this regulation in case they wish to submit it for a reconsideration under Section G Course Work, Regulation 2 or a recounting under Regulation 8 below.

3. The Head of Department/School shall, not later than two weeks after the start of each course, ensure that the type, dates and times of all items of course work for each course and the value apportioned to each item have been notified in Course Outlines, and have been entered in the appropriate official University database, and are therefore available to students on the Web. Students will also be advised on the Web of their rights under Section G Course Work, Regulation 2 and Section H Aegrotat Consideration.

Notes:

1. *Because of the compressed time-span of Summer Programme courses this information will be provided not later than the third teaching day of the course.*
2. *Although the Head of Department/School is obliged to provide this information, students are responsible for ensuring that they acquire and understand it.*
3. *See also Section E Formal Examinations, regulation 2.*
4. If a student re-enrols in a course for any reason the Head of the relevant Department/School may, at his or her discretion and with the agreement of the student concerned, carry forward graded assessment for some of the work (including the final examination) from the previous enrolment. If a student seeks such an exemption, application to the Head of Department/School must be made before the end of the second teaching week of the course or the first teaching week for a Summer Programme course.
5. The University grading scale is:

Grade	Marks
A+	90 - 100
A	85 - 89.99
A-	80 - 84.99
B+	75 - 79.99
B	70 - 74.99
B-	65 - 69.99
C+	60 - 64.99
C	55 - 59.99
C-	50 - 54.99
D	40 - 49.99
E	0 - 39.99

A pass is 50 marks and over.

6. The examiners for a course shall submit a report to the Registrar in which they record their assessment of the performance of each student

enrolled for credit in the course by signifying whether the student has passed the course and hence may receive credit for it, or has failed the course and hence may receive no credit for it.

Notes:

1. *Pass or credit is signified by Pass (P), Special Pass (S), or the letter grades A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, or R (restricted credit); no credit by Fail (F) or the letter grades D or E. An X grade may be used where a student has been found guilty of a disciplinary offence related to academic dishonesty. In the determination of a GPA (grade point average), the relative course weightings, as published in the Calendar and/or on the Web, will be taken into account together with the following values assigned to letter grades: A+ (9), A (8), A- (7), B+ (6), B (5), B- (4), C+ (3), C (2), C- (1), R (1), D (0), E (-1), X (-3).*
 2. *In recommending the award of Honours, faculties will normally apply the following guidelines: First Class Honours, GPA in the range 7.00-9.00; Second Class Honours, GPA in the range 4.00-6.99. The calculation of GPA for the purposes of Honours may involve a selection of course material from the degree programme, and special weightings may apply. Master's degrees may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, as specified in individual award regulations. College Offices (or in the case of Law, the School Office) will be able to provide more information on how the calculations are made in the case of any specific degree or subject, and they will also be able to provide information on how Second Class Honours is divided into Divisions One and Two, and how Third Class Honours (if it exists) is determined.*
 3. *Unless an exception has been approved, all final undergraduate grades for S1 occurrences and other relevant courses offered within the first semester (S1) period shall be submitted to the Registrar by 5pm on the Wednesday preceding the first teaching week of the second semester (S2).*
 7. *In a course at 100- or 200-level examiners may grant restricted credit (R) which shall be equivalent to a pass for all purposes except as a prerequisite. Note: A student granted restricted credit may re-enrol in the course in an attempt to obtain non-restricted credit, subject to the Limitation of Entry/Special Application Regulations. However, the student may receive credit only once for any course: see Section B General Conditions for Credit, Regulation 2.*
 8. *A student shall be deemed to be credited with*
 - a course on the date on which the University releases the results, or in a particular case on such earlier date as the Council may determine.
 9. *Any student may apply in writing to the Associate Registrar (International/Student Services) within four weeks of the date of publication of final results for a reconsideration of a final grade. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee, which will be refunded if the application results in a change of grade. The reconsideration will normally consist of a re-marking and re-counting of the final examination script (if any) together with a recount of the marks awarded for any other items of work as defined under Regulation 2 above.*
 10. *Any student who considers that the marking of an item of assessment has been affected by bias or inappropriate practice may apply to the Head of Department/School for re-assessment by another examiner. The application must include sufficient evidence to satisfy the Head of Department/School that an independent reassessment is justified.*
 11. *The teachers in each course shall give reasonable notice of the conditions applying to all work required in that course including the dates of tests and the dates of submission of other work.*
- ## D. Examiners and Assessors
1. *All examiners and assessors shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School. Internal examiners are continuing members of staff of this University. External examiners are normally external to this University.*
 2. *A Faculty, Board of Studies or Department/School may hold meetings of examiners at which the examination results as a whole are considered, and at which student grades are reviewed and finalised.*
 3. *An assessor may be appointed to assess one or more specific items of work. It shall be the duty of an assessor to ensure that the work concerned is marked at a proper standard, and, in cases where the assessor is appointed to assess an examination, to ensure that the papers set are of a proper standard.*
- Notes:
1. *Certain professional courses are subject to external moderation or assessment. In some instances this requirement is statutory.*
 2. *For examination of theses see Section L Theses.*

E. Formal Examinations

1. Formal examinations shall be conducted at such times and places and in accordance with such instructions as the Council may from time to time determine and subject to the regulations of this part.

All formal examinations shall be written in English or Maori unless otherwise specified.

Notes:

1. *Students' attention is drawn to Section H Aegrotat Consideration.*
2. *All candidates are normally required to sit examinations on the University campus.*
3. *In certain cases of medical disability the University will make concessions regarding the conduct of formal examinations. Students suffering from permanent disability which they feel might qualify them for such a concession are encouraged to contact the Disability Resource Service as early in the year as possible.*
2. The Head of Department/School shall, not later than two weeks after the start of each course, ensure that the occurrence of a formal examination in a course and the value apportioned to each examination have been notified in course outlines. Examinations will be scheduled after the change of enrolment period has ended. The examination timetable will be released to students and available on the University website by the Friday following the change of enrolment period.
3. Examinations will usually be two or three hours in length. The length of all examinations must be specified in the student management system as part of the examination timetable.
4. Students shall write answers in the presence of a supervisor who shall be appointed by the Council.
5. No student shall communicate with any examiner about an examination except through the Registrar until the results have been released.
6. The scripts shall be preserved for six months from the date of publication of results by the Registrar. For up to three months after the release of results any student may apply in writing to the Associate Registrar (International/Student Services) for a copy of any final examination script submitted by that student. The application must be in writing and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. Thereafter and until the scripts are destroyed, a student may apply directly to the Department/School to have their original script returned.

Original scripts are returned free of charge. This regulation does not apply in the case of multi-choice papers where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board to not release marked scripts.

Notes:

1. *Once an original script is uplifted, no appeal in relation to that script will be accepted.*
2. *Except in the case of multi-choice papers where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board not to release scripts, candidates are entitled to view their marked scripts without charge, and they are entitled to obtain on request from the Head of Department/School, without charge, the grade for all items of assessment including those for examinations and final tests.*

F. Missed Examinations

1. A candidate who misses an examination as the result of a genuine mistake about the scheduled time of the examination may be considered for a Special Pass. A candidate wishing to be so considered must, within 72 hours (excluding weekends and statutory holidays) after the starting time of the missed examination, submit a completed statutory declaration to the Associate Registrar (International/Student Services) and report to the Head of Department/School which set the examination paper.
2. If the Head of Department/School is satisfied that the candidate's work in the course and results in other courses are substantially above minimum pass standard, the Head of Department/School may recommend to the Dean of the Faculty that a Special Pass (S) be awarded by the Faculty at its examiners' meeting. To assist in coming to a decision, a Head of Department/School may require the candidate to take a special test or examination.
3. A candidate may be given only one Special Pass in his or her university career, at this University.

G. Course Work

1. Major tests shall be supervised by a member of the academic staff nominated by the Head of Department/School concerned.
2. A student may, within 7 days after the result of a major test or other major work is made known, apply to the Head of Department/School to have it reconsidered. The reconsideration will normally consist of a re-marking and re-counting of the work submitted.

3. Except in the case of multi-choice papers where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board not to release marked scripts, test scripts and other items of work must be returned to students, normally within 4 weeks of the date of the test or within 4 weeks of the date on which they were submitted; they will be accompanied by sufficient oral or written information to allow students to form an accurate appraisal of their performance. The requirement to return test scripts will not apply to any test which constitutes the final examination in a course.
4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a student may apply to the Associate Registrar (International/Student Services) within three months of the release of results in the course for a copy of his or her script for a final test except in the case of multi-choice scripts where the Head of Department/School has been authorised by the Academic Board to not release scripts. The application must be in writing and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. Thereafter and until the scripts are destroyed, a student may apply directly to the Department/School to have their original script returned. Original scripts are returned free of charge. The scripts must be preserved for six months from the date of publication of results.

Notes:

1. *Once an original is uplifted, no appeal in relation to that script will be accepted.*
2. *Students' attention is drawn to Section H Aegrotat Consideration.*
3. *Candidates are entitled to view their marked scripts without charge, and they are entitled to obtain on request from the Head of Department/School, without charge, the grade for all items of assessment including those for examinations and final tests.*

H. Aegrotat Consideration

1. A student prevented from completing any major item or items of work for assessment in a course, or who considers that his or her performance in completing any major item or items of work for assessment in a course has been impaired by illness or injury or bereavement or any other critical circumstance may apply for aegrotat consideration for the course. A student may apply on the basis that disrupted revision through one of these causes has resulted in impaired performance. Please refer to Regulation 6 below.

Note: Aegrotat consideration is not available where results have been affected by impairment to a student's ability to learn the material for the course(s) concerned. The aegrotat provisions are intended to assist students who have covered the work of a course but have been prevented by illness or other critical circumstance from demonstrating their mastery of the material or skills at the time of assessment.

2. The application must be made to the Associate Registrar (International/Student Services) on or within seven days after the due date for submission of the work concerned, or on or within seven days after the date of a test or examination. In a special case, the Academic Board may approve a late application, and in the case of a student making multiple applications for the same examination or test period, the Academic Board may approve a consolidated application which should normally be submitted within seven days after the last test or examination concerned.
3. The application must be supported by satisfactory evidence.
 - (a) In the case of illness or injury to the student, satisfactory evidence must be a confidential report on the prescribed form from a registered medical practitioner, registered dental surgeon, registered midwife or a student counsellor approved by the Academic Board, and relate to a consultation which normally has taken place shortly before or within 24 hours after the due date for the required work or the date of the test or examination. In exceptional cases the Academic Board may extend this time provided that the consultation has taken place at such a time as to permit the practitioner to make a sound evaluation of the applicant's condition at the time of the assessment. The report must state the nature of the illness or injury and an opinion about its effect on the student's ability to complete the required work or to sit the test or examination.

Note: Students needing to see an approved counsellor should enquire at the Student Health and Counselling Service.

- (b) In the case of bereavement, appropriate evidence may be a death notice from a newspaper or a letter from a medical practitioner, minister of religion, kaumatua or the police. Where the notice or letter does not indicate the relationship of the deceased to the applicant, the applicant should attach a letter

General Course and Examination Regulations

stating the relationship or connection.

- (c) In cases of other critical circumstances, supporting evidence will depend on the nature of the circumstances, some independent supporting evidence should be provided where possible, and this might include police reports, medical certificates or letters from others concerned in the situation.
4. The Associate Registrar (International/Student Services) shall forward the application and supporting evidence in confidence to the Head of Department/School concerned. The Head of Department/School may submit the supporting evidence to the Director of the Student Health and Counselling Service for comment. The applicant will be informed within 14 days if the grounds for the application are accepted or not accepted, in the former case by the Head of Department/School, and in the latter case by the Associate Registrar (International/Student Services).
5. If the application is accepted, the Head of Department/School may, in the case of assessed work other than tests or examinations, offer a specified extension of time without penalty to complete the work. Where an offer of extension is not appropriate or accepted, and in the case of tests and examinations, the aegrotat for the course will be considered at the completion of the course and after the final item of assessment has been marked. After consultation with the examiners, the Head of Department/School shall determine whether an aegrotat pass, or grade, or class of Honours shall be awarded.

A Head of Department/School's determination shall be based on the work done throughout the course in items of assessment that are appropriate, and may take into account other relevant work done in the course and in any other related courses undertaken at the same time or earlier. An aegrotat pass, or grade, or class of Honours shall be recommended only if the Head of Department/School is satisfied that the student would in the absence of the impairment have attained at least a pass or that grade or that class of Honours.

An aegrotat grade or pass may be awarded only where the student has been able to complete a substantial part of the course and a substantial part of the assessment for that course at a satisfactory level.

Notes:

1. *Departments/Schools must inform students of*

any items of assessment in a course for which aegrotat consideration is not available.

2. *Students may request information from departments/schools on their policy in relation to these regulations as to what constitutes a substantial part of a course and a substantial part of the assessment, and as to what is considered to be a satisfactory level.*
6. Where a student has missed a final examination, or has a substantially impaired performance, in circumstances that justify an aegrotat application, but where the Department/School is unable - because of insufficient information/assessment - to make an aegrotat assessment, a Head of Department/School, after consultation with the relevant examiners, may make provision for a 'special assessment' to be implemented if this is considered appropriate. Departments/Schools are not obliged to conduct special assessments.

I. Academic Progress

1. The records of all students who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress will be reviewed by the faculties concerned at the end of each year or at such other times as determined by the Academic Administration Committee.
2.
 - (a) The records of all first-year students who have an overall GPA of less than 1.5 or who have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled will be reviewed by the faculties concerned at the end of semester one, or at the end of their first year of study, as appropriate.
 - (b) The records of all other undergraduate students will be reviewed if:
 - i. in the year under review and in the preceding year in which they were enrolled they have not passed half or more of the points in which they were enrolled; or
 - ii. they have an overall GPA of less than 1.5 for their degree level study; or
 - iii. they have failed to demonstrate competence in professional requirements.
 - (c) The records of any undergraduate students may be reviewed if:
 - i. they have withdrawn from more than half of the courses in which they were enrolled in the preceding two years of study; or
 - ii. they have otherwise failed to demonstrate any likelihood of success.

Note: The records of all students enrolled in the BE(Hons)Int, the professional years of the BE(Hons) and any year of the BForSc will be reviewed each semester.

- (d) The records of graduate and postgraduate students may be reviewed if there is poor academic progress in the award for which they are enrolled.
- (e) The records of students will not be reviewed if:
 - i. they are enrolled in summer courses only; or
 - ii. they are enrolled in an exchange programme.

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation, students are considered to be 'enrolled' in a course if they were on the course roll after the official course discontinuation date.

3.

- (a) Decisions with respect to individual courses or subjects are made by faculties and will be reported to the Academic Administration Committee.
- (b) Decisions with respect to undergraduate and graduate awards, or exclusion from faculties or the University are made by the Academic Administration Committee, on the recommendation of faculties.
- (c) Decisions with respect to postgraduate awards are made by the Academic Administration Committee, on the recommendation of the Faculty Dean or the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

4. After reviewing the records of the students identified in 2(a–c) above, the faculty or the Academic Administration Committee (as appropriate – see 3 above) may make one or more of the following decisions:

- (a) that no action be taken;
- (b) that the student be sent a letter giving advice to assist in improving his or her academic performance, which might include referral to the Learning Skills Centre;
- (c) that the student be sent a letter warning that if his or her academic performance does not improve in the next semester or next year further action, including exclusion from the faculty or the University, may be taken;
- (d) that the student be permitted to re-enrol subject to specified conditions, or restricted to a certain number of points. These conditions or restrictions will be determined by the Dean.

- (e) that the student be declined enrolment for the future, or for such future period as may be specified, in a particular course or courses, subject, award, or faculty. Students may not be declined enrolment in a faculty if they have not already received a warning letter and/or a restriction. A student who has been excluded from an award or faculty may enrol in a second award or faculty only with the approval of the Dean of that second award or faculty. A student who is considered for exclusion from a second faculty may also be considered for exclusion from the University;
 - (f) that the student be declined enrolment in the University. Students may not be declined enrolment in the University if they have not already received a warning letter and/or a restriction.
5. For students already enrolled in a course of study from which they are later declined enrolment, the decision related to their progression will override their enrolment and their enrolment will be cancelled by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic). The Academic Administration Committee will report to the Council the names of all students declined enrolment in the University.
6. Any student against whom a decision is made by the Academic Administration Committee under clauses 4(d) - 4(f) may seek a review of that decision first by the Faculty Dean and then by the Academic Administration Committee or a sub-committee of the Academic Administration Committee. Such a review will consider any extenuating circumstances, such as ill-health, which might have contributed to the student's lack of success.
7. A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the review by the Academic Administration Committee may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee. The appeal must be lodged in writing with the University Grievance Advisor within 10 working days of the decision or such longer period as the Council Appeals Committee may determine. The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.
8. Any student against whom a decision has been made under clauses 4(e) or 4(f) may apply for readmission to the course, the subject, the award, the faculty or the University after not less than one year, or the number of days specified in the particular case. Applicants should provide evidence of their likelihood of success in future university studies.

General Course and Examination Regulations

- (a) Applications for readmission to a course, subject, award or faculty shall be made to the Faculty Dean, acting on behalf of the Academic Board.
- (b) Applications for readmission to the University shall be made to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

J. Breach of Instructions and Dishonest Practice

1. In the case of tests and other work being taken for credit (excluding formal examinations):
 - (a) An examiner, with the approval of the Head of Department/School or delegate, may:
 - i. decline to award a grade; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.

for any work which is the result of dishonest or improper practice, including non-compliance with formal instructions undertaken with dishonest intent.

Note: Plagiarism is a form of dishonest practice.
 - (b) If an examiner is satisfied that a student has committed a breach of instructions not amounting to dishonest or improper practice, the examiner may, with the approval of the Head of Department or delegate.
 - i. decline to award a grade for that student's work in whole or in part; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
 - (c) Before determining that dishonest practice or breach of instructions has occurred, the Head of Department/School or delegate shall give the student an opportunity to make representations.
 - (d) If the Head of Department/School or delegate, after hearing the student's representations, is of the opinion that the student may be guilty of dishonest or improper practice in connection with the test or other work, the Head of Department/School or delegate may, instead of determining that the work shall be penalised, refer the matter to the Proctor for investigation and reference to the Discipline Committee if the Proctor thinks fit.
 - (e) Any student against whom a decision is given by the Head of Department/School or delegate may appeal to the Discipline Committee within 10 working days of the

- decision.
2. In the case of formal examinations:
 - (a) If an examiner is satisfied that a student has committed a breach of instructions not amounting to dishonest or improper practice, the examiner may, with the approval of the Head of Department or delegate
 - i. decline to mark that student's examination script in whole or in part; or
 - ii. deduct marks; or
 - iii. resolve the matter in any other appropriate way.
 - (b) In such a case the examiner shall submit a written report to the Secretary of the Discipline Committee stating the reason for the refusal to mark, and the Secretary of the Discipline Committee shall inform the student of the reason.
 - (c) Any student against whom a decision is given not to mark his or her examination script may appeal to the Discipline Committee within 10 working days of the date of the decision being communicated to the student.
 - (d) If an examiner, after consultation with the Head of Department/School or delegate, is of the opinion that a student may have engaged in dishonest or improper practice in the examination, the examiner shall refer the matter to the Proctor for investigation, and reference to the Discipline Committee if the Proctor thinks fit.
3. Dishonest or improper practice in examinations, tests or other work shall be deemed to be a breach of discipline, and the Discipline Regulations shall apply to the proceedings accordingly.

If the Discipline Committee, after giving any student such opportunity as it thinks fit to make representations, finds him or her guilty of any dishonest or improper practice in connection with examinations, tests or other work, including the bringing into an examination or test of any unauthorised material, it may impose all or any of the following penalties:

 - (a) expulsion from the University;
 - (b) suspension from enrolment in the University or in particular courses for such period as it thinks fit;
 - (c) denial of credit or partial credit or an X grade in any course or courses;
 - (d) a fine;
 - (e) a reprimand;
 - (f) unpaid community work.

4. Appeals against decisions made under Regulation J are governed by the Discipline Regulations, clause 7.

K. Cross Crediting and Double Degrees

1. A student may credit courses common to two degrees or diplomas towards both degrees or diplomas subject to the following general conditions:
 - (a) no degree or diploma may contain more than 120 points from any other award or awards unless the regulations for the relevant degree or diploma permit otherwise;
 - (b) courses cross credited from another award must meet the requirements of the relevant degree or diploma;
 - (c) postgraduate courses may not be so credited;
 - (d) no course may be used to satisfy the 300-level or final Professional or Honours year requirement of more than one degree or diploma;
 - (e) if any regulation prevents the transfer of credit for a course which is compulsory for the second degree another course approved by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty must be substituted.
2. With the permission of the Academic Board, a student may receive credit on transfer towards Honours and Master's degrees, and postgraduate diplomas for courses taken at other universities but not already credited to completed qualifications.
 - (a) The amount of credit allowed will depend on the facts of the particular case, but will not exceed 50 percent of the total degree requirements.
 - (b) If a thesis is a requirement of the degree, the thesis must normally be undertaken at the University of Canterbury.
 - (c) Such transfer of credit would normally be approved by the Faculty Dean.

L. Theses

Notes:

1. *These regulations apply to all theses. They might also apply to postgraduate dissertations, projects, and other original work if the regulations for the degree or diploma specify that the work is subject to the conditions laid down in General Course and Examination Regulations Section L, and shall be submitted in accordance with those regulations.*
2. *Unless otherwise specified in these regulations,*

'relevant Dean' means the relevant Faculty Dean in the case of Master's theses and the Dean of Postgraduate Research in the case of PhD theses. HOD/HOS means the Head of Department or School, and the HOD/HOS may delegate to a programme director or other suitable person. Where a thesis student is enrolled in a research centre, HOD/HOS means the Director of the Centre.

3. *For regulations specific to individual degrees, see the relevant Master's Degree Regulations and the PhD Regulations and Guidelines. Students and staff are also referred to the Postgraduate Studies website, where forms, policies and guidelines relating to thesis work are available.*
4. *Any departure from the following regulations requires the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research acting on behalf of the Academic Board.*

Supervision

1.
 - (a) All theses shall be supervised by more than one supervisor.
 - (b) One supervisor shall be designated the Senior Supervisor and shall be responsible for ensuring administrative and regulatory requirements are met.
 - (c) The Senior Supervisor must be a member of the continuing academic staff of the University and shall be appointed by the relevant Dean on behalf of the Academic Board, after considering the recommendation of the HOD/HOS (see Note 2. above).
 - (d) Any other supervisors shall be appointed by the HOD/HOS in consultation with the candidate and the Senior Supervisor. Such supervisors need not be members of the student's school/department and need not be members of the continuing academic staff.
 - (e) Other supervisors may be designated as co-supervisors, associate supervisors, assistant supervisors or members of a supervision committee, as appropriate.
 - (f) The names of the supervisors and their affiliation to the University if they are not continuing academic staff shall be recorded on the Research Proposal in 2 below.
 - (g) The relevant Dean may, after consultation with the HOD/HOS, replace a Senior Supervisor, and the HOD/HOS may replace any other supervisor if there is good reason to do so.

Registration

2. All students undertaking research towards a thesis shall submit for registration a Research Proposal to the relevant Dean no later than:

General Course and Examination Regulations

- (a) two months from the date of enrolment for the thesis work for full-time Master's students;
 - (b) four months from the date of enrolment for the thesis work for part-time Master's students;
 - (c) four months from the date of enrolment for the thesis work for full-time Master's students enrolled concurrently for thesis and course work;
 - (d) six months from the date of enrolment for doctoral students;
- unless the relevant degree regulations specify otherwise.
3. Every Research Proposal shall be accompanied by the 'PhD Registration (Research Proposal)' form which includes a standardised agreement signed by the student, the Senior Supervisor, and the HOD/HOS, and which sets out expectations regarding supervision, resource availability, and feedback.
 4. Theses shall be written in English or Maori.

Note: The stipulation that a thesis will be written in English or Maori does not preclude significant portions of illustrative or analytic material being written in a language other than English or Maori where this is appropriate. Students intending to submit and defend their thesis in te reo Maori must seek permission at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Maori) or nominee on the candidate's fluency and literacy in te reo Maori in the thesis subject and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

Progress Reports

5. All students undertaking research towards a thesis shall submit progress reports to the relevant Dean. The progress reports will be accompanied by the standard form on which the Senior Supervisor comments on progress. Master's students will complete a progress report every six months; the first report being due six months after the date of registration of the Research Proposal. Doctoral students will complete a progress report every six months; the first report being due six months after the date of registration of the Research Proposal.

Submission

6.
 - (a) At the time of the initial submission to the Postgraduate Office for examination, a thesis should normally be in print form and soft

(not ring) bound and the candidate must pay the specified fee to cover the costs of hard-binding: the thesis will not be examined until the fee is paid. Every copy of a thesis to be submitted for examination shall be produced in the manner prescribed by the Librarian. Normally two copies of a Master's thesis and two copies of a Doctoral thesis are submitted for examination (but see Regulation 12, below, regarding extra copies).

Note: The hard-binding fee shall be as specified by the Council.

- (b) On the recommendation of the Senior Supervisor, and with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, a thesis may be submitted entirely in digital form. This will normally only be permitted if the content and presentation of the thesis are such that an ordinary print version would be inappropriate.

Examination

7. Oral examinations will normally be conducted in English or Maori. The work shall be examined by such persons as are appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, after consultation with the HOD/HOS. The HOD/HOS must consult with the supervisors.
8.
 - (a) For Master's students there shall be two examiners:
 - i. one examiner must be external to the University;
 - ii. one examiner will be a continuing staff member of the University but not a member of the supervisory team.
 - (b) For PhD students there shall be two external examiners. One of these shall normally be from overseas. No member of the supervisory team may be an examiner.
9. The student has the right to make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that any particular person not be an examiner.
10. When the work is forwarded for examination, it shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work embodies the results of research carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of the supervisors; and stating what part the supervisors played in the conduct of the research and the preparation of the work.
11. The examiners of any thesis shall each submit independent written reports to the Postgraduate

Office. After both PhD examiner reports have been received, copies shall be given to the candidate's Senior Supervisor, who has the right to make a written report on any aspect of the examiner's reports.

12. In the event of any disagreement between examiners, after the Department has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint a referee to adjudicate, in which case the result shall be determined by the referee. This regulation is subject to any other regulations providing for the resolution of disagreements.

After Examination

13. If the candidate submitted printed copies of the thesis for examination under Regulation 5(a), then:

- (a) After examination, after the candidate has made any necessary revisions, and after the candidate has been approved for the award of the appropriate degree, one printed copy of the thesis in its final form will be delivered by the student to the University Library for binding, cataloguing, and shelving. The degree will not be awarded until this has been done.

In all cases, whether submission was under Regulation 5(a) or 5(b):

- (b) The student will deposit a digital copy of the final approved version of the thesis in the University Library in the way prescribed by the University Library.

M. Higher Doctorates

1. Upon receiving any application for a higher doctorate which meets the qualifying criteria, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall request the Dean of the relevant Faculty to appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons. The committee shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Research whether the work submitted is prima facie worthy of examination for the degree and, if it is, recommend the names of suitable examiners.
2. If the examiners recommend the award of the degree, the degree shall not be conferred until two copies of the complete submission are deposited in the University Library.

N. Hardship

1. Where in any case it is shown to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that hardship has been or will be caused to any student by either:

- (a) an alteration or amendment of a University statute, regulation or prescription involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements; or
 - (b) a misinterpretation of these or any other regulations by an authorised member of the University staff; or
 - (c) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes;
- the Board may make such provision as it thinks fit for the relief of such hardship.

Note: Please refer to Section A Enrolment in Courses.

O. Appeals and Grievances

Appeals

1. Right of Appeal

A student may appeal against any decision by which he or she is aggrieved which is made in the exercise of powers under the General Course and Examination Regulations, the Limitation of Entry Regulations, the Course Regulations or any other academic decision where an appeal right is not provided within the University regulations.

2. Appeal Hearing

- (a) Appeals to the Academic Appeals Committee are conducted as a full re-examination of the original decision.
- (b) Appeals to the Council Appeals Committee will be conducted in accordance with the policy relating to Appeals to the University Council.

3. Appeals from a Departmental or School Decision

A student who is aggrieved by a decision made by a Head of Department/School, or an academic within a Department or School, may appeal to the Dean of the Faculty for the degree to which the decision applies or, for matters related to PhD or any thesis examination, to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

4. Appeals from a Decision of a Dean, Academic Manager, Assistant Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or other University Officer

- (a) A student who is aggrieved by a decision made by a Dean, Academic Manager, Assistant Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Vice-Chancellor or other University Officer may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee (a subcommittee of the Academic Administration Committee acting on behalf of the Academic Board).

General Course and Examination Regulations

- (b) A student who is not satisfied with the outcome of the appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee may appeal that decision to the Council Appeals Committee.
- 5. **Appeals from a Decision of a University Committee (including the Academic Appeals Committee)**
 - (a) A student who is aggrieved by a decision made by the Academic Administration Committee, a subcommittee of the Academic Administration Committee, or the Executive of the Academic Administration Committee may appeal to the Council. Appeals to the Council are heard on behalf of the Council by the Council Appeals Committee.
 - (b) The decision of the Council Appeals Committee is final.
- 6. **Procedure**
 - (a) Any appeal by a student shall be made in writing within 10 working days of the student receiving notification of the decision. Only in exceptional cases will a late appeal be considered. Reasons for lateness should be provided when the late appeal is made.
 - (b) Appeals against a departmental decision should be addressed to the relevant College Academic Manager.
 - (c) All other appeals should be addressed to the University Grievance Advisor.

Note: The detailed procedures for the conduct of academic appeals are available on the University website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy or from the University Grievance Advisor or the Secretary of the Academic Appeals Committee.

Grievances

- 1. **Informal resolution of concerns**
 - (a) Should minor concerns arise, students are encouraged to raise the matter directly with the staff member concerned, with the aim of resolving the matter at the lowest possible level and without undue formality.
 - (b) A staff member or student who is uncertain about how to seek informal resolution of a concern is encouraged to seek advice from the University Grievance Advisor or the UCSA Education Support Office.
 - (c) Where informal discussions have not resulted in a satisfactory resolution for the student, or where the matter is more serious, the formal academic grievance procedures should be followed.
- 2. **Formal academic grievances**
 - (a) Where it has not been possible to resolve a

concern informally or the grievance is considered serious, a student may lodge a formal academic grievance.

- (b) A student who wishes to lodge a formal academic grievance must submit it in writing on the prescribed form to the University Grievance Advisor.
- (c) When a formal academic grievance has been lodged in conjunction with an academic appeal, the grievance will be considered before the academic appeal is heard.
- (d) A student who wishes to lodge a formal academic grievance must do so within 20 working days after the last occurrence of the action or matter that has given rise to the grievance, unless the Vice-Chancellor decides otherwise.
- (e) A student dissatisfied with the outcome of the consideration of an academic grievance may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor within 10 working days of being notified of the outcome. Such an appeal will only be considered on the grounds of process or on the presentation of new material. The Vice-Chancellor's decision will be final.

Note: The detailed procedures relating to academic grievances are available on the University website at www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy or from the University Grievance Advisor.

P. General Transitional Provisions

- 1. All candidates for degrees, diplomas and certificates must complete the requirements for their qualifications in accordance with the Course Regulations in this edition of the Calendar, except that where:
 - (a) candidates began their courses of study under course regulations other than the current regulations, and
 - (b) the current regulations do not contain relevant transitional provisions,
 - (c) then candidates will complete their qualifications by taking such courses, as may be prescribed by the Deans of the relevant Faculties that are consistent with current regulations.
- 2. Notwithstanding 1. above, candidates who are completing qualifications in which they originally enrolled at the Christchurch College of Education, and which were formerly awarded by the Christchurch College of Education, will complete under the Christchurch College of Education regulations applicable at the date of

the merger between the University of Canterbury and the Christchurch College of Education. In all these cases, there are time limits for completing the qualification under these regulations.

3. A University of Canterbury student, enrolled before 2006, can complete his or her degree under the transition regulations, as specified in 4. below. Where, however, a student abandons the original degree and enrolls in another University of Canterbury degree, the transition regulations will no longer apply.
4. Students who have enrolled prior to the 2006 academic year in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education in Science, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Forestry Science, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Social Work, Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy, Bachelor of Science, Graduate Diploma in Accountancy Finance and Information Systems, Graduate Diploma in Arts, Graduate Diploma in Forestry, Graduate Diploma in Management, Graduate Diploma in Science, may complete the qualification under the 2005 regulations, in which case the qualification must be completed by 31 December 2009. If a student does not complete their current qualification before 31 December 2009 then transition arrangements will be made on an individual basis.

Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations Section N Hardship regarding hardship arising from changes to Course Regulations.

Q. Waiver and Variation of Regulations

1. For the regulations governing each award (i.e. degree, certificate or diploma) of the University there is a provision for a student to apply for a waiver or a variation of the regulation.

Notes:

1. *Students should ask the College or School Office whom to approach for a given request and/or check the College website.*
2. *A student whose application is declined may appeal that decision (see General Course and Examination Regulations Section O Appeals).*

R. Courses from Other Degrees are Subject to the Regulations of those Awards (Qualifications)

1. When a candidate for an award is permitted by its regulations to take courses which are drawn from the schedule of courses for a different award, such courses must comply with the relevant regulations of the latter award.

S. Excessive Course Loads Defined

1. For excessive workload the approval of the Dean is required when
 - (a) a student is enrolled in more than 150 points for Semester 1 and Semester 2 courses and more than 75 points for each Semester;
 - (b) a student is concurrently enrolled in more than 30 points of summer school courses.

T. Part-time and Full-time Defined

1. A full-time candidate is one who is enrolled for 0.8 EFTS or more for full-time/whole-year study, or 0.4 EFTS or more for full-time/part-year study (first or second semester).
2. A part-time candidate is one who is enrolled for less than 0.8 EFTS for whole year study, or less than 0.4 EFTS for part-time study (first or second semester).

Note: A full-time postgraduate student who wishes to be employed by the University in academically relevant work may do so, with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, for up to six hours per week averaged over the calendar year.

Other Regulations

The full and formal wording of regulations about general matters may be obtained from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.

Academic Dress Regulations and Specifications

1. Members of the University attending or taking part in public ceremonies for which academic dress is prescribed must wear the academic dress proper to their degrees.
2. The academic dress worn by persons who have had their degrees conferred by the University of Canterbury must conform in respect of shape, size, material and colour to the standard specifications determined by Council and maintained by the Registrar.

Standard Specifications

1. University Officers

- (a) The robe of the Chancellor is a Peony Red (colour: B.C.C.37) damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with gold lace and gold tassel.
- (b) The robe of the Pro-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold and gold lace; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (c) The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a Peony Red damask gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a gold tassel.
- (d) The robe for the Registrar is a Peony Red silk gown embroidered with gold; the trencher is Peony Red with a Peony Red tassel.

2. University Graduates

- (a) Gowns
 - i. The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
 - ii. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
 - iii. The gown for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but with Peony Red (B.C.C.37) detachable facings for dress occasions.
 - iv. The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but the colour is Signal Red (B.C.C.208).
- (b) Hoods
 - i. The hood for every degree shall be of the same size and shape and material as the standard pattern maintained by the Registrar.
 - ii. The colour of the exterior of the hood for a Bachelor's degree, except for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, Bachelor of Sport Coaching and Bachelor of Business Management is Slate Grey (B.C.C.154) with a full satin lining of the appropriate colour as defined in (c) below. The colour of the exterior of the hood for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, Bachelor of Sport Coaching and Bachelor of Business Management is Navy Grand-slam (B.C.C.48).
 - iii. The hood for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Laws with Honours, Bachelor of Music with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours is the same as the respective Bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a narrow (25 mm, 30mm for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours) border on the exterior of the hood.
 - iv. The hood for a Master's degree is the same as the Bachelor's hood except that the lining is produced to form a broad (75mm, 65mm for the Master of Teaching and Learning) border on the exterior of the hood. The Master of Teaching and Learning neckband is Navy Grand-slam lined in red satin with the satin lining extending over the outer edge to form a 10mm edging. For other Master's degrees the neckband is faced with the same material as the lining.

- v. The hood for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is of the same material and colour as the facings of the gown and lined with Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).
- vi. The hood for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is entirely of silk in the colour of Slate Grey (B.C.C.154).

(c) Hood Linings

The colour for the lining of the different Bachelors and Master's hoods is as follows:

- i. Arts: Baby Pink (B.C.C.14)
 - ii. Business Management: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
 - iii. Commerce: Indian Yellow (B.C.C.6)
 - iv. Education: African Brown (B.C.C.20)
 - v. Engineering: Violet (B.C.C.179)
 - vi. Fine Arts: White (B.C.C.i)
 - vii. Forestry: Chestnut (B.C.C.60)
 - viii. Law: Ice Blue (B.C.C.234)
 - ix. Music: White (B.C.C.i)
 - x. Science: Ultramarine (B.C.C.148)
 - xi. Social Work: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
 - xii. Speech and Language Therapy: Magenta (B.C.C.198)
 - xiii. Sport Coaching: Post Office Red (B.C.C.209)
 - xiv. Teaching and Learning: Old Gold (B.C.C.616)
- (d) Headgear
- i. The headgear for Bachelor's and Master's degrees is a trencher with tassel.
 - ii. The headgear for all Doctor's degrees is a black bonnet as for the University of St Andrews.

(e) Neck-tabs

The necktab for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, the Bachelor of Business Management, the Bachelor of Sport Coaching and the Master of Teaching and Learning is Post Office Red satin (B.C.C.209) lined with an edging extending over the outer, visible edge by 10mm.

Notes:

1. The abbreviation B.C.C. stands for the British Colour Council, *Dictionary of Colour Standards*, (Second Edition 1951).
2. Academic dress is available for hire through the Federation of Graduate Women. Enquiries may be directed in the first instance to the Registrar.

Discipline Regulations

1. Action may be taken against any student on the grounds of breach of discipline by that student. "Breach of discipline" includes the breach of a regulation of the University or of any instruction to students issued by or under the authority of the University Council or Academic Board, and also includes any conduct which could reasonably be held prejudicial to the functioning or interests of the University or the interests of its students.

Note: For regulations imposing duties on students see in particular the General Course and Examination Regulations, Computer Use Policy and Procedures, Parking and Traffic Statute 2003 and the Library Regulations

2. Apart from cases dealt with by the Students' Association under Regulation 5, The University Proctor shall be responsible in the first instance for the investigation of complaints about breach of discipline within the University or elsewhere.
 - (a) If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that a serious breach of discipline has occurred the Proctor may deal with the matter and impose any appropriate penalty as provided in Regulation 2(b), provided that if:
 - i. the said breach of discipline is denied, or
 - ii. the said breach of discipline is of such a nature that it appears to the Proctor that suspension or expulsion from the University or any course or a fine in excess of \$500 appears to be justified, the matter shall be reported to the Discipline Committee, which shall deal with it in accordance with Regulations 3 and 4 below
 - (b) If, after investigating the complaint, the Proctor considers that a minor breach of discipline has occurred or the student has admitted a serious breach of discipline, the Proctor may deal with the matter and may, after giving the student a reasonable opportunity to make representations, impose any of the following penalties:
 - i. a reprimand,
 - ii. a direction that the student apologise,
 - iii. a fine not exceeding \$500,
 - iv. a requirement that the student make restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorized activities,

Other Regulations

- v. unpaid University community service not exceeding forty hours in duration,
 - vi. denial of credit or partial credit in any course (if the matter involves a breach of discipline involving assessment).
- (c) The Proctor may also advise the student to undertake any other action that the Proctor deems to be of assistance to the student, e.g. undertaking counseling or mediation, anger management, or a culturally appropriate activity.
- (d) Any student disciplined by the Proctor under Regulation 2 may appeal to the Discipline Committee within 10 working days, or such longer time as the Committee may allow in a particular case. If the student does not appeal, but does not satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed by the Proctor under Regulation 2(b), the matter shall be referred by the Proctor to the Discipline Committee, which may enforce the penalty in accordance with Regulation 4(b) below.
- 3.
- (a) Notice of the time and place at which the Discipline Committee intends to consider any complaint against a student shall be sent by registered post to the student at the last known address a reasonable time before the hearing. The notice shall contain sufficient particulars to inform the student fairly of what is alleged against him or her.
 - (b) The student shall have a right to appear before the Committee at the hearing of the complaint, and the Committee shall give him or her a reasonable opportunity to make representations.
 - (c) The student may be represented at the hearing by a person of his or her choice.
- 4.
- (a) The powers of the Discipline Committee shall include power to reprimand, fine, suspend or expel any student, require restitution in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, or of costs incurred by the University through unauthorised activities, unpaid University community service and denial or partial denial of credit in any courses (if the matter involves a breach of discipline involving assessment). Where all credit for a course is denied, an "X" grade may be recorded on the student record in relation to that course.
 - (b) Without limiting the generality of Regulation 4(a), if a student fails to pay moneys owing by way of fine or restitution, or otherwise fails to satisfy the requirements of the penalty imposed on the student, the Discipline Committee may direct that until the moneys have been paid, or the requirements of the penalty satisfied:
 - i. examination results be withheld;
 - ii. the award of any certificate, diploma or degree to which he or she is entitled be deferred;
 - iii. he or she be suspended;
 - iv. he or she be not permitted to re-enrol at the University.
- (c) Proven or admitted breaches of discipline will be noted on the University Discipline Register.
- 5.
- (a) The Students' Association may discipline any student, club or society for conduct which is, or tends to be, subversive of discipline, or which brings, or tends to bring, discredit on the University or its students; and, in particular, for the breach of any rule of the Association or of its affiliated clubs or societies, or for failure to comply with any direction given by the Association under the authority of its constitution. The Association may, after giving the student, club or society reasonable opportunity to make representations, impose any of the following penalties; a reprimand, a fine not exceeding \$150, a requirement that restitution be made in respect of property stolen, lost, or damaged, unpaid University community service not exceeding sixteen hours in duration, and suspension (temporary or permanent) from the Association or from any of its affiliated clubs or societies.
 - (b) Before imposing any penalty the Association shall inform the Chairperson of the Discipline Committee of the misconduct and of the penalty to be imposed.
 - (c) Any student, club or society disciplined by the Association may appeal to the Discipline Committee within 10 working days, or such longer time as the Committee may allow in a particular case.
 - (d) The Students' Association, instead of dealing with a disciplinary matter itself, may refer the case to the Proctor.
- 6.
- (a) Any student whose cell phone emits any sound during an examination shall be liable for the imposition of a fine not exceeding \$120.

- (b) The imposition of such fines has been delegated to the Examination Arrangements Senior Co-ordinator by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor (International/Student Services).
 - (c) The Examination Arrangements Senior Co-ordinator shall report any action so taken to the Academic Administration Committee at the conclusion of each examination period.
 - (d) The Examination Arrangements Senior Co-ordinator, instead of imposing a fine, may refer a case to the Proctor.
 - (e) The current fines being imposed, and the infringements for which they are imposed, must be advertised to all students prior to any examination period.
 - (f) Any student fined by the Examination Arrangements Senior Co-ordinator under this regulation may appeal to the Associate Registrar within 10 working days.
- 7.
- (a) Any person, club or society against whom a decision is given by the Discipline Committee under these Regulations may appeal to the Council Appeals Committee, whose decision shall be final.
 - (b) An appeal to the Council Appeals Committee under this Regulation must be lodged in writing with the Registrar within 10 working days of the date of such decision, or such longer period as may be allowed by the Council.
2. Road markings and signs which are the same as those provided for in any Regulations made pursuant to the Transport Act 1962 or any Act or regulation passed in substitution thereof, shall have the same meaning and must be observed at all times. Any person who fails to comply with the direction of any road marking or sign commits an offence against this statute and shall be liable to a fine.
3. Motor vehicles may only park in spaces which are specifically marked out for parking of motor vehicles and in accordance with any particular parking requirements specified for any such area. Vehicles are parked at the sole risk of the owner or driver and the University will not be liable for any loss or damage thereto. The University reserves the right to clamp or to tow away any incorrectly parked vehicles. Any vehicles clamped or towed away may be recovered after payment of any fines/costs incurred in clamping or towing away and/or storing the vehicle.
4. Motorcycles and bicycles must be parked in the areas specifically designated for them and in accordance with any particular parking requirements specified for any such area. Motorcycles and bicycles are parked at the sole risk of the owner or rider and the University will not be liable for any loss or damage thereto. If incorrectly parked they may be removed to those areas or, at the discretion of the University, clamped or towed away. Any bicycles or motorcycles clamped or towed away may be recovered after payment of any fines/costs incurred in clamping or towing away and/or storing the same.
- 5.
- (a) All vehicles parked on the Campus except bicycles and motorcycles must display an appropriate permit/coupon. Visitors and trade vehicles may park in those areas specifically designated for them and must display an appropriate coupon. A visitor is a person neither employed on the Campus nor enrolled as a student.

Library Regulations

For information about Library Regulations, see the UC Policy Library, Library category, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Information about the Library and its services may be obtained from the 'Guide to the Library', from members of the Library staff, or from the library website www.library.canterbury.ac.nz

Parking and Traffic Statute 2003

- 1.
- (a) Drivers and riders must obey all markings and signs on the University Campus and any directions which may be given by any person authorised by the Vice-Chancellor to enforce the provisions of this statute (a Parking Attendant/Security Officer), who is hereby authorised to obtain the name and/or address of anyone on the Campus when they deem it necessary for the purposes of enforcement of this statute;

Other Regulations

- (b) Vehicles must use the correct car parks to which their permit/coupon applies during the time restrictions apply. Failure to observe this may result in their vehicles being clamped or towed away.
 - (c) Restrictions on parking in areas designated by appropriate signs shall apply from 8.00am to 5.00pm Monday to Friday from 1 February to 30 November each year. The restrictions in respect to parking in reserved, disabled, and visitor spaces, or in areas not otherwise marked out for parking shall apply day and night throughout the year.
- 6.
- (a) Any person who fails to observe the requirements of this statute commits an offence against this statute.
 - (b) Any person who commits an offence against this statute will be liable to a fine for each offence and may be issued with an offence notice by a Parking Attendant/Security Officer.
 - (c) Fines payable in respect of offences committed under this statute, the time for payment thereof and the amount of reduction thereof for prompt payment, if any, shall be as determined by the Vice-Chancellor and specified in the University Calendar from time to time.
 - (d) The Facilities and Operational Services Manager (Facilities Management) if so requested by a member of the University staff or a student upon whom a fine or other penalty has been imposed hereunder, will review, or arrange for a review of the amount of any such fine and/or its imposition. Such review shall be initiated by written application, to be made to the Facilities and Operational Services Manager within 14 days of the date of the offence notice, setting out details of the fine or other penalty in respect of which review is sought, the reason the review is being sought and all information upon which the application is based. The review will take place in accordance with any rules established from time to time.
- 7. Parking permits will be issued to University staff and students on application and payment of the appropriate fees. Fees payable shall be as determined by the Vice-Chancellor from time to time.
 - 8. The issue of a parking permit only authorises the holder thereof to park on the campus and does not guarantee the availability of a park.
 - 9. Permits shall be affixed in accordance with the instructions provided, and shall be removed before the disposal of the vehicle.
 - 10. Permits remain current until they expire or are revoked or when the student or staff member to whom they are issued ceases to be a student or member of staff of the University. Any parking permit may be revoked by the Vice-Chancellor if the holder thereof commits any offence against these regulations.
 - 11. The Parking and Traffic Regulations 1995 are hereby repealed.
 - 12. This statute, entitled the Parking and Traffic Statute 2003, shall come into force on 1 January 2003.
- Note: Details of permit charges and fines (and provision for the reduction of fines for prompt payment) and review procedures are available from the Registrar.*

Academic Policies

This section is presented for guidance only; the full and formal wording of all academic policies may be obtained from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.

Academic Advice: Principles and Guidelines

Academic advice refers specifically to advice about programmes of study and advice about academic regulations and policies. This policy is intended to ensure that wherever possible academic advice related to university regulations and policies is given by those with the relevant expert knowledge.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Academic Advice: Principles and Guidelines" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Academic Appeals and Grievances: Principles and Procedures

The University endeavours to provide a safe, harmonious and productive environment for its students and staff. The University seeks to achieve this by complying with the law; internal regulations, policies and procedures; and by ensuring there is a process through which students may raise concerns and have academic appeals and grievances considered.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Academic Appeals and Grievances: Principles and Procedures" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Academic Integrity: Guidance for Staff and Students

This document is intended as a guide for Heads of Department/School, academic staff and students and should be read in conjunction with the Discipline Regulations.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Academic Integrity: Guidance for Staff and Students" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Assessed Work in Maori Policy

Recognising that Maori is an official language of New Zealand, the University provides for students who may wish to use the Maori language in assessment. A student may present work for assessment in te reo Maori, except in courses where the use of a specified language (including English) is necessary.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Assessed Work in Maori Policy" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Assessment Policy: Principles and Guidelines

Assessment at the University of Canterbury is guided by the principles of validity and reliability, fairness and manageability, relevance and transparency. Staff at the University of Canterbury must be cognisant of these principles when they plan, implement and review assessment tasks and assessment processes.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see "Assessment Policy: Principles and Guidelines" in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Credit Transfer for Students from New Zealand Institutions: Guiding Principles

It is both desirable and expected that tertiary providers will facilitate student movement between institutions and will recognise appropriate credit accordingly. The University of Canterbury supports the principles outlined in "Supporting Learning Pathways - Credit Recognition and Transfer Policy" (NZQA, December 2002). It also endorses the principles for transfer of credit published by the "Universities New Zealand: Committee on University Academic Programmes Functions and Procedures (2011-2012)". In particular, it is committed to facilitating access and creating new study opportunities without undermining the quality of University of Canterbury qualifications.

International students and/or students attending overseas institutions are subject to ad eundem

Academic Policies

statum procedures, outlined elsewhere in the University of Canterbury Calendar. It is also the case that this policy focuses on credit transfer at undergraduate level. At postgraduate level, credit for prior learning is normally considered on a case-by-case basis alongside issues like availability of a supervisor and other resources.

More information on "Credit Transfer for Students from New Zealand Institutions: Guiding Principles", is available in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Examinations or Tests: Cancellation or Disruption

These guidelines are to be followed when an examination or test has been cancelled or disrupted for reasons beyond the control of the students sitting the examination or test (for example weather, fire, earthquake).

More information on "Examinations or Tests: Cancellation or Disruption", is available in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Missing of Assessment Due to Sport/Cultural Activities

This policy provides guidance for Departments/Schools in situations where students miss tests or other assessment deadlines due to involvement in representative sport or cultural groups.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy, under "Missing of Tests and Other Assessment Deadlines Resulting from Involvement in Representative Sport or Cultural Groups".

General Policies

This section is presented for guidance only; the full and formal wording of general policies may be obtained from the University of Canterbury Policy Library (www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy). Students and staff should check the website regularly for updates.

Animal Ethics

The University acknowledges its obligations under the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and recognises that humane considerations require that the care and use of animals in teaching and research must be at standards that are at least as high as those provided by the Act.

The University aims:

- (a) to promote an attitude which encourages the careful and considerate treatment of animals so that no greater stress or suffering is produced than would be accepted as reasonable and tolerable by community standards; and
- (b) to ensure that teaching and research involving the use of animals is not hindered by inefficient techniques or careless practice.

Applications for review and approval must be made to the Animal Ethics Committee using the appropriate forms.

Campus Drug and Alcohol Policy

The University of Canterbury strives to provide a safe and secure environment for all students and staff on the University campus. This policy clearly sets out the rules regarding drug and alcohol use within the University campus.

For further details and guidelines to assist with policy compliance, see 'Campus Drug and Alcohol Policy' in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Computer Use and Administration

The computing facilities at the University of Canterbury are essential for the University's primary functions of teaching, research and administration. Their use is governed by the 'Computer Use Policy and Procedures' and the 'Computer Administration Policy and Procedures', copies of which may be obtained from the UC Policy Library at www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Harassment Policy

The University regards harassment of any kind involving staff, students or visitors, whether on or off campus, as unacceptable.

The University reserves the right to take such actions as are necessary to prevent the occurrence or recurrence of harassment situations.

For further details, see 'Harassment Policy' in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy

Health and Safety Policy

The University of Canterbury is committed to providing and maintaining a safe and healthy working environment for its employees. In addition, the University of Canterbury is also committed to providing a safe and healthy environment for students, visitors, and everyone attending the University of Canterbury.

For further details and a copy of this policy, see the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy, under 'Health and Safety Policy'.

Human Ethics

The University of Canterbury aims to promote excellent and ethical research. The Human Ethics Committee ensures that researchers whose work involves human participants will conduct their work with appropriate regard for ethical principles and cultural values, and in accordance with the Treaty of Waitangi. These principles and values include justice, safety, truthfulness, confidentiality and respect.

All research involving human participants should be conducted in accordance with ethical norms and be subject to ethical appraisal and approval of both its means and ends.

Applications for review and approval must be made to the Human Ethics Committee using the appropriate forms.

The Human Ethics Committee's Principles and Guidelines are in the UC Policy Library, www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy, and should be read by the applicant before completing an application.

General Policies

Smoke Free Policy

The University of Canterbury is proud to be a completely smoke-free campus. This means that smoking is not permitted on any University grounds including regional campuses, field stations and other premises. The University promotes healthy lifestyles and has adopted this policy to ensure that all staff, students and visitors can experience a healthy, smoke-free environment.

The full policy can be reviewed in the UC Policy library: www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucpolicy, under 'Smoke-free Policy'.

Trespass

The University may issue trespass orders from time to time in accordance with the Trespass Act 1980. Any enquiry should be made to the Registrar.

Award Regulations

65	UC Qualifications (<i>listed by Faculties and Boards of Studies</i>)
69	Faculty of Commerce
95	Faculty of Creative Arts
105	Faculty of Education
152	Faculty of Engineering and Forestry
181	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
252	Faculty of Law
262	Faculty of Science
323	Board of Studies: International/ Student Services
328	Doctorates

UC Qualifications

Faculty of Commerce

- 69 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- 78 Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule
- 79 Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems (GradDipAcc&IS)
- 79 Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (GradDipBA)
- 80 Graduate Diploma in Economics (GradDipEcon)
- 81 Graduate Diploma in Management (GradDipMgt)
- 82 The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))
- 85 The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)
- 87 The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM)
- 88 The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom)
- 91 Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrshp)
- 92 Postgraduate Diploma of Business Management (PGDipBM)
- 94 Postgraduate Diploma in Economics (PGDipEcon)

Faculty of Creative Arts

- 95 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)
- 97 The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- 99 The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons))
- 100 The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))
- 101 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA)
- 102 The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (MFA(Creative Writing))
- 103 The Degree of Master of Music (MMus)

Faculty of Education

- 105 Qualifications to be Discontinued
- 106 Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary))
- 108 Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) (BEd(Physical Education))
- 110 The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC)
- 112 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTchLn(EarlyChildhood))
- 114 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTchLn(Primary))
- 116 Certificate in Children's Literature (CertChLit)
- 116 Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS)
- 116 Diploma in Adult Teaching and Learning (DipATL)
- 117 Diploma in Children's Literature (DipChLit)
- 117 Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood))
- 119 Diploma in Teaching and Supporting People with Disabilities (DipTSD)
- 119 Graduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support (GradCertAeTS)
- 120 Graduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (GradCertCT)
- 121 Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education (GradCertGiftedEd)
- 121 Graduate Certificate in Management in Early Childhood Education (GradCertMgtECE)
- 121 Graduate Certificate in Online Teaching and Learning (GradCertOTL)
- 121 Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (GradCertTESOL)
- 122 Graduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support (GradDipAeTS)
- 123 Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTeach)
- 124 Graduate Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs (GradDipSTN)

- 124 Graduate Diploma in Information and Communication Technology in Education (GradDiplCTEd)
- 124 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (GradDipTchLn(EarlyChildhood))
- 124 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary))
- 125 Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary))
- 127 Hoaka Pounamu: Graduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching (GradDipHP)
- 127 The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons))
- 128 The Degree of Master of Education (MEd)
- 131 The Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology (MEd(ChFamPsyc))
- 132 The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc)
- 135 The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchLn)
- 136 Postgraduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support (PGCertAeTS)
- 136 Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT)
- 137 Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd)
- 138 Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc)
- 139 Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC)
- 140 Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg)
- 141 Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg)
- 141 Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsyc)
- 143 Postgraduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support (PGDipAeTS)
- 144 Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd)
- 146 Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLead)
- 147 Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc)
- 149 Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg)

- 151 Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchLn)
- 151 Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching (PGDipTertTchg)

Faculty of Engineering and Forestry

- 152 The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))
- 160 The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc)
- 162 Graduate Diploma in Forestry (GradDipFor)
- 163 The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)
- 167 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE)
- 170 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM)
- 171 The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET)
- 174 The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt)
- 176 The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc)
- 177 The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT)
- 178 Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng)
- 180 Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor)

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

- 181 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- 207 Certificate in Arts (CertArts)
- 208 Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori and Indigenous Studies) (CertArts(MaolnStudies))
- 209 Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Maori) (CertArts(TeReoMaori))
- 210 Te Pourua: Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies (DipMaolnStudies)
- 212 Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori (DipTeReoMaori)
- 213 Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)
- 214 Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)
- 216 Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)
- 217 Diploma in Japanese Language (DipJapaLang)
- 218 Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)
- 219 Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)

- 220 Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)
 221 Graduate Diploma in Journalism (GradDipJ)
 222 The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))
 228 The Degree of Master of Arts (MA)
 240 The Degree of Master of International Law and Politics (MIntLaw&Pols)
 242 The Degree of Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies (MMAor)
 243 The Degree of Master of Te Reo Maori (MTeReo)
 244 Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship)
 245 Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies (PGDipMaor)
 246 Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori (PGDipTeReo)

Social Work

- 246 The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
 249 The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App))
 251 The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW)
 252 Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (PGDipSocWork)

Faculty of Law

- 254 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
 256 The Degree of Bachelor of Laws Honours (LLB(Hons))
 257 The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)
 259 The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols))

Faculty of Science

- 262 The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)
 278 The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons))
 281 Certificate in Science (CertSc)
 281 Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship (GradCertSciE)
 282 Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc)
 283 The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons))
 290 The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAntaStud)
 291 The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud)

- 293 The Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS)
 295 The Degree of Master of Science (MSc)
 307 The Degree of Master of Water Resources Management (MWaterRM)
 309 Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud)
 309 Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies (PGDipAntaStud)
 310 Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc)
 313 Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology (PGDipEngGeol)
 314 Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS)
 316 Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology (PGDiplndOrgPsyc)
 316 Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc)
 321 Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM)

Board of Studies: International/Student Services

- 323 Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies (CertEnglishTertStudies)
 324 Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFounStudies)
 326 Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)

Doctorates

- 328 The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
 336 The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)
 341 The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)
 342 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)
 342 The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)
 343 The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)
 344 The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)
 344 The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

Faculty of Commerce

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

See also *General Course and Examinations Regulations*.

The Programme for this Degree

1. The Structure of the Programme

(a) Subjects: The degree of Bachelor of Commerce is awarded with a major in:

i. Accounting; Economics; Finance; Human Resource Management; Information Systems; International Business; Management; Management Science and Operations Management; Marketing; Strategy and Entrepreneurship; Taxation and Accounting.

ii. Students who enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce prior to 2011 may graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce endorsed in the following subjects: Accounting; Computer Systems and Networks; Economics; Finance; Human Resource Development; Information Systems; International Business; Marketing; Operations Research; Software Development; Strategic Management.

Note: Details of majoring requirements are given in Schedules A and B for this degree. The courses and programmes for the (now discontinued) endorsements are given in the Schedule of Endorsements for this degree.

(b) Structure: To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce:

- i. a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points; and
 - a. at least 255 points must be from courses listed in Schedule C to the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce;
 - b. at least 75 of these 255 points must be from Schedule A to the Regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce
 - c. up to 105 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University. These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.
- ii. within the structure outlined in clause b(i), a candidate must pass courses to the value of:

- a. At least 225 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- b. At least 90 points must be for courses at 300-level.
- iii. a candidate must also satisfy the requirements for a Major as listed in Schedule B.

2. Requirements upon Courses from Other Degrees

A candidate exercising an option of enrolling in a course which is from the Schedule for another degree shall comply with the pertinent regulations for that degree relating to the course.

Note: Such regulations include prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work

Admission to the Programme

3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

All students must satisfy Regulation A of the Admission Regulations.

4. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Commerce, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule at 200-level without having passed the appropriate prerequisite of that course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course, he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite of that course, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in another course at 100 or 200-level, he or she may be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Commerce shall decide.

Note: Before being recommended by the Dean for admission under this regulation a candidate shall take such tests as the Dean may require.

Transfers of Credit and Exemptions

5. Credit for Study for Other Qualifications

The Dean of Commerce may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 224 points.

Notes:

1. Students seeking credit for courses from the New Zealand Diploma in Business or New Zealand Certificate in Commerce must have completed the courses with high grades.
2. Students may enquire from the Academic Manager in the College as to the Faculty's understanding of 'appropriate'.

6. Exemptions, Transfers, Credits and Cross-Credits from Other Qualifications

In addition to the credits permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations the following provisions apply.

- (a) Credit from LLB
 - i. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and has been credited with LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 to the Bachelor of Laws, shall also have these courses credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
 - ii. A candidate who commenced the degree of Bachelor of Commerce prior to 2008 and who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Laws and has been credited with LAWS 331 and LAWS 332 and LAWS 312 to the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall have ACCT 256 credited to the Bachelor of Commerce. This shall apply until the end of 2011, whether or not ACCT 256 is an offered course.
- (b) Cross credit between BE(Hons) and BCom

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall be permitted to cross-credit EMTH 201 or EMTH 202 or EMTH 210 or MATH 218 or ENME 230, if credited to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, shall also be credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Notes:

1. These points may not be included in the 255 points required by Regulation 1 for courses in the Schedule to these Regulations.
2. Students should also consult BE(Hons) regulations about the total number of cross-credits permitted between the degrees.

(c) Cross credit between BForSc and BCom

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce who is or has been enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science shall be permitted to cross credit up to 28 points (non-majoring) from the degree of Bachelor of Commerce to the degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science as a substitute for one FORE 400-level elective.

(d) Cross credit between BCom and LLB limits a subsequent credit

A candidate who has enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws for the first time after 1975 and who has had LAWS 203 or 311 or 814 credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or the Law Professional Course, may not subsequently have ACIS 152 and ACIS 252 or AFIS 151 credited to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

Transition from Earlier Regulations, Waivers and Variations

7. Students who enrolled in the BCom for the first time between 2008 and 2010

Students who enrolled in the BCom for the first time after 2007 and prior to 2011 may complete the degree under the regulations that applied in the year they first enrolled in the BCom, or under the 2011 regulations. This transitional provision will lapse at the end of 2013.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

At least five 'core' courses selected from:

- (1) ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information
- (2) INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology
- (3) ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics or ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics
- (4) MSCI 110 Quantitative Methods for Business or STAT 101 Statistics 1
- (5) MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Note: Students are required to complete the core courses as specified in the Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, as well as those outlined in Schedule B below. Detailed course information for each major subject is provided in Schedule C.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Accounting must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: ACCT 103

200-level

Required: ACCT 211 and ACCT 222

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356, ACCT 358 and ACCT 359

Economics

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Economics must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105
Recommended: MATH 102 and STAT 101

200-level

Required: (ECON 201 or 206) and (ECON 202 or 207) and (ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 213)

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics

Finance

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Finance must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 101 or MATH 102
Recommended: MATH 102

200 level

Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203

300 level

Required: At least 60 points of 300 level Finance

Note: In previous years FINC courses were coded as AFIS or ECON courses. As a result, the following 300-level courses will be counted as FINC courses for the purposes of satisfying the majoring requirements in Finance: AFIS 304, AFIS 314, ECON 331.

Human Resource Management

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Human Resource Management must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207, MGMT 230, and (MGMT 208 or MGMT 209)

300-level

Required: MGMT 301, MGMT 303, MGMT 308, MGMT 331; and a further 30 points from the following courses: MGMT 304, MGMT 330, MGMT

333, MGMT 339

Note: MGMT 339 is a limited entry 30 point course.

Information Systems

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Information Systems must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

200-level

Required: INFO 203, INFO 233, and a further 15 points from any 200-level INFO or COSC courses

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from any 300-level INFO courses. Note: Students may substitute COSC 332 for any 15-point INFO course.

International Business

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in International Business must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: (MKTG 100 or MGMT 102 or MATH 101 or MATH 102) and ECON 104; and 30 points in a single subject selected from (FREN, CHIN, SPAN, JAPA, GRMN, RUSS). The selected language or cultural courses must be approved by the International Business Director.

200-level

Required: (ECON 222 or ECON 209), FINC 203, (MKTG 204 or MGMT 204), and ((MGMT 221 and MGMT 222) or MGMT 220), and (FINC 201 or MKTG 201 or MGMT 210)

Note: MGMT 222 is waived for students who go on exchange. Students intending to proceed to the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree must have passed MGMT 280 or ECON 213.

300-level

Required: FINC 344, MGMT 320 and MGMT 332; and 30 points from FINC 301, MGMT 324, MKTG 301, MKTG 314.

Students intending to major in International Business should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Management

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Management must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: MKTG 100 and MSCI 101

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 207, MGMT 270 and MKTG 201; and 30 points from ACCT 222, MGMT 208, MGMT 209, MGMT 221, MGMT 230, MGMT 280, and MKTG 202

Note: Students intending to proceed to the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree must have passed MGMT 280.

300-level

Required: MGMT 301, MGMT 308, and MGMT 320; and 30 points of 300-level courses from MGMT, MKTG and MSCI

Students intending to major in Management should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Management Science and Operations Management

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Management Science and Operations Management must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: MSCI 101

200-level

Required: MSCI 201, MSCI 270, MSCI 280

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from MSCI 300-level courses, including MSCI 370

Note: For further course information students should refer to the subject 'Management Science' in the Course Catalogue section.

Marketing

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Marketing must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: MKTG 100. Note: Students intending to major in Marketing must take ECON 104 rather than ECON 105 from the list of core courses.

200-level

Required: MKTG 201, MKTG 202, MKTG 204, MKTG 280

300-level

Required: At least 90 points from MKTG.

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104, MKTG 100 and MSCI 101

200-level

Required: MGMT 206, MGMT 221, MGMT 270 and MKTG 201; and 30 points from ACCT 222, MGMT 207, MGMT 222, MGMT 280, and MKTG 202

Note: Students intending to proceed the BCom(Hons) or MCom degree must have passed MGMT 280.

300-level

Required: MGMT 320 and MGMT 321; and 30 points from MGMT 301, MGMT 323, MGMT 324, MGMT 332, MGMT 370, and MKTG 301

Note: MGMT 323 is a limited entry course. See limitation of entry regulations.

Students intending to major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship should carefully examine the prerequisites and other details of the courses in the Course Catalogue section to ensure that they plan an appropriate pathway to the 200-level and 300-level courses they wish to take.

Taxation and Accounting

Students intending to complete the BCom majoring in Taxation and Accounting must be credited with five compulsory core courses and the following:

100-level

Required: ACCT 103 and (ACCT 152 or LAWS 101)

200-level

Required: (ACCT 211 or ACCT 222) and ACCT 254

300-level

Required: ACCT 358, ACCT 359; and at least 30 points from ACCT 311, ACCT 312, ACCT 316, ACCT 332, ACCT 340, ACCT 341, ACCT 342, ACCT 346, ACCT 356

Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCY or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to ACCT and all courses changed to 15 points.

Course Code Course Title

ACCT 102	Accounting and Financial Information
ACCT 103	Introduction to Financial Accounting
ACCT 152	Law and Business
ACCT 211	Financial Accounting
ACCT 212	Accounting, Organizations and Society
ACCT 222	Management Accounting
ACCT 252	Law of Business Contracts

ACCT 254	Introduction to Taxation
ACCT 256	Law of Business Organisations
ACCT 311	Financial Accounting Theory
ACCT 312	Advanced Financial Accounting
ACCT 316	Public Management
ACCT 332	Advanced Management Accounting
ACCT 340	Special Topic: Social and Environmental Reporting
ACCT 341	Public Accounting and Finance
ACCT 342	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting
ACCT 346	Auditing
ACCT 356	Advanced Auditing

ACCT 358	Advanced Issues in Taxation
ACCT 359	Further Issues in Advanced Taxation
ACCT 364	Special Topic
ACCT 365	Special Topic
ACCT 367	Special Topic
ACCT 368	Special Topic
ACCT 369	Special Topic

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title
COSC 110	Working in a Digital World
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science
COSC 241	Special Topic
COSC 242	Special Topic
COSC 243	Special Topic
COSC 261	Foundations of Computer Science
COSC 262	Algorithms
COSC 263	Introduction to Software Engineering
COSC 264	Data Communications and Networking
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems
COSC 362	Data and Network Security
COSC 363	Computer Graphics
COSC 364	Internet Technology and Engineering
COSC 366	Research Project
COSC 367	Computational Intelligence
COSC 368	Humans and Computers
COSC 371	Special Topic
COSC 372	Special Topic
SENG 301	Advanced Software Engineering
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project
SENG 365	Web Computing Architectures

Economics

Course Code	Course Title
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 201	Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus
ECON 202	Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus I
ECON 203	Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus II
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics

ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics II
ECON 212	Economic Statistics
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics
ECON 222	International Trade
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics
ECON 224	Economics and Current Policy Issues
ECON 225	Environmental Economics
ECON 321	Mathematical Techniques in Microeconomics
ECON 322	Game Theory
ECON 323	Econometrics I
ECON 324	Econometrics II
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis
ECON 326	Monetary Economics
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law
ECON 328	Topics in Law and Economics
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms
ECON 331	Financial Economics
ECON 333	Experimental and Behavioural Economics
ECON 334	Labour Economics
ECON 335	Public Economics I
ECON 336	Public Choice
ECON 337	Economic Evaluation in Health
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration
ECON 342	Cliometrics
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property
ECON 344	International Finance

Finance

Course Code	Course Title
FINC 201	Business Finance
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments
FINC 205	Personal Finance with Mathematics
FINC 301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy
FINC 302	Applied Corporate Finance
FINC 305	Financial Modelling
FINC 308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation
FINC 311	Investments
FINC 312	Derivative Securities
FINC 316	Special Topic

FINC 323	Econometrics I
FINC 331	Financial Economics
FINC 344	International Finance

Information Systems

Note: In the past many courses below were prefixed with ACCY or AFIS or ACIS. From 2011, the prefix was changed to INFO and all courses changed to 15 points.

Course Code	Course Title
INFO 123	Information Systems and Technology
INFO 125	Introduction to Programming with Databases
INFO 203	Information Systems Analysis and Design
INFO 213	Object-Oriented Systems Development
INFO 233	Foundations of Electronic Commerce
INFO 243	Accounting Information Systems
INFO 303	Management of Information Systems and Technology
INFO 313	Information Systems Project Management
INFO 330	Special Topic
INFO 333	E-Business: Design, Management and Security
INFO 360	Special Topic: Business Process Management
INFO 361	Special Topic
INFO 362	Special Topic
INFO 363	Special Topic

Law

Course Code	Course Title
LAWS 355	European Union Law

Management

Course Code	Course Title
MGMT 100	Fundamentals of Management
MGMT 206	Organisational Behaviour
MGMT 207	Principles of Human Resource Management
MGMT 208	Principles of Leadership
MGMT 209	Organisation: Structures and Processes
MGMT 221	International Business
MGMT 222	Foreign Environments for Enterprise
MGMT 228	Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)
MGMT 230	Business, Society and the Environment
MGMT 240	Business communication for the global age
MGMT 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management

MGMT 271	Operations Management Processes
MGMT 280	Statistical Methods for Management
MGMT 301	Managing Change
MGMT 303	Employment Relations
MGMT 304	Diversity in Organisations
MGMT 308	Applied Human Resource Management
MGMT 309	Spirituality in the Workplace
MGMT 320	Strategic Management
MGMT 321	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development
MGMT 323	Professional Internship in Strategic Management
MGMT 324	International Entrepreneurship
MGMT 330	Communication Management
MGMT 331	Human Resource Development - Principles and Practices
MGMT 332	International Management
MGMT 333	Business Ethics and Values
MGMT 339	Professional Internship in Human Resource Management
MGMT 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management
MGMT 371	Materials, Logistics and Supply Chain Management
MGMT 372	Project Management
MGMT 373	Quality Management

Management Science

Course Code	Course Title
MSCI 101	Management Science
MSCI 110	Quantitative Methods for Business
MSCI 201	Planning Methods for Management
MSCI 202	Business Forecasting and Simulation
MSCI 203	Optimisation for Business
MSCI 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 271	Operations Management Processes
MSCI 280	Statistical Methods for Management
MSCI 301	Optimisation Models and Methods
MSCI 302	Probabilistic Operations Research Models
MSCI 340	Special Topic
MSCI 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 371	Materials, Logistics and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 372	Project Management
MSCI 373	Quality Management

Marketing

Course Code	Course Title
MKTG 100	Principles of Marketing
MKTG 201	Marketing Management
MKTG 202	Marketing Research
MKTG 204	Consumer Behaviour
MKTG 230	Business, Society and the Environment
MKTG 280	Statistical Methods for Management
MKTG 301	Strategic Marketing
MKTG 302	Advanced Marketing Research
MKTG 303	Advertising and Promotion Management
MKTG 310	Relationship Marketing
MKTG 311	Retail Marketing

MKTG 313	Services Marketing
MKTG 314	Tourism Marketing and Management
MKTG 315	Social Marketing
MKTG 390	Professional Internship in Marketing

Mathematics and Statistics

These subjects are not available as a major for the BCom, but the courses can be counted towards the degree. A maximum of 60 points in Mathematics and Statistics at 100 and 200-level may be included in the 255 points required for courses in this Schedule. The 60 points at 300-level in a single subject, required in terms of Regulation 1b(iii)(d), may not include Mathematics and Statistics.

Schedule of Endorsements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

To qualify for an endorsement in a given subject the following courses are required to be credited to the BCom degree programme.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Students enrolling for the Bachelor of Commerce degree for the first time from 2011 onwards will not be permitted to enrol in a BCom endorsed degree

Accounting

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (ACCT 103 or ACIS 103), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- (c) MGMT 100; and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) (ACCT 152 or ACIS 152) or LAWS101; and
- (f) (ACCT 211 or ACIS 211), (ACCT 222 or ACIS 222), (ACCT 256 or ACIS 256); and
- (g) 60 points from (ACCT 311 or ACIS 311), (ACCT 312 or ACIS 312), (ACCT 316 or ACIS 316), (ACCT 332 or ACIS 332), (ACCT 340 or ACIS 340), (ACCT 341 or ACIS 341), (ACCT 342 or ACIS 342), (ACCT 346 or ACIS 346), (ACCT 356 or ACIS 356), (ACCT 358 or ACIS 358), (ACCT 359 or ACIS 359).

Computer Systems and Networks

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) MGMT 100 and MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (c) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- (d) COSC 121 and COSC 122; and
- (e) MATH 120; and
- (f) At least 44 points from 200-level COSC including (COSC 208 or ENCE 260) and (COSC 231 or COSC 264); and
- (g) COSC 331, COSC 332; and
- (h) 30 points from 300-level COSC.

Economics

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and
- (c) MGMT 100; STAT 101; and
- (d) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and
- (e) ECON 201 or ECON 206; and
- (f) ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231; and
- (g) 60 points from 300-level ECON.

Finance

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104 and MATH 102; and
- (c) MGMT 100; and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) FINC 201, FINC 203; and
- (f) ECON 213 or STAT 202; and
- (g) ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231; and
- (h) 60 points from 300-level FINC.

Human Resource Development

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) MGMT 100, (MGMT 102 or MKTG 100); and
- (c) MSCI 101; and
- (d) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- (e) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (f) MGMT 206, MGMT 207, and MGMT 208; and

(g) 60 points from (MGMT 301-309 or 330-339).

Information Systems

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123), (INFO 125 or ACIS 125); and
- (b) MGMT 100; and
- (c) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) (INFO 203 or ACIS 203) and (INFO 213 or ACIS 213) and (INFO 233 or ACIS 233); and
- (f) (INFO 303 or ACIS 303) and (INFO 313 or ACIS 313) and (INFO 333 or ACIS 333).

Note: Students enrolled in the Information Systems endorsement prior to 2008 are exempt from completing ACIS 125.

International Business

The international exchange in Semester 2 of the second year is optional. Students require a GPA of 6.0 or more in courses required for the endorsement to be eligible to go on international exchange.

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) MGMT 100; and
- (c) MGMT 102 or MKTG 100; and
- (d) ECON 104; and
- (e) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (f) 30 points at 100-level with the same prefix from (FREN, CHIN, SPAN, JAPA, GRMN, RUSS); and
- (g) ECON 209 or ECON 222; and
- (h) MGMT 204 or MKTG 204; and
- (i) MGMT 210 or MKTG 201; and
- (j) MGMT 212 or MKTG 202; and
- (k) MGMT 220 or (MGMT 221 and MGMT 222); and
- (l) MGMT 320, MGMT 324, MGMT 332; and MGMT 316 or MKTG 301; and
- (m) For students taking the optional international exchange, transfer of credit from approved courses at partner universities equivalent to between 45 and 60 points.

Note: The requirement to complete MGMT 222 is waived for students who go on international exchange.

Marketing

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104; and
- (c) MGMT 100 and (MGMT 102 or MKTG 100); and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) MGMT 204 or MKTG 204; and
- (f) MGMT 210 or MKTG 201; and
- (g) MGMT 212 or MKTG 202; and
- (h) MSCI 210 or MSCI 280 or MGMT 280 or MKTG 280; and

- (i) 90 points from MGMT 310-313, MGMT 316, MGMT 318, MGMT 340-341, MKTG 301-399, including at least two of MGMT 312, MGMT 316, MGMT 318, MKTG 301, MKTG 302 and MKTG 303.

Operations Management

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104; and
- (c) MGMT 100; and
- (d) MSCI 101; and
- (e) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (f) MSCI 201 or MSCI 202 or MSCI 204 or 15 points from 200-level MGMT; and
- (g) MSCI 210 or MSCI 280 or MGMT 280; and
- (h) MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270; and
- (i) MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271; and
- (j) MSCI 320 or MSCI 370 or MGMT 370; and
- (k) MSCI 321 or MSCI 371 or MGMT 371; and
- (l) MSCI 323 or MSCI 373 or MGMT 373; and
- (m) MSCI 302 or MSCI 324 or MSCI 372 or MGMT 372.

Operations Research

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104; and
- (c) MGMT 100, MSCI 101; and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) INFO 125 or ACIS 125 or COSC 121; and
- (f) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and
- (g) MSCI 204 or (MSCI 201 and MSCI 202); and
- (h) MSCI 203 or MSCI 216; and
- (i) MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271; and
- (j) MSCI 210 or MSCI 280 or MGMT 280 or MKTG 280; and
- (k) MSCI 301, MSCI 302; and
- (l) One of MSCI 320, MSCI 321, MSCI 323, MSCI 324, MSCI 340, MSCI 370, MSCI 371, MSCI 372, MSCI 373.

Note: MSCI 324 is a 30 point course.

Software Development

- (a) (ACCT or ACIS 102), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) MGMT 100; and
- (c) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) MATH 120; and
- (f) At least 44 points from 200-level COSC, including (COSC 208 or ENCE 260), (COSC 224 or COSC 263), (COSC 226 or COSC 265); and
- (g) COSC 324, COSC 325; x) COSC 326 or COSC 365; and 15 points from 300-level COSC.

Strategic Management

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (ACCT 123 and ACIS 123); and
- (b) ECON 104; and
- (c) MGMT 100 and (MGMT 102 or MKTG 100); and
- (d) MSCI 101; and
- (e) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (f) MGMT 206, (MGMT 210 or MKTG 201), (MGMT 212 or MKTG 202); and
- (g) 15 points from (MGMT 204 or MKTG 204), MGMT 207, MGMT 208, MGMT 209, (MGMT 220 or MGMT 221), (MGMT 270 or MSCI 220 or MSCI 270); and
- (h) MGMT 320; and
- (i) At least 60 points from MGMT 301, (MGMT 316 or MKTG 301), MGMT321, MGMT 324, MGMT 332, (MGMT 370 or MSCI 320 or MSCI 370).

Taxation and Accounting

- (a) (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102), (ACCT 103 or ACIS 103), (INFO 123 or ACIS 123); and
- (b) MGMT 100; and
- (c) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- (d) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and
- (e) (ACCT 152 or ACIS 152) or LAWS 101; and
- (f) (ACCT 211 or ACIS 211), or (ACCT 222 or ACIS 222), and (ACCT 254 or ACIS 254); and
- (g) (ACCT 358 or ACIS 358), (ACCT 359 or ACIS 359); and
- (h) 30 points from (ACCT 311 or ACIS 311), (ACCT 312 or ACIS 312), (ACCT 316 or ACIS 316), (ACCT 332 or ACIS 332), (ACCT 340 or ACIS 340), (ACCT 341 or ACIS 341), (ACCT 342 or ACIS 342), (ACCT 346 or ACIS 346), (ACCT 356 or ACIS 356).

Note: Prior to 2009 ACIS courses were coded as AFIS courses

Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule

A candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree or the MCom degree shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.

- (1) A candidate may be enrolled part-time with the approval of the Dean of Commerce.
- (2) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.

The table below sets out, for the postgraduate qualifications of the Faculty, the time limit for course requirements.

Note: Any extension to maximum time limits must be approved by the Dean of Commerce.

It should be noted that unless a different date is formally approved by the Academic Board, enrolment is considered to commence on 1 March.

	Full-time		Part-time	
	Min (mths)	Max (mths)	Min (mths)	Max (mths)
Graduate qualifications				
GradDipAcc&IS	12	12	24	48
GradDipBA	8 (min.)		48 (max.)	
GradDipMgt	12	12	24	48
GradDipEcon	12	12	24	48
Postgraduate qualifications				
BCom(Hons)	12	12	18	48
MBA	15 (min.)		60 (max.)	
MBM	24	24	24	60
MCom Part I	12	12	18	48
MCom Part II	7	12	14	24

MCom Part II (without Hons)	7	24	14	48
PGDipBM	12	12	24	48
PGDipEcon	12	12	24	48

Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems (GradDipAcc&IS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for a Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce, and
- (b) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University; or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must pass courses totalling 120 points as specified in the schedule for the diploma. A failure in a diploma course normally constitutes a fail in the diploma.

It is not possible to repeat a failed diploma course or to substitute another in its stead. However, in exceptional circumstances students who fail one course may be granted a pass in the examination as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

3. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Department concerned, replace prescribed courses which total no more than 60 points with courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300-level or graduate level.

4. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

A minimum of 120 points which must be from 300-level ACCT or INFO courses, as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

Graduate Diploma in Business Administration (GradDipBA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, before enrolling in the course of study for this diploma shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University or been admitted ad eundem statum as the

- holder of such a degree, or
- ii. produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate stud-

ies and a minimum of five years of practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must be enrolled for a minimum of eight months of full-time study or the equivalent, satisfactorily pass the examination consisting of 12 Group A courses from the schedule to the Degree of Master of Business Administration and shall complete all prescribed written work and practical requirements including attendance at workshops.

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A courses of the Master of Business Administration degree and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

Note: Candidates who have not been credited with a first year undergraduate course in general mathematics or statistics or its equivalent will be required to satisfactorily pass a mathematics test as specified by the Programme Director.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the MBA Programme Director.

Note: The structure of the GradDipBA programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the MBA Programme Director.

4. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate

Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the diploma or the Master of Business Administration.

5. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites do not apply for courses taken for the diploma.

6. Repeating of Courses

Subject to the approval of the MBA Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group A courses. A candidate who fails three or more Group A courses or fails a Group A course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the degree. A candidate who repeats a course may be awarded only a pass or fail grade.

7. GradDipBA with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may be awarded with Distinction.

8. Transfer from MBA

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration who has satisfied all requirements for the diploma may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

9. Term Dates and Dates for Enrolment and Withdrawal

The first term for the diploma starts on the second Monday in February.

The final date for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration courses is the second Friday of the MBA term. Candidates who discontinue by this date receive a refund of fees.

The final date for discontinuation from Graduate Diploma in Business Administration courses is the fourth Friday of the MBA term. No fees will be refunded.

Graduate Diploma in Economics (GradDipEcon)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Economics shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem staturum as the holder of such a degree, and

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must pass at least 120 points (of which at least 75 must be at 300-level) as approved by the Head of Department, normally from ECON 202, ECON 203 and 300-level

Economics (ECON) or Finance (FINC) courses. A student may repeat one failed course or substitute another in its place. A failure in two courses constitutes a failure in the diploma. However, in exceptional circumstances students who fail two courses may be granted a pass in the examinations as a whole at the discretion of the Dean.

3. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may take fewer than 120 points in Economics or Finance provided that the Head of Department is satisfied that the overall course

of study is related to the candidate's interest in economics.

4. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Graduate Diploma in Management (GradDipMgt)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate or other qualifying courses are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass a minimum of 120 points from courses as specified in the schedule for the Diploma.

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate who fails a course may repeat that course or substitute another in its place. A candidate who fails two courses, or who fails the same course more than once will fail the Diploma

3. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department where the course is offered.

4. Replacement of Prescribed Courses

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Departments concerned, replace up to 60 points from courses prescribed, with courses prescribed for another subject or subjects at 300 or graduate level.

5. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete all requirements for the diploma in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

A minimum of 120 points from courses MGMT 300–599, MKTG 300–399, MGMT 280 and MGMT and MKTG graduate courses as approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in which the Degree may be awarded

The degree of BCom(Hons) may be awarded in the following subjects: Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Management Science, Marketing, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, Taxation and Accounting (refer to regulation 6 for Combined Honours).

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Commerce; and
- (b) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Academic Board; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

3. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other written work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered. The programme of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.
- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace up to 60 points (0.5 efts) in courses prescribed for the subject with courses prescribed for another

subject at an equivalent level. Where specific limits are given in a schedule to these regulations, the more restrictive of the two shall apply.

- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other written work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.
- (e) No candidate shall enrol in any subject for the degree in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts.
- (f) A candidate who has presented the coursework component of a Master of Commerce degree that includes a thesis but who has not submitted his or her thesis, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree, provided that the coursework passed for the Master of Commerce degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in that subject.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself or herself for examination in that subject at BCom(Hons) or MCom level, except that if a candidate's performance in a course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to repeat the examination for that course one further time, at which he or she shall be eligible for the award of Honours.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.
- (i) A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BCom(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BCom(Hons) programme in a second subject.
- (j) The programme of study must have a minimum of 120 points (1.0 EFTS).

4. Subjects and their Prerequisites for the Degree

The subjects for the degree and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule to these Regulations.

5. Class of Honours

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

6. Combined Honours Degree

With permission of each of the Heads of Department

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Courses totalling 1.00 EFTS (or 120-points) will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, and 60 points selected from (ACCT 601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualification as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Economics

ECON 680 and eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601-679. Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in 300-level Economics prerequisite courses. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and four other courses or their equivalent in each semester.

concerned, a candidate may complete the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in two subjects (combined Honours). A student wishing to complete a combined BCom(Hons) degree must satisfy the course requirements for entry to Honours in each subject, take Honours-level courses totalling at least 60 points (0.5 EFTS) in each subject, with a total points value no less than the minimum allowed for a BCom(Hons) degree in either subject. Included in these courses must be a research paper that normally would reflect the combined nature of the degree.

- P.
- (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; and
 - (2) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and
 - (3) ECON 203 or ECON 321; and
 - (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including at least 45 points from ECON 321, ECON 322, ECON 323, ECON 324, ECON 325, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including 75 points from ECON 321, ECON 322, ECON 323, ECON 324, ECON 325, ECON 326.

Finance

A minimum of 120 points (1 EFTS) from FINC 601-680. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

- P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including:
- (1) ECON 202, (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 205, FINC 331; and
 - (2) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelors degree in a subject other than Finance, but including:

- (1) (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance.
- (2) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Human Resource Management

MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and 60 points from MGMT 611, 612, 613, 614, 616 and 617. The combination of courses must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management and will normally include a stipulated core of 45 points from MGMT 611, 612, 613, 616 and 617.

P:

- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the Human Resource Management schedule.
- (2) Pass in MGMT 280 or equivalent.

Information Systems

Courses totalling 1.0000 EFTS (or 120-points) will include INFO 614, INFO 680, 30 points selected from (INFO 601-679, COSC 407, COSC425, COSC429, COSC430 or COSC435) and 30-points selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for INFO 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Information Systems.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant

P: 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant .

International Business

MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and 60 points from Honours level courses in MGMT, MKTG, FINC and EURO. The combination of courses must be approved by the International Business Director and will normally include a stipulated core of 30 points from MGMT 640-649.

P:

- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the International Business schedule.
- (2) Pass in MGMT 280 or equivalent

Management

MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and four courses, of which no more than two are from any one of the following three groups of courses: MGMT 610-619; MGMT 640-649; MKTG 601-619. The combination of courses must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

P:

- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the Management schedule.
- (2) Pass in MGMT280 or equivalent.

Management Science

MSCI 680 and 90 points (or equivalent) from MSCI 601-679 with approval of the Head of the Department of Management. Up to 30 points (or equivalent) may be replaced by other graduate courses with the approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

P: MSCI 210 and at least 56 points of 300-level Management Science, normally including:

- (1) MSCI 301 or (MSCI 315 and 316); and
- (2) MSCI 302 or (MSCI 310 and 311)

Marketing

MKTG 620, MKTG 680, and 60 points from MKTG 601-619. Up to 15 points from MKTG 601-619 may be replaced by other graduate courses with the approval of the Head of Department of Management.

P:

- (1) MKTG 280 (or equivalent) and at least 90 points of 300-level MKTG courses; or
- (2) MSCI 210 (or equivalent) and at least 84 points from MGMT 310-319 or MGMT 340-349.

A B+ average or better across all courses in (1) or (2) is required

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and 60 points from MGMT 601-679 and MKTG 601-619. The combination of courses must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management and will normally include a stipulated core of 45 points from MGMT 640-649.

P:

- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the Strategy and Entrepreneurship schedule.
- (2) Pass in MGMT 280 or equivalent.

Taxation and Accounting

Courses totalling 1.0000 EFTS (or 120-points) will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, ACCT 626, ACCT 634 and 30 points selected from (ACCT 601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a

significant component related to the subject of Taxation and Accounting.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in ACCT 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

- P.
- (1) ACCT 254; and
 - (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration (MBA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree of this University, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic board of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind; or
 - ii. qualified for admission under Regulation 11.
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce, and

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and a minimum of five years of practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Degree Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must be enrolled for a minimum of 15 months, and achieve a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A core courses and pass six Group B courses and the project. A candidate who fails one of the Group A courses or fails to get a B average or better over the 12 Group A courses does not qualify for the Master of Business Administration degree. He or she may apply for transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration.

Note: Candidates who have not been credited with first year undergraduate courses in general mathematics and statistics or their equivalent will be required to pass a mathematics and statistics test as specified by the Programme Director.

3. Structure of the Degree

The course for the degree shall consist of:

- (a) twelve compulsory courses listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree;

- (b) six courses or the equivalent from the electives listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree;
- (c) a practical research project which shall count as six courses.

4. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

- (a) A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be credited with up to six courses. In such cases, a candidate may be required to substitute other courses for those in Group A.
- (b) A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be restricted from doing specified courses and may be required to substitute other courses for those restricted.

5. Non-Applicability of Prerequisites

The normal prerequisites on the courses in Regulation 3(b) of these Regulations do not apply when the courses are credited to this degree.

6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) Subject to the approval of the MBA Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group A courses. A candidate who fails three or more Group A courses, or who fails a Group A course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the MBA Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group B course may sit another Group B course.
- (c) A candidate is not permitted to repeat or re-submit the project MBAD 680.
- (d) A candidate who repeats a course may be awarded only a pass or fail grade.

7. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the MBA Programme Director.

Note: The structure of the MBA programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the Programme Director.

8. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of

study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the degree or the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration.

9. MBA with Distinction

The degree may be awarded with Distinction.

10. Award of GradDipBA instead of MBA

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

11. Transfer from GradDipBA

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Business Administration, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the 12 Group A courses of the Master

of Business Administration degree and who has not failed a course, and has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Administration programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

12. Term Dates and Dates for Enrolment and Withdrawal

The first term for the MBA starts on the second Monday in February.

The final date for enrolment into MBA courses is the second Friday of the MBA term. Candidates who discontinue by this date receive a refund of fees.

The final date for discontinuation from MBA courses is the fourth Friday of the MBA term. No fees will be refunded.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code Course Title

MBAD 601	Managerial Accounting
MBAD 602	Quantitative Methods
MBAD 604	Business Economics
MBAD 605	Managing People and Performance
MBAD 606	Marketing Principles
MBAD 611	Managerial Finance
MBAD 612	Operations Management
MBAD 615	Managerial Skills and Organisational Behaviour
MBAD 631	Innovative Business Strategy
MBAD 632	Strategy and International Business
MBAD 642	Foundations of Responsible Leadership
MBAD 643	Leading Change
MBAD 663	Special Topic: Sustainable Enterprises

Group B

Note: Not all courses offered in a given year.

Course Code Course Title

MBAD 603	Management of Information Systems and Technology
MBAD 616	Market Research
MBAD 641	Human Resource Management II
MBAD 644	Interpersonal Skills for Leaders

MBAD 645	Special Topic
MBAD 646	Strategic Marketing
MBAD 647	Marketing Research
MBAD 648	International Marketing
MBAD 649	Services Marketing
MBAD 650	Advanced Manufacturing Management
MBAD 651	Managing Quality
MBAD 652	Project Management
MBAD 654	Entrepreneurship and Small Business
MBAD 655	Brand Management
MBAD 656	Strategic Information Systems
MBAD 657	Contemporary Issues
MBAD 658	Business Law
MBAD 659	Corporate Finance
MBAD 660	Business Ethics and Responsibility
MBAD 661	Corporate Governance
MBAD 662	Special Topic: Investment and Portfolio Management
MBAD 664	Special Topic
MBAD 665	Special Topic: Creative Leadership
MBAD 666	Special Topic
MBAD 667	Special Topic
MBAD 668	Special Topic
MBAD 669	Special Topic

MBAD 670	Special Topic: International Business Strategy - Study Tour
MBAD 671	Special Topic
MBAD 672	Special Topic
MBAD 673	Special Topic
MBAD 674	Special Topic

MBAD 675	Special Topic
MBAD 677	Special Topic
MBAD 678	Special Topic
MBAD 679	Special Topic
MBAD 680	MBA Project (6 courses)

The Degree of Master of Business Management (MBM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Management, before enrolling in the course of study for this degree shall have:

- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce, and either
- qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300 level courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; or
- qualified for admission by transferring from the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management

Applicants must demonstrate a high proficiency in English. Applicants who speak English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their ability to communicate in English is of an adequate standard. This may include TOEFL, or other tests, interview, or comprehension tests in order to ensure that an applicant will be able to communicate and participate fully in the course.

Note: A paper-based TOEFL score of at least 600 and TWE 5, or computer-based score of at least 100 with no section lower than 23, or an IELTS score of at least 7 (with no section less than 6.5) is required of applicants who speak English as a second language. Students who complete the University of Canterbury's Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies and attain a minimum overall grade of C will be considered as having met the English language proficiency requirement for entry.

2. Degree Requirements

To qualify for the degree a candidate must achieve a B grade average or better over the Group A courses and pass all of the Group B courses and the research project. A student who does not achieve a satisfactory grade average in the Group A courses does not qualify for the Master of Business Management degree. He or she may apply for

transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management.

3. Structure of the Degree

The course for the degree shall consist of:

- courses listed in Group A of the schedule to the degree;
- courses listed in Group B of the schedule to the degree;
- a research project.

4. Credit Based Upon Previous Studies

A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies, be credited with courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Management.

5. Repeating of Courses

- Subject to the approval of the MBM Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group A courses. A candidate who fails three or more Group A courses, or who fails a Group A course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- Subject to the approval of the MBM Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group B course may repeat the course (or enrol in another course at the discretion of the MBM Programme Director), but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group B courses.
- A candidate is not permitted to repeat or re-submit the project MBUS 680.
- A candidate who repeats a course may be awarded only a pass or fail grade.

6. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean. The structure of the MBM programme is closely prescribed. The course of study normally approved can be obtained on application to the Dean.

7. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the diploma or the Master of Business Management.

8. MBM with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction.

9. Award of PGDipBM instead of MBM

A candidate for the degree who has satisfied all

requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management may apply to withdraw from the degree and be awarded the diploma.

10. Transfer from PGDipBM

A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Management, who has achieved a B grade average or better over the ten Group A courses of the Master of Business Management and who has not been awarded the diploma, may apply to be admitted to the Master of Business Management programme and transfer credit for those courses previously credited to the diploma.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Business Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Course Code	Course Title
MBUS 611	Accounting for Managers
MBUS 612	Quantitative Methods for Business
MBUS 613	Leadership
MBUS 614	Managerial Economics
MBUS 615	Organisational Behaviour
MBUS 621	Managerial Finance
MBUS 622	Operations and Supply Chain Management
MBUS 623	Marketing
MBUS 624	Business Strategy
MBUS 625	Managing People and Teams

Group B

Course Code	Course Title
MBUS 631	Managing Information Technology
MBUS 632	International Business
MBUS 633	Managing Change
MBUS 634	Business Law
MBUS 635	Business Development
MBUS 641	Project Management
MBUS 642	Business Research Methods

Research Project

Course Code	Course Title
MBUS 680	Research Project

The Degree of Master of Commerce (MCom)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for this degree, shall have:

- been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce and either:
- qualified for a degree of this university or been admitted ad eundem statum as a holder of such a degree, and satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the schedule to these regulations and for such other courses as the

Heads of Departments concerned may require.

No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject for the degree in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

2. Examination for the Degree

An examination for the degree shall comprise such combination of courses and other written work as may be prescribed for the subject offered.

No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.

3. Courses from Other Subjects

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses prescribed for the subject offered by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects for a Master's degree or at an equivalent level for an Honours degree.

4. Candidates with a Bachelors degree with Honours in an approved subject

A candidate who has qualified for the award of a Bachelors degree with Honours, or the equivalent, in a relevant subject may, subject to approval of the Head of Department, complete a Master of Commerce degree in the same subject by submission of a thesis as described in the Schedule for Part II of that subject and, if prescribed, an oral examination.

5. Award of BCom(Hons)

A candidate who has presented the course work component of a Master of Commerce degree that includes a thesis but who has not submitted his or her thesis, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics, provided that the course work passed for the Master of Commerce degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in that subject, or the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics.

6. Thesis Requirements

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of a thesis:

- i. The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, and shall be submitted in accordance with this regulation.

- ii. The thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of Department. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of a university teacher.
- iii. The candidate shall submit the thesis by the date specified by the Head of Department.
- iv. If the thesis at its first presentation is inadequate to secure a pass in the examination, the Dean of Commerce may, when recommended by the examiners and assessors, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date.

7. Time Limits

A candidate must complete all requirements for the Master of Commerce degree in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

8. Class of Honours

There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. The list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2. In the case of a candidate granted an extension of time for the completion of the degree the Academic Board shall decide on eligibility for Honours.

9. Eligibility for Honours

Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or other critical circumstance in terms of the aegrotat regulations (see General Course and Examination regulation H) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to sit at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to Regulation 5.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Commerce

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Part I: Courses totalling 1.0000 EFTS (or 120-points) will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, and 60 points selected from (ACCT 601-679). Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research

project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Accounting.

Part II: A thesis (ACCT 690) (1.0000 EFTS)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required

in ACCT 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Accounting at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Economics

Part I: Eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Normally a grade average of B or better is required in ECON 300-level prerequisite courses. Normally, entry to Part II requires a grade average of B or better in Part I. Some Semester 2 courses may have a Semester 1 course as a prerequisite. All full time candidates shall normally take four courses or their equivalent in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 695).

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

- P:
- (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; and
 - (2) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and
 - (3) ECON 203 or ECON 321; and
 - (4) 60 points from 300-level Economics courses, including at least 45 points from ECON 321, ECON 322, ECON 323, ECON 324, ECON 325, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department)

Alternatively, a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including 75 points from ECON 321, ECON 322, ECON 323, ECON 324, ECON 325, ECON 326.

Finance

Part I: A minimum of 120 points (1 EFTS) from FINC 601–680. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the head of Department. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once.

Part II: A thesis (FINC 695)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

- P: Either: a BSc or BCom with major in Finance, including
- (1) ECON 202, (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 205, FINC 331; and
 - (2) at least a B+ average in 300-level FINC courses.

Or: a bachelors degree in a subject other than

Finance, but including:

- (1) (ECON 213 or any 30 points from STAT 200-level courses), FINC 331 plus an additional 30 points of 300-level Finance.
- (2) At least A- average in 300-level FINC courses.

Human Resource Management

Part I: MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and 60 points from MGMT 611, 612, 613, 614, 616, and 617. The combination of courses must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management and will normally include a stipulated core of 45 points from MGMT 611, 612, 613, 616 and 617.

Part II: A thesis (MGMT 695).

- P:
- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the Human Resource Management schedule.
 - (2) Pass in MGMT 280 or equivalent

Information Systems

Part I: Courses totalling 1.0000 EFTS (or 120 points) will include INFO 614, INFO 680, 30 points selected from (INFO 601–679, COSC 407, COSC 425, COSC 429, COSC 430, or COSC 435) and 30 points selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for INFO 680 will normally have a significant component related to the subject of Information Systems.

Part II: A thesis (INFO 690) (1.0000 EFTS)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

Normally a grade average of B+ or better is required in INFO 300-level prerequisite courses or other 300-level courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems approves or considers relevant.

P: 60 points in Information Systems at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

International Business

Part I: MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and 60 points from Honours level courses in MGMT, MKTG, FINC and EURO. The combination of courses must be approved by the International Business Director and will normally include a stipulated core of 30 points from MGMT 640–649.

Part II: A thesis (MGMT 695).

- P:
- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of

300-level courses in the International Business schedule.

- (2) Pass in MGMT 280 or equivalent.

Management

Part I: MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and four courses, of which no more than two are from any one of the following three groups of courses: MGMT 610–619; MGMT 640–649; MKTG 601–619. The combination of courses must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management.

Part II: A thesis (MGMT 695)

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P.

- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the Management schedule.
 (2) Pass in MGMT 280 or equivalent

Management Science

Part I: 120 points (or equivalent) selected from MSCI 601–680 with approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

Part II: A thesis (MSCI 695).

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P: MSCI 210 and at least 56 points of 300-level Management Science, normally including:

- (1) MSCI 301 or (MSCI 315 and 316); and
 (2) MSCI 302 or (MSCI 310 and 311)

Marketing

Part I: MKTG 620, MKTG 680 and 60 points from MKTG 601–619. Up to 15 points from MKTG 601–619 may be replaced by other graduate courses with the approval of the Head of Department of Management.

Part II: A thesis (MKTG 695).

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P.

- (1) MKTG 302 (or equivalent), and an additional 60 points of 300-level MKTG courses; or
 (2) MSCI 210 and at least 84 points from MGMT 310–319 or MGMT 340–349

A B+ average or better across all courses in (1) or (2) is required.

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

Part I: MGMT 620, MGMT 680 and 60 points from MGMT 601–679 and MKTG 601–619. The combination of courses must be approved by the Head of the Department of Management and will normally include a stipulated core of 45 points from MGMT 640–649.

Part II: A thesis (MGMT 695).

P.

- (1) B+ average or better across 90 points of 300-level courses in the Strategy and Entrepreneurship schedule.
 (2) Pass in MGMT280 or equivalent

Taxation

Part I: Courses totalling 1.0000 EFTS (or 120-points) will include ACCT 614, ACCT 680, ACCT 626, ACCT 634 and 30 points selected from ACCT 601-679. Up to 30 points may be selected from any other Honours level qualifications as approved by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems. The research project undertaken to fulfil the requirements for ACCT 680 must have a significant component related to the subject of Taxation .

Part II: A thesis (TAXA 690) (1.0000 EFTS).

P.

- (1) ACCT 254; and
 (2) 60 points in Accounting or Taxation at 300-level, plus 30 points at 300-level in courses which the Head of the Department of Accounting and Information Systems considers relevant.

Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership (PGCertStratLdrshp)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership, before enrolling for the Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
- i. qualified for a degree of this University or another New Zealand University; or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, and
- (b) completed a minimum of five years of practical or professional work experience, preferably in a

- managerial position, and
- (c) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Director of Postgraduate Management Development Programmes in the College of Business and Economics.

Note: Exceptionally, candidates who have not qualified for a University degree may be permitted to enrol in the Certificate subject to the approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Education. Such candidates will be required to produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the award through extensive practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points) as listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Director for Postgraduate Management Development Programmes, a candidate who fails a course may repeat that course. A candidate who fails two courses, or who fails the same course more than once will fail the Certificate.

3. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Director

of Postgraduate Management Development Programmes.

4. Time Limits

The Certificate will normally be completed over two years.

To qualify for the award of the Certificate all requirements must be completed within three years from the date of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be granted an extension of time by the Director of Postgraduate Management Development Programmes.

5. Transfer from PGStratLdrship to MBA

With the approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Education and the Dean of the Commerce Faculty a candidate may elect to have courses passed with a B grade or higher for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership transferred to the Master of Business Administration in lieu of being awarded the Certificate, if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of the MBA.

With the approval of the Director of Postgraduate Management Education and the Dean of the Commerce Faculty a candidate who holds a PGCertStratLdrship may be exempt 0.5 EFTS (60 points) and complete the MBA with 1.5 EFTS (180 points) if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of the MBA.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

A minimum of 60 points from courses in the schedule and approved by the Director of Postgraduate Management Development Programmes.

- (a) MBAD 642 Responsible Leadership
- (b) MBAD 615 Managerial Skills And Organisational Behaviour
- (c) MBAD 631 Innovative Business Strategy
- (d) MBAD 605 Managing People And Performance
- (e) MBAD 643 Leading Change
- (f) MBAD 663 Sustainable Enterprises

Postgraduate Diploma of Business Management (PGDipBM)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Business Management, before enrolling in the

course of study for this diploma shall have:

- i. been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Commerce, and
- ii. qualified for a New Zealand university degree with at least a B grade average in 300-level

- courses, or equivalent, or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; or
- iii. qualified for admission by transferring from the Master of Business Management.
- (b) Applicants must demonstrate a high proficiency in English. Applicants who speak English as a second language will be required to produce evidence that their ability to communicate in English is of an adequate standard. This may include TOEFL, or other tests, interview, or comprehension tests in order to ensure that an applicant will be able to communicate and participate fully in the course.

Note: A paper-based TOEFL score of at least 600 and TWE 5, or computer-based score of at least 100 with no section lower than 23, or an IELTS score of at least 7 (with no section less than 6.5) is required of applicants who speak English as a second language. Students who complete the University of Canterbury's Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies and attain a minimum overall grade of C will be considered as having met the English proficiency requirement for entry.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass all Group A courses as specified in the schedule for the diploma.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean.

4. Credit based on Previous Study

A candidate may, on the basis of previous studies be

credited with courses of the schedule to the diploma provided that courses have not been credited to another qualification. A candidate may also be required to substitute other courses for those listed in the schedule. All courses of study must be approved by the Dean.

5. Repeating of courses

- (a) Subject to the approval of the MBM Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may repeat the course, but will not be allowed to repeat more than two Group A courses. A candidate who fails three or more Group A courses, or who fails a Group A course more than once will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the MBM Programme Director, a candidate who fails a Group A course may be allowed to take another course in its place to complete the PGDipBM, but would not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
- (c) A candidate who repeats a course may be awarded only a pass or fail grade.

6. Time Limits

A candidate shall complete the programme of study in accordance with the time limits set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule starting from the date of first enrolment for the diploma or the Master of Business Management.

7. PGDipBM with Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma of Business Management may be awarded with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma of Business Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Course Code	Course Title
MBUS 611	Accounting for Managers	MBUS 621	Managerial Finance
MBUS 612	Quantitative Methods for Business	MBUS 622	Operations and Supply Chain Management
MBUS 613	Leadership	MBUS 623	Marketing
MBUS 614	Managerial Economics	MBUS 624	Business Strategy
MBUS 615	Organisational Behaviour	MBUS 625	Managing People and Teams

Postgraduate Diploma in Economics (PGDipEcon)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics, before enrolling in a course of study for this diploma, shall have:

- (a) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Commerce and either:
- (b) qualified for a degree of this university or been admitted ad eundem statum as a holder of such a degree, and satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the schedule to the regulations for the Master of Commerce and for such other courses as the Head of Department may require.

No candidate shall enrol for this diploma in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees in Economics: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Commerce.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

2. Course of Study

To qualify for the the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics a student must satisfactorily pass eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601-679. A failure in two courses normally constitutes a fail in the diploma. It is not possible to repeat a failed diploma course or to substitute another in its stead. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some semester two courses may have a semester one course as a pre-requisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full time candidates shall normally take four courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

3. Courses from Other Subjects

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of Department, replace one or two of the courses prescribed by one or two courses prescribed for another subject or subjects for a Master's degree or at an equivalent level for an Honours degree.

4. Time Limits

A candidate must complete all requirements for the the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics in accordance with the time limits for the M.Com Part I set out in the Commerce Graduate and Postgraduate Qualifications Time Limit Schedule.

5. Award of PGDipEcon instead of MCom or MA

Where a candidate has followed a course of study to qualify for the degree of Master of Commerce or Master of Arts by Examination and Report or Examination and Thesis and the examiners are of the opinion that the award of that degree is not justified they may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics.

Students in the two-year MCom or MA degrees may, after completing the first year, elect to take a PGDipEcon instead of continuing with their Masters degree.

6. Transfer from PGDipEcon to MCom

A student who completes the Postgraduate Diploma in Economics is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year Master of Commerce degree. Normally entry to Part II requires a grade average of B or better in the Postgraduate Diploma.

Faculty of Creative Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations and Limitation of Entry Regulations.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 480 points.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) 120 points for the Fine Arts Intermediate Examination as defined in Part 1 of the Schedule, or a course of study approved under Regulation 4;
- (b) 270 points from Part 2 of the Schedule including 90 points at 400-level;
- (c) A minimum of 90 points or equivalent from Part 3 of the Schedule, including at least 15 points at 200-level in Art History and Theory and 15 further points above 100-level.

3. Progress Beyond the Intermediate Year Examination

- (a) No candidate shall be permitted to enrol in courses for Part 2 of the Schedule unless he or she has been credited with FINT 103 Drawing and Methods.
- (b) A candidate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Fine Arts and with the approval of the Academic Board, substitute an equivalent course or courses of equivalent weight for 30 points at 100-level of Art History and Theory in Part 1 of the Schedule.

4. Film and Graphic Design Options

With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, candidates may qualify for admission to the Film and Graphic Design options in Part 2 of the Schedule by passing approved courses totalling not less than 120 points or the equivalent from any other degree or diploma. Applications for admission under this Regulation must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than the 3rd Friday in October of the year preceding that for which

application is made, and must be accompanied by a collection of works in the format prescribed by the Head of the School. Applicants may also be required to attend an interview or to supply a written statement in response to a set of questions provided by the School. Further information on the procedure for application and the prescribed submission of works is available from the Administrator of the University of Canterbury School of Fine Arts.

Note: Admission under this Regulation will be approved only if the candidate can satisfy the Head of the School of the relevance to the proposed course of study of the courses taken.

5. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having a value of more than 150 points for a full-year course of study or 75 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose points value exceeds 150 points for a whole year or 75 points for a single semester course of study must first seek the advice of the Dean of Creative Arts.

6. Admission to Fine Arts Intermediate

The Head of School of Fine Arts must receive application for admission to FINT 103 no later than the 15 November of the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

7. Admission to Part 2 courses

- (a) Application for admission to courses in Part 2 of the Schedule must be received by the Head of the School of Fine Arts no later than the 3rd Friday in October of the year preceding that for which application is made.
- (b) The Academic Board may determine that a studio course at the 200-level will not be offered when too few applications are received for it to be viable.

8. Students Enrolled Before 1989

These Regulations came into force in 1989; a candidate who has not fulfilled the requirements for the award of the Degree before 1989 shall complete

the Degree in accordance with these Regulations by taking such courses as may be prescribed by the Dean of Creative Arts and shall be allowed such credit points in respect of courses passed before 1989 as the Dean of Creative Arts may determine.

9. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2011

These regulations took effect in 2011.

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, a candidate who enrolled in the degree for the first time before 1 January 2011, prior to the introduction of common course sizes, may graduate subject to meeting the following requirements.

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts a candidate must pass courses having a minimum

total value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) the Fine Arts Intermediate Examination as defined in Part 1 of the Schedule, comprising FINT 103 and two 100-level Art History and Theory courses, or a course of study approved under regulation 4;
- (b) one course at each of 200-level, 300-level and 400-level from one specialist stream as defined in Part 2 of the Schedule;
- (c) other courses, including one 200-level course in Art History and Theory and one other 200-level course, from Part 3 of the Schedule.

Candidates, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Creative Arts for such variation as the Dean may determine.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part 1 (Year 1)

Fine Arts Intermediate examination

Course Code	Course Title
FINT 103	Drawing and Methods
ARTH 103	'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art
ARTH 104	Maori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho
ARTH 105	Art: the Asia Pacific Tour
ARTH 106	Worlds of Architecture
ARTH 107	Worlds of Western Art
ARTH 108	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
ARTH 110	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa/ New Zealand

PHOT 201	Photography
PHOT 301	Photography
PHOT 401	Photography
PRIN 201	Printmaking
PRIN 301	Printmaking
PRIN 401	Printmaking
SCUL 201	Sculpture
SCUL 301	Sculpture
SCUL 401	Sculpture

Note: Not all 200-level courses may be offered in any one year.

Part 3

Courses selected from any other undergraduate degree of the University of Canterbury. Enrolment is subject to the Regulations of those degrees.

Part 2 (Years 2–4)

Specialist streams (majors)

Course Code	Course Title
DESI 201	Graphic Design
DESI 301	Graphic Design
DESI 401	Graphic Design
FILM 201	Film
FILM 301	Film
FILM 401	Film
PAIN 201	Painting
PAIN 301	Painting
PAIN 401	Painting

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Duration of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow the course of study as laid down in these Regulations for not fewer than three years. However, candidates who have satisfactorily completed the first two years of the Diploma of Jazz Studies at the Jazz School of the Christchurch Polytechnic Institute of Technology (CPIT) may graduate with a Bachelor of Music after a minimum of one year's study.

2. Approval of Course of Study

A personal course of study of more than 150 points for a full year course of study or more than 75 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to exceed these limits must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Creative Arts.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed two years of the CPIT Diploma in Jazz must be credited with courses having a minimum total value of 360 points. Of the 360 points:

- at least 285 points must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music.
- 75 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University, subject to the regulations of the other degree.
- 105 points must be from the courses listed in Group A of the Schedule, which must include either (but not both) MUSI 112 or MUSI 120.
- at least 15 points must be from the following courses listed in Group B of the Schedule: MUSI 242, MUSI 243, MUSI 244, MUSI 245;
- at least 210 points must be from courses above 100-level, of which 90 points shall be from 300-level Music courses.

Note: Not all the courses listed in Group B of the Schedule will necessarily be available in any one year.

- no more than 45 points may be from Ensemble Performance courses (MUSI 190–198, MUSI 290–298, MUSI 390–398).

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate who has satisfactorily completed two years of the CPIT Diploma in Jazz must be credited with:

- MUSI 380, MUSI 381 and either MUSI 382 or MUSI 383 as listed in Group C; and

- Music courses (excluding MUSI 109) from Group A or Group B to the value of 15 points.

Notes:

- Not all the options listed in Group B of the Schedule will necessarily be available in any one year.
- Candidates who have passed courses in the CPIT Jazz Diploma on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will generally be required to pass additional UC courses as deemed equivalent to these by the Dean of Creative Arts.

4. Repeating Specified Courses

A candidate may repeat any of MUSI 127, MUSI 141, MUSI 227, MUSI 241, MUSI 320, MUSI 327 and MUSI 341 only with the approval of the Head of the School of Music.

5. Voice Performance

Candidates majoring in voice performance must include MUSI 128 European Languages for Musicians in their selection from Group B.

6. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music prior to 2011

These regulations took effect in 2011.

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed two years of the CPIT Diploma in Jazz and who enrolled in the degree for the first time before 1 January 2011, prior to the introduction of common course sizes, may graduate subject to meeting the following requirements:

- must be credited with courses having a minimum total value of 360 points. Of these:
 - 276 points (at least) of the 360 must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music;
 - 84 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University.
- All courses listed in Group A of the Schedule of the University of Canterbury 2010 UC Calendar.
- At least one of the following courses from Group B of the Schedule: MUSI 242, MUSI 243, MUSI 244, MUSI 245, MUSI 342, MUSI 343, MUSI 344, MUSI 345.
- at least 84 points shall be for Music at 300-level.

Candidates, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Creative Arts for such variation as the Dean may determine.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A: Compulsory courses

Course Code	Course Title
MUSI 112	Basic Keyboard Skills
MUSI 113	Choir and Sightsinging
MUSI 120	Keyboard Musicianship
MUSI 131	Europe's Musical Heritage
MUSI 171	Materials of Music 1
MUSI 172	Materials of Music 2
MUSI 271	Materials of Music 3

Group B

Course Code	Course Title
MUSI 109	From Rags to Swing: the Evolution of Jazz
MUSI 125	Music Recording and Production Techniques
MUSI 126	Digital Music
MUSI 127	Composition 1
MUSI 128	European Languages for Musicians
MUSI 130	Music History and Literature 1
MUSI 140	Second Subject Performance
MUSI 141	Performance 1
MUSI 146	Independent Course of Study
MUSI 180	Performance Recording Technology
MUSI 182	The Business of Music
MUSI 190	Jazz Ensemble 1
MUSI 191	Canterbury Cellists 1
MUSI 192	Chamber Choir 1
MUSI 193	Gamelan 1
MUSI 194	Chamber Orchestra 1
MUSI 195	New Music Ensemble 1
MUSI 197	Piano Accompaniment 1
MUSI 198	Instrumental/Vocal Ensemble 1
MUSI 220	Musicianship Skills 1
MUSI 224	Orchestration 1
MUSI 226	Sonic Art 1
MUSI 227	Composition 2
MUSI 235	Studies in Music Education
MUSI 240	Second Subject Performance 2
MUSI 241	Performance 2
MUSI 242	Music of the Renaissance: 1450-1650
MUSI 243	Music of Court and Enlightenment: 1650-1800

MUSI 244	Music in the Age of Revolutions: 1790-1890
MUSI 245	Music and Modern Times: 1890 to the present day
MUSI 251	World Music 1 - Asia
MUSI 252	World Music 2 - Himalayas
MUSI 290	Jazz Ensemble 2
MUSI 291	Canterbury Cellists 2
MUSI 292	Chamber Choir 2
MUSI 293	Gamelan 2
MUSI 294	Chamber Orchestra 2
MUSI 295	New Music Ensemble 2
MUSI 297	Piano Accompaniment 2
MUSI 298	Instrumental/Vocal Ensemble 2
MUSI 310	Special Topic
MUSI 311	Special Topic
MUSI 313	Historical Performance Practice
MUSI 315	Twentieth Century Music Textures
MUSI 318	Studies in Music Research
MUSI 320	Musicianship and Conducting
MUSI 326	Sonic Art II
MUSI 327	Composition 3
MUSI 335	Aspects of Music Education
MUSI 341	Performance 3
MUSI 342	Music of the Renaissance: 1450-1650 (Advanced)
MUSI 343	Music of Court and Enlightenment: 1650-1800 (Advanced)
MUSI 344	Music in the Age of Revolutions: 1790-1890 (Advanced)
MUSI 345	Music and Modern Times: 1890 to the present day (Advanced)
MUSI 351	World Music 1 - Asia
MUSI 352	World Music 2 - Himalayas
MUSI 359	Philosophy of Music
MUSI 390	Jazz Ensemble 3
MUSI 391	Canterbury Cellists 3
MUSI 392	Chamber Choir 3
MUSI 393	Gamelan 3
MUSI 394	Chamber Orchestra 3
MUSI 395	New Music Ensemble 3
MUSI 397	Piano Accompaniment 3
MUSI 398	Instrumental/Vocal Ensemble 3
ARTS 395	Internship

Group C

Course Code	Course Title
MUSI 380	Jazz Research Topic
MUSI 381	Jazz Theory 3
MUSI 382	Jazz Arranging and Composition 3
MUSI 383	Jazz Performance 3

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours before enrolling in a course of study for the degree shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree, and
 - ii. satisfied the prerequisites for the course as specified in the Schedule to these regulations; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.
- (b) and
 - i. submitted a research proposal and work scheme acceptable to the Head of Fine Arts, and
 - ii. been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Creative Arts.

2. Admittance in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours shall be enrolled in a full-time course of study approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
- (b) The candidate shall complete the course of full-time study and fulfil all examination requirements within one year. However where a candidate is prevented from completing the course because of illness or other serious reasons she or

he may apply to be re-admitted.

- (c) The examination shall consist of:
 - i. A submission of works which shall be assessed as the equivalent of three courses; and
 - ii. A research paper on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
- (d) The examiners may require the candidate to attend a viva voce examination and the result of this may be taken into consideration when assessing the submission of works and the research paper.

4. Works from Two Subject Areas

- (a) With the prior approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts the production of the submission of works may be supervised by two departments of the School and may include works originating from two subject areas or consisting in a synthesis of both.
- (b) A candidate may with the approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts substitute a course for the BA(Hons) degree in place of the research paper referred to in Regulations 3(2) (b) and 3(3) above.
- (c) The subjects for the degree and the prerequisites for them are set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

5. Class of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, the Second Class (Division 1 or 2), or in the Third Class.

6. Applications for Admission

Applications for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours must be made in the form of two proposals, one for a studio programme, the other for a research paper, and be received by the Co-ordinator of Postgraduate Studies in the School of Fine Arts on or before 1 November in the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

Notes:

1. Applicants are advised to write to the Postgraduate Co-ordinator of Fine Arts well before October 1 to obtain information on how to lodge an application.
2. Intending applicants who have not gained a BFA Degree from either the University of Canterbury or the University of Auckland should write to the Academic Manager, College of Arts, no later than 1 June of the year preceding that for which admission is being sought requesting instructions on how to lodge an application.
3. All requirements for the degree shall normally be completed by 31 October in the year of study.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Each of the following options is equivalent to three courses and consists of the examination of a work or works arising out of approved and supervised studio course work.

Course Code	Course Title
FILM 501	Film
DESI 501	Graphic Design
PAIN 501	Painting
PHOT 501	Photography
PRIN 501	Printmaking
SCUL 501	Sculpture

Each of the following options has a weighting equivalent to one course and consists of a fully documented paper based on the original research of an approved and supervised topic. Documentation of the Research Paper may employ photographs, video or sound tapes, and drawings in support of the written report.

Course Code	Course Title
FILM 550	Research Paper
DESI 550	Research Paper
PAIN 550	Research Paper
PHOT 550	Photography
PRIN 550	Research Paper
SCUL 550	Research Paper

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. successfully completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; and
- (b) been admitted to the course by the Dean of Creative Arts.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for admission.

2. Course of Study Requirements

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

with Honours shall be enrolled for a course of study approved by the Head of the School of Music comprising courses from the Schedule to the degree equivalent to at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. These courses must include MUSI 466 or MUSI 480. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate or postgraduate courses except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music and the Academic Board.

To complete the degree students must pass courses to the value of at least 1.0 EFTS. Courses may be retaken only with the approval of the Head of the School of Music.

The course of study shall normally be completed in a single academic year unless otherwise permitted by the Dean of Creative Arts.

Note: Not all courses in the Schedule to the Regulations will necessarily be available in any one year.

3. Courses From other Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses listed in the schedule to the degree by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an Honours degree or a Master's degree.

4. Candidacy in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in

these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

5. Class of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, the Second Class, (Division 1 or 2), or the Third Class.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Course Code	Course Title
MUSI 456	Advanced Research Techniques	MUSI 464	Curriculum Studies in Music Education
MUSI 457	Studies in Music History	MUSI 465	Special Topic
MUSI 458	Studies in Music Analysis	MUSI 466	Research Project
MUSI 459	Studies in the Aesthetics of Music	MUSI 471	Composition 4
MUSI 460	A Topic in Music Criticism	MUSI 472	Electro-acoustic Music
MUSI 461	A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic	MUSI 473	Performance 4
MUSI 462	World Music - Advanced Studies	MUSI 474	Ensemble Performance
MUSI 463	Comparative Studies in Music Education	MUSI 480	Research Essay (Extended)
		MUSI 481	Research Essay

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, or
 - ii. completed the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours or equivalent, or have provided evidence of significant professional practice or no less than four years successful teaching or a trained teachers' certificate or diploma, or
 - iii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Creative Arts.

2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a candidate must pass:

- (a) either:
 - i. one of FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, SCUL 601, or one of FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, SCUL 611.
- (b) or:
 - i. one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and
 - ii. ARTT 611, and
 - iii. one of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.

(c) or:

- i. one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and
- ii. two of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.

Candidates may propose a work scheme acceptable to the supervisor and tutors of the course and approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts. The examination will be based on a public presentation of a work or works supported by appropriate documentation.

4. Part-time Study and Time Limits

Full-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for one year. Part-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for two years.

Full-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for one year. Part-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for two years. When taken part-time, this option will require 602 studio courses to be taken over two years and one ARTH or ARTT course in each of the two years of study.

Candidates enrolling for a part-time or extramural option will be required to attend a residential workshop at the University of Canterbury during the last week of January and the second to last week of the mid-year University break. Details of dates for particular years will be provided to the candidates by the School of Fine Arts.

5. MFA with Distinction and Merit

The degree of Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award

of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

6. Prerequisites

The following specific prerequisites are required:

- (a) Enrolment in FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, or SCUL 601, or FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, or SCUL 611, requires FILM 501, DESI 501, PAIN 501, PHOT 501, PRIN 501, or SCUL 501, and an approved research paper.
- (b) Enrolment in FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, or SCUL 602, or FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, or SCUL 612, or ARTT 400 or 600-level courses, requires:
 - i. a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree, or
 - ii. no less than a three year tertiary fine arts qualification and a submission of practical work equivalent in standard to a 500-level studio course, and either
 - a. at least four years art teaching at secondary or tertiary level, or
 - b. a trained teachers' certificate or diploma

7. Qualifying Courses

Any person who was credited with the prerequisite courses more than four years before the lodging of an application for admission to the Master of Fine Arts course of studies may be required to pass such qualifying courses as the Dean of Creative Arts may direct before being admitted.

Note: Intending applicants who have not gained a BFA(Hons) Degree from either the University of Canterbury or the University of Auckland should write to the Academic Manager of the College of Arts no later than 1 June of the year preceding that for which admission is being sought requesting instructions on how to lodge an application.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing (MFA(Creative Writing))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. a BA(Hons) in English or another subject approved by the Board of Studies; or
 - ii. have completed a Bachelors degree in an appropriate area and provided evidence of substantial professional experience in the area; or
 - iii. have been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing; and
- (b) have submitted a portfolio of original work and a research proposal approved by the Board of

Studies; and

- (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree by the Board of Studies and by the Dean of Creative Arts.

2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted as a candidate for the Degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing a candidate must produce a substantial piece of original work in English, a 5000-7000 word supplementary essay and formally present their work as part of an oral examination. If the piece of original work is unsatisfactory at its first presentation the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Creative Arts, permit the candidate to revise their work and re-submit by a specified date.

4. Part-time Study and Time Limits

- (a) With the approval of the Academic Board a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because of

employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote their full-time to creative writing.

- (b) Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall be for one year full-time study or two years part-time study.
- (c) After the commencement of work towards the Degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board transfer from full-time to part-time status or vice versa. In granting such permission the Board shall determine the time limits allowed and may impose other conditions.
- (d) Candidates for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate or graduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Creative Arts.

5. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing with Distinction and Merit

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division I.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

ENGL 692 MFA Creative Writing Thesis

The Degree of Master of Music (MMus)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall have:

- (a) either
- i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Music; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Creative Arts, on the recommendation of the Head of Music.

2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the degree shall be examined in one of the following:

- (a) MUSI 693 MMus Composition (prerequisites: MUSI 471 Composition 4).
- (b) MUSI 692 MMus Performance (prerequisites: MUSI 473 Performance 4 and MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance).

Note: Enrolment in this course is limited. See the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

3. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and

the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

4. Time Limits

The requirements for the degree shall be completed by full-time study within one academic year provided that in exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension.

5. MMus with Distinction or Merit

Where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work examined for the degree warrants the award, the examiners shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or with Merit.

Faculty of Education

Qualifications to be Discontinued

The qualifications in the table below will be offered by the University of Canterbury in 2012, however they are not open to new enrolments. Students who enrolled in these qualifications prior to 2012 may complete them under the regulations published in the *UC Calendar* of the year indicated, by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education which must be completed before the transitional arrangement expiry date.

Qualification	Not open to new enrolments from:	Transitional arrangements expire:	Regulations in the UC Calendar dated:
Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (BE/GradDipTchLn(Secondary))	31 December 2010	31 December 2015	2010
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTchLn(Primary)) via Upgrade	31 December 2010	31 December 2015	2010
Certificate in Children's Literature (CertChLit)	31 December 2009	31 December 2016	2009
Diploma in Children's Literature (DipChLit)	31 December 2009	31 December 2016	2009
Diploma in Teaching and Supporting People with Disabilities (DipSTD)	31 December 2010	31 December 2015	2010
Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education (GradCertGiftedEd)	31 December 2010	31 December 2014	2010
Graduate Certificate in Management in Early Childhood Education (GradCertMgtECE)	31 December 2009	31 December 2014	2009
Graduate Certificate in Online Learning (GradCertOTL)	31 December 2009	31 December 2014	2009
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (GradCertTESOL)	31 December 2010	31 December 2014	2010
Graduate Diploma in The Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs (GradDipSTN)	31 December 2010	31 December 2015	2010
Graduate Diploma in Information Communication Technology in Education (GradDipICTEd)	31 December 2009	31 December 2014	2009
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (GradDipTchLn(EarlyChildhood))	31 December 2010	31 December 2013	2010
Hoaka Pounamu: Graduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching (GradDipHP)	31 December 2009	31 December 2014	2009
Endorsed Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology (MEd(ChFamPsc))	31 December 2012	31 December 2015	2009
Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchLn)	31 December 2008	31 December 2016	2008
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLead)	31 December 2008	31 December 2013	2008
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchLn)	31 December 2008	31 December 2012	2008

Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary))

Not open to new enrolments in 2012. New students should refer to the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education).

The Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) is a four-year conjoint programme specialising in physical education or the performing arts. The BEd cannot be studied as a stand alone qualification.

1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Note: Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.

2. Admission to the degree

Every candidate for the conjoint BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary), before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have satisfied Admission Regulation A.

Notes:

1. Candidates are also required to be vetted by police in their country of residence.
2. Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no individual score below 7.0.

3. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the conjoint Degree of Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall follow a course of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS.

4. Structure of the Degree and Graduate Diploma

Students must undertake courses as specified in Group A and Group B in the Schedule to the Regulations for the degree and graduate diploma concurrently over four years of full-time study. To qualify for the degree and the graduate diploma a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 480 points, comprising:

- (a) 324 points from courses in Group A of the Schedule to these Regulations. These must include:
 - i. at least 86 points for courses in the subject

Education, of which at least 22 points must be at 200-level and at least 28 points at 300-level, and

- ii. at least 238 points for courses in a subject or subjects other than Education, of which:
 - a. a maximum of 136 points may be for courses as per Regulation 5, including 44 points at 200-level and 56 points at 300-level,
 - b. at least 102 points must be for courses from subjects other than Education, of which at least 66 points must be at 200-level;
- (b) 156 points from courses in Group B of the Schedule to these Regulations, with satisfactory performance in such teaching practice as may be prescribed.

5. Group A Courses

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may substitute a prescribed programme of studies in one of the areas of specialisation for up to 136 points required by Regulation 4 (a) ii a. See the Schedule to the Regulations for the prescribed programme.

6. Group B courses

All courses as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary); and such other courses as may be approved by the Dean of Education.

7. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Education. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant regulations. Such special cases will only be considered if an application is submitted in writing to the Dean of Education.

8. Credit from Other Degrees

A candidate who has undertaken courses or qualified for another degree may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be credited for the purpose of Regulation 4 (a) with up to 120 points.

9. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education who first enrolled in or after 1999 shall complete the degree under these regulations.

(b) Candidates who have enrolled in the Bachelor of Education prior to 2007 may complete courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations

to the degree in the year in which they first enrolled, where these are still available.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Non-credit requirements

Students specialising in physical education are required to attend the physical education camp each year, and a marae experience, and are also required to hold an approved, valid first aid certificate at the time of graduation.

Students specialising in performing arts are required to attend a marae experience.

Group A

- (a) All courses in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce; the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music; and such other courses as may be approved by the Academic Board subject to the pre-requisites, co-requisites and restrictions as specified in the relevant Regulations.
- (b) Substitution courses for specialisations under Regulation 4 (a) ii a.

Physical Education specialisation

The Physical Education specialisation is not open to new enrolments in 2012.

- (a) EDPE 111 Foundations of Exercise Science
- (b) EDPE 211 Physiology of Exercise and Motor Development
- (c) EDPE 212 Historical and Sociological Developments in Physical Education and Sport
- (d) EDPE 313 Applied Exercise Science
- (e) EDPE 326 Socio-cultural Aspects of Physical Education and Sport

Performing Arts specialisation

The Performing Arts specialisation is not open to new enrolments in 2012.

- (a) EDPF 111 Introduction to Performing Arts
- (b) EDPF 211 History and Sociology of Theatre within the context of Schooling
- (c) EDPF 212 Performing Arts and Theatre Craft in Education
- (d) EDPF 311 Critical Approaches to Theatre

- (e) EDPF 312 Directing for Performance in Schools

Information and Communication Technology specialisation

The Information and Communication Technology specialisation is not offered in 2012.

- (a) EDIC 111 Foundations of Information and Communication Technology
- (b) EDIC 211 Administration of Information and Communication Technology
- (c) EDIC 212 Communication Technologies in Education
- (d) EDIC 311 Multi-media Design and Development in Education
- (e) EDIC 312 Information and Communication Technology and Learning Theory

Group B

Physical Education specialisation

The Physical Education specialisation consists of Professional Studies, Teaching Studies, Teaching Practice and Movement Studies courses in a range of physical education contexts. These courses comprise the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary).

Teaching Studies courses EDPE 161, 261, 361 and 362 are together equivalent to TECS 380 and TECS 381 in the one-year Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary).

Professional Studies courses EDPS 101, 201, 301 and 306 are together equivalent to TEPS 370 and TEPS 371 in the one-year Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary).

Year 1

- (a) EDPS 101 Professional Studies 1
- (b) EDTP 110 Teaching Practice 1
- (c) EDPE 161 Physical Education Teaching Study 1
- (d) EDPE 162 Physical Education Practical 1
- (e) EDPE 183 Athletics
- (f) EDIT 101 Computer Applications

Year 2

- (a) EDPS 201 Professional Studies 2

- (b) EDTP 203 Teaching Practice 2
- (c) EDPE 261 Physical Education Teaching Study 2
- (d) EDPE 262 Physical Education Practical 2
- (e) EDPE 279 Dance Education

Year 3

- (a) EDPS 301 Professional Studies 3
- (b) EDTP 302 Teaching Practice 3
- (c) EDPE 361 Physical Education Teaching Study 3
- (d) EDPE 368 Aquatics

Year 4

- (a) EDPS 306 Professional Studies 4
- (b) EDTP 330 Teaching Practice 4
- (c) EDTP 331 Teaching Practice 5
- (d) EDPE 362 Physical Education Teaching Study 4
- (e) EDPE 333 Te Reo Kori

Other Courses

Students must select at least two of the following additional teaching study options (totalling 30 points) from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary):

- (a) an Outdoor Education Teaching Study course
- (b) a Health Teaching Study course
- (c) any other Teaching Study course.

Optional Course

EDPE 319 Siedentop's Sport Education Model in Action

Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) (BEd(Physical Education))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee and before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have satisfied Admission Regulation A.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
3. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

2. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) shall follow a course of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations, consisting of no fewer than 480 points (4 EFTS).

3. Structure of the Degree and Graduate Diploma

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) a candidate must be credited with, or be exempted from, the following 480 points:

- (a) 330 points for the courses in Group A of the Schedule;
- (b) 60 points in Education (EDUC), of which 30 must be at 200-level or above;
- (c) 60 points from across the university to create an Other Teachable Subject (OTS), of which 30 points must be at 200-level or above; and
- (d) 30 points in Health, Outdoor Education or OTS curriculum courses.

Note: OTS options include those that fall within school curriculum, eg, history, mathematics, chemistry.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Education. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant regulations. Such special cases will only be considered if an application is submitted in writing to the Dean of Education.

5. Credit from Other Degrees

A candidate who has undertaken courses or qualified for another degree may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be credited for the purpose of Regulation 4 (a) with up to 120 points.

6. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) Candidates who first enrolled in the Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Secondary), specialising in Physical Education, in or after 1999 may complete the degree under the 2010 Regulations provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.
- (b) Candidates who enrolled in the Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Secondary), specialising in Physical Education, prior to 2011 may complete courses, or their equivalent, selected from the Schedule to the Regulations to the degree in the year in which they first enrolled, where these are still available.

7. Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) with Honours

- (a) The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) may be awarded with Honours, which may be of the First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).
- (b) A candidate for Honours shall comply with the requirements of Regulation 1 and be credited with the course in Group C of the Schedule to this degree.
- (c) Entry into the Honours programme will normally be based on the achievement of at least a B

- average grade in all courses required to be completed by the end of Year 3 of the degree.
- (d) A candidate for the degree with Honours must complete the Honours requirements within two years of becoming eligible to enter the Honours programme.
- (e) In special circumstances, or when the candidate is a part-time student, the Dean of Education may extend the period within which a candidate may remain eligible for the award of Honours.
- (f) The class of Honours shall be determined by the College of Education's Board of Examiners. Performance in any courses substituted or cross-credited for Group A or B courses under Regulation 6 shall not be taken into account in determining the class of Honours.
- (g) Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a candidate fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours.

8. Duration of the Qualification

- (a) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is four years. Part-time study may be undertaken.
- (b) The maximum period for satisfying the requirements for completion of the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is six years from the date of first enrolment in the degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)

The following course information is for students starting the BE(Physical Education) degree in 2011 or 2012. Students who started the BE(GradDipTchLn(Secondary)) degree prior to 2011 should refer to the enrolment advice available at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Non-credit requirements

Students are required to attend the physical education camp each year, participate in a marae experience, and hold an approved and valid first aid certificate at the time of graduation.

Compulsory courses

Year 1

Course Code	Course Title
TEPE 101	Curriculum in Action 1
TEPE 102	Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology
TEPE 103	Exercise Physiology for Physical Education
TEPP 141	Teacher Education Professional Practice 1
TEPS 141	Teacher Education Professional Studies 1

Year 2

Course Code	Course Title
TEPE 201	Curriculum in Action 2
TEPE 202	Introduction to Biomechanics
TEPE 204	History and Philosophy of Physical Education
TEPP 241	Teacher Education Professional Practice 2
TEPS 241	Teacher Education Professional Studies 2

Year 3

Course Code	Course Title
TEPE 301	Curriculum in Action 3
TEPE 302	Physical Education, Exercise and Health
TEPE 304	Movement Culture Studies for Physical Education

TEPP 341	Teacher Education Professional Practice 3
TEPS 341	Teacher Education Professional Studies 3

Year 4

Course Code	Course Title
TEPE 305	Social Context of Physical Education
TEPE 402	Advanced Studies in Exercise Science
TEPE 404	Physical Education Futures
TEPP 342	Teacher Education Professional Practice 4
TEPP 343	Teacher Education Professional Practice 5
TEPS 342	Teacher Education Professional Studies 4
TEPS 441	Teacher Education Professional Studies 5

Optional courses

Education (EDUC) courses

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is required to complete 60 points in Education (EDUC) courses from the Bachelor of Arts. Of the 60 points, 30 points must be at 200-level or above. Progression into these courses is subject to the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Other Teachable Subject (OTS) courses

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is required to complete 60 points in Other Teachable Subject (OTS) courses selected from the schedules of the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education), Degree of Bachelor of Arts, Degree of Bachelor of

Science, Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or Degree of Bachelor of Music, and such other courses as may be approved by the Academic Board subject to the prerequisites, co-requisites, and restrictions as specified in the relevant regulations. Of the 60 points, 30 points must be at 200-level or above. Progression into these courses is subject to the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree from which they are taken. The OTS courses that are available within the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) schedule are listed below.

Physical Education Optional (OTS) courses

Course Code	Course Title
TEPE 110	Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques
TEPE 111	Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques
TEPE 112	Land Journeys and Ethics
TEPE 210	Rock Climbing Leadership

Curriculum courses

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is required to complete a minimum of 30 points in Health, and/or Outdoor Education, and/or OTS courses selected from the Teacher Education (Curriculum Studies) (TECS) courses – refer to the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary).

Group C: Honours candidates only

Course Code	Course Title
TEPE 499	Honours Project

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Degree

1. The Structure of the Programme

- To qualify for the Bachelor of Sport Coaching a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 360 points.
- Of the 360:
 - At least 225 points must be for courses above 100-level; and
 - At least 120 points must be for courses at 300-level; and
 - At least 330 points must be for courses from the Schedule to these Regulations.

2. Duration of the Qualification

- The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time

candidate is three years. Part-time study may be undertaken.

- The maximum period for satisfying the requirements for completion of the BSpC is six years. This period refers to the lapsed calendar year, starting from the year in which credit was first achieved in the programme.
- On application a candidate may be granted an extension of the maximum period for completion where it has been determined that the candidate has an expectation of completing the qualification within a reasonable time period. The period of extension will be specified in each case and the candidate may be required to undertake additional work to comply with current course requirements.

Admission to the programme

3. Standard of Entry and Approval Required for Admission to the Programme

Every candidate for the BSpC, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- approval as a candidate by the Dean of Education on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
- International students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - TOEFL paper-based test score of 600 and TWE of 5.0; or
 - TOEFL internet-based test score of 100 with minimum band scores for Reading 23, Listening 23 and Writing 22; or

- At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing); or
 - Successful completion of University of Canterbury Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies (postgraduate module, grade C or better).
4. Other students for whom English or Te Reo Maori is not the first language may be required to provide such evidence. Applicants may be required to undergo assessment before making an offer of place.

4. Transitional Arrangements

Candidates who successfully completed their second year of full-time study prior to 2010 will normally complete under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2017.

Candidates who successfully completed their first year of full-time study in 2009 will normally complete under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2018.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Coaching

The following course information is for students starting their degree in 2012. Students who started their degree prior to 2012 should refer to the enrolment advice available at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1

Course Code	Course Title
SPCO 101	Introduction to Sport Coaching
SPCO 102	Coaching & Learning 1
SPCO 103	Sport Psychology 1
SPCO 104	Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology
SPCO 105	Social History of Sport
SPCO 107	Sport Nutrition
SPCO 110	Practicum 1

Options

One other course from the 200-level options listed under Year 2, CHCH 101 or one other course at 100-level taken from the schedules of the BA, BCom or BSc degrees.

Year 2

Course Code	Course Title
SPCO 201	Athlete Centred Coaching
SPCO 202	Coaching & Learning 2
SPCO 204	Introduction to Biomechanics
SPCO 206	Exercise Science for Anaerobic Sports
SPCO 207	Attitudes and Values in Sport
SPCO 208	Critical and Bicultural Perspectives in Sport Coaching
SPCO 210	Practicum 2

Options

One other course from the 200-level options listed below, or one other course at 100-level or 200-level taken from the schedules of the BA, BCom or BSc degrees.

Course Code	Course Title	Course Code	Course Title
SPCO 221	Sports Injuries	SPCO 305	Sociology of Sport Coaching
SPCO 222	Analysis of Expeditioning	SPCO 306	Exercise Science for Aerobic Sports
SPCO 223	Sport Psychology 2	SPCO 307	Current Topics in Exercise Science
SPCO 224	Sport Management	SPCO 308	Athletes with Disabilities
SPCO 225	Sport, Olympism and Education	SPCO 310	Practicum 3
		SPCO 320	Internship

Year 3

Course Code	Course Title
SPCO 301	Sport Coaching and Leadership
SPCO 302	Coaching & Learning 3

Non-credit requirements

Students are required to attend a mihi whakatau and marae experience as part of the Year 1 and 2 programmes, and must hold a current First Aid certificate prior to undertaking coaching practicums.

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (BTChLn(EarlyChildhood))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood).

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment is three years of full-time equivalent study. The maximum period of enrolment is six years.

3. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the BTChLn(EarlyChildhood), before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
- Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight

Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

4. Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

5. Transitional Arrangements

Candidates who successfully completed their second year of full-time study prior to 2010 will normally complete under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2013.

Candidates who successfully completed their first year of full-time study in 2009 will normally complete under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

6. Arrangements for Enabling Holders of Existing Qualifications to Upgrade to the BTChLn(EarlyChildhood)

- Candidates who hold a Diploma of Teaching (DipT), or equivalent, recognised by the New

Zealand Teachers Council as leading to Early Childhood teacher registration, are eligible for entry into the BTChLn upgrade programme by undertaking courses from the Schedule to these Regulations, as approved by the Dean of Education. For this purpose a three-year DipT will normally be deemed equivalent to 240 points towards a BTChLn(Early Childhood).

Note: Applicants will normally be required to

complete eight 15 point courses to be awarded the degree. Applicants who were awarded their DipT by the University of Canterbury or Christchurch College of Education will normally be required to complete five 15 point courses.

- (b) For the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning gained via the upgrade programme, the endorsement shall denote the sector for which the candidate's entry qualification is recognised by the New Zealand Teachers Council.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

The following course information is for students starting their degree in 2012. Students who started their degree prior to 2012 should refer to the enrolment advice available at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Year 1

- (a) TECE 105 Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and whanaungatanga
- (b) TECE 106 Rethinking Infants and Toddlers /Te Kōhungahunga
- (c) TECM 101 Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori 1
- (d) TEDU 101 Social and Cultural Studies: An Introduction
- (e) TEDU 102 Child and Adolescent Development and Health
- (f) TEDU 105 Cultural Studies/ Te Tirohanga Ahurea
- (g) TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching
- (h) TEPI 105 Teacher Identity/ Ng āTirohanga Whānui

Year 2

- (a) TECE 205 Negotiated Curriculum: The Multiple Languages of Children
- (b) TECM 201 Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori 2
- (c) TEDU 201 Assessment for Learning
- (d) TEDU 206 Inclusive Education in Early Childhood /Te Aoturoa Tataki
- (e) TEPI 205 Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Ng āTirohanga Whānui
- (f) TEPI 206 The Teacher's Role in Learning and Assessment/ Ng ā Tirohanga Whānui
- (g) TEPP 205 Professional Practice 3: Responsibilities and Relationships
- (h) TEPP 206 Professional Practice 4: Assessment and Planning

Year 3

- (a) TECM 301 Māori Language and Culture 3/Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori
- (b) TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education
- (c) TEDU 305 Discovering Early Years Education
- (d) TEPI 305 The Teacher's Role in Numeracy and Literacy / Ng ā Tirohanga Whānui
- (e) TEPI 306 The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!
- (f) TEPP 306 Professional Practice 6: Pedagogical Threads
- (g) TEPP 305 Professional Practice 5: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy

Optional courses

One course selected from optional 300-level courses offered in 2014.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (via Upgrade)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Course Code Course Title

EDTL 746 Investigating Issues in Curriculum

EDTL 747 Studies in Teaching and Learning Theory

EDTL 751 Guiding Young Children's Social Development

EDTL 752 Designing Environments for Children

EDTL 753 Operational Management in Early Childhood Education

EDTL 754 Professional Guidance and Leadership in Early Childhood Education

EDTL 760 Issues in Mathematics Education

EDTL 768 Academic Literacy for Tertiary Study

Optional courses

Course Code Course Title

EDTL 709 Perceptual Motor Programmes for Children

EDTL 717 Classroom Based Research for Teachers

EDTL 722 Language and Communication in Early Childhood Education

EDTL 738 Legislative Processes and Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

EDTL 742 Supervising Teachers and Student Teachers

EDTL 745 Transition to School from Early Childhood

EDTL 748 Family/Whānau and Community in Early Childhood Education

Additional optional courses may be selected from the Schedules to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Information and Communication Technology in Education, Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, or Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education, as approved by the Dean of Education.

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) (BTChLn(Primary))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the Primary Upgrade pathway in 2012.

1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment is three years of full-time equivalent study and the maximum period of enrolment is six years.

3. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the BTChLn(Primary), before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which will include an interview.
- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
- Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

4. Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the degree from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree

will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

5. Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

Candidates who successfully completed their second year of full-time study prior to 2012 will normally complete under the 2011 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.

Candidates who successfully completed their second year of full-time study prior to 2010 will normally complete under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education,

provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2013.

Candidates who successfully completed their first year of full-time study in 2009 will normally complete under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

Candidates who first enrolled in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) via the Upgrade pathway prior to 2011 may complete under the regulations of the year in which they first enrolled, by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Year 1

- (a) TECM 101 Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori 1
- (b) TECP 112 The Theoretical Foundations of Literacy
- (c) TECP 113 The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum
- (d) TECP 122 Introduction to Mathematics Education
- (e) TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development and Health
- (f) TEDU 111 Social and Cultural Studies in Education: An Introduction
- (g) TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching 1
- (h) TEPP 102 The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning

Year 2

- (a) TECP 202 Language, Social and Cultural Studies
- (b) TECP 212 Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics 2
- (c) TEDU 201 Assessment for Learning
- (d) TEPI 220 Professional Inquiry: Learners and Learning 1
- (e) TEPI 221 Professional Inquiry: Learners and Learning 2
- (f) TEPP 220 Professional Practice 3
- (g) TEPP 221 Professional Practice 4

Year 3

- (a) TECP 222 Health and Physical Education Curriculum
- (b) TECP 223 Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice
- (c) TECP 313 Literacy and Mathematics Education for All
- (d) TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education
- (e) TEPI 320 Professional Inquiry: Teachers and Teaching 1
- (f) TEPI 321 Professional Inquiry: Teachers and Teaching 2
- (g) TEPP 320 Professional Practice 5
- (h) TEPP 321 Professional Practice 6

Optional courses

A 300-level optional course to be offered in 2014.

Certificate in Children's Literature (CertChLit)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Certificate in Children's Literature prior to 2012 may complete that certificate under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2016.

Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Certificate

1. The Structure of the Programme

The CertLS comprises a total of 60 points at Level 5 on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of four compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule to the Regulations.

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is six months. The maximum period of enrolment is three years.

Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the Certificate in Learning

Support, before enrolling in a course of study for the certificate, shall have:

- (a) satisfied the admission requirements of the University, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the certificate by the Dean of Education.

Note: Places in this programme are limited and priority will be given to current or aspiring teacher aides

Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the certificate from any additional tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the certificate. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at level 5 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Learning Support

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) EDLS 101 Working in Inclusive Settings
- (b) EDLS 102 Supporting Literacy and Numeracy development.
- (c) EDLS 103 Supporting Learning and Behaviour needs
- (d) EDLS 104 Supporting Diverse Learners

Diploma in Adult Teaching and Learning (DipATL)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Qualification

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of this University
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

2. The Structure of the Programme

The DipATL comprises a minimum of 120 points. Candidates complete eight compulsory courses.

3. Part-time Enrolment

New applications for entry to the DipATL will be accepted for full-time study only. Previously enrolled students may continue with part-time study.

4. Duration of the Programme

Other than in exceptional circumstances approved

by the Dean of Education, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

6. Diploma in Adult Teaching and Learning Transition Regulations

Students enrolled in the Diploma of Adult Teaching and Learning at the University of Canterbury or Christchurch College of Education prior to the end

of 2010 will complete the Diploma under the new regulations. Courses completed under the old regulations will be recognised as contributing to the qualification.

7. Credit from the Certificate in Adult Teaching

Students who, after 2006, completed the Certificate in Adult Teaching at the University of Canterbury, but did not complete the qualification, or completed equivalent courses at another institution, may apply for transfer of credit.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Adult Teaching and Learning

Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year. The course codes listed currently reflect NZQA Register level conventions. These codes are provisional and are subject to change.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) ADTL 581 Core Skills and Knowledge for Adult Teaching | (e) ADTL 785 Adult Development, Learning and Transitions |
| (b) ADTL 682 Facilitating Adult Learning in Groups | (f) ADTL 786 Professional Practice Project |
| (c) ADTL 783 Course Design, Evaluation and Assessment | (g) ADTL 787 Psychological Perspectives in Adult Teaching |
| (d) ADTL 784 Enhancing Performance as an Adult Educator | (h) ADTL 788 Current Issues in the Field of Adult Teaching and Learning |

Diploma in Children's Literature (DipChLit)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Diploma in Children's Literature prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2016.

Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

Not open to new enrolments in 2012, subject to Ministry of Education approval.

The Programme for this Diploma

1. The Structure of the Programme

To qualify for the Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 365 points.

- (a) All 365 points must be as specified in the

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood).

- (b) And of the 365:
- i. At least 245 points must be for courses above 100-level.
 - ii. At least 125 points must be for courses at 300-level.
 - iii. At least 85 points must be from the strand 'Professional Education' as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood).

- iv. At least 180 points must be from the strand 'Professional Studies and Practice' as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood).
 - v. At least 100 points must be from the strand 'Curriculum Studies' as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may substitute courses from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood).

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is three years. The maximum period of enrolment is six years.

3. Re-enrolling in Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood), before enrolling in a course of study for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) satisfied Admission Regulation A, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of

Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
3. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

Transfers of credit and exemptions

The Dean of Education may grant credit towards the diploma from any tertiary or other qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the diploma. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Professional Education

- (a) EDCS 151 Inter- and Intra-personal Skills
- (b) EDED 144 Development, Learning and Culture
- (c) EDMI 151 Cultural Studies
- (d) EDED 241 Child Development 2
- (e) EDEC 349 Assessment Models and Procedures in Aotearoa/New Zealand Early Childhood Settings
- (f) EDED 349 Research as a Practitioner
- (g) EDED 371 Inclusive Education 2
- (h) EDPS 363 Early Childhood: The Professional Context

Professional Studies and Practice

- (a) EDPS 154 Professional Studies 1
- (b) EDTP 106 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 1
- (c) EDTP 107 Year 1 Teaching Practice 1
- (d) EDTP 108 Year 1 Teaching Practice 2
- (e) EDPS 264 Professional Studies 2
- (f) EDTP 212 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 2

- (g) EDTP 213 Year 2 Teaching Practice 1
- (h) EDTP 214 Year 2 Teaching Practice 2
- (i) EDPS 376 Professional Studies 3
- (j) EDTP 315 Year 3 Teaching Practice 1
- (k) EDTP 316 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 3
- (l) EDTP 317 Year 3 Teaching Practice 2

Curriculum Studies

- (a) EDEC 150 Early Childhood Curriculum 1
- (b) EDMI 145 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori 1
- (c) EDEC 263 Early Childhood Curriculum 2
- (d) EDEC 265 Early Childhood Transitions
- (e) EDMI 254 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori 2
- (f) EDEC 383 Special Topic: Education for Sustainability
- (g) EDMI 363 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori 3

Diploma in Teaching and Supporting People with Disabilities (DipTSD)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Diploma in Teaching and Supporting People with Disabilities prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.

Graduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support (GradCertAeTS)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Graduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support

Every candidate for the GradCertAeTS, before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelors degree or its equivalent, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Certificate; and
 - iii. appropriate experience in the areas of e-teaching and learning, or e-technology, and
- (b) approval as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

2. Structure of the Graduate Certificate

The GradCertAeTS comprises a total of 60 points at Level 7 on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of the courses as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate.

3. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled either on a full-time or part-time basis.

4. Duration of the Course

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is six months. A candidate must complete the GradCertAeTS within three years of the date of their first enrolment.

5. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course may re-enrol for that course only with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) EDTT 701 Teaching Meets Technology
 - Exploration
- (b) EDTT 702 Teaching Meets Technology
 - Experimentation
- (c) EDTT 703 Teaching Meets Technology
 - Implementation
- (d) EDTT 704 Teaching Meets Technology
 - Dissemination

Graduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (GradCertCT)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

The Programme for this Certificate

1. Qualifications required to Enrol in the Graduate Certificate

Every candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching, before enrolling in a course of study for the certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to clinical teaching and the proposed course of study, or
 - ii. qualified for an appropriate health professional qualification requiring at least three years full-time tertiary study at level 7, or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Certificate, or
 - iv. produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of qualification for entry to the graduate certificate through extensive practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind, and
- (b) qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment.

Every candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

Note: Clause 1. (a)iv. would normally only apply to a candidate who is currently practising as a Maori Health Worker with at least three years case-based experience in a Kaupapa Maori health environment, who has the endorsement of kaumatua/iwi and a supervising health professional.

2. Structure of the Programme

The GradCertCT comprises a total of 60 points at level 7 on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of:

- (a) compulsory courses as specified in Group A of the Schedule to the Regulations for this Graduate Certificate; and
- (b) two courses selected from Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for this Graduate Certificate.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate for the Graduate Certificate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. As part of the approval process the Dean will ensure that the candidate is employed in, or has access to, an approved clinical or educator role in which a recommended four hours per week contact with students or junior colleagues occurs during study (or some equivalent exposure to learners is arranged, e.g. field work students on block). Options are considered at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

4. Prerequisites

Prerequisites may be waived at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

5. Duration of the Programme

It is expected that the certificate will be completed on a part-time basis, normally over two years. A candidate must complete the Graduate Certificate within four years of the date of their first enrolment.

6. Repeating of Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (GradCertCT)

Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year. The course codes listed currently reflect NZQA Register level conventions. These codes are provisional and are subject to change.

Group A (Compulsory courses)

- (a) EDCT 701 Learning in a Clinical Setting
- (b) EDCT 704 Clinical Education Experience Programme

Group B

- (a) EDCT 702 Designing and Managing Learning in a Clinical Setting
- (b) EDCT 703 Issues and Processes in a Clinical Settings
- (c) EDCT 705 Practical Skills Teaching, Supervision and Assessment

Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education (GradCertGiftedEd)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Gifted Education prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

Graduate Certificate in Management in Early Childhood Education (GradCertMgtECE)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Management in Early Childhood Education prior to 2012 may complete that certificate under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

Graduate Certificate in Online Teaching and Learning (GradCertOTL)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in Graduate Certificate in Online Teaching and Learning prior to 2012 may complete that certificate under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (GradCertTESOL)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

Graduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support (GradDipAeTS)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Graduate Diploma

Every candidate for the GradDipAeTS, before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Diploma, shall have:

- (a)
 - i. qualified for a bachelors degree, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma, and
 - iii. appropriate experience in the areas of e-teaching and learning, or e-technology, and
- (b) approval as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

2. Structure of the Graduate Diploma

The GradDipAeTS is a level 7 qualification and comprises a total of 120 points at Level 6 or above on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of:

- (a) compulsory courses as specified in Group A of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma; and
- (b) an approved course of study of 60 points, of which at least 15 points must be at level 7 and the remainder at level 6 or above on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications, selected from Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma.

Candidates who have completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support may be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support by successfully completing the requirements in 2.(b) above.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate for the Graduate Diploma is subject to the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled either on a full-time or part-time basis.

5. Duration of the Course

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. A candidate must complete the GradDipAeTS qualification within four years of the date of their first enrolment.

6. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course may only re-enrol for that course only with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

7. Grades

The grade awarded for a course in Group B offered by another New Zealand tertiary education organisation is determined by the provider of the course. The awarded grade will be considered by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching to determine if it constitutes a pass grade.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support

Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year. The course codes listed currently reflect NZQA Register level conventions. These codes are provisional and are subject to change.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A (Compulsory courses)

- (a) EDTT 701 Teaching Meets Technology
- Exploration
- (b) EDTT 702 Teaching Meets Technology
- Experimentation
- (c) EDTT 703 Teaching Meets Technology
- Implementation
- (d) EDTT 704 Teaching Meets Technology
- Dissemination

Group B

- (a) PDAT 654 Supporting Workplace Learning
- (b) PDAT 655 Designing Courses for Adult Learners
- (c) PDAT 764 Workplace Learning
- (d) PDAT 773 Advanced Course Design
- (e) EDIC 712 Using and Creating Websites for Teaching and Learning
- (f) EDIC 714 Best Practices in Online Teaching and Learning

- (g) EDIC 716 Teaching Online: Course Development Project
- (h) EDTT 711 Understanding Online Communities
- (i) Plus approved courses from other New Zealand tertiary education organisations.

Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching (GradDipECTeach)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 150 points as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations. The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time student will be three years.

Note: Full-time enrolment only permitted in 2012.

2. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

3. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Diploma, shall have either:

- (a) qualified for a three year full-time equivalent bachelors degree; or
- (b) been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma, and
- (c) approval as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
3. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

4. Transfers of credit and exemptions

Any candidate who has been credited with a course or courses at another tertiary educational institution may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, be granted credit transfer from such courses as the Dean of Education may determine. Any credit transfer or recognition of prior learning must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	TEPP 152	Professional Practice 1
TECE 355	Social and Cultural Studies 1	TEPP 252	Professional Practice 2
TECE 356	Social and Cultural Studies 2	TEPP 352	Professional Practice 3
TECE 357	The Early Childhood Context 1		
TECE 358	The Early Childhood Context 2		
TECE 359	Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori		
TEPI 351	Professional Inquiry 1		
TEPI 352	Professional Inquiry 2		

Graduate Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs (GradDipSTN)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in the Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.

Graduate Diploma in Information and Communication Technology in Education (GradDipICTEd)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Information and Communication Technology in Education prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2014.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) (GradDipTchLn(EarlyChildhood))

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2010 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) (GradDipTchLn(Primary))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the GradDipTchLn(Primary) a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 165 points. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of the courses as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the award.

2. Duration

The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is 15 months. The maximum period of enrolment is three years.

3. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

4. Admission to the programme

Every candidate for the GradDipTchLn(Primary), before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Diploma, shall have:

- qualified for a bachelor's degree, or
- been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma, and
- approval as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

1. Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.
2. Candidates are required to be vetted by police.
3. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
 - (a) IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
 - (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: All courses are compulsory.

Course Code Course Title

TECP 350	Te Tiriti, nga Reo me nga Tikanga a Iwi: The Treaty, Languages, Social and Cultural Studies
TECP 360	Literacy Education
TECP 361	Teaching and Learning In, Through and About The Arts
TECP 370	Mathematics and Technology Curriculum Studies

TECP 371	Science, Health and Physical Education Curriculum Studies 2
TEPI 160	Professional Inquiry 1
TEPI 260	Professional Inquiry 2
TEPI 360	Professional Inquiry 3
TEPP 160	Professional Practice 1: Children and Classroom Teaching
TEPP 260	Professional Practice 2: Professional Knowledge and Development
TEPP 360	Professional Studies 3: Learning and Teaching Independence

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GradDipTchLn(Secondary))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Diploma

1. The Structure of the Programme

- (a) To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) a candidate must pass courses having a total value of at least 120 points as follows:
 - i. Professional Studies (30 points)
 - ii. Professional Studies (30 points)
 - iii. Major Teaching Studies (30 points)
 - iv. Additional Teaching Studies (15 points)
 - v. Education Studies (15 points)
 - vi. Teaching Practice - 14 weeks (30 points)

- (b) Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) as part of the Bachelor of Education with specialisation in Performing Arts or Physical Education must pass such courses as specified in the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Education.
- (c) The usual period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The Graduate Diploma may be completed either by full-time or part-time study. The maximum period for completion of the GradDipTchLn(Secondary) is three years.

2. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of

the Dean of Education.

Admission to the programme

3. Standard of entry and approval required for admission to the programme

Every candidate for the GradDipTchLn(Secondary), before enrolling in a course of study for the Graduate Diploma, shall have:

- qualified for a bachelor's degree, including study to at least 300-level in a teaching subject appropriate to the New Zealand secondary school curriculum, or
- been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma, and
- approval as a candidate by the Dean of Education, on the recommendation of a Selection Committee.

Notes:

- Selection will be based on academic attainment and such other criteria as the Selection Committee may determine, which may include an interview.*

- Candidates are required to be vetted by police.*
- Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:*
 - IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or*
 - At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least eight Level 2 NCEA credits in English (four reading and four writing).*

Note that satisfying these criteria does not guarantee entry to the programme.

Transfers of credit and exemptions

Any candidate who has been credited with a course or courses at another tertiary educational institution may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, be granted credit transfer from such courses as the Dean of Education may determine. Any credit transfer or recognition of prior learning must meet New Zealand Teachers Council requirements.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

For full course information, refer to the Course Catalogue or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Professional Studies

Course Code Course Title

TEPS 370	Professional Studies 1
TEPS 371	Professional Studies 2

Teaching Studies

Course Code Course Title

TECS 350	Economics Years 9-13
TECS 351	Learning Languages Years 7 - 10
TECS 352	Learning Languages Years 11-13
TECS 353	Te Reo Maori Years 9-11
TECS 354	Te Reo Maori Years 12-13
TECS 355	Senior Geography Years 11-13
TECS 356	Senior History Years 11-13
TECS 357	Classical Studies Years 11-13
TECS 358	Social Studies Teaching Years 7-13
TECS 370	Health Education in the Secondary School
TECS 371	Sexuality and Mental Health Education

TECS 372	Teaching Mathematics and Statistics Years 7-10
TECS 373	Teaching Mathematics and Statistics Years 11-13
TECS 376	Outdoor and Environmental Education Years 7-10
TECS 377	Outdoor and Environmental Education Curriculum Years 11-13
TECS 380	Physical Education Teaching Study 1 Years 7 - 10
TECS 381	Physical Education Teaching Study 2 Years 11 - 13
TECS 382	Science Education Years 7 - 13
TECS 383	Biology Curriculum Years 11 - 13
TECS 384	Chemistry Curriculum Years 11 - 13
TECS 385	Physics Curriculum Years 11-13
TECS 386	Introduction to Technology Education Years 7 - 10
TECS 387	Advanced Studies in Technology Education Years 11 - 13

TECS 360	Teaching Art years 7-10
TECS 361	Teaching Art Years 11-13
TECS 365	Junior English
TECS 366	Senior English
TECS 391	Music Education Years 7 - 10
TECS 392	Music Education Years 11 - 13
TECS 393	Introduction to Teaching Drama
TECS 394	Advanced Studies in Teaching Drama

Education Studies

Course Code	Course Title
TEDU 370	Education Studies

Teaching Practice

Course Code	Course Title
TEPP 370	Teaching Practice 1
TEPP 371	Teaching Practice 2

Hoaka Pounamu: Graduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching (GradDipHP)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Hoaka Pounamu: Graduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching prior to 2012 may complete that diploma under the 2009 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2012.

The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BTchLn(Hons))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours, before enrolling in a course of study for the Degree, shall have:

- qualified for the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning degree with at least a B grade average at 200 and 300 level; and
- met the standard required for a passing grade in all Professional Studies and Professional Practice courses at 100, 200 and 300 level; or
- completed a programme of study approved by the Dean of Education; and
- been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree.

2. Structure of the Degree

The BTchLn(Hons) comprises a total of 120 points. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education:

- EDEM 697 and one further course selected from EDEM 693-698;
- EDEM 603;
- two further courses from the Schedule to

the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.

4. Time limits

This qualification may be completed on a full-time or part-time basis. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. A candidate must complete the BTchLn(Hons) within three years of the date of their first enrolment. For part-time students, the research methodology and teaching and learning courses must both be completed in the first year.

5. Re-enrolling in courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

6. Courses from other Masters or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean of Education, replace the two non-compulsory courses with other postgraduate courses in Education or a closely related field.

7. Transitional arrangements

A candidate who first enrolled in and completed the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours prior to 2010 may enrol in the Master of Education

and complete the degree by courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS, by a 0.25 EFTScourse and a thesis equivalent to 0.75 EFTS, or by a 1.0 EFTS thesis, as approved by the Dean of Education.

The Degree of Master of Education (MEd)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Degree Programmes

The degree of MEd may be awarded endorsed in Inclusive and Special Education or unendorsed.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand with two 300-level courses (at least 0.45 EFTS, 56 points) in Education; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor of Education with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or
 - iii. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand and either;
 - a. successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one academic year at a New Zealand college of education or university; or
 - b. acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting; or
 - c. acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting; or
 - d. acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a work-place or community setting; or
 - e. been deemed suitable for training as a counsellor and for admission to EDEM 671 and EDEM 672; or
 - f. been deemed suitable for admission to EDEM 661, EDEM 662, EDEM 663 and EDEM 664; or
 - g. completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Education; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Dean of Education.

In addition, candidates for the MEd endorsed in Inclusive and Special Education shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Inclusive and Special Education); or
 - ii. qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching; or
 - iii. or equivalent; and,
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Degree by the Dean of Education.

Note: The relevance and standard of previous studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval. Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level courses, Postgraduate Certificate in Education, Bachelor of Education with Honours, Postgraduate Diploma in Education, or equivalent.

3. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Education shall comprise:

- (a) courses equivalent to 2.0 EFTS (240 points), or
- (b) courses equivalent to 1.25 EFTS (150 points) and a thesis equivalent to 0.75 EFTS (90 points), or
- (c) courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points) and a thesis equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points), or
- (d) courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points), or by a course equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) and a thesis equivalent to 0.75 EFTS (90 points) or by a thesis equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points) where a candidate has completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent*, or
- (e) courses equivalent to at least 1.375 EFTS (165 points), or by courses equivalent to 0.625 EFTS (75 points) and a thesis equivalent to 0.75 EFTS (90 points) or by courses equivalent to 0.375 EFTS (45 points) and a thesis equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points) where a candidate has completed a Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) with Honours, or
- (f) courses equivalent to at least 1.625 EFTS (195 points), or by courses equivalent to 0.875 EFTS (105 points) and a thesis equivalent to 0.75 EFTS (90 points) or by courses equivalent to 0.625 EFTS (75 points) and a thesis equivalent to 1.0 EFTS

(120 points) where a candidate has completed a Bachelor of Education (Physical Education).

Notes:

1. Each candidate must normally complete two of EDEM 693, EDEM 694, EDEM 695, EDEM 696, EDEM 697 or EDEM 698.
2. Candidates completing the MEd endorsed in Inclusive and Special Education must complete a thesis equivalent to 120 points, or a thesis equivalent to 90 points and a course/ courses equivalent to 30 points.

4. Courses for the Degree

The courses for the Master of Education are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year

5. Courses from other Masters or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean of Education and the Head of the other Department/ School concerned, replace up to 0.5 EFTS (60 points) with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

6. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

7. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Degree

- (a) A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two consecutive years. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years from the year of first enrolment if completing the degree by course work alone or three years if completing by thesis.
- (d) The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four consecutive years. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is six years from the date of first enrolment.
- (e) The minimum and maximum period of study for a candidate completing under Regulation 2(d) shall be determined by the Dean of Education.

- (f) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Education, transfer from part-time to full-time status or vice-versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.
- (g) To qualify for the award of the degree, all requirements must be completed within the time limits listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.
- (h) The time limits for full and part-time students completing EDEM 690 and EDEM 691 are: full-time: minimum of 12 months, maximum of 24 months; part-time: minimum of 18 months, maximum of 36 months.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

8. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails EDEM 671, EDEM 672, EDEM 673 as required for the Certificate in Counselling may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Otherwise, a candidate who fails any course for the Master of Education may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Education, substitute another course for the failed course.

9. MA in Education

A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Master of Arts in Education shall not normally be awarded the Degree of Master of Education.

10. Thesis

Where the course of study includes a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) a candidate shall secure approval of the Dean of Education for the topic chosen and the proposed course of investigation;
- (b) a candidate shall not present in a thesis any part which has been previously accepted for another degree or diploma;
- (c) the thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examination Regulations Section L and shall be submitted in accordance with those Regulations.

11. Award of PGDipEd or PGCertEd instead of MEd

A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the Master of Education degree but successfully completes the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Dean of Education, a Postgraduate Diploma in Education instead. A candidate in the Master of Education degree may after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Education instead of continuing with the Masters degree. A candidate in the Master of Education degree may after completing 0.5 EFTS (60 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Certificate in Education instead of continuing with the Masters degree.

12. MEd with Honours

There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

Note: Those candidates who successfully complete the

requirements for EDEM 664, EDEM 671, EDEM 672, EDEM 673 (or both EDEM 674 and EDEM 675), EDEM 684 and a minimum of four other courses approved for the purpose by the Head of the School of Educational Studies and Human Development will receive, upon recommendation of the Head of School, in addition to the Master of Education degree, a Certificate of Counselling.

13. Transitional Arrangements

- (a) A candidate who first enrolled in either the Master of Education or the Master of Teaching and Learning prior to 2009 may complete that degree under the 2008 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2013 for the Master of Education and at the end of 2015 for the Master of Teaching and Learning.
- (b) A candidate who first enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning prior to 2009 may complete that Diploma under the 2008 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2012.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	EDEM 622	Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings
EDEM 602	Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice	EDEM 624	Autism Spectrum Disorders
EDEM 603	Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum	EDEM 625	Challenging Behaviours: Positive and Effective Management
EDEM 606	Curriculum Implementation in Science Education	EDEM 627	e-Learning and Pedagogy: Effective Strategies for the Classroom
EDEM 607	Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education	EDEM 628	Best Practice in Online Teaching and Learning
EDEM 609	Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education	EDEM 629	Teaching Meets Technology: Reading and Planning Research
EDEM 610	Teaching Drama in the Curriculum	EDEM 630	Change with Digital Technologies in Education
EDEM 611	Contemporary Issues in Curriculum and Diversity	EDEM 634	Leadership of Learning
EDEM 614	Assessment for Learning	EDEM 635	Leadership of Effective Teaching
EDEM 616	Critical Literacy in Children's Literature and Media Texts	EDEM 637	Distributing leadership for learning
EDEM 617	Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk	EDEM 638	Curriculum Leadership
EDEM 618	Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention	EDEM 639	Leadership for School and Centre Improvement
EDEM 619	Education of the Gifted Learner: Issues and Strategies for New Zealand Education	EDEM 642	Sport and Exercise Physiology Education
EDEM 620	Inclusive and Special Education	EDEM 644	Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives
		EDEM 645	Policy Studies in Education

EDEM 647	Education, Globalisation and Development	EDEM 682	Special Topic: Developing Literacy and Oracy: Teaching for English as a Second Language
EDEM 649	Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātauranga	EDEM 683	Special Topic: Māori Knowledge as the Basis of Curriculum
EDEM 650	Educational Philosophy and Policy	EDEM 684	Special Topic
EDEM 651	Re-examining Early Years Education	EDEM 685	Special Topic: Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners
EDEM 652	Contrasting Pedagogies in Early Years Education	EDEM 686	Special Topic: New Zealand Theatre (Education)
EDEM 654	Adult Learning and Education	EDEM 687	Special Topic: From practice to theory in teaching art
EDEM 656	Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo	EDEM 688	Special Topic: The Treaty in Education Today
EDEM 657	Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation	EDEM 689	Special Topic: Critical approaches to Global Citizenship Education
EDEM 658	Mātauranga Māori Hei Marautanga	EDEM 690	MEd Thesis
EDEM 659	Issues in Pasifika Education	EDEM 691	MEd Thesis
EDEM 660	Te Reo Te Kohure	EDEM 693	Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research
EDEM 661	Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence	EDEM 694	Quantitative Research In Education
EDEM 662	Child Development: Research, Contexts and Application	EDEM 695	Single Case Experimentation in Education
EDEM 663	Introduction to Interventions	EDEM 696	Educational Evaluation Research Methods
EDEM 664	Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills	EDEM 697	Qualitative Research in Education
EDEM 671	Group, Family and Systems Interventions	EDEM 698	Emergent Research Methodologies
EDEM 672	Counselling Skills	HEDN 601	Introduction to Tertiary Teaching
EDEM 673	Counselling Practicum (FT)	HEDN 602	Tertiary Teaching Method
EDEM 674	Counselling Practicum (Part A) (PT)	HEDN 603	Assessment in Tertiary Teaching
EDEM 675	Counselling Practicum (Part B) (PT)	HEDN 604	Tertiary Teaching Scholarship
EDEM 676	Professional Studies/Issues A	HLTH 670	Professional Development in Child and Family Psychology
EDEM 677	Professional Studies/Issues B	HLTH 671	Practicum: Child and Family Psychology
EDEM 680	Independent Study		
EDEM 681	Special Topic		

The Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology (MEd(ChFamPsync))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Available only to candidates for the Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology, who first completed three or more of EDUC 412/EDUC 612/EDEM 661, EDUC 416/EDUC 616/EDEM 662, EDUC 421/EDUC 621/EDEM 663, or EDUC 461/EDUC 661/EDEM 664 prior to 2010, and who gain selection into the limited entry courses HLTH 670 and HLTH 671.

Such a candidate may complete the Endorsed Degree of Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology under the 2009 regulations, by following a course of study approved by the Dean of Education, provided that the candidate commences enrolment in the Endorsed Degree of Master of Education Child and Family Psychology before 31 December 2012. This transitional arrangement shall cease on 31 December 2015.

Students who first complete EDUC 412/EDUC 612/ EDEM 661, EDUC 416/EDUC 616/EDEM 662, EDUC 421/EDUC 621/EDEM 663, or EDUC 461/EDUC 661/ EDEM 664 and one of EDEM 695–697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or PSYC 464 prior to 2010, and who gain selection into the limited entry courses CFPY 501 and CFPY 502 may complete the Master of

Arts in Child and Family Psychology or the Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology, by following a course of study approved by the Dean of Education, provided that the candidate commences enrolment in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology or the Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology before 31 December 2012.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences (MHealSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Award of the Degree With or Without an Endorsed Option; Award of the Degree with Honours

- (a) The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsed option. The endorsed options are in the following areas of specialisation:
- i. Environment and Health
 - ii. Early Intervention
 - iii. Health Behaviour Change
 - iv. Health Information Management
 - v. Men's Health
 - vi. Palliative Care.

The programme of study for an endorsed option must conform to the requirements for that option as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Courses that may be included in a programme of study for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences without an endorsed option are those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

- (b) The Degree of Master of Health Sciences may be awarded with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, or an equivalent postgraduate qualification normally with a B average; or
 - ii. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or

- iii. qualified for an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iv. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - v. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - vi. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Masters of Health Sciences.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences consists of Part I and Part II.

- (a) A candidate admitted under (ii) or (iii) of Regulation 2(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (i) of Regulation 2(a) for a Master of Health Sciences without an endorsed option shall offer Part II only.
- (c) The Dean of Education shall determine whether a candidate admitted under (i) of Regulation 2(a) for a Master of Health Sciences with an endorsed option shall offer both Part I and Part II, or Part II only.

Note: Relevance of the courses studied in the PGDipHealSc, or equivalent degree, to the proposed endorsed option in the Master of Health Sciences will be the criteria for determining whether a student may be admitted to Part II only.

- (d) All students admitted to the Master of Health Sciences will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who,

because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself to full-time study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Education.

5. Duration of the Course

A candidate offering both Part I and Part II shall normally follow a course of study for not less than two years of full-time study, and Part I will be completed in not less than one year and no more than two years of full-time study.

The time limits for the thesis or dissertation will be determined by the Dean of Education on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, but will normally be no less than one year and no more than two years of full-time study.

A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Education on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health.

6. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be HLTH 401 and courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations, or courses specified for the endorsed options. The total course weight for the MHealSc will be at least 1.0 EFTS.
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Joint Board of Studies: Health that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (c) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered for Part I will require the permission of the Dean of Education, and on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 6(c), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or higher shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Education), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

Notes:

1. *Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher from the University of Canterbury or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand, as approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.*
2. *Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will normally be limited to placements approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.*

7. Requirements for Part II

Part II shall consist of either:

- (a) the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; or
- (b) course work approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to a total of at least 1.25 EFTS and the preparation of a thesis in a subject area approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to a value of 0.75 EFTS; or
- (c) course work approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to a total of at least 0.5 EFTS and the preparation of a dissertation in a subject area approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health, to a value of 0.5 EFTS.

8. Supervision of Theses

Where a thesis or dissertation is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L shall be met.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Master of Health Sciences

Courses may also be selected from within the following subjects, with the approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Sciences, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Maori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Notes:

1. A list of appropriate courses in each subject is available from the Health Sciences Centre. Courses from subjects other than those listed above may also be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
2. Courses available through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences or through other tertiary education institutions, may be approved for credit toward the degree, and may be required for specific endorsed options (see endorsement requirements).
3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/ad-junct staff in areas of special interest and expertise.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	HLTH 451	Men's Health
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	HLTH 460	Health Intervention Assessment and Research Methods
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	HLTH 461	Special Topic
HLTH 406	Special Topic	HLTH 462	Health Intervention Research Methods
HLTH 407	Bioethics	HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	HLTH 690	MHealSc Thesis
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	HLTH 695	Health Sciences Dissertation
HLTH 410	Health Leadership	HLTH 697	Health Sciences Thesis
HLTH 414	Interprofessional Learning and Collaborative Practice		
HLTH 415	Designing and managing learning and supervision in a health care setting		
HLTH 416	Issues and processes in learning and supervision in a health care setting		
HLTH 417	Education proposal for a health context		
HLTH 420	Early Intervention Foundations		
HLTH 421	Early Intervention Practice		
HLTH 422	Early Intervention Advanced Practice		
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I		
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II		
HLTH 433	Bioethics A		
HLTH 434	Bioethics B		
HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment		
HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations		
HLTH 442	Special Topic: Research related to Complementary and Alternative/Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM)		
HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care		
HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care		

Endorsement Requirements for the Degree of Master of Health Sciences

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsed Option	Papers Required
Early Intervention	HLTH 401 and HLTH 420 and HLTH 421, and approved courses (which may include HLTH 422) to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 420 and HLTH 421, and approved courses (which may include HLTH 422) to at least 1.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 420 and HLTH 421, and approved courses (which may include HLTH 422) to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695.
Environment and Health	HLTH 401 and PUBH 703 or GEOG 401, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690; or HLTH 401 and PUBH 703 or GEOG 401, and approved courses to at least 1.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697; or HLTH 401 and PUBH 703 or GEOG 401, and approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695.
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 401 and HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and approved courses to at least 1.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695.
Health Information Management	HLTH 401 and HLTH 402, and PUBH 706 or GEOG 401 or HLTH 407 or HLTH 434 plus HLTH 433 or HLTH 460, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 402, and PUBH 706 or GEOG 401 or HLTH 407 or HLTH 434 plus HLTH 433 or HLTH 460, and approved courses to at least 1.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 402, and PUBH 706 or GEOG 401 or HLTH 407 or HLTH 434 plus HLTH 433 or HLTH 460, and approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695.
Men's Health	HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 451, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 451, and approved courses to at least 1.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 451, and approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695.
Palliative Care	HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 450, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS, plus HLTH 690*; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 450, and approved courses to at least 1.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697*; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 450, and approved courses to at least 1.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695*.

*A candidate who holds the Whitireia Community Polytechnic PGCertHPC, or HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, with approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, may be exempt 0.5 EFTS and complete the MHealSc Endorsed in Palliative Care with HLTH 401 and HLTH 450, plus HLTH 690; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 450 and approved courses to at least 0.25 EFTS, plus HLTH 697; or HLTH 401 and HLTH 450, and approved courses to at least 0.5 EFTS, plus HLTH 695.

Notes:

1. PUBH 703: *Health and Environmental* and PUBH 706: *Health Systems* are offered through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.
2. HLTH 690, 691 and 695 must address an approved topic relevant to the endorsed option to be approved before enrolment.

The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchLn)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who first enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning prior to 2012 may complete that degree under the 2008 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2015.

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support (PGCertAeTS)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate

Every candidate for the PGCertAeTS, before enrolling in a course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelors degree, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate, and
 - iii. appropriate experience in the areas of e-teaching and learning, and e-technology, and
- (b) approval as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

2. Structure of the Postgraduate Certificate

The PGCertAeTS comprises a total of 60 points at Level 8 on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall consist of the courses as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate.

3. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled either on a full-time or part-time basis.

4. Duration of the Course

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is six months. A candidate must complete the PGCertAeTS qualification within three years of the date of their first enrolment.

5. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course may re-enrol for that course only with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support

Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year. The course codes listed currently reflect NZQA Register level conventions. These codes are provisional and are subject to change.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) EDTT 801 Teaching Meets Technology - Reading Research
- (b) EDTT 802 Teaching Meets Technology - Planning Research
- (c) EDTT 803 Teaching Meets Technology - Research Project

Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

The Programme for this Award

1. Qualifications required to Enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching, before enrolling in a course of study for the postgraduate certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to clinical teaching and the proposed course of study, or

- ii. qualified for an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate, and
- (b) qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; and
 - (c) shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

2. Structure

To qualify for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching (PGCertCT) a candidate shall pass an approved course of study from the Schedule to the Regulations for this postgraduate certificate to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS). At the discretion of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, an approved course of study may include up to a total of .25 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand or overseas institution.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate for the

Postgraduate Certificate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education.

4. Duration of the Programme

It is expected that the certificate will be completed on a part-time basis, normally over two years. A candidate must complete the Postgraduate Certificate within four years of the date of their first enrolment.

5. Repeating of Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) HLTH 415 Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Healthcare Setting (0.1250 EFTS)
- (b) HLTH 416 Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Healthcare Setting (0.1250 EFTS)
- (c) HLTH 417 Education Proposal for a Health Context (0.2500 EFTS)

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCertEd)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand with two 300-level courses (at least 0.45 EFTS, 56 points) in Education; or
 - ii. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand and either;
 - a. successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at a New Zealand college of education or university; or
 - b. acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting; or
 - c. acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting; or
 - d. acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a work-place or community setting;
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the

Postgraduate Certificate in Education by the Dean of Education.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.

2. Structure of the Certificate

The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points).

3. Courses for the Certificate

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are listed in the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits

A candidate must complete the qualifications for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education within two years of the date of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the

Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of

the Dean of Education, substitute another course for the failed course.

7. Transfer from PGCertEd to PGDipEd or MED

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education transferred to either a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Degree of Master of Education in lieu of being awarded the Certificate.

Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences (PGCertHealSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences.
- (b) approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences by the Dean of Education.

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.

- (b) The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points).

3. Courses for the Certificate

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences are the HLTH coded courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, and CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603 and CFPY 604, or equivalent.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

4. Approval of Course of Study

Each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one semester. A candidate must complete the qualification for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences within two years of the date of first enrolment.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences may not re-enrol in that course but, with the approval of the Dean of Education, may substitute another course for it.

Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care, before enrolling for the Certificate, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years equivalent full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem staturum to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care.
- (b) and have
 - i. either qualifications and experience that accord with membership of an approved health professional association, or be registered to practice within a health environment; and
 - ii. access to relevant clinical placement to the satisfaction of the Director, Health Sciences Centre.

2. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the award of Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care (PGCertPC) a candidate shall pass an approved course of study from the Schedule to the Regulations for this postgraduate certificate to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS).

- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Education, a course of study may include up to a total of 0.25 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation or equivalent overseas institution.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study for every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate is subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre.

4. Duration of the Certificate

The Certificate will normally be completed over two years.

Note: In special circumstances the Dean of Education may approve an extension.

5. Repeating of Courses

Should a candidate fail any course, the candidate may re-enrol in that course only with the approval of the Dean of Education.

6. Transfer from PGCertPC to PGDipHealSc (Palliative Care) or MHealSc (Palliative Care)

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care transferred to either a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences endorsed in Palliative Care, or the Degree of Master of Health Sciences endorsed in Palliative Care, in lieu of being awarded the Certificate, if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of these qualifications.

With approval of the Dean of Education a candidate who holds a PGCertPC may be exempt 0.5 EFTS (60 points) and complete the PGDipHealSc with 0.5 EFTS (60 points), or the MHealSc with 1.5 EFTS (180 points) if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of these qualifications.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) HLTH 448 The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care (0.25 EFTS, 30 points)
- (b) HLTH 449 Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care (0.25 EFTS, 30 points)

Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching (PGCertSpecTchg)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching, before enrolling for the Certificate, shall:

- (a)
 - i. have either
 - a. qualified for a New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - b. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in New Zealand; and
 - ii. hold current teacher registration in New Zealand; and
 - iii. normally acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, work-place or community setting; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Dean of Education

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.*
2. *Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.*
3. *Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no individual score below 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies*

2. Structure of the Certificate

The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching shall comprise courses equivalent to 0.5 EFTS (60 points)

3. Courses for the Certificate

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Certificate

- (a) A candidate may be permitted to be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate, subject to course availability and requirements.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is five months. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Certificate all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching may re-enrol in that course only once.

7. Transfer from PGCertST to PGDipST

With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may elect to have the courses passed for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching transferred to a Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching in lieu of being awarded the Certificate, if the candidate meets the eligibility criteria of this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory course

- (a) EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching

Optional course

Selected from:

- (a) EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hearing Impairment
 (b) EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention
 (c) EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour

Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching (PGCertTertTchg)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall, before enrolling for the Certificate, fulfil the following conditions:
- be practising in tertiary teaching, and either
 - be a graduate, or
 - have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching.
- (b) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall be approved as a candidate by the Head of the School of Educational Studies and Human Development or the Programme Coordinator.

2. Structure of the Certificate

The programme of study shall consist of:

- (a) HEDN 601 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching
 (b) HEDN 602 Tertiary Teaching Methods
 (c) HEDN 603 Assessment in Tertiary Teaching
 (d) HEDN 604 Tertiary Teaching Scholarship

3. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall normally follow a part-time course of study of not less than two years and no more than four years.

4. Variations

- (a) The Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a programme of study which does not comply with these regulations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology (PGDipChFamPsyc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology shall have:

- (a) Either
- A bachelors degree with a major in Psychology; or
 - A bachelors degree with a major in Education and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at least 45 points in Psychology at 200 level,
- and 60 points in Psychology at 300 level or above, or
- Any relevant bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or a Graduate Diploma in Science in Psychology; or
 - A bachelors degree with a major in Education or Teaching and a minor in Psychology, provided that the candidate is also enrolled in an approved Master of Education; and
- (b) achieved a pass in PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics, or an equivalent research methods course; and

- (c) completed CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603 and CFPY 604, HLTH 472 and an approved research methods course; or equivalent, as approved by the Director, Health Sciences Centre; and
- (d) Either
 - i. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology or a Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology, or equivalent
 - ii. be currently enrolled in, or have completed a PhD approved by the Director, Health Sciences Centre; and
- (e) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

Note: The Diploma will be awarded on completion of the Masters or PhD degree.

2. The Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise:

- (a) five courses equivalent to 1.625 EFTS (195 points), which shall normally consist of: CFPY 501, CFPY 502, CFPY 503, CFPY 504 and CFPY 505.
- (b) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved by the Director, Health Sciences Centre. Such practical work will normally be the equivalent of one calendar year, and may only commence after a student has successfully completed CFPY 501 and CFPY 502. Under some circumstances, with the approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, the practical work may be completed over two or more years.

3. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate for the Diploma must pass each course in the programme of study. Any student who fails a course may seek approval to re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year. Failure in more than one course may lead to a review of the student's candidature by the Dean of Education.

4. Time Limits

A candidate will normally complete the Diploma within 27 months from the date of first enrolment. With the approval of the Dean of Education a candidate may complete the Diploma within four years from the date of first enrolment.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of a candidate shall have been approved by the Director of the Health Sciences Centre.

6. Transitional Arrangements

A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology, who has previously completed the Endorsed Degree of the Master of Education in Child and Family Psychology, may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology under the 2009 regulations, by following a course of study approved by the Dean of Education, provided they commence enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology before 31 December 2013. This transitional arrangement shall lapse on 31 December 2016.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title
CFPY 501	Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology
CFPY 502	Professional Skills and Practicum
CFPY 503	Advanced Academic Development
CFPY 504	Advanced Professional Practice in Child and family Psychology
CFPY 505	Structuring and Examining Professional Practice

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support (PGDipAeTS)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support

Every candidate for the PGDipAeTS, before enrolling in a course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelors degree, or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma.
- (b) appropriate experience in the areas of e-teaching and learning, and e-technology.

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

2. Structure of the Postgraduate Diploma

The PGDipAeTS comprises a total of 120 points at Level 8 or above on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of:

- (a) compulsory courses as specified in Group A of the Schedule to this Postgraduate Diploma; and
- (b) an approved course of study of 60 points as specified in Group B of the Schedule to this Postgraduate Diploma at level 8 or above on the Register of Quality Assured Qualifications.

Candidates who have completed the requirements

for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied e-Teaching and Support may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support by successfully completing the requirements in 2.(b) above.

3. Approval of course of study

The course of study for every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma is subject to the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled either on a full-time or part-time basis.

5. Duration of the Diploma

The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. A candidate must complete the PGDipAeTS qualification within four years of the date of their first enrolment.

6. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course may re-enrol for that course only with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

7. Grades

The grade awarded for a course in Group B offered by another New Zealand tertiary education organisation is determined by the provider of the course. The awarded grade will be considered by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching to determine if it constitutes a pass grade.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied e-Teaching and Support

Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year. The course codes listed currently reflect NZQA Register level conventions. These codes are provisional and are subject to change.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A (Compulsory courses)

- (a) EDTT 801 Teaching Meets Technology - Reading Research
- (b) EDTT 802 Teaching Meets Technology - Planning Research
- (c) EDTT 803 Teaching Meets Technology - Research Project

Group B (Optional courses)

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

- (a) EDTL 891 Information and Communication Technology in the Teaching and Learning Process
- (b) EDTL 892 Policy, Planning and Professional Development: Managing ICT in Education
- (c) EDTL 894 Best Practices in Online Teaching and Learning

(d) EDTT 811 Practice-based Research in Online Communities

(e) Plus approved courses from other New Zealand tertiary education organisations.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (PGDipEd)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand with at least 0.45 EFTS at 300 level in Education; or
 - ii. qualified for any appropriate degree in New Zealand and either;
 - a. successfully completed a recognised teacher training course of not less than one year at a New Zealand college of education or university;
 - b. or acquired experience as a teacher in a recognised educational institution or setting;
 - c. or acquired experience as a counsellor in a recognised counselling setting;
 - d. or acquired appropriate experience as an educator in a work-place or community setting;
 - e. completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education; or
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Diploma by the Dean of Education.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval. Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level courses.*
2. *To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching a candidate must meet a minimum Maori language proficiency level assessed by interview.*
3. *To be admitted to the Diploma endorsed in Leadership a candidate must satisfy ii(a) and have normally completed five years teaching service and hold a position with leadership responsibility.*

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points), excluding EDEM 690 and EDEM 691 from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (b) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (c) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Bilingual and Immersion Teaching shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
- (d) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Leadership shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (e) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Literacy shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.
- (f) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule to these Regulations and courses equivalent to 0.50 EFTS (60 points) from the Schedule to the Master of Education, or approved courses in languages, linguistics or related areas from the Schedule to the Master of Arts.

Note: A candidate wishing to enrol in a thesis for the Master of Education following the award of this Diploma should note that completing 0.25 EFTS (30 points) of approved research methodology courses will normally be required

3. Courses for the Diploma

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education are listed in the Schedule to the Master of Education Regulations.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

4. Courses from other Masters or Honours Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean of Education and of the Head of the other Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.25 EFTS (30 points) with relevant courses at an equivalent level.

5. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

6. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Diploma

- A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate.
- A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment.
- To qualify for the award of the Diploma all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Distinction.

7. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Education, substitute another course for the failed course. A candidate who fails a required course for an endorsement may re-enrol in that course in only one subsequent year.

8. BA(Hons) in Education, BTchLn(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning

A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning shall not normally be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

9. Diploma with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving at least a GPA of 7.

10. Transitional Arrangements

- A candidate who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership prior to 2009 may complete that Diploma under the 2008 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2013.
- A candidate who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning prior to 2009 may complete that Diploma under the 2008 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2012.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsement	Required courses	Additional points from the MED Schedule
e-Learning and Digital Technologies in Education	Any three of: EDEM 627 e-Learning and Pedagogy: Effective Strategies for the Classroom EDEM 628 Best Practice in Online Teaching and Learning EDEM 629 Teaching Meets Technology in Online Environments EDEM 630 Change with Digital Technologies in Education	30
Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Bilingual and Immersion Teaching	EDEM 649 The Treaty in Education Today EDEM 656 Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo EDEM 657 Whakao-ra Reo-Language Revitalisation EDEM 658 Matauranga Maori Hei Marautanga	
Inclusive and Special Education	EDEM 620 Inclusive and Special Education And at least two from: EDEM 618 Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention EDEM 619 Education of the Gifted Learner: Issues and Strategies for New Zealand Education EDEM 622 Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings EDEM 624 Autism Spectrum Disorders EDEM 625 Challenging Behaviours: Positive and Effective Management	30
Leadership	EDEM 634 Leadership of Learning EDEM 635 Leadership of Effective Teaching And any one of: EDEM 637 Distributed Leadership for Learning EDEM 638 Curriculum Leadership EDEM 639 Leadership for School and Centre Improvement	30
Literacy	EDEM 607 Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education And any two of: EDEM 616 Critical Literacy in Children's Literature and Media Texts EDEM 617 Enhancing Reading Development for Young Children at Risk EDEM 618 Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention	30
Teaching and Learning Languages	EDEM 631 Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning EDEM 632 Languages Learning: Context and Curriculum	60 (from the MED schedule or approved from the MA schedule).

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership (PGDipEdLead)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

A candidate who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership prior to 2012 may complete that Diploma under the 2008 regulations by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2013.

Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences (PGDipHealSc)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Award of the Diploma With or Without an Endorsed Option

- (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsed option. The endorsed options are in the following areas of specialisation:
- i. Environment and Health
 - ii. Early Intervention
 - iii. Health Behaviour Change
 - iv. Health Information Management
 - v. Men's Health
 - vi. Palliative Care

The programme of study for an endorsed option must conform to the requirements for that option as specified in the Schedule to these regulations.

Courses that may be included in a programme of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences without an endorsed option are those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

- (b) The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average on B+.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) either:
- i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand Tertiary Educational Organisation which is of relevance to the health sciences and the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. an appropriate health or allied professional qualification requiring at least three years full-time tertiary study at an appropriate level; or
 - iii. successfully completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Joint Board of Studies: Health; and
 - iv. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences.

- (b) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in

Health Sciences shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Education.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences shall be HLTH 401 and other courses listed in the Schedule to these regulations, or courses specified for the endorsed options. The total course weight for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences will be at least 1.0.
- (c) At the discretion of the Board, an approved course of study may include up to a total of 0.5 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand or overseas institution.
- (d) Candidates must satisfy the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

Note: Enrolment in courses requiring community or clinical placements will be limited to placements approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Education.

5. Duration of the Diploma

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally follow a course of study for not less than one year and not more than two years of study. Extension requires the approval of the Dean of Education.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Education on the recommendation of the Chair of the Joint Board of Studies: Health. Normally the maximum period for part-time study is four years.

6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered will require the permission of the Dean of Education and approval of the Chair of the Joint Board

of Studies: Health, to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.

- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered and is not successful under Regulation 6(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

7. Transfer from PGDipHealSc to MHealSc

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma

in Health Sciences satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Degree of Master of Health Sciences, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Joint Board of Studies: Health (normally a B grade average or higher) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Health Sciences in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
 (b) to enter the Degree of Master of Health Sciences under Regulation 2(a)(i).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

Courses may also be selected from within the following subjects, with the approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre: Applied Psychology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemical and Process Engineering, Child and Family Psychology, Civil Engineering, Communication Disorders, Education, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Sciences, Geography, History, Human Services, Law, Maori, Mathematics and Statistics, Natural Resources Engineering, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Health, Social Work, Sociology.

Notes:

1. A list of appropriate courses in each subject is available from the Health Sciences Centre. Courses from subjects other than those listed above may also be approved by the Joint Board of Studies: Health.
2. Courses available through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences or through other tertiary education institutions, may be approved for credit toward the degree, and may be required for specific endorsed options (see endorsement requirements).
3. Special Topics in Health Sciences have been included to allow development of new courses by academic/adjunct staff in areas of special interest and expertise

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	HLTH 433	Bioethics A
HLTH 401	Health and Health Systems	HLTH 434	Bioethics B
HLTH 402	Health Information Management	HLTH 440	Family Health Assessment
HLTH 405	Special Topic: Independent Study	HLTH 441	Family Health in Complex Situations
HLTH 406	Special Topic	HLTH 442	Special Topic: Research related to Complementary and Alternative/Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM)
HLTH 407	Bioethics	HLTH 448	The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care
HLTH 408	Special Topic: Independent Study	HLTH 449	Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care
HLTH 409	Health and Culture	HLTH 450	Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice
HLTH 410	Health Leadership	HLTH 451	Men's Health
HLTH 415	Designing and managing learning and supervision in a health care setting	HLTH 460	Health Intervention Assessment and Research Methods
HLTH 416	Issues and processes in learning and supervision in a health care setting	HLTH 461	Special Topic
HLTH 417	Education proposal for a health context	HLTH 462	Health Intervention Research Methods
HLTH 420	Early Intervention Foundations	HLTH 472	Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration
HLTH 421	Early Intervention Practice		
HLTH 422	Early Intervention Advanced Practice		
HLTH 430	Motivating Behaviour Change I		
HLTH 431	Motivating Behaviour Change II		

Endorsement Requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsed Option	Papers Required
Early Intervention	HLTH 401 and HLTH 420 and HLTH 421, and approved courses (which may include HLTH 422) to at least 1.0 EFTS.
Environment and Health	HLTH 401 and PUBH 703 or GEOG 401, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS.
Health Behaviour Change	HLTH 401 and HLTH 430 and HLTH 431, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS.
Health Management Information	HLTH 401 and HLTH 402, and PUBH 706 or GEOG 401 or HLTH 407 or HLTH 434 plus HLTH 433 or HLTH 460, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS.
Men's Health	HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 451, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS.
Palliative Care	HLTH 401 and HLTH 405 and HLTH 450, and approved courses to at least 1.0 EFTS*.

*A candidate who holds the Whitireia Community Polytechnic PGCertHPC, or HLTH 448 and HLTH 449, with the approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, may be exempt 0.5 EFTS and complete the PGDipHealSc Endorsed in Palliative Care with HLTH 401 and HLTH 450

Note: PUBH 703: Health and Environmental and PUBH 706: Health Systems are offered through the University of Otago's Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (PGDipSpecTchg)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, before enrolling for the Diploma, shall:

- (a)
 - i. have either
 - a. qualified for a New Zealand teacher education degree; or
 - b. qualified for a recognised three year diploma in early childhood, primary, or secondary teaching in New Zealand; and
 - ii. hold current teacher registration in New Zealand; and
 - iii. normally acquired at least two years relevant experience as a teacher or educator in a recognised educational, work-place or community setting; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Certificate by the Dean of Education

Notes:

1. The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria of approval.
2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS (Academic) 7.0 with no individual score below 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS (120 points), as set out in the Schedule to these regulations.
- (b) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Learning and Behaviour shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.

- (c) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Early Intervention shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.
- (d) The course of study for the Diploma endorsed in Deaf and Hearing Impairment shall comprise the courses set out in the Schedule of these Regulations.
- (e) In order to graduate with the Diploma endorsed in Deaf and Hearing Impairment, students must be able to demonstrate proficiency in New Zealand Sign Language.
- (b) A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to study and research full-time.
- (c) The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment.
- (d) To qualify for the award of the Diploma all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Education because of special circumstances.

3. Courses for the Diploma

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations

4. Approval of Course of Study

The course of study of each candidate is subject to the approval of the Dean of Education. Prior qualifications and experience of the candidate will be taken into account in approving the course of study.

5. Time Limits for Full-time and Part-time Study from the Date of Enrolment in the Certificate

- (a) A candidate may be permitted to be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate, subject to course availability and requirements.

Note: In special cases the Dean of Education may suspend the enrolment of a candidate or approve an extension and in such cases determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Distinction

6. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching may re-enrol in that course only once.

7. Diploma with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Dean of Education the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching may be awarded with Distinction. Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours and will be awarded to students achieving at least an A- grade average or GPA of 7.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Endorsement	Required Courses
Deaf and Hearing Impairment	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hearing Impairment EDST 622 Evidence-based Practice in Deaf and Hearing Impairment EDST 623 Practicum in Deaf and Hearing Impairment
Early Intervention	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention EDST 632 Evidence-based Practice in Early Intervention EDST 633 Practicum in Early Intervention
Learning and Behaviour	EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity EDST 642 Evidence-based Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity EDST 643 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (PGDipTchLn)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

Transitional arrangements for students who enrolled prior to 2012

Continuing students who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning prior to 2012 may complete that Diploma under the 2008 regulations published in the 2008 UC Calendar by taking courses approved by the Dean of Education, provided that this transitional regulation shall lapse at the end of 2012.

Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching (PGDipTertTchg)

Not open to new enrolments in 2012.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Tertiary Teaching shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil the following conditions:
 - i. be practising in tertiary teaching, and either
 - ii. be a graduate, or
 - iii. have alternative qualifications or experiences which are considered equivalent to those of a graduate in the field in which the applicant is teaching.
- (b) Candidates with a Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching may apply for entry to the diploma programme, and such candidates will be subject to Regulation 2(b) below.
- (c) Every candidate for the diploma shall be approved as a candidate by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The programme of study shall normally consist of four courses:
 - i. HEDN 501 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching Theory and Practice
 - ii. HEDN 502 Reflections on Tertiary Teaching Theory and Practice
 - iii. HEDN 503 Tertiary Teaching and Learning Research Design
 - iv. HEDN 504 Tertiary Teaching and Learning Research Project

Note: HEDN 501 and HEDN 502 provide the core for the diploma and both are normally completed before proceeding to HEDN 503 and HEDN 504.

- (b) The Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching, may grant a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(b) exemption from the requirement

to enrol in HEDN 501 and/or HEDN 502. An exemption will not normally be granted unless the Chair considers the contents of the courses, when completed by the candidate, were substantially the same as the contents of the courses at the time the candidate is admitted to the diploma programme.

3. Duration of the Programme

- (a) A candidate shall normally follow a part-time programme of study of not less than two years and no more than 4 years.
- (b) The duration of the programme for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(b) will be determined in each case by the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching. Normally a candidate who has been granted exemption from enrolment in HEDN 501 and HEDN 502 will follow a programme of part-time study of not less than one year and no more than two years.

4. Variations

- (a) The Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching may in exceptional circumstances approve a programme of study which does not comply with these regulations.
- (b) A candidate for the diploma who has successfully completed HEDU 501 and/or HEDU 502 at the University of Otago may, with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching, apply to have these substituted for HEDN 501 and/or HEDN 502, respectively.
- (c) On completion of HEDN 501 and HEDN 502, and with the approval of the Chair of the Board of Studies for Tertiary Teaching, a candidate enrolled in the postgraduate diploma may choose to withdraw from the diploma programme and be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching.

Faculty of Engineering and Forestry

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall follow a course of study and non-academic requirements approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as laid down in these Regulations. In special circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may modify specific aspects of these degree regulations

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours a candidate must complete:

- a programme of study for the Engineering Intermediate Year of not less than 120 points;
- an approved academic writing test;
- a programme of three Professional Year Examinations where each year is not less than 120 points;
- a programme of study which must include not less than 120 points at 400-level or higher;
- the non-academic requirements.

Candidates are not permitted to enrol in any engineering courses of the Third Professional Examination prior to completion of the First Professional Examination.

3. Engineering Disciplines

The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded in the following programmes: Chemical and Process, Civil, Computer, Electrical and Electronic, Forest, Mechanical, Mechatronics, and Natural Resources.

4. Prior Learning

A candidate may be exempt from the whole of the Intermediate Year based on prior learning, or from the whole of the First Professional Examination based on prior tertiary learning. Exemption is subject to approval from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. The approved course of study shall not be less than two years.

5. Time Limitation for Honours Eligibility and Degree Completion

To be eligible for honours a student must complete the three professional years in no more than four years of study, or if an entrant to Second Professional Examination must complete the Second and Third Professional Examination in no more than three years of study. Candidates enrolled either full-time or part-time in the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours must complete the Professional Year Examinations and the non-academic requirements in no more than six years.

6. Class of Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, or with Second Class Honours. The list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II) (Subject to UNZ CUAP approval due December 2011).

Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the Faculty guideline on this matter.

7. BE without Honours

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons), but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard, will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

8. Concurrent Enrolment in BE(Hons) and BCom Degrees

A candidate who enrolls concurrently for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- (a) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours;
- (b) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

9. Concurrent Enrolment in BE(Hons) and BSc Degrees

A candidate who enrolls concurrently for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- (a) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours;
- (b) meet all requirements as laid down in the current regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Note: Candidates should take particular note of Regulation 7 and 8 of the BSc Regulations.

10. Admission to BE(Hons) Candidacy

Admission to the BE(Hons) shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. All candidates must pass an approved academic writing test prior to approval into the professional programme. Further, a candidate:

- (a) may qualify for admission upon successful completion of the Engineering Intermediate Examination principally on the basis of the grades obtained in that Examination.
- (b) may complete an approved intermediate examination at another university. Admission to the BE(Hons) programme will be principally on the basis of grades obtained in that examination.
- (c) who achieved sufficiently high grades in appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects, or the New Zealand University Entrance, Scholarships qualification in appropriate subjects, or in other examinations approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for the purposes of this regulation, may be considered for direct entry to the First Professional Examination of the BE(Hons) degree.
- (d) who has completed a qualification from a tertiary institution with excellent grades may be exempted from the Intermediate Year Examination and, in some cases, from the First Professional Examination.

Notes:

1. *A candidate who is not exempted from the Intermediate Examination will not normally be admitted to*

the First Professional Examination unless he or she has passed the whole Intermediate Examination in not more than two years of study.

2. *The Dean of Engineering and Forestry reserves the right to decline entry to a student who has been offered a place in the Professional Examination of the BE(Hons) degree and who has not completed his or her enrolment by the Friday preceding the first day of lectures of Semester 1.*
3. *The standard of achievement for Direct Entry to the First Professional Examination and range of subjects to which this regulation shall apply shall be established by the Dean who shall have consulted with the relevant Head of Department or Director of Studies.*
4. *In considering a candidate's application based on prior tertiary learning the Dean of Engineering and Forestry shall take into consideration the candidate's completed course of study, in particular their preparation in Mathematics, Physics, and where applicable Chemistry or Computer Science, and any relevant work experience in industry*

11. Completion of the Non-academic Requirements

- (a) The non-academic requirements are:
 - i. an approved valid first aid certificate;
 - ii. an approved course(s) of workshop training;
 - iii. at least 800 hours (100 days) of approved practical work; and
 - iv. submission of two satisfactory written work reports based on the practical work completed.
- (b) A candidate shall present a university approved first aid certificate which is valid at some time during the candidate's enrolment in the three professional years.
- (c) A candidate shall complete an approved course(s) of workshop training. This course(s) shall be completed before a candidate enrolls for any subject of the Second Professional Examination or within the first year of study if admitted directly to the Second Professional Examination.
- (d) Students may apply in writing for exemption from the workshop training course to the Departmental Practical Work Supervisor.
- (e) The practical work requirement shall normally be completed in no more than three periods. Details of the nature of the work required by each Department may be obtained from the College of Engineering Office or on the College of Engineering website.
- (f) Prior to commencement of each practical work period of employment a candidate shall notify

the College of Engineering Office of details concerning the employment. The appropriate form is available on the student's practical work record in UCStudent Web or can be obtained from the College of Engineering Office or from the College website. Lists of employers' addresses are available at the College of Engineering Office.

- (g) A candidate shall submit two satisfactory written reports covering different types of practical work. Reports shall be submitted not later than the first Monday in April immediately following the period of work reported on. Different deadlines apply to students wishing to graduate (see (i)). Each report shall remain confidential to the student and the College of Engineering and shall not be disclosed to any other party. Note: Practical work will be credited towards a candidate's course only after a satisfactory report is received from the candidate's employer.
- (h) Practical work shall be credited on the following basis:
- i. Credit is given only for hours worked;
 - ii. A day is defined as eight (8) hours work;
 - iii. Not more than 60 hours are credited in any one week.
- (i) Students wishing to graduate at a ceremony during Semester 1 must have completed all practical work requirements by the first Monday in March. Those wishing to graduate at a December ceremony must have completed all practical work requirements by the first Monday in November.
- (j) On receipt of a written application accompanied by supporting documents from a student who has served an indentured engineering apprenticeship or who has performed similar work for a satisfactory period, the Faculty may accept such work as partial or total exemption from the above practical work requirements. Students may apply in writing for an exemption of the practical work requirements to the College Practical Work Coordinator.
- (k) Students are required to familiarise themselves with the practical work requirements by reading the guidelines on the College website.
- (l) Faculty may modify the application of clauses (a)-(i) in individual cases.

12. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for another degree shall comply with the regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

13. Intermediate Examination

The Programme of Study shall consist of:

- (a) All courses in Schedule A
- (b) Courses from Schedule B to meet the pre-requisites of at least one engineering programme.
- (c) Additional courses, where required, to ensure a workload of not less than 120 points.
- (d) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, candidates may be approved into a modified Intermediate Year based on high achievement in NCEA or other equivalent examination, or through recognised prior learning at another tertiary institution.

Schedule A - Compulsory for all Engineering Intermediate students

- (1) ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
- (2) EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling & Computation
- (3) EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
- (4) EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B
- (5) PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics

Schedule B - Engineering specialisations

Chemical and Process Engineering

- (1) CHEM 111 General Chemistry A

Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering and Natural Resources Engineering

- (1) CHEM 111 General Chemistry A
- (2) ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and Materials

Computer Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering

- (1) PHYS 102 Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and "How Things Work"
- (2) COSC 121 Computer Science 1A

Mechanical Engineering

- (1) CHEM 111 General Chemistry 1A (see Note below)
- (2) ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and Materials
- (3) At least one of:
 - (a) COSC 121 Computer Science 1A
 - (b) PHYS 102 Engineering Physics 2: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and "How Things Work"

Note: Mechanical Engineering students may be exempt from CHEM 111 if they are able to demonstrate that they have reached a minimum level of preparation in chemistry through achievement of at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or equivalent). Completion of the course CHEM 114 Introductory Chemistry with a B+ grade or better

is considered an equivalent standard. Following any exemption from CHEM 111 students must offer in its place another 15 point elective including any unused choice under Requirement (3) above.

Mechatronics Engineering

- (1) COSC 121 Computer Science 1A
- (2) PHYS 102 Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and "How Things Work"
- (3) ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and Materials

Notes:

1. Each of the Engineering Intermediate Courses is a prerequisite for the Engineering First Professional Examination.
2. Introductory courses (MATH 101, PHYS 111, CHEM 114) will not be considered for credit towards the BE(Hons) Intermediate Year.

14. Restricted Credit

A candidate may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the Faculty Guideline on the application of restricted credit as described in the General Course and Examination Regulations.

Chemical and Process Engineering

15. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (3) ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2
- (4) ENCH 281 Principles of Biology for Engineers
- (5) ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
- (6) ENCH 292 Transfer Operations and Thermodynamics
- (7) ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1
- (8) ENCH 294 Process Engineering Design 1

16. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 390 Process Analysis
- (2) ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control
- (3) ENCH 392 Thermodynamics and Chemical Reaction Engineering
- (4) ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer
- (5) ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2
- (6) ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories
- (7) ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1
- (8) One course selected from Schedule A listed below.

17. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3
- (2) ENCH 495 Research Project
- (3) ENCH 496 Advanced Separation

- (4) ENCH 497 Process Management
- (5) One course selected from Schedule B listed below
- (6) One course selected from either Schedule A or B listed below or any 400-level 15 point Engineering paper.

Schedule A

- (a) ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
- (b) ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (c) ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing
- (d) ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
- (e) ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

Schedule B

- (a) ENCH 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- (b) ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2
- (c) ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
- (d) ENCH 491 Advanced Process Control and Simulation
- (e) ENCH 492 Advanced Reaction Engineering
- (f) Any 400-level engineering course approved by the Director of Studies

Note: Not all the courses in Schedule A or B will necessarily be available in any one year and prospective candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning the courses to be taught.

Civil Engineering

18. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (3) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (4) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (5) ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (6) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- (8) ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: Students are required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

19. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 313 Civil Engineering Design Studio 2
- (2) ENCI 335 Structural Analysis
- (3) ENCI 336 Structural Design
- (4) ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods
- (5) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and

Stochastic Modelling

- (6) ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
- (7) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (8) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management

Note: Students are required to attend the Second Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 371 Infrastructure Management.

20. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCI 403 Management of Engineering Systems
- (2) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENCI 412 Traffic Planning
 - (b) ENCI 415 Pavement Engineering
 - (c) ENCI 423 Structural Analysis
 - (d) ENCI 425 Steel Structures
 - (e) ENCI 426 Concrete Structures
 - (f) ENCI 429 Structural Systems
 - (g) ENCI 445 Coastal and Inland Waters
 - (h) ENCI 452 Geotechnical Engineering 3
 - (i) ENCI 462 Geographical Information Systems
 - (j) ENCI 472 Engineering Geology 2
 - (k) ENCI 481 Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
 - (l) ENCI 482 Solid Waste Management
 - (m) ENCI 496 Special Topic: Site Remediation
 - (n) ENCI 497 Special Topic (Semester 1)
 - (o) ENCI 498 Special Topic (Semester 2)
 - (p) ENCI 499 Special Topic (Semester 2)
 - (q) ENNR 404 Water Infrastructure and Design
 - (r) ENNR 407 Advanced Hydrology
 - (s) ENNR 451 Engineering in Developing Communities
 - (t) ENGR 403 Introduction to Fire Engineering
 - (u) One of ENCI 493 Project, ENCI 494 Project or ENCI 495 Project
 - (v) One or two elective courses approved by the Director of Studies

Note: Not all courses listed will be offered in any one year, and prospective candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning which courses will be taught.

Computer Engineering

21. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (3) ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (4) ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- (5) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (6) ENCE 260 Computer Systems

- (7) COSC 261 Foundations of Computer Science
- (8) COSC 264 Data Communications and Networking

22. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCE 360 Operating Systems
- (2) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (3) ENCE 362 Digital Electronics
- (4) ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (5) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (6) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (7) ENEL 321 Control Systems
- (8) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) COSC 263 Introduction to Software Engineering
 - (b) COSC 363 Computer Graphics
 - (c) COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering
 - (d) COSC 368 Humans and Computers
 - (e) ENEL 370 Electronics 1
 - (f) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

23. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENCE 427 Computer Engineering Project
- (2) ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from the Schedules A to C below. Course selection must include at least two courses from Schedule A and at least one course from Schedule B.

Schedule A

- (a) COSC 401 Machine Learning
- (b) COSC 408 Modern Telecommunication Networks (Selected Topics)
- (c) COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI
- (d) COSC 413 Advanced Topics in Algorithms
- (e) COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics
- (f) COSC 427 Advanced Object Oriented Design
- (g) COSC 428 Computer Vision

Schedule B

- (a) ENEL 430 Control Systems
- (b) ENEL 433 Communications Engineering 2
- (c) ENEL 434 Electronics 2
- (d) ENEL 435 Micro- and Nano-Electronic Device Engineering
- (e) ENEL 438 Engineering Economics and Management
- (f) ENEL 440 Signal Processing

Schedule C

One 400-level course from Mathematics and Statistics

Notes:

1. Candidates may only attempt ENCE 427 if they are taking sufficient courses to complete the academic requirements of the degree.
2. Not all courses in Schedules A or B will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning the courses to be taught and the alternative degree courses that might be approved.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

24. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (3) ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design
- (4) ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals
- (5) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (6) ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems
- (7) ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering
- (8) ENCE 260 Computer Systems

25. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2
- (2) ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management
- (3) ENEL 320 Signals and Communications
- (4) ENEL 321 Control Systems
- (5) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENEL 370 Electronics 1
 - (b) ENEL 371 Power Electronics 1
 - (c) ENEL 380 Power Systems 1
 - (d) ENEL 381 Electrical Machines 1
 - (e) ENEL 391 Electronic Devices 1
 - (f) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
 - (g) ENCE 362 Digital Electronics
 - (h) Any 15 point 300-level option to be approved by the Director of Studies

Note: Not all courses in 3(a) to (h) will necessarily be available in any one year. Candidates should consult the concerning the courses to be taught and the alternative degree courses that might be approved

26. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENEL 427 Project
- (2) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENEL 428 Computer Software Engineering 2
 - (b) ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2
 - (c) ENEL 430 Control Systems
 - (d) ENEL 432 Electromagnetic Engineering 2
 - (e) ENEL 433 Communications Engineering 2

- (f) ENEL 434 Electronics 2
- (g) ENEL 435 Micro- and Nano-Electronic Device Engineering 2
- (h) ENEL 436 Power Electronics 2
- (i) ENEL 437 Power Systems Engineering
- (j) ENEL 438 Engineering Economics and Management
- (k) ENEL 439 Power Engineering Applications
- (l) ENEL 440 Signal Processing
- (m) ENEL 441 Special Topic
- (n) ENEL 442 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Notes:

1. Not all courses in 2(a) to (n) will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning the courses to be taught and the alternative degree courses that might be approved.
2. Candidates may only attempt ENEL 427 if they are taking sufficient courses to complete the academic requirements of the degree

Forest Engineering

(Transitional regulations for 2011 year only)

27. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering
- (3) FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (4) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (5) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (6) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (8) ENFO 204 Forest Measurement

28. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- (2) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
- (3) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
- (4) ENFO 327 Wood Science
- (5) ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis or ENCI 335 Structural Analyses
- (6) FORE 316 Forest Management
- (7) FORE 342 Geospatial Technologies in Forestry

Candidates are required to attend the Second Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 371 Infrastructure Management.

29. Third Professional Examination

- (1) FORE 316 Forest Management
- (2) FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning

- (3) FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
- (4) ENFO 411 Forest Engineering Research and Design
- (5) ENFO 420 Harvest System Evaluation
- (6) Two or more elective courses approved by the Director of Studies.

Mechanical Engineering

30. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics
- (2) EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
- (3) ENME 201 Design Communication
- (4) ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (5) ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (6) ENME 204 Introduction to Thermo-fluids Engineering
- (7) ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering
- (8) ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture

31. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality
- (2) ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (3) ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- (4) ENME 304 Engineering Fluid Mechanics
- (5) ENME 305 Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer
- (6) ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials
- (7) ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management
- (8) ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers

32. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENME 438 Project
- (2) ENME 440 Mechanical System Design - Process
- (3) ENME 450 Industrial Management
- (4) Sufficient courses selected from:
 - (a) ENME 432 Mechanics of Vibration
 - (b) ENME 433 Modern Control Theory
 - (c) ENME 435 Heat and Mass Transfer
 - (d) ENME 436 Manufacturing Technology
 - (e) ENME 441 Mechanical System Design - Special Applications
 - (f) ENME 442 Applied Computational Solid Mechanics
 - (g) ENME 443 Computer Control and Instrumentation
 - (h) ENME 445 Energy Engineering
 - (i) ENME 448 Special Topic: Advanced Materials and Processing

- (j) ENME 449 Special Topic: Physiological Modelling
- (k) ENME 454 Introduction to Acoustics
- (l) ENME 456 Computer Aided Product Development
- (m) ENME 457 Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis
- (n) ENME 464 Biofluid Mechanics
- (o) ENME 465 HVAC Engineering
- (p) ENME 466 Manufacturing Optimisation
- (q) ENME 467 Polymeric and Composite Materials
- (r) ENME 474 Aerodynamics
- (s) ENME 477 Polymer Science and Engineering
- (t) ENGR 401 Introduction to Computational Fluid Dynamics
- (u) ENMT 463 Robotics
- (v) MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology for Medical Physicists
- (w) One or two courses of which one course must be selected from within the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry courses. Course selection is subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

Note: Not all courses in 4(a) to (v) will necessarily be available in any year, and candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning the courses to be taught.

Mechatronics Engineering

33. First Professional Examination

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
- (3) ENCE 260 Computer Systems
- (4) ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices
- (5) ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
- (6) ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
- (7) ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design

34. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENMT 301 Mechatronic System Design
- (2) ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1
- (3) ENEL 371 Power Electronics 1
- (4) ENME 204 Introduction to Thermo-Fluids Engineering
- (5) ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
- (6) ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
- (7) ENCE 362 Digital Electronics or ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management

35. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENMT 401 Project
- (2) ENME 433 Modern Control Theory
- (3) Sufficient courses selected from the schedule below:
 - (a) COSC 428 Computer Vision
 - (b) ENEL 428 Software Engineering 2
 - (c) ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2
 - (d) ENEL 434 Electronics 2
 - (e) ENEL 436 Power Electronics 2
 - (f) ENEL 438 Economics & Management or ENME 450 Industrial Management
 - (g) ENEL 440 Signal Processing
 - (h) ENME 432 Mechanics of Vibration
 - (i) ENME 436 Manufacturing Technology
 - (j) ENME 440 Mechanical System Design - Process
 - (k) ENME 441 Mechanical System Design - Special Applications
 - (l) ENME 456 Computer-Aided Product Development
 - (m) ENME 474 Aerodynamics
 - (n) ENMT 443 Measurement Technology
 - (o) ENMT 448 Special Topic: Thermo-Fluids Transport
 - (p) ENMT 453 Advanced Control
 - (q) ENMT 463 Robotics

Note: Not all courses in 3(a) to (q) will necessarily be available in any one year, and candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning the courses to be taught.

Natural Resources Engineering**36. First Professional Examination**

- (1) EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
- (2) ENCN 213 Design Studio 1
- (3) ENCN 221 Engineering Materials
- (4) ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics
- (5) ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
- (6) ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics
- (7) ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying
- (8) ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

Note: Students are required to attend the First Professional Examination Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying.

37. Second Professional Examination

- (1) ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2
- (2) ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis
- (3) ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering
- (4) ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods

- (5) ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling
- (6) ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
- (7) ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering or ENGE 486 Engineering Geomorphology
- (8) ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management

Note: Candidates are required to attend the Second Professional Year Camp. Work at the camp will form part of the assessment for ENCN 371.

38. Third Professional Examination

- (1) ENNR 429 Natural Resources Engineering Project
- (2) Sufficient courses selected from schedule A and B listed below. Three courses must be selected from Schedule A and three courses from Schedule B.

Schedule A

- (a) ENNR 405 Ecological Engineering 2
- (b) ENNR 422 Water Resources Engineering
- (c) ENNR 423 Energy Engineering 2
- (d) ENNR 431 Bio-resources Engineering
- (e) ENNR 451 Engineering in Developing Communities

Schedule B

- (a) ENNR 404 Water Infrastructure and Design
- (b) ENNR 407 Advanced Hydrology
- (c) ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
- (d) ENCI 445 Coastal and Inland Waters
- (e) ENCI 481 Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
- (f) ENCI 482 Solid Waste Engineering
- (g) Two electives chosen with the approval of the Director of Studies.

Note: Not all courses in Schedule A or B may be offered in any one year and prospective candidates should consult the Director of Studies concerning which courses will be taught.

39. Transitional Regulations

A candidate who has commenced the BE(Hons) before 2011 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry which are consistent with the regulations in the relevant Calendar.

Students enrolling in the Second Professional year for the first time from 2012 will not be eligible to graduate with Third Class Honours. Students enrolled in the Second or Third Professional Year prior to 2012 will be eligible to graduate with Third Class Honours.

40. Student Affected by Change of Regulations

If the course of study of a candidate is affected by a change in any of the above Regulations for the

Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, the examinations which must be passed to complete the degree shall be determined by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

The Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Structure of the Degree

Subject to the provisions of the following Regulations, the degree shall consist of a First, Second, Third and Fourth Forestry Examination.

Note: Prescriptions for these Examinations are given elsewhere in the Calendar.

- (a) Exemption from the First Forestry Examination
A candidate who has achieved sufficiently high grades in the appropriate NCEA Level 3 subjects or the University Entrance Bursaries Examination (or any other examination approved for the purpose by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry) may substitute other courses for part of or be exempt all or part of the First Forestry Examination.
- (b) Restricted Credit
A candidate may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the Faculty Guideline on the application of restricted credit as described in the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- (c) Approval of Course of Study for First Forestry Examination
Candidates who intend to take the First Forestry Examination at either the University of Canterbury or any other New Zealand University are required to have their course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry prior to, or at the time of, enrolment.

Forestry Examinations

2. First Forestry Examination

The courses of the First Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- (2) BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
- (3) FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment
- (4) FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape
- (5) FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements
- (6) FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry
- (7) STAT 101 Statistics 1
- (8) Any 15 points of Chemistry at 100-level

Notes:

1. CHEM 114 - *Introductory Chemistry is the recommended option for the 100-level Chemistry course.*
2. *Students enrolling in the First Forestry Examination at Canterbury must complete FORE 111. Students completing the First Forestry Examination at another university should complete FORE 102 as part of their examination, in lieu of FORE 111. FORE 102 is also available for students who are intending to do Forestry and who are unable to attend FORE 111 on campus.*
3. *A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the First Forestry Examination with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Second Forestry Examination.*
4. *The Chair, Forestry Board of Studies, in consultation with the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, may modify the First Forestry Examination based on prior learning.*

3. Second Forestry Examination

The courses of the Second Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 205 Forest Engineering
- (2) FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
- (3) FORE 218 Forest Biology
- (4) FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture
- (5) FORE 222 Biometry 1A
- (6) FORE 224 Biometry 1B
- (7) SOIL 203 Soil Fertility

Note: A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Second Forestry Examination and is not eligible for a pass in the Examination as a Whole may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination

4. Third Forestry Examination

The courses of the Third Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture
- (2) FORE 316 Forest Management

- (3) FORE 327 Wood Science
- (4) FORE 342 Geospatial Technologies in Forestry
- (5) One course from either the Bachelor of Forestry Science 400-level schedule elective list or one course of at least 15 points from courses offered for any other degree at the 200-level or above.

Note: A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Second Forestry Examination with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Third Forestry Examination.

5. Fourth Forestry Examination

The courses for the Fourth Forestry Examination shall normally be as follows:

- (1) FORE 419 Management Case Study
- (2) FORE 444 Sustaining Biodiversity on Private Land
- (3) FORE 445 Environmental Forestry
- (4) And any four electives from:
 - (a) FORE 404–409 Special Topics
 - (b) FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
 - (c) FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
 - (d) FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
 - (e) FORE 435 Forest Economics 2
 - (f) FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding
 - (g) FORE 441 Engineered Wood Products
 - (h) FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
 - (i) FORE 475 Independent Course of Study
 - (j) Up to 30 points from courses offered at 300-level or above for any other degree.

Notes:

1. *A candidate's course of study shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.*
2. *A candidate who has failed to gain a pass in all of the courses of the Third Forestry Examination with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be permitted to repeat the course or courses failed or enrol for approved substitutes concurrently with courses of the Fourth Forestry Examination.*
3. *A BForSc student may credit no more than 30 points from other degrees toward BForSc in total in Year Three and Four.*

6. Field Courses and First Aid Certificate

Every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies in Forestry three Field Courses and submit an approved First Aid Certificate.

Practical Work

Candidates are required to obtain practical work experience in forestry, conservation or forest industry during the summer vacations. The School may assist students in obtaining such work, which will be credited to a candidate's course only if performed in accordance with the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall have completed 90 days work in employment approved by the Head of the School of Forestry before admission to the Fourth Forestry Examination.
- (b) Practical work will be credited to a candidate's course only after confirmation by the candidate's employer of the number of days worked.
- (c) The Head of the School of Forestry may relax or modify the application of clauses 1 and 2 in individual cases.
- (d) Candidates are required to submit an approved current First Aid Certificate during the final year of study.

7. Requirements in Subjects in Other Degrees

Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, a candidate enrolling for any course of the BForSc degree which is also a course for examination for any other degree shall comply with such of the Regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of courses and practical work as are applicable to that course.

8. BForSc with Honours

Admission to candidacy for the BForSc with Honours shall be by approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

A candidate may qualify for admission at the end of Year 3 of the BForSc on the basis of grades in courses taken in Years 2 and 3. A candidate for BForSc with Honours will be required to enrol in FORE 414 Dissertation in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Fourth Forestry Examination. A candidate whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard shall be recommended for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours. Each candidate obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in either of two divisions (Division I or Division II).

9. Exemption for BSc and BSc(Hons) Graduates

With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate who has previously qualified at any New Zealand university for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science (with or without Honours) or for any other degree may be exempted from the

whole or part of both the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special course of study, which could include both Year 2 and Year 3 papers, may be approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

10. Exemption for Candidates with NZ Certificate in Forestry, NZ Diploma in Forestry or NZ Certificate in Science

- (a) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Diploma in Forestry may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from parts of the first three Forestry Examinations but the Dean will require a special course of study of at least one year but normally two years prior to entry into the Fourth year.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Forestry and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from the whole or part of the First and Second Forestry Examinations. A special course of study may be approved by the Dean.

Note: Candidates should be adequately prepared in Mathematics and other basic sciences and may be required to undertake additional studies in these subjects before being accepted into the Third Forestry Examination. Candidates should consult with the Dean before completing enrolment.

- (c) Notwithstanding anything contained in these Regulations, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science may, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, be exempted from all or part of the First Forestry Examination.

Note: This regulation does not make provision for credit towards a BSc degree. If sought this must be applied for separately. See the BSc Regulation 9.

11. Cross Credits between BForSc and BCom Degrees

A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall, in addition to the credit permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations, be permitted, with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, to cross credit a further 15 points (0.125 EFT) from the Bachelor of Commerce Schedule in place of any FORE 400-level elective.

12. Cross Credits and Substitutes between BForSc and BSc Degrees

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses, and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major. The remainder of the points must come from approved 200-level or 300-level courses.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may substitute additional 200-level courses equivalent to 15 points or 300-level courses equivalent to 15 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400-level elective.

13. Transitional Regulation

A candidate who has commenced a BForSc degree before 1999 shall complete the degree by taking courses approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry which are consistent with the regulations in this Calendar.

Graduate Diploma in Forestry (GradDipFor)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Forestry shall, before enrolling in the diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions, either:
 - i. qualify for a bachelor's degree; or

- ii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Forestry.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: Graduates of the BForSc will not be admitted to the GradDipFor but may apply for the MForSc or PGDipFor.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must complete courses which have a minimum weighting of 120 points. At least 90 points shall be from the 300- and 400-level Forestry courses.

3. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Forestry may be awarded with Distinction.

4. Exemption from Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any courses may be exempted at the discretion of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

5. Part-time Enrolment

The Graduate Diploma may be studied part-time.

6. Time Limits

The Graduate Diploma will be completed in one year of full-time study (under exceptional circumstances the Dean may extend this to 18 months) or two years of part-time study. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study; part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Board.

7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses is allowed to repeat those courses for credit subject to the time limits in Regulation 6.

The Degree of Master of Engineering (ME)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

Note: The regulations to the ME offered prior to 2006 have been discontinued. Candidates who are currently enrolled under the existing regulations may complete their degree under those regulations (see page 253, 2005 Calendar).

1. Degree Programmes

The degree of Master of Engineering (ME) may be awarded endorsed in the following subjects: Bioengineering, Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Construction Management, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with first or second class honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering; and

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of previous study are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will be approved only if appropriate research supervision and resources are available.*

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) The ME degree may be awarded as an endorsed degree in an area of specialisation selected from those specialisations listed in Schedule A.
- (b) Each candidate must complete a programme of study with a minimum total weight of 1.4 EFTS. The programme of study consists of a thesis (1.0 EFTS) and courses with a total course weighting of not less than 48 points (0.4 EFTS). The courses must be selected as follows:
 - i. courses with a total course weighting of not less than 12 points (0.1 EFTS) must be selected from the 600-level courses listed in Schedule B; and
 - ii. additional courses with a total course weighting of not less than 24 points (0.3 EFTS) must be selected from the courses listed in Schedule B, or from postgraduate courses offered outside the Engineering programmes; and
 - iii. any remaining courses, that ensure that the total course weight is not less than 48 points (0.4 EFTS), may be selected from 400-level courses offered in the Engineering programmes; and
 - iv. the courses selected must satisfy the specific

requirements for the chosen specialisation in Schedule A.

Note: Not all courses may be available in a given discipline in any year.

- (c) Each programme of study must be approved by the Head of Department and Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may approve appropriate substitutions for courses listed in Regulation 3(b) above.

4. Exemptions

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, students with relevant previous postgraduate study, or extensive relevant industry experience, may apply for exemption from some, or all, of the coursework (48 points) component of the degree.

5. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

- (a) A candidate shall normally enrol as a full-time candidate.
 - i. A full-time candidate will enrol for not less than one year four months and not more than three years; or
 - ii. if a candidate has been exempted courses under Regulation 4, then a minimum and maximum period of enrolment, consistent with the level of exemption, will be determined by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry at the time of enrolment, such that the minimum period is not less than one year.

Note: With the approval of the supervisor and Head of Department, a full-time candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours per week over the calendar year.

- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because of health, employment, family, or other circumstances, is unable to devote himself or herself to full-time study and research.
 - i. A part-time candidate will enrol part-time for not less than two years six months and not more than four years; or
 - ii. if a candidate has been exempted courses under regulation 4, then a minimum and maximum period of part-time enrolment, consistent with the level of exemption, will be determined by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry at the time of enrolment.

Note: Candidates are expected to be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate can not be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.

6. ME with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of ME with Distinction.

7. Theses

The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations: L, to the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

8. Transfer from ME to MEngSt

Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may transfer from the Master of Engineering to the Master of Engineering Studies subject to satisfying the regulation requirements of the MEngSt.

9. Transfer from ME to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Head of Department, the candidate may abandon the Master of Engineering degree and apply to transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of research thesis enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

10. Award of ME instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Engineering and Forestry, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that it be presented for the degree of Master of Engineering. In this case the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, if required for the award of the degree, exempt the course work component of the degree.

11. Award of PGCertEng instead of ME

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the Master of Engineering degree but successfully complete the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, he or she may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Academic Board, a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering instead.

12. Transfer from PGCertEng to ME

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Head of Department or the appropriate Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Postgraduate Certificate before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering (ME), with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may transfer to the Master of Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:
- The candidate has completed 48 points (0.4 EFTS) of the course requirements for the PGCertEng.
 - The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - The courses completed by the candidate fulfil the coursework requirements of one of the

ME specialisations, given in Schedule A of the ME Regulations; and

- Suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available.

- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the PGCertEng to a suitable ME Endorsement has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's PGCertEng studies towards their ME degree.

13. Transition Arrangements

Candidates enrolled in the Master of Engineering degree under previous regulations may complete their degree under those regulations. Such candidates, if they believe that they will be able to satisfy the requirements of a particular specialisation given in Schedule A, may, subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, transfer to a Master of Engineering in that specialisation.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

Bioengineering

Required course: ENBI 601

Thesis: ENBI 690

Construction Management

Thesis: ENCM 690 and at least 24 points (0.2 EFTS) from the Construction Management course list listed in schedule B of the ME regulations.

Chemical and Process Engineering

Thesis: ENCH 690

Civil Engineering

Thesis: ENCI 690 and at least 24 points (.2 EFTS) 600-level ENCI courses

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Thesis: ENEL 690

Mechanical Engineering

Thesis: ENME 690

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering (Endorsed)

Bioengineering

- ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering
- ENBI 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations

Chemical and Process Engineering

- ENCH 601 Advanced Thermodynamics and Statistical Thermodynamics
- ENCH 602 Computational Fluid Dynamics
- ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques
- ENCH 604 Advanced Separation Processes
- ENCH 605 Biological Waste Processing
- ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation

- ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods
- ENCH 620 Clean Technology and Processes
- ENCH 621 Fundamentals for Sustainable Processes
- ENCH 622 Environmental Process Engineering
- ENCH 623 Environmental Management Systems

Civil Engineering

- ENCI 601 Risk Management
- ENCI 602 Introduction to Continuum Mechanics
- ENCI 603 Construction Operations Analysis and Management
- ENCI 611 Advanced Structural Steel

- (5) ENCI 612 Bridge Structure
- (6) ENCI 613 Structural Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering
- (7) ENCI 614 Advanced Timber Engineering
- (8) ENCI 615 Advanced Structural Concrete; Displacement Based Seismic Design and Retrofit Techniques
- (9) ENCI 616 Finite Element Analysis
- (10) ENCI 617 Engineering Seismology
- (11) ENCI 618 Foundation Engineering
- (12) ENCI 620 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
- (13) ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice
- (14) ENCI 629 Special Topic: Structural Bridge Engineering
- (15) ENCI 630 Special Topic: Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics
- (16) ENCI 632 Ground Water Flow
- (17) ENCI 634 Water and Soil Chemistry
- (18) ENCI 635 Ecological Engineering
- (19) ENCI 636 Advanced Biological Waste Processes
- (20) ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling
- (21) ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics
- (22) ENCI 639 Advanced water hammer analysis and design
- (23) ENCI 641 Environmental Systems Engineering 1
- (24) ENCI 642 Environmental Systems Engineering 2
- (25) ENCI 648 Special Topic: Soil and Water Conservation Engineering
- (26) ENCI 657 Special Topic: Advanced Shockwave Modelling for Fault Monitoring in Pipeline Systems
- (27) ENCI 660 Special Topic: Advanced Physical-Chemical Water/Wastewater Treatment

Computer Science

- (1) COSC424 Secure Software
- (2) COSC426 Augmented Reality
- (3) COSC410 Simulation Modelling and Analysis

Construction Management

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Management
- (2) ENCM 610 Construction Management
- (3) ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration
- (4) ENCM 630 Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques
- (5) ENCM 640 Strategic Management in Construction
- (6) ENCM 682 Research Project
- (7) ENTR 604 Road Asset Management

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

- (1) ENEL 611 Advanced Communications Electronics
- (2) ENEL 614 Biomedical Engineering
- (3) ENEL 615 High Frequency Switching Techniques

- (4) ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery
- (5) ENEL 622 Advanced Signal Processing
- (6) ENEL 629 Advanced Power System Engineering
- (7) ENEL 641 Advanced Semiconductor Devices
- (8) ENEL 650 Advanced Digital Communications
- (9) ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing
- (10) ENEL 661 Special Topic: Electrical System Design
- (11) ENEL 662 Special Topic: Electrical System Design 2
- (12) ENEL 672 Nano-Engineered Materials and Devices
- (13) ENEL 674 Applied Random Processes
- (14) ENEL 675 Special Topic: Advanced Embedded Systems
- (15) ENEL 677 Advanced Systems and Control
- (16) ENEL 678 Special Topic: Electric Power Engineering, Economics and the Environment
- (17) ENEL 685 Electrical Postgraduate Project

Engineering

- (1) ENGR 684 Special Topic: Parallel Computing Architectures
- (2) ENGR 685 Special Topic: Structured Programming for Scientific Computing
- (3) RNGR 686 Special Topic: Structured Programming for Scientific Computing
- (4) ENGR 687 Special Topic: Structured Programming for Scientific Computing

Forestry Science

- (1) FORE 606 Forest Transport
- (2) FORE 607 Forest Harvesting
- (3) FORE 609 Advanced Wood-based Composites
- (4) FORE 616 Restoration Ecology
- (5) FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management
- (6) FORE 642 Advanced IT Applications in Forestry

Fire Engineering

(Subject to UNZ CUAP approval due December 2011.)

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Assessment
- (2) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (3) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (4) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems
- (5) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
- (6) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics
- (7) ENFE 681 Project
- (8) ENFE 682 Project
- (9) ENFE 683 Project

Mechanical Engineering

- (1) ENME 601 Product Innovation
- (2) ENME 630 Advanced Computational Solid Mechanics
- (3) ENME 632 Advanced Mechanics of Vibration
- (4) ENME 633 Advanced Modern Control Theory

- (5) ENME 635 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer
- (6) ENME 636 Advanced Manufacturing Technology
- (7) ENME 640 Advanced Mechanical System Design - Process
- (8) ENME 641 Advanced Mechanical System Design - Special Applications
- (9) ENME 643 Advanced Computer Control and Instrumentation
- (10) ENME 645 Advanced Energy Engineering
- (11) ENME 654 Introduction to Acoustics
- (12) ENME 656 Advanced Computer-Aided Product Development
- (13) ENME 657 Advanced Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis
- (14) ENME 664 Biofluid Mechanics
- (15) ENME 665 Advanced HVAC Engineering
- (16) ENME 667 Advanced Polymer and Composite Materials
- (17) ENME 671 Computational Methods in Elastodynamic Inverse Problem
- (18) ENME 676 Biomaterials Science

Engineering Mathematics

- (1) EMTH 600 Dynamical Systems
- (2) EMTH 601 Continuous Biological Systems
- (3) EMTH 602 Fluid Mechanics
- (4) EMTH 603 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations
- (5) EMTH 604 Unconstrained Optimisation
- (6) EMTH 605 Approximation Theory
- (7) EMTH 606 Algebraic and Symbolic Computation
- (8) EMTH 607 Coding Theory

- (9) EMTH 608 Industrial Case Studies

Transport Engineering

- (1) ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention
- (2) ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design
- (3) ENTR 604 Road Asset Management
- (4) ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport
- (5) ENTR 612 Transport Policy and Demand Management
- (6) ENTR 613 Highway Geometric Design
- (7) ENTR 614 Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport
- (8) ENTR 615 Transport Network Modelling
- (9) ENTR 616 Advanced Transport Planning and Modelling
- (10) ENTR 617 Traffic Engineering and Design
- (11) ENTR 618 Transport and Freight Logistics

Notes:

1. *Not all courses will be offered in any one year. Students are advised to contact the College of Engineering for an up to date list of courses offered.*
2. *Special topics are available in Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Engineering Mathematics and Transport Engineering. Students are advised to contact the departments for more information on special topics.*
3. *With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, students may credit up to two courses offered in the Construction Management Programme at the University of Auckland*

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for

the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or

- v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*
3. *Candidates who do not have an appropriate background in fire engineering, may be required to take ENGR 403 Introduction to Fire Engineering prior to being approved into the programme.*

2. Structure of the Degree

For each candidate, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will approve, on the basis of academic background and work experience, the programme of study to be followed to qualify for the degree. The degree must be completed full time by examination and thesis. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering as a full-time occupation.

Note:

1. *With the approval of the supervisor and Director of the Fire Engineering programme, a candidate may be employed in the university in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours a week over the calendar year.*
2. *Candidates are expected to be enrolled full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.*

3. Programme of Study

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue full-time study for not less than one year four months and not more than three years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (b) pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these regulations; and
- (c) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith.

4. MEFE with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of MEFE with distinction.

5. Theses

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the thesis:

- (a) the presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, to the Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work and to the Library's guide to thesis production;
- (b) the thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Director of the Fire Engineering programme. The investigation shall be carried out at the University by the candidate under the direct supervision of a member of the academic

staff. In special circumstances the investigation may be carried out in such other places for such period or periods as may be determined by the Head of Department;

- (c) the candidate shall submit for examination two copies of the thesis;
- (d) the thesis shall be examined by an external examiner appointed by Council and by one or more internal examiners appointed by Council (Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations, Part D);
- (e) if the thesis at its first presentation is inadequate to secure a pass the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and resubmit it by a specified date; except with the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry the thesis shall be submitted within the time limit of this degree.

6. Transfer from MEFE to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of the Fire Engineering programme, he or she may apply for transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

7. Award of the Master of Engineering Studies instead of MEFE

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of MEFE he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as may be required by the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Master of Engineering Studies.

8. Award of a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Instead of MEFE

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the degree of MEFE he or she, after completing such extra work, if any, as may be required by the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering.

9. Transfer from PGCertEng to MEFE

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Fire Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Postgraduate Certificate before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE) with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by

Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:
- i. The candidate has completed a minimum of 48 points (0.4 EFTS) of the course requirements for the PGCertEng.
 - ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - iii. Suitable thesis or project supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the PGCertEng to the MEFE has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's PGCertEng studies towards their MEFE degree.

Note: Candidates may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in. See also MEFE Degree Regulations.

10. Transfer from MEngSt to MEFE

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Fire Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Master of

Engineering Studies before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering (MEFE) with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to the Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering provided the following conditions have been met:
- i. The candidate has completed a minimum of 48 points (0.4 EFTS) of the course requirements for the PGCertEng.
 - ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - iii. Suitable thesis or project supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the MEngSt to the MEFE has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's MEngSt studies towards their MEFE degree.

Note: Candidates may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in. See also MEFE Degree Regulations.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses

- (1) ENCI 601 Risk Management
- (2) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (3) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (4) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems
- (5) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
- (6) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics
- (7) ENFE 612 Special Topic
- (8) ENFE 613 Special Topic: Human Behaviour in Fire
- (9) ENFE 614 Special Topic

Thesis

ENFE 690

Certain courses offered at the University of Auckland may be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses. Intending students must consult the Director of the Fire Engineering Programme for details of these courses, and to determine which courses ENFE 610-614 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Management (MEM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*

2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue full-time for one year a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering; and
- (b) during the year of study, pass an examination in six courses selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (c) during the year of study, present a project report and satisfy the examiners therewith.

3. MEM with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree

awarded with Distinction

4. Standards required for MEM with Distinction

In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the project report and of all courses taken.

Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the standards required for Distinction.

5. Project Reports

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (a) the project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme. The project shall be carried out by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff. In particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme;
- (b) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the project report to the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme;
- (c) the project report shall be submitted within one calendar year from the date upon which study for the Master of Engineering in Management commenced;
- (d) the project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management programme.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Management

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting (2) ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance (3) ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resource (4) ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (5) ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service (6) ENMG 606 Strategic Management (7) ENMG 607 Special Topic (8) ENMG 608 Special Topic (9) ENMG 609 Special Topic |
|--|--|

Project

ENMG 680

Note: Not all courses will be offered in a single year. Intending students must consult the Director of the Master of Engineering in Management Programme to determine which courses in ENMG 601-9 will be offered in any one year, and their subject matter.

The Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional experience are the ma in criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will only be approved if appropriate research supervision is available.*

2. Qualifying Programmes

If a candidate does not hold any of the qualifications noted in Regulation 1(a) above, or has not demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a suitable standard in previous work, he or she may be admitted to a qualifying programme of study, specified by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme and approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. Completion of

this programme to a satisfactory standard and approval as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will qualify the candidate for enrolment in a Master of Engineering in Transportation

Note: Candidates will be approved for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry only if an appropriate research topic is identified during the qualifying programme and supervision is available for that topic.

3. Structure of the Degree

For each candidate the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will approve, on the basis of academic background and work experience, the programme of study to be followed to qualify for the degree.

The degree may be completed:

- (a) by examination and project report, or
- (b) by examination and thesis, or
- (c) by thesis.

Note: In any year not all programmes of study may be available.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate.
 - ii. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Engineering in Transportation as a full-time occupation. Note: With the approval of the supervisor and Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme, a full-time candidate may be employed in the university in academically-relevant work for up to an average of six hours a week over the calendar year.
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of

employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.

- iii. An applicant for part-time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research. The Dean will not approve part-time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to complete the degree programme within four years, that any necessary access to required facilities will be available, and that adequate regular communication with a nominated supervisor is assured.
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice-versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum period of study and may impose other conditions.

Note: Candidates are expected to be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate can not be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.

5. Programme of Study Involving Examinations and a Project

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and project shall:
 - (b) enrol in and pursue either full-time for one year or part-time for not less than two years and not more than four years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
 - (c) pass courses with a total course weighting of not less than 72 points (0.6 EFTS), as approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme and selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
 - (d) during the programme of study, present a project report and satisfy the examiners therewith.

6. Programme of Study Involving Examinations and a Thesis

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and thesis shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue either full-time for not less than one year and not more than three years, or part-time for not less than two years and not

more than four years, a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and

- (b) pass an examination in one to four courses as determined by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme and selected from the Schedule to these Regulations; and
- (c) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related subjects.

7. Programme of Study Involving a Thesis Alone

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation by thesis shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue either full-time for not less than one year and not more than three years, or part-time for not less than two years and not more than four years, a programme of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; and
- (b) present a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith, and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis and related subjects.

8. MET with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the project report or thesis and of all courses taken.

Note: Candidates may enquire from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry as to the standards required for Distinction.

9. Theses

The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations: L, to the Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work, and to the Library Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

10. Project Reports

The following conditions shall apply to the preparation, presentation and examination of the project report:

- (a) the project report shall describe work done by the candidate on a project approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme; the project shall be carried out by

the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of academic staff; in particular circumstances the project may be carried out in such other places and for such period or periods of time as may be approved by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme;

- (b) the candidate shall submit for examination two hard bound copies of the project report to the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme;
- (c) the project report shall be submitted by a full-time candidate within one calendar year from the date upon which study for the Master of Engineering in Transportation by examination and project commenced or within four years by a part-time candidate;
- (d) the project report shall be examined by one or more examiners appointed by the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme.

11. Transfer from MET to PhD

Where a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the Director of the Transportation Engineering Programme, he or she may abandon the Master of Engineering degree and apply for transfer to a PhD degree with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Note: Candidates transferring to PhD must meet the normal entry requirements for that degree.

12. Award of PGCertEng instead of MET

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the Master or Engineering in

Transportation degree, but successfully complete the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, he or she may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Academic Board, a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering instead.

13. Transfer from PGCertEng to MET

Where a candidate has demonstrated research potential and has the support of the Head of Department or the appropriate Programme Director, he or she may abandon the Postgraduate Certificate before the completion of the qualification, and transfer to the Master of Engineering in Transportation (MET) with such backdating of enrolment as may be approved by Academic Board.

- (a) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering may transfer to the Master of Engineering in Transportation provided the following conditions have been met:
 - i. The candidate has completed 48 points (0.4 EFTS) of the course requirements for the PGCertEng.
 - ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5.0 or better in the completed courses; and
 - iii. Suitable thesis or project supervision and research resources are available.
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the PGCertEng to the MET has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's PGCertEng studies towards their MET degree.

Note: Candidates may be required to complete further course requirements depending on which programme of study they enrol in. See also MET Degree Regulations.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering in Transportation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses

ENTR 401 and 600-level Transportation Engineering courses listed in Schedule B of the ME Regulations.

Notes:

- 1. For new candidates from 2008 without an appropriate Bachelor of Engineering degree or equivalent experience/qualifications, ENTR 401 must normally be completed prior to undertaking other ENTR courses.
- 2. All new students from 2008 shall normally be required to complete ENTR 611 as part of their qualification. This should normally be undertaken

before (or in conjunction with) any other 600-level ENTR courses.

- 3. With the approval of the Director of the Transportation Engineering programme, the following may be offered in lieu of one or more of the above courses, provided that not less than half the courses for the degree are from the above Schedule:
 - (a) Other relevant courses offered by the University of Canterbury at 400-level or greater; or
 - (b) Courses offered in the Transportation Engineering programme at the University of Auckland; or
 - (c) Other relevant courses offered at other universities.

4. *Intending candidates must consult the Director of the Transportation Engineering programme to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and which courses they will be required to complete.*

Project:

ENTR 680 (full-time students)

Note: Part-time enrolment is available on approval.

Thesis:

ENTR 690 (full-time students)

Note: Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Degree Programmes

- (a) The degree of Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) is offered by the Departments of Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil and Natural Resources Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering.
- (b) It may be awarded endorsed in the following subjects:
- i. Civil Engineering
 - ii. Construction Management
 - iii. Fire Engineering
 - iv. Mechanical Engineering

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
- i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering with a GPA of 5 or more; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of an appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: Relevance and standard of previous study is the main criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Degree

Each candidate must complete a programme of study that consists of courses with a total course weighting of not less than 120 points (1.0 EFTS). The courses must be selected as follows:

- (a) courses with a total course weighting of not less than 72 points (0.6 EFTS) must be selected from the courses listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations, or from postgraduate courses offered outside the Engineering programmes offered; and
- (b) any remaining courses, that ensure that the total course weight is not less than 120 points (1.0 EFTS), may be selected from the list of 400-level courses offered by the Engineering programmes; and
- (c) the total course weight of courses selected from outside the Engineering programmes may not amount to more than 36 points (0.3 EFTS).

Note: In any year not all courses may be available in a given discipline.

4. Full-time and Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Master of Engineering Studies as a full-time or part-time candidate. A full-time candidate will enrol for not less than one year and not more than two years. A part-time candidate will enrol for not less than two years and not more than five years. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of Department, a full-time candidate may be employed in the University in academically relevant work for up to an average of 6 hours per week over the calendar year.*
2. *Candidates are expected to be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate can not be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must*

apply to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension.

5. MEngSt with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of MEngSt with Distinction.

6. Transfer from MEngSt to ME/MEFE/MET

(a) Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, a candidate for the Master of Engineering Studies may transfer to a Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering or Master of Engineering in Transportation provided the following conditions have been met:

- i. The candidate has completed a minimum of 48 points (0.4EFTS of the course requirements for the MEngSt); and
- ii. The candidate has achieved an average GPA of 5 or more in the completed courses; and
- iii. The courses completed by the candidate fulfil

the coursework requirements of one of the ME specialisations given in Schedule A of the ME regulations, or the schedule to the regulation of the MEFE, or the schedule to the regulations of the MET; and

- iv. Suitable thesis supervision and research resources are available
- (b) Where the transfer of a candidate from the MEngSt to a suitable ME endorsement has been approved, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry will transfer appropriate courses from the candidate's MEngSt studies towards their ME degree.

7. Award of PGCertEng instead of MEngSt

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the Master of Engineering Studies degree, but successfully complete the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, he or she may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Academic Board, a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering instead.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (un-endorsed)

See Regulation 3 above.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies (endorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Civil Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 72 points (0.6 EFTS) shall be selected from the ENCI course list listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

With the approval of the Head of Department, students may credit up to two ENFE, ENTR or ENCM courses towards the 72 points.

Construction Management

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 72 points (0.6 EFTS) shall be selected from the Construction Management course list listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations and subject to approval of the Programme Director.

Note: With the approval of the Director of the Construction Management Programme, students may credit up to two courses offered in the Construction Management Programme at the University of Auckland or other approved University

Fire Engineering

Required courses:

- (a) ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- (b) ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- (c) ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems
- (d) ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study
- (e) ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 72 points (0.6 EFTS) shall be selected from ENME courses listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering Regulations.

The Degree of Master of Forestry Science (MForSc)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science shall before entering upon a course of study for the degree satisfy the Dean of Engineering and Forestry of his or her ability to undertake the course and in particular shall have either:

- qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science with or without Honours; or
- qualified, with appropriate subjects, for the award of a degree other than the Bachelor of Forestry Science; or
- qualified for the award of Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry; or
- been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Forestry Science.

2. Course of Study

The Dean of Engineering and Forestry shall determine, for each candidate, whether he or she shall follow a course of study to qualify for the degree either:

- by examination and report; or
- by examination and thesis; or
- by thesis.

Note: Eligibility for the above options will depend on the nature and standard of the candidate's prior qualification, and the nature of any proposed research topic.

3. Part-time Study

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree either full-time or part-time. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her fulltime to study; part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Academic Board.

4. Courses and Time Requirements

- A candidate for the degree by Examination and Report must pass six courses from the Schedule to these Regulations and present a satisfactory project report which has the weight of two courses. The minimum and maximum times for full-time study will normally be two years and three years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part-time study will normally be three years and four years respectively.

Note: Normally a full-time student will complete four courses in the first year and two courses and

the report in the second year.

- A candidate for the degree by Examination and Thesis must pass four courses from the Schedule to these Regulations, and present a satisfactory thesis which has the weight of four courses. The minimum and maximum times for full-time study will normally be two years and three years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part-time study will normally be three years and four years respectively.
Note: Normally a full-time student will complete four courses in the first year and the thesis in the second year.
- The minimum and maximum times for full-time study for the degree by thesis will normally be one year and two years respectively; the minimum and maximum times for part-time study for the degree by thesis will normally be 18 months and three years respectively.
- To qualify for the award of the degree, all requirements must be completed within the times listed above, from the date of commencing the course of study, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Academic Board because of special circumstances.

5. Courses from Other Degrees

A candidate may with the approval of the Head of School of Forestry and of the Head of the other Department concerned replace up to two of the courses prescribed for this degree by courses from a subject listed for another Masters degree or at an equivalent level for another Honours degree.

6. Examination of Theses

Where a candidate is taking the degree by Thesis or by Examination and Thesis the candidate will present a thesis embodying the results of an investigation conducted by the candidate in a subject approved by the Dean and satisfy the examiners therewith and, if so required, take an oral examination on the subject of the thesis.

7. Thesis Requirements

Where a thesis is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations Part L, and the following conditions shall be met:

- The thesis shall describe the work done by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Dean. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate under the direct supervision of a university teacher at a

University institution or in special circumstances in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Academic Board.

- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has previously been accepted for any degree.
- (c) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may recommend that the thesis be revised and resubmitted by a specified date.

8. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2). No candidate who has exceeded the time limits set out in Regulation 4 of these Regulations shall be eligible for honours, except with the approval of the Academic Board.

9. Award of MForSc instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the School of Forestry

and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that the candidate be awarded the Degree of Master of Forestry Science.

10. Award of PGDipFor instead of MForSc

Where a candidate has followed a course of study to qualify for the degree of Master of Forestry Science by Examination and Report or Examination and Thesis and the examiners are of the opinion that the award of that degree is not justified they may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

Students in the two-year MForSc degree may, after completing the first year, elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma instead of continuing with their MForSc degree.

11. Transfer from PGDipFor to MForSc

A student who completes the Postgraduate Diploma is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme, subject to the availability of staff and resources.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) FORE 606 Forest Transport | Management |
| (2) FORE 607 Forest Harvesting | (11) FORE 643 Modelling for Forestry Management |
| (3) FORE 609 Advanced Wood-Based Composites | (12) FORE 650-659 Special Topics |
| (4) FORE 610 Research Methods | (13) FORE 665 Pest Management and Biological Security |
| (5) FORE 612 Advanced Forest Economics | (14) FORE 670-672 Special Topics |
| (6) FORE 613 Marketing | |
| (7) FORE 616 Restoration Ecology | |
| (8) FORE 624 Plantation Silviculture | |
| (9) FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management | |
| (10) FORE 642 Advanced Information Technology Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource | |

Note: Not all courses in this Schedule will necessarily be offered in any one year. Students are advised to consult with the Dean of Engineering and Forestry to determine which courses will be offered in any one year and their subject matter.

The Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology (MHIT)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Human Interface Technology, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Bachelor with Honours Degree majoring in Computer Science, Design, Psychology; or an appropriate related field; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - iii. admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Degree of Master of Human Interface Technology;
- (b) and been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

Notes:

1. *Relevance and standard of previous study are the main criteria for approval.*
2. *Candidates will be approved only if appropriate research supervision and resources are available.*
3. *Candidates who do not have an appropriate background may be required to take an approved course or courses prior to approval into the programme.*

2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate shall:

- (a) Enrol in and pursue full-time study for one year; and
- (b) Complete a programme of study with a minimum total weight of 1.0EFTS. The programme of study consists of a thesis (HITD690 0.75 EFTS) and one course (HITD601 0.25 EFTS).

Notes:

1. *The Master of Human Interface Technology is a full-time programme only and cannot be taken part time.*
2. *Normally the programme will be completed in one year of study; Students will need to have prior approval by the Dean of Engineering and Studies to extend their enrolment into the second year.*

3. Masters of Human Interface Technology with Distinction

Candidates who obtain a GPA of 8.00 or more in their programme of study will be eligible for the award of MHIT with Distinction.

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Certificate programmes

- (a) The qualification of Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) is offered by the Departments of Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil and Natural Resources Engineering, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering.
- (b) It may be awarded endorsed in the following subjects:
 - i. Civil Engineering
 - ii. Construction Management
 - iii. Fire Engineering;
 - iv. Mechanical Engineering
 - v. Transportation Engineering.

4. Theses

The presentation of the thesis shall conform to the requirements of the General Course and Examinations Regulations: L to the guidelines for Master's Thesis Work and to the Library Guide to the Presentation of Thesis.

5. Transfer from Master of Human Interface Technology to PhD

When a candidate has demonstrated high research potential and has the support of the supervisor, Head of the Department and Hit Lab Board of Studies, the candidate may apply to transfer to a Ph.D. in Human Interface Technology, with such a backdating of research thesis enrolment as may be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

6. Award of a MHIT instead of a PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Human Interface Technology and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend that it be presented for the degree of Master of Human Interface Technology. In such a case, the Dean of Engineering and Forestry may, if required for the award of the degree, exempt the course work component of the degree.

2. Qualifications required to enrol in the Certificate

A candidate shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering; or
 - iii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in appropriate subjects; or
 - iv. in exceptional circumstances, qualified for the award of another appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - v. been admitted ad eundem statum and entitled to proceed to the qualification of Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Dean of Engineering and

Forestry.

Note: The relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and any subsequent professional work experience are the main criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, a candidate shall pass the prescribed courses in the Schedule to the value of 60 points (0.5 EFTS). The courses must be selected as follows:
- courses with a total course weighting of not less than 36 points (0.3EFTS) must be selected from the courses listed in Schedule B of the Master of Engineering regulations, or from postgraduate courses offered outside the Engineering programmes; and
 - any remaining courses, that ensure that the total course weight is not less than 60 points (0.5 EFTS) may be selected from the list of 400-level courses offered by the Engineering programmes; and
 - the total course weight of courses selected from outside the Engineering programmes may not amount to more than 15 points (0.125 EFTS).

- (b) Each programme of study must be approved by the Head of Department or Director of Studies and the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

4. Full-time and Part-time enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled, either part-time or full-time, for not more than 4 years.

Note: Candidates are expected to be enrolled either part-time or full-time on a continuous basis. If a candidate cannot be enrolled continuously due to circumstances beyond their control they must apply in writing to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry for a suspension of studies.

5. Award of PGCertEng instead of ME or MEFE or MET or MEngSt

Should a candidate fail to complete the requirements for the Master's degree, but successfully completes the requirements for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering, he or she may be awarded, upon the recommendation of the Academic Board, a Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering instead.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (un-endorsed)

See Regulation 3 above.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (endorsed)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Civil Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 36 points (0.3 EFTS) must be selected from the ENCI courses listed in Schedule B of the ME regulations

Construction Management

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 36 points (0.3 EFTS) must be selected from the Construction Management course list listed in Schedule B of the ME regulations.

Fire Engineering

- ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
- ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics
- ENFE 603 Fire Safety systems

Mechanical Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 36 points (0.3 EFTS) must be selected from the ENME courses listed in Schedule B of the ME regulations.

Transportation Engineering

Courses with a total course weighting of not less than 36 points (0.3 EFTS) must be selected from the Transportation Engineering (ENTR) courses listed in Schedule B of the ME regulations. Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may offer postgraduate courses offered in the Transportation Engineering Programme at the University of Auckland in lieu of no more than 0.2 EFTS of course work.

Notes:

1. Candidates without a suitable background in Transportation Engineering will be required to include ENTR 401 as one of the required courses.
2. Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry (PGDipFor)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry shall:

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for the award of a bachelor's degree in Forestry or a related area of study in New Zealand; or
 - ii. have qualified for the award of a bachelor's or higher degree in other areas and have gained relevant experience in a Forestry related area satisfactory to the Dean of Engineering and Forestry; or
 - iii. have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

Note: The standard of achievement in undergraduate studies and relevance of background are the main criteria for approval.

2. Course of Study

A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry must pursue a course of study approved by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry, and pass four courses at 600-level from those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Forestry Science.

3. Replacement of a Prescribed Course

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School of Forestry and the Head of the other Department concerned, replace one course prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent or higher level.

4. Time Limits

The Postgraduate Diploma will be completed in one year of full-time study (under exceptional circumstances the Dean may extend this to 18 months) or two years of part-time study. Criteria for part-time candidates are the same as those for Masters students as given in MForSc Regulation 3; part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

5. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry may be awarded with Distinction.

6. Award of PGDipFor instead of MForSc

Where a candidate has followed a course of study to qualify for the degree of Master of Forestry Science by Examination and Report or Examination and Thesis and the examiners are of the opinion that the award of that degree is not justified, they may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry.

Students in the two-year MForSc degree may, after completing the first year, elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma instead of continuing with Masters degree.

7. Transfer to MForSc

A student who completes the Postgraduate Diploma is eligible for enrolment in the second year of a two-year MForSc programme, subject to the availability of staff and resources.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 3 EFTS (360 points).

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points and
 - i. at least 255 of the 360 points must be from courses listed in Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree;
 - ii. the remaining 105 points may be for courses from any degree of the University. (These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.)
- (b) within the structure outlined in clause 2(a) a candidate must pass courses to the value of
 - i. at least 225 points above 100-level and
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) within the provisions outlined above a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for either a Major and a Minor or two Majors as listed in Schedule A.

Notes:

1. A Major consists of a minimum of 135 points from a single subject area. Of these 135 points, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least a further 45 points at 200-level or above. The requirements for the Major in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
2. A Double Major must meet the majoring requirements for two separate subject areas
3. A Minor consists of a minimum of 75 points from a single subject area, including at least 45 points above 100-level. The requirements for a Minor in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
4. The Major and Minor must be in two separate subject areas listed in Schedule A.
5. Any given course may contribute to only one Major or Minor.

3. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having more than 75 points for a single semester is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceeds 75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

4. Direct Entry into Advanced Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may apply for a waiver of prerequisite in one or more courses listed in the Schedule without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to the course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such a course or courses as the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may decide.

Note: Before being recommended by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for admission under this Regulation, a candidate shall take such tests as may be required by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5. Credit for Other Tertiary Qualifications

The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

6. Cross Credit Between BA and LLB Degrees

A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be permitted to cross-credit, in addition to the credits permitted under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations:

- (a) LAWS 101, credited to the Bachelor of Laws may also be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;
- (b) 30 points at 200-level, provided at least that number of points have been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws above 100-level, and provided he or she has not been credited under LLB Regulation 5 with any courses credited to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

7. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Arts prior to 2011

These regulations took effect in 2011.

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, a candidate who enrolled in the degree for the first time before 1 January 2011, prior to the introduction of common course sizes, may graduate under the 2010 regulations, i.e. subject to meeting the following requirements:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points and
 - i. at least 254 of the 360 points must be from courses listed in Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree;
 - ii. the remaining 106 points may be for courses from any degree of the University. (These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.)
- (b) within the structure outlined in clause a(i) a

- i. at least 216 points above 100-level and
- ii. at least 84 points at 300-level.

- (c) within the provisions outlined above, a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for either a Major and a Minor or two Majors as listed in the 2010 UC Calendar under Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts.

Notes:

1. A Major consists of a minimum of 136 points from a single subject area. Of these 136 points, at least 56 points must be at 300-level and at least a further 44 points at 200-level or above. The requirements for the Major in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
2. A Double Major must meet the majoring requirements for two separate subject areas
3. A Minor consists of a minimum of 80 points from a single subject area, including at least 44 points above 100-level. The requirements for a Minor in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
4. The Major and Minor must be in two separate subject areas listed in Schedule A.
5. Any given course may contribute to only one Major or Minor.

Candidates, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

Note: See General Course Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

American Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA major in American Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in American Studies (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level American Studies.

200-level

Required: AMST 215 (15 points).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level American Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level American Studies (not including AMST 313, AMST 331, or ARTS 395).

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in American Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in American Studies (not including

ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include AMST 215.

Anthropology

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Anthropology must be credited with at least 135 points in Anthropology (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 105 points at 200 level or above, and must include at least three of ANTH 201/211, 202/302, 203/303, 212/312, 301, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Anthropology.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Anthropology.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Anthropology (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B+ average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Anthropology must be credited with at least 75 points in Anthropology (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Art History and Theory

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 135 points in Art History and Theory (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory.

200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Art History and Theory.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Art History and Theory (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B+ average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 75 points in Art History and Theory (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chinese

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Chinese must be credited with at least 135 points in Chinese (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Chinese.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Chinese.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points in 300-level Chinese (not including ARTS 395), including CHIN301 (60 points).

Required for honours: B grade or better in CHIN 301 and a B grade or better in a 200 or 300-level non-language acquisition course in the Chinese Programme or equivalent.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Chinese must be credited with at least 75 points in Chinese (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and which must include at least 15 points in Chinese language course(s) as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Cinema Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Cinema Studies (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cinema Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cinema Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cinema Studies (not including ARTS 395).

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cinema Studies (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Classics**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Classics must be credited with at least 135 points in Classics (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Classics. CLAS 134 and 135 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 144 and 145 are normally required to advance in Latin.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Classics. CLAS 234 and 235 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 244 and 245 are normally required to advance in Latin.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Classics (not including ARTS 395).

It is strongly recommended that students intending to major in Classics take at least two courses in Latin and/or Ancient Greek.

Required for honours in Classics: In addition to BA major requirements listed above, one of the following with a minimum mark of B+: CLAS 335; CLAS 345; or CLAS 235 and CLAS 145 with a B+ average; or CLAS 245 and CLAS 135 with a B+ average.

Required for honours in Ancient History: In addition to the BA major requirements above, one of CLAS 213, 214, 216, 217, 307, 313, or 318 and a minimum B+ average in 300-level Classics courses

Required for honours in Classical Studies: In addition to the BA major requirements above, a minimum B+ average in 300-level Classics courses

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Classics must be credited with at least 75 points in Classics (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Cultural Studies**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Cultural Studies must be credited with 135 points in Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Co-ordinator (as listed in the Cultural Studies undergraduate handbook and on the Cultural Studies website) (not including ARTS 395), including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Co-ordinator.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Co-ordinator.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cultural Studies (not including ARTS 395), including CULT 301.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cultural Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cultural Studies courses, or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Co-ordinator (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Economics**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Economics must be credited with at least 135 points in Economics (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105

Recommended: MATH 102 (required for honours) and 15 points of 100-level Statistics.

200-level

Required: Either (ECON 201 or ECON 206) and (ECON 202 or ECON 207) and (either (ECON 203 or ECON 208) or ECON 213); or (ECON 201 or ECON 206) and (ECON 230 or ECON 231)

Required for honours: ECON 213

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: (ECON 321 or 203) plus a B+ average in 60 points of 300-level Economics, including 15 points from ECON 321-326.

Note: Candidates who have not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the prescriptions section may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in the prerequisites of other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department for further information.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Economics must be credited with at least 75 points in Economics (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above. Students who wish to keep further study options open are advised to take ECON 202 or ECON 207.

Education**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Education must be credited with at least 135 points in Education (not including ARTS 395), of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, and include:

- (a) at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and;
- (b) at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 103, EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 207, EDUC 208;
- (c) and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Education.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Education.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points at 300-level Education (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Education must be credited with at least 75 points in Education (not including ARTS 395), of which at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above, and include at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 103, EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 207, EDUC 208.

English**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in English must be credited with at least 135 points in English (excluding ARTS 395) of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Either ENGL 102 or ENGL 117

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level English (or equivalent).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level English (or equivalent) including ENGL 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level English (or equivalent) (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required of those wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in English.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in English must be credited with at least 75 points in English (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

European Languages and Cultures**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in European Languages and Cultures must be credited with at least 150 points from EULC, FREN, GRMN, RUSS or SPAN or other courses with significant European content (listed below) (not including ARTS 395), with at least 105 points above 100-level which must include 60 points at 300-level. In addition to the requirements below, the programme of study must include at least 30 points

in European language courses and at least a further 30 points from the FREN, GRMN, ITAL, RUSS or SPAN programmes. Students who can demonstrate proficiency in a European language may be exempted from this language requirement.

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level EULC or 15 points of 100-level EULC and 15 points of European language courses.

Recommended: 15 points in an approved "European" course. Courses with significant European content, include: ARTH 103, ARTH 107, ARTH 202, ARTH 209, ARTH 306, CLAS 111, CLAS 112, ENGL 201, ENGL 214, ENGL 215, ENGL 216, ENGL 303, ENGL 308, ENGL 314, EURO 201, HIST 122, HIST 239, HIST 253, HIST 254, HIST 274, HIST 277, HIST 281, HIST 339, HIST 357, HIST 369, HIST 373, HIST 380, PHIL 310, RELS 229

200-level

Recommended: 30 points from 200-level EULC and 15 points of European language courses at 200-level.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of EULC, or 30 points EULC and 30 points at 300-level from FREN, GRMN, RUSS or SPAN.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in European Languages and Cultures must be credited with at least 75 points in European Languages and Cultures, FREN, GRMN, RUSS or SPAN courses or other courses with significant European content (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

European Union Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in European Union Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in European Union Studies (not including ARTS 395), including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of European language.

200-level

Required: EURO 201 (30 points) or EURO 224 (15 points).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level European Union Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level European Union Studies including EURO 310 or EURO 311 (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in European Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in European Studies (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

French

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in French must be credited with at least 135 points in French (not including ARTS 395) of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level French excluding FREN 121 and FREN 122.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level French.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level French including FREN 301 (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Note: EULC 101 and EULC 104 may be counted as French courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in French must be credited with at least 75 points in French (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Gender Studies

Minor

Gender Studies will not be offered as a minor to new students from 2011. Students enrolled in a Gender Studies minor in 2010 may complete their minor as required below providing they complete this by 31 December 2012. Students are required to consult with the Gender Studies Convenor in order to complete the minor in Gender Studies.

Students intending to complete a BA with a minor in Gender Studies must be credited with at least

75 points in Gender Studies which must include GEND 101, and at least 60 points for courses above 100-level, of which at least one course must be at 300-level

Geography

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Geography must be credited with at least 135 points in Geography (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Geography.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Geography.

300-level

At least 60 points of 300-level Geography (not including ARTS 395)

Required for postgraduate study:

90 points at 300-level courses approved by HOD, including GEOG 309 and a further 30 points of 300-level Geography; or

120 points at 300-level including 60 points of 300-level Geography and a further 60 points at 300-level approved by HOD.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Geography must be credited with at least 75 points in Geography (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

German

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in German must be credited with at least 135 points in German (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level German.

200-level

Required: At least one non-language course (15 points).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level German.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level German (not including ARTS 395), including GRMN 352.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required.

Note: EULC 101, 104, 202, 203, 204, 302, 303 and 304 may be counted as German courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in German must be credited with at least 75 points in German (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least GRMN 152.

Note: EULC 101, 104, 202, 204, 203, 302, 303 and 304 may be counted as German courses.

History

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in History must be credited with at least 135 points in History (not including ARTS 395), with at least 105 points at 200-level or above including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level History or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and 112).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level History, Classics (CLAS 213, CLAS 214) or Maori (MAOR 214, MAOR 219).

300-level

Required: At least 56 points of 300-level History (not including ARTS 395).

Students may include 30 points from CLAS 307, CLAS 312, CLAS 318, MAOR 317, MAOR 345, RELS 307, RELS 322.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in History must be credited with at least 75 points in History (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

History and Philosophy of Science

Minor

History and Philosophy of Science will not be offered as a minor to new students in 2011. Students enrolled in a History and Philosophy of Science prior to

2011 may complete their minor as required below providing they complete this by 31 December 2012. Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in History and Philosophy of Science must be credited with 45 points in HAPS of which at least 30 points are at 200-level or above, and an additional 30 points in PHIL or HIST, including at least one of PHIL 220, PHIL 243, PHIL 249

Human Services

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Human Services must be credited with at least 135 points in Human Services (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Human Services (from HSRV 101-104).

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Human Services including HSRV 204.

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Human Services

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Human Services (not including ARTS 395), including HSRV 301.

Recommended: At least one of HSRV 302 or HSRV 305.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Human Services must be credited with at least 75 points in Human Services (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Japanese

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Japanese must be credited with at least 135 points in Japanese (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Japanese.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Japanese.

300-level

Required: 60 points of 300-level Japanese, including JAPA 305 (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B or above in JAPA 305.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Japanese must be credited with at least 75 points in Japanese (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least one Japanese language paper as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Linguistics

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics (not including ARTS 395), which must include the following:

100-level

Required: LING 101 and LING 102.

200-level

Required: LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics (not including ARTS 395) including at least one of LING 306 or LING 307.

Required for honours: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level.

Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Linguistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Linguistics (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Management Science

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Management Science must be credited with at least 135 points in Management Science (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: MSCI 101; STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and 15-30 points of 100-level Mathematics
Recommended: MGMT 100, ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level

Required: At least 15 points of 200-level Management Science.
Required for the Operations Research Pathway: (MSCI 210 or MSCI 280); (MSCI 201 or MSCI 204); (MSCI 203 or MSCI 216); (MSCI 202 or MSCI 204).

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Management Science (not including ARTS 395).

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Management Science must be credited with at least 75 points in Management Science (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Maori and Indigenous Studies**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Maori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: One of MAOR107 or MAOR108; and one of MAOR171 or MAOR172 (or their co-coded equivalents).
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level in Maori and Indigenous Studies.

200-level

Required: At least one of MAOR 212, MAOR 214, MAOR 219, MAOR 268 and MAOR 282 (or their co-coded equivalents).
Recommended: 45 points of 200-level in Maori and Indigenous Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Maori and Indigenous Studies, including at least two of MAOR 301, 317, 323, 345, 365, 382 and 390 (or their co-coded equivalents) (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: 60 points at 300-level in Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Maori or permission of the Head of School.

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Te Reo Maori. Students completing a double major in Te Reo Maori and Maori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Maori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies (or their co-coded equivalents) (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Mathematics must be credited with at least 135 points in Mathematics (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103 MATH 109 or MATH 199
Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Mathematics

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203).
Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301–394 (not including ARTS 395).
Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or approved other courses.
Recommended for entry to honours: MATH 343

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Mathematics must be credited with at least 75 points in Mathematics which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Media and Communication

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 135 points in Media and Communication (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Media and Communication.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Media and Communication.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication (not including ARTS 395).
Required for entry to honours: Normally a B average in at least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication. Other relevant grades may be taken into account.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 75 points in Media and Communication (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Music

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Music must be credited with at least 135 points in Music (not including ARTS 395) with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: MUSI 113, MUSI 131, MUSI 171, MUSI 172, and either MUSI 112 or MUSI 120.

200-level

Required: One of MUSI 242, MUSI 243, MUSI 244 or MUSI 245 (one of MUSI 342, MUSI 343, MUSI 344 or MUSI 345 may be substituted for this requirement).

Note: This 200-level requirement only applies to students graduating after 2010.

Recommended: A further 200-level Music course.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music (not including ARTS 395).

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Music must be credited with at least 75 points in Music (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Pacific Studies

Minor

Students intending to compete the BA with a minor in Pacific Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Pacific Studies (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above which must include PACS 201.

Philosophy

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Philosophy must be credited with at least 135 points in Philosophy (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. Students may include HAPS 210.

Note: MATH 230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent) (not including ARTS 395), including at least one of PHIL 305, 310, 311, or 317. Students may include HAPS310.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Philosophy must be credited with at least 75 points in Philosophy (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Political Science

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Political Science must be credited with at least 135 points in Political Science (not including ARTS 395)

which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above from POLS 201-249 and POLS 301-349, of which 60 points must be at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Political Science.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Political Science from POLS 201-249.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Political Science from POLS 301-349 (not including ARTS 395).

Required for honours: B+ average at 300-level in Political Science from POLS 301-349.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Political Science must be credited with at least 75 points in Political Science (not including ARTS 395), which must include at least 45 points from POLS 201-249 and POLS 301-349.

Psychology**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA in Psychology must be credited with at least 165 points in Psychology (not including ARTS 395) with at least 135 points (five courses) at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level

Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three from PSYC 207-212 (15 points each).

Note: PSYC 206 is recommended, and required for a major in Psychology.

300-level

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses (not including ARTS 395).

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Psychology must be credited with at least 75 points in Psychology (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Russian**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Russian must be credited with at least 135 points in Russian (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Russian.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Russian.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Russian (not including ARTS 395), including RUSS 301 (60 points)

Note: EULC 101, 104, 202, 203, 204, 302, 303 and 304 may be counted as Russian courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Russian must be credited with at least 75 points in Russian (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: EULC 101, 104, 202, 203, 204, 302, 303 and 304 may be counted as Russian courses.

Sociology**Major**

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Sociology must be credited with at least 135 points in Sociology (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Sociology.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Sociology, including SOCI 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Sociol-

ogy (not including ARTS 395).

Required for entry to honours: B+ average at 300-level and at least one of SOCI 313, SOCI 340, SOCI 341, or an equivalent course as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Sociology must be credited with at least 75 points in Sociology (not including ARTS 395) which must include 45 points at 200-level or above, and at least 15 points at 100-level and at least 30 points at 200-level.

South Asia Studies

Not open for new enrolments in 2012. Students continuing with a minor in South Asia Studies in 2012 should contact the Programme Coordinators for Anthropology and Music to discuss alternative courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in South Asia Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in South Asia Studies, which must include SAST 101 and at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Spanish

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Spanish must be credited with at least 135 points in Spanish (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and at least one of SPAN 111, SPAN 203, SPAN 204, SPAN 205, SPAN 303 and SPAN 304, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Spanish.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Spanish.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Spanish (not including ARTS 395).

Recommended for postgraduate study: at least one Spanish non-language course at 300-level.

Note: EULC 101 may be counted as a Spanish course.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Spanish must be credited with at least 75 points in Spanish (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Statistics

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Statistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294

Required for entry to honours: A further 15 points from STAT201–294 or MATH 201–294 or other approved 200-level course.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394 (not including ARTS 395)

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Statistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Te Reo Maori

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Te Reo Maori must be credited with at least 135 points in Te Reo Maori (or their co-coded equivalents) (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Te Reo Maori, including TREO 111 and/or TREO 112.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Te Reo Maori, including TREO 260.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Te Reo Maori (not including ARTS 395), including TREO 360 (60 points).

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Maori and Indigenous Studies.

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Maori and Maori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Te Reo Maori must be credited with at least 75 points in Te Reo Maori (or their co-coded equivalents) (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, including TREGO 260.

Theatre and Film Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Theatre and Film Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Theatre and Film Studies (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Theatre and Film Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 60 points of 200-level Theatre and Film Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Theatre and Film Studies (not including ARTS 395).

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Theatre and Film Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Theatre and Film Studies (not including ARTS 395) which must include at least 60 points at 200-level or above.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

American Studies

Course Code Course Title

AMST 108 American Political Culture(s): Dissent and Discontent

AMST 109 The Screening of America: Film and Media in US Culture

AMST 110 American Literature

AMST 115 Selling the American Dream: Brand USA© and the Global Marketplace

AMST 116 Special Topic

AMST 127 American History

AMST 140 Ethnicity and Identity

AMST 214 Popular Culture and Media Convergence

AMST 215 From Plymouth Rock to Little Rock: US Cultural and Literary History

AMST 216 Contemporary American Literature

AMST 223 Hardboiled LA: Los Angeles in Fiction and Film

AMST 231 African American Women Writers

AMST 233 American Science Fictions and Intelligent Technologies

AMST 235 Special Topic: The Simpsons: Sitcom as Political and Social Satire (online delivery)

AMST 236 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

AMST 239 Hollywood and Genre

AMST 241 Rebellious Bodies: Rock and Roll and Postwar American Media Culture

AMST 242 War and the American Historical Memory

AMST 246 Hip-Hop Culture

AMST 250 Special Topic

AMST 310 American Film Genres

AMST 311 African American Women Writers

AMST 326 Hardboiled L.A.: Los Angeles in Literature and Film

AMST 327 Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular

AMST 338 Crime and Punishment in American Culture

AMST 342 War and the American Historical Memory

AMST 347 Special Topic: Modern American Literature

AMST 350 Special Topic

AMST 351 Special Topic

ARTS 395 Internship

Antarctic Studies

Course Code Course Title

ANTA 101 Antarctica

ANTA 102 Antarctica: The Cold Continent

ANTA 103 Antarctica: Life in the Cold

ANTA 202 Experiencing Antarctica

Anthropology

Course Code	Course Title
ANTH 102	Exploring Cultural Diversity - Anthropological Perspectives
ANTH 103	Identity, Ritual and Power - An Anthropological Introduction
ANTH 104	Endangered Peoples? Cultural Survival and Anthropology
ANTH 105	Human Evolution
ANTH 202	The Anthropology of Politics and Power
ANTH 203	Ritual and Symbolism: theoretical and practical
ANTH 205	The Politics of Cultural Performance
ANTH 206	Religion and Modernity
ANTH 207	Visual Anthropology
ANTH 208	Food and Eating
ANTH 209	The Anthropology of Palaeolithic Cave Art
ANTH 212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective
ANTH 213	Anthropology, Nature & Environment
ANTH 215	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions
ANTH 223	Ethnicity and History
ANTH 238	Exploring the Past
ANTH 250	Travel and Tourism: Inter-cultural Perspectives
ANTH 301	Ethnography
ANTH 302	The Anthropology of Politics and Power
ANTH 303	Ritual and Symbolism: theoretical and practical
ANTH 305	The Politics of Cultural Performance
ANTH 306	Religion and Modernity
ANTH 307	Visual Anthropology
ANTH 308	Food and Eating
ANTH 309	The Anthropology of Palaeolithic Cave Art
ANTH 312	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective
ANTH 313	Anthropology, Nature & Environment
ANTH 315	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions
ANTH 340	Cultures and Knowledge
ANTH 350	Travel and Tourism: Inter-cultural Perspectives
ARTS 395	Internship

Art History and Theory

Course Code	Course Title
ARTH 103	'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art
ARTH 104	Maori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho
ARTH 105	Art: the Asia Pacific Tour
ARTH 106	Worlds of Architecture
ARTH 107	Worlds of Western Art
ARTH 108	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
ARTH 110	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa/ New Zealand
ARTH 202	Art and Revolution
ARTH 204	Toi Maori -- Maori art
ARTH 205	Architecture in the Twentieth Century
ARTH 210	Japanese Art
ARTH 211	Theory of Criticism
ARTH 215	International Contemporary Art
ARTH 304	He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art
ARTH 311	Frank Lloyd Wright and the Modern Movement
ARTH 320	Architecture in New Zealand
ARTH 323	Challenging Traditions: Painting in France 1830 - 1900
ARTH 325	Aesthetic Theory
ARTH 327	Abstract Art
ARTH 328	Art of the Floating World
ARTS 395	Internship

Arts

Course Code	Course Title
ARTS 110	Special Topic: Communities, Crisis and Resilience
ARTS 395	Internship

Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title
BIOL 116	Human Biology
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity

Chinese

Course Code	Course Title
CHIN 101	Elementary Chinese Language
CHIN 102	Introduction to Chinese Civilization
CHIN 105	Chinese Language 1
CHIN 110	Oral Chinese 1
CHIN 115	Introduction to Business Chinese
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2
CHIN 202	Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
CHIN 203	Introduction to Chinese Literature in Translation
CHIN 205	Business Chinese
CHIN 206	Introduction to Chinese Cinema
CHIN 208	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1
CHIN 212	Study Chinese in China Midyear Programme
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3
CHIN 302	Reading Chinese for Practical Purposes
CHIN 303	Chinese Society and Culture Since 1949
CHIN 306	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2
ARTS 395	Internship

Cinema Studies

Course Code	Course Title
CINE 101	What is Cinema?
CINE 102	World Cinema in the 21st Century
CINE 103	New Zealand Film
CINE 201	Hollywood and Genre
CINE 202	Film and Theory
CINE 210	Creative Writing for Screen
CINE 211	Popular Culture and Media Convergence
CINE 212	Hardboiled LA: Los Angeles in Fiction and Film
CINE 213	Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film
CINE 214	European Novels and Film Adaptations
CINE 220	American Independent Cinema 1960-2000
CINE 221	Special Topic
CINE 222	Special Topic
CINE 301	Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave
CINE 302	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream

CINE 320	Special Topic
CINE 321	Special Topic
ARTS 395	Internship

Classics

Course Code	Course Title
CLAS 104	Greek Mythologies
CLAS 105	Roman Mythologies
CLAS 106	Ancient Egyptian Art
CLAS 111	Greek History
CLAS 112	Roman History
CLAS 141	Classical Concepts of Beauty
CLAS 201	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World
CLAS 206	Greek Art
CLAS 207	Roman Art and Architecture
CLAS 213	Alexander the Great
CLAS 214	Imperial Rome
CLAS 219	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World
CLAS 220	Troy and Ancient Epic
CLAS 224	Greek Philosophy
CLAS 306	Roman Satire
CLAS 307	Topics in Ancient History: The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome
CLAS 308	Personal and Erotic Poetry after Alexander
CLAS 310	Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery
CLAS 314	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities: Roman Architecture
CLAS 315	Special Topic: Concepts in Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle
CLAS 316	Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law
CLAS 319	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World
CLAS 324	Greek Philosophy
CLAS 325	Roman Social History
CLAS 329	Ancient Laughter
ARTS 395	Internship

Greek and Latin courses

Course Code	Course Title
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A
CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B
CLAS 234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1

CLAS 235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2
CLAS 244	Intermediate Latin Authors A
CLAS 245	Intermediate Latin Authors B
CLAS 334	Advanced Greek Authors 1
CLAS 335	Advanced Greek Authors 2
CLAS 342	Readings from Latin Literature
CLAS 344	Advanced Latin Authors 1
CLAS 345	Advanced Latin Authors 2

Communication Disorders

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 111	Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders
CMDS 112	Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title
COSC 110	Working in a Digital World
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science

Cultural Studies

Course Code	Course Title
CULT 109	The Screening of America: Film and Media in US Culture
CULT 110	i<3 Facebook: Media and the Culture of Everyday Life
CULT 131	Stand Proud: The Making of Aotearoa / NZ Music
CULT 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture
CULT 201	Media Audiences
CULT 202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism
CULT 204	Popular Culture and Media Convergence
CULT 205	Postcolonialism and Identities
CULT 206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture
CULT 212	Geographies of Development
CULT 301	Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular
CULT 302	Takahi: Colonisation
CULT 303	Sexualities in Culture
CULT 304	African American Women Writers
CULT 311	Film and Modernity
CULT 316	The European City
CULT 317	Cultures of the Supernatural

CULT 320	Space, Place and Power
CULT 321	Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave
CULT 322	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream
CULT 333	The Exotic
ARTS 395	Internship

Development Studies

Course Code	Course Title
DEVP 201	Development Studies

Economics

Course Code	Course Title
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 201	Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus
ECON 202	Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus I
ECON 203	Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus II
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics II
ECON 212	Economic Statistics
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics
ECON 222	International Trade
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics
ECON 224	Economics and Current Policy Issues
ECON 225	Environmental Economics
ECON 321	Mathematical Techniques in Microeconomics
ECON 322	Game Theory
ECON 323	Econometrics I
ECON 324	Econometrics II
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis
ECON 326	Monetary Economics
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law
ECON 328	Topics in Law and Economics
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms
ECON 331	Financial Economics
ECON 333	Experimental and Behavioural Economics
ECON 334	Labour Economics

ECON 335	Public Economics 1
ECON 336	Public Choice
ECON 337	Economic Evaluation in Health
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration
ECON 342	Clometrics
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property
ECON 344	International Finance
ARTS 395	Internship

Education

Course Code	Course Title
EDUC 101	Learning
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development and Health
EDUC 103	Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education
EDUC 201	Current Issues in Learning
EDUC 202	One in Five: Different Developmental Pathways
EDUC 203	Cultures, Contexts and Education
EDUC 204	Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health
EDUC 205	Critical Issues in Adult Learning
EDUC 206	Studies in the Sociology of Education
EDUC 301	Researching Learning
EDUC 302	Researching Child and Adolescent Development
EDUC 303	Socio-Cultural Theory and Methods in Education
EDUC 315	Diverse Learners and Inclusive Education
EDUC 339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education
ARTS 395	Internship

English

Course Code	Course Title
ENGL 102	Introduction to English
ENGL 105	New Zealand Literature 1
ENGL 107	Shakespeare
ENGL 109	American Literature
ENGL 110	Maori Writing in English
ENGL 115	Childhood in Children's Literature
ENGL 117	Writing the Academic Essay
ENGL 118	Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies
ENGL 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture

ENGL 201	The Essay and Beyond: Tradition and Practice in Non-Fiction Writing
ENGL 203	The Eighteenth Century Novel
ENGL 209	Australian Writing and Culture
ENGL 210	New Zealand Literature 2
ENGL 213	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film
ENGL 217	Special Topic
ENGL 218	Special Topic: Bloody Satisfaction: Revenge from the Greeks to Kill Bill
ENGL 220	Creative Writing: Short Fiction
ENGL 231	Creative Writing: Poetry
ENGL 232	Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism
ENGL 233	Creative Writing for Stage
ENGL 236	Contemporary American Literature
ENGL 237	Hardboiled L.A.: Los Angeles in Literature and Film
ENGL 238	Creative Writing for Screen
ENGL 243	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture
ENGL 249	American Science Fictions and Intelligent Technologies
ENGL 251	African American Women Writers
ENGL 303	The Nineteenth Century Novel
ENGL 304	Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
ENGL 313	Cultures of the Supernatural
ENGL 315	The Twentieth Century Novel
ENGL 316	New Zealand Literature 3
ENGL 317	Special Topic: Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular
ENGL 318	Special Topic: Reading Animals: From Beast Fables to Graphic Novels
ENGL 320	Literary Theory
ENGL 333	The Exotic
ENGL 336	Special Topic
ENGL 347	Special Topic: Modernism and American Literature
ENGL 348	Crime and Punishment in American Culture
ENGL 349	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture
ENGL 350	Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing
ARTS 395	Internship

European Languages and Cultures

Course Code	Course Title
EULC 101	European Society in Film
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
EULC 202	The European City
EULC 203	Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations
EULC 302	The European City
EULC 303	Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations
ARTS 395	Internship

European Union Studies

Course Code	Course Title
EURO 101	Discovering the European Union
EURO 102	The European Union and Our Region
EURO 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
EURO 201	Melting Pot or European Soup?: The European Union and Its Multicultural Societies
EURO 220	European Negotiations: Actors, Processes, Institutions
EURO 221	The European Union and the Wider World
EURO 223	Remaking the New Europe
EURO 224	The EU's Democratic and Economic Evolution
EURO 225	The European Union and Global Development
EURO 226	The Rise and Fall of Soviet Domination in Eastern Europe 1944-1991
EURO 227	Doing Business in Europe: EU Policy, Business and Trade
EURO 228	Modern Diplomacy: Functions and Procedures
EURO 229	Estranged Partners - The European Union and Latin America in a Changing World
EURO 230	The European Union's Foreign Policy Toward the Middle East and Mediterranean
EURO 231	European Finance and the Financial Crisis
EURO 233	The European Union and the Millennium Development Goals
EURO 310	European Integration From Community to Union
EURO 311	European Union Legal Studies
EURO 312	European Union Research Training and Methods

EURO 318	The EU in the Asia-Pacific
EURO 325	European Union Enlargement, 2004 and Beyond: Politics, Process, Impacts
EURO 330	Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union
EURO 332	Special Topic: European Business Law
EURO 333	European Public Law
EURO 334	The European Union and the Millennium Development Goals
EURO 339	The Economics of European Integration
ARTS 395	Internship

French

Course Code	Course Title
EULC 101	European Society in Film
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
FREN 106	French culture and French Language 1
FREN 120	French language acquisition: Beginners S
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B
FREN 123	French language acquisition: Intermediate A
FREN 124	French language acquisition: Intermediate B
FREN 201	French language acquisition : Advanced A
FREN 202	French language acquisition : Advanced B
FREN 211	French Culture and French Language 2
FREN 212	French Culture in English 1
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics 1
FREN 301	French language acquisition: Advanced C
FREN 311	French culture and French language 3
FREN 312	French Culture in English
FREN 322	Introduction to French Linguistics 2
FREN 323	Challenging Traditions: Painting in France 1830 - 1900
ARTS 395	Internship

Geography

Course Code	Course Title
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change
GEOG 107	Resilient and Sustainable Cities
GEOG 108	Resources and Sustainability
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications
GEOG 202	Globalisation and New Urban Geographies
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice
GEOG 212	Geographies of Development
GEOG 213	Remaking the New Europe
GEOG 305	Environmental Hazards and Management
GEOG 309	Research Methods in Geography
GEOG 310	Weather Systems
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies
GEOG 312	Glacial Processes
GEOG 313	Remote Sensing Data for Geographic Analysis
GEOG 314	Monitoring and Modeling Fluvial Systems
GEOG 320	Space, Place and Power
GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union
GEOG 322	Geography of Health
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences
GEOG 324	Advanced GIS
GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications
GEOG 343	Independent Course of Study
ARTS 395	Internship

Geology

Course Code	Course Title
GEOL 113	Environmental Geohazards

German

Course Code	Course Title
EULC 101	European Society in Film
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
EULC 202	The European City
EULC 203	Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations
EULC 302	The European City
EULC 303	Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A
GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification

GRMN 351	Advanced German Language A
GRMN 352	Advanced German Language B
ARTS 395	Internship

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies
HLTH 201	Health Promotion
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health

History

Course Code	Course Title
HIST 127	American History
HIST 128	New Zealand History in Global Perspective
HIST 129	New Zealand History: Since 1940
HIST 133	Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death
HIST 136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries
HIST 137	Modern World History
HIST 138	Russia under the Tsars: the Autocratic Tradition (15th Century to 1917)
HIST 150	Special Topic: Christchurch Urban History
HIST 239	War and Society in Europe, c. 1900-1919
HIST 242	War and the American Historical Memory
HIST 243	Kiwi Culture
HIST 247	Emancipations: Power and Freedom in World History since 1750
HIST 249	India: Harappa to Taj Mahal
HIST 253	Renaissance and Reformation Europe
HIST 254	Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914
HIST 255	Heroines in History
HIST 257	America in Revolution and Civil War
HIST 258	Empires
HIST 259	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World
HIST 262	Maori and Indigenous Development
HIST 265	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders
HIST 266	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions
HIST 268	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
HIST 269	The Rise and Fall of Soviet Domination in Eastern Europe 1944-1991
HIST 270	Anzac Neighbours
HIST 274	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath
HIST 275	The Muslim World, 600-1650
HIST 276	Myth and History
HIST 278	America: Cold War to Gulf War

HIST 279	Social and Cultural History of India
HIST 281	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe
HIST 283	Ethnicity and History
HIST 288	Exploring the Past
HIST 291	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949
HIST 292	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu
HIST 293	Special Topic: Europe of the Dictators, 1918-1953
HIST 334	Anzac Neighbours
HIST 339	War and Society in Europe, 1900-1919
HIST 342	War and the American Historical Memory
HIST 353	Myth and History
HIST 364	America: Cold War to Gulf War
HIST 366	Takahi: Colonisation
HIST 367	Social and Cultural History of India
HIST 370	Empire and War: Japan 1853-1952
HIST 373	Renaissance and Reformation Europe
HIST 375	The Muslim World, 600-1650
HIST 376	Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914
HIST 377	American Revolution and Civil War
HIST 378	Empires
HIST 379	Maori and Indigenous Development
HIST 380	The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition
HIST 382	Britain in the 'Swinging Sixties'
HIST 387	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders
HIST 391	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949
HIST 392	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions
HIST 395	Special Topic: Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750
ARTS 395	Internship

History and Philosophy of Science

Course Code	Course Title
HAPS 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus
HAPS 210	History of Science
HAPS 310	Philosophy of Science

Human Services

Course Code	Course Title
HSRV 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services
HSRV 102	Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa

HSRV 103	Violence in Society
HSRV 104	Youth Realities
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services
HSRV 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems
HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity, and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice
HSRV 207	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
HSRV 208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services
HSRV 210	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives
HSRV 211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change
HSRV 301	Change and Human Systems
HSRV 302	Qualitative Social Research
HSRV 303	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives
HSRV 304	Indigenous Practice
HSRV 305	Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services
HSRV 306	Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development
HSRV 307	Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems
HSRV 308	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services
ARTS 395	Internship

Japanese

Course Code	Course Title
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts
JAPA 141	Beginners' Japanese
JAPA 142	Elementary Japanese
JAPA 153	Japanese Language 1
JAPA 154	Special Topic
JAPA 205	Japanese Language 2
JAPA 207	Written Communication in Japanese
JAPA 208	Japanese Society
JAPA 210	Japanese Manga
JAPA 212	Literary and Cinematic Representations of Japanese Society and Culture
JAPA 305	Japanese Language 3
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese
JAPA 312	Empire and War: Japan 1853 - 1952
JAPA 313	Professional Japanese

ARTS 395 Internship

Law

Course Code	Course Title
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title
LING 101	The English Language
LING 102	Language and Society
LING 215	Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics
LING 216	Phonology and Morphology
LING 217	Syntax
LING 218	Formal Semantics
LING 219	Language Acquisition
LING 220	The History of English
LING 304	Historical Linguistics
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology
LING 308	Word Meaning
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation
LING 310	Variationist Sociolinguistics
ARTS 395	Internship

Management Science

Course Code	Course Title
MSCI 101	Management Science
MSCI 110	Quantitative Methods for Business
MSCI 201	Planning Methods for Management
MSCI 202	Business Forecasting and Simulation
MSCI 203	Optimisation for Business
MSCI 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 271	Operations Management Processes
MSCI 280	Statistical Methods for Management
MSCI 301	Optimisation Models and Methods
MSCI 302	Probabilistic Operations Research Models
MSCI 340	Special Topic
MSCI 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 371	Materials, Logistics and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 372	Project Management
MSCI 373	Quality Management
ARTS 395	Internship

Maori and Indigenous Studies

Course Code	Course Title
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori
MAOR 171	Special Topic: Tuatahi: Introducing Indigenous Peoples
MAOR 172	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge
MAOR 177	Special Topic
MAOR 212	Maori and Indigenous Development
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
MAOR 224	Special Topic: Taonga: Maori Material Culture
MAOR 225	Toi Maori -- Maori art
MAOR 230	Ethnicity and History
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film
MAOR 270	Special Topic: Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Perspectives
MAOR 271	Special Topic
MAOR 277	Special Topic
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu
MAOR 301	Kaupapa Maori: Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation
MAOR 323	Research Essay
MAOR 324	Politics of Race and Ethnicity
MAOR 329	Myth and History
MAOR 334	Special Topic: Taonga: Maori Material Culture
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women
MAOR 370	Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Maori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice
MAOR 371	Special Topic
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Maori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies
MAOR 377	Special Topic

MAOR 382	Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Maori Performing Arts
MAOR 390	Independent Research Essay
ARTS 395	Internship

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic & Computability
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences
MATH 201	Mathematics 2
MATH 202	Differential Equations and Vector Calculus
MATH 203	Linear Algebra
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics and Coding Theory
MATH 321	Rings and Fields
MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory
MATH 335	Computability Theory
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective
MATH 391	Special Topic
MATH 392	Special Topic
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study
MATH 395	Mathematics Project

Media and Communication

Course Code	Course Title
COMS 101	Introduction to Media and Communication
COMS 102	The News Machine
COMS 201	Media Audiences
COMS 203	Media and the Representation of Differences
COMS 204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption
COMS 205	Media and Politics
COMS 206	On Air: Broadcasting and New Zealand
COMS 222	News In a Digital World
COMS 223	Propaganda, Public Relations and Power
COMS 302	International Communication
COMS 303	Visual Media and Communication
COMS 304	Journalists at Work
COMS 305	Media and Social Change
COMS 306	Media and Conflict
COMS 307	On Air: Broadcasting and New Zealand
ARTS 395	Internship

Music

Course Code	Course Title
MUSI 103	Introducing Music
MUSI 107	Introduction to Materials of Music
MUSI 109	From Rags to Swing: the Evolution of Jazz
MUSI 112	Basic Keyboard Skills
MUSI 113	Choir and Sightsinging
MUSI 120	Keyboard Musicianship
MUSI 125	Music Recording and Production Techniques
MUSI 126	Digital Music
MUSI 128	European Languages for Musicians
MUSI 130	Music History and Literature 1
MUSI 131	Europe's Musical Heritage
MUSI 171	Materials of Music 1
MUSI 172	Materials of Music 2
MUSI 220	Musicianship Skills 1
MUSI 235	Studies in Music Education
MUSI 242	Music of the Renaissance: 1450-1650
MUSI 243	Music of Court and Enlightenment: 1650-1800
MUSI 244	Music in the Age of Revolutions: 1790-1890
MUSI 245	Music and Modern Times: 1890 to the present day
MUSI 251	World Music 1 - Asia

MUSI 252	World Music 2 - Himalayas
MUSI 271	Materials of Music 3
MUSI 310	Special Topic
MUSI 311	Special Topic
MUSI 313	Historical Performance Practice
MUSI 315	Twentieth Century Music Textures
MUSI 318	Studies in Music Research
MUSI 335	Aspects of Music Education
MUSI 342	Music of the Renaissance: 1450-1650 (Advanced)
MUSI 343	Music of Court and Enlightenment: 1650-1800 (Advanced)
MUSI 344	Music in the Age of Revolutions: 1790-1890 (Advanced)
MUSI 345	Music and Modern Times: 1890 to the present day (Advanced)
MUSI 351	World Music 1 - Asia
MUSI 352	World Music 2 - Himalayas
MUSI 359	Philosophy of Music
ARTS 395	Internship

Pacific Studies

Course Code	Course Title
PACS 101	Peopling the Pacific
PACS 102	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society
PACS 103	Tuatahi: Introducing First Nations Indigenous Peoples
PACS 104	Special Topic: Political Economy of the Pacific
PACS 201	Introduction to Pacific Peoples and Cultures
PACS 202	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions
PACS 203	World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific
PACS 204	Ethnicity and History
PACS 205	Special Topic: Global Development and the Pacific
PACS 301	Special Topic: Social bond in Polynesia: kinship and gift-giving. Samoa and other examples
PACS 302	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions
PACS 303	International Politics: New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics
PACS 304	Independent Course of Study
PACS 305	Special Topic: Special Topic Democracy and Governance in the Pacific

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature
PHIL 134	Logic and Computability
PHIL 136	Ethics Today
PHIL 137	Computers, Minds and Logic
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice
PHIL 141	Classical Concepts of Beauty
PHIL 145	Political and Social Philosophy
PHIL 208	Logic A
PHIL 209	Logic B
PHIL 210	Logic, Automata, and Computability
PHIL 220	Darwin's Dangerous Idea
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy
PHIL 227	The Art Instinct
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life
PHIL 236	Ethics
PHIL 238	Cognitive Science
PHIL 239	Political Theory: History of Political Philosophy
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
PHIL 241	Special Topic
PHIL 243	The Open Society and Its Enemies
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics
PHIL 251	Formal Semantics
PHIL 305	Philosophical Logic
PHIL 308	Logic A
PHIL 309	Logic B
PHIL 310	Early Modern Philosophy
PHIL 311	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
PHIL 320	Special Topic
PHIL 321	Special Topic: Ethics
PHIL 324	Special Topic: Bioethics A

PHIL 325	Special Topic: Bioethics B
ARTS 395	Internship

Physics

Course Code	Course Title
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution

Political Science

Course Code	Course Title
POLS 102	Introduction to Political Science
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy
POLS 104	Introduction to International Politics
POLS 105	Introduction to World Politics
POLS 106	Political and Social Philosophy
POLS 201	Political Theory: History of Political Philosophy
POLS 202	International Politics: Human Dimensions
POLS 203	World Politics: Islamic Societies
POLS 205	World Politics: American Politics
POLS 206	Public Policy: An Introduction
POLS 207	The Politics of Technology
POLS 208	Political Behaviour, Parties and Elections: Modern Europe
POLS 209	Special Topic
POLS 210	Nationalism, Democracy and Political Participation
POLS 211	World Politics: Politics of Modern China: From Mao to Now
POLS 212	International Political Economy
POLS 213	Special Topic: Modern Conflict: Modern Stateless Warfare
POLS 214	World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific
POLS 216	New Zealand Local Government: Politics and Policy in Practice
POLS 217	Special Topic
POLS 219	Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice
POLS 223	Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific
POLS 224	Special Topic: Which force more powerful? Violence and Non-violence in contentious political action
POLS 225	Special Topic: BioEthics: Life, Death, and Medicine
POLS 232	Media and Politics
POLS 258	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
POLS 301	Contemporary Political Theory

POLS 302	Power
POLS 303	Middle East: Selected Topics in Foreign Policy
POLS 304	Environmental Politics and Policy
POLS 305	Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture
POLS 306	The Craft of Political Research and Analysis
POLS 307	Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health
POLS 308	International Politics: New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics
POLS 310	International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management
POLS 311	World Politics: North East Asia
POLS 312	Politics of Race and Ethnicity
POLS 313	Critical Approaches to International Relations
POLS 314	World Politics: Militaries and Societies
POLS 315	Continuity and Change in Political Institutions of Industrial Democracies
POLS 316	Public Management
POLS 317	International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations
POLS 318	Special Topic
POLS 319	International Organizations: The United Nations and International Security
POLS 320	New Zealand Government: politics and policy in the New Zealand state
POLS 321	Special Topic
POLS 322	Special Topic: Coastal Communities and Climate Politics: Adaptation, Vulnerability and Resilience
POLS 330	Special Topic: Selected Topics in Southeast Asian Politics
POLS 332	Media and Conflict
POLS 351	Contemporary Political Philosophy
POLS 358	Kaupapa Maori: Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies
ARTS 395	Internship

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology
PSYC 208	Cognition

PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception
PSYC 211	Personality
PSYC 332	Social Psychology
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology
PSYC 338	Family Psychology
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology
PSYC 341	Special Topic: Environmental Psychology
PSYC 342	Special Topic
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development
PSYC 344	Research Methods
PSYC 345	Special Topic
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making
PSYC 348	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology
ARTS 395	Internship

Religious Studies

Course Code	Course Title
RELS 327	Special Topic: Religion, Technology and Postmodernity

Russian

Course Code	Course Title
EULC 101	European Society in Film
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
EULC 202	The European City
EULC 203	Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations
EULC 302	The European City
EULC 303	Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations
RUSS 101	Russian 1
RUSS 111	Russia under the Tsars: the Autocratic Tradition (15th Century to 1917)
RUSS 201	Russian 2
RUSS 202	Russian Language B
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath
RUSS 301	Russian 3
ARTS 395	Internship

Sociology

Course Code	Course Title
SOCI 111	Exploring Society
SOCI 112	Global Society
SOCI 115	Gender in Focus
SOCI 153	An Introduction to Sociology from an Interactionist Perspective
SOCI 201	Sociological Imaginations
SOCI 202	Constructing Bodies
SOCI 208	Postcolonialism and Identities
SOCI 209	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
SOCI 210	Gender and Development in International Relations
SOCI 212	Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective
SOCI 217	Collective Behaviour
SOCI 218	Crime and Justice
SOCI 219	Sociology of Work: Networks, Knowledge and Identities
SOCI 220	Environment and Society
SOCI 221	Social Policy
SOCI 223	Ethnicity and History
SOCI 226	Politics and Society
SOCI 234	Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities
SOCI 237	Sustainable Development
SOCI 238	Exploring the Past
SOCI 242	Globalisation and Urban Change
SOCI 243	Sociology of Health and Medicine
SOCI 244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology
SOCI 246	Special Topic: Technologies and Practices of Everyday Life
SOCI 247	Health, Technologies and Embodiment
SOCI 260	Religion and Modernity
SOCI 261	Social Movements
SOCI 262	Food and Eating
SOCI 265	Psychology, Culture and Society
SOCI 270	Telling Stories - Constructing Selves
SOCI 275	Travel and Tourism: Inter-cultural Perspectives
SOCI 278	Animals and Every Day Life
SOCI 290	Special Topic
SOCI 291	Special Topic: Imaginaries and Technospaces: The Sociology of Urban Life
SOCI 292	Special Topic: Sociology of Religion

SOCI 301	Sociological Imaginations
SOCI 310	Gender and Development in International Relations
SOCI 313	Themes in Sociological Theory
SOCI 317	Collective Behaviour
SOCI 326	Politics and Society
SOCI 340	Life Stories and Social Analysis
SOCI 341	Survey Methods for the Social Sciences
SOCI 342	Globalisation and Urban Change
SOCI 343	Sociology of Health and Medicine
SOCI 347	Health, Technologies and Embodiment
SOCI 349	Popular Music Culture
SOCI 352	Postcolonialism and Identities
SOCI 358	Prisons and Corrections
SOCI 361	Social Movements
SOCI 364	Mediasport
SOCI 366	Psychosocial Health and Subjectivity
SOCI 368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision
SOCI 373	Psychosocial Criminology
SOCI 378	Special Topic: Conceptualising the Natural World
SOCI 390	Special Topic
SOCI 391	Special Topic: Contested Heritage - Politics, Power and Practice
ARTS 395	Internship

South Asia Studies

Course Code	Course Title
SAST 101	Destination India - An Introductory Journey
SAST 201	India: Harappa to Taj Mahal
SAST 202	Social and Cultural History of India
SAST 203	Life and Times of Mahatma Gandhi
SAST 204	World Music 2 - Himalayas
SAST 302	Social and Cultural History of India
SAST 304	World Music 2 - Himalayas

Spanish

Course Code	Course Title
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation

SPAN 204	Hispanic Culture through Film
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Culture
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B
SPAN 303	Introduction to Hispanic Literature
SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature
ARTS 395	Internship

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title
STAT 101	Statistics 1
STAT 201	Applied Statistics
STAT 202	Regression Modelling
STAT 211	Random Processes
STAT 213	Statistical Inference
STAT 221	Monte Carlo Methods
STAT 312	Sampling Methods
STAT 313	Computational Statistics
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling
STAT 317	Time Series Methods
STAT 318	Data Mining
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models
STAT 391	Special Topic
STAT 392	Special Topic
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study
STAT 395	Statistics Project

Te Reo Maori

Course Code	Course Title
TREO 110	Conversational Maori for Absolute Beginners
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2
TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1
TREO 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts

TREO 360	Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Maori Language
TREO 380	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 3
TREO 382	Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Maori Performing Arts
ARTS 395	Internship

TAFS 243	Animated Film
TAFS 250	Performing the Holocaust in Theatre & Film
TAFS 251	The Performance of the Body in Theatre & Film
TAFS 301	Theory and Practice of Modern Theatre
TAFS 311	Film and Modernity
TAFS 313	Special Topic: Performance on Film
TAFS 320	Special Topic: Film As Spectacle and As Story
TAFS 321	Special Topic: Popular and Art Film
TAFS 322	Special Topic: Puppets, Animated Film & Gaming
TAFS 323	Independent Course of Study
TAFS 350	Performing the Holocaust in Theatre & Film
TAFS 351	The Performance of the Body in Theatre & Film
ARTS 395	Internship

Theatre and Film Studies

Course Code	Course Title
TAFS 101	Performance
TAFS 103	New Zealand Theatre and Performance
TAFS 105	Special Topic: Puppets, Animated Film & Gaming
TAFS 231	Theatre: Mask and Character
TAFS 232	Theatre: Realism and Beyond
TAFS 241	Film As Spectacle and As Story
TAFS 242	Popular and Art Film

Certificate in Arts (CertArts)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Certificate in Arts a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum of 90 points), in no more than two subjects listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, at 100-level or 200-level.

Subjects available are: American Studies, Anthropology, Arabic, Art History and Theory, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Economics, Education, English, European Languages and Culture, European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Management Science, Maori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Maori and Theatre and Film Studies.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under

the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full-time or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the four years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6 below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to

the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree

provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;

- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori and Indigenous Studies) (CertArts(MaoinStudies))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori and Indigenous Studies), a candidate must complete courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum total of 90 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that

the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;

- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be

used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;

- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Maori and Indigenous Studies)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Maori and Indigenous Studies courses

Course Code	Course Title
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori
MAOR 172	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge
MAOR 212	Maori and Indigenous Development
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

MAOR 224	Special Topic: Taonga: Maori Material Culture
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film
MAOR 270	Special Topic: Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Perspectives
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu

Te Reo Maori courses

Course Code	Course Title
TREO 110	Conversational Maori for Absolute Beginners
TREO 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts

Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Maori) (CertArts(TeReoMaori))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Maori), a candidate must pass courses

totalling at least 75 points (maximum 90 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or

experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the

other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori, or to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori, or the Bachelor of Arts degree, provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Maori)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts

Te Pourua: Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies (DipMaolnStudies)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of

Maori and Indigenous Studies and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The Diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

- (c) At least 75 points must be in courses on Maori Society. A maximum of 45 points can be in courses on Maori Language.

The courses available for the Diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the Diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The Diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma, or courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification may be credited to the Diploma, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts at a later date except as permitted under Regulation 7.

7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- any courses completed towards the Diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the Diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the Diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the Diploma then lapses;
- a maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level) from a completed Diploma may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- transfer credits from an incomplete Diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the Regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua: Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies

Note: The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional circumstances the Dean may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Maori and Indigenous Studies courses

Course Code Course Title

MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori
MAOR 172	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge
MAOR 212	Maori and Indigenous Development
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu
MAOR 301	Kaupapa Maori: Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation
MAOR 323	Research Essay
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Maori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

Te Reo Maori courses

Course Code Course Title

TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1

TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2

Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori (DipTeReoMaori)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- a maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100-, 200- and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 45 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 0.34 EFTS in Maori and Indigenous Studies courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Te Reo Maori Courses (minimum of 0.66 EFTS)

Course Code	Course Title
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts
TREO 360	Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Maori Language
TREO 380	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 3
TREO 382	Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Maori Performing Arts

Maori and Indigenous Studies courses (maximum of 0.34 EFTS)

Course Code	Course Title
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori
MAOR 172	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge
MAOR 212	Maori and Indigenous Development
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
MAOR 220	Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu

Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Chinese, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved

by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Chinese Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100-, 200- and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Chinese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Chinese language courses

Course Code	Course Title
CHIN 101	Elementary Chinese Language
CHIN 105	Chinese Language 1
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2
CHIN 205	Business Chinese
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3
CHIN 302	Reading Chinese for Practical Purposes
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2

Chinese non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title
CHIN 102	Introduction to Chinese Civilization
CHIN 202	Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
CHIN 203	Introduction to Chinese Literature in Translation
CHIN 206	Introduction to Chinese Cinema
CHIN 208	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1
CHIN 303	Chinese Society and Culture Since 1949
CHIN 306	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development

Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate

must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.

- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in French Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of French. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

French language courses

Course Code	Course Title
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B
FREN 123	French language acquisition: Intermediate A
FREN 124	French language acquisition: Intermediate B
FREN 201	French language acquisition : Advanced A
FREN 202	French language acquisition : Advanced B
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics 1
FREN 301	French language acquisition: Advanced C
FREN 322	Introduction to French Linguistics 2

French non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title
FREN 106	French culture and French Language 1
FREN 211	French Culture and French Language 2
FREN 311	French culture and French language 3

Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time.

Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in German Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of German. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

German language courses

Course Code Course Title

GRMN 151 Elementary German Language A
GRMN 152 Elementary German Language B

GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A
GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B
GRMN 351 Advanced German Language A
GRMN 352 Advanced German Language B

German non-language courses

Course Code Course Title

EULC 101	European Society in Film
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
EULC 202	The European City
EULC 203	Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations

EULC 302	The European City
EULC 303	Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification

Diploma in Japanese Language (DipJapaLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Japanese, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Japanese Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Japanese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Japanese language courses

Course Code	Course Title
JAPA 141	Beginners' Japanese
JAPA 142	Elementary Japanese
JAPA 153	Japanese Language 1
JAPA 205	Japanese Language 2
JAPA 207	Written Communication in Japanese
JAPA 305	Japanese Language 3
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese
JAPA 313	Professional Japanese

Japanese non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts
JAPA 208	Japanese Society
JAPA 210	Japanese Manga
JAPA 212	Literary and Cinematic Representations of Japanese Society and Culture
JAPA 312	Empire and War: Japan 1853 - 1952

Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Russian, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However,

prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree

provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;

- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Russian Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Russian. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Russian language courses

Course Code Course Title

RUSS 101	Russian 1
RUSS 201	Russian 2
RUSS 301	Russian 3

Russian non-language courses

Course Code Course Title

EULC 101	European Society in Film
EULC 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond
EULC 202	The European City

EULC 203	Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations
EULC 302	The European City
EULC 303	Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy
EULC 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations
RUSS 111	Russia under the Tsars: the Autocratic Tradition (15th Century to 1917)
RUSS 202	Russian Language B
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath

Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Spanish, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Humanities of Social Sciences, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at

a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Spanish Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations (or, with permission of the Dean and Programme Director, relevant courses from the Bachelor of Arts schedule). The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Spanish. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Spanish language courses

Course Code	Course Title
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B

Spanish non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title
SPAN 204	Hispanic Culture through Film
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Culture
SPAN 303	Introduction to Hispanic Literature
SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature

Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: American Studies, Anthropology, Art History and Theory, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies,

Education, English, Ethics, European Languages and Culture, European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Maori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Maori and Theatre and Film Studies.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
- i. either qualify for a Bachelor's degree;
 - ii. or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Programme Director.

3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall pass courses that shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts Degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. All courses of study shall be approved by the Director of the majoring Programme, and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

These courses must have a total value of no fewer than 120 points, including no fewer than 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 must be in a single subject from the list above. A maximum of 15 points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be taken from subjects not in the BA Schedule. Normally all courses would be from the same subject.

Note: These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (Ethics)

Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Ethics) will be required to pass courses totalling not fewer than 120 points, including 90 points at 300-level, and

including:

- (a) PHIL 138 Truth and Reason or PHIL 139 Ethics, Politics, and Justice;
- (b) 105 points above 100-level, including at least 90 points at 300-level, which must include:
 - i. PHIL 236 or PHIL 321 Ethics.
 - ii. PHIL 240 or PHIL 324 Biomedical Ethics.
 - iii. PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy: Social Justice; and
- (c) PHIL 320 Special Topic: Moral Philosophy or PHIL 322 Special Topic: Healthcare Ethics.

With the approval of the Head of School, the candidate may include up to two appropriate courses from Philosophy or another subject in the Diploma.

4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with distinction

5. Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Director of the Programme where the course is offered.

6. Part-time Enrolment

The Diploma may be studied part-time, normally over a maximum of five years.

7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses for the Diploma is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

8. Transfer of Earlier Credit

Courses that are from the BA Schedule, or equivalent courses from any other tertiary institution, that are surplus to previously awarded degrees, and which were obtained as a graduate student, may, with the approval of the Academic Board and upon recommendation from the Programme Director and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, be assigned to the Diploma.

Graduate Diploma in Journalism (GradDip)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. successfully completed the course for any Bachelor's degree in New Zealand; or

- ii. been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Board of Studies in Journalism as constituted by the Academic Board.

Notes:

1. *Application for admission must be made in the previous year by 15 November.*
2. *Enrolments for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism course shall not exceed 20. If there is an application of appropriate standard, one overseas student from a developing country may be admitted in addition to the 20.*
3. *Standard and nature of previous studies or experience will be the criteria for selection.*

2. Diploma Requirements

A candidate who has followed the prescribed course of studies for one academic year to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies and passed the prescribed examination shall be eligible to be awarded the

Graduate Diploma in Journalism. A pass in JOUR 506 News Journalism is mandatory.

3. GradDipJ with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies the Graduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction.

4. Time Limits

The examination for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall consist of five courses, all of which are to be presented in the same year. Courses are: JOUR 503 Law of Journalism, JOUR 504 History and Role of the News Media, JOUR 505 Social and Political Background to the News, JOUR 506 News Journalism, JOUR 507 Specialist Writing.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in which the Degree may be Awarded; Course Prerequisites

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study in particular subjects are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Science of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean and Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
 - iii. for the subject Social Work, have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work; and

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Humanities and Social Science.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

3. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study shall be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Science.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean and the relevant Programme Coordinators, substitute courses at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas, up to a maximum of 0.5 EFTS.
- (c) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in regarded as a separate component of the degree examination
- (d) No candidate shall enrol for the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of

- Science, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Commerce, Master of Arts.
- (e) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3 for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Science for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (f) No candidate may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Hons) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or masters level.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.
- (i) A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BA(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BA(Hons) programme in a second subject.

4. Time Limits

The course of study for the BA(Hons) is normally one year; part-time enrolment is permitted provided that the course of study shall be completed within four calendar years from first enrolment.

5. Class of Honours

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

American Studies

AMST 430 and three courses from AMST 413–450.

P: American Studies Majors: The requirement for postgraduate study in American Studies is at least a B average in AMST 215 and a B average in 60 points in AMST at 300-level.

Non-American Studies Majors: Students who have qualified for bachelor's degrees in other subjects, whether at the University of Canterbury or elsewhere, must have sufficient background in relevant subjects before being accepted as American Studies postgraduate students. There are various options for completing the requirements depending on your undergraduate course work. Strategies can be planned in consultation with the Honours Co-ordinator.

Ancient History

CLAS 450 and CLAS 453, and two courses selected from CLAS 401, CLAS 406, CLAS 407, CLAS 414-416, CLAS 452, CLAS 454 and CLAS 460. No candidate may offer more than one of CLAS 401, CLAS 415 and CLAS 416.

P: Any 60 points at 300-level in Classics with an average of B+ or above, and one of CLAS 213, 214, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, CLAS 307, CLAS 309, CLAS 313 or CLAS 318.

Notes:

1. *Students who do not have 60 points at 300-level in Classics, but who do have 60 points at 300-level in History or in another related subject, may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.*
2. *Students must have achieved a B+ average in 300-level Classics courses for entry.*

Anthropology

Four courses, comprising the compulsory core courses for the programme, ANTH 401 and ANTH 402, and two other courses chosen from ANTH 403–411, or from other subjects approved by the Anthropology Programme Co-ordinator and the appropriate Head of School.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme, students will normally be required to achieve a B+

average in 60 points in 300-level Anthropology courses.

Art History

ARTH 480 and three other courses from ARTH 401–420 or ARTT 410–425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: 135 points in Art History and Theory, including 60 points at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B+ average in their 300-level courses.

Art Theory

ARTT 480 (or ARTT 481) and three other courses from ARTH 401–420 or ARTT 410–425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Head of School.

P: 135 points in Art History and Theory, Philosophy and/or Cultural Studies, including 30 points at 300-level, and 30 other points in Art History and Theory at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B+ average in their 300-level courses.

Chinese

CHIN 480 and three courses from CHIN 401–411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

P: At least a B pass in CHIN 301 and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 208, or from CHIN 303 or CHIN 306, or (with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator) from any other 200-level or 300-level course on the BA Schedule with significant China-related content.

Classical Studies

Four courses, which must include CLAS 460, CLAS 453 and two courses selected from CLAS 401–452 and CLAS 454, with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: Any 60 points at 300-level in Classics with an average of B+ or above. Students who do not have 60 points at 300-level in Classics, but who do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B+ or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Classics

Four courses, which must include:

- either CLAS 402 or CLAS 403;
- either CLAS 401 or CLAS 415 or CLAS 416;
- CLAS 480;
- One course to be selected from CLAS

404–414 with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Note that while some courses will be taught in translation for the benefit of students in other disciplines, candidates for BA(Hons) in Classics will be required to offer a predominance of linguistically-based courses. CLAS 480 requires the presentation of a substantial essay (c. 10,000 words) on a research project as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: Either:

- CLAS 331 or 335 or 341 or 345, plus any 30 points from CLAS 101–112, 45 points from CLAS 201–226, or 60 points from CLAS 301–324; or
- CLAS 231 or 235 at a level of B+ or above, and CLAS 143, or CLAS 145 or CLAS 241 or 245 at a level of B+ or above, and CLAS 131 or 135, plus any 60 points from CLAS 301–326.

Note: Students must have achieved a B+ average in the Greek and Latin required for entry.

Cultural Studies

Four courses from CULT 401–417, including CULT 401 and 402. CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research) will be on a topic approved by the Co-ordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies. The course of study for each student should be approved by the Programme Co-ordinator and the Head of the teaching department concerned.

P: 60 points at 300-level in CULT courses, including CULT 301. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 60 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject, may, at the discretion of the Co-ordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Co-ordinator of the Programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Diplomacy and International Relations

DIPL 480 and three courses from DIPL 401–429. This is an Honours-only degree (not available as Part I of a Masters); students who have completed the BA Hons in Diplomacy and International Relations with an appropriate class of Honours may apply to enter the Master of Arts Part II (thesis) in Political Science, or the Master of International Law and Politics.

P: Any person qualified to graduate with a Bachelor's degree may apply. Candidates will normally be required to have achieved an A- grade aver-

age in their 300-level courses. Applicants with a B+ grade average are encouraged to apply and will be considered on a case-by-case basis, with preference given to such applicants who have completed their undergraduate degree in History, Law, Political Science or a language other than English. Proficiency in a foreign language is an advantage for applicants who fulfill all other requirements.

Economics

ECON 680 and eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite.

Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and four other courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

P:

- (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or ECON 321; and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Note: Normally a B+ average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Education

EDUC 480 and three courses from EDUC 402–479. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School.

P: 60 points in Education courses at 300-level.

Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses.

English

ENGL 480 and three other courses from ENGL 401–481, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. ENGL 480 Research Essay must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the course is completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. Note: 400-level courses in English have a minimum enrolment of 5 students.

P: 135 points in English, which must include 60 points at 300-level and at least another 45 points

above 100-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

European Studies

Four courses from EURO 401–481, which must include EURO 401 and EURO 480.

P: Either:

- (1) a major in European Union Studies, with a B average or better; or
- (2) a B+ average or better in approved subject majors.

French

FREN 480 and three of FREN 401–422, selected with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Geography

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is compulsory

P: Students will normally be expected to have either:

- (1) passed 90 points, with at least a B+ average, in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
- (2) completed 120 points at 300-level, with at least a B+ average, of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

German

Four courses from GRMN 401–482, including GRMN 480.

P: 60 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses. Where a student has undertaken a semester of study at a German University for which no previous credit has been granted, the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator and subject to the production of a Seminar - or Proseminarschein - approve credit for one BA(Hons) course. The grade for the course would depend on the work written for the Seminar or Proseminar and submitted to the Programme Co-ordinator. Applications for credit under this paragraph should be made in accordance with

the Admissions Ad Eundem Statum Regulations. Prospective BA(Hons) candidates must consult the Programme Co-ordinator by mid-December for further details.

History

Four courses from HIST 401–481, which must include HIST 450 and HIST 480. All honours courses are directed towards training in research skills and most include a research assignment as a major part of course work.

- P: At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301–399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Maori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Maori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

History and Philosophy of Science

Note: BA(Hons) in History and Philosophy of Science is not offered in 2012.

HAPS 480 together with courses from HAPS 401–433 to total overall minimally 1.00 EFTS, the selection to be approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HAPS, in consultation with the Heads of Department/Schools in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401 and HAPS 402. With the approval of the Co-ordinator(s) of HAPS, as much as 0.250 EFTS may be drawn from 400-level courses outside the HAPS list.

- P: 90 points in 300-level courses of the BA degree approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HAPS. The Co-ordinator(s) of HAPS will normally require a B average in the 300-level prerequisite.

Human Services

HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and two courses chosen from HSRV 402–479, as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Co-ordinator.

- P: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. A candidate who has completed 60 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Co-ordinator to determine whether and to what extent their

undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Japanese

Eight half courses (or equivalent) from JAPA 414–480. Honours courses selected shall normally include JAPA 414, JAPA 415 and JAPA 480 (equivalent to two courses). The latter is regarded as a co-requisite for all other JAPA 400 level papers.

- P: At least a B pass in JAPA 305, or a B pass in CPIT course JAPN 704: Written Japanese 3B, or equivalent.

Linguistics

Three of LING 401–416, and LING 480. The Research Essay must be submitted by 31 October in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Co-ordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. An extended essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

- P: Candidates should have a bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with an average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Maori and Indigenous Studies

One of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403; two courses chosen from MAOR 401–440; and MAOR 480. With the approval of the Head of School, students may include one course from the BA Honours schedule from Te Reo Maori or another subject.

- P: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo, with at least a B+ average in the 300 level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have a major in Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300 level with an average of B+ or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Mathematics

MATH 449 and eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six

courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203); and

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) an additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 or STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Media and Communication

COMS 401 and three courses from COMS 402–420 as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: For admission to BA(Hons), students will normally be required to achieve a B grade average in 60 points in 300-level Media and Communication courses.

Music

MUSI 466 or MUSI 480 and other courses from MUSI 456–465 and 481, totalling at least 1.0 EFTS.

P: Enrolment in BA(Hons) Music courses is subject to the approval of the Head of School of Music and to all other requirements of the Schedule to the Regulations for the MusB(Hons) degree.

Pacific Studies

PACS 401 and PACS 480 and two courses chosen from PACS 402–423, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Programme Co-ordinator.

P: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level, approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

Philosophy

Six half courses from PHIL 431–475 as approved by the Head of School, and a full-course Research Essay (PHIL 480). The Research Essay (PHIL 480), dealing with a topic approved by the Programme Co-ordinator, should be submitted not later than 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed (or 15 May for students enrolling mid-year), unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Co-ordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Philosophy courses at 300-level. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Head of School.

Political Science

POLS 480 and three courses from POLS 401–479. The selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: Normally 60 points at B+ average in courses from POLS 301–349.

Psychology

Courses totalling 120 points selected from any 400-level courses in Psychology, and including 30 points in research-based courses, selected from among the following options:

- (1) PSYC 413 or PSYC 415 or PSYC 433;
- (2) PSYC 475 PLUS either PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or 464;
- (3) PSYC 458 PLUS PSYC 460;
- (4) PSYC 470 Project.

Students enrolled in PSYC 470 or PSYC 475 must present a report on the research project by 31 October in the year of enrolment in the course.

Notes:

1. *Students may enrol in more than one of the courses listed in Option 1 as part of their 120 points.*
2. *Students enrolled in Option 2 may enrol in more than one of PSYC 460, PSYC 461 and PSYC 464 as part of their 120 points.*
3. *PSYC 475 is restricted against PSYC 413, PSYC 415, PSYC 433 and PSYC 470.*
4. *PSYC 470 and PSYC 475 are limited entry courses.*

P: 165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including:

- (1) 165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
- (2) PSYC 206 and at least three from PSYC 207–212, and
- (3) 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

Notes:

1. *PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.*
2. *PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for the MSc in Applied Psychology.*
3. *PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.*
4. *A B average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.*

Students should consult the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook and the Psychology Graduate Studies Co-ordinator for full information on the courses offered in any one year.

Russian

RUSS 480 and three courses from RUSS 401–412, selected with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

- P: Either RUSS 301 or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given for 90 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Social Work

SOWK 480 and three courses from SOWK 401–425 as approved by the Head of School. Only in special circumstances will enrolment be permitted in more than one course other than those listed.

- P: Either Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work, or Bachelor of Social Work, or approved equivalent. The Academic Board may on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator approve professional qualifications in Social Work as equivalent prerequisites.

Sociology

SOCI 402 and SOCI 470, and any two courses from SOCI 401–481, with the approval of the Co-ordinator of the Honours programme. One course may be taken outside the Programme, again with the approval of the Co-ordinator of the Honours programme.

- P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme students will normally be required to achieve a B+ grade average in 60 points in 300-level Sociology courses and at least one of SOCI 313, 340, 341 or equivalent courses as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Spanish

SPAN 411 and three courses from SPAN 401–412 subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator, including at least two taught in Spanish.

- P: SPAN 302 with at least a B grade and SPAN 303 or SPAN 304, or other appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Statistics

STAT 449 and eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

- P:
- (1) MATH 103 or MATH 199; and
 - (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
 - (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
 - (4) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Te Reo Maori

TREO 401; either TREO 402 or TREO 403; one course chosen from TREO 404–440; and TREO 480. With the permission of the Head of School, one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule for Maori and Indigenous Studies or from another subject.

- P: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Te Reo with at least a B+ average in the 300 level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have 56 points in 300 level Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300 level with an average of B+ or above in a related subject and are fluent in Te Reo may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Theatre and Film Studies

TAFS 401, 480 and two courses from TAFS 402–420, or from other subjects as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

- P: Any 60 points in TAFS at 300-level or equivalent preparation as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator. Interview required.

The Degree of Master of Arts (MA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments /Schools involved in Masters Thesis Work are available from the Registry and departments. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies that most departments publish.

1. Subjects for the Degree

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study in particular subjects are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School/Programme and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - ii. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor with Honours in the given subject, or, with the permission of the Academic Board, in another subject; or
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem status as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) A candidate who has qualified for a bachelor's degree shall complete a course of study comprising Part I and Part II. The subjects, and prerequisites for Part I, are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
- (b) A candidate who has qualified for a Bachelor with Honours degree shall complete Part II only.

4. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: two years
 - b. For Part II only: one year
 - iii. The maximum period for enrolment for a full-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: four years
 - b. For Part II only: three years
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons,

is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.

- iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: three years
 - b. For Part II only: two years
- iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: six years
 - b. For Part II only: four years
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum period of study and may impose other conditions.

Note: The above time periods are absolute minima and maxima. Individual subjects might determine time periods which lie within these minimum and maximum periods.

5. Part I

A candidate for Part I shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate courses, except with permission of the Academic Dean.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) A candidate shall present Part I within one single academic year for full-time study. A longer period of time to complete the presentation may be permitted by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department/School/Programme.
- (b) No candidates for the degree shall pass Part I who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean and the relevant Programme Coordinators, substitute courses at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas, up to a maximum of 0.5 EFTS.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the

quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.

- (e) No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts with Honours.
- (f) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3(a) for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (g) No candidate for Part I may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (h) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Honours) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or masters level.
- (i) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.

6. Part II

- (a) Part II shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination
- (b) The following conditions may apply to the presentation of the thesis:
- The candidate shall secure approval of the Head of Department/School/Programme for the topic chosen and for the proposed course of investigation.
 - A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has been previously accepted for another degree.

7. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be carried out and submitted in accordance with this Regulation.

Notes:

Candidates are reminded of the following points:

- Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.
- See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work.
- If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candidate becomes liable for further tuition fees.
- If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.

8. Time Limits

- (a) Part II of the degree must be completed by such date as may be prescribed for the subject, or, if the Head of Department/School/Programme grants an extension of time, by such later date as he or she specifies, provided that in any case the date lies within the time limits prescribed in Regulation 4.
- (b) In special circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension of the time laid down in Regulation 4.

9. MA with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who completes Part I and Part II may have the degree awarded with Honours only if the thesis is submitted within three years of the date of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within six years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond this period. Note: For the purpose of this Regulation the date of enrolment is 1 March of the year in which the candidate first enrolls for the degree.
- (b) In determining the award of honours the thesis shall be weighted as the equivalent of four courses.
- (c) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

10. MA with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree who completes Part II only may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if:

- (a) the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the

- examiners, of special merit;
- (b) the candidate has graduated Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (c) Part II is completed within two years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within four years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

Notes:

1. *The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.*
2. *See also Schedule B.*

11. Award of MA instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Science and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

American Studies

Part I: Four courses from AMST 413–450.

Part II: A thesis (AMST 690).

P: Part I:

American Studies Majors: The requirement for postgraduate study in American Studies is at least a B average in AMST 215 and a B average in 60 points in AMST at 300-level.

Non-American Studies Majors: Students who have qualified for bachelor's degrees in other subjects, whether at the University of Canterbury or elsewhere, must have sufficient background in American subjects before being accepted as relevant Studies postgraduate students. There are various options for completing the requirements depending on your undergraduate course work. Strategies can be planned in consultation with the Honours Co-ordinator.

Anthropology

A thesis (ANTH 690) based on empirical research on a topic selected in consultation with the student's supervisor.

P: BA(Hons) in Anthropology, with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art History

A thesis (ARTH 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor at the earliest possible date. The first part of the thesis year is normally occupied with investigative, documentary, library and art gallery work, sometimes requiring extensive travel, and the second part with writing.

P: BA(Hons) in Art History, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art Theory

A thesis (ARTT 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. Course work in Art Theory or other University departments may be required, depending on the student's research proposal.

P: BA(Hons) in Art Theory, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 or, subject to approval by the Programme Coordinator, BA(Hons) in Art History or Philosophy.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I. 1.25 EFTS (150 points) which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601–604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 694–697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or PSYC 464.

Part II: 1.00 EFTS (120 points) consisting of a thesis (CFPY 690). The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- (a) the Director of the Health Sciences Centre (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- (b) the Head of the Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Director, Health Sciences Centre and any other HOD/S involved in supervision).

P: Part I:

- (1) A bachelors degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) A bachelors degree with a major in Education and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at

- least 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, and 60 points in Psychology at 300-level or above or
- (3) Any relevant bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or Science in Psychology; and
 - (4) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods course deemed equivalent.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Chinese

Part I: CHIN 480 and three courses from CHIN 401–411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

Part II: A thesis (CHIN 690).

P: Part I: At least a B pass in CHIN 301, and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 208 or from CHIN 303 or 306.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Chinese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Chinese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Classics

Part I: Four courses which must include:

- (a) either CLAS 402 or CLAS 403;
- (b) either CLAS 401 or CLAS 415 or CLAS 416;
- (c) two courses to be selected from CLAS 404–414 with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Note that while some courses will be taught in translation for the benefit of students in other disciplines, candidates for MA Part I in Classics will be required to offer a predominance of language-based courses.

Part II: A thesis (CLAS 690).

P: Part I: Either:

- (1) either CLAS 331 or CLAS 334 or CLAS 335 or CLAS 341 or CLAS 344 or CLAS 345 at a level of B+ or above, plus any 30 points from CLAS 101–112, 30 points from CLAS 201–226, or 60 points from CLAS 301–326 with an average mark of B+ or above; OR
- (2) either CLAS 231 or CLAS 235 and either CLAS 143 or CLAS 145 with an average mark of B+ or above; or CLAS 241 or CLAS 245 and either CLAS 131 or CLAS 135 with an average mark of B+ or above; plus any 60 points from CLAS

301–326 with an average mark of B+ or above.

Part II: Candidates who have completed the courses required for Part I with an average mark of B+ or above may progress to Part II of the MA in Classics. Candidates who have completed a BA(Hons) in Classics with at least Second Class Honours Division 1 will be admitted as candidates for the MA in Classics for a course of study comprising thesis only. Candidates who have completed a BA(Hons) in Ancient History (Classical History prior to 1998) or Classical Studies with at least Second Class Honours Division 1 may enter Part II of the MA in Classics after completing either:

- (1) CLAS 231 or CLAS 235 and either CLAS 143 or CLAS 145 with an average mark of B+ or above; or
- (2) CLAS 241 or CLAS 245 and either CLAS 131 or CLAS 135 with an average mark of B+ or above; or
- (3) CLAS 331 or CLAS 334 or CLAS 335 or CLAS 341 or CLAS 344 or CLAS 345 at a level of B+ or above.

Cultural Studies

Part I: Four courses from CULT 401–417, including CULT 401 and 402. CULT 402: Cultural Studies Supervised Research on a topic approved by the Co-ordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies, must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Co-ordinator on the recommendation of the supervisor. The Supervised Research essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words. The course of study for each student shall be approved by the Programme Co-ordinator and the Head of the teaching department/school/programme concerned.

Part II: A thesis (CULT 690).

P: Part I: 60 points at 300-level in CULT courses, including CULT 301. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 60 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject may, at the discretion of the Co-ordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Co-ordinator of the programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Cultural Studies

may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Cultural Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Economics

Part I: Eight courses, or their equivalent, from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take four courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

Part II: A thesis (ECON 690).

P: Part I:

- (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or ECON 321; and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department. Normally a B average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Economics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Economics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Education

Part I: Four courses from EDUC 401–481, EDEM 648. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment for the project. A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School.

Part II: A thesis (EDUC 690).

P: Part I: 60 points in Education courses at 300-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Education may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Education for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

English

Part I: Four courses from ENGL 401–481, selected with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. ENGL

480 Extended Essay or ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Co-ordinator or the recommendation of the essay supervisor. The Research Essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

Part II: A thesis (ENGL 690).

P: Part I: 135 points in English, which must include 60 points at 300-level and at least another 45 points above 100-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in English may be admitted as candidates for the MA in English for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

European Studies

A thesis (EURO 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent qualification in other appropriate disciplines, as approved by the course co-ordinators.

French

Part I: FREN 480 and three of FREN 401–422, selected with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: A thesis (FREN 690), which shall embody the results of an investigation into a subject approved by the Programme Co-ordinator and shall be assessed on the evidence it affords of the candidate's understanding of the principles of research methods and his or her ability to apply them.

P: Part I: 60 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in French may be admitted as candidates for the MA in French for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Gender Studies

Part II: A thesis (GEND 690).

P: Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Gender Studies or in a related subject may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Gender Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. With the approval of the Academic Board, candidates with a BA(Hons) or other postgradu-

ate qualification in related subjects may be admitted to the MA by thesis in Gender Studies, but may be required to take a qualifying course of study before beginning their thesis.

Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department.

Part II: A thesis (GEOG 690).

P: Part I:

Students will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
- (2) have completed 120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a bachelor's degree with honours in Geography may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Geography for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

German

Part I: Four courses from GRMN 401–482, including GRMN 480.

Part II: A thesis (GRMN 690), which shall be on a topic approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: Part I: 60 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in German may be admitted as candidates for the MA in German for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

History

Part I: Four courses from HIST 401–481 and including HIST 450, and HIST 480.

Part II: A thesis (HIST 690).

Candidates are encouraged to enrol initially for BA(Hons), with the possibility of transferring to MA(Hons) when their courses are completed (but before graduation with BA(Hons)).

P: Part I: At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301–399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Maori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should

consult the School of History about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Maori which may qualify as courses in History. The School normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I in History or an equivalent course at another University, normally at B+ grade average.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in History may be admitted as candidates for the MA in History for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Candidates in doubt about their qualifications to proceed to Part II should consult the School of History.

History and Philosophy of Science

Part I: Courses from HAPS 401–433, HAPS 480 to total overall minimally 1.00 EFTS, the selection to be approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, in consultation with the Heads of Department/Schools in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401 and HAPS 402. With the approval of the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, as much as 0.250 EFTS may be drawn from 400-level courses outside the HAPS list. Note: MA Part I in History and Philosophy of Science is not offered in 2012.

Part II: A thesis (HAPS 690).

P: Part I: 90 points in 300-level courses of the BA degree approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in History and Philosophy of Science may be admitted as candidates for the MA in History and Philosophy of Science for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Human Services

Part I: HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and two courses chosen from HSRV 402–479, as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: A thesis (HSRV 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator. A candidate who has completed 60 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Co-ordinator to determine whether and to what

extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Human Services for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

Japanese

Part I: Eight half courses (or equivalent) from JAPA 414–480. Honours courses selected shall normally include JAPA 414, JAPA 415 and JAPA 480 (equivalent to two courses). The latter is regarded as a co-requisite for all other JAPA 400 level papers.

Part II: A thesis (JAPA 690).

P: Part I: At least a B pass in JAPA 305, or a B pass in CPIT course JAPN 704: Written Japanese 3B, or equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Japanese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Japanese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Linguistics

A thesis (LING 690).

P: Honours degree in Linguistics.

Maori and Indigenous Studies

Part I: One of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; two courses chosen from MAOR 401–480. With the permission of the Head of School one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule from TREO or another subject.

Part II: A thesis (MAOR 690)

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo, with at least a B+ average in the 300 level courses and the approval of the Head of School.

Note: Students who do not have a major in Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300 level with an average of B+ or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates without this prerequisite who have either graduated BA(Hons) in Maori and Indigenous Studies with at least Second Class Honours Division I or have (a) graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in

Maori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction and (b) completed MAOR 480 or an equivalent research project approved by the Head of School, may be admitted to the MA in Maori and Indigenous Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Other candidates may be admitted on a case by case basis with the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 695).

P: Part I: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and 60 points from MATH 301–394; and an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Mathematics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Mathematics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Media and Communication

A thesis (COMS 690), on a topic approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

P: BA(Hons) in Media and Communication, or a related field.

Music

A thesis (MUSI 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Music, or MusB(Hons) degree, normally with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, including credit for one of MUSI 456, 466, 480 or 481.

Pacific Studies

Part I: PACS 401 and PACS 480 and two courses chosen from PACS 402–423, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: A thesis (PACS 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Pacific Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

Philosophy

Part I: Eight half courses selected from PHIL 431–475 as approved by the Head of School.

Part II: A thesis (PHIL 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with at least a B average in Philosophy courses at 300-level. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Philosophy may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Philosophy for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Political Science

A thesis (POLS 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) in Political Science, with at least Second Class Honours Division 1. However, on the recommendation of the Programme Co-ordinator, the Academic Board may approve enrolment by candidates without this prerequisite.

Psychology

Part I: Courses totalling 120 points (1 EFT) from PSYC 401–474.

Part II:

- (a) PSYC 690 Psychology MA Thesis
- (b) For students who have not already been credited with PSYC 460 or PSYC 464, PSYC601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC 602 Multivariate Statistics & Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P: Part I:

165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
- (2) PSYC 206 and at least three from PSYC 207–212, and
- (3) 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for the MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

A B average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Note: Students should consult the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook and the Psychology Graduate Studies Co-ordinator for full information on the courses offered in any one year.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Psychology may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Psychology for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Religious Studies

This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Students enrolled in the MA Thesis may complete their qualification provided that they do so by 31 December 2015 and are within the time limits in the MA Regulations.

Russian

Part I: RUSS 480 and three courses from RUSS 401–412, selected with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: A thesis (RUSS 690), which will embody the results of an investigation into an approved topic in Russian language or literature.

P: Part I: Either RUSS 301 or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given for 90 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Russian may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Russian for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Social Work

Available only to those students who commenced study towards the MA prior to 2002.

Sociology

A thesis (SOCI 690).

P: BA(Hons) with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Spanish

Part I: SPAN 411 and three courses from SPAN 401–412, subject to the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator, including at least two taught in Spanish.

Part II: A thesis (SPAN 690).

P: Part I: SPAN 302 with at least a B grade and SPAN 303 or SPAN 304, or other appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Spanish may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Spanish for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 695).

P: Part I: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and 45 points from STAT 201–294; and 60 points from STAT 301–394; and an additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Statistics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Statistics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Te Reo Maori

Part I: TREO 401, either TREO 402 or TREO 403, and two other courses chosen from TREO 404–480. With the permission of the Head of School, one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule for Maori and Indigenous Studies or from another subject.

Part II: A thesis (TREO 690)

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Te Reo, with at least a B+ average in the 300 level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have a major in Te Reo Maori but do have 60 points at 300 level with an average of B+ or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates without this prerequisite who have either graduated BA(Hons) in Te Reo Maori with at least Second Class Honours Division I or have (a) graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori with Merit or Distinction and (b) completed TREO 480 or an equivalent research project approved by the Head of School, may be admitted to the MA in Te Reo Maori for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Other candidates may be admitted on a case by case basis with the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Theatre and Film Studies

Part I: TAFS 401, 480 and two courses from TAFS 402–412, or from other subjects as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Part II: A thesis (TAFS 690).

P: Part I: Any 60 points in TAFS at 300-level or equivalent preparation as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator. Interview required.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Theatre and Film Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA by thesis only.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Subject	Part I Courses (+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full-time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part-time (see Note 1)	Notes
American Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Anthropology	na	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	available only by Part II
Art History	na	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Art Theory	na	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Child and Family Psychology	6	4	2 years	4 years	
Chinese	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Classics	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Cultural Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Economics	5	5	1 year	2 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Education	4	4	2 years	4 years	
English	4	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	pass in thesis is required
European Studies	na	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
French	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Gender Studies	4	4	2 years	3 years	
Geography	7	7	1 years	2 years	thesis normally submitted early Nov
German	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov; special concessions for work done at a German university
History	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb

History and Philosophy of Science	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Human Services	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Japanese	8	8	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Linguistics	na	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Maori	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Mass Communication	na	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted within 12 months of enrolment
Mathematics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Music	na	4	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II
Pacific Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Philosophy	8	8 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	
Political Science	na	4 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	normally available by Part II only; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Psychology	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Religious Studies	4	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	1 year	4 years	
Russian	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Social Work	Available only to those students who commenced study towards the MA prior to 2002				
Sociology	na	4 (max normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Spanish	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Statistics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Theatre and Film Studies	4	4	2 years	3 years	

Notes:

1. Requests for extensions within the time frame specified in Regulation 4 may be approved by the Head of Department/School/Programme.
2. Requests for extensions outside the time frame specified in Regulation 4 must be made to the Academic Board.
3. See Regulations 8 and 9 for the time limits for the retention of eligibility for Honours/Distinction/Merit.

The Degree of Master of International Law and Politics (MintLaw&Pols)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Law and politics must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (a) either
 - i. qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts(Hons) or equivalent in Political Science or in Diplomacy or International Relations; or
 - ii. have an alternative degree or qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies of International Law and Politics; or
 - iii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics; and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences and Dean of Law, or nominee.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate and honours studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree, a candidate must:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a written dissertation, and
- (b) be credited with four courses from the Schedule to this degree, and
- (c) ensure the combined weight of courses and dissertation be at least 1.0 EFTS.

3. Dissertation

- (a) The dissertation shall count for 40% of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.40).
- (b) The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law and politics approved by the Programme Coordinator or nominee and under the supervision of a faculty member in Political Science.
- (c) A candidate must show proficiency in research into international law and politics and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject-matter of the dissertation.

4. Courses

- (a) A candidate must be credited with four courses, each counting for at least 15 percent of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.15 each).

- (b) At least one course, but no more than two courses, shall be from the courses listed in Schedule A.
- (c) The balance of courses shall be from the courses listed in Schedule B.
- (d) In the case of not more than one course listed in Schedule A, a candidate may substitute a course or courses from any other degree or diploma which course or courses in the opinion of the Board of Studies or nominee is appropriate to the candidate's course of study. For the purpose of calculating honours any course which is a substitute shall be considered as the same weight as the course for which it is a substitute.
- (e) One of the courses credited must be International Law (ILAP 601/626), unless the candidate has completed a 300-level LAWS course, or equivalent, on the principles of public international law. Students are strongly recommended to include either ILAP 663 or 651.
- (f) The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

Note: Not all of these courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law, and School of Political Science and Communication about the courses to be taught in each year.

5. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

6. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-

- time to study and research.
- iii. The normal period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) The dissertation will normally be submitted by March 15 (for students commencing study in Semester 1) or July 31 (for students commencing study in Semester 2) in the year following the commencement of study.
- (e) In special cases the Academic Board may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Board shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A Courses offered by the School of Law

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title
ILAP 601	Principles of Public International Law
ILAP 602	The United Nations
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law
ILAP 607	Problems in International Law
ILAP 608	Law of International Trade
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law
ILAP 610	Immigration and Refugee Law
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law
ILAP 625	Dissertation
ILAP 626	International Institutions
ILAP 627	European Public Law
ILAP 628	Special Topic
ILAP 629	Special Topic
ILAP 630	Law of the Sea
ILAP 631	Special Topic: Transnational Criminal Law

Group B Courses offered by the School of Political Science and Communication

Note: Not all School of Political Science and Communication ILAP courses will be available in any one year, or any one semester. Students should refer to the corresponding 300 or 400-level POLS course prescriptions for more information on specific courses, and contact the School for information on the current year's offerings.

Course Code	Course Title
ILAP 651	Intervention and International Relations
ILAP 652	Nationalism and Globalisation
ILAP 653	New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics
ILAP 654	International Politics: Conflict Management
ILAP 655	International Politics: Northeast Asia
ILAP 656	World Politics: Militaries and Societies
ILAP 657	International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations
ILAP 658	International Regimes for Health and Human Security
ILAP 659	International Conflict Resolution: The Theory and Practice of Mediation
ILAP 660	International Political Economy
ILAP 661	International Organisations
ILAP 662	Special Topic: The Politics of Human Rights in a Globalized World
ILAP 663	Political Theory: Ethics and International Relations
ILAP 680	Dissertation
ILAP 681	Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies (MMAor)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo or Maori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject, with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Maori with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and demonstrated a substantial level of professional experience in Maori and Indigenous Studies and/or Te Reo Maori; or
 - iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction; or
 - v. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies shall comprise of: one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; and either:

- (a) four other courses chosen from MAOR 401-480; and one Major Research Dissertation (MAOR 590); or
- (b) five other courses chosen from MAOR 402-480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (MAOR 591); or
- (c) five other courses chosen from MAOR402-480; and two Research Papers (MAOR 592 and MAOR 593).

Students will normally complete at least four courses before enrolling for a Research Dissertation. MAOR 590 and MAOR 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, MAOR 592 in the first semester and MAOR 593 in the second semester.

3. Courses from other Masters or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School replace a maximum of two courses (0.50 EFTS) with courses at the same level from the TREO Honours schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Full-time or Part-time Study

- (a) The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.
- (b) A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years and must be completed within three years.
- (c) A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment.
- (d) Candidates who credit a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies or a completed BA(Hons) to the M.MAI must complete the M.MAI within two years if they are full-time students and within three years if they are part-time students.
- (e) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences transfer from part-time to full-time status and vice-versa. In granting such permission the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Credit for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies or the BA(Hons) in Maori and Indigenous Studies.

A candidate who has completed either a BA (Hons) in Maori and Indigenous Studies with at least a B+ average or a Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction, may complete a Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies with a further four courses from the Schedule for this degree provided that they comply with the time limits specified in Regulation 4 and complete the requirements for MAOR590, or, MAOR591, or MAOR592 and MAOR593.

7. Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies instead of the Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies

A candidate for the degree of Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies may, after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies instead of continuing with the Masters degree.

8. Award of the Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelors degree or Postgraduate Diploma may be eligible to have the degree awarded with Honours.

- (b) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

9. Award of the Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies with Distinction or Merit

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelors degree with Honours may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- (b) The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

The Degree of Master of Te Reo Maori (MTeReo)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Maori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either
- qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo, with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300 level; or
 - qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Maori or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300 level; or
 - qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have both relevant professional experience and a high level of competency in Te Reo Maori; or
 - completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori with Merit or Distinction or
 - been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Maori; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Te Reo Maori shall comprise TReO 401; and either:

- (a) four other courses chosen from TReO 402–480; and one Major Research Dissertation (TReO 590); or

- (b) five other courses chosen from TReO 402–480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (TReO 591); or
- (c) five other courses chosen from TReO 402–480; and two Research Papers (TReO 592 and TReO 593).

Students will normally complete at least four courses before enrolling for a Research Dissertation. TReO 590 and TReO 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, TReO 592 in the first semester and TReO 593 in the second semester.

3. Courses from other Masters or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School replace a maximum of two courses (0.50 EFTS) with courses at the same level from the MAOR Honours schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Full-time or Part-time Study

- (a) The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.
- (b) A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years and must be completed within three years of first enrolment.
- (c) A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment.
- (d) Candidates who credit a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori or a completed BA(Hons) to the MTeReo must complete the MTeReo within two years if they are full-time students and within three years if they are part-time students.
- (e) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the

Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences transfer from part-time to full-time status and vice-versa. In granting such permission the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Master of Te Reo Maori may not re-enrol in that course but may with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Credit for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori and the BA(Hons) in Te Reo Maori

A candidate who has completed either a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Maori with at least a B+ average or a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori or Merit or Distinction, may complete a Master of Te Reo Maori with a further four courses from the Schedule for this degree provided that they comply with the time limits specified in Regulation 4 and complete the requirements for MAOR 590, or, MAOR 591 and MAOR 592.

7. Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo instead of the Master of Te Reo Maori

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Maori

may, after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori instead of continuing with the Masters degree.

8. Award of the Master of Te Reo Maori with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelors degree or Postgraduate Diploma may be eligible to have the degree awarded with Honours.
- (b) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

9. Award of the Master of Te Reo Maori with Distinction or Merit

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelors degree with Honours may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- (b) The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship, before enrolling in the Diploma, shall have been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Creative Arts on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, and either:

- (a) qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts or been admitted *ad eundem statum* as the holder of such a degree; or
- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass all the courses specified in the schedule to the diploma. It is not possible to substitute another course. A failure in a diploma course will normally constitute a fail in the diploma.

3. Time Limits

The examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship shall consist of the four courses specified, all of which shall normally be presented in the same year unless an extension of time is approved by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Dean of Creative Arts and the Head of Fine Arts.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses required are ARTC 401, ARTC 402, ARTC 404 and one course from the Art History or Art Theory honours schedule.

Course Code	Course Title
ARTC 401	Practicum
ARTC 402	The Art Museum Past and Present
ARTC 404	Special Project

Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies (PGDipMaori)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo or Maori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject, or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Maori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Maori
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences

2. Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.00 EFTS (120 points) chosen from MAOR 401–440, including at least one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403. With approval of the Head of School students may include one course from another Honours programme.

3. Time Limits

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences because of special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, substitute another course for the failed course.

5. Transfer from the Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies to the Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences a candidate who has completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction, may credit the four courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma towards a Master of Maori and Indigenous Studies.

6. Diploma with Merit or Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Maori and Indigenous Studies may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori (PGDipTeReo)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo; or
 - ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Maori or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Maori; or
 - iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience and fluency in Te Reo Maori; or
 - iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Maori; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences

2. Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.00 EFTS (120 points) including TREG 401 and three other courses from TREG 402–440. With approval of the Head of School students may include one course from another Honours programme.

3. Time Limits

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences because of special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori may not re-enrol in that course but may with the permission of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, substitute another course for the failed course.

5. Transfer from the Diploma in Te Reo Maori to the Masters of Te Reo Maori

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences a candidate who has completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori with Merit or Distinction, may credit the four courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma towards a Masters of Te Reo Maori.

6. Diploma with Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Maori may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Social Work

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 480 points.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work a candidate must pass courses which shall be selected from the Schedule to these regulations and have a minimum total value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) all 375 points from Group A of the Schedule,
- (b) 90 points from Group B,
- (c) and 15 points from Group C.

These regulations took effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 may complete under the 2010 regulations, providing they complete their course of study before 31 December 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Transfer of Credit Towards BA

Progress in Social Work courses is subject to

limitations of entry. Candidates not proceeding in Social Work beyond the 100-level or 200-level may apply to have their credit points transferred to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having an EFTS value (course weight) of more than 150 points for a full-year course of study or 75 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total course weight exceeds 150 points for a whole year or 75 points for a single semester course of study must first seek the advice of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

A candidate enrolled for courses for credit to the Bachelor of Social Work taken from the Schedule to the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts will be entitled to the concessions applying to those courses in Bachelor of Arts Regulation 4.

6. Credit from Other Study

- (a) Anyone awarded one or more of the following qualifications may apply for the award of credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work totalling no more than 15 credit points:
- i. Certificate in Social Work: 15 points
 - ii. completed nursing and allied health studies: 15 points
 - iii. Diploma of Teaching: 15 points

Note: Approved credit for nursing and allied health studies includes the following: a Comprehensive Nursing Studies programme completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic; hospital-trained registered nurses, including those with Advanced Diploma credit; Physiotherapy or Occupational Therapy qualifications completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic.

- (b) Any such unspecified credit will be awarded within Group C in the Schedule to these Regulations.

7. BSW with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences for admission to the degree with first or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II).

The class of Honours awarded shall be determined

by the candidate's performance in the third and fourth years of the (full-time) BSW. Part-time students shall be eligible for Honours only if they complete the third and fourth year BSW papers within four years of enrolment in any of the third year papers.

8. BSW without Honours

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BSW(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard, will be awarded a Degree of Bachelor of Social Work without Honours.

9. Limited Entry Requirements

Enrolment into SOWK 301, SOWK 308, SOWK 451, SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 is limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

Application for admission to SOWK 301 and SOWK 308 must be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services following an interview, review of application materials, and Police vetting. Application for admission to SOWK 451, SOWK 471, and SOWK 472 shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters. Candidates shall not enrol in limited entry social work courses unless they meet criteria in relation to suitability, including criteria identified in School of Social and Political Sciences application documentation; the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration fit and proper person policy statement; and the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics.

A student's enrolment in limited entry social work courses may be refused or cancelled if a student, in the opinion of the Programme Coordinator, does not meet suitability criteria, including in general terms the suitability "fit and proper person" criteria for registration of social workers in New Zealand, set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board under the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

For Fieldwork courses SOWK 471 and 472, candidates will be required to undertake fieldwork practice

in social service agencies under the supervision of accredited fieldwork educators. Before being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator, candidates must:

- (a) gain a pass in SOWK 308
- (b) provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice
- (c) agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board.

Candidates enrolled in SOWK 301, SOWK 308, SOWK 451, SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 whose circumstances

change in regard to character or suitability must inform their Director of Programme immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator. Fieldwork is assessed and a pass must be obtained in Fieldwork 471 before enrolment is permitted in SOWK 472.

Notes:

1. *Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.*
2. *Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 308.*

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A: Required courses

Students are required to select courses totalling 375 points from Group A. Full-time students are required to complete: SOWK 451, SOWK 456, and Fieldwork courses (SOWK 471 and SOWK 472). Part-time students must complete: SOWK 301 with SOWK 308, and SOWK 451 with SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 in the last two years of study.

Course Code	Course Title
SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services
SOWK 102	Human Services in Aotearoa
SOWK 104	Youth Realities
HSRV 103	Violence in Society
SOWK 201	Communication in the Human Services
SOWK 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems
SOWK 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity, and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice
SOWK 301	Foundations of Social Work Practice
SOWK 303	Mental Health
SOWK 304	Indigenous Practice
SOWK 308	Social Work Principles and Skills
SOWK 309	Social Work Practice and the Law
SOWK 310	Research Methods in Social Work
SOWK 451	Social Work Practice Integration
SOWK 456	Research Project
SOWK 471	Social Work Practicum I
SOWK 472	Social Work Practicum II

Note: Fieldwork courses (SOWK 471 AND SOWK 472) are assessed and a pass must be obtained.

Group B: Elective courses

The following courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, amounting to 90 points and taken either as Elective Stream 1, or as Elective Stream 2, or as Elective Stream 3:

Elective Stream 1

- (a) 45 points in Sociology and/or Psychology at 100-level;
- (b) 30 points in Human Services at 200-level; and
- (c) 15 points in Psychology or Sociology at 200-level.

Elective Stream 2

- (a) 30 points in Sociology at 100-level;
- (b) 15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 (or their equivalents); and
- (c) 45 points in Sociology at 200-level.

Elective Stream 3

- (a) 30 points in Psychology at 100-level, including PSYC 105 and 106 (or their equivalents);
- (b) 15 points in Sociology at 100-level; and
- (c) 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, including PSYC 206.

Note: Prerequisites, restrictions and limitations may apply as shown in the BA Schedule.

Group C: Optional courses

A minimum of 15 points from courses at any level listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts.

Note: Prerequisites, restrictions and limitations may apply to courses in Groups B and C as shown in the BA Schedule. Details can be seen in the Course Catalogue section.

The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(App))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

Note: No new students will be admitted to this qualification in 2012.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied), before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a Bachelors Degree with a B average or above in their 300-level courses and satisfied the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services that he or she has sufficient background to benefit from the course; and either
 - a. successfully completed relevant undergraduate courses in the fields of social research and human development or relevant practice experience; or
 - b. completed a qualifying programme prescribed by the Programme Coordinator and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied); and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Note: Students who have already obtained a professional qualification in social work that includes a fieldwork practice component will not normally be permitted to enrol in the MSW(App).

2. Full-time and Part-time Study

The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time. A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years. A part-time programme must be completed within 6 years from enrolment.

3. Structure of the Degree

From 2005 a candidate must be credited with the 10 compulsory courses and one optional course listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

- (a) SOWK 614 and SOWK 615 must be taken concurrently in the first part of the programme; SOWK 625, 671 and 672 will be taken concurrently in the second part.
- (b) The Programme Coordinator must approve the candidate's choice of optional course.

4. MSW(App) with Distinction or Merit

The degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The MSW (Applied) comprises ten courses.

The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.

From 2005 a full-time programme consists of two parts and is normally to be completed in two consecutive years.

Part I comprises six courses: SOWK 611, 612, 614, 615, 616, and 617. SOWK 614 and 615 must be taken concurrently. Part I must be completed before the candidate can be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II consists of four courses: SOWK 625, 670, and Practicums (671, 672). SOWK 625, 671 and 672 must be taken concurrently.

A part-time programme consists of three parts and must be completed within six years.

Part I consists of five courses: SOWK 611, 612, 616, 617, and 670. These courses must normally be completed before, or concurrently with, any course in Part II.

Part II consists of: SOWK 614 and 615. These courses must be completed before Part III. SOWK 614 and 615 must be taken concurrently. Entry to SOWK 614 and 615 is limited, and application must be made the previous year.

Part III consists of: SOWK 625 and Practicums (671, 672). SOWK 625, 671 and 672 must be taken concurrently.

Enrolment into SOWK 614, SOWK 615, SOWK 625, SOWK 671 and SOWK 672 is limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

Application for admission to SOWK 614 and SOWK 615 must be made in the previous year, by 30 September.

Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social and Political Sciences following an interview, review of application materials, and Police vetting.

Application for admission to SOWK 625, SOWK 671, and SOWK 672 shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social and Political Sciences following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters.

Candidates shall not enrol in limited entry social work courses unless they meet criteria in relation to suitability, including criteria identified in School of Social and Political Sciences application documentation; the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration fit and proper person policy statement; and the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics.

A student's enrolment in limited entry social work courses may be refused or cancelled if a student, in the opinion of the Programme Coordinator, does not meet suitability criteria, including in general terms the suitability "fit and proper person" criteria for registration of social workers in New Zealand, set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board under the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

For Practicum courses SOWK 671 and SOWK 672, candidates will be required to undertake fieldwork practice in social service agencies under the supervision of accredited Fieldwork Educators. Before being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator, candidates must:

- (a) gain a pass in SOWK 615 and SOWK 614
- (b) provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice
- (c) agree to practise in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board

Candidates enrolled in SOWK 614, SOWK 615, SOWK 625, SOWK 671 and 672 whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the Programme Coordinator (Social Work) immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator. Fieldwork is assessed and a pass must be obtained in Fieldwork 671 before enrolment is permitted in SOWK 672.

Notes:

1. *Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.*
2. *Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 615.*

For full course information, refer to the Course Catalogue or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Course Code	Course Title
SOWK 611	Human Behaviour and Mental Health
SOWK 612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis
SOWK 614	Social Work Theory, Research & Practice
SOWK 615	Social Work Principles and Skills
SOWK 625	Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration
SOWK 627	Social Policy and the Law
SOWK 671	Fieldwork Practicum 1
SOWK 672	Fieldwork Practicum II

Optional courses

These special topics may not be offered every year and enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services. Fieldwork courses are assessed, and a pass must be obtained in SOWK 626.

Course Code Course Title

SOWK 626	Supervision and Management
SOWK 628	Practice in the Statutory Context
SOWK 629	Violence in New Zealand Society
SOWK 630	Health and Wellbeing

SOWK 631	Working with Diversity
SOWK 632	Mental Health
SOWK 633	Clinical Social Work: Narrative Therapy
SOWK 634	Research Project

The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW)

Notes:

1. *These regulations must be read alongside the Admission Regulations and the General Course and Examination Regulations.*
2. *Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments involved in Masters thesis work are available from the Registry and the School of Social Work and Human Services. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies in Social Work.*

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1 in Social Work in New Zealand; or qualified for a bachelor's degree and the Graduate Diploma in Social Work (if conferred before 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work with B+ average or above; or
 - ii. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services, and approved by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Note: The MSW by thesis is accessible only to those students who have obtained a professional qualification in Social Work. This means they have completed fieldwork practice requirements.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or part-time candidate. The minimum period of enrolment

is one year.

The thesis is completed within three years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within 6 years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

3. Structure of the Degree

The Degree shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination.

- (a) The thesis shall meet the requirements of General Course and Examinations, Part L: Theses.
- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis of which any part has been previously accepted for another degree.

4. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be submitted to the Registrar in accordance with this regulation.

Notes:

Candidates are reminded of the following points:

1. *Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.*
2. *See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work.*
3. *If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candidate becomes liable for further tuition fees.*
4. *If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.*

5. MSW with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the

examiners, of special merit.

Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (PGDipSocWork)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Note: No new students will be admitted to this qualification in 2012.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for an appropriate degree from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution, or
 - ii. satisfied the Academic Board that they have an appropriate tertiary qualification and also have relevant practical experience in social work or a related field, or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work, and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma by the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences.

2. Duration of Study

- (a) A full-time course of study consists of two parts

6. Award of MSW instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Social Work.

and is normally to be completed in two consecutive years. Part I must be completed before the candidate may be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services.

- (b) A part-time course consists of three parts and must be completed within six years.

3. Award of the Diploma with Distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work may be awarded with Distinction.

Notes:

1. *A list of appropriate tertiary qualifications which would be considered under 1. (a) (ii) is available from the School of Social Work and Human Services.*
2. *Enrolment is limited in accordance with the Admission Regulations: G. Limitation of Entry/ Special Application Regulations.*
3. *Application for entry must be made by 30 September of the previous year.*
4. *A student who is enrolled in or who has completed studies for the Bachelor of Social Work will not normally be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.*

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The PostgradDipSocWork comprises ten courses.

The degree programme may be full-time or part-time.

A full-time course consists of two parts and is normally to be completed in two consecutive years. Part I consists of six courses: SOWK 511, 512, 514, 515, 516, and 517. SOWK 514 and SOWK 515 must be taken concurrently.

Part I must be completed before the candidate may be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II will consist of four courses: SOWK 525, 526 and Practicum (SOWK 571, 572). SOWK 525, 571, and 572 must be taken concurrently.

A part-time course consists of three parts and must be completed within six years.

Part I consists of five courses: SOWK 511, 512, 516, 517, and 526. These courses must normally be completed before, or concurrently with, any course in Part II.

Part II consists of: SOWK 514 and SOWK 515, which must be taken concurrently and completed before the candidate may be credited with any course in

Part III.

Part III consists of SOWK 525 and Practicums (571 and 572), which must be taken concurrently.

Enrolment into SOWK 514, SOWK 515, SOWK 525, SOWK 571 and SOWK 572 is limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

Application for admission to SOWK 514 and SOWK 515 must be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social and Political Sciences following an interview, review of application materials, and Police vetting.

Application for admission to SOWK 525, SOWK 571, and SOWK 572 shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social and Political Sciences following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters. Candidates shall not enrol in limited entry social work courses unless they meet criteria in relation to suitability, including criteria identified in School of Social Work and Human Services application documentation; the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's *Entitlement to registration: Fit and proper person* Policy Statement; and the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics.

A student's enrolment in limited entry social work courses may be refused or cancelled if a student, in the opinion of the Programme Coordinator, does not meet suitability criteria, including in general terms the suitability "fit and proper person" criteria for registration of social workers in New Zealand, set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board under the Social Workers Registration Act 2003.

For Fieldwork Skills, SOWK 515, candidates must pass a Skills Competency Assessment in order to progress to SOWK 525 and Practicums (SOWK 571 and 572).

For Practicum courses SOWK 571 and 572, candidates will be required to undertake fieldwork practice in social service agencies under the supervision of accredited fieldwork educators. Before being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator, candidates must:

- (a) gain a pass in SOWK 515
- (b) provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice
- (c) agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board.

Candidates enrolled in SOWK 514, SOWK 515, SOWK 525, SOWK 571 and 572 whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the Programme Coordinator (Social Work) immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator.

Fieldwork is assessed and a pass must be obtained in Fieldwork 571 before enrolment is permitted in SOWK 572.

Notes:

1. *Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.*
2. *Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 515.*

Application for admission must be made in the previous year.

Faculty of Law

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Distance enrolment is not available for the Bachelor of Laws degree.

1. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate must be credited with the following 480 points, unless the candidate is granted an exemption otherwise provided for in the University of Canterbury regulations:

- (a) 30 points for LAWS 101;
- (b) 15 points for LAWS 110;
- (c) 75 points for courses selected from any of:
 - i. courses prescribed or accepted for the Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce (except ACIS 152 or ACCT 152 and ACIS 252 or ACCT 252);
 - ii. LAWS 102;
 - iii. other courses approved by the Dean of Law.
- (d) 180 points for the remaining compulsory courses specified in Group A of the Schedule to this degree;
- (e) 180 points for courses selected from the optional 300-level courses listed in Group B of the Schedule to this degree.

Notes:

1. *The Group A courses LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are prerequisites for the remaining Group A courses (graduates may be exempted from this prerequisite under Regulation 4).*
2. *Not all Group B courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law about the courses to be offered.*

2. Prerequisites for Enrolling in 300-level LAWS Courses

No student may enrol for any 300-level LAWS course unless he or she has been credited with:

- (a) all the courses required by Regulation 1(c) (or is exempted from them as a graduate under Regulation 4), and
- (b) all the LAWS 200-level courses or is concurrently enrolled in those not yet credited.

Note: *The Dean of Law may approve a course of study which does not comply with these conditions.*

Admission to the Programme

3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

All students must satisfy Regulation A of the Admission Regulations.

Transfers of Credit, Direct Entry and Exemptions

4. Exemption for Graduate Entrants and Exemption from Prerequisites

- (a) A student who holds a New Zealand degree, or who is admitted ad eundem statum on the basis of an overseas degree is exempt from the courses worth 75 points specified in Regulation 1(c). Graduates may apply to the Dean of Law for concurrent enrolment in 100-level and 200-level Law courses. If admitted to concurrent enrolment, a student must enrol in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 and such 200-level courses as are approved by the Dean of Law.
- (b) The Dean of Law may grant exemption from any prerequisite requirement for Group A or Group B courses if satisfied that a student has adequate training or ability. This will normally apply only to students approved for Certificate of Proficiency enrolment, including those overseas practitioners seeking to comply with New Zealand Council of Legal Education requirements (see also Enrolment Regulation A.6, Certificate of Proficiency).

5. Substitution and Cross-Credit of Courses

- (a) If LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are credited to another degree they shall also be cross-credited to the Bachelor of Laws.
- (b) In the case of students enrolled for a double degree, a course at 200-level from the schedule to the other degree may be cross-credited to the LLB for a maximum of one Group B course (15 points) in Regulation 1(e), in addition to the cross-credit in Regulation 5(a) above. Such courses do not need to be relevant to Law.
- (c) In the case of students enrolled for the LLB only, a course at 200-level or 300-level from the schedule to another undergraduate degree may

be substituted to the LLB for a maximum of one Group B course (15 points) in Regulation 1(e). Such courses must be directly relevant to the student's individual course of study for the LLB and must be approved in advance of enrolment by the Dean of Law.

Notes:

1. *No more than a total 15 points of non-law may be cross-credited or substituted in terms of Regulation 5(b) and 5(c). At least 165 points must be chosen from Group B 300-level LAWS courses.*
2. *Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations provides for a maximum of 120 points cross-credited between two degrees. LAWS 101, LAWS 110 and 75 points of non-law results in 120 points in common. In addition LLB Regulation 5(b) permits a further 15 points in common.*
3. *A candidate for a Bachelor of Commerce who has been credited with AFIS 253 or ACCT 256 for passing the LLB courses specified in Regulation 6(a) of the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce is also entitled to cross-credit courses for the LLB under this Regulation.*

Waivers, Variation and Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Transition Regulation: Completion of the Degree by Candidates Enrolled Before 2011

These regulations have effect from 1 January 2011. A candidate enrolled before 2011 shall be governed by these regulations but may apply to the Dean of Law for such variation as the Dean may determine.

Note: See General Course and Examination Regulation P: General Transition Regulations.

Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand

Students wishing to seek admission as barristers and solicitors of the High Court of New Zealand are required to complete successfully a further course of study offered by providers approved by the New Zealand Council of Legal Education. Candidates for admission as barristers and solicitors must also satisfy all other criteria specified by the Lawyers and Conveyancers Act 2006.

Students seeking a place on the course are required to have completed their Bachelor of Laws degree before beginning the course and are required to have passed the Group B course, LAWS 398, Legal Ethics.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

Notes:

1. *In the case of students to whom Regulation 4 applies, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are not prerequisites for LAWS 200-level and 300-level courses. In the case of students to whom Regulation 4 does not apply, LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are prerequisites for all 200-level and 300-level courses.*
2. *Where additional prerequisites apply, they are specified in the Schedule.*
3. *All students intending to enrol in limited entry courses (including students awaiting the outcome of transfer of credit applications) must apply to enrol by the deadline published for limited entry LAWS courses in the Guide to Enrolment and on the School of Law website.*

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A: All courses compulsory

Note: LAWS 202–206 are limited entry courses – refer to the Admission Regulations, G. Limitation of Entry.

Course Code	Course Title
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions
LAWS 110	Legal System: Research, Writing and Legal Foundations
LAWS 202	Criminal Law
LAWS 203	The Law of Contract
LAWS 204	The Law of Torts
LAWS 205	Land Law

LAWS 206	Public Law
LAWS 301	Equity and Succession

Group B: Optional courses

Course Code	Course Title
LAWS 102	Law, Justice and Morality

300-level courses (180 points required)

Note: LAWS 339, LAWS 359, LAWS 382 are limited entry courses – refer to the Admission Regulations, G. Limitation of Entry. Not all courses may be offered in any one year. Candidates should consult the Course Catalogue or the School of Law as to which courses are to be offered.

Course Code	Course Title
LAWS 303	Advanced Employment Law
LAWS 305	Company Law
LAWS 307	The Principles of Evidence
LAWS 309	Child and Family Law
LAWS 310	Relationship Property and Family Finance
LAWS 314	Environmental Law, Policy and Society
LAWS 315	Transnational Criminal Law
LAWS 319	Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest
LAWS 320	NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990
LAWS 321	International Criminal Law
LAWS 322	International Human Rights
LAWS 323	Immigration and Refugee Law
LAWS 324	Principles of Public International Law
LAWS 325	Occupational Safety Law
LAWS 327	International Environmental Law
LAWS 329	Securities Law
LAWS 330	Intellectual Property Law
LAWS 331	Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law
LAWS 332	Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security & Credit
LAWS 334	New Zealand and Colonial Legal History
LAWS 335	Insolvency Law
LAWS 336	Antarctic Legal Studies
LAWS 337	Criminal Justice
LAWS 338	International Trade
LAWS 339	Negotiation and the Lawyer
LAWS 340	Banking Law
LAWS 341	Insurance Law
LAWS 343	International Institutions
LAWS 345	Social Security Law
LAWS 346	Law of Agency
LAWS 347	Problems in International Law
LAWS 348	Research Project
LAWS 349	Computers and the Law
LAWS 350	Competition Law
LAWS 351	Law and Sport
LAWS 352	Selected Issues in Taxation
LAWS 354	Judicial Review
LAWS 355	European Union Law
LAWS 357	Special Topic: EU Social Policy
LAWS 359	Trial Advocacy
LAWS 360	Jurisprudence
LAWS 361	Issues in Jurisprudence
LAWS 362	Special Topic
LAWS 363	Individual Employment Law
LAWS 364	Law of the Sea
LAWS 376	Special Topic: Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues
LAWS 377	Special Topic : Maori and the Law of Marine Resources
LAWS 380	Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure
LAWS 381	Landlord and Tenant
LAWS 382	Legal Internship
LAWS 383	Law and Medicine
LAWS 384	Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century
LAWS 385	Advanced Intellectual Property Law
LAWS 388	Special Topic: European Public Law
LAWS 390	Conflict of Laws
LAWS 391	Maori Land Law
LAWS 392	The Treaty of Waitangi
LAWS 393	Advanced Land Law
LAWS 396	Media Law
LAWS 397	Civil Litigation
LAWS 398	Legal Ethics

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws Honours (LLB(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Admission to the Programme

- Admission to the Honours programme shall be subject to invitation by the Dean of Law.
- Entry into the Honours programme is by invitation after completion of at least three Group A courses at 200-level or 300-level and no more than 90 points from Group B courses, in accordance with published criteria.

- An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall not be admitted into the Honours programme.

2. Structure of the Degree

- A candidate for the degree of LLB(Hons) shall comply with the requirements of LLB Regulation 1, and must enrol in LAWS 410, LAWS 420, and LAWS 430.
- A candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree must

complete the requirements within two years of becoming eligible to enter the Honours programme, or within three years if concurrently enrolled for another degree.

- (c) In special circumstances or when the candidate is a part-time student the Dean of Law may extend the period within which a candidate may remain eligible for the award of Honours.

3. Level of Award of the Degree

- (a) The Degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be of the First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).
- (b) The grade of Honours shall be determined by the School of Law's Board of Examiners. Performance in courses cross-credited for Group B courses under LLB Regulation 5(b) or courses substituted for Group B courses under LLB Regulation 5(c) shall not be taken into account in determining the class of Honours.

- (c) A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may, on the recommendation of the Dean of Law, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

4. Withdrawal from the Programme

- (a) Continued enrolment in the Honours programme may be refused if a candidate fails to maintain the academic standard required for Honours and a candidate may be required by the Dean of Law to withdraw from the programme.
- (b) When a candidate withdraws from the Honours programme, voluntarily or otherwise, the Dean of Law may recommend that the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws be awarded or determine which courses shall be credited towards that degree.

Note: The School of Law will publish in the School of Law Handbook the criteria required for selection and for classes of Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Note: These courses are offered to Honours candidates only.

Course Code	Course Title
LAWS 410	Advanced Research Skills
LAWS 420	Honours Research Paper
LAWS 430	Honours Dissertation

The Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must, before enrolling for the degree:

- (a) either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from a New Zealand University or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Laws, and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

The Dean of Law shall approve a candidate's enrolment, subject to suitable supervision being available. The degree may be taken in any one of the following ways:

- (a) The candidate may take three courses. Each course comprises two research papers, each of which will normally be not less than 10,000 words.
- (b) The candidate may take two courses and write a dissertation which will normally be not less than 20,000 words.
- (c) With the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate may replace one research paper in up to two courses, with appropriate coursework that will be subject to examination or other form of assessment.
- (d) With the permission of the Dean of Law, the candidate may take the degree by thesis alone.
- (e) In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must pass each course of study for which he or she is enrolled. In special circumstances, the Dean of Law may permit a candidate who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or

another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.

3. Dissertations and Theses

- (a) A dissertation shall have the same value as one course. It must be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher. The candidate must show proficiency in the exposition and application of legal principles and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject matter of the dissertation.
- (b) A thesis must be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher. It must be a substantial and original contribution to the exposition of law in which the candidate, in addition to the matters specified in paragraph (a), must provide a critical appraisal of the original and secondary sources relevant to its subject matter.
- (c) The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in the General Course and Examinations Regulations, Part L.

4. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Dean of Law, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.

- ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (c) Full-time and part-time candidates are expected to be able to attend the School of Law in person. Distance enrolment is not available for the LLM degree.
 - (d) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Law, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
 - (e) In special cases the Dean of Law may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a research paper, thesis or dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

6. Award of LLM instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Law and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Laws with or without Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (LLM)

Note: Enrolment in the following courses will be subject to there being suitable supervision available within the Department in any one year. Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	LAWS 607	The Law of Contract
LAWS 601	Legal Research and Methodology	LAWS 608	The Law of Torts
LAWS 602	New Zealand Legal System	LAWS 609	Land Law
LAWS 603	Public Law	LAWS 610	Equity and Succession
LAWS 604	Criminal Law	LAWS 611	Evidence
LAWS 605	Commercial Law	LAWS 612	Comparative Law
LAWS 606	Jurisprudence	LAWS 613	Family Law

LAWS 614	Company Law	LAWS 636	Indigenous People's Rights
LAWS 615	Securities Regulation	LAWS 637	Dispute Resolution
LAWS 616	Intellectual Property	LAWS 638	Legal History
LAWS 617	Restitution	LAWS 639	Accident Compensation
LAWS 618	Antarctic Legal Studies	LAWS 642	Law and Economics
LAWS 619	Competition Law	LAWS 643	Law and Finance
LAWS 620	Administrative Law	LAWS 644	Law and the Environment
LAWS 621	Law and Medicine	LAWS 646	Special Topic
LAWS 622	Legislation	LAWS 647	Special Topic
LAWS 623	Insurance Law	LAWS 648	Special Topic
LAWS 624	Taxation Law	LAWS 649	Dissertation
LAWS 625	Banking Law	LAWS 650	International Criminal Law
LAWS 626	Civil Liberties	LAWS 651	International Human Rights Law
LAWS 627	Conflict of Laws	LAWS 652	Immigration and Refugee Law
LAWS 628	Labour Law	LAWS 653	Principles of Public International Law
LAWS 629	Natural Resource Law	LAWS 654	International Environmental Law
LAWS 630	Treaty of Waitangi	LAWS 655	International Trade
LAWS 631	Welfare Law	LAWS 656	International Institutions
LAWS 632	Law and Sport	LAWS 657	European Public Law
LAWS 633	Landlord and Tenant	LAWS 658	Law of the Sea
LAWS 634	Media and Arts Law	LAWS 659	Special Topic: Transnational Criminal Law
LAWS 635	Law and Information Technology	LAWS 690	LLM Thesis

The Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) (LLM(IntLaw&Pols))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics) must, before enrolling for the degree:

- either qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from a New Zealand university, or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Laws; and
- be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Law and Dean of Arts or nominee.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree a candidate must:

- satisfactorily complete a written dissertation; and

- be credited with four courses from the Schedule to this degree; and
- ensure the combined weight of courses and dissertation be at least 1.0 EFTS; and
- pass each course for which he or she is enrolled. In special circumstances, the Dean of Law may permit a candidate who fails a course, or the dissertation, to re-enrol in that or another course or the dissertation, in a subsequent year.

3. Dissertation

- The dissertation shall count for forty (40) percent of the degree mark.
- The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law approved by the Dean of Law or nominee and under the supervision of a member of academic staff.
- A candidate must show proficiency in the exposition and application of legal principles and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subject-matter of the dissertation.

4. Courses

- (a) Each course under 2(b) shall have a weight counting for at least fifteen (15) percent of the degree mark.
- (b) At least one course, but no more than two courses, shall be from the courses listed in Schedule B to the Regulations.
- (c) The balance of courses shall be from the courses listed in Schedule A to the Regulations.
- (d) One of the four courses credited must be ILAP 613 Advanced Principles of Public International Law.
- (e) The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Dean of Law or nominee.

Note: Not all of these courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law and Political Science Department about the courses to be taught in each year.

5. Award of Honours

The Degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

6. Full-time and Part-time Study

(a) Full-time study:

- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
- ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year.
- iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(e).

(b) Part-time study:

- i. With the approval of the Dean of Law, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(e).
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years, which shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(e).
- (c) Full-time and part-time candidates are expected to be able to attend the School of Law in person. Distance enrolment is not available for the LLM(ILAP) programme.
- (d) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Law, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (e) In special cases the Dean of Law may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A

Courses offered by the School of Law

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies
ILAP 601	Principles of Public International Law	ILAP 612	International Environmental Law
ILAP 602	The United Nations	ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	ILAP 625	Dissertation
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	ILAP 626	International Institutions
ILAP 607	Problems in International Law	ILAP 627	European Public Law
ILAP 608	Law of International Trade	ILAP 628	Special Topic
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	ILAP 629	Special Topic
ILAP 610	Immigration and Refugee Law	ILAP 630	Law of the Sea
		ILAP 631	Special Topic: Transnational Criminal Law

Group B

Courses offered by the School of Social and Political Sciences

Note: Not all School of Social and Political Sciences ILAP courses will be available in any one year, or any one semester. Students should refer to the corresponding 300 or 400-level POLS course prescriptions for more information on specific courses, and contact the School for information on the current year's offerings.

Course Code Course Title

ILAP 651	Intervention and International Relations
ILAP 652	Nationalism and Globalisation
ILAP 653	New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics
ILAP 654	International Politics: Conflict Management
ILAP 655	International Politics: Northeast Asia

ILAP 656	World Politics: Militaries and Societies
ILAP 657	International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations
ILAP 658	International Regimes for Health and Human Security
ILAP 659	International Conflict Resolution: The Theory and Practice of Mediation
ILAP 660	International Political Economy
ILAP 661	International Organisations
ILAP 662	Special Topic: The Politics of Human Rights in a Globalized World
ILAP 663	Political Theory: Ethics and International Relations
ILAP 680	Dissertation
ILAP 681	Dissertation

Faculty of Science

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Note: In certain course regulations the Degree of Bachelor of Science is referred to as "the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science" to distinguish it from the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 360 points (3 EFTS).

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points.
- (b) at least 255 points of the 360 must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science.
- (c) The remaining 105 points of the 360 may be for courses from any degree of the University. They will be subject to the Regulations of the other degree.
- (d) at least 225 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- (e) at least 90 points must be for courses at 300-level.
- (f) at least 60 points of that 90 must be in a single subject from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science or from a list of specified courses approved for the major requirement.

3. Subject Majors and Endorsements of the Degree

- (a) Subject Majors: the degree of Bachelor of Science may be awarded in the following subjects: Astronomy; Biochemistry; Biological Sciences; Chemistry; Computer Science; Economics; Finance; Geography; Geology; Linguistics; Management Science; Mathematics; Philosophy; Physics; Psychology; Statistics.
- (b) In addition to meeting the requirements of a subject major, the degree of Bachelor of Science may be endorsed in the following subject/s:
 - i. Biosecurity

- ii. Biotechnology
- iii. Ecology
- iv. Environmental Science.

Note: The course and programme requirements are given in the Schedule of Endorsements for the Award elsewhere in the degree regulations.

4. Workload

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Science.

Note: Students should seek advice from the College office as to the recommended GPA for such a course of study

5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Science, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may be enrolled in one or more courses listed in the Schedule with Prescription numbers from 201 to 299 without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to that course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such course or courses as the Dean of Science may decide.

6. Transfer from BE or BE(Hons) Degrees to BSc

A candidate who discontinues with a BE or BE(Hons) degree and enrolls in a BSc may make an application to the Dean of Science to transfer credit from a BE or BE(Hons) to a BSc.

7. Cross Credits between BE(Hons) and BSc Degrees

A candidate who takes concurrently the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, be enrolled for a course of study approved under the provisions of General Course and Examination Regulation A3, and shall:

- (a) pass all the subjects laid down in the current Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours);
- (b) obtain 180 points above 100-level by passing courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours), or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree. Of these points, 90 must be from 300-level courses and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major;
- (c) if admitted into the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) under BE(Hons) Regulation 4 Prior Learning to the First Professional Year, complete the 180 points in (b) above. A student may be required to complete 100-level prerequisite courses from the Science Schedule, if their New Zealand Entrance qualification was not in appropriate subjects;
- (d) have met the requirements of a BE(Hons) to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit regulation.

8. Course for BSc after Completion of BE(Hons) Degree

A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) and who is proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be enrolled for an approved course of study and shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 7 hereof.

9. Restrictions and Prerequisites from Engineering Courses

Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science under Regulations 6, 7 or 8 shall require permission of the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics for enrolment in any Mathematics or Statistics course.

Note: Some Mathematics and Statistics courses duplicate significantly material in Engineering Mathematics, and will be restricted. Other courses may have prerequisites partially or fully satisfied by credits in Engineering Mathematics

10. Cross Credits and Substitution between BSc and BForSc Degrees

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, meet all requirements as laid down in the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science and obtain 180 points above 100-level in courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which have not been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Forestry Science or used to obtain exemption from a course in that degree.
Of these points, 90 points must be from 300-level courses and include at least 60 points from a single subject or as required by the subject major.
- (b) With the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry a candidate may substitute an additional 200-level course equivalent to 15 points or a 300-level course equivalent to 15 points from the Bachelor of Science schedule for any FORE 400 elective.
- (c) A candidate shall have met the requirements of a BForSc to be eligible to graduate BSc under this cross credit regulation.

11. Credit for Other Tertiary Level or Non-University Courses

- (a) The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 225 points.
- (b) National qualifications registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework which could properly be taught at university degree level may be considered for credit on the following basis: National Diploma of Science, at Levels 5 and 6, or equivalent science qualification, and courses for incomplete qualifications: points will be assigned on the basis of the courses credited gained at Levels 5, 6 and 7. Completed qualifications at Level 7 will be credited as a maximum of 120 points.

Note: The maximum of 120 points must be consistent with credit under Regulation K: Cross Crediting and Double Degrees.

12. Credit for Polytechnic Nursing Qualifications

A candidate who has completed a Polytechnic Nursing course may be credited with up to 75 points at 100-level under Regulation 2(c)

13. Transition Rules for Students Enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Science prior to 10 December 2010

- (a) To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science:
- i. a candidate who enrolled for the first time before 10 December 2010 must pass courses having a minimum total value of 357 points;
 - ii. at least 254 points must be from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science;
 - iii. at least 215 points must be above 100-level;
 - iv. at least 84 points must be for courses at 300-level;
 - v. at least 56 points of that 84 must be in a single subject from the Schedule to the

Regulations for the Bachelor of Science or from a list of specified courses approved for the major requirement.

- (b) A student whose course of study does not meet the above requirements and who can demonstrate that he/she has been disadvantaged by the introduction of 15 point courses may present a case to the Dean of Faculty for consideration.

Note: To graduate under these regulations the qualification must be completed by 31 December 2013.

14. Transition for Students who Enrolled in the Environmental Science Endorsement Prior to October 2011

To qualify for the endorsement in Environmental Science a student who enrolled prior to October 2011 must meet the requirements of either the 2011 endorsement or the 2012 onwards endorsement. To graduate under the 2011 requirements the endorsement must be completed by 31 December 2014.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Note: The following information outlines the major subject requirements for students starting their degree in 2012. Some major subject requirements may vary for students who started their degree prior to 2012 - please check the Calendar for more information.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Astronomy

100-level

Strongly recommended: ASTR112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103, and (MATH 170 or COSC 121). PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Programme.

200-level

Required: (ASTR 211 or ASTR 212); (PHYS 204 and PHYS 285) or (PHYS 281 and PHYS 282); and 30 points from PHYS 201-203 or 22 points from PHYS 221-224; and MATH 201 and 15 further points of 200-level MATH or 22 points from MATH 251-264. Recommended: PHYS 201-203 and MATH 202-203.

300-level

Required: ASTR 381; 15 points selected from ASTR 301-379; 15 points selected from PHYS 301-379; and a further 15 points from ASTR 301-379, PHYS 301-379, ELEC 322-323. If PHYS 204 not taken, PHYS 310 must be included. In any Astronomy course that involves assessed laboratory or tutorial work, satisfactory attendance and perfor-

mance in such work is required

Required for postgraduate: Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc should take PHYS 311 and PHYS 312 and two courses from 300-level MATH. Students interested in theoretical physics courses should take PHYS 326. For detailed requirements refer to the BSc(Hons) or MSc entries in the Postgraduate section.

Biochemistry

100-level

Required: BIOL 111 and CHEM 112 or (CHEM 114 and 115)

Recommended: BIOL 112, BIOL 113 and (CHEM 111 or CHEM 113 or CHEM 121)

200-level

Required: BCHM 202 (BIOL 231), BCHM 221, BCHM 222, BCHM 281 (CHEM 281), BCHM 212 (CHEM 212) or CHEM 232; and at least one of BCHM 206 (CHEM 242) or BCHM 253 (BIOL 253)

Recommended: BCHM 206 (CHEM 242) and BCHM 253 (BIOL 253)

300-level

Required: BCHM 301 (BIOL 331) and BCHM 302 (CHEM 325)

Required for postgraduate study: BCHM 381

Recommended for honours: At least one of CHEM 321-382, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351, BIOL 353, BIOL 354

Biological Sciences**100-level**

Required: BIOL 111 and BIOL 112 and BIOL 113

Recommended: 15 points of 100-level Chemistry; and 15 points of 100-level Mathematics. Students who have not taken chemistry in Year 13 should take 100-level Chemistry (eg CHEM 114). Students who have not taken mathematics with calculus in Year 13 should take 100-level Mathematics (eg MATH 101).

200-level

Required: BIOL 209, or equivalent background (eg, STAT 201/222 or PSYC 206)

Required for honours: Biotechnology: BIOL 252 or BIOL254, and as specified below.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Biological Sciences (not including BIOL 309)

Required for honours: At least 90 points of 300-level Biological Sciences including courses as specified below:

Biotechnology: BIOL 352 and one of BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331

Cellular and Molecular Biology: three of BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 351, BIOL 352

Ecology: 60 points from BIOL 370-379; and BIOL 309 or BIOL 301 or equivalent

Microbiology: BIOL 313 and one of BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 352

Plant Biology: 90 points in 300-level BIOL courses

Zoology: 90 points in 300-level BIOL courses

Students who are considering 400-level study should normally have gained 90 points in 300-level BIOL.

Students admitted to the Honours programme or intending to proceed to a Master's degree must include BIOL 309 (or equivalent).

Chemistry**100-level**

Required: 30 points from CHEM 111-121

200-level

Required: CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 30 points from CHEM 241-243, BCHM 206; or 44 points from CHEM 213-273, BCHM 205 and BCHM 206.

300-level:

Required: 60 points from CHEM 300-level courses.

Students wishing to pursue a career in Chemistry are advised to take at least 60 points from CHEM 321-373 courses, and either CHEM 381 or CHEM 382.

Students should also note that entry into the MSc degree programme in Chemistry requires at least 60 points from CHEM 321-373 courses and either CHEM 381 or CHEM 382.

Laboratory Courses:

Required: 22 points from CHEM 281-282, BCHM 281, CHEM 381-382

Computer Science**100-level**

Required: COSC 121, COSC 122, and at least 30 points of 100-level Mathematics and Statistics (but not including MATH 101). 15 points of Mathematics and Statistics are required to advance to 200-level COSC and 30 points to advance to 300-level COSC.

Recommended: COSC 110 and (MATH 120 or STAT 101).

200-level

Required: COSC 261 and a further 30 points selected from 200-level COSC courses and ENCE 260.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from 300-level Computer Science, ENCE 360, ENCE 361, SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365.

Required for honours: At least 90 points of 300-level Computer Science, ENCE 360, ENCE 361, SENG 301, SENG 302, SENG 365.

Economics

Students who have not been credited with the MATH or STAT prerequisite courses shown in the Course Catalogue may be admitted to courses if they have reached a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in the prerequisites of other approved courses. Refer to the Economics Department for further information.

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105
 Recommended: (MATH 102 and MATH 103) or (MATH 108 and 109) and 15 points of 100-level Statistics.

Required for honours: MATH 102 or MATH 108

200-level

Required: either (1) (ECON 201 or ECON 206) and (ECON 202 or ECON 207) and either ECON 213 or (ECON 203 or ECON 208); or (2) (ECON 201 or ECON 206) and (ECON 230 or ECON 231).

Required for honours: ECON 213 or STAT 213

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Required for honours: 60 points from ECON 321-326.

Finance

100-level

Required: (STAT 101 or MSCI 110), MATH 102, and (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102)

Strongly recommended: ECON 104, MATH 103

200-level

Required: FINC 201 and FINC 203

Recommended: FINC 205 and ECON 202 and (ECON 213 or 30 points from 200-level Statistics courses)

300-level

Required: FINC 331 and a further 45 points from 300-level Finance

Geography

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Geography

200-level

Required: 30 points of 200-level Geography

300-level

Required: 60 points of 300-level Geography.

Required for postgraduate study: Students intending to proceed to the BA(Hons), MA, BSc(Hons), PGDipSc or MSc degree must have passed:

90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of the Department of Geography (including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses), or

120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology

100-level

Required: GEOL111 and GEOL112

Required for honours:

Geology: 60 points from 100-level Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics or Statistics.

Engineering Geology: 15 points of 100-level Mathematics and a further 30 points from 100-level Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Physics or Statistics.

200-level

Required: 45 points from 200-level GEOL

Recommended: GEOL 240 and GEOL 241

300-level

Required: 60 points from 300-level Geology

Recommended: GEOL 351 or GEOL 352

Required for BSc(Hons) in Geology and Engineering Geology, PGDipSc in Geology, PGDipEngGeol, or MSc in Geology or Engineering Geology: a minimum of 90 points of 300-level GEOL, including GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (105 points are recommended). At least 15 points of 100-level MATH, or a demonstrably equivalent standard in Mathematics, are a prerequisite for entry to 400-level ENGE

History and Philosophy of Science

Students intending to complete the BSc with a minor in History and Philosophy of Science must be credited with 45 points in HAPS, of which at least 30 points are at 200-level or above; and an additional 30 points in PHIL or HIST, including at least one of

PHIL 220, PHIL 243, PHIL 249. Students intending to take HAPS courses should seek advice from the Philosophy Programme Coordinator.

Linguistics

Major

Students intending to complete the BSc with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include the following:

100-level

Required: LING 101 and LING 102.

200-level

Required: LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics, including at least one of LING 306 or LING 307.

Required for postgraduate study: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator

Management Science

100-level

Required: MSCI 101; STAT 101 or MSCI 110
Recommended: 15-30 points of 100-level Mathematics; MGMT 100, ECON 104 and ECON 105
Recommended for honours in Operations Research: MATH 102 and MATH 103.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level MSCI
Required for honours in Operations Research: (MSCI 201 and MSCI 202) or MSCI 204; MSCI 210 or MSCI 280; MSCI 203 or MSCI 216
Recommended for honours in Operations Research: MATH 201 or MATH 203.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level MSCI
Required for honours in Operations Research: MSCI 301 and MSCI 302, and at least 30 points from MSCI 320, MSCI 321, MSCI 323, MSCI 324, MSCI 340, MSCI 370, MSCI 371, MSCI 372, MSCI 373.

Mathematics

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203).

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201, and, EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301-394.

Required for honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 or STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Recommended for honours: MATH 343

Philosophy

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BSc in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. Students may include HAPS 201, HAPS 202, HAPS 203, or HAPS 210. Note: MATH 230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BSc in Philosophy.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent) (not including ARTS 395), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. Students may include HAPS 302 or HAPS 310.

Physics

100-level

Strongly recommended: PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103, and (MATH 170 or COSC 121). PHYS 101 is offered in Semesters 1 and 2 and PHYS 102 is offered in Semester 2 and as a Summer Programme.

200-level

Required: (PHYS 204 and PHYS 285) or (PHYS 281 and PHYS 282); 30 points from PHYS 201-203 or 22 points from PHYS 221-224; and MATH 201 and

15 further points of 200-level MATH or 22 points from MATH 251–264

300-level

Required: PHYS 381; 30 points from PHYS 301–322, PHYS 326–379; and 15 points selected from PHYS 301–379, ASTR 301–379 and ELEC 322–323. If PHYS 204 is not taken, PHYS 310 must be included.

Note: A student who has taken PHYS 310 may be permitted by the HOD to obtain a double major in Physics and Mathematics without PHYS 381.

In any Physics course that involves assessed laboratory or tutorial work, satisfactory attendance and performance in such work is required.

Required for postgraduate: Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) or MSc should take PHYS 311 and PHYS 312 and two courses from 300-level MATH. Students interested in theoretical or mathematical physics should take PHYS 326. For detailed requirements for Physics and Mathematical Physics, refer to the BSc(Hons) or MSc entries in the Postgraduate section.

Psychology

100-level

Required: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106.

200-level

Required: PSYC 206, and three 15 point courses from PSYC 207–212.

Note: Students who enrolled prior to 2010 may be permitted to major with one course from PSYC 207–212, in which case they will be required to pass a further 200-level or 300-level course to complete the major.

300-level

Required: At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC.

Note: With the permission of the HOD, a student may substitute a 300-level course for one of PSYC 207–212.

Postgraduate degree requirements:

Students wishing to proceed to higher postgraduate degrees in Applied Psychology and Psychology must satisfy the requirements of the BSc degree and have been credited with PSYC 344.

Students intending to apply for the MSc in Applied Psychology must have completed PSYC 336 or an equivalent course and must meet the postgraduate degree requirements above.

Students who wish to become eligible to apply for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology must have completed PSYC 335 or an equivalent course, as well as meet the postgraduate degree requirements above.

Note: Students whose preparatory courses in Psychology were taken prior to 2005 should consult the HOD or a College Academic Advisor before enrolling in further PSYC courses.

Statistics

Major

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394

Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Accounting

Course Code **Course Title**

ACCT 311 Financial Accounting Theory

ANTA 103 Antarctica: Life in the Cold

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change

Antarctic Studies

Course Code **Course Title**

ANTA 101 Antarctica

ANTA 102 Antarctica: The Cold Continent

Astronomy

Course Code **Course Title**

ASTR 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution

ASTR 112 Astrophysics

ASTR 211 Imaging the Universe

ASTR 212	Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System
ASTR 322	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology
ASTR 323	Stellar Structure and Evolution
ASTR 324	Special Topic
ASTR 325	The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies
ASTR 326	Special Topic
ASTR 381	Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy
ASTR 391	Introductory Astronomy Research

Biochemistry

Course Code	Course Title
BCHM 202	Molecular Genetics
BCHM 206	Organic Chemistry
BCHM 207	Special Topic
BCHM 212	Chemical Reactivity
BCHM 221	BIOCHEMISTRY A - Biomolecules and their interactions
BCHM 222	BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells
BCHM 253	Cell Biology I
BCHM 281	Practical Biochemistry
BCHM 301	Biochemistry 3
BCHM 302	Biological Chemistry
BCHM 303	Special Topic
BCHM 304	Special Topic
BCHM 381	Biochemical Techniques

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title
BIOL 111	Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112	Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
BIOL 113	Diversity of Life
BIOL 116	Human Biology
BIOL 203	Introduction to Forensic Biology
BIOL 209	Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
BIOL 210	Vertebrate Biology
BIOL 211	Insect Biology
BIOL 212	Marine Biology and Ecology
BIOL 213	Microbiology and Genetics
BIOL 215	Plant Diversity and Systematics
BIOL 231	Foundations in Molecular Biology
BIOL 250	Principles of Animal Physiology
BIOL 251	Exercise and Health
BIOL 253	Cell Biology I

BIOL 254	Plant Developmental Biology
BIOL 255	Plant Ecophysiology
BIOL 270	Ecology
BIOL 271	Evolution
BIOL 272	Principles of Animal Behaviour
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity
BIOL 304	Special Topic
BIOL 305	Practical Field Botany
BIOL 306	Special Topic
BIOL 307	Special Topic
BIOL 308	Special Topic
BIOL 309	Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
BIOL 313	Advanced Microbiology
BIOL 330	Advanced Concepts in Genetics
BIOL 331	Biochemistry 3
BIOL 332	Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species
BIOL 351	Cell Biology 2
BIOL 352	Plant Development and Biotechnology
BIOL 354	Animal Ecophysiology
BIOL 355	Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour
BIOL 371	Evolutionary Ecology
BIOL 373	Behavioural Ecology
BIOL 374	Marine Ecosystems
BIOL 375	Freshwater Ecosystems
BIOL 377	Global Change and Biosecurity
BIOL 378	Population Ecology and Conservation
BIOL 379	Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity

Chemistry

Course Code	Course Title
CHEM 111	General Chemistry A
CHEM 112	General Chemistry B
CHEM 114	Introductory Chemistry
CHEM 211	Molecules
CHEM 212	Chemical Reactivity
CHEM 241	Inorganic Chemistry
CHEM 242	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 243	Physical Chemistry
CHEM 281	Practical Chemistry

CHEM 282	Measurement and Analysis
CHEM 321	Inorganic and Structural Chemistry
CHEM 322	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 324	Analytical and Environmental Chemistry
CHEM 325	Biological Chemistry
CHEM 327	Special Topic
CHEM 328	Special Topic
CHEM 333	General Physical Chemistry
CHEM 343	Applied Physical Chemistry
CHEM 361	Inorganic and Structural Chemistry (Pre-Honours)
CHEM 362	Organic Chemistry (Pre-Honours)
CHEM 373	Chemical Physics (Pre-Honours)
CHEM 381	Advanced Synthetic Techniques
CHEM 382	Instrumental Methods

Communication Disorders

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 111	Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders
CMDS 112	Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism
CMDS 231	Clinical Phonetics
CMDS 242	Introduction to Audiology
CMDS 262	Neurosciences

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title
COSC 110	Working in a Digital World
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science
COSC 241	Special Topic
COSC 242	Special Topic
COSC 243	Special Topic
COSC 261	Foundations of Computer Science
COSC 262	Algorithms
COSC 263	Introduction to Software Engineering
COSC 264	Data Communications and Networking
COSC 265	Relational Database Systems
COSC 362	Data and Network Security
COSC 363	Computer Graphics
COSC 364	Internet Technology and Engineering
COSC 366	Research Project
COSC 367	Computational Intelligence

COSC 368	Humans and Computers
COSC 371	Special Topic
COSC 372	Special Topic
ENCE 260	Computer Systems
ENCE 360	Operating Systems
ENCE 361	Embedded Systems 1
SENG 301	Advanced Software Engineering
SENG 302	Software Engineering Group Project
SENG 365	Web Computing Architectures

Economics

Course Code	Course Title
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics
ECON 201	Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus
ECON 202	Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus I
ECON 203	Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus II
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics II
ECON 212	Economic Statistics
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics
ECON 222	International Trade
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics
ECON 224	Economics and Current Policy Issues
ECON 225	Environmental Economics
ECON 321	Mathematical Techniques in Microeconomics
ECON 322	Game Theory
ECON 323	Econometrics I
ECON 324	Econometrics II
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis
ECON 326	Monetary Economics
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law
ECON 328	Topics in Law and Economics
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms
ECON 331	Financial Economics
ECON 333	Experimental and Behavioural Economics
ECON 334	Labour Economics
ECON 335	Public Economics 1

ECON 336	Public Choice
ECON 337	Economic Evaluation in Health
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration
ECON 342	Cliometrics
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property
ECON 344	International Finance

Engineering

Course Code	Course Title
ENGR 101	Foundations of Engineering
ENGR 102	Engineering Mechanics and Materials

Finance

Course Code	Course Title
FINC 201	Business Finance
FINC 203	Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments
FINC 205	Personal Finance with Mathematics
FINC 301	Corporate Finance Theory and Policy
FINC 302	Applied Corporate Finance
FINC 305	Financial Modelling
FINC 308	Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation
FINC 311	Investments
FINC 312	Derivative Securities
FINC 316	Special Topic
FINC 323	Econometrics I
FINC 331	Financial Economics
FINC 344	International Finance

Forestry

Course Code	Course Title
FORE 102	Forests and Societies
FORE 111	Trees, Forests and the Environment
FORE 218	Forest Biology
FORE 219	Introduction to Silviculture

Freshwater Management

Course Code	Course Title
WATR 201	Freshwater Resources
WATR 301	Water Resource Management

Geography

Course Code	Course Title
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change
GEOG 107	Resilient and Sustainable Cities
GEOG 108	Resources and Sustainability
GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications
GEOG 202	Globalisation and New Urban Geographies
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice
GEOG 212	Geographies of Development
GEOG 213	Remaking the New Europe
GEOG 305	Environmental Hazards and Management
GEOG 309	Research Methods in Geography
GEOG 310	Weather Systems
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies
GEOG 312	Glacial Processes
GEOG 313	Remote Sensing Data for Geographic Analysis
GEOG 314	Monitoring and Modeling Fluvial Systems
GEOG 320	Space, Place and Power
GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union
GEOG 322	Geography of Health
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences
GEOG 324	Advanced GIS
GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications
GEOG 343	Independent Course of Study

Geology

Course Code	Course Title
GEOL 111	Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology
GEOL 112	Understanding Earth History
GEOL 113	Environmental Geohazards
GEOL 237	Special Topic
GEOL 240	Field Studies A - Mapping
GEOL 241	Field Studies B - Field Techniques
GEOL 242	Rocks, Minerals and Ores
GEOL 243	Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy
GEOL 244	Structural Geology and Global Geophysics
GEOL 245	Earth System Science

GEOL 331	Principles of Basin Analysis
GEOL 334	Tectonics and the New Zealand continent
GEOL 336	Magmatic Systems and Volcanology
GEOL 337	Exploration and Mining Geology
GEOL 338	Engineering and Environmental Geology
GEOL 339	Special Topic
GEOL 340	Special Topic
GEOL 342	Special Topic
GEOL 343	Special Topic
GEOL 351	Advanced Field Techniques
GEOL 352	Advanced Field Mapping
GEOL 353	Past Climates and Glaciations
GEOL 354	Geodynamics and Geohazards
GEOL 355	Water and Geothermal Systems
GEOL 356	Field-focused Research Methods

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies
HLTH 201	Health Promotion
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health

History and Philosophy of Science

Course Code	Course Title
HAPS 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus
HAPS 210	History of Science
HAPS 310	Philosophy of Science

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title
LING 101	The English Language
LING 102	Language and Society
LING 215	Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics
LING 216	Phonology and Morphology
LING 217	Syntax
LING 218	Formal Semantics
LING 219	Language Acquisition
LING 220	The History of English
LING 304	Historical Linguistics
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology
LING 308	Word Meaning
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation
LING 310	Variationist Sociolinguistics

Management Science

Course Code	Course Title
MSCI 101	Management Science
MSCI 110	Quantitative Methods for Business
MSCI 201	Planning Methods for Management
MSCI 202	Business Forecasting and Simulation
MSCI 203	Optimisation for Business
MSCI 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 271	Operations Management Processes
MSCI 280	Statistical Methods for Management
MSCI 301	Optimisation Models and Methods
MSCI 302	Probabilistic Operations Research Models
MSCI 340	Special Topic
MSCI 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 371	Materials, Logistics and Supply Chain Management
MSCI 372	Project Management
MSCI 373	Quality Management

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic & Computability
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences
MATH 201	Mathematics 2
MATH 202	Differential Equations and Vector Calculus
MATH 203	Linear Algebra
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups
MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics and Coding Theory
MATH 321	Rings and Fields
MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory
MATH 335	Computability Theory
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics

MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective
MATH 391	Special Topic
MATH 392	Special Topic
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study
MATH 395	Mathematics Project

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature
PHIL 137	Computers, Minds and Logic
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice
PHIL 208	Logic A
PHIL 209	Logic B
PHIL 220	Darwin's Dangerous Idea
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life
PHIL 236	Ethics
PHIL 238	Cognitive Science
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
PHIL 243	The Open Society and Its Enemies
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics
PHIL 251	Formal Semantics
PHIL 305	Philosophical Logic
PHIL 308	Logic A
PHIL 309	Logic B
PHIL 310	Early Modern Philosophy
PHIL 311	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
PHIL 320	Special Topic

Physics

Course Code	Course Title
PHYS 101	Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics
PHYS 102	Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution
PHYS 111	Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering
PHYS 201	Waves and Optics
PHYS 202	Electromagnetism and Mechanics
PHYS 203	Relativistic and Quantum Physics
PHYS 204	Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics
PHYS 285	Experimental Physics
PHYS 286	Analogue and Digital Electronics
PHYS 311	Quantum Mechanics
PHYS 312	Applied Electromagnetism
PHYS 314	Condensed Matter Physics
PHYS 316	Geophysical Fluid Dynamics
PHYS 322	Theoretical and Observational Cosmology
PHYS 323	Stellar Structure and Evolution
PHYS 325	The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies
PHYS 326	Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles
PHYS 327	Special Topic
PHYS 328	Special Topic
PHYS 329	Special Topic
PHYS 381	Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy
PHYS 391	Introductory Physics Research

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology
PSYC 208	Cognition
PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception
PSYC 211	Personality
PSYC 332	Social Psychology
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis
PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology

PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology
PSYC 338	Family Psychology
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology
PSYC 341	Special Topic: Environmental Psychology
PSYC 342	Special Topic
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development
PSYC 344	Research Methods
PSYC 345	Special Topic
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making
PSYC 348	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology

Science and Entrepreneurship

Course Code	Course Title
SCIE 301	Science and Entrepreneurship in New Zealand, Part I
SCIE 302	Science and Entrepreneurship in New Zealand, Part II

Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

Note: This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between the School of Maori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science

Course Code	Course Title
SCIM 101	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

Soil Science

Course Code	Course Title
SOIL 203	Soil Fertility

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title
STAT 101	Statistics 1
STAT 201	Applied Statistics
STAT 202	Regression Modelling
STAT 211	Random Processes
STAT 213	Statistical Inference
STAT 221	Monte Carlo Methods
STAT 312	Sampling Methods
STAT 313	Computational Statistics
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling
STAT 317	Time Series Methods
STAT 318	Data Mining
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models
STAT 391	Special Topic
STAT 392	Special Topic
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study
STAT 395	Statistics Project

Schedule of Endorsements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Biosecurity

To qualify for an endorsement in Biosecurity a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

- BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry (15 points)
- BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation (15 points)
- BIOL 113 Diversity of Life (15 points) and
- CHEM 114 Introductory Chemistry (15 points) or

CHEM 112 General Chemistry (15 points)
Total 100-level points required: 60 points

200-level

- BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis (15 points) or
- STAT 201 Applied Statistics (15 points) or
- STAT 202 Regression Modelling (15 points) and
- BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology (15 points)
- BIOL 270 Ecology (30 points)
- BIOL 271 Evolution (15 points)
- BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity (15 points)
- BIOS 101 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity or
- BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity (15 points)

Total 200-level points required: 105 points

300-level

BIOL 332 Invasive Systems: Genetics (15 points) and
BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity (30 points)

Total 300-level points required: 45 points

Recommended courses

Students will normally follow one of two pathways: a molecular/genetics pathway or an ecological/applied pathway. Recommended courses should be selected from:

Molecular/genetics pathway

100-level

LAWS 101 The Legal System
SCIM 101 Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level

BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology
BIOL 232 Genetics (up to 2009)
BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
BIOL 252 Plant Organisation and Physiology (up to 2009)
BIOL255 Plant Ecophysiology
CHEM 224 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry
ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change
POL5 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level

BIOL 303 Forensic Genetics
BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics
BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology
BIOL 352 Plant Development & Biotechnology
BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

Ecological/applied pathway

100-level

LAWS 101 The Legal System
SCIM 101 Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level

BIOL 211 Insect Biology
BIOL 212 Marine Biology
BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics

BIOL 214 Diversity of Algae (up to 2009)
FORE 218 Forest Biology
ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change
POL5 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

300-level

BIOL 305 Practical Taxonomy for Field Biologists
BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
BIOL 374 Marine Ecosystems
BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems
BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation
BIOL 379 Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

Biotechnology

To qualify for an endorsement in Biotechnology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level (all 15 points)

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
BIOL 113 Diversity of Life
CHEM 112 General Chemistry B or
CHEM 115

Total 100-level required points: 60 points

200-level (all 15 points)

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis
BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology or
BCHM 202 Molecular Genetics
BIOL 271 Evolution
BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 or
BIOL 254 Plant Developmental Biology

Total 200-level required points: 75 points

300-level

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology (30 points) or
BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology (30 points) and a minimum of 30 points from the following:
BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics (30

points)

BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species (15 points)

BIOL 351 Cell Biology (30 points)

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology (15 points)

Total 300-level required points: 60 points

Recommended courses

100-level

MATH 101 Introductory Mathematics with Applications or

MATH 102 Mathematics

LAWS 101 The Legal System

SCIM 101 Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity

ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering

200-level

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics

BIOL 255 Plant Ecophysiology

BIOL250 Principles of Animal Physiology

BIOL273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction

BCHM 221 Biochemistry A

BCHM 222 Biochemistry B

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry

PHIL 249 Environmental Bioethics

300-level

BCHM 303 Special Topic: Toxicology

BIOL 331/BCHM301 Biochemistry 3

SCIE 301/302 Science and Entrepreneurship

Suggested pathways

Students will normally follow one of two pathways: an environmental pathway or a plant pathway.

Recommended combinations of courses are:

Environmental Biotechnology

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

CHEM 112 General Chemistry B

Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 or

BIOL 254 Plant Developmental Biology

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology

BIOL 271 Evolution

BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics or

BIOL273 NZ Biodiversity and Biosecurity

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry

Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level

BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology

BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species

BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology

Plus recommended courses from lists above

Plant Biotechnology

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

CHEM 112 General Chemistry B

Plus recommended courses from list above

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

BIOL 254 Plant Developmental Biology

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics

BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology

BIOL 271 Evolution

BIOL 253 Cell Biology 1 or BIOL 255 Plant Ecophysiology

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry

Plus recommended courses from lists above

300-level

BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology

BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

BIOL 351 Cell Biology

Plus recommended courses from lists above

Ecology

To qualify for an endorsement in Ecology a student must be enrolled for a Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences and must complete the 360 point requirement for the BSc.

Required courses

The following courses are required for the endorsement:

100-level

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry
 BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

200-level

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis, or
 STAT 201 Applied Statistics, or
 STAT 202 Regression Modelling
 BIOL 270 Ecology
 BIOL 271 Evolution

300-level

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists
 And at least 60 points from:
 BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology
 BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology
 BIOL 373 Behavioural Ecology
 BIOL 374 Marine Ecosystems
 BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems
 BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity
 BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation
 BIOL 379 Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

Recommended courses

100-level

CHEM 114 Introductory Chemistry
 GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change
 GEOG 108 Resources and Sustainability
 GEOL 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology
 GEOL 112 Understanding Earth History

200-level

BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology
 BIOL 211 Insect Biology
 BIOL 212 Marine Biology
 BIOL 214 Diversity of Algae (up to 2009)
 BIOL 215 Plant Diversity

BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour
 BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Bios-
 ecurity
 GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Informa-
 tion Systems

300-level

GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences

Environmental Science

To qualify for an endorsement in Environmental Science, a student must be a Biology or Chemistry or Geography or Geology major and complete the 360 points requirements for the Bachelor of Science. Of those 360 points, students must complete successfully the required courses listed under Sections A and B below.

A: Core knowledge and skills for ALL BSc students endorsed in Environmental Science

Required courses (60 points):

Knowledge of ecosystem processes: BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
 Knowledge of human-environment interaction: either GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change or GEOL 113 Environmental Geohazards
 Skills in GIS: GEOG 205 Introduction to GIS
 Skills in basic maths and/or stats: one 100 level course in either STAT or MATH or BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

Recommended courses (15 points):

Knowledge of science in the Maori world view: SCIM 101 Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

B: Core knowledge and skills for BSc students endorsed in Environmental Science to the following majors

Biological Sciences

Required courses (45 points):

Knowledge of basic chemistry: at least one Chemistry course at 100-level
 Skills in environmental fieldwork: BIOL270 Ecology

Chemistry

Required courses (45 points):

Relevant lab skills: CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry
 Relevant instrumental skills: CHEM 382 Instrumental Methods

Environmental chemistry: CHEM 324 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry

Geography

Required (15 points):

Skills in environmental fieldwork: GEOG 211 Environmental Processes: Research Practice

Recommended (15 points):

Knowledge of basic chemistry: at least one Chemistry course at 100 level

Geology

Required (30 points):

Skills in environmental fieldwork: either GEOL 240 Field Studies A or GEOL 241 Field Studies B

Knowledge of basic chemistry: at least one Chemistry course at 100 level

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*

1. Approval of Candidacy

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree, a candidate must follow a course of study as laid down in the Schedule to these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 4 EFTS (four years of full-time study) and be credited with:

- successful completion of courses in the Intermediate Examination;
- passes in the Examinations prescribed for the first, second and third professional years, and
- satisfactory performance in such other practical work as may be prescribed in order to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

Note: Entry into the First Professional Examination is limited. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.

3. Admission to the Degree

- All students planning to complete a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours must apply for admission to the degree programme prior to their first professional year. Applications for admission to the first professional year must be received at the Department of Communication Disorders on the prescribed form no later than 1 November in the year preceding desired entry. When the Intermediate Year

is not completed at the University of Canterbury, it is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Communication Disorders as soon as it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

- To be eligible for admission students must have completed Intermediate Year courses of at least 120 points. Selection is based on academic merit but in cases of equal merit preference will be given to people who have completed the recommended courses.
- Students who have not completed the intermediate year at the University of Canterbury and are admitted to the first professional year are required to complete and pass CMDS161 concurrently with the first professional year programme.
- Admission to the degree is normally limited to 40 candidates. Up to four additional places may be designated for international students. Note: See Limitation of Entry Regulations.
- Admission to CMDS 281 and CMDS 282, the practicum courses in the First Professional Year, will be granted only to students who have been formally admitted to the degree programme. Admission to other professional courses may be approved for students enrolled in other degrees at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- Admission to the degree is competitive and selection will be based upon grades in relevant course work (generally a B+ or better grade average), a statement of interest, and for those meeting the basic admission criteria (as indicated by the application material and academic transcripts) an interview with Departmental

representatives. Relevant work or volunteer experience with individuals who have communication disorders may also be considered when entry decisions are made.

- (g) The selection into the degree programme is by the Admissions Committee of the Department of Communication Disorders who have been delegated authority by the Academic Board. The Admissions Committee normally meets during the second week of December following the publication of grades.
- (h) Exemption from the Intermediate Year may be granted to individuals with qualifications and, where appropriate, relevant work experience, approved by the Head of Department. Students admitted under this clause may be required to take additional qualifying courses.

4. Maintaining a Place in the Programme

Students admitted to the degree must pre-register for the practicum courses CMDS 381, CMDS 382, CMDS 482 and CMDS 484 by 15 October of the year preceding the course. Students pre-register by completing the application form available through the Department of Communication Disorders. Students who do not pre-register may not be admitted except under exceptional circumstances and by the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Each Professional Examination to be Passed as a Whole

A candidate shall be required to pass each Examination for the first, second and third professional years as a whole. In recommending a

candidate for a pass in any of these Examinations, the Dean of Science shall take into consideration the candidate's performance in all of the subjects of the Examination.

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate who has failed to pass an Examination as a whole may be credited with some of the subjects of the Examination. The candidate may then present, in a subsequent year, the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Year as the Academic Board may permit.

6. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of every candidate shall be as approved by the Dean of Science. In special cases the Academic Board may approve a course of study which does not conform to these or other relevant Regulations. Any application under this Regulation must be submitted in writing to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.

7. BSLP(Hons) with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Science for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division 1 and Division 2).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Intermediate Examination

A candidate's course of study for the Intermediate Year will consist of a total of 120 points made up of, or equivalent to, eight 15-point courses. It is recommended that they include courses selected from the following list; however, students should check with the Department to discuss the options prior to enrolment.

Compulsory course

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism

Strongly recommended courses

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 111	Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders
CMDS 112	Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders
LING 101	The English Language

Other recommended courses

Course Code	Course Title
BIOL 116	Human Biology
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development and Health

HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental
SCIM 101	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

Notes:

1. *Students who have not completed the intermediate year at the University of Canterbury and are admitted to the first professional year are required to complete and pass CMDS 161 concurrently with the first professional year programme.*
2. *Students who have completed the Intermediate Year without taking CMDS 111 and CMDS 112 and have been accepted into the first professional year will be required to undertake a related course of self-directed study during the summer prior to entry.*
3. *Students who have not completed LING 101 or an equivalent course will also be required to undertake a related course of self-directed study over the summer prior to entry.*
4. *It is the responsibility of the student to purchase reading materials as recommended by the Department of Communication Disorders.*
5. *Students from other universities should contact the College of Science Student Advisor for information on equivalent and acceptable courses.*

First Professional Year

Candidates for admission to the First Professional Year must have passed courses totalling at least 120 points at this university or the equivalent at another university.

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 221	Linguistics and Language Acquisition
CMDS 222	Language Disorders in Children
CMDS 231	Clinical Phonetics
CMDS 232	Articulation and Phonology
CMDS 242	Introduction to Audiology
CMDS 262	Neurosciences
CMDS 281	Observation and Clinical Practice 1
CMDS 282	Clinical Practice 2

Notes:

1. *Entry to the First Professional Examination is limited to 40 students, and selection is based on fluency in English and suitability for training as a Speech and Language Pathologist. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders by 1 November.*
2. *Students who have not completed the intermediate year at the University of Canterbury and are admitted to the first professional year are required to complete and pass CMDS 161 concurrently with the first professional year programme.*

Second Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 320	Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education
CMDS 351	Fluency Disorders
CMDS 363	Motor Speech Disorders
CMDS 365	Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis
CMDS 367	Voice Science and Disorders
CMDS 369	Aphasia and Related Disorders
CMDS 381	Clinical Practice 3
CMDS 382	Clinical Practice 4

Third Professional Year

All courses are compulsory.

Course Code	Course Title
CMDS 410	Cultural and Ethical Issues
CMDS 442	Aural Rehabilitation
CMDS 461	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Disorders
CMDS 462	Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice
CMDS 465	Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management
CMDS 482	Clinical Practice 5
CMDS 484	Clinical Practice 6
CMDS 490	Research Project

Certificate in Science (CertSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

The Programme for this Certificate

1. The Structure of the Programme

- (a) Subjects: The Certificate in Science may be awarded for courses passed in the following subjects: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Finance, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Management Science, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

Note: The courses for the subjects and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule of Courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

- (b) Structure: To qualify for the Certificate in Science a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points at the 100- and/or 200-level, in courses listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study and the Normal Time Limits

The Certificate may be studied full-time or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Science, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be three years.

Admission to the Programme

The Certificate in Science is an introductory qualification in Science for candidates wishing to: test their scholastic ability at university prior to proceeding to a Bachelor's degree programme; broaden or update their knowledge for employment reasons, or: engage in lifelong learning.

3. Standard of Entry and Approvals Required for Admission to the Programme

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
 (b) The programme of study must be approved by the Dean of Science.

4. Transfer of Earlier Credit

- (a) With the approval of the Dean of Science, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the Certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Certificate. Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited under this Regulation.
 (b) A student who has abandoned a Bachelor of Science degree and has passed 75 points with a C average or better and wishes to graduate with a Certificate in Science, must have permission of the Dean of Science to do so.

Transfer to Bachelor of Science

5. With the approval of the Dean of Science:

- (a) A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate within the previous five years may apply to credit Certificate courses towards an undergraduate science degree of the University, provided any such courses comply with the Regulations for the degree.
 (b) A candidate who has not been awarded the Certificate may apply to transfer courses passed while enrolled for the Certificate to a Bachelor of Science degree.

Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship (GradCertSciE)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Certificate

Every candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship shall have:

- (a) either
- i. qualified for the award of any appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Certificate; and

- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate by the Dean of Science.

2. Structure of the Graduate Certificate

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 0.5000 EFTS/60 points at 300-level, in courses listed in the Schedule to these regulations. Up to 0.2500 EFTS/30 points may be credited from courses offered by Lincoln University as listed on the degree Schedule, or the schedule for

another degree as approved by the Dean of Science.

3. Approval of Course of Study

The personal course of study of a candidate shall be approved by the Dean of Science, or nominee.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The Certificate may be studied part-time, and will normally be completed within three years of enrolment in the qualification.

5. Repeating of Courses

A candidate may repeat one failed course for the Certificate subject to the approval of the Dean of Science.

6. Award of the Certificate with Distinction

The Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship may be awarded with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship

Further information about the University of Canterbury courses can be found at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further information about the Lincoln University courses can be found at www.lincoln.ac.nz

Compulsory Courses

University of Canterbury courses

- (a) SCIE 301 Science and Entrepreneurship in New Zealand Part 1
- (b) SCIE 302 Science and Entrepreneurship in New Zealand Part 2

Lincoln University courses

- (a) SCIE 399 Research Essay (unblocked)

Electives

University of Canterbury courses

- (a) MGMT 301 Managing Change
- (b) MGMT 304 Diversity in Organisations
- (c) MGMT 324 International Entrepreneurship
- (d) MGMT 332 International Management

Lincoln University courses

- (a) SCIE 398 Research Essay (unblocked)
- (b) BMGT 310 Business Plan

Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Ethics, Finance, Geography, Geology, Linguistics, Management Science, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Psychology, and Statistics.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Science shall, before enrolling for the diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
 - i. either qualify for a bachelor's degree;
 - ii. or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Diploma in Science.
- (b) Every candidate for the diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass prescribed courses which shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Science degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. These courses must have a total value of not fewer than 120 points including not fewer than 90 points at 300-level.

4. Award of Diploma with Distinction

The Diploma in Science may be awarded with Distinction.

5. Exemption of Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Head of Department/School where the course is offered.

6. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma may be studied part-time.

7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science With Honours (BSc(Hons))

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. BSc(Hons) Programme of Study

The BSc(Hons) at Canterbury, if studied full-time, is an accelerated one-year (12 months) degree course for the very able. It is taken following the completion of a three-year Bachelor's degree with very good grades. Those who complete the BSc(Hons) with high grades are normally eligible to proceed directly to a PhD.

Students who have been granted direct entry to 200-level undergraduate courses on the basis of high achievement in university entrance assessments may complete a BSc(Hons) after a total of three years study: two years undergraduate (Pre-BSc(Hons)) and the one-year (12 months) Honours. Also see Regulation 3(1) (c) below.

2. Subjects in which the Degree may be Awarded

The degree of BSc(Hons) may be awarded in the following subjects: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Computational and Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Ecology, Economics, Engineering Geology, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology, Finance and Mathematics, Finance and Statistics, Geography, Geology, Hazard and Disaster Management, Management Science, Mathematics, Mathematics and Philosophy, Mathematical Physics, Medical Physics, Microbiology, Physics, Plant Biology, Psychology, Statistics, Zoology. (Please refer to Regulation 9 for Combined Honours.)

3. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree; or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
 - iii. gained direct entry into 200-level courses and have completed a minimum of 240 points, including 90 points at 300-level;

Note: Students who enter 200-level honours (Pre-BSc(Hons)) under this regulation transfer from an

incomplete BSc and graduate BSc(Hons) only.

- (b) And either
 - i. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be undertaken in the BSc(Hons) as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - ii. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School and approved by the Dean of Science of a standard equivalent to the pre-requisite courses;
- (c) demonstrated a high standard of achievement in previous course work, normally entailing having achieved at least a B+ average in the required courses for their undergraduate degree subject major.
- (d) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Head of Department/School and the Dean of Science.

4. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examination, oral examinations, research project, and other work as prescribed for the subject offered. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Head of Department/School and Dean of Science. The programme of study shall satisfy the following conditions.

- (a) Approval of programme of study
 - i. Every programme of study for the degree shall contain the 400-level requirements specified by the Department in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Science with Honours. The programme of study must have a minimum of 144 points (1.2 EFTS), which includes a research project of at least 30 points. With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level honours courses prescribed for other subjects.
 - ii. In special cases a personal programme of study may be approved which does not conform to the course of study requirements. Applications for a special course of study shall be submitted in writing to the appropriate Head of Department/School and forwarded to the Dean of Science for approval. The application will be considered on its merits and in the light of special circumstances.
- (b) Courses not to be repeated or failed: All courses must normally be passed at the first attempt.

Where a candidate's performance or ability to study in one or more Honours courses has been impaired by illness or other circumstances, and an aegrotat consideration is not available, the Dean of Science may permit the candidate to repeat course work and/or undergo assessment one further time.

- (c) Subjects passed elsewhere at 400-level: A candidate shall not present a subject for a BSc(Hons) degree which he or she has already passed at an equivalent level for another degree or diploma.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study and the Normal Time Limits

- (a) When a candidate is enrolled full-time, the 400-level Honours courses must be completed within 12 months, except as permitted under Regulation 4(b).
- (b) With the approval of the Head of Department/School and the Dean of Science, a candidate may be enrolled in Honours courses part-time.

Note: A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family, or other reasons, is unable to study full-time. Part-time enrolment requires completion within 2 years (24 months), except as permitted under Regulation 4(b).

6. Class of Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours, with Second Class Honours, or with Third Class Honours; the list of candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of honours awarded shall be determined on the performance of the candidate. (Please refer to the General Course and Examination Regulations C: Work and Assessment, for further information.)

7. Candidates Who Fail to Obtain Honours

When a candidate fails to obtain BSc(Hons), the Dean of Science, depending upon the level of achievement and on the advice of the Head of Department/School, may recommend the award of:

- i. a Postgraduate Diploma in Science,
- ii. a Masters of Science Part I,
- iii. in the case of students who gained entry to BSc(Hons) under direct entry Regulation 3(i) (c), a BSc, or
- iv. course credit, Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

8. Withdrawal from the BSc(Hons) programme

A candidate who has commenced study for the degree and withdraws from all or part of the programme without completing course assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Dean of Science.

9. Combined Honours Degree

A candidate may complete the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in two subjects (Combined Honours). Except in the case of the specific Combined Honours degrees whose requirements are stated in Schedule 2 of the BSc(Hons) regulations, a student wishing to complete a Combined BSc(Hons) degree must satisfy the course requirements for entry to 400-level honours in each subject, take 400-level courses totalling at least 60 points in each subject, complete one research project (worth at least 30 points) that normally reflects the combined nature of the degree, and take such additional courses as required by the Dean of Science.

10. Subjects and their Prerequisites for the Degree

The subjects for the degree and their prerequisites are given in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Astronomy

ASTR 480, ASTR 424, PHYS 407, and six courses as follows:

- (a) at least one course from ASTR 421–423, 425–426
- (b) the remainder from PHYS 401–460, but no more than two courses from PHYS 441–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

- P.
- (1) 90 points of 300-level ASTR or PHYS courses; and
 - (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have

taken *PHYS 311 and PHYS 312 and those with an interest in theoretical physics papers will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 326.*

Biochemistry

Courses totalling at least 1.0 EFTS and a project (BCHM 480) as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator. Normally courses are selected from BCHM 401 (BIOL 436), BCHM 403 (BIOL 435), BCHM 405 (BIOL 434), BCHM 406 (BIOL 430), BCHM 420, and CHEM 421–422. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407–409, BIOL 431–432, BIOL 451, BIOL 491.

- P.
- (1) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222, or BCHM 201; and
 - (2) BCHM 202 (BIOL 231) or BIOL 230; and
 - (3) BCHM 212 (CHEM 212) or BCHM 205 (CHEM 232) or ENCH 241; and
 - (4) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222, or BCHM 201; and
 - (5) BCHM 281 (or CHEM 281); and
 - (6) At least one of BCHM 206 (CHEM 242) or BCHM 253 (BIOL 253); and
 - (7) BCHM 301 (BIOL 331); and
 - (8) BCHM 302 (CHEM 325); and
 - (9) BCHM 381; and
 - (10) 15 additional points normally from CHEM 321, 322, 324, 362, 381, BIOL 313, 330, 351 or 352.

Biotechnology

Four courses and a research project (BIOT 480). The courses are BIOL 491, plus at least two others selected from BIOL 430–435, BIOL 453, BIOL 492, BIOL 493. The fourth course should be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

- P.
- (1) BIOL 252 or BIOL 254 and BIOL 255; and
 - (2) BIOL 352; and
 - (3) one course selected from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331.

Note: students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Four courses and a research project (CEMB 480). At least three courses are to be selected from BIOL 430–436, BIOL 491, BIOL 493. The fourth course should be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

- P: Three courses from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

CHEM 480 and all four of courses CHEM 421–424. Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, one of the courses CHEM 421–424 may be replaced by Honours 400-level courses from another subject with a total EFTS of at least the same value.

- P.
- (1) At least 60 points from CHEM 211–223 and 231–273; and
 - (2) 30 points from CHEM281–282, BCHM 281 and CHEM381–382; and
 - (3) CHEM 333, 361, 362, 373, 381 and 382.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, 30 points from CHEM 333 and CHEM 361–373 may be replaced by CHEM 324 or CHEM 325.

- P. RP: At least 30 points from courses in Mathematics, Statistics or ENGR 101.

Computational and Applied Mathematics

CAMS 449 and eight approved courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). With the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

- P.
- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240 and MATH 270, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
 - (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
 - (3) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394, or other approved courses; and
 - (4) 45 points from other approved courses at 200-level or above. Normally these would come from CHEM, COSC, MATH, MSC1, PHYS, STAT or Engineering courses.

Computer Science

COSC 460 and eight half-courses to be selected (with the approval of the Head of Department) from COSC 401–439, 461–475. Not all half-courses may be available in one year.

- P.
- (1) a total of 60 points from 200-level COSC (including ENCE 260); and
 - (2) a total of 30 points from courses in MATH and STAT (excluding MATH 101) or EMTH; and
 - (3) 90 points from 300-level COSC (including SENG 301, 302, 365 and ENCE 360, 361).

Ecology

Four courses and a research project (ECOL 480). The courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 453, BIOL 470–479, BIOL 490, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, FORE 616.

P.

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or BIOL 301 or equivalent (e.g. GEOG 309 or PSYC 206).

Economics

ECON 680 and eight courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. ECON 680 is a whole year course. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take five courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

P.

- (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or ECON 321; and
- (4) 60 points from ECON 321, ECON 322, ECON 323, ECON 324, ECON 325, ECON 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department).

Engineering Geology

A total of seven courses plus the Research Project (ENGE 490). Courses must include ENGE 471, ENGE 472, ENGE 485, ENGE 486, at least one course chosen from GEOL 473–489, and at least one course chosen from ENGE 476–482, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

1. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any ENGE 471–486 courses.*
 2. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, one of the courses ENGE 471–486 may be replaced by one other ENGE course.*
 3. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to two courses from GEOL 473–489 may replace up to two of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two of the optional courses.*
 4. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*
- P.
- (1) 15 points of MATH 100-level courses; and
 - (2) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241 (or equivalent field-work); and

- (3) at least 45 points from GEOL 232–238 or GEOL 242–245; and
- (4) normally at least 30 points from ASTR, BIOL, CHEM, COSC, GEOG, PHYS, or STAT courses; and
- (5) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent field-work); and
- (6) 60 points from GEOL 300-level courses.

Note: An additional 30-points at 300-level is strongly advised.

Environmental Science

ENVR 410, ENVR 411, a project ENVR 480, and courses totalling not less than 0.75 course weighting selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Co-ordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Biochemistry (BCHM), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI), and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Co-ordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

- P: Students who have fulfilled the requirements for honours 200 and 300-level in appropriate courses in Forestry, Geography, Geological Sciences, Biological Science, or other science and engineering courses, including a total of 84 points at 300-level, and as approved by the Co-ordinator, may enrol for Environmental Science honours 400-level.

Evolutionary Biology

Four courses and a research project (EVOL 480). At least two courses are to be selected from BIOL 421, BIOL 430, BIOL 431, BIOL 470, BIOL 478. The remaining two courses to be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P.

- (1) BIOL 271; and
- (2) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses including at least one of BIOL 330, BIOL 332, BIOL 371, BIOL 373; and
- (3) BIOL 309 or equivalent background in statistics.

Finance and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) FINC 680 plus eight additional courses selected from 600-level FINC or 400-level MATH, including at least three courses in FINC and at least four courses in MATH; or
- (b) MATH 449 plus eight additional courses selected from 600-level FINC or 400-level MATH, including at least four courses in FINC and at least three courses in MATH.

P.

- (1) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Mathematics and passed FINC 201, FINC 203, FINC 205 and FINC 331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 270; and at least 45 additional points from MATH 301–394.

Finance and Statistics

Either:

- (a) FINC 680 plus eight additional courses in 600-level FINC or 400-level STAT, including at least three courses in FINC and at least four courses in STAT; or
- (b) STAT 449 plus eight additional courses in 600-level FINC or 400-level STAT, including at least four courses in FINC and at least three courses in STAT.

P.

- (1) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BSc in Statistics and passed FINC 201, FINC 203, FINC 205, and FINC 331; and at least 30 additional points from 300-level FINC courses; or
- (2) Candidates must have met the majoring requirements for the BCom or BSc in Finance and passed 45 points from STAT 201–294; and at least 45 additional points from STAT 301–394.

Geography

A Research Project (GEOG 420) and a further 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–419 and GISC 403–413, with the approval of the Head of Department. Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: Students will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 84–90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department (including GEOG 309 and at least 28–30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or

- (2) to have completed 112–120 points at 300-level of which 56–60 are in Geography and 56–60 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology

Seven courses chosen from GEOL 473–489 and a research project (GEOL 490), with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to three courses from ENGE 476–482 (Engineering Geology) may replace up to three of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 473–489 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P.

- (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (2) at least 45 points from GEOL 232–238 or GEOL 242–245; and
- (3) normally at least 60 points from ASTR, BIOL, CHEM, COSC, GEOG, MATH, PHYS, or STAT courses; and
- (4) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork); and
- (5) 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses.

Notes:

1. *An additional 30 points at GEOL 300-level is strongly advisable.*
2. *The above courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B+ grade average).*

Hazard and Disaster Management

HAZM 401, HAZM 403, ENCI 601, ENCI 462 (or equivalent), a research project (HAZM 490) and additional courses chosen to complete a coherent programme in the area of hazard and disaster management with a total course weight of not less than 1.2 EFTS with the approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences.

P.

- (1) 15 points of 100-level STAT or equivalent; and
- (2) normally at least 90 points at 300-level from the Schedule to the BSc Regulations as approved by the Programme Director.

Note: The above courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the

Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B+ grade average).

Management Science

MSCI 680 and a further 120 points (or equivalent) chosen from MSCI 601–679 with approval of the Head of the Department of Management. Up to 30 points (or equivalent) may be replaced by other graduate courses with approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

P:

At least 84 points at 300-level, normally including:

- (1) MSCI 301 or (MSCI 315 and 316);
- (2) MSCI 302 or (MSCI 310 and 311);
- (3) 28 points at 300-level in MSCI, MATH, STAT or COSC courses as approved by the Head of Department of Management;
- (4) (MSCI 201 and MSCI 202) or MSCI 204;
- (5) MSCI 203 or MSCI 216;
- (6) MSCI 210 or MSCI 280;
- (7) MSCI 101;
- (8) MATH 102 or 103;
- (9) STAT 101.

Mathematics

MATH 449 and eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Mathematics and Philosophy

MPHI 450, and seven courses chosen from MATH 401–490 (other than MATH 449) and PHIL 431–470. Normally one of the seven courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally two courses will be chosen from the PHIL course list and five courses from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201–294; and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) 45 points from PHIL 208, PHIL 209, PHIL 233, HAPS 201, HAPS 202, MATH 230; and
- (4) 45 points from PHIL 301–399, HAPS 302, MATH

308, MATH 309, MATH 336.

Mathematical Physics

PHYS 407 and MAPH 480 and seven courses chosen from PHYS 401–460 and MATH 401–490 (other than MATH 449). Normally at least four courses must be chosen from the PHYS course list and at least two from the MATH course list. A maximum of two courses from PHYS 441–460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Coordinator, Mathematical Physics.

P:

- (1) PHYS 201–204; and
- (2) MATH 201–203; and
- (3) 60 points PHYS 300-level and 60 points MATH 300-level courses chosen with the approval of the Co-ordinator, Mathematical Physics. Note: Students will normally be expected to take PHYS 311, PHYS 312, PHYS 326; and 60 points from MATH 322, 342, 343, 361, 363, 371.

Medical Physics

MDPH 407, MDPH 480 and six courses from MDPH 401–410 and one course from PHYS 410–460. With the approval of the Programme Director, one or two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Programme Director.

Microbiology

Four courses and a research project (MBIO 480). The courses are BIOL 492 and BIOL 493 plus a further two courses selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) One course selected from BIOL 331, BCHM 301, BIOL 330.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Physics

PHYS 407, PHYS 480 and seven courses chosen from PHYS 401–460. A maximum of two courses from PHYS 441–460. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

P.

- (1) 90 points of 300-level PHYS or ASTR courses; and
- (2) 30 points of 300-level MATH courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311 and PHYS 312 and those with an interest in theoretical physics papers will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 326.

Plant Biology

Four courses and a research project (PBIO 480). The courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 430–432, BIOL 434–436, BIOL 453, BIOL 471–474, BIOL 476, BIOL 478, BIOL 479, BIOL 490–493.

P: 90 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Psychology

PSYC 470 (a project) and four whole of year courses (or their semester course equivalent) totalling at least 1.00 EFTS from PSYC 401–469 and PSYC 471–475.

P.

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

An average of a B+ grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Statistics

STAT 449 and eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). Normally one of the eight courses will be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

P.

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Zoology

Four courses and a research project (ZOO 480). The courses are to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 430–432, BIO434–436, BIOL 451, BIOL 470–474, BIOL 476, BIOL 479, BIOL 490.

P: 90 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Economics and Mathematics

Either:

- (a) ECON 680 plus eight additional courses in 600-level ECON or 400-level MATH, including at least three courses in ECON and at least four courses in MATH; or
- (b) MATH 449 plus eight additional courses in 600-level ECON or 400-level MATH including at least four courses in ECON and at least three courses in MATH.

P.

- (1) ECON 201 and (ECON 203 or 230); and
- (2) STAT 213 or (STAT 212 and STAT 214); and
- (3) 45 points from MATH 201–294, normally

including MATH 201, 203, 240; and

- (4) 60 points from ECON 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326 and 331; and
- (5) 60 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, including at least 30 points from MATH 301–394 and MATH 343.

Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 449 or STAT 449; and eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses will be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously, and normally one of the eight courses will be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or

STAT 214 previously. At least three courses must be chosen from the MATH course list and at least three courses must be chosen from the STAT course list.
P.

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including

MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and

- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 105 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394, including at least 45 points from each of the MATH and STAT course lists.

The Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies (MAntaStud)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies; or
 - ii. qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies.
- (b) or been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Master of Antarctic Studies; and
- (c) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by normally having achieved a B average in 300-level courses and above.
- (d) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Award of the Degree with Honours or with Merit or Distinction

The degree of Master of Antarctic Studies may be awarded with Honours where the candidate has offered both Parts I and II. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

A candidate who offers Part II by thesis only may be awarded the degree of Master of Antarctic with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies consists of Part I and Part II.

- (a) A candidate admitted under (i) of Regulation 1(a) or Regulation 1(b) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (ii.) of Regulation 1(a) for a Master of Antarctic Studies shall offer Part II only.
- (c) All students admitted to the Master of Antarctic Studies will complete a coherent programme of

study approved by the Programme Director.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the degree according to the following timeframe:

Part I: Full-time, 6-12 months; Part-time, 1 year

Part II: Full-time, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

The minimum timeframe for completion of this Master's degree is 18 months, excluding the timeframe for the completion of the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies, and the maximum part-time is 4 years. Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science.

6. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be a Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies, 0.5 efts/60 points, and appropriate 400-level courses of at least 0.5 efts/60 points, approved by the Programme Director and listed in the University of Canterbury or other New Zealand University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student. The total course weight of the Part I programme will be at least 1.00 EFTS.
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (c) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat a failed course or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances with the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails a course offered for Part

I and is not successful under Regulation 6(c), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies. The candidate may also apply to the Programme Director to repeat relevant

courses to obtain a B grade average.

- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies.

7. Requirements for Part II

Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Programme Director. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part I, shall be met.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part I

- (a) courses listed in the schedule for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies;
(b) other 400-level courses relevant to a coherent programme of study.

A total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS must be completed.

Part II

ANTA 690 Antarctic Studies Masters Thesis (1.000 EFTS)

The Degree of Master of Audiology (MAud)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Either:
- i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours; or
 - ii. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical, the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), or the Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), with relevant undergraduate course work, as approved by the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Audiology; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Science.

Note: Entry into Year 1 of the Master of Audiology is limited. Candidates must submit an enrolment application and a separate application form to the Head of the Department of Communication Disorders.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study

A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate. A full-time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the Master of Audiology as a full-time occupation.

With the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote his or her full-time to study.

Total course weighting for the MAud is 2.00 EFTS for students with a BSLP(Hons) and 2.21 EFTS for those without a BSLP(Hons) degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Audiology shall:

- (a) enrol in and pursue either full-time for 2 years or

part-time for no less than 3 years and no more than 4 years a programme of study approved by the Dean of Science;

- (b) during the programme of study, pass the required courses as specified in the Schedule to these regulations if enrolled as a full-time student or, if enrolled as a part-time student, pass all courses listed in the Schedule in a programme of study over three years, as determined by the Dean of Science;
- (c) during the programme of study, complete a thesis and satisfy the examiners therewith.

4. Repeating of courses

A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Science shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.

5. Supervision of Theses

- (a) A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department concerned for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.
- (b) Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (c) The candidate shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. The candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. The Head of Department

may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

6. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (b) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Science may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Audiology shall not be awarded.

7. MAud with Distinction

In cases of exceptional merit candidates may, on the recommendation of the examiners, have the degree awarded with Distinction. In recommending a candidate for admission to the degree and in recommending Distinction the examiners will take into consideration the combined results of the thesis, clinical practice, and other courses taken.

Note: The award of Distinction normally requires a grade point average of 7.00 or greater.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Audiology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1

First Semester

- (a) CMDS 629 Clinical Audiology 0.0500 EFTS
- (b) CMDS 631 Biological Bases of Auditory Function 0.0900 EFTS
- (c) CMDS 632 Acoustics and Psychoacoustics 0.0900 EFTS
- (d) CMDS 633 Amplification 0.0900 EFTS

Second Semester

Co-req Aural Rehabilitation (CMDS 442 in BSLT*)
0.1250 EFTS

- (a) CMDS 604 Research Design 0.0900 EFTS
- (b) CMDS 634 Paediatric Audiology 0.0900 EFTS
- (c) CMDS 635 Electrophysiological Techniques 0.0900 EFTS
- (d) CMDS 636 Advanced Audiology 0.0900 EFTS
- (e) CMDS 637 Cochlear Implants 0.0500 EFTS

Whole of Year

- (a) CMDS 610 Clinical Observation and Practice I 0.1833 EFTS

Summer

- (a) CMDS 610 Externship 0.0900 EFTS

Year 1 Total EFTS BSLT Background 1.0000 EFTS

Year 1 Total EFTS non-BSLT Background 1.1200 EFTS

**Course offered as part of BSLT degree. Students enrolled in the MAud programme without having a BSLT background are required to take these courses.*

The Thesis

- (a) CMDS 690** 0.7500 EFTS

***A Year 1 grade average of B- is normally required for entry to the thesis. Thesis must be completed within 12 months (full-time) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Note: Part-time enrolment in the thesis (0.6500 EFTS) is available on approval.*

Year 2**First Semester**

- (a) CMDS 638 Medical Audiology 0.0410 EFTS
(b) CMDS 642 Auditory Processing Disorders 0.0410 EFTS

Term 3

- (a) CMDS 639 Vestibular Disorders 0.0410 EFTS

Whole Year

- (a) Co-req CMDS 299 Introduction to Communications Disorders* - MAud 0.1250 EFTS
(b) CMDS 620 Clinical Observation and Practice II 0.0833 EFTS

Summer

- (a) CMDS 680 Clinical Practice III 0.0410 EFTS

Year 2 Total EFTS BSLT Background (including the thesis) 1.0000 EFTS

Year 2 Total EFTS non-BSLT Background (including the thesis) 1.12 EFTS

**Course offered as part of BSLT degree. Students enrolled in the MAud programme without having a BSLT are required to take this course.*

The Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science (MGIS), before enrolling in the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
- i. qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS), or an equivalent postgraduate qualification, normally with a B average or better; or
 - ii. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the proposed course of study, normally with a B average or higher; and
 - iii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iv. been admitted ad eundem status to enrol for the Master of Geographic Information Science.
- (b) and
- i. completed at least two undergraduate courses in GIS, at least one of which should

be at 300-level or higher, as approved by the Director: GIS; or

- ii. significant relevant work experience to serve as adequate preparation for the MGIS, as approved by the Director: GIS.
- (c) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Director: GIS.

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Master of GIS must apply for admission to the degree programme. Applications for admission must be received by the Department of Geography on the prescribed form no later than 30 January in the year preceding desired entry. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Geography as soon it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the degree of Master of GIS consists of Part I and Part II:

- (a) A candidate admitted to the programme shall complete both Parts. A minimum of 120

points/1.00 EFTS must be completed successfully for each part, totalling a minimum of 240 points/2.00 EFTS.

- (b) A candidate admitted under regulation 1(a) i. will complete MGIS Part II by Thesis only, 120 points/1.00 EFTS.
- (c) All students admitted to the Master of GIS will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Director: GIS.

4. Award of the Degree with Honours, Distinction or Merit

- (a) The degree of Master of GIS may be awarded with honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division I and Division II.
- (b) The degree of Master of GIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, where the candidate has completed Part II by thesis only.

5. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of GIS either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study. Part-time enrolment requires approval from the Director: GIS.

6. Duration of the Course

- (a) A candidate offering both Part I and Part II shall normally follow a course of study for not less than two years of full-time study, and Part I will be completed in not less than one year and no more than two years of part-time study.
- (b) The time limits for the thesis or research project will normally be no less than one year and no more than two years of full-time study.
- (c) A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Director: GIS.

7. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be GIS 401, GIS 402, GIS 403, and GIS 404, one or both of GIS 405 and GIS 406; one or more of GIS 405–416, with the option of any two other 400-level courses (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) as approved by the Director: GIS and listed in the University of Canterbury Calendar. The total course weight for the Part I programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS. Please refer to the schedule at the

end of these regulations.

- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Director: GIS, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the schedule.
- (c) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat any failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Director: GIS and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 7(c), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS). The candidate may also apply to the Director: GIS to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B grade average.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS).

Note: Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) from the University of Canterbury or another tertiary education institution in New Zealand as approved by the Director: GIS.

8. Requirements for Part II

- (a) Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Director: GIS. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.
- (b) If the examiners' final examination is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science shall not be awarded.

9. Weighting of Parts I and II

The weighting ratio Part I and II is: 1:1.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Geographic Information Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part I

All of the following four courses:

- (a) GISC 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GISC 402 Geographic Information Science Research (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GISC 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GISC 404 Geospatial Analysis (0.125 EFTS)

Group A

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GISC 405 GIS Programming and Databases (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GISC 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation (0.125 EFTS)

Group B

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GISC 410 GIS 2.0 (0.125 EFTS) (Offered by Victoria University of Wellington)
- (b) GISC 411 GIS in Health (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GISC 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GISC 413 Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques (0.125 EFTS)
- (e) GISC 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internships (0.125 EFTS)
- (f) GISC 416 Special Topic (0.125 EFTS)

And/or two other courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) relevant to a coherent programme of study with approval of the Director: GIS.

A total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS must be completed.

Part II

GISC 690 GIS Thesis (1.0 EFTS)

The Degree of Master of Science (MSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Degree May be Awarded; Award of Degree with Distinction or Merit, or Honours

- (a) The subjects for the Degree of Master of Science are those listed in Schedule A to these Regulations.
- (b) The Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit provided that the additional requirements of Regulation 14 are met.
- (c) The Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with Honours provided that the additional requirements of Regulation 15 are met.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, before enrolling for the degree, fulfil one of the following conditions: either
 - i. qualify for the award of the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
 - ii. qualify for a bachelor's degree and if necessary pass a qualifying programme consisting

of such courses from the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as may be required by the Dean of Science; or

- iii. qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours; or
- iv. qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours; or
- v. qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Note: Candidates who qualify for a Canterbury PGDipSc are subject to the provisions of PGDipSc Regulation 5); or
- vi. qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology (Note: Candidates who qualify for the Canterbury Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology are subject to the provisions of the PGDipEngGeol Regulation 5); or
- vii. qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management) (Note: Candidates who qualify for the Canterbury Postgraduate Diploma in

Science (Hazard and Disaster Management) are subject to the provisions of the PGDipSc Regulation 5); or

- viii. be admitted ad eundem status as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Science; or
 - ix. for the Master of Science in Biotechnology only, be admitted by any other of the conditions of Regulation 2(a) or qualify for the award of Bachelor of Engineering, with or without Honours.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the Degree of Master of Science consists of Part I and Part II:

- (a) A candidate admitted under (i) or (ii) of Regulation 2(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) of Regulation 2(a) in the same subject as for the BSc(Hons) degree, BSLT, PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol shall offer part II only.
- (c) In the case of a candidate admitted under (vi), or under (iii), (iv), or (v) to a different subject, the Dean of Science shall determine whether the candidate shall offer both Parts I and II, or Part II only, and in such cases may vary the form of the Part I requirements.

4. Concurrent or Sequential Enrolment in Parts I and II

A candidate who offers both Parts I and II may be enrolled in these sequentially or concurrently. Sequential enrolment means Part I is completed before the candidate starts Part II.

Concurrent enrolment means that Parts I and II are taken concurrently with the proviso that the requirements of Part I must be completed within two years if the candidate is a full-time student, or within such time as is determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, under regulation 6, if the candidate is a part-time student.

The total course-weight of the programme in each of the first two years of concurrent enrolment will normally be at least 1.0 EFTS for a full-time student, though this may be reduced to a minimum of 0.95 EFTS if the programme contains some courses from another subject, as permitted under Regulation 7(c). Candidates who wish to enrol concurrently in Parts I and II must have at least a B+ grade average in the prerequisites listed in Schedule A, and concurrent

enrolment also requires the approval of the Head of Department/School.

5. Part-time Enrolment

Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Science shall be either on a full-time or a part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study; part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

6. Duration of the Degree

For a full-time candidate the duration of study and other limits are as listed in Schedule B to these Regulations. A candidate whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science following recommendations by the Head of Department/School.

Note: The time limits for a candidate studying part-time shall normally be twice those for the equivalent full-time course.

7. Requirements for Part I

- (a) A candidate offering Part I shall have met the prerequisites in Schedule A to these Regulations, or their equivalents.
 - i. The requirements for Part I shall be as listed in Schedule B and as laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject. A candidate who fails any of the courses offered for Part I shall not be permitted to repeat those courses, or to offer any other course(s) in their place (but refer to regulation 7b).
 - ii. If a candidate has failed no more than 0.25 EFTS of the Part I programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department/School concerned, may recommend a pass in Part I as a whole. With the recommendation of the Head of the Department/School, and the permission of the Dean of Science, such a candidate may offer Part II for examination if he or she has a grade average (including any failed courses) of at least B- (some departments require a higher grade average). If a candidate qualifies for a pass in Part I but is not permitted to offer Part II for examination, or if such a candidate chooses not to offer Part II for examination, he or she may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.
 - iii. A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the Part I programme shall not be awarded

a pass in Part I as a whole and shall not be permitted to offer Part II for examination, but he or she will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.

- iv. A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a grade average of at least C+ (some departments/school require a higher grade average), or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Science in the Part I requirements as a whole, shall not be permitted to repeat any part of the Part I programme, or to offer Part II for examination, but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.
- v. Notwithstanding anything else in Regulation 7(a), before offering Part II for examination, a candidate must pass Part I to the standard required by the Head of Department/School, which standard may be specified in Schedule A to these regulations.

- (b) Notwithstanding Regulation 7(a), a candidate offering Part I who qualifies for consideration for an aegrotat award in some or all of the courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect either (i) to accept for the courses affected the aegrotat grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation; or (ii) to sit a further examination and/or present again all or some of the assessed work if that examination or assessed work formed the basis of the aegrotat application. The time or times for representation of work or further examination will be set by the Dean of Science, after consulting the Head of Department/School.
- (c) The total course-weight of the Part I programme, if all courses are offered in one subject only, will be at least 1.0 EFTS. A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Department/School concerned, replace up to 0.5 EFTS of the Part I programme prescribed for the subject offered by courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an Honours degree or a Masters degree, and in such a situation the total course-weight of the Part I programme must be at least 0.95 EFTS.

8. Thesis Requirement

Except as provided in Regulation 9, Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of one of the subjects listed in Schedule A to these regulations.

9. MSc in Applied Psychology

A candidate in Applied Psychology shall, instead of presenting a thesis, satisfy the Part II requirement by passing in one year a course as specified in Schedule A to the MSc Regulations, and presenting a dissertation by a prescribed date.

10. Time Limits for Presentation of Theses

Where a thesis is required, the maximum time limits for its presentation are specified in Schedule B to these regulations. The maximum time limit for a part-time candidate will be determined by the Dean of Science, as noted in Regulation 6. The minimum time limit is that required by the candidate to complete the equivalent of 1.0 EFTS (typically this would be close to one year full-time study).

11. Extension of Time for Presentation of Theses

In special circumstances the Dean of Science may approve an extension of the time specified in Schedule B to these regulations.

12. Supervision of Theses

- (a) Where a thesis is required, the requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L, shall be met.
- (b) A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of the Department/School concerned for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.
- (c) Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations, Part L.
- (d) The candidate shall work under the direction of the supervisors and shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. Except for field work in New Zealand under the direction of the senior supervisor, the candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. A Head of Department/School may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

13. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course

and Examination Regulations, Part L.

- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has previously been accepted for any degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Science may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Science shall not be awarded.

Note: The weighting ratios of Parts I and II, as specified in Schedule B to these regulations, do not apply if a thesis offered for Part II is unsatisfactory at its final presentation. If the candidate's thesis has been awarded a failing grade, and if that candidate has successfully completed Part I, he or she may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology, whichever is appropriate.

14. MSc with Distinction or Merit

Where the candidate has offered Part II only, by thesis, and in the opinion of the examiners the thesis shows special merit, they shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or Merit, provided that the thesis is presented within the time limits specified in Schedule B to these Regulations or that for a part-time candidate the thesis is presented within the time limits determined by the Dean of Science under Regulation 6.

Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

15. Award of Honours

Where the candidate has offered both Parts, the degree may be awarded with Honours.

- (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.
- (b) The weighting of the two Parts in the assessment (including the determination of Honours) is given in Schedule B to these Regulations.
- (c) The requirements of Parts I and II shall normally be completed by a full-time candidate within the time limits specified in Schedule B to these Regulations. The time limits for a part-time

candidate shall be determined by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies under Regulation 6.

- (d) A full-time candidate for the degree in any subject shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the degree are completed within three years of the date of enrolment as a candidate for Part I of the degree in that subject. The eligibility for Honours of a part-time candidate shall be determined in each case by the Dean of Science.
- (e) In special circumstances the Dean of Science may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond the time limits specified in 15(c), and/or 15(d).

Note: For the purposes of Regulation 15(d) the date of enrolment is 1 March or 1 August of the year in which the candidate first enrolls for the degree, depending on whether the candidate started Part I in the first or second semester, respectively.

16. Award of MSc instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy on a subject listed in Schedule A to these regulations, and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend the award of the Degree of Master of Science, without Honours or Distinction or Merit.

17. Transfer from MSc to PhD

With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, and on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a student who has been enrolled for MSc Part II for a period of at least 6 months full-time, or the equivalent part-time period, and who has completed MSc Part I or is offering only Part II, may apply.

Candidates wishing to do this should refer to PhD Regulation 3(f). A candidate who transfers to PhD, and who completed Part I, may apply for the award of the PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate.

18. Transfer from MSc to PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol

A candidate who is enrolled for M.Sc. Part I may at any time apply to the Dean of Science for transfer to either the PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate.

19. Award of PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol Instead of Credit Towards MSc

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science, or who under Regulation 7(a) has passed Part I as a whole, may have this part of the programme credited towards a PGDipSc or PGDipEngGeol, whichever is appropriate, instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Applied Psychology

Part I consists of courses totalling 120 points (1.00 EFTS) selected from APSY 601-619 and PSYC 401, 451, 460, 461, 464, 473, and must include either PSYC 460 or 464. With the approval of the Head of Department, one or more PSYC 400 level courses may be substituted. Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Part II consists of courses totalling 120 points (1.00 EFTS), including APSY 660 Dissertation (90 points) and a further 30 points selected from the same set of courses offered in Part I.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207-212, and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required. See the Limitation of Entry regulations.

Astronomy

Part I: ASTR 424, PHYS 407, ASTR 480 and four courses as follows:

- (a) at least one course from ASTR 421-423, 425-426
- (b) the remainder from PHYS 401-460, but no more than two courses from PHYS 441-460.

Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Part II: A thesis (ASTR 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. In determining the class of honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department of Physics and Astronomy.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311 and PHYS 312 and those with an interest in theoretical physics papers will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 326.

Biochemistry

Part I: Courses totalling at least 1.0 EFTS as for Biochemistry Honours, selected with the approved of the Programme Co-ordinator. Normally courses are selected from BCHM 401 (BIOL 436), BCHM 403 (BIOL 435), BCHM 405 (BIOL 434), BCHM 406 (BIOL 430), BCHM 420, and CHEM 421-422. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407-409, BIOL 431-432, BIOL 451, BIOL 491.

Part II: A thesis (BCHM 690) on a research project selected with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator. The thesis shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses: 70 points from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331), BCHM 302 (CHEM 325) and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 321, CHEM 322, CHEM 324, CHEM 362, CHEM 381, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351 or BIOL 352.

Biotechnology

Part I: Four courses. BIOL 491 plus at least two other courses selected from BIOL 430-435, BIOL 453, BIOL 492, BIOL 493. The fourth course should be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (BIOT 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (2) BIOL 252 or BIOL 254 and BIOL 255; and
- (2) BIOL 352; and
- (3) one course selected from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Part I: Four courses. At least three courses are to be selected from BIOL 430-436, BIOL 491, BIOL 493. The fourth course should be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (CEMB 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: Three courses from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

Part I: All four courses CHEM 421-424 subject to the following qualifications:

Candidates credited with fewer than 70 points in 300-level Chemistry courses will be required to achieve concurrently a satisfactory standard in a further 15 points at 300-level as approved by the Head of Department.

Practical work is required in the Part I year and each candidate must submit a project report to the Head of Department not later than the date specified in the course information sheet issued upon enrolment.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (CHEM 690) which, to be considered for honours or for Distinction, must be submitted not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) CHEM 211, either CHEM 212 or BCHM 212, and 45 points from CHEM 241-243, BCHM 206; or 60 points from CHEM 211-223 and CHEM 271-273, BCHM 205 and BCHM 206; and
- (2) 30 points from CHEM 281-282, BCHM 281, and CHEM 381-382; and
- (3) at least 60 points from CHEM 321-373; and
- (4) at least one of CHEM 381 and CHEM 382.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 1.25 EFTS (150 points) which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472, and one of EDEM 694-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or PSYC 464.

Part II: 1.00 EFTS (120 points) consisting of a thesis (CFPY 695) which shall normally be presented no later than 24 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1. The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- (a) the Director of the Health Sciences Centre (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- (b) the Head of the Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Director, Health Sciences Centre and any other HOD/S involved in supervision).

P: Part I

- (1) A Bachelors degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) Any relevant Bachelors degree and a Graduate Diploma of Science in Psychology; and
- (3) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods paper deemed equivalent.

Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses

Part II: Completion of Part I

Computational and Applied Mathematics

Part I: Eight approved courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and STAT 401-490 (other than MATH449 or STAT 449). With the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator, candidates may substitute one or two courses from other subjects in an applications area.

Part II: A thesis (CAMS 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II will be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Part I

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240 and MATH 270, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) an additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 and STAT 301-394, or other approved courses; and
- (4) 45 points from other approved courses at 200-level or above. Normally these would come from CHEM, COSC, MATH, MSC1, PHYS,

STAT or Engineering courses.

Computer Science

Part I consists of eight half-courses chosen from COSC 401-439, and COSC 461-475.

For Part II, a thesis (COSC 690) is required, and students must consult the MSc Regulations for details of this and other requirements for the degree.

The weighting of the two Parts in the assessment (including the determination of honours) shall be 1:2 for Part I to Part II.

P: 60 points at 300-level in Computer Science.

Ecology

Part I: Four courses to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 453, BIOL 470-479, BIOL 490, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, FORE 616.

Part II: A thesis (ECOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370-379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or BIOL 301 or equivalent (eg, GEOG 309 or PSYC 206).

Engineering Geology

The course of study for Part I includes a total of eight courses. The course selection will normally include: ENGE 471, ENGE 472, ENGE 485, ENGE 486, and at least one course chosen from GEOL 473-489, and at least one course chosen from ENGE 476-482 (as for Engineering Geology (BSc(Hons))) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of Department one of the courses ENGE 471, 472, 485, 486 may be replaced by one other ENGE course.*
2. *With the approval of the Head of Department up to two courses from GEOL 473-485 may replace up to two of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two of the optional courses.*
3. *Practical and field work may be required as part of any ENGE 471-486 courses.*
4. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

Part II: Thesis (ENGE 690). The thesis shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after enrolment. Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio of

1:2. The concurrent thesis is assigned a course weight according to the course work carried out at the same time, so that the total EFTS for the year is 1.000.

P:

- (1) GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); and
- (2) 15 points of MATH 100-level courses. (Note: This prerequisite may be waived by the Head of Department if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in Mathematics.) In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of Department normally requires the student to have attained a B+ grade average in Part I. Students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology.

Environmental Science

It is desirable that an appropriate course of data analysis and computing should have been included in the undergraduate degree.

The course of study for Part I is ENVR 410 (Concepts and Principles in Environmental Science), ENVR 411 (Case Studies in Environmental Science), and courses totalling not less than 0.75 course weighting selected from relevant courses offered by the Environmental Science home departments/schools of Forestry (FORE), Geography (GEOG), Geological Sciences (GEOL and ENGE), and Biological Sciences (BIOL), and from relevant courses, as approved by the Co-ordinator, that are offered by Antarctic Studies (ANTA), Chemistry (CHEM), Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH), Civil Engineering (ENCI) and Mathematics and Statistics (MATH and STAT). The selection should form a coherent thematic programme, and must be discussed with the Co-ordinator.

Note that normally all individual course prerequisites must be satisfied.

The requirement for Part II is a thesis (ENVR 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio of 2:3.

P: 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering and Forestry approved by

the Co-ordinator. A minimum B grade in relevant 300-level courses is normally required.

Evolutionary Biology

Part I: Four courses. At least two courses are to be selected from BIOL 421, BIOL 430, BIOL 431, BIOL 470, BIOL 478. The remaining two courses to be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (EVOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) BIOL 271; and
- (2) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses including at least one of BIOL 330, BIOL 332, BIOL 371, BIOL 373; and
- (3) BIOL 309 or equivalent background in statistics.

Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401-420 and GISC 403-413 and GISC 416, with the approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is recommended. Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Part II: Thesis (GEOG 695).

In determining the class of Honours Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: Students will normally be expected to:

- (1) either have passed 84-90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department (including GEOG 309 and at least 28-30 other points in 300-level Geography courses); or
- (2) to have completed 112-120 points at 300-level of which 56-60 points are in Geography and 56-60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology

The course of study for Part I is eight courses chosen from GEOL 473-489 with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences. Part II is a thesis (GEOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio of 1:2.

In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of Department normally requires the student to have

attained a B+ grade average in Part I. Students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to three courses from ENGE 476-482 (Engineering Geology) or from another relevant subject may replace up to three of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two of the optional courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 473-489 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and an additional 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, these prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

Hazard and Disaster Management

Part I: The programme of study consists of HAZM 401, HAZM 403, ENCI 601, ENCI 462 (or equivalent), and four other courses chosen to form a full-time coherent programme in the area of hazard and disaster management with the approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences. Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

Part II: A thesis (HAZM 690).

P: Part I:

- (1) 15 points of 100-level STAT courses or equivalent; and
- (2) 90 points from 300-level courses in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations, these courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average); plus

Part II: Completion of Part I. In order to proceed to Part II, the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences normally requires the student to have attained a B+ grade average or better in Part I. Students who fail to meet this requirement, and who are declined entry to Part II by the Head of Department, may apply to have the courses credited towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science (Hazard and Disaster Management).

History and Philosophy of Science

Part I: Courses from HAPS 401-433/HAPS 480 to total overall minimally 1.00 EFTS, the selection to be approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, in consultation with the Heads of Department/Schools in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401 and HAPS 402. With the approval of the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, as much as 0.250 EFTS may be drawn from 400-level courses outside the HAPS list.

Part II: A thesis (HAPS 690). The credit weighting of Parts I and II shall be 1:1.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses of the BSc degree approved by the Coordinator of HPS Studies.

Management Science

Part I: 120 points (or equivalent) selected from MSCI 601-680 with approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

Part II: A thesis (MSCI 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II in the assessment is 1:1.

P: At least 84 points at 300-level, normally including:

- (1) MSCI 301 or (MSCI 315 and 316);
- (2) MSCI 302 or (MSCI 310 and 311).

Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH 401-490 and STAT 401-490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449).

Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 690).

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and
- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301-394 and STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Medical Physics

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH 401-410 and one course from PHYS 410-460; one of these courses may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject, the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Medical Physics (Clinical)

Only students accepted as Medical Physics Registrars by the Australasian College of Physical Scientists and Engineers in Medicine are eligible for this programme.

Part I: Seven courses from MDPH 401-410 and one course from PHYS 410-460; one of these courses may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject, the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

Part II: A thesis (MDPH 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of Honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Microbiology

Part I: Four courses. BIOL 492 and BIOL 493 plus a further two courses selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (MBO 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P:

- (1) BIOL 313; and
- (2) One course selected from BIOL 331, BCHM 301, BIOL 330.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Philosophy

Part I: Eight courses from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475 (as for Philosophy BA(Hons)).

Part II: a thesis (PHIL 695).

In determining the class of honours, Part I and II are weighted in the ratio 1:1.

P: 60 points in Philosophy at 300-level.

Physics

Part I: PHYS 407, PHYS 480 and five courses chosen from PHYS 401-460. At least three courses from PHYS 401-440. Not all courses may be available in any one year. With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two of the courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject. Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

Part II: A thesis (PHYS 690) which shall normally be presented not later than 12 months after the date of enrolment for Part II.

In determining the class of honours, Parts I and II are weighted in the ratio 2:3. Students should consult the MSc Regulations for further requirements.

P: 90 points at 300-level approved by the Head of Department. Note: Students will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 311 and PHYS 312 and those with an interest in theoretical physics papers will normally be expected to have taken PHYS 326.

Plant Biology

Part I: Four courses to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 430-432, BIOL 434-436, BIOL 453, BIOL 471-474, BIOL 476, BIOL 478, BIOL 479, BIOL 490-493.

Part II: A thesis (PBIO 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 90 points from 300-level BIOL courses

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Psychology

Part I: Courses totalling 120 points (1 EFT) from PSYC 401-474.

Part II:

- (a) PSYC 695 Psychology MSc Thesis
- (b) For students who have not already been credited with PSYC 460 or PSYC 464, PSYC601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC602 Multivariate Statistics & Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
- (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207-212; and
- (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Seafood Sector: Management and Science

Not offered as a subject major.

SEAF 401 The Seafood Sector: The Management and Science Behind Fisheries and Aquaculture

This interdisciplinary course may be included as part of an MSc Part I programme with the approval of the Head of Department for your major.

Speech and Language Sciences

The Speech and Language Sciences programme consists of MSc Part II only consisting of one course and a thesis totalling 1.00 EFTS (120 points), normally completed in one year.

Part II:

- (a) CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision, and Administration (0.125 EFTS) or CMDS 604 Research Design (0.09 EFTS)
- (b) CMDS 695 MSc Thesis (Clinical) (0.875 EFTS) or CMDS 696 MSc Thesis (Non-clinical) (0.91 EFTS)

P:

- (1) CMDS 605 and CMDS 695: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours degree.
- (2) CMDS 696: Four-year Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree or an approved undergraduate honours degree qualification in a related discipline.

Note: A B average or above is normally required.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401-490 and MATH 401-490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 690)

The weighting of Parts I and II shall be in the ratio of 1:2.

P: Part I:

- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201-294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301-394; and
- (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301-394 and MATH 301-394 or other approved courses.

Zoology

Part I: Four courses to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 430-432, BIOL 434-436, BIOL 451, BIOL 470-474, BIOL 476, BIOL 479, BIOL 490.

Part II: A thesis (ZOOL 690) which shall normally be presented no later than 16 months after the date of enrolment for Part II. Students must consult the MSc regulations for details of other requirements for this degree. In determining the class of honours, Part I and Part II are weighted in the ratio 2:3.

P: 90 points from 300-level BIOL courses

Note: students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Programme of Study

All candidates for the degree must complete Part II. Some candidates must complete both Parts I and II, and candidates are referred to Regulation 3 which explains what the requirements are for candidates with the various entry qualification.

Part I

Part I normally consists of courses prescribed for the subject, and which have a total course weighting of at least 1.0.

In Astronomy, Geography, and Physics, the prescribed courses include a research project. Regulations 7 allows a candidate, with the approval of the Head of Department/School, to replace up to 0.5 course weight of the prescribed programme with courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level, and in such cases the total course weight for Part I must be at least 0.95.

Part II

Part II consists of a thesis, except in Applied Psychology where Part II consists of course work with a weighting of 0.25 and a Research Project of weighting 0.75.

Time Limits and the Weighting of Parts I and II

Note: The time limits noted below are for full-time study. Candidates who wish to study on a part-time basis should refer to Regulations 5 and 6.

Subject	Max. time limit (months) for Part II only if taken alone or sequentially*, and retaining eligibility for Honours or Distinction/Merit	Max. time limit (months) for Part II only if taken alone or sequentially*, without eligibility for Honours or Distinction/Merit	Max. time limit (months) for Parts I and II if taken concurrently* and retaining eligibility for Honours	Max. time limit (months) for Parts I and II if taken concurrently* and without eligibility for Honours	Weighting ratio Part I to Part II
Applied Psychology**	12	12	24	24	1:1
Astronomy	12	12	24	24	2:3
Biochemistry	16	24	28	36	2:3
Biotechnology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Cellular and Molecular Biology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Chemistry	12	24	24	36	2:3
Child and Family Psychology	24	24	36	36	1:1
Computational and Applied Mathematics	24	24	36	36	1:2
Computer Science	16	24	28	36	1:2
Ecology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Engineering Geology	16	24	28	36	1:2
Environmental Science	16	24	28	36	2:3
Evolutionary Biology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Geography	12	12	24	24	1:1
Geology	16	24	28	36	1:2
Hazard and Disaster Management	16	24	28	36	1:2
History and Philosophy of Science	24	24	36	36	1:1
Management Science	12	24	24	36	1:1
Mathematics	24	24	36	36	1:2
Medical Physics	12	12	24	24	2:3
Medical Physics (Clinical)	12	12	24	24	2:3
Microbiology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Philosophy	24	24	36	36	1:1
Physics	12	12	24	24	2:3
Plant Biology	16	24	28	36	2:3
Psychology	24	24	36	36	1:1

Speech and Language Sciences (Clinical and Non-clinical)	12	12	N/A	N/A	N/A
Statistics	24	24	36	36	1:2
Zoology	16	24	28	36	2:3

Note: For the purposes of calculating time limits, the nominal dates for most candidates are either 1 March or 1 August, depending on whether the candidate first enrolled at the start of the first or second semester.

Candidates who enrol in Part II only, to do a thesis, may start at any time, subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School, and for such candidates the time limits given here will be calculated from the actual start date, which must be recorded in the College of Science. Candidates who complete both Parts I and II sequentially may delay the start of Part II, and record a specific start date, but candidates doing this should be aware of Regulation 15(d) which requires completion of both Parts I and II within three years of the commencement of Part I, if eligibility for Honours is to be retained.

**See Regulation 4 for an explanation of concurrent and sequential enrolment in Parts I and II. Concurrent enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department/School, and a grade average of B+ in prerequisite courses.*

***Time limits in Applied Psychology are slightly less than 12 and 24 months, so that the research project required for Part II must be completed not later than the first Monday in February.*

The Degree of Master of Water Resources Management (MWaterRM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management; or
 - ii. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university which is of relevance to Water Resource Management and the proposed course of study; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem stum to enrol for the Master of Water Resource Management.
- (b) Presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by normally having achieved a B average and above.
- (c) Been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Award of the Degree with Honours or Distinction or Merit

The degree of Master of Water Resource Management maybe awarded with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours

shall be awarded in two divisions: Division I and Division II. The ratio of Part I to Part II shall be 1:1.

A candidate who offers Part II by thesis only may be awarded the degree of Master of Water Resource Management with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

3. Structure of the Degree

The programme for the degree of Master of Water Resource Management consists of Part I and Part II, 2.00 EFTS/240 points

- (a) A candidate admitted under (ii.) and (iii.) of Regulation 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
- (b) A candidate admitted under (i.) of Regulation 1(a) for a Master of Water Resource Management shall offer Part II only.
- (c) All students admitted to the Master of Water Resources Management will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the degree of Master of Water Resources Management either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or

other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the degree according to the following timeframe:

Part I: Full time, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

Part II: Fulltime, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

The minimum timeframe for completion of this Master's degree is 2 years and the maximum part-time 4 years. Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Director, Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, and the Dean of Science

6. Requirements for Part I

- (a) The requirements for Part I shall be WATR 401/601, WATR 402/602 and WATR 403/603, and at least 30 points from GEOG 404 and ENVR 410 at the University of Canterbury, and LWST 602, MAST 603, ERST 621, ERST 630, ERST 632, ERST 633 and ECON 606 at Lincoln University. The remainder of the courses can be selected from appropriate 400-level courses (or 600-level courses at Lincoln University) as approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, and as listed in the University of Canterbury or other University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student. The total course weight of the Part I programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS.
- (b) Candidates must satisfy the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.
- (c) Re-enrolment in Part I to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only

- be permitted in exceptional circumstances and requires a recommendation from the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management and the permission of the Dean of Science.
- (d) A candidate who fails any courses offered for Part I and is not successful under Regulation 6 (d), shall not be awarded a pass in Part I and shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (e) A candidate who passes all of the courses for Part I, but who does not attain a B grade average or better shall not be permitted to proceed to Part II (unless special permission has been granted by the Dean of Science), but may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resources. The candidate may also apply to the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management to repeat relevant courses to obtain a B grade average.
- (f) A candidate who passes all the courses for Part I and is eligible to proceed to Part II, but who chooses not to do so, may apply for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resources.

Note: Course work shall consist of approved courses at 400-level or higher from the University of Canterbury or another New Zealand university, as approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management.

7. Requirements for Part II

Part II shall consist of the preparation of a thesis to the value of 1.0 EFTS embodying the results of an investigation in a subject area approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. The requirements of the General Course and Examination Regulations, Section L, shall be met.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Water Resource Management

Part I

- (a) WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (b) WATR 402 Determinants of Water Availability & Quality, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (c) WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)

Note: At Lincoln University the course codes are WATR 601, 602 and 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points/0.167 EFTS.

- Other 400-level courses (or higher) relevant to a coherent programme of study with a total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS. This should include a minimum of 0.25 EFTS from the following:
- (a) GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (0.25 EFTS)
 - (b) ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (0.125 EFTS)
 - (c) MAST 603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Maori Resource Management) (0.167 EFTS)
 - (d) ERST 630 (LU) Environmental Policy (0.167 EFTS)

- (e) LWST 602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (0.167 EFTS)
- (f) ERST 633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (0.167 EFTS)
- (g) ECON 606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (0.167 EFTS)
- (h) ERST 621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (i) ERST 632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable pre-requisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Director of the Waterways Centre

Part II

WATR 690 Water Resources Masters Thesis (120 points /1.000 EFTS)

Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies (PGCertAntaStud)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Admission Requirements

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for the award of any appropriate degree in New Zealand; or
 - ii. be admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Dean of Science; and
- (c) satisfied the medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

Note: Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate is subject to Admission Regulations E Limitation of Entry Regulations.

Application for admission to the Postgraduate Certificate programme must be made by 1 August in the year of enrolment in the course.

2. Course of Study

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered may not repeat those failed courses or offer any courses in its place. A Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed will be awarded.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete the prescribed course of study in one year, comprising ANTA 601 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives Part 1; ANTA 602 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives Part 2; ANTA 603 Antarctica Field Work; ANTA 604 Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies. Participation in the Scott Base component of ANTA 603 is subject to a medical examination as prescribed by Antarctica New Zealand.

3. Award of Certificate with Distinction

The Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies may be awarded with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies (PGDipAntaStud)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies; or
- (b) been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies; and

- (c) presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study by having achieved a B average and above in 300-level courses.
- (d) Every candidate for the degree shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science

2. Award of the Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates

a grade average of B+.

3. Structure of the Course

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies shall be a Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies 0.5 efts/60 points and other 400-level courses of at least 0.5 efts/60 points, approved by the Programme Director and listed in the University of Canterbury Calendar and other New Zealand University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student. The total course weight for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies will be at least 1.00 EFTS.
- (c) Candidates must satisfy the Programme Director, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for full-time or part-time study. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

Full-time, 6-12 months; Part-time, 1 year

Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science

6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) Re-enrolment to repeat a failed course or to offer any other course offered in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances with the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science.
- (b) A candidate who fails a course and is not successful under Regulation 6(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

7. Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies to Master of Antarctic Studies

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Master of Antarctic Studies and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Programme Director (normally a B grade average or better) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies, Part 1, in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter the degree of Master of Antarctic Studies under the Master of Antarctic Studies Regulation 2(a)(ii).

Schedule to the Regulation for the Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- (a) Courses listed in the schedule for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies
 - (b) Other 400-level courses relevant to a coherent programme of study
- A total course weighting of at least 1.00 EFTS must be completed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (PGDipClinPsyc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

Requirements for Registration as a Clinical Psychologist

To be eligible for registration as a Psychologist by the Psychologists Board under the Clinical Scope of Practice, applicants must have:

- (a) a minimum of a Masters degree in Psychology

from an accredited educational organisation, and

- (b) a postgraduate diploma in clinical psychology (or equivalent) from an accredited educational organisation; and

as part of the postgraduate diploma, applicants must have completed a Board-approved practicum/internship of at least 1500 hours of supervised

practice.

It is illegal under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 to claim to be a psychologist or to practice psychology unless registered. The Psychologists Board offers registration as Intern Psychologist or Trainee Psychologist to those who have met the formal academic requirements for entry into the internship/practicum and where the internship/practicum is approved by the Board.

These Postgraduate Diploma Regulations are designed to ensure that candidates meet the Board's requirement for initial registration as Intern Psychologist and then for registration under the Clinical Scope of Practice upon graduating with the Diploma.

Candidates who do not have a Masters degree in Psychology on entry into the Diploma must concurrently enrol in either a Masters or PhD in Psychology (see Regulation 2 and 3) and complete the degree before they can graduate with the Diploma.

Candidates with a Masters degree in Psychology (and who therefore have met the Board's minimum degree requirement) may concurrently enrol in a PhD, but to avoid problems arising from time competition, concurrent enrolment in the PhD and the Internship is restricted.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma.

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall have:

- (a) been credited with PSYC 335 (or an equivalent course) and an approved 400/600-level course in research methods;
- (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of Department of Psychology on the recommendation of the Director of Clinical Training following an interview and review of application materials (See Notes 1 & 2 below); and
- (c) as a minimum academic requirement have fulfilled the requirements for the BA(Hons), or Master of Arts (Part 1), or BSc(Hons), or Master of Science (Part 1) in Psychology.

2. Concurrent enrolment in an MA or MSc

- (a) Candidates who on entry to the Diploma have not qualified for the Degree of Master of Arts or Master of Science (or equivalent) in Psychology must have concurrently enrolled in a Master of Arts or Master of Science (Part 2) in Psychology before enrolling in Year 2 of the Diploma.
- (b) Candidates who are enrolled in the Diploma and

who are concurrently enrolled in Part 2 of the Master of Arts or Master of Science:

- i. will, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies on the recommendation of the Head of Department, be enrolled part time in the MA or MSc degree, and
 - ii. must maintain satisfactory progress in their work for the degree in order to maintain enrolment in the Diploma.
- (c) On the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, students may be permitted to enrol in a PhD instead of a Master of Arts or Master of Science. (Note: This includes transfer to the PhD under 3(d) of the PhD Regulations.)

3. Concurrent enrolment in a PhD

Candidates for the Diploma who are qualified to do so may apply to enrol concurrently in a PhD. Such candidates

- (a) will, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, be enrolled part time in the PhD, and
- (b) must maintain satisfactory progress in their work for the degree in order to maintain enrolment in the Diploma.
- (c) will only be permitted to enrol concurrently in PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology and the PhD if it is expected that the candidate will have submitted the PhD thesis by the end of the Internship (see the Preamble and Note 3 below).

4. Programme of Study

- (a) Before applying to sit the graduating examination for the Diploma, candidates must have passed all the courses listed in the Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology except for PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology, and must have received satisfactory reports on their performance in PSYC 670 from their internship supervisors, and must be approved as a candidate for the examination by the Director of Clinical Training.
- (b) Before being enrolled in PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology candidates enrolled under Regulation 2 in a Masters degree must have submitted their thesis for examination, and must have qualified for the award of the degree before the Diploma can be awarded.
- (c) Candidates enrolled under Regulation 3 and who have not been awarded a Masters degree in Psychology must have qualified for the award of the PhD before the Diploma can be awarded.

5. Repeating of Courses

All courses must normally be passed at the first attempt (except for the Diploma examination, which is covered by Regulation 6c). Where a candidate's performance or ability to study has been impaired by illness or other circumstances, and an aegrotat consideration is not available, the Dean of Science may permit the candidate to repeat course work and/or undergo assessment one further time.

6. Examination for the Diploma

- Candidates who have qualified to sit the graduating examination for the Diploma must apply in writing to sit the examination.
- Candidates who are unsuccessful in the graduating examination may apply to sit the examination a maximum of two additional times. However, candidates must successfully pass the exam within two years of the first attempt or within five years of first enrolling in the PSYC 670, whichever comes first.

7. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Diploma may be awarded with Distinction on the recommendation of the examiners.

Note: Distinction indicates a grade point average of

A- or better in those courses in the Schedule which are awarded with grades, plus an exceptional level of performance in the graduating examination.

Notes to the Regulations

- Candidates must also consult the *Clinical Psychology Handbook* for admission criteria and information on planning courses. The Director of Clinical Training and the Head of Department will determine whether the candidate has completed an appropriate set of 300 and 400-level courses (which if taken at Canterbury would be part of BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), Part I MSc, or Part 1 MA in Psychology.) The Handbook also provides information on recommended courses of study at both the undergraduate and the 400-level that precede completion of a Masters or PhD.
- Application for admission must be made by 30 September in the previous year.
- As provided for in Regulation 3 above, concurrent enrolment in PhD and the internship will only be approved if it is expected that the candidate will complete the PhD by the end of the internship training. If approval is not given then a candidate must demonstrate satisfactory progress on the PhD before concurrent enrolment in the internship is approved.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Year 1: 0.6 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title
PSYC 641	Advanced Psychopathology
PSYC 642	Psychometric Assessment Methods
PSYC 643	Year 1 Practicum

Year 2: 0.6 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title
PSYC 651	Psychotherapeutic Methods
PSYC 653	Year 2 Practicum
PSYC 654	Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology

Year 3: 1.0 EFTS

Course Code	Course Title
PSYC 661	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology 1
PSYC 662	Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II
PSYC 670	Internship in Clinical Psychology
PSYC 671	Internship in Clinical Psychology A - Part-time
PSYC 672	Internship in Clinical Psychology B - Part-time

Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology (PGDipEngGeol)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in New Zealand, majoring in Geology or Earth Sciences; or
 - ii. qualified for the award for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in New Zealand, majoring in Civil Engineering (see Notes, below); or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem stum with graduate status with suitable preliminary qualification to the University of Canterbury (see Notes, below); and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

Notes:

1. *Relevance of undergraduate studies to Engineering Geology and standard of achievement are the main criteria for approval. Canterbury students who qualify for entry under Regulation 1(a)(i) will normally be required to have passed GEOL 351 and GEOL 352, and 60 other points in GEOL 300-level courses with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal requirement is at least a B-grade average). In addition, 15 points of MATH 100-level courses are required. This may be waived by the Head of Department if the student can demonstrate an existing suitably high level of ability in Mathematics.*
2. *Candidates seeking admission may be required to pass a qualifying programme prior to commencing the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology or students may be required to undertake studies concurrently.*
3. *A relevant tertiary qualification plus work experience may be deemed appropriate for entry to the Diploma.*

2. Programme of Study

The programme of study consists of ENGE 471, ENGE 472, ENGE 485, ENGE 486, ENGE 495, at least one course chosen from GEOL 473-489 and at least one course chosen from ENGE 476-482 (as for Engineering Geology BSc(Hons)), with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological

Sciences.

If the candidate is enrolled as a full-time student, the courses must be passed in one year. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science, and a part-time student must follow a programme of study within time limits determined by the Dean of Science following recommendations of the Head of Department.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, one of the courses ENGE 471-486 may be replaced by one other ENGE course.*
2. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to two courses from GEOL 473-489 may replace up to two of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two of the optional courses.*
3. *The time limit for a candidate studying part-time shall normally be two years.*

3. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Science, shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.
- (b) In the case of a candidate who fails no more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department, may recommend a pass in the diploma as a whole, provided the candidate has achieved a grade average of at least B- in the diploma programme as a whole, including any failed courses.
- (c) A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, or who failed no more than 0.25 EFTS but was not offered a pass in the diploma as a whole under Regulation 3(b), will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (d) Notwithstanding 3(a), 3(b) and 3(c), a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat award in some or all of his or her courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect: either:
 - i. to accept for the courses affected the grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation; or
 - ii. to present all or some of those courses once at a subsequent examination; and his or

her eligibility for Distinction shall not be affected.

4. Award of Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A- to A+; the award of merit indicates a grade average of B+.

5. Transfer from PGDipEngGeol to MSc Part II

If the courses passed for the Diploma also satisfy the requirements for Part I of the MSc, and if the courses have been passed with an average grade of at least B+, then, subject to the Admission Regulations and with the approval of the Dean of Science, a

candidate may elect either:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter for the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 2(a)(v) if the Diploma has been awarded.

6. Award of PGDipEngGeol instead of MSc Part I

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science in Engineering Geology may with the approval of the Head of Department have this part of the degree programme credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science (PGDipGIS)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science, before enrolling in the degree, shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand University which is of relevance to the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem status to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Director: GIS and Dean of Science.

2. Admission to the Degree

Students planning to complete a Postgraduate Diploma in GIS must apply for admission to the programme. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that an up-to-date official academic record is sent to the Department of Geography as soon it is available. Students must also Apply to Enrol.

3. Structure of the Programme

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director: GIS.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma

in Geographic Information Science shall be GISC 401, GISC 402, GISC 403, and GISC 404, and at least another four 400-level courses (two of which must be GISC courses) listed in the University of Canterbury Calendar and other university calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student that is approved by the Director: GIS. The total course weight for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science will be at least 1.00 EFTS.

- (c) At the discretion of the Director: GIS, an approved course of study may include up to a total of 0.25 EFTS in 400-level courses or higher from another New Zealand institution.
- (d) Candidates must satisfy the Director: GIS that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

5. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for full-time or part-time study. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other

reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

6. Duration of the Course

- (a) A full-time candidate shall normally follow a course of study for not less than one year and not more than two years of study. Extension requires the approval of the Dean of Science.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall be required to follow a programme of study with time limits determined by the Dean of Science on the recommendation of the Director: GIS. Normally, the maximum period for part-time study is four years.

7. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses offered will require the permission of the Dean of Science and the approval of the Director: GIS to repeat those failed courses or offer any other course in its place.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered and

is not successful under Regulation 7(a) shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed at the University of Canterbury.

8. Transfer from PGDipGIS to MGIS

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science satisfy the requirements for Part 1 of the Master of Geographic Information Science and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Director: GIS (normally a B grade average or better) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science and provisional on the availability of suitable supervision, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter the degree of Master of Geographic Information Science under Master's Regulation 1 (a) i.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

All of the following four courses:

- (a) GIS 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GIS 402 Geographic Information Science Research (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GIS 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GIS 404 Geospatial Analysis (0.125 EFTS)

Group A

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GIS 405 GIS Programming and Databases (0.125 EFTS)
- (b) GIS 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation (0.125 EFTS)

Group B

At least one of the following courses:

- (a) GIS 410 GIS 2.0 (0.125 EFTS) (Offered by Victoria University of Wellington)
- (b) GIS 411 GIS in Health (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) GIS 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming (0.125 EFTS)
- (d) GIS 413 Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques (0.125 EFTS)
- (e) GIS 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internships (0.125 EFTS)
- (f) GIS 416 Special Topic (0.125 EFTS)

And/or two other courses at 400-level or higher (to a maximum of 0.25 EFTS) relevant to a coherent programme of study with approval of the Director: GIS.

A total course weighting of at least 1.0 ETS must be completed.

Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology (PGDipIndOrgPsyc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, before enrolling for a course of study for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology or Master of Arts, or Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Master of Science; and
- (b) completed such work that is judged by the Head of Department, Psychology, to be equivalent to the University of Canterbury degree of Master of Science in Applied Psychology.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) present a certificate, from an organisation approved by the Head of Department of Psychology, stating that the candidate has been employed full-time for at least one year either as a psychologist or in a position in which the practice of psychology is a significant component;

- (b) submit for assessment six reports of cases, or projects, approved by the Head of Department of Psychology, and completed since enrolling for the diploma;
- (c) complete such additional readings and exercises as the Head of Department may require;
- (d) pass an oral and practical examination.

3. Application to Sit Examination

A candidate shall give notice in writing by 1 September in any year, of their intention to sit the examination.

4. Timing of Examinations

Examinations will be held by the University at regular intervals.

5. Award of Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial and Organisation Psychology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range of A- to A+; the award of merit indicated a grade average of B+.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial and Organisation Psychology

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

PSYC 501 Diploma in Industrial and Organisation Psychology 1.0000 EFTS

Postgraduate Diploma in Science (PGDipSc)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are: Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Cellular and Molecular Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Computer Security and Forensics, Ecology, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology, Geography, Geology, Hazard and Disaster Management, History and Philosophy of Science, Management Science, Mathematics, Medical Physics, Microbiology, Philosophy, Physics, Plant Biology, Psychology, Statistics, Zoology.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions: either
 - i. qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or
 - ii. qualify for a Bachelor's degree and if necessary passed a qualifying programme in such courses from the schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as may be required by the Dean of Postgraduate Studies; or
 - iii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled

to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

- (b) A candidate shall have met the prerequisites prescribed in the Schedule to these Regulations.
- (c) Every candidate for the diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

3. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The programme for the Diploma shall consist of a total of 120 points/1.00 EFTS from courses as laid down in the Prescriptions for the subject, to be passed in one year unless in a particular case the Dean of Science resolves otherwise.
- (b) With the approval of the Heads of Departments/Schools, a candidate may replace courses up to 60 points with 400-level courses prescribed for other subjects.

4. Repeating of Courses

- (a) A candidate who fails any of the courses, or who otherwise does not attain a standard satisfactory to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies shall not be permitted to repeat any of those courses, or offer any other course in their place.
- (b) In the case of a candidate who fails no more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the Head of Department/School concerned, may recommend a pass in the diploma as a whole, provided the candidate has achieved a grade average of at least B- in the diploma programme as a whole, including any failed courses.
- (c) A candidate who fails more than 0.25 EFTS of the diploma programme, or who failed no more than 0.25 EFTS but was not offered a pass in the diploma as a whole under Regulation 4(b), will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed.
- (d) Notwithstanding 4(a), 4(b) and 4(c), a candidate who qualifies for an aegrotat award, in some or all of the courses (see General Course and Examination Regulation H) may elect either:
 - i. to accept for the courses affected the grades recommended by the examiners under that Regulation;
 - ii. to present all or some of those courses once at a subsequent examination.

5. Transfer from PGDipSc to MSc

If the courses passed for the Diploma also satisfy the requirements for Part I of the MSc, and if the candidate meets the standard required by the department for entry to MSc Part II, then, subject to the Admission Regulations and with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect either:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the Degree of Master of Science in lieu of being awarded the Diploma;
- (b) to enter for the Degree of Master of Science under Regulation 2(a)(iv) if the Diploma has been awarded.

6. Award of PGDipSc Instead of MSc Part I

A candidate who has successfully completed Part I of the Degree of Master of Science may have this part of the degree programme credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Science instead of the Degree of Master of Science.

7. Award of PGDipSc after Attempting MSc Part I

Where a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science does not attain a satisfactory standard in the Part I examination, but does fulfil the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Dean of Science, on the advice of the examiners, may recommend the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

8. Award of PGDipSc With Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A- to A+; the award of merit indicates a grade average of B+.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Astronomy

Either: ASTR 424, PHYS 407, ASTR 480 and four courses, as follows:

- (a) at least one course from ASTR 421–423, 425–426
- (b) the remainder from PHYS 401–460, but no more than two courses from PHYS 441–460.

Or: ASTR 424 and seven courses, as follows:

- (a) at least one course from ASTR 421–423, 425–426
- (b) the remainder from ASTR 430, PHYS 401–460, but no more than three courses from PHYS 441–460.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

P: 60 points in 300-level ASTR or PHYS courses approved by the Head of Department.

Biochemistry

Courses totalling at least 1.0 EFTS as for Biochemistry honours, selected with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Courses normally selected from BCHM 401 (BIOL 436), BCHM 403 (BIOL 435), BCHM 405 (BIOL 434), BCHM 406 (BIOL 430), BCHM 420, and CHEM421–422. Other suitable courses include: BCHM 407–409, BIOL 431–432, BIOL 451, BIOL 491.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses: 70 points from BCHM 301 (BIOL 331), BCHM 302 (CHEM 325) and BCHM 381; and additional points normally from CHEM 321, CHEM 322, CHEM 324, CHEM 362, CHEM 381, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 351 or BIOL 352.

Biotechnology

Four courses. BIOL 491 plus at least two other courses selected from BIOL 430–435, BIOL 453, BIOL 492, BIOL 493. The fourth course should be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 252 or BIOL 254 and BIOL 255; and
- (2) BIOL 352; and
- (3) one course selected from BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Cellular and Molecular Biology

Four courses. At least three courses are to be selected from BIOL 430–436, BIOL 491, BIOL 493. The fourth course should be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P: Three courses from BCHM 301, BIOL 313, BIOL 330, BIOL 331, BIOL 351, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Chemistry

All four courses from CHEM 421–424. Note: With the approval of the Head of Department, one of the courses may be replaced by Honours 400-level courses from another subject with a total EFTS of at least the same value.

P: 60 points at 300-level in the same subject.

Computer Science

Eight courses chosen from COSC 401–439, 461–475.

P: 60 points at 300-level in the same subject.

Computer Security and Forensics

Six courses, including COSC 407, COSC 424, COSC 425, COSC 429, COSC 430, COSC 435. Two additional courses from 400-level COSC and MATH 409(Cryptology) can be selected with permission from the Head of Department.

With permission from the Head of Department, two of the core courses may be substituted with other 400-level computer science papers.

Ecology

Four courses to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL453, BIOL 470–479, BIOL 490, ENVR 410, ENVR 411, FORE 616.

P:

- (1) 60 points from BIOL 370–379; and
- (2) BIOL 309 or BIOL 301 or equivalent (eg, GEOG 309 or PSYC 206).

Environmental Science

ENVR 410 and 411, plus selected courses as for MSC Part I, with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator

P: 84 points in appropriate 300-level courses in Science, Engineering, and Forestry approved by the Co-ordinator.

Note: Normally all prerequisites must be satisfied.

Evolutionary Biology

Four courses. At least two courses are to be selected from BIOL 421, BIOL 430, BIOL 431, BIOL 470, BIOL 478. The remaining two courses to be selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

P:

- (1) BIOL 271; and
- (2) 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses including at least one of BIOL 330, BIOL 332, BIOL 371, BIOL 373; and
- (3) BIOL 309 or equivalent background in statistics.

Geography

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is recommended.

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

P: Students will normally be expected to either:

- (1) have passed 84–90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 28–30 other points in 300-level Geography courses, or
- (2) to have completed 112–120 points at 300-level, of which 56–60 points are in Geography and 56–60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Geology

Eight courses from GEOL 473–489 with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences.

Notes:

1. *With the approval of the Head of the Department of Geological Sciences, up to three courses from ENGE 476–486 (Engineering Geology) may replace up to three of the optional courses, or one full year course from another subject may replace two of the optional courses.*
2. *Practical and fieldwork may be required as part of any GEOL 473–489 courses.*
3. *Not all courses may be offered in any one year.*

P: GEOL 351 and GEOL 352 (or equivalent fieldwork), and 60 points from other GEOL 300-level courses, passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Head of Department (the normal

requirement is at least a B grade average).

Hazard and Disaster Management

The programme of study consists of HAZM 401, HAZM 403, ENCI 601, ENCI 462 (or equivalent), and four other courses chosen to form a coherent programme in the area of hazard and disaster management with the approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences.

Note: Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

P:

- (1) 15 points of 100-level STAT courses or equivalent; and
- (2) 90 points from 300-level courses in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations. These prerequisite courses to have been passed with a grade average that meets the approval of the Programme Director (the normal requirement is at least a B grade average).

History and Philosophy of Science

Courses from HAPS 401–433, HAPS 480, to total overall minimally 1.0000 EFTS, the selection to be approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, in consultation with the Heads of Department/Schools in which the courses selected are taught. Normally these courses will include HAPS 401 and HAPS 402. With the approval of the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies, as much as 0.2500 EFTS may be drawn from 400-level courses outside the HAPS list.

P: 84 points in 300-level courses of the BSc degree approved by the Co-ordinator(s) of HPS Studies.

Management Science

120 points (or equivalent) selected from MSCI 601–679 with approval of the Head of the Department of Management.

P: At least 84 points at 300-level, normally including:

- (1) MSCI 301 or (MSCI 315 and MSCI 316)
- (2) MSCI 302 or (MSCI 310 and MSCI 311)

Mathematics

Eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

P:

- (1) 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and

- (2) 60 points from MATH 301–394; and
- (3) An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Medical Physics

Seven courses from MDPH 401–410 and one course from PHYS 410–460; one of these courses may be replaced by an appropriate course from another subject, the choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

P: 90 points at 300-level, approved by the Head of Department.

Microbiology

Four courses. BIOL 492 and BIOL 493 plus a further two courses selected with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator.

- P:
- (1) BIOL 313; and
 - (2) One course selected from BIOL 331, BCHM 301, BIOL 330, BIOL 352.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Philosophy

Eight courses from PHIL 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 463, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474.

P: 60 points at 300-level in the same subject.

Physics

Either: PHYS 407 and 480 and five courses chosen from PHYS 401–460, including at least three courses from PHYS 401–440.

Or: Eight courses chosen from PHYS 401–460, including at least five courses from PHYS 401–440.

Not all courses may be offered in any one year.

With the approval of the Head of Department, up to two courses may be replaced by appropriate courses from another subject.

Note: The choice of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

P: 60 points in 300-level PHYS courses approved by the Head of Department.

Plant Biology

Four courses to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 430–432, BIOL 434–436, BIOL 453, BIOL 471–474, BIOL 476, BIOL 478, BIOL 479, BIOL 490–493.

P: 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Psychology

Four full courses (or their half-course equivalents) selected with the approval of the Head of Department from PSYC 401–475. One PSYC 300-level course may be substituted for a PSYC 400-level full course with the approval of the HOD.

- P:
- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106; and
 - (2) PSYC 206, and three courses from PSYC 207–212; and
 - (3) At least 75 points of 300-level PSYC, including PSYC 344.

A B grade in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Seafood Sector: Management and Science

Not offered as a subject major.

SEAF 401 The Seafood Sector: The Management and Science Behind Fisheries and Aquaculture

This interdisciplinary course may be included in your programme of study with the approval of the Head of Department for your major.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list

- P:
- (1) MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and
 - (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
 - (3) 60 points from STAT 301–394; and
 - (4) An additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Zoology

Four courses to be selected, with the approval of the School of Biological Sciences Fourth Year Coordinator, from BIOL 421, BIOL 430–432, BIOL 434–436, BIOL 451, BIOL 470–474, BIOL 476, BIOL 479, BIOL 490.

P: 60 points from 300-level BIOL courses.

Note: Students will normally be expected to take BIOL 309.

Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management (PGDipWaterRM)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management, before enrolling for the diploma, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. qualified for a degree in a New Zealand university which is of relevance to the proposed course of study; or
 - ii. presented evidence of ability for advanced level academic study; or
 - iii. been admitted ad eundem statum to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management.
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Science.

2. Award of the Diploma with Distinction or Merit

The Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Note: The award of Distinction indicates a grade average in the range A+ to A-; the award of Merit indicates a grade average of B+.

3. Structure and Requirements of the Diploma

The programme for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management is:

- (a) All students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resources Management will complete a coherent programme of study approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre.
- (b) The requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resources Management shall be WATR 401 (or WATR 601 at Lincoln University), WATR 402 (WATR 602) and WATR 403 (WATR 603), and at least 30 points from GEOG 404 and ENVR 410 at the University of Canterbury, and LWST 602, MAST 603, ERST 621, ERST 630, ERST 632, ERST 633 and ECON 606 at Lincoln University. The remainder of the courses can be selected from appropriate 400-level courses (or 600-level courses at Lincoln University) as approved by the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, and as listed in the University of Canterbury or other University Calendars relevant to a coherent programme of study for each student.

The total course weight of the programme will be at least 1.0 EFTS.

- (c) Candidates must satisfy the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management, that they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge to undertake the proposed courses from the Schedule.

4. Full-time/Part-time Enrolment

A candidate may be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management either on a full-time or part-time basis. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study. Part-time enrolment requires the approval of the Dean of Science.

5. Duration of the Programme

A candidate shall complete the diploma according to the following timeframe:

Full time, 1 year; Part-time, 2 years

Any student seeking to complete outside of these timeframes must seek the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean of Science

6. Repeating of Courses

- (a) Re-enrolment to repeat failed courses or offer any other course in its place will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances with the permission of the Director of the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management and the Dean of Science.
- (b) A candidate who fails any courses offered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management and is not successful under Regulation 6(a), shall not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma, but will be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency for each course passed

7. Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management to Master of Water Resource Management

If the courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management satisfy the requirements for Part I of the Master of Water Resource Management and if the candidate meets the standard required by the Director of the Waterways Centre (normally a B grade average or better) then, with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate may elect:

- (a) to have the courses transferred to the degree of Master of Water Resource Management in lieu of being awarded the Diploma; or
- (b) to enter the degree of Master of Water Resource Management under Master's Regulation 2(a)(i).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

- (a) WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (b) WATR 402 Determinants of Water Availability & Quality, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)
- (c) WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning, compulsory (15 points/0.125 EFTS)

Note: At Lincoln University the course codes are WATR 601, 602 and 603 respectively, and the courses are worth 20 points/0.167 EFTS.

Other 400-level courses (or higher) relevant to a coherent programme of study with a total course weighting of at least 1.0 EFTS. This should include a minimum of 0.25 EFTS from the following:

- (a) GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (0.25 EFTS)
- (b) ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (0.125 EFTS)
- (c) MAST 603 (LU) Mana Kaitiaki (Maori Resource Management) (0.167 EFTS)

- (d) ERST 630 (LU) Environmental Policy (0.167 EFTS)
- (e) LWST 602 (LU) Advanced Resource Management Law (0.167 EFTS)
- (f) ERST 633 (LU) Integrated Environmental Management (0.167 EFTS)
- (g) ECON 606 (LU) Natural Resource and Energy Economics (0.167 EFTS)
- (h) ERST 621 (LU) Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 points)
- (i) ERST 632 (LU) Economics in Environmental Policy (20 points)

A list of additional 400-level courses (or higher), which are highly recommended for students with the suitable pre-requisites, will be made available by the Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management. Final course approval will be required from the Director of the Waterways Centre

Board of Studies: International/Student Services

Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies (CertEnglishTertStudies)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Purpose of the Certificate

The Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies is a pre-entry qualification designed to prepare non-native English speakers for successful integration into mainstream undergraduate and graduate degree programmes.

2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate comprises a programme of study in academic English Language and Study Skills specifically for the context of New Zealand tertiary study.

3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for a Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies must meet one of the following criteria:

- (a) Undergraduate stream:
 - i. IELTS 5.5 (academic module) with no score below 5.0; or
 - ii. TOEFL paper based 520 and TWE 4.0; or
 - iii. TOEFL internet based 68, with both listening and reading no less than 17 and writing no less than 12; or
 - iv. Successful completion of the Bridging Programmes EAP2 course with an overall B grade; or
 - v. A pass in the Bridging Programmes English language entry test.
- (b) Postgraduate stream:
 - i. IELTS 6.0 (academic module) with no score below 6.0; or
 - ii. TOEFL paper based 550 and TWE 4.5; or
 - iii. TOEFL internet based 80, no less than 19 for listening, reading and writing; or
 - iv. Successful completion of the Bridging Programmes EAP2 course with an overall B+ grade; or
 - v. A pass in the Bridging Programmes English language entry test.

4. Permission to Repeat Courses

A student may attempt a course no more than three times, and after failing a course twice the student must obtain the permission of the Programme Manager before enrolling in the course for a third and final time.

5. Requirements for Award of Certificate

To qualify for award of the certificate, the candidate must:

- (a) complete to a satisfactory level such written, oral, practical and other work as the Programme Manager of the Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies may require;
- (b) pass (BRDG 001 or ESOL 001) and (BRDG 002 or ESOL 002) or (BRDG 003 or ESOL 003);
- (c) attain a grade of C or better in both courses.

Note: The candidate may not proceed to Part 2 of the Certificate course: (BRDG 002 or ESOL 002) or (BRDG 003 or ESOL 003), until all requirements of Part 1 (BRDG 001 or ESOL 001) have been demonstrated to have been met. The Manager of the Bridging Programmes shall give reasonable notice of these requirements in writing.

6. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in English for Tertiary Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title
BRDG 001	Core Academic Skills
BRDG 002	Advanced English for Undergraduate Study
BRDG 003	Advanced English for Postgraduate Study

Certificate in Foundation Studies (CertFounStudies)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Purpose of the Certificate

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is a pre-entry qualification and is designed to prepare international persons, New Zealand permanent residents, or New Zealand citizens from non-English speaking backgrounds for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate in Foundation Studies Comprises two compulsory courses:

- (a) BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)
- (b) BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)

In their first term students take

- (a) BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)

and one course from:

- (a) BRDG 007 Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences
- (b) BRDG 021 The World of Science
- (c) BRDG 027 The World of Business

and one other course from:

- (a) BRDG 008 Literary Studies
- (b) BRDG 009 Film Studies
- (c) BRDG 010 History: Understanding the 1960s
- (d) BRDG 011 Individuals in Society
- (e) BRDG 012 The Treaty of Waitangi
- (f) BRDG 013 Pacific Peoples and Cultures
- (g) BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies
- (h) BRDG 015 General Mathematics
- (i) BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One
- (j) BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability
- (k) BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology

- (l) BRDG 026 Environmental Science
- (m) BRDG 031 Invitation to Law
- (n) BRDG 032 Special Topic
- (o) BRDG 033 Special Topic

In their second term students take:

- (a) BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)

and three courses from:

- (a) BRDG 008 Literary Studies
- (b) BRDG 009 Film Studies
- (c) BRDG 010 History: Understanding the 1960s
- (d) BRDG 011 Individuals in Society
- (e) BRDG 012 The Treaty of Waitangi
- (f) BRDG 013 Pacific Peoples and Cultures
- (g) BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies
- (h) BRDG 015 General Mathematics
- (i) BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One
- (j) BRDG 017 Mathematics Part Two
- (k) BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability
- (l) BRDG 019 Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference
- (m) BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology
- (n) BRDG 022 Chemistry (Foundation Studies)
- (o) BRDG 024 Physics
- (p) BRDG 025 Biology
- (q) BRDG 026 Environmental Science
- (r) BRDG 028 Accounting
- (s) BRDG 029 Economics
- (t) BRDG 030 Strategic Management and Marketing
- (u) BRDG 031 Invitation to Law
- (v) BRDG 032 Special Topic
- (w) BRDG 033 Special Topic

3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for a Certificate in Foundation Studies must:

- (a) have normally attained the level of mathematics and/or statistics, and either science, commerce

or liberal arts education equivalent to that attained in Year 12 in a New Zealand secondary school;

- (b) be proficient in the English Language at the level of an IELTS score of 5.5 or a TOEFL paper-based score of 520 and TWE 4.0 (approximately) or TOEFL computer-based score of 190 and TWE 4.0 (approximately) or equivalent.

4. Requirements for Credit

To qualify for the award of the Certificate, the candidate must:

- (a) complete such oral, practical, written and other work that the Programme Manager may require;
- (b) pass six courses including (BRDG 004 or FOUN 040) and (BRDG 005 or FOUN 041), and one of (BRDG 007 or FOUN 042), (BRDG 021 or FOUN 043), or (BRDG 027 or FOUN 044);
- (c) attain a grade average of C or better across the full programme;
- (d) complete the certificate within four semesters of initial enrolment. If the certificate is not completed within three semesters, the candidate must apply to the Programme Manager to be accepted for a fourth and final semester.

5. Recognition of Prior Learning

Where a candidate has completed courses or gained experience that is deemed by the Board of Studies to be equivalent they may be permitted with the approval of the Programme Manager to take substitute courses either from the Certificate of Foundation Studies schedule or at 100-level from the Science, Commerce or Arts schedules with the relevant Head of Department's permission. Such 100-level courses will normally be taken as Certificates of Proficiency.

6. Permission to Repeat Courses

A student may not repeat a course more than once. After failing a course, the candidate must obtain the permission of the Programme Manager before enrolling in the course for a second and final time.

7. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate in Foundation Studies, the candidate may apply for admission into relevant courses of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

Note: Standard and relevance of previous study and standard of credit in the Certificate will be the main criteria for approval.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	BRDG 019	Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference
BRDG 004	English Language (Foundation Studies)	BRDG 020	Information and Communication Technology
BRDG 005	Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)	BRDG 021	The World of Science
BRDG 007	Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences	BRDG 022	Chemistry (Foundation Studies)
BRDG 008	Texts and Culture: Reading, Viewing, Writing.	BRDG 024	Physics
BRDG 009	Film Studies	BRDG 025	Biology
BRDG 010	History: Understanding the 1960s	BRDG 026	Environmental Science
BRDG 011	Individuals in Society	BRDG 027	The World of Business
BRDG 012	The Treaty of Waitangi	BRDG 028	Accounting
BRDG 013	Pacific Peoples and Cultures	BRDG 029	Economics
BRDG 014	Teacher Education and Educational Studies	BRDG 030	Strategic Management and Marketing
BRDG 015	General Mathematics	BRDG 031	Invitation to Law
BRDG 016	Mathematics Part One	BRDG 032	Special Topic
BRDG 017	Mathematics Part Two	BRDG 033	Special Topic
BRDG 018	Statistics: Data and Probability		

Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)

See also *General Course and Examination Regulations*.

1. Purpose of the Certificate

The purpose of this programme is to provide an alternative pathway for entry into the University of Canterbury undergraduate programmes for domestic students who do not meet the minimum academic requirement for admission, and for returning adult students.

2. Certificate Programme

The Certificate in University Preparation comprises one compulsory course (BRDG 006 or PREP 001), and three courses selected from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation.

3. Admission Requirements

A candidate who wishes to enrol for the Certificate in University Preparation must be a New Zealand or Australian citizen or permanent resident who demonstrates English language proficiency and either:

- (a) have been out of the secondary school system for a minimum of at least one school term and reached the age of 18 years at course commencement in the year the programme commences; or
- (b) have applied to enrol at a New Zealand university or have been out of a secondary school for at least one term;

and attained a minimum of one 'C' pass in the University Bursaries Examination or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent, or

- (c) from 2005 have gained the following NCEA credits:

- i. 14 NZQA approved credits in Level 1 Numeracy;
- ii. 8 NZQA approved credits in Level 2 Literacy (4 credits must be in reading and 4 credits must be in writing. This may be gained in Maori equivalent courses);
- iii. 14 credits at Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list.

Note: Year 12 applicants who have been out of school for less than one school term, including those who have left school at the end of the previous year, may be considered, normally subject to the support of their former school principal. Year 13 applicants who apply during the course of their Year 13 year may also be considered, normally subject to the support of their former school principal.

4. Requirements for Credit

To qualify for the award of the Certificate, the candidate must:

- (a) complete such oral, practical, written and other work as the Programme Manager may require; and
- (b) pass three of the four courses undertaken, including BRDG 006 or PREP 001;
- (c) attain a minimum of C grade average or better across the full programme; and
- (d) complete the certificate within three semesters of first enrolment in the programme.

5. Permission to Repeat Courses

A student may not repeat a course more than once. After failing a course, the student must obtain the permission of the Programme Manager before re-enrolling.

6. Application for Entrance to Degree Programmes

Upon qualifying for the award of the Certificate, the candidate may apply to the Registrar for admission into a course of study for degree programmes as approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in University Preparation

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title		
		BRDG 018	Statistics: Data and Probability
BRDG 006	Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP)	BRDG 019	Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference
BRDG 008	Texts and Culture: Reading, Viewing, Writing.	BRDG 020	Information and Communication Technology
BRDG 009	Film Studies	BRDG 023	Chemistry (CUP)
BRDG 010	History: Understanding the 1960s	BRDG 024	Physics
BRDG 011	Individuals in Society	BRDG 025	Biology
BRDG 012	The Treaty of Waitangi	BRDG 026	Environmental Science
BRDG 013	Pacific Peoples and Cultures	BRDG 028	Accounting
BRDG 014	Teacher Education and Educational Studies	BRDG 029	Economics
BRDG 015	General Mathematics	BRDG 030	Strategic Management and Marketing
BRDG 016	Mathematics Part One	BRDG 031	Invitation to Law
BRDG 017	Mathematics Part Two	BRDG 032	Special Topic

Doctorates

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

These regulations apply to all PhD candidates enrolled from 1 December 2007. Candidates first enrolled at an earlier date continue under the regulations in force at that time (but see Clause 13 for transition provisions).

For guidelines to these Regulations and further information, consult the Postgraduate Office or the Policy Library.

1. Nature of the degree

- (a) Study for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy involves a sustained, rigorous and systematic approach to the relevant body of knowledge, undertaken through experimentation, archival work, or other appropriate means. It includes an original research project that makes a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding or application of knowledge. It requires the preparation of a substantial thesis that presents the outcome of the research and places it in the broader framework of the discipline or field of study. Undertaken under qualified supervision, it promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research at an advanced level.
- (b) The thesis must meet recognised international standards for such work.
- (c) The thesis must be submitted in English or te reo Maori and should not exceed 100,000 words in total, excluding appendices, without the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research. Candidates wishing to submit and defend a thesis in Maori must seek approval at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Maori) or nominee as to the candidate's fluency and literacy in te reo Maori in the thesis subject-area and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners for the thesis.

The subject areas for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are: Accounting (ACCT); Accounting and Information Systems (ACIS); American Studies (AMST); Antarctic Studies (ANTA); Anthropology (ANTH); Applied Psychology (APSY); Art History (ARTH); Art Theory (ARTT); Astronomy (ASTR); Audiology (CMDS); Biochemistry (BCHM);

Bioengineering (ENBI); Biotechnology (BIOT); Cellular and Molecular Biology (CEMB); Chemical and Process Engineering (ENCH); Chemistry (CHEM); Chinese (CHIN); Civil Engineering (ENCI); Classics (CLAS); Computational and Applied Mathematics (CAMS); Computer Science (COSC); Cultural Studies (CULT); Ecology (ECOL); Economics (ECON); Education (EDUC); Electrical and Electronic Engineering (ENEL); Engineering Geology (ENGE); Engineering Management (ENMG); English (ENGL); Environmental Science (ENVR); European Studies (EURO); Evolutionary Biology (EVOL); Finance (FINC); Fire Engineering (ENFE); Forestry (FORE); Forestry Engineering (ENFO); French (FREN); Gender Studies (GEND); Geography (GEOG); Geology (GEO); German (GRMN); Hazard and Disaster Management (HAZM); Health Sciences (HLTH); Higher Education (HEDN); History (HIST); History and Philosophy of Science (HAPS); Human Interface Technology (HITD); Human Services (HSRV); Information System (INFO); Japanese (JAPA); Journalism (JOUR); Law (LAWS); Linguistics (LING); Management (MGMT); Management Science (MSCI); Maori (MAOR); Marketing (MKTG); Media and Communication (COMS); Mathematical Physics (MAPH); Mathematics (MATH); Mathematics and Philosophy (MPHI); Mechanical Engineering (ENME); Medical Physics (MDPH); Medical Physics (Clinical) (MPHC); Microbiology (MBIO); Music (MUSI); Pacific Studies (PACS); Philosophy (PHIL); Physics (PHYS); Plant Biology (PBIO); Political Science (POLS); Psychology (PSYC); Religious Studies (RELS)*; Russian (RUSS); Science Education (SCED); Social Work (SOWK); Sociology (SOC); Spanish (SPAN); Speech and Language Sciences (CMDS); Statistics (STAT); Taxation (TAXA); Theatre and Film Studies (TAFS); Transportation Engineering (ENTR); Water Resource Management (WATR); Zoology (ZOO).

**This subject is not open to new enrolments. Students enrolled in the PhD may complete their qualification provided that they do so by 31 December 2015.*

2. Conditions of enrolment

- (a) Every candidate, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Postgraduate Research
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either:
 - i. have qualified in New Zealand for a Bachelor's degree with first or second class honours, or a Master's degree at the standard of first or second class honours, or the equivalent; or
 - ii. have been admitted ad eundem to the status of a graduate equivalent to (i) above.
- (c) The Dean of Postgraduate Research must be satisfied that the candidate has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.
- (d) In special circumstances, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 2(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

3. Enrolment and registration

- (a) A candidate shall apply for enrolment on the 'PhD Application' form. The form, which must be signed by the Head of Department/School, must nominate a potential Senior Supervisor, indicate the general field of study, and recommend a date of enrolment. If the enrolment is approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, he or she shall confirm the date of enrolment.

The prescribed form is obtainable from the Postgraduate Office or on the Postgraduate Studies Website.

Members of the supervisory team are not formally appointed until the research proposal has been approved and registered. Regulation 5, below, deals with supervision.

When enrolment is approved, a copy of all regulations and procedures governing study for the degree, including these guidelines, will be sent to the candidate by the Postgraduate Office. Copies of these guidelines are also available from the candidate's Department/School, and on the Postgraduate Studies website.

- (b) Once enrolled, the candidate shall work to develop a research proposal under the guidance of a potential Senior Supervisor who shall normally be a continuing member of the University of Canterbury academic staff. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present a proposal to the Head of Department/School for approval and forwarding to the Dean

of Postgraduate Research for approval and formal registration. Failure to obtain such approvals within six months may lead to termination of enrolment.

During this initial enrolment period, the candidate should be considered as a full PhD student and afforded the appropriate facilities and resources. During this enrolment period it is expected that the candidate will meet frequently (at least monthly) with their proposed senior supervisor as the thesis proposal is developed. Consideration should also be given at this time to the nomination of co- and associate supervisors for the project. It is expected that members of the supervisory team (i.e., co-, associate- assistant- supervisors) will be identified early and that they will play an active role in assisting the candidate in developing his/her thesis proposal.

Departments/Schools are expected to have rigorous procedures for the evaluation of thesis proposals that are undertaken prior to the submission of the proposal and registration form to the Postgraduate Office. Students should be provided with clear and detailed information regarding the departmental/school procedures and timeline for proposal evaluation.

If an acceptable proposal is not submitted to the Postgraduate Office within 6 months of a candidate's enrolment, then an application for an extension can be made by the student (with support from the senior supervisor) to the Dean of Postgraduate Research. In addition, a department/school may apply to have a candidate's enrolment terminated at this point.

- (c) The research proposal will not be approved until the student has completed an induction course approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) The research proposal must be accompanied by the PhD Registration form (Research Proposal), available from the Postgraduate Office or the Postgraduate Studies website. Research proposals involving a contract (other than the "Supervision Agreement" which is part of the Standard Registration form) must acknowledge the signing of the contract by the Research & Innovation. All proposals should be accompanied by a signed agreement between student and supervisors in regard to IP and publications. *The research proposal should be presented in sufficient detail for the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department/School to be able to comment on its suitability for PhD study. It should include a realistic planned timetable including deadlines to be*

met, a list of objectives, description of methods to be used, and it should provide details of any special supervisory arrangements (for example, provision of alternative supervision in the case of a supervisor taking study leave). There should be statements about who has been consulted about the project, including general staff whose assistance may be required in the course of the work, and also about specific equipment or materials needed for the research.

- (e) Where the research is dependent on the approval of the University's Human Ethics Committee or Animal Ethics Committee, or any other committee or organisation, approval should have been obtained prior to registration of the proposal, where possible, full documentation of approval(s) submitted with the proposal. Where it is not possible to provide these approvals at the time of submitting the proposal registration, the Postgraduate Office must be informed when the approvals are received.
- (f) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendations of the Head of Department/School and the appropriate Faculty Dean, a candidate for a Master's degree may transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy provided:
- i. The candidate has satisfactorily completed any course work normally required by a candidate enrolling for a PhD. This requirement will be determined in each case by the Faculty Dean, and
 - ii. The candidate has undertaken research towards a Master's thesis or project for a period not normally less than the equivalent of six months full-time enrolment, and
 - iii. The application for transfer is accompanied by a full account of progress made in research for the Master's thesis or project work, and a PhD research proposal, as otherwise required under regulation 3(b). Transfer will not be approved unless the PhD research proposal is approved.

If the candidate is enrolled for a PhD under this regulation, the date of enrolment and registration will be backdated as is considered appropriate, normally to the date at which the Master's thesis or project work was commenced.

4. Full-time and part-time study

- (a) Full-time study:
- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-

time candidate is 24 months.

- iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is normally four years, although if extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period up to five years.
- (b) Part-time study:
- i. With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
Note: Students who require a Student Visa to reside and study in New Zealand are expected to be enrolled on a full-time basis to satisfy the requirements of the Student Visa and to be eligible for domestic tuition fees. If you reside outside New Zealand while studying and you are not a New Zealand citizen, you have the option of either enrolling on a full- or part-time basis. While resident overseas you will be liable for international rate tuition fees. A period of overseas study (e.g., fieldwork) is permissible for students who are not NZ citizens during their PhD tenure whilst retaining the right to pay domestic fees. Such period of overseas studies must be approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research prior to departure. Students who are New Zealand citizens may be enrolled on a full- or part-time basis and will pay domestic fees regardless of whether they reside in New Zealand or not.
 - ii. An applicant for part-time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, stating that he or she is not able to enrol full-time for a PhD but that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research.
 - iii. For a part-time candidate the minimum period of enrolment shall be not less than 3 years
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is normally seven years, and the Dean of Postgraduate Research will not approve part-time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to present a thesis within this time. If extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period up to eight years.

A full time candidate is one who throughout the calendar year regards study and research for the

degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a full-time occupation.

With the approval of the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department/School, a full-time candidate may be employed in the University in academically relevant work for up to an average of six hours a week over the calendar year.

A part time candidate is one who, because of employment or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full time to study and research. The candidate and the Head of Department/School should discuss, before enrolment, the possibility and appropriateness of one or more continuous periods of full-time study. Included in the period of enrolment for part-time candidates should, ideally, be a period of continuous full-time study of at least six months.

- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice-versa.

5. Supervision

- (a) Upon approval of the research proposal, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall appoint a Senior Supervisor of the research, normally a member of the University of Canterbury continuing academic staff, who shall supervise the work of the candidate and be responsible for ensuring that all administrative and regulatory requirements are met. The Dean may appoint a non-continuing academic staff member as Senior Supervisor if satisfied that the student will receive continuity of supervision for the whole term of the PhD. In addition to the Senior Supervisor, there shall be a Co-Supervisor and/or one or more Associate and/or Assistant Supervisors and/or a Supervisory Committee to support the supervisor and candidate. Members of the supervisory team, other than the Senior Supervisor, may be from outside the Department/School in which the candidate is registered, and may be from another university or from outside the university system. Members of the supervisory team will be appointed by the Head of Department/School in consultation with the candidate and Senior Supervisor, and their names recorded in the Postgraduate Office.

When the appointment of supervisors is considered, the time that they are able to devote to supervision should be taken into account, including the number of students already being supervised. The supervisory team must include members with

a research interest and methodological expertise relevant to the proposed research of the candidate. The Senior Supervisor must have an appropriate doctoral qualification or equivalent research experience. An Assistant Supervisor may possibly fill a more administrative role. The Senior Supervisor will take into account the expressed views of any other members of the supervisory team in the application of these regulations.

If associate supervisors are being appointed from another university or from outside the university system, an agreement should be signed which details the role of the external supervisor. Any payment to the external supervisor is a matter for the Department/School.

- (b) For good reason, which may include the existence of a dispute between the candidate and a member of the supervisory team, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may replace a Senior Supervisor, and the Head of Department/School may replace any other member of the supervisory team. If a supervisor leaves the employment of the University of Canterbury, consideration must be given to whether, and in what capacity, they will remain involved in a student's supervision and an appropriate agreement drawn up. Any changes (additions, removals, replacements) to the supervisory team must be recorded on the "Change of Supervisor" form which can be found at the Postgraduate Studies website and forwarded to the Postgraduate Office.

6. Place of research and study

- (a) A candidate must spend at least 18 months undertaking study and research at the University of Canterbury.
- (b) For the remainder of the duration of study and research, a candidate may study away from the University of Canterbury:
 - i. with the approval of the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department/School, a candidate may undertake study and research at places and institutions in New Zealand outside the University of Canterbury.
 - ii. with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, a candidate may undertake study and research outside New Zealand for a specified period. Candidates wishing to undertake study or research abroad must complete the "Application to study abroad" form which is available on the Postgraduate Studies website. This form must be submitted to the Postgraduate Office well in advance of the planned travel.

- iii. before being granted approval under either (i) or (ii) above, the candidate must demonstrate:
 - a. that he or she has adequate financial means to meet the costs of travel or the research,
 - b. that if required, there are adequate research facilities and supervision at the proposed locations, and
 - c. that there is a satisfactory means of communication with the Senior Supervisor at the University of Canterbury.
 - d. that consideration has been given to risks associated with research being conducted at the proposed location.
 - e. Notwithstanding clause (a), with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may make a distance enrolment for the PhD under which the 18 month requirement of clause (a) may be reduced. Approval will not be granted unless the Department/School can show that adequate supervision can be provided, and that the necessary resources are available or can be made available to the candidate.

7. Reports and progress

- (a) Six months after the date of registration of the research proposal, and at intervals of 6 months thereafter, the Supervisors and the student shall complete the PhD Progress Report Form for the Head of Department/School to submit to the Dean of Postgraduate Research. The student must see the form completed by the Supervisors and sign it.

The report should be submitted to the Head of Department/School who should consult with the departmental/school postgraduate research committee or coordinator of postgraduate research and comment on whether progress is or is not satisfactory before forwarding the report to the Postgraduate Office for the Dean's approval. It is the Head of Department/School's responsibility to ensure that reports are submitted in accord with 7(a) above. It is important that both student and supervisors are candid in their comments made on the progress report forms. It is the responsibility of the HoD/S or delegate to emphasize this point within their Department/School.

- (b) Before approving a progress report, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may require further

explanation from the Head of Department/School, Senior Supervisor or candidate, and may, if he or she thinks appropriate, place the candidate on probation for a period not exceeding one year. During this period the Dean will require reports from both the student and the Senior Supervisor at least every three months.

- (c) At the end of the probationary period, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may terminate a candidate's registration on the recommendation of the Head of Department/School if satisfactory progress has not been made, or make any changes to the supervisory regime considered necessary.
- (d) In exceptional cases not covered by Regulation 7(c), the Dean of Postgraduate Research may at any time, upon the recommendation of the Senior Supervisor and Head of Department/School, terminate or alter the terms of the candidate's registration either unconditionally or upon such terms as the Dean may think fit.

The candidate has a right of appeal to the Academic Committee against a decision to terminate enrolment. A copy of the Academic Appeals Procedure can be found at <http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/postgrad/phd/exams.shtml>

- (e) If at any time the candidate is dissatisfied with the supervision provided or the resources available or with any other matter affecting his or her progress, the candidate should report the matter to the Head of Department/School or directly to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.

Candidates should first attempt to resolve difficulties within the Department/School. Department/Schools are expected to have, and to publish, their own procedures for dispute resolution. These procedures would normally involve the Head of Department/School or the departmental/school postgraduate research committee or coordinator of postgraduate research. Failing resolution in this way, the candidate should contact the Dean of Postgraduate Research directly. The candidate may seek the advice of the UCSA Welfare and Advocacy Team before contacting the Dean.

8. Submission of thesis

- (a) Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, a candidate may apply through the Postgraduate Office to have his or her thesis examined. Except with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research submission must occur after the minimum period of enrolment and within the maximum enrolment period. In order for a thesis to be sent out for

examination the student must be enrolled at the time of submission and must not have any outstanding tuition fees or other charges.

- (b) The candidate shall submit two copies of a thesis embodying the results of the research and the Use of Thesis Form, which can be found on the Postgraduate Studies website.
- (c) A candidate may include in the thesis, or attach as an appendix to it, any of his or her relevant published work. Where the published work has more than one author, it shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the candidate identifying the candidate's own contribution. While published work can be included in the thesis, the thesis must be a single coherent document. Further information regarding the inclusion of published work is included in the document "Including publications in a PhD thesis" which can be found on the Postgraduate Studies website.
- (d) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree. (See Regulation 1 concerning the requirements for original work.)
- (e) Once examiners have been appointed, as below, the thesis shall normally be sent to the examiners within 10 working days. Prior to being sent out for examination the Examiner's Request Form and the Supervisor's certificate must be submitted by the HoD/S to the Postgraduate Office.

At its initial submission for examination, the thesis should normally be soft (not ring) bound and the candidate must pay the specified fee to cover the cost of hard binding. The thesis will not be sent out for examination until the fee is paid.

Candidates should make themselves familiar with the university's "Thesis Availability Policy" and the "Intellectual Property Guide" which cover such issues as the borrowing and consultation of theses, and the possibility of imposing an embargo on the use of a thesis.

9. Examination

- (a) The senior supervisor must submit the completed Supervisor's Certificate (available from the Postgraduate Studies Website) within ten working days of the thesis being submitted for examination. The Supervisor's Certificate is sent to examiners alongside the thesis and hence any delay in the submission of this certificate delays the examination process
- (b) Two examiners shall be recommended by the Senior Supervisor, considered by the departmental/school postgraduate research committee

or coordinator of postgraduate research, and nominated on the PhD Examiners Request Form (available from the Postgraduate Studies Website) by the Head of Department/School or postgraduate coordinator for approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research. Examiners should be nominated on the basis of their expertise in the research domain and/or methodologies used in the thesis. In addition, an oral examination organiser should be nominated. The oral examination organiser is usually a senior member of the continuing academic staff who has had no involvement with the thesis work. Nominations must be received no later than 10 working days after submission of the thesis. Normally one of the examiners will be from New Zealand. In choosing the overseas examiner, familiarity with the New Zealand system for PhD theses should be taken into account. At the same time an oral examination organiser is nominated by the Head of Department/School. The Oral examination organiser will be a senior member of the University staff appointed by the Dean of Postgraduate Research following consultation with the HOD/S or postgraduate coordinator of the candidate's Department/School. The Organiser will be responsible for maintaining the integrity of the oral examination process and will act as a neutral chair at the examination.

To shorten the examining process, it is desirable that the Department/School approach proposed examiners informally before submission of the thesis to ascertain their willingness to examine. Potential examiners should be informed of the likely submission date and told that it is expected that examiners' reports be returned within six weeks. This will be done either by the Head of Department/School, postgraduate coordinator or the nominated chair of the oral examination

- (c) Prior to the nomination of examiners, the candidate should be informed by the Senior Supervisor who the proposed examiners are. The candidate has a right to make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that a particular nominated person not be an examiner. Candidates are not permitted to nominate examiners but may discuss the question of the choice of examiners with their senior supervisor.
- (d) The Senior Supervisor may not be an examiner but shall be involved in the examination process, but may, if he or she wishes, comment on the examiners' reports, within 10 days of receiving them, and will normally attending the oral examination, as below.

- (e) The examination process must be independent of departments/schools and once examiners have been nominated all communications must be through the Postgraduate Office.
- (f) Neither supervisors of the thesis nor the candidate should contact examiners about matters relating to the thesis once they have been appointed.
- (g) If the Head of Department/School is a supervisor, he or she shall appoint a deputy to act as Head for the purposes of administering the examination, including the nomination of examiners and the oral chair.
- (h) The two examiners shall each submit an independent written report on the thesis to the Postgraduate Office. Each report must be accompanied by a PhD Examiners Report form (available at the Postgraduate Studies website), which is to be completed by the examiner.
- (i) When the examiners' reports have been received, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall determine whether the oral examination should proceed at that point. In making this decision, the Dean may correspond with the examiners in which case the nature and substance of any correspondence must be recorded. The Dean may also discuss the matter with the oral chair and the senior supervisor. The Dean may also seek new examiners' reports, replace one or more examiners or appoint an additional examiner. The oral examination organiser will be informed when he or she can begin to organise the oral examination.
- (j) After both examiners' reports have been received, copies shall be given to the Senior Supervisor, who has the right to make a written report on any aspect of the examiners' reports. The Senior Supervisor's report, signed by all members of the supervisory team, shall be submitted to the Postgraduate Office, which will forward it to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (k) When the examiners' reports, the supervisors' contextual report, any formal comments from the candidate on the contextual report and any formal comments by the Senior Supervisor on the examiners' reports have been received, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall determine whether the oral examination should proceed at that point. In making this decision, the Dean may correspond with the examiners in which case the nature and substance of any correspondence must be recorded. The Dean may also seek new examiners' reports, replace one or more examiners or appoint an additional examiner.
- (l)
- i. There shall be an oral examination of the candidate on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs.
An oral examination is normally held both on the first submission of the thesis and on any re-submission. However, a recommendation that the thesis be revised and resubmitted after initial submission, prior to an oral examination taking place, may be made by the Dean of Postgraduate Research. The oral examination should normally be held within a month of the receipt of the reports from all examiners. Any revision of the thesis must take place after, not before, the oral examination.
Any public presentation sought by the Department/School is not part of the formal University examination process, and should normally be sufficiently separate from the oral examination to ensure that there is no confusion posed by the two activities
 - ii. The oral examination shall act as a neutral chair and does not have voting rights, but may ask questions of the candidate. He or she shall ensure that questions posed by the absent examiner are put to the candidate.
 - iii. The examiners' reports, but not the examiners' report forms, shall be released to the candidate by the organiser of the oral examination no more than one week and no less than three days prior to the oral examination. An examiner's name may not be withheld, though specific sections of a report may be, at the examiner's request.
 - iv. The oral examination shall be conducted by one of the examiners. The other examiner may take part in the examination with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
Normally the overseas examiner will not be required to travel to New Zealand for the oral, but may provide advice on questions to be asked at the oral. It is common practice in the oral examination for the oral examiner to lead the discussions
 - v. The Senior Supervisor shall also be present as an observer and participate to the extent requested by the organiser, and with the prior agreement of the candidate.
 - vi. The candidate shall have the right to have a maximum of two persons present at the oral examination as observers. Other persons

may also be present as observers with the agreement of the candidate and the organiser. The observers must remain silent unless the organiser allows otherwise, and the observers must not disrupt the examination in any way, whether audibly or otherwise.

- vii. At the request of the examiners, the candidate may be required to sit a written examination following the oral examination.
 - viii. In exceptional circumstances, an oral examination may be waived by the Vice-Chancellor on the advice of the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (m) After the oral examination and any written examination, the examiners shall, after consultation, submit to the Postgraduate Office the PhD Final Joint Examiners' Report Form, together with a full report on the whole examination. They shall recommend that the thesis:
- i. be accepted, and the degree awarded;
 - ii. be accepted and the degree awarded after minor amendments have been made by a specified date to the satisfaction of one of the examiners nominated by the person presiding at the oral examination;
 - iii. be rejected in its present form, but be revised and re-submitted for re-examination by a specified date;
 - iv. be accepted for another degree, with or without amendments;
 - v. be rejected with no right of resubmission.
- (n) At the conclusion of the oral, the organiser may, with the agreement of all the examiners, inform the candidate of the intended recommendation. It must be made clear to the candidate that a recommendation is being made to the Dean of Postgraduate Research who will formally inform the candidate of the outcome.
- The organiser of the oral examination is responsible for organising the examination, and ensuring that a joint report is forwarded to the Postgraduate Office. The Final PhD Examiners Report form is available from the Postgraduate Office or on the Postgraduate Studies website. This form should be signed by all the examiners present.. If the oral examiner is not present physically but via video- or audio-link then a separate signature must be obtained prior to the awarding of the degree.*
- (o) After the oral examination and receipt of reports, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall consider all reports and recommendations, and shall determine the outcome of the examination.
- (p) In the event of disagreement between the examiners, and after the organiser of the oral

examination has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint an adjudicator to determine the outcome of the examination.

10. Resubmission

Where revision and resubmission are recommended and approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, the process for the submission of the thesis, appointment of examiners and conduct of the oral examination shall be as in regulations 8 and 9 above. Normally, the original examiners will undertake the re-examination of the thesis. The revision and resubmission option can be exercised once only. The examiners will recommend an appropriate period for the revisions to be completed and the thesis resubmitted.

11. Deposit of thesis

After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, he or she shall deliver two final copies of the thesis to the University Library/Collections, one in an unbound form for hard binding and the other in electronic form as a pdf file to be uploaded to the Library website.

12. Variation

The Dean of Postgraduate Research shall have power to vary these regulations in respect of a particular candidate where special or unusual circumstances warrant it. In such circumstances the Dean will consult, as appropriate, with the candidate, supervisors, HoD/S, oral examination organizers and examiners.

13. Transitional Regulations

Students enrolled under the 2003 regulations continue under those regulations, but may elect to transfer to this set of regulations on each anniversary of enrolment.

14. Appeals

A candidate may appeal to the Academic Appeals Committee against any decisions of the Dean of Postgraduate Research made under clauses 3 to 9 of these regulations, normally within three months of the decision, on the grounds that:

- (a) relevant information which was not available to the Dean of Postgraduate Research at the time when a decision was made has since become available; and/or
- (b) the procedure adopted in arriving at the decision was unfair.

The appeal must state clearly all grounds relied upon by the candidate and attach all relevant documentation.

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA)

Subject to UNZ CUAP approval due August 2011.

1. Nature of the degree

- (a) The degree of Doctor of Musical Arts may be taken in either music performance or composition. It combines a high standard of original creative (including performance) work with sustained, rigorous and systematic scholarly study at a level equivalent to the PhD, reported by a combination of scholarly writing and either public performance recital and recording, or a portfolio of original compositions and lecture-seminar, all meeting international standards. The degree involves making a significant contribution both intellectually and in practice to either the interpretative and/or technical practice of musical performance or the technical and creative practice of musical composition. Undertaken under qualified supervision, the degree promotes intellectual independence and the capacity to undertake further research in composition or performance and theoretical issues related to them at an advanced level.
- (b) All written components of the degree must be submitted in English or Te Reo Maori. Candidates wishing to submit and defend work in Maori must seek approval at the time of registration. A recommendation will be made by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Maori) or nominee as to the candidate's fluency and literacy in Te Reo Maori in the research subject-area and the likelihood of being able to find appropriately qualified examiners.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

- (a) Every candidate, before enrolling for the degree, must be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (b) Every candidate for the degree must either:
- i. have qualified in New Zealand for a Bachelor of Music degree with first or second class honours division 1, or, more usually, a Master of Music degree with distinction or merit, or the equivalent;
 - ii. have been admitted ad eundem to the status of a graduate equivalent to (i) above.
- (c) Candidates will normally be required to undertake an audition, interview, and/or submission of relevant previous academic work and receive recommendation from the School of Music.
- (d) The Dean of Postgraduate Research must be

satisfied that the candidate has adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

- (e) In special circumstances the Dean of Postgraduate Research may approve the enrolment of a graduate who does not hold one of the qualifications under Regulation 2(b), but who has produced satisfactory evidence of adequate training and ability to pursue the proposed course.

3. Structure and Requirements of the Degree

- (a) The degree involves a combination of written and practical work (in composition or performance) delivered over the three years of the programme, as described below
- (b) To be awarded the degree of DMA in Performance candidates must achieve all of the following

PART ONE

- i. Present a lecture-recital of not less than 50 minutes on a topic relevant to their research, and answer questions relating to it, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- ii. Present a full-length (c.90 mins. duration) public performance on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by original programme notes, demonstrating familiarity with and mastery of concert repertoire, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.

PART TWO

- i. Present a seminar paper of publishable length and quality on a topic directly relevant to their research, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- ii. Present a short concert (c.50 minutes duration) of repertoire directly relevant to their research topic, supported by original programme notes, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.
- iii. Present a full-length (c.90 mins. duration) public performance on their principal instrument (including voice) demonstrating familiarity with and mastery of standard concert repertoire, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the supervisory team.

PART THREE

- i. Make a high-quality CD recording, supported by original liner notes, of at least 40 minutes duration, with performance content directly relevant to their research topic
- ii. Produce a written thesis of between 20,000

and 40,000 words total, excluding appendices, on their research topic

- iii. Present a full-length (c.90 mins. duration) public performance on their principal instrument (including voice), supported by original programme notes, focussing on repertoire directly relevant to their research topic. Requirements (i), (ii) and (iii) listed above for Part Three will form the basis for the examination of the degree as described below.

- (c) To be awarded the degree of DMA in Composition candidates must achieve all of the following:

PART ONE

- i. Present a lecture-seminar of not less than 45 minutes on a topic relevant to their research, and answer questions relating to it, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the Supervisory team.
- ii. Arrange a public performance of at least one, or a substantial part of at least one, original work reflecting the current development of their original research.

PART TWO

- i. Present a lecture-seminar of not less than 45 minutes on a topic relevant to their research, and answer questions relating to it, to a standard assessed as satisfactory by the Supervisory team.
- ii. Arrange a public performance of at least one, or a substantial part of at least one, original work reflecting the current development of their original research.

PART THREE

- i. Arrange a public performance of at least one or a substantial part of one original work reflecting the current development of their original research.
- ii. Present a public lecture-seminar of approximately 90 minutes on their research, and answer questions relating to it.
- iii. Submit a portfolio of compositions reflecting their compositional research. Typically this portfolio will include at least three major works, one of which will be for large forces (e.g. orchestra). Submission will normally be in the form of musical scores, published or unpublished, and supported by recordings or performances of the works. In the case of electro-acoustic music or mixed-media works submission should be on CD, DVD or other appropriate media.
- iv. Produce a written thesis of between 20,000

and 40,000 words, excluding appendices, on their research topic, which will be directly related to at least one substantial work in their compositional portfolio. (Examples of related topics include compositional methodologies, music theory, aesthetic issues, or writing computer software. A thesis comprising wholly an analysis of one or more works in the portfolio will not normally be acceptable.)

- Requirements (ii), (iii) and (iv) listed above for Part Three will form the basis for the examination of the degree.

Notes:

1. *Parts One, Two and Three of the degree will usually relate to the first, second and third years of study of the degree respectively. Failure to complete any one Part of the degree within a 12-month period without obtaining approval from Dean of Postgraduate Research will normally result in termination of enrolment. Completion of Part One of the degree will allow progression to Part Two, and completion of Part Two will allow progression to Part Three and final examination. Candidates may not be assessed for any Part of the degree before the previous Part has been completed.*
2. *In the case of part-time students a timetable for meeting the above requirements of the degree will be included within the initial research proposal, and subsequent amendments to that timetable must be approved by the School of Music and Dean of Postgraduate Research. In all cases Part One requirements must be fulfilled before the student is able to progress to Part Two, and those of Part Two must be fulfilled before progression to Part Three and final examination.*

4. Enrolment and Registration

- (a) A candidate shall apply for enrolment on the prescribed 'DMA Application' form. The form, which must be signed by the School of Music, must nominate a potential Senior Supervisor and a Co-Supervisor, indicate the general field of study, and recommend a date of enrolment. If the Dean of Postgraduate Research approves the enrolment, he or she shall confirm the date of enrolment.
- (b) Once enrolled, the candidate shall work under the guidance of an academic staff member as potential Senior Supervisor and Co-Supervisor to develop a research proposal. Within six months of enrolment for the degree, the candidate shall present a proposal to the Head of School for consideration and forwarding to the Dean of

Postgraduate Research for approval and formal registration. Failure to obtain such approval within six months may lead to termination of enrolment.

- (c) The research proposal will not be approved until the student has completed an induction course approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (d) The research proposal must be accompanied by the Registration form (Research Proposal), available from the Postgraduate Office or the Student Administration website www.canterbury.ac.nz/acad/phd/proposal.shtml. Research proposals involving a contract (other than the "Supervision Agreement" which is part of the Standard Registration form) must acknowledge the signing of the contract by Research and Innovation.
- (e) Where the research is dependent on the approval of the University's Human Ethics Committee, Animal Ethics Committee, or any other committee or organisation of the University or externally, approval must have been obtained prior to registration of the proposal. Full documentation of the approval(s) received must be submitted with the proposal.
- (f) With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, and on the recommendation of the Head of School and the Faculty Dean, a candidate for a Master of Music (MMus) degree, a Master of Arts (MA) degree or a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree may transfer to the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, provided:
 - i. the candidate has satisfactorily completed all course work normally required by a candidate enrolling for a DMA. This requirement will be determined in each case by the Faculty Dean.
 - ii. the candidate has undertaken research towards a Masters thesis or project for a period not normally less than the equivalent of six months full-time enrolment.
 - iii. the application for transfer is accompanied by a full account of progress made in research for the Master's thesis or project work, and a DMA research proposal, as otherwise required under Regulation 4(b). Transfer will not be approved unless the DMA research proposal is approved. If the candidate is enrolled for a DMA under this regulation, the date of enrolment and registration will be backdated as is considered appropriate, normally to the date at which the Master's thesis or project work was commenced.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is 36 months.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a full time candidate is normally 48 months, although if extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period by a further 12 months.
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. An applicant for part-time enrolment must produce evidence, including a statement from any employer, that he or she will be able to pursue satisfactorily the necessary study and research.
 - iii. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is normally 84 months, and the Dean of Postgraduate Research will not approve part-time enrolment unless satisfied that the candidate can devote sufficient time to study and research to be able to complete the degree within this time. If extenuating circumstances related to the student's research can be demonstrated, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may extend this period by a further 12 months.
 - iv. For a part-time candidate the minimum period of enrolment shall be not less than 48 months.
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Research, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice-versa.

6. Supervision

- (a) Upon approval of the research proposal the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall appoint a Senior Supervisor of the research, normally a member of the continuing academic staff of the University, who shall supervise the work of the candidate and be responsible for ensuring that all administrative and regulatory requirements are met. The Dean may appoint a non-continuing academic staff member as Senior Supervisor if satisfied that the student will receive continuity of supervision for the whole term of the DMA. The Senior Supervisor will have expertise in the

candidate's principal field of study (Composition or Performance). In addition to the Senior Supervisor, there shall be a Co-Supervisor with primary responsibility for the thesis component of the student's research. One or more Associate Supervisors and/or advisors may also be appointed who, together with the Senior- and Co-Supervisor, will form a supervisory team led by the Senior Supervisor. Members of the supervisory team, other than the Senior- and Co-Supervisor, may be from outside the School of Music, and may be from another university or from outside the university system. Members of the supervisory team will be appointed by the Head of the School of Music in consultation with the candidate and Senior Supervisor, and their names recorded in the Postgraduate Office.

- (b) For good reason, which may include the existence of a dispute between the candidate and a member of the supervisory team, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may replace a Senior Supervisor or Co-supervisor, and the Head of School may replace any other member of the supervisory team.

7. Supervision

The Place of Research and Study shall be in accordance with Regulation 6 of the regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

8. Reports and Progress

Reviews of progress and continuation of registration will be made according to Regulation 7 of the regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

9. Submission of Work for Examination

- (a) Subject to fulfilment of the requirements of these regulations, including completion of Part Two of the degree, a candidate may apply through the Postgraduate Office to be examined. Except with the approval of the Dean of Postgraduate Research this must be done after the minimum enrolment period and within the maximum enrolment period.
- (b) Candidates for the degree of DMA in Performance shall then submit two copies of their written thesis and two copies of a CD embodying the results of their research. They shall also confirm that they are prepared to present a public performance related to their work during the examination period (usually within two months of submission). Candidates for the degree of DMA in Composition shall submit two copies of their written thesis and two copies of their

portfolio of compositions, together with recordings, embodying the results of their research. They shall also confirm that they are prepared to present a public lecture-seminar on their compositional research during the examination period (usually within two months of submission). In all cases the submissions shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Senior Supervisor stating that the work submitted was carried out under their immediate supervision, that the requirements of Part One and Part Two of the degree have been fulfilled and, where appropriate, that any conditions laid down in other regulations have been satisfied.

- (c) A candidate may include in the written thesis and/or portfolio of compositions, or attach as an appendix to it, any of his or her relevant published work. Where the published work has more than one author it shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the candidate and co-authors identifying the candidate's own contribution.
- (d) A candidate must indicate in the written thesis any part, which he or she has previously used for another degree (see requirement in Regulation 1 regarding original work).
- (e) Once examiners have been appointed, as below, the thesis shall normally be sent to the examiners within 10 working days.
- (f) The provisions of the General Course and Examination Regulation: L. Theses apply to written theses submitted for the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts.

10. Submission of Work for Examination

- (a) Two examiners shall be recommended by the Senior Supervisor, in consultation with the Head of the School of Music or person(s) designated by the Head as responsible for postgraduate research within the School, and nominated on the DMA Examiner Request form by the Head of School for approval by the Dean of Postgraduate Research. Nominations must be received no later than two weeks after submission of the written thesis/recording(s)/portfolio. The form is available from the Postgraduate Office or the Postgraduate Studies website <http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/acad/phd/forms.shtml>. No member of the supervisory team may be an examiner. Normally one of the examiners will be from New Zealand, and one will be based overseas.
- (b) Prior to the nomination of examiners, the candidate shall be informed by the Senior Supervisor who the proposed examiners are. The candidate

- has the right to make a case to the Dean of Postgraduate Research that a particular person not be an examiner.
- (c) The Senior Supervisor may not be an examiner, but may be involved in the examination process, including viewing and commenting on the examiners' reports and attending the public recital/lecture presentation and oral examination, as below.
- (d) Once examiners have been nominated, all communication between the University and the examiners that relates to the examination must be through the Postgraduate Office.
- (e) Supervisors of the candidate must not contact examiners about matters relating to the degree prior to the public recital/lecture and oral components of the assessment once they have been appointed.
- (f) If the Head of Department/School is a supervisor, he or she shall appoint a deputy to act as Head for the purposes of administering the examination, including the nomination of examiners.
- (g) The two examiners shall each submit an independent written report the thesis and composition portfolio (DMA in Composition), or thesis and CD recording (DMA in Performance) to the Postgraduate Office, which shall forward the reports to the Head of Department/School or appointed deputy. Each report must be accompanied by a DMA Examiners Report form (available at the Student Administration website), which is to be completed by the examiner.
- (h) The Supervisory team shall provide a joint contextual report on the student's thesis and portfolio or thesis and CD, and fulfilment of Parts One and Two of the degree, within four weeks of the submission of the thesis and portfolio or thesis and CD. The contextual report must be submitted to the Postgraduate Office, which shall forward it to the Dean of Postgraduate Research and to the candidate. If the candidate has any concerns over the contextual report, the candidate should raise the matters with the Dean of Postgraduate Research within a week of receiving the report.
- (i) After both examiners' reports have been received, copies shall be given to the Senior Supervisor, who has the right to make a written report on any aspect of the examiners' reports. The Senior Supervisor's report, signed by all members of the supervisory team, shall be submitted to the Postgraduate Office, which will forward it to the Dean of Postgraduate Research.
- (j) When the examiners' reports, the supervisors' contextual report, any formal comments from the candidate on the contextual report and any formal comments by the Senior Supervisor on the examiners' reports have been received, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall determine whether the oral examination should proceed at that point. In making this decision, the Dean may correspond with the examiners in which case the nature and substance of any correspondence must be recorded. The Dean may also seek new examiners' reports, replace one or more examiners or appoint an additional examiner.
- (k) Prior to undertaking the oral examination, candidates for the DMA in Performance will present a public recital, and candidates for the DMA in Composition will present a public lecture-seminar, as described in the Part Three degree requirements. At least one of the examiners will be present. A recording will be sent to any examiner unable to attend.
- (l) Following the recital or lecture-seminar, an oral examination shall be conducted in accordance with the processes and regulations for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (see PhD Regulation 9(k)). The oral examination may relate to any aspect of the DMA Examination, including all the requirements of Parts 1, 2 and 3 of the degree.
- (m) After the oral examination and any written examination, and review of the recital or lecture-seminar, the examiners shall, after consultation, submit to the Postgraduate Office the DMA Final Joint Examiners' Report Form, together with a full report on the whole examination. The examination includes review of the written thesis, oral examination, and either composition portfolio and lecture-seminar (DMA in Composition) or public recital and CD recording (DMA in Performance). Candidates are expected to achieve a satisfactory level in all parts of the examination to be awarded the DMA degree. The examiners shall recommend that the degree:
- i. be accepted, and the degree awarded;
 - ii. be accepted and the degree awarded after minor amendments have been made by a specified date to the satisfaction of one of the examiners nominated by the person presiding at the oral examination;
 - iii. be rejected in its present form, but be revised and re-submitted for re-examination by a specified date;
 - iv. be accepted for another degree, with or without amendments;
 - v. be rejected with no right of resubmission.

- (n) At the conclusion of the oral, the organiser may, with the agreement of all the examiners, inform the candidate of the intended recommendation.
- (o) After the oral examination and receipt of reports, the Dean of Postgraduate Research shall consider all reports and recommendations, and shall determine the outcome of the examination
- (p) In the event of disagreement between the examiners, and after the Examination Administrator has taken all reasonable steps to achieve consensus, the Dean of Postgraduate Research may appoint an adjudicator to determine the outcome of the examination.

11. Resubmission

Where revision and resubmission (including re-presentation of lecture-seminar or recital) are recommended and approved by the Dean of Postgraduate Research, the process for the submission of work and examination shall be as in regulations 9 and 10 above. Normally, the original examiners will undertake re-examination. The revision and resubmission option may be exercised once only.

12. Deposit of Thesis

After a candidate has been approved for the award of the degree of Doctor of Musical Arts, the Senior Supervisor shall deliver final copies of the following to the University Library:

DMA in Performance: the thesis (two copies), CD recording (one copy), and recording of the recital (one copy)

DMA in Composition: the thesis (two copies), composition portfolio (two copies), and recording of the lecture-seminar (one copy).

In the case of the thesis and notated components of the composition portfolio one copy will be in soft bound or unbound form for hard binding, and the other in electronic form as a pdf file. The Senior Supervisor will also supply one copy of the CD recording and one copy of the composition portfolio (in soft-bound form) to the School of Music Resource Library. The candidate should make separate arrangements for the hard binding of any extra copies required, either with the University Library, or elsewhere.

13. Variation

The Dean of Postgraduate Research shall have power to prescribe conditions not in accordance with these regulations in respect of a particular candidate where special or unusual circumstances warrant it.

14. Appeals

A candidate may appeal against the decisions of the Dean of Postgraduate Research in regulations 3-9 above. Appeals must be made according to the regulations 14 of the regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

The Degree of Doctor of Commerce (DCom)

- (a) The Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for significant original contributions to Commerce.
- (b) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such a degree. No candidate shall be examined for the degree of Doctor of Commerce until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Commerce until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.
- (c) The Degree of Doctor of Commerce shall be awarded for published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, for unpublished work,

provided that these special circumstances shall be recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.

- (d) With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - i. Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - ii. Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which he or she desires to submit in support of the application.
 - iii. A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
- (e) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examinations Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners,

of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to sit a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering (DEng)

- (a) The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for significant original contributions to Engineering.
- (b) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree.
- (c) Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.
- (d) The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for published papers, books, designs and inventions by the candidate or in special circumstances for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
- (e) With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - i. Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - ii. Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which he or she desires to submit in support of the application.
 - iii. A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
- (f) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom one at least shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to sit a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD)

- (a) The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be given for an original contribution or contributions of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of Law.
 - i. A candidate shall either:
 - a. hold the Degree of Master of Laws of a university in New Zealand; or
 - b. hold the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Law of a university in New Zealand; or
 - c. have been admitted ad eundem statum to the status of Master of Laws in the University of Canterbury.
 - ii. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the university.
- (b) The Degree shall be awarded on the basis of published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board and subject to the provisions of Regulation 5(3) hereof, an unpublished work.

- (c) A candidate must apply in writing for the Degree and with the application must forward:
- i. Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based (hereinafter referred to as 'the principal work');
 - ii. Any additional work, published or unpublished, including conjoint papers, which he or she may wish to submit in support of the application;
 - iii. A certificate signed by the candidate stating:
 - a. the sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has availed himself or herself of the work of others;
 - b. to what extent the candidate claims the work submitted to be his or her own;
 - c. if the principal work has previously been submitted for a degree or diploma of any university and the circumstances of that submission;
 - iv. A statement in writing setting forth the subject or subjects within the purview of the Faculty of Law upon a knowledge of which the candidate rests his or her qualification for the doctorate and how far and in what respect the contributions appear to the candidate to advance the study of his or her subject.
- (d)
- i. Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates), the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work upon which the application is based and the accompanying material may then be submitted to not fewer than three examiners, one of whom shall be resident outside New Zealand. The examiners may, if they wish, require the candidate to take a written or oral examination.
 - ii. The examiners shall, after such consultation as they may think fit, make a report in writing to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies through the Dean of the Faculty of Law recommending either:
 - a. that the Degree be awarded; or
 - b. that consideration of the application be deferred, pending the holding of a written examination, or for the principal work to be represented, or for the presentation of such further material as the examiners shall require, or for any other purpose; or
 - c. that the application be refused; in every case giving reasons for their recommendation. Where the examiners have recommended that consideration of the application be deferred for any stated reason, they may subsequently make a further report recommending that the degree be awarded or that the application be refused as the case may be.
 - iii. In any case where the principal work is unpublished at the date of the application and the examiners have recommended that the degree be awarded then, unless the Academic Board otherwise resolves, the degree shall not be conferred until after the principal work has been published and copies lodged in the University library as required by General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Letters (LittD)

- (a) The Degree of Doctor of Letters shall be awarded for significant original contribution to letters.
- (b) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Letters shall hold a degree of the University of Canterbury or of the University of New Zealand, or shall have been admitted ad eundem statum to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Letters until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Letters until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.
- (c) Application for the Degree shall be based on published work of the candidate, or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances shall be recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
- (d) With the application, a candidate shall forward:

- i. Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - ii. Three copies of any additional material, published or unpublished, including conjoint work or relevant material from other sources, which the candidate desires to submit in support of his or her application.
 - iii. A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the work referred to in Regulation 3 above has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.
- (e) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc

committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may be then submitted to three examiners, of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, who shall jointly report to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Music (MusD)

- (a) The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
- (b) A candidate for the degree shall be a graduate or member of staff of the University of Canterbury or shall otherwise demonstrate a close connection with the Canterbury district. The candidate shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music (with or without Honours) of the University of Canterbury or of the University of New Zealand, or shall have been admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Music. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Music until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Music until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the university.
- (c) The candidate shall submit in support of the application for the degree three major compositions. The submissions will normally be in the form of musical scores, published or unpublished, and supported by recordings or

performances of the works. In the case of electroacoustic music or of mixed media works, the submissions should be on a high-quality audio tape, compact disc, video tape or any other media as appropriate.

- (d) Application for the degree shall be made in writing accompanied by a written statement, signed by the candidate, declaring that the material submitted is his or her own unaided composition.
- (e) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, at least one of whom shall be resident outside New Zealand, who shall report jointly to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

The Degree of Doctor of Science (DSc)

- (a) The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for significant original contribution to some branch of pure or applied science.
- (b) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a degree of the University of New Zealand or of the University of Canterbury or

shall have been admitted under the admission ad eundem statum regulations to the status of such degree. No candidate shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years have elapsed from having been admitted to the qualifying degree. Except in special

circumstances approved by the Academic Board, no member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University shall be examined for the Degree of Doctor of Science until he or she has served a period of five years on the permanent full-time staff of the University.

- (c) The Degree shall be awarded for published work by the candidate or in special circumstances for unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Academic Board.
- (d) With the application, a candidate shall forward:
 - i. Three copies of the work referred to in Regulation 3 upon which the application is based.
 - ii. Three copies of any additional work, published or unpublished, which the candidate desires to submit in support of his or her application.
 - iii. A statement signed by the candidate identifying the work which is the candidate's own, and stating that the principal work has not been previously accepted and is not being currently presented for a degree or diploma in any other University.

- (e) Upon receipt of a report from the Faculty ad hoc committee (as appointed under General Course and Examination Regulations: M. Higher Doctorates) the Academic Board shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. The work may then be submitted to three examiners, of whom one at least shall be resident outside New Zealand. The candidate may be required by the examiners to present himself or herself for a written or oral examination. The examiners shall report to the Dean of Postgraduate Studies through the relevant Faculty Dean.

Notes:

1. *The entry fee of \$2,000 shall be submitted with the application.*
2. *See Regulation L11 of the General Course and Examination Regulations for the resolution of disagreements between examiners.*

Course Catalogue

Course information in the 2012 Calendar is, as far as possible, accurate up to August 2011. However, course information is subject to change. Please check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for the latest course information.

Page	Subject	Page	Subject
351	Accounting	424	Computational and Applied Mathematics
355	Accounting and Information Systems	425	Computer Engineering
355	American Studies	425	Computer Science
360	Antarctic Studies	430	Construction Management
361	Anthropology	431	Cultural Studies
366	Applied Psychology	434	Development Studies
367	Art Curatorship	434	Diplomacy and International Relations
368	Art History and Theory	437	Ecology
370	Art History	438	Economics
371	Art Theory	444	Education
372	Arts	474	Electrical and Electronic Engineering
372	Astronomy	479	Engineering
374	Audiology	482	Engineering Geology
376	Biochemistry	483	Engineering Management
379	Bioengineering	484	Engineering Mathematics
379	Biosecurity	486	English
379	Biological Sciences	493	Environmental Science
385	Biotechnology	494	European Languages and Cultures
386	Bridging Programmes	495	European Union Studies
389	Business Administration	498	European Studies
394	Cellular and Molecular Biology	501	Evolutionary Biology
395	Chemical and Process Engineering	501	Film
398	Chemistry	502	Finance
402	Child and Family Psychology	504	Fine Arts
404	Chinese	504	Fire Engineering
407	Cinema Studies	506	Forest Engineering
410	Civil Engineering	506	Forestry
416	Classics	511	French
422	Communication Disorders	514	Freshwater Management

Page	Subject	Page	Subject
515	Gender Studies	622	Natural Resources Engineering
516	Geographic Information Science	624	Pacific Studies
517	Geography	626	Painting
523	Geology	627	Philosophy
527	German	633	Photography
530	Graphic Design	634	Physical Education
530	Hazard and Disaster Management	637	Physics
531	Health Sciences	641	Plant Biology
535	Higher Education	642	Political Science
536	History	652	Printmaking
545	History and Philosophy of Science	652	Psychology
547	Human Interface Technology	660	Religious Studies
547	Human Services	660	Russian
553	Information Systems	663	Science and Entrepreneurship
555	International Law and Politics	663	Science Education
558	Japanese	663	Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge
563	Journalism	664	Sculpture
563	Languages and Cultures	664	Seafood Sector: Management and Science
563	Law	664	Social Work
574	Linguistics	673	Sociology
576	Management	683	Soil Science
581	Management Science	683	Software Engineering
585	Maori and Indigenous Studies	683	South Asia Studies
592	Maori	684	Spanish
592	Marketing	687	Speech and Language Pathology
596	Mathematical Physics	687	Sport Coaching
596	Mathematics	690	Statistics
602	Mathematics and Philosophy	693	Teacher Education
602	Mechanical Engineering	709	Taxation and Accounting
608	Mechatronics Engineering	709	Te Reo Maori
608	Media and Communication	713	Theatre and Film Studies
612	Medical Physics	716	Transportation Engineering
613	Medical Physics (Clinical)	718	Zoology
613	Microbiology		
613	Music		

How to read a Course Catalogue entry

The diagram below explains the components of a typical course entry (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

Course code	PHYS 399	Physics Research	Course title
Points	15 points	0.1250 EFTS	EFTS
Course description	Study of the physics of stellar structure, Martian equations, as well as the theoretical and practical implications of cultural discourse.		
Prerequisites	P: MATH 105		
Co-requisites	C: PHYS 398		
Restrictions	R: ASTR 392		
Recommended preparation	RP: PHYS 201		
Equivalent courses	EQ: ASTR 392		
Course occurrence code	PHYS399-12S1 (C) Semester 1		
Notes	Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.		

Course code

The course code consists of a four-letter code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three digit number, the first number of which indicates the level of the course.

Course title

The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

Points

This is the number of points that will be credited to your degree/diploma/certificate if you pass the course.

EFTS

EFTS means 'equivalent full-time student'. This is the Ministry of Education's basic unit of funding to the University. The EFTS value of a course is multiplied by the appropriate fee band to determine the fees for a course. The EFTS value can also be used to a guide to workload.

Course description

The course description is a brief summary of the topics that are covered by the course.

Prerequisites

Prerequisites (P) are the course(s) you need to have passed before you can enrol in a course.

Co-requisites

Co-requisites (C) are courses you must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

Restrictions

A restrictions (R) means you cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards the same degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

Recommended preparation

Recommended preparation (RP) includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends you take before enrolling in a course.

Equivalent courses

Equivalent courses (EQ) are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as 'double-coding').

Course occurrence code

eg, **PHYS 399-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov11)**
The course occurrence code is made up of the course code (eg, PHYS 399), the year it is being offered in (eg, 11 = 2011), a semester indicator (eg, SU2 = Summer course with a November 11 start date) and a site indicator (eg, C = Christchurch) – see over page for a list of official course start dates and site codes. One course can have multiple occurrences.

Notes

The notes field contains any other important information which relates to the course.

Semester indicators and 2012 course dates

Semester Indicator	Semester Description	Official course start date	Official course finish date
S1	Semester One	20 February	24 June
S2	Semester Two	9 July	11 November
W	Whole Year	20 February	11 November
CY	Cross Year	9 July	30 June 2013
B1	Bridging One	20 February	27 May
B2	Bridging Two	18 June	23 September
B3	Bridging Three	15 October	27 January 2013
FY	Full Year	20 February	17 February 2013
M1	MBA One	13 February	8 April
M2	MBA Two	30 April	24 June
M3	MBA Three	9 July	2 September
M4	MBA Four	17 September	11 November
YC	Full Year C	6 February	18 November
YC1	Year C First Half	6 February	1 July
YC2	Year C Second Half	16 July	18 November
YD	Full Year D	20 February	18 November
YD1	Year D First Half	20 February	1 July
YD2	Year D Second Half	16 July	18 November

Notes: These important dates were accurate as at August 2011. All dates are 2012 unless otherwise noted. Any changes will be updated on www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/dates.shtml.

Summer courses and other semester indicators

The following semesters start and finish on various dates.

Semester Indicator	Semester Description
SU1	Summer (Jan 2012 start)
SU2	Summer (Nov 2011 start)
T1	Term One
T2	Term Two
T3	Term Three
T4	Term Four
X	General non-calendar-based
A	Any Time Start
A	Any Time Start

Site codes

Code	Description
C	Christchurch, on-campus
D	Distance
N	Nelson
R	Rotorua
Y	New Plymouth
O	Off Campus (TAFS)

Accounting

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will develop an understanding of the structure and functions of general purpose financial reports from a reader's perspective. They will be introduced to current non-financial reporting issues such as the challenge of sustainability within business and society. Students will gain an introductory understanding of management accounting and business finance.

R: ACIS 102, AFIS 101, AFIS 102, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132, AFIS 188.

ACCT102-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 103 Introduction to Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Accounting processes, preparation and analysis of financial reports, the reporting framework. The course aims to introduce students intending to major in accounting to the essential techniques of financial accounting.

P: ACCT 102 or ACIS 102 or AFIS 102 or AFIS 188

R: ACIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 121, AFIS 131

ACCT103-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 152 Law and Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the legal environment of business in New Zealand including the Treaty of Waitangi and the Bill of Rights, and concepts of contract, tort, trusts, property and law of principal and agent.

R: ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152

ACCT152-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course develops further understanding of financial accounting issues for companies and other entities in their New Zealand and international context. Topics include: the NZ regulatory environment; profit determination; presentation of financial statements including group accounts; current issues in financial accounting.

P: One of ACCT 103, AFIS 101, ACIS 103 or AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132 or (AFIS 121 and AFIS 102).

R: ACIS 211, AFIS 211

ACCT211-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 212 Accounting, Organizations and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

To develop participants' understanding of the nature of accounting work as it is performed in a range of organizational contexts, and to critically examine its

socio-economic, political, cultural, gender, diversity, and environmental impacts, from a variety of New Zealand and international perspectives.

P: 120 points at 100 or 200 level, which must include ACCT 102.

ACCT212-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 222 Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to contemporary management accounting theory and practice. Topics include: planning and budgeting; cost management; decision-making; performance measurement and evaluation; and strategic management accounting.

P: ACCT 102 or ACIS 102 or AFIS 102 or AFIS 188

R: AFIS 222

ACCT222-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 252 Law of Business Contracts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the general principles of contract law and the concepts of consumer law.

P: ACCT 152 or ACIS 152 or AFIS 152 or LAWS 101

R: ACIS 252, AFIS 151, AFIS 252, LAWS 203.

ACCT252-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The general principles of taxation. Topics include: the taxation of income from business, employment, personal property sales, deductions, depreciation, leases and trading stock. The course will provide a working knowledge of income tax, GST, and FBT.

P: One of ACCT 103, ACIS 103, AFIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 111, AFIS 122, AFIS 132 or (AFIS 121 and ACIS 102).

C: One of ACCT 152, ACIS 152, AFIS 152, AFIS 151, LAWS 101.

R: ACIS 254, AFIS 254

EQ: ACIS 254

ACCT254-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 256 Law of Business Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers aspects of the law relating to companies, partnerships and other trading structures and provides an introduction to personal and corporate insolvency law

P: One of ACCT 152, ACIS 152, AFIS 151, AFIS 152, LAWS 101.

R: AFIS 253, ACIS 256, AFIS 256, LAWS 312

ACCT256-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 311 Financial Accounting Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops a deeper and more critical appreciation of what defines contemporary accounting theory and practice and what it is that should define the nature, scope and future of accounting. Students are encouraged to explore the

conventional wisdom, idiosyncracies and solecisms of accounting.

P: ACCT 211 or ACIS 211 or AFIS 211

R: AFIS 301, ACIS 311, AFIS 311, AFIS 501.

ACCT311-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 312 Advanced Financial Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops advanced understanding and abilities in aspects of financial accounting, including financial instruments, tax effect accounting and foreign exchange.

P: ACCT 211 or ACIS 211 or AFIS 211

R: ACIS 312, AFIS 301, AFIS 312, AFIS 501.

ACCT312-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 316 Public Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A student-centred study of theories and practice of management and governance in the public sector, from an accounting, organisations and societal perspective.

P: Any 75 points from (POLS, MGMT, ACCT, INFO, ACIS, AFIS, LAWS 206). At least 45 of these points must be at 200-level.

R: ACIS 316, AFIS 316, AFIS 516, POLS 316

ACCT316-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 332 Advanced Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Develops advanced understanding of the application of management accounting to complex problems. Explores issues in strategic management, costing systems, control systems and performance management. Builds communication, critical thinking and managerial skills.

P: (1) (ACCT 222 or ACIS 222 or AFIS 222) and (2) (ACCT 103 or ACIS 103 or AFIS 103 or AFIS 121)

R: ACIS 332, AFIS 332, AFIS 322, AFIS 522

ACCT332-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 340 Special Topic: Social and Environmental Reporting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of forms of non-financial accounting; possibilities and limitations; philosophies behind different accounts - especially sustainability accounts and intellectual capital statements; reasons for non-financial accounting; problems such accounts can contribute to solve.

P: (1) 30 points from the following 100-level courses: (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102 or AFIS 102), (ACCT 103 or ACIS 103 or AFIS 121), AFIS 122, AFIS 188, ECON 105, MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 or POLS 103; (2) At least 30 points at 200-level. Students without part (1) of this pre-requisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (e.g. in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 340, AFIS 340

ACCT340-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 341 Public Accounting and Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A student-centred learning experience taking in NZ and other Pacific jurisdictions, to examine the roles and practices

of accounting and finance among political, official and professional actors in various branches of governments, social enterprises and multilateral organisations.

P: (1) 30 points from the following 100-level courses: (ACCT 102 or ACIS 102 or AFIS 102), (ACCT 103 or ACIS 103 or AFIS 121), AFIS 122, AFIS 188, ECON 105, MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 or POLS 103; (2) At least 30 points at 200-level. Students without part (1) of this pre-requisite but with 30 points in other appropriate courses (e.g. in science or technology) may enter the course with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 341, AFIS 341

ACCT341-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 342 Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Management accounting theory and research; contemporary issues; insights from practice, research and academic commentary.

P: (1) ACCT 222 or ACIS 222 or AFIS 222 (2) ACCT 103 or ACIS 103 or AFIS 103 or AFIS 121

R: ACIS 342, AFIS 322, AFIS 342, AFIS 522.

ACCT342-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 346 Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The need for and the nature of auditing; knowledge base about audit theory and method; skills needed for the practice of auditing; issues confronting the auditing profession.

P: (1) INFO 123 or ACIS 123 or AFIS 123, (2) ACCT 211 or ACIS 211 or AFIS 211.

R: ACIS 346, AFIS 306, AFIS 346, AFIS 506.

RP: INFO 243 or ACIS 243 or AFIS 243.

ACCT346-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 356 Advanced Auditing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

P: ACCT 346 or ACIS 346 or AFIS 346.

R: ACIS 356, AFIS 306, AFIS 356, AFIS 506.

ACCT356-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 358 Advanced Issues in Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the interpretation of legislation; taxation of capital gains and investments; tax investigations and dispute resolution; GST; FBT; international taxation; ethics; and tax planning, avoidance and evasion.

P: (1) AFIS 151 or ACCT 152 or ACIS 152, or LAWS 101; and (2) ACCT 254 or ACIS 254 or LAWS 326 or LAWS 352 or LAWS 394 or LAWS 395.

R: ACIS 358, ACIS 354

ACCT358-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 359 Further Issues in Advanced Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers theory of taxation and taxation research; binding rulings; the Financial Arrangements regime; company taxation; taxpayer compliance and simplification; taxation of electronic commerce; international organisations and other topics.

P: ACCT 358 or ACIS 358

R: ACIS 359, ACIS 354

ACCT359-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ACCT 364 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 364

ACCT 365 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 365

ACCT 367 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 367

ACCT 368 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 368

ACCT 369 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 369

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

ACCT 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology

0.2500 EFTS

ACCT614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be

introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 614, AFIS 614, INFO 614

ACCT614-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ACCT 621 The Law and Economics of Competition Policy**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 621

ACCT 622 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

ACCT 623 Management Accounting Research

0.1250 EFTS

The course examines current issues in management accounting research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 623, AFIS 623

ACCT623-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ACCT 624 Corporate Governance**

0.1250 EFTS

Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 611, ACIS 624

EQ: FINC 611

ACCT624-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ACCT 625 Financial Distress**

0.1250 EFTS

Aspects of financial distress

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 606, ACIS 625

EQ: FINC 606

ACCT625-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ACCT 626 Advanced Issues in Tax Compliance**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 626, AFIS 626

ACCT626-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ACCT 627 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

ACCT 631 Special Topic: History of Accounting Thought

0.1250 EFTS

This course will review literature which uses historical techniques and analysis to examine the development of accounting thought from ancient civilisations through to the present day. It will consider both management and financial accounting.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 631, AFIS 631

ACCT631-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 632 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

ACCT 634 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Taxation

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 634

ACCT634-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 635 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

ACCT 641 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

ACCT 644 Financial Management and Accountability in the Public and Third Sectors

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the special features of public and third (charity) sector organisations and the practical implications for accounting and finance. There is an emphasis on contemporary research. The course will also give you the opportunity to carry out assignments in organisations and topics of particular interest to you.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 644, AFIS 644

ACCT644-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 648 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will engage students in analysis of a wide range of contemporary issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. At the conclusion of the unit students will have acquired a deeper and more critical appreciation of the

corpus of contemporary financial accounting thought and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 648

ACCT 656 European Business Law

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACIS 656, EURO 456

EQ: EURO 456

ACCT656-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 657 Special Topic: Law, Business and Society

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACIS 657, AFIS 657

ACCT 658 Contemporary Research in Auditing

0.1250 EFTS

This course (1) develops students' abilities to identify and understand contemporary auditing issues and related professional problems, and (2) develops a capability to identify, design and conduct research relating to such issues/problems.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACIS 658, AFIS 658

ACCT658-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 659 Special Topic: Sustainability, Business and Social & Environmental Accountability

0.1250 EFTS

This course exposes students to an array of international and NZ-based emerging issues in sustainability, and the role of business organisations in contributing to sustainable development, as well as how such organisations account for and report on their social and environmental impacts.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACIS 659, AFIS 659

ACCT659-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 680 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for

students completing the B.Com(Hons) degree in accounting and information systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ACIS 680, AFIS 680, INFO 680

ACCT680-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ACCT680-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ACCT 690 MCom Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

ACCT690-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ACCT 790 Accounting Phd

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

ACCT790-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Accounting and Information Systems

courses

Department of Accounting and Information Systems courses

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ACIS 690 MCom Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 690

ACIS690-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ACIS 790 Accounting and Information Systems Phd

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ACIS790-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

American Studies

School of Humanities

AMST 108 American Political Culture(s): Dissent and Discontent

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores a variety of social processes which have tended to critique, subvert or reject a consensus of contentment in modern and post-modern America.

AMST 109 The Screening of America: Film and Media in US Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys American motion pictures and television, with particular emphasis on their commercial orientation, their technical and stylistic distinctiveness, and their massive sociocultural influence in America and worldwide.

EQ: CULT 109

AMST109-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

AMST 110 American Literature

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A broad introduction to American literature, with the emphasis on twentieth century fiction. The programme is structured around three key terms: romanticism, modernism, and postmodernism.

R: ENGL 109

EQ: ENGL 109

AMST110-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

AMST 115 Selling the American Dream: Brand USA© and the Global Marketplace

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

In this course we will critically examine the development of the American corporation, the rise of American consumer culture, the development of advertising and promotionalism in modern and postmodern contexts, the emergence of multinationals and the relationships between American cultural products and the complex flows of globalization. By exploring the contested spaces of both promotional and consumption practices, the course will introduce students to material that seeks to complicate our often taken-for-granted assumptions about the increasingly global marketplace of culture and consumption.

AMST115-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

AMST 116 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

AMST 127 American History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The history of British America and the U.S. from 1492 to the present.

R: HIST 127; HIST 119; HIST 120
EQ: HIST 127

AMST127-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 140 Ethnicity and Identity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
This course explores the historical and cultural complexities involved in the construction of identity based on ethnicity, as well as the intersections between ethnicity, race, gender, and class.

R: AMST 105, AMST 240

AMST 214 Popular Culture and Media Convergence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course introduces key theories and concepts designed to understand contemporary media from a variety of culturalist perspectives. Its emphasis is on television and its audiences, but it will refer to film and other media as well.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 330, AMST 333, CINE 211, CULT 204, DRAM 211
EQ: CINE 211, CULT 204, DRAM 211

AMST214-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 215 From Plymouth Rock to Little Rock: US Cultural and Literary History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides a selective overview of American history and literature from European settlement through to the 1960s. A selection of historical documents, films, and canonical literary texts are used to explore key developments and events in American culture both in the past and today.

P: One of AMST 101-199, or a B average in 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator; or ENGL 109.

AMST215-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 216 Contemporary American Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
President John F. Kennedy's assassination, watched by millions, was, according to novelist Don DeLillo, "the seven seconds that broke the back of the American Century." American literature would never be the same. This course examines the way a "world gone inside out," that is, a new culture of media and image, changed the course of literature in America, as well as the way American literature has represented and registered the wrenching course of American history from the 1960s to the present.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 309, AMST 323, ENGL 236
EQ: ENGL 236

AMST 223 Hardboiled LA: Los Angeles in Fiction and Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course examines the way Los Angeles has functioned as an imaginative landscape in American fiction and film. The course focuses on the noir genre, because LA noir—with its fantastic convergence of tough guy realism, sex, guns, desperation, and disillusionment—provides one of the most trenchant critiques of the American dream.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 309, AMST 323, CINE 212, ENGL 237
EQ: ENGL 237, CINE 212

AMST223-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 231 African American Women Writers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course addresses the complex interaction of race, gender and class and how this is represented in both literary and non-literary texts by and/or about African American women.

P: 15 points of AMST or ENGL with a B pass, or at least 30 points of AMST or ENGL at 100 level, or any 60 points from the Arts schedule with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: ENGL 251, GEND 209, AMST 311, CULT 304, GEND 304
EQ: ENGL 251, GEND 209

AMST231-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 233 American Science Fictions and Intelligent Technologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
From Frankenstein movies, to Agent Smith in the Matrix, to 7 of 9 in Star Trek, to the viruses in Neil Stephenson's Snow Crash, to the Cylons in Battlestar Galactica, science fiction questions the place of human uniqueness and values. Using literary, television, and cinematic evidence, this course examines the utopian hopes and dystopian fears surrounding technology in American sci fi.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with approval from Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 345, ENGL 249
EQ: ENGL 249

AMST233-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 235 Special Topic: The Simpsons: Sitcom as Political and Social Satire (online delivery)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course explores the nature of political and social satire with especial focus on the animated show The Simpsons, historically one of the most popular television series in the US and throughout the world. Drawing on contemporary cultural, gender and race theory, we examine The Simpsons as social critique negotiated through popular media. We will pay special attention to how the show functions as oppositional commentary about issues such as consumerism, racism, sexism, inequality and political dysfunction in the US. We will focus predominantly on the ways in which the shows challenges, disrupts and dislodges various conceptions of 'normality' in the US and globally.

This course will be delivered entirely online via video lecture and online discussions with optional weekly face-to-face on-campus discussions.

P: One of AMST 101-199, or a B average in 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator; or ENGL 109.

AMST235-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
AMST235-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

AMST 236 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 331, CULT 206, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349

EQ: CULT 206, ENGL 243, GEND 213

AMST236-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 239 Hollywood and Genre

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An historical and critical study of genre in Hollywood film. Students will analyse the evolution and transformation of the conventions of key genres, such as the Science Fiction film, the Musical, Film Noir and Horror.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE or AMST at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CINE 201

RP: Any 100 level CINE course, AMST 109.

EQ: CINE 201

AMST239-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 241 Rebellious Bodies: Rock and Roll and Postwar American Media Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Elvis. The Beatles. Jimi Hendrix. Madonna. Michael Jackson. Such icons of rock and roll all generated tremendous controversy, inspiring censorship campaigns, lewdness and anti-drug prosecutions, and moral panics. None of these social sanctions stopped American youth from a passionate engagement with rock and roll and its most charismatic figures. This course analyses the iconography of rock and roll through a critical examination of the ways in which race, gender, class, sexuality and generational conflict are articulated in post war media culture.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with approval from Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 141, AMST 234

RP: AMST 109, AMST 108 or AMST 115

EQ: AMST 234

AMST 242 War and the American Historical Memory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the way in which events of violence and tragedy in US history are remembered, forgotten and commemorated. Events that will be considered include the Civil War, the massacre at Wounded Knee, the Spanish American War, Pearl Harbor, Japanese American internment during World War Two, the Holocaust, the Vietnam War, and September 11th.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level from the Arts schedule, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 342, HIST 242, HIST 342

EQ: HIST 242

AMST242-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 246 Hip-Hop Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The primary goal of the course is to review the roots of hip-hop movement and its cultural trajectory since 1979. In addition, the course seeks to understand the ways various cultures, including African American culture, utilize rap music as an art form and as a means of political and social commentary. Finally, the course seeks to bring to the fore hip-hop topics ranging from homophobia and sexism to commercialism and the global marketing of hip-hop culture.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with approval from Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 111, MUSI 110, AMST 346

RP: AMST 109, AMST 108 or AMST 115

AMST 250 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: One of AMST 101-199, or a B average in 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator; or ENGL 109.

AMST 310 American Film Genres

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The purpose of this course is to define film genres and study their significance, using analytical methodologies derived from contemporary film theory. The course will focus on American cinema, but with attention to genre as an international phenomenon.

P: One of: AMST 214, AMST 227, AMST 233, AMST 228, DRAM 210, DRAM 211, DRAM 212, DRAM 215, GRMN 224 or TAFS 215 or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the AMST Programme Coordinator or CULT Programme Coordinator.

R: DRAM 310, CULT 313, ARTT 306

EQ: CULT 313

AMST 311 African American Women Writers

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses the complex interaction of race, gender and class and how this is represented in both literary

and non-literary texts by and/or about African American women.

P: 15 points of AMST or ENGL or CULT at 200 level; or any 30 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 231, CULT 304, GEND 209, GEND 304, ENGL 251

EQ: GEND 304, CULT 304

AMST311-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 326 Hardboiled L.A.: Los Angeles in Literature and Film

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines modern and postmodern representations of Los Angeles. Specifically, the course explores ways in which the genre of "L.A. Noir" (in fiction and film) has been refigured as Los Angeles increasingly becomes the postmodern environment par excellence.

P: One of AMST 201-AMST 299 or ENGL 236 or at least a B average in appropriate Arts courses with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: AMST 223, ENGL 237

AMST326-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 327 Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines a series of debates around popular culture that have fueled the development of cultural studies and American studies in recent years. We will explore a variety of empirical examples from popular culture as well as a range of theoretical resources. This is a reading and discussion based course with no final exam.

P: One of AMST 201-AMST 299, or ENGL 236 or ENGL 237 or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 431, CULT 301, ENGL 317 (after 2011)

EQ: CULT 301, ENGL 317

AMST 338 Crime and Punishment in American Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

How is it that the very same Americans who favor "law and order" politics spend their leisure time engrossed in murder, from CSI to Dexter to Serial Killer Sunday? How come, in the US, there seems to be a "Crime of the Century" every decade? How do we make sense of the fact that the US, amongst the world's most affluent nations, has the single largest prison system ever amassed in the history of the world? What's up with America and crime? This course will focus on representations - in films, literature, true crime narratives, television dramas and news media - of crime and punishment with particular emphasis on the role class, race, gender, and sexuality play in shaping Americans' conceptions of crime.

P: Any 15 points from the Arts or Law schedules at 200-level, or with approval of Programme Co-ordinator.

R: AMST 238, ENGL 248, ENGL 348

EQ: ENGL 348

AMST338-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 342 War and the American Historical Memory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the way in which events of violence and tragedy in US history are remembered, forgotten and commemorated. Events that will be considered include the Civil War, the massacre at Wounded Knee, the Spanish American War, Pearl Harbor, Japanese American internment during World War Two, the Holocaust, the Vietnam War, and September 11th.

P: 15 points of AMST at 200 level; or any 30 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 242, HIST 242, HIST 342

EQ: HIST 342

AMST342-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 347 Special Topic: Modern American Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the characteristics and contours of American modernism from the 1910s to the mid-twentieth century. With reference to visual arts, architecture, jazz, and other urban forms, the course focuses on literary innovations and specific American contributions to literary modernism: its exploration (spurred by the Darwin and Freud) of human perception and consciousness; the development of a cosmopolitan sensibility; the emergence of an African-American voice; the search for an authentic response to a rapidly changing world where 'all that is solid melts into air'.

P: 15 points of 200-level AMST or ENGL, or approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: AMST 247, ENGL 247, ENGL 347

EQ: ENGL 347

AMST 350 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 15 points in AMST at Stage 2, or approval of programme coordinator.

AMST 351 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 15 points in AMST at Stage 2, or approval of programme coordinator.

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

AMST 422 Postmodernism 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the ways in which postmodernism refigures American literature's traditional preoccupation with subjectivity and the "self".

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST 430 Supervised Research 0.2500 EFTS

Students will work with one lecturer on a specific research topic. Students must negotiate the choice of research topic with the lecturer prior to enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: AMST 440

AMST430-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST430-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 431 Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines a series of debates around popular culture that have fueled the development of cultural studies and American studies in recent years. We will explore a variety of empirical examples from popular culture as well as a range of theoretical resources. This is a reading and discussion based course with no final exam.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: AMST 327, CULT 301

AMST 432 American Film and TV 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The purpose of this course is threefold: 1. to study theoretical concepts of "authorship" in film as applied to the director 2. to study the career of John Ford as a representative

American director 3. to apply theoretical concepts of "authorship" in film to the career of an American director of student's choice

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: DRAM 406

AMST 434 Contemporary Cultural and Media Theories 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This reading and research seminar course follows the trajectory of major critical theories of mass/popular culture in the last half of the 20th Century, with an emphasis on media theories and the cultures of everyday life in contemporary Western society.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST 436 American Identities: Fiction and Autobiography 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines contemporary autobiographies, autobiographical fiction and fiction in order to understand how writers from different ethnic groups engage in a common search for a multi-dimensional concept of self that is grounded in a connection to the past.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: CULT 409, GEND 411

EQ: CULT 409, GEND 411

AMST436-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 437 From Dime Museum to Nickelodeon: Historical Explorations in America 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An overview of historiographic developments since the 1970's in the context of the study of U.S. cultural history.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST 440 Interdisciplinary Research 0.2500 EFTS

Students will work with two lecturers on a specific research topic of their choice. Students must negotiate the choice of research topic with the lecturers prior to enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: AMST 430

AMST440-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST440-12S2 (C) Semester 2

AMST 441 Special Topic 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST441-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

AMST 442 Special Topic 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST442-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

AMST442-12S1 (C) Semester 1

AMST 443 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST443-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****AMST 690 MA Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST690-12A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***AMST 790 American Studies PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

AMST790-12A (C)**Starts Anytime***Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Antarctic Studies

Gateway Antarctica

ANTA 101 Antarctica

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course explores the Antarctic continent, the Southern Ocean and the sub-Antarctic islands. It aims to develop an understanding of the relevance of the polar regions to current issues such as climate change, environmental management, and living resource conservation and protection. The content of the course will be a combination of ANTA102 and ANTA103. The course will be delivered entirely online through LEARN, which will allow students flexibility as to when they view the lectures.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113

ANTA101-11SU2 (D)**Summer (Nov 11)****ANTA 102 Antarctica: The Cold Continent**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course explores the evolution of the Antarctic continent, the dynamics of polar ice, the drivers of weather and climate in Antarctica, the circulation of the Southern Ocean, astronomy and human interaction with the polar region including the history of exploration and intriguing legal issues.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112

ANTA102-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****ANTA 103 Antarctica: Life in the Cold**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This introductory course focuses on biology and explores how plants, microbes, animals and humans adapt to living in the extreme environments of the Antarctic, the sub-Antarctic and the Southern Ocean. Low temperatures and periods of total darkness are just some of the extremes to be endured. Discussion includes human psychology, and

our interaction with the polar region lying at New Zealand's back door.

R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113

ANTA103-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a multidisciplinary approach to understanding how Antarctica will be affected by global change. It takes a Science System approach and investigates the linkages between the Antarctic atmosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere.

P: ANTA 101, or ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 or ANTA 112 and ANTA 113.

ANTA201-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****ANTA 202 Experiencing Antarctica**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

ANTA202 explores Antarctica through the creative works of writers, visual artists, poets, novelists, composers and dancers, many of whom have experienced Antarctica first hand and have created their work as a direct response to their visit.

P: ANTA 101 or ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 or ANTA 112 and ANTA 113

ANTA202-12S2 (C)**Semester 2**

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ANTA 401 Antarctic Global Connections

0.3750 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A discussion of the current and future issues surrounding Antarctica and the Southern Ocean and their global relevance. Students who have completed the Graduate Certificate in Antarctica Studies with Distinction will be exempt from this course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*This course is unlikely to be offered in 2011.***ANTA 402 Antarctic Legal System**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An examination of the international legal system that governs Antarctica.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*This course is unlikely to be offered in 2011.***ANTA 601 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1**

0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of the major scientific and environmental themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be

taught as an intensive summer school, and will include lectures, workshops, seminars, syndicate work, and Christchurch-based field work. This course will be offered in November. ANTA601 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTA 501

ANTA601-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 602 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 2

0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of the major social, political and legal themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school and will include lectures, seminars, group discussion and the preparation of a written review on a major topic. This course will be offered in November. ANTA602 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Post Graduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTA 502

ANTA602-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 603 Antarctica Field Work

0.1250 EFTS

A 12 day field course at Scott Base, Antarctica, comprising a mix of analytical projects (data and information gathering, analysis and interpretation) and interpretative exercises. Antarctic field training and the experience of living and working in the polar environment are additional components of this course. A written report on field projects will be required. This course will be offered in November. ANTA603 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTA 503

ANTA603-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Additional compulsory fee of \$3785 for domestic students and \$11000 for international students (2010). Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 604 Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies

0.1250 EFTS

A major written project on an approved topic relating to Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be offered in November. ANTA604 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTA 504

ANTA604-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ANTA 690 Antarctic Studies Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department/School.

ANTA690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ANTA 790 Antarctic Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ANTA790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Anthropology

School of Social and Political Sciences

ANTH 102 Exploring Cultural Diversity - Anthropological Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to a broad range of topics and issues of relevance to social and cultural anthropology.

ANTH102-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 103 Identity, Ritual and Power - An Anthropological Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with a range of topics designed to introduce students to anthropology and to an anthropological analysis of contemporary society. It complements ANTH 102.

R: ANTH 101

ANTH103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 104 Endangered Peoples? Cultural Survival and Anthropology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to a broad range of issues related to the social circumstances and survival of the world's indigenous peoples.

ANTH104-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 105 Human Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an introduction to the biological, behavioural, and cultural evolution of hominids from the earliest evidence to the emergence of the Neolithic revolution.

ANTH 202 The Anthropology of Politics and Power

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course introduces students to the major contemporary theoretical approaches to the study of politics and power in anthropology.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 302

ANTH202-1252 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 203 Ritual and Symbolism: theoretical and practical

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 303

ANTH203-1251 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 205 The Politics of Cultural Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course deals with the politics of culture and with cultural performance, and examines the politics of cultural performance in the context of wider social contexts.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 305

ANTH205-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ANTH 206 Religion and Modernity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course will discuss the meaning and role of religion(s) in the context of modernity as well as the modernity of the very idea of religion. The course combines discussion of conceptual issues with discussion of case studies and pursues a comparative perspective.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 306, SOCI 260, SOCI 360, RELS 217
 EQ: SOCI 260, RELS 217

ANTH206-1251 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 207 Visual Anthropology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 307

ANTH207-1252 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 208 Food and Eating

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362
 EQ: SOCI 262

ANTH 209 The Anthropology of Palaeolithic Cave Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the significance of Palaeolithic cave art and its role in the cultural evolution of homo sapiens.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 309

ANTH 212 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director
 R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312
 EQ: SOCI 212

ANTH212-1251 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 213 Anthropology, Nature & Environment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course applies an explicitly anthropological approach to environmental social science, utilizing ethnographic case studies to explore the manifold ways that humans understand, represent and engage with the natural world. It has three principal aims: 1. To introduce the important sub-discipline of Environmental Anthropology. 2. To explore the foundational role of ideas of nature in western intellectual discourse. 3. Most importantly, to investigate the application of anthropological thought to contemporary issues of human ecology, environmental management, human-animal relations, and natural disaster. The course takes the form of weekly lectures with tutorials in which students critically discuss key readings. Assessment takes the form of a class presentation, an essay, a critical summary of an ethnographic text concerned with human-environment relations, for 200-level students a course-test,

and for 300-level students a short research project on either the anthropology of climate change or natural disaster.

P: 15 points in ANTH at 100 level

R: ANTH 313

EQ: ANTH 313

ANTH213-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 215 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director

R: ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392

EQ: HIST 266

ANTH215-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ANTH215-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 223 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director

R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323

EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

ANTH223-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 238 Exploring the Past

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director

R: HIST 288, SOCI 238, SOCI 338

EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238

ANTH 250 Travel and Tourism: Inter-cultural Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the

cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 15 points of ANTH at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 30 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Anthropology Programme Director

R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375

EQ: SOCI 275

ANTH 301 Ethnography

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the double meaning of ethnography in socio-cultural anthropology as the product of research and writing and as the process of fieldwork.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: SOCI 353

EQ: SOCI 353

ANTH301-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 302 The Anthropology of Politics and Power

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the major contemporary theoretical approaches to the study of politics and power in anthropology.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 202

ANTH302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 303 Ritual and Symbolism: theoretical and practical

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to major contemporary theoretical approaches to the study of ritual and symbol in anthropology.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 203

ANTH303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 305 The Politics of Cultural Performance

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course deals with the politics of culture and with cultural performance, and examines the politics of cultural performance in the context of wider social contexts.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 205

ANTH305-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ANTH 306 Religion and Modernity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will discuss the meaning and role of religion(s) in the context of modernity as well as the modernity of the very idea of religion. The course combines discussion

of conceptual issues with discussion of case studies and pursues a comparative perspective.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 206, RELS 217, SOCI 260, SOCI 360

EQ: SOCI 360

ANTH306-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 307 Visual Anthropology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 207

ANTH307-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 308 Food and Eating

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: GEND 224, GEND 324, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362

EQ: SOCI 362

ANTH 309 The Anthropology of Palaeolithic Cave Art

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the significance of Palaeolithic cave art and its role in the cultural evolution of homo sapiens

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 209

ANTH 312 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312

EQ: SOCI 312

ANTH312-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 313 Anthropology, Nature & Environment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course applies an explicitly anthropological approach to environmental social science, utilizing ethnographic case studies to explore the manifold ways that humans understand, represent and engage with the natural world. It has three principal aims: 1. To introduce the important sub-discipline of Environmental Anthropology. 2. To explore the foundational role of ideas of nature in western intellectual discourse. 3. Most importantly, to investigate the application of anthropological thought to contemporary issues of human ecology, environmental management, human-animal relations, and natural disaster. The course takes the form of weekly lectures with tutorials in which students critically discuss key readings. Assessment takes the form of a class presentation, an essay, a critical summary of an ethnographic text concerned with human-environment relations, for 200-level students a course-test, and for 300-level students a short research project on either the anthropology of climate change or natural disaster.

P: 30 points in ANTH at 200 level

R: ANTH 213

EQ: ANTH 213

ANTH313-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 315 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 215, HIST 266, HIST 392

EQ: HIST 392

ANTH315-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ANTH315-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 340 Cultures and Knowledge

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course introduces knowledge as cultural product and form of social praxis by examining the relationship between scientific and so-called traditional knowledge. It explores culture-specific forms of intellectual and practical knowledge in different world regions and critically discusses the appropriation and utilization of traditional knowledge and the issue of intellectual property rights from an anthropological perspective.

P: 30 points of ANTH, including at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 240

ANTH 350 Travel and Tourism: Inter-cultural Perspectives

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous

tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 30 points of ANTH with at least 15 points at 200-level.

R: ANTH 250, SOCI 275, SOCI 375

EQ: SOCI 375

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

ANTH 401 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

The research paper will normally involve empirical research, rather than archival or library research, conducted under the guidance of a supervisor, and result in a report not exceeding 12,000 words in length. This paper is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH401-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ANTH401-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ANTH 402 Issues in Contemporary Anthropological Theory

0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses selected, current issues and debates of a theoretical, methodological and interpretative nature.

This paper is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH402-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ANTH 403 Ritual Performance: Sacred and Secular

0.2500 EFTS

The course examines the origins and development of the 'anthropology of performance' and applies the theory associated with this sub-field in Anthropology to the analysis of public rituals of both a sacred and secular nature.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH403-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ANTH 405 The Anthropology of Food

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH 406 Supervised Reading

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This reading paper will be organised around the interests of the student(s) and the lecturer.

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH 408 Global Anthropology

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH 409 Special Topic: The Anthropology of Consciousness: Memory, Time and the Body

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH 410 Special Topic: Environmental Anthropology

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH410-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ANTH 411 Special Topic: Visual Cultures

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH411-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ANTH 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ANTH 790 Anthropology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.

ANTH790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Applied Psychology

Department of Psychology

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

APSY 601 Advanced Industrial and Organisational Psychology

0.2500 EFTS

The focus is on research and measurement problems as well as practical work and applications within the field of job analysis, and employee recruitment and selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

APSY601-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 607 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Direct enquiries to MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

APSY607-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 608 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Direct enquiries to MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

APSY608-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 611 Training and Learning at Work

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines training, learning, and expertise in occupational settings. It will in particular draw on recent research in expertise development, knowledge acquisition/sharing, cognitive engineering, and cognitive task analysis. We will cover empirically validated training methods with a

particular focus on the next generation of simulation, role-playing and virtual-augmented reality technology.

P: Entry is subject to approval by the Head of Department

APSY611-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 612 Performance Management and Appraisal

0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on the theory and application of performance management research. Considerable attention will be given to the development of performance management systems in organisations. Topics such as criterion theory and development, performance appraisal methods, feedback, job evaluation and reward systems will be discussed.

P: Entry is subject to approval by the Head of Department

APSY612-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 613 Special Topic: Professional Practice in Industrial and Organisational Psychology

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 614 Leadership and Motivation in Organisations

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The main objective of this course is to familiarise students with the content domain of leadership and of motivation in organisations. Both "classic" pieces and current research and theory will be examined. The leadership topics covered will include attribution theories, leader-member exchange, transformational leadership and ethical leadership. Motivation topics will include performance variability, attitudes, goal setting, and self regulation.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 615 Attitudes and Organisational Development

0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on a number of work related attitudes (e.g., organisational commitment, group cohesion, job satisfaction etc), theories that attempt to explain how these attitudes are related to organisational problems, the instruments that have been developed for their measurement, and how organisational development can change organisational attitudes and deal with problems. Organisational problems such as absenteeism, turnover, and safety, are a particular focus.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

APSY615-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 616 Small Group Theory and Team Building

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The purpose of this course is to familiarise the students with the main interpersonal and social factors that account for performance differences in groups and teams, and to examine the strategies developed by managers and team members that successfully enhance the quality of team processes. Topics covered will include conflict management, decision-making, diversity, and team leadership.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 617 Special Topic: Industrial and Organisational Psychology Measurement Issues

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
APSY617-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 618 Special Topic: Organisational Change: Directions for I/O Psychology Practice

0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is twofold. The first objective is to familiarise the students with frameworks and research (e.g. leadership, motivation, training, personality and individual differences) that inform organisational change planning and implementation. The second course objective is to provide students with the necessary knowledge and competencies to: a) critically analyse organisational change practices, b) identify psychological and interpersonal challenges faced by change leaders and employees, and c) facilitate organisational change implementation as I/O practitioners. Topics covered will include psychological mechanisms of change resistance and readiness, change leadership, and training for changing organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
APSY618-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 619 Special Topic: Boundaryless Work and Uncertain Working Conditions

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces two related areas of I/O Psychology which only recently have received extensive research attention. It provides students with a framework for analysing how these phenomena affect individuals and organizations, and how organizational practitioners may understand and deal with these phenomena. Critical thinking, relation of theory to practice, of new concepts to old theories, as well as reflection, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasized.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
APSY619-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 660 Dissertation

0.7500 EFTS

A supervised research dissertation. Candidates enrolled for APSY660 Dissertation must present a dissertation to the Registrar no later than 1 February of the year following enrolment in the course. Students enrolled in a dissertation are also expected to attend a weekly professional seminar on organisational issues.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

APSY660-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 790 Applied Psychology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

APSY790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Art Curatorship**School of Humanities**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTC 401 Practicum

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with practical experience working under supervision of museum professionals within an art gallery or museum. The duration of the internship ranges from four to six weeks and students should expect to be present during normal working hours for up to four days a week. Internships normally occur at galleries or museums in Christchurch but students may also be placed in institutions in other centres where this is practicable. Every effort is made to place students in institutions where they will gain experience that is related to their particular interests. By working alongside museum and gallery professionals students gain an understanding of the practical aspects of how such institutions work, of the range of professional specialisations associated with working in such institutions and the variety of activities occurring in museums and galleries. Assessment is based on a report provided by the institution where the student is placed.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTC401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTC401-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTC 402 The Art Museum Past and Present

0.2500 EFTS

This course takes an art historical look at art museums, past and present, exploring some of the political and social

contexts that determine their development, and practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 417, CULT 406

EQ: ARTH 417, CULT 406

ARTC402-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ARTC402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTC 404 Special Project

0.2500 EFTS

The Special Project allows students to explore a topic associated with art curatorship in depth while working under the guidance of a member of academic staff. Students are encouraged to develop a topic that relates to their areas of particular interest in the field. Projects can range from a research essay exploring some aspect of curatorial practice, the history of display associated with a major artefact, or the impact of an important exhibition on curatorial practice, to the curation of a virtual exhibition. Students developing an exhibition project are expected to define a theme, make a selection of works to be included, write catalogue entries and a catalogue essay and develop a plan for the arrangement of works in the exhibition.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTC404-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTC404-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Art History and Theory

School of Humanities

ARTH 103 'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

What makes modern art modern? This course covers all you've always wanted to know about modern art and never dared asking. This course offers a general introduction to modern art from 1850 to 1945. It examines key art movements from Impressionism to Surrealism in their cultural and social contexts while introducing you to art historical methodologies and key art theories.

ARTH103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 104 Maori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Taonga Tuku Iho (Treasures handed down from the ancestors) is an introductory survey of traditional Maori art forms within their social, historical and cultural contexts.

ARTH 105 Art: the Asia Pacific Tour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the arts of the Asia Pacific region, including Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R: ARTT 103

ARTH 106 Worlds of Architecture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the history of architecture, including a survey of western architecture from c.500 BC to the twentieth century. Selected aspects of non-western architecture are also examined. Students are introduced to concepts of period style, technological innovation and the ways in which architecture responds to social change.

ARTH 107 Worlds of Western Art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the study of European art and examines key works of art and architecture from the Renaissance to the beginning of the Eighteenth Century. These works are studied in their historical and artistic contexts.

R: ARTH 102 (before 2001)

ARTH107-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 108 Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on traditional material culture, including weaving (raranga), cordage (taura), fire making, working with stone to make adzes and tools, hand made musical instruments, bone carving, wood carving, and the use of plants as traditional medicines. Students will learn customary protocols, guardianship and respect for knowledge and taonga (treasures) and undertake practical work, library based research, and work with taonga such as cloaks, nets, personal and other artefacts in the Canterbury Museum. Other topics are included depending on available expertise.

R: MAOR 114

EQ: MAOR 114

ARTH108-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ARTH 110 Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa/New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Focusing on well-known works of art and architecture produced in Aotearoa New Zealand, this course will introduce students to the discipline of art history while expanding and enriching their understanding of taonga that have played key roles in defining national identity.

ARTH 202 Art and Revolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the arts in Western Europe (chiefly France and Britain) from 1770 to 1848. Painting, sculpture, illustration and architecture will be considered against the background of such momentous political and social changes as the American revolution, the French revolution and the industrial revolution.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and 15 points from any Humanities/Social Sciences Faculty course.

ARTH 204 Toi Maori -- Maori art

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course documents the influence of new ideas, and changing perceptions of identity, on contemporary examples of Maori and Indigenous art. These examples are discussed within their political and spiritual contexts.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Maori and Indigenous Studies and 15 points for any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

R: MAOR 225

EQ: MAOR 225

ARTH204-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ARTH 205 Architecture in the Twentieth Century**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of developments in Western architecture from c.1900 to the present day. Topics covered include the origins of modern architecture in 19th century technological developments and architectural theory; the emergence of new building types; the development of the modern movement; regionalism and the impact of modernism on New Zealand architecture.

P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and 15 points from any Humanities/Social Sciences Faculty course.

ARTH205-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ARTH 210 Japanese Art**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course presents an introduction to the arts of Japan, with a particular focus on the art of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and 15 points from any Humanities/Social Sciences Faculty course.

ARTH 211 Theory of Criticism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the history, theory and practice of writing about visual art.

P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and 15 points from any Humanities/Social Sciences Faculty course.

R: ARTT 202

ARTH211-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to international contemporary art, focusing on developments in Europe and the USA.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and 15 points from any Humanities/Social Sciences Faculty course.

R: ARTT 102, ARTH 109

ARTH215-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ARTH 304 He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An exploration of Indigenous art, including Maori, relating to practice and theory within such institutions as marae, art galleries, museums, and classrooms.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory or equivalent (subject to Programme Co-ordinator approval) and 15 points at 200-level from any Humanities/Social Science/Education course. Students with a background and interest in Art History, Education and Teaching separately or in combination and subject to Programme Co-ordinator approval.

ARTH304-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**ARTH 311 Frank Lloyd Wright and the Modern Movement**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An historical examination of developments in modern architecture from c.1880 to c.1960, centred on the career of the American architect, Frank Lloyd Wright. As well as studying the works of Wright and his contemporaries students will become familiar with critical and historiographical problems relating to twentieth-century architecture. Reference will also be made to concurrent developments in New Zealand architecture.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

ARTH 320 Architecture in New Zealand

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An exploration of the varied character of architecture in New Zealand. Topics include indigenous forms, colonial, Victorian and Edwardian developments, the impact of modernism and the search for a national identity.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

ARTH320-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ARTH 323 Challenging Traditions: Painting in France 1830 - 1900**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines one of the most exciting time in French painting, exploring how art refocuses from reproduction of nature or of an ideal, toward the expression of an artist's individual vision and personality. And what personalities! Courbet, Manet, Cassatt, Monet, Degas, Cezanne, Van Gogh, Gauguin and many others.

P: 15 points at 200 level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

R: ARTH 203, FREN 323

EQ: FREN 323

ARTH323-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 325 Aesthetic Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course examines some of the principal problems in the study of aesthetics, and their relevance to contemporary art and theory.

P: 15 points at 200 level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

ARTH325-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 327 Abstract Art

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The course investigates a range of models and practices of abstraction in modern and contemporary art, focusing on the work of European and American artists from the early twentieth century to the present.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

RP: ARTH 103, ARTH 109

ARTH327-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
ARTH327-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 328 Art of the Floating World

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points from any Humanities and Social Sciences Faculty course.

RP: ARTH 210

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime
ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Art History

School of Humanities

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTH 401 Te Mahi Taonga: Maori and 4th World Indigenous Art in Perspective
 0.2500 EFTS

This course interprets Maori and 4th World Indigenous art according to a variety of mythological, archaeological, historical and bicultural perspectives. Students will also be encouraged to develop their own understandings of, and relationships to, Maori and 4th World Indigenous art.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

C: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: PACS 412, MAOR 418

EQ: PACS 412, MAOR 418

ARTH401-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 406 Art and Literature in 19th Century France

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the relationships between art and literature in nineteenth century France.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH 415 Arts and Crafts Architecture

0.2500 EFTS

Arts and Crafts architecture will be examined within an international context, with emphasis on developments in the United States, Australia and New Zealand. Attention will also be given to the British origins of the movement and its impact on European architecture. Emphasis is placed on primary research and students will be encouraged to examine the adaptation of Arts and Crafts design principles to New Zealand conditions.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH415-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 417 The Art Museum Past and Present

0.2500 EFTS

This course takes an art historical look at art museums, past and present, exploring some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: CULT 406 and ARTC 402

ARTH417-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ARTH417-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 418 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at recent tendencies in international art as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTC 403, ARTT 425

EQ: ARTC 403, ARTT 425

ARTH418-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ARTH 419 Aesthetics in Cross-Cultural Perspective

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Concentrating on the art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - this course is an introduction to major and representative works of East Asian art (including painting, architecture, and garden design), and compares East Asian thinking about art with European aesthetic theory.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 410

ARTH 420 Anti-scrape to INTBAU: The History and Theory of Architectural Conservation

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An examination of the history and theory of architectural conservation from the 1870s to the present day. Particular emphasis will be placed on developments in Britain and New Zealand, on the emergence of international conservation charters and the application of their principles to specific case studies.

P: By permission of the Programme Convenor. Students without a background in Art History but with other relevant qualifications (e.g. BArch) may also apply.

ARTH 421 Independent Course of Study

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Permission of the Programme coordinator

ARTH 480 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH480-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTH480-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ARTH 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH690-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ARTH 790 Art History PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH790-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Art Theory

School of Humanities

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTT 410 Aesthetics in Cross-Cultural Perspective

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Concentrating on the art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - this course is an introduction to major and representative works of East Asian art (including painting, architecture, and garden design), and compares East Asian thinking about art with European aesthetic theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 419

ARTT 415 Art Theory

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: PACS 414

EQ: PACS 414

ARTT 425 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course looks at recent tendencies in international art as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTC 403; ARTH 418

EQ: ARTC 403; ARTH 418

ARTT 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT480-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTT480-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ARTT 481 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT481-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTT 611 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT611-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ARTT 690 MA Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ARTT 790 Art Theory PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Arts

College of Arts

ARTS 110 Special Topic: Communities, Crisis and Resilience

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

One of the interesting questions in a rapidly globalising world is the nature of the local community. Local communities are held together by a complex set of political, economic, social and communications structures. They contain smaller more tightly knit communities, such as ethnic communities, religious communities, business communities, cultural communities, suburban communities, and academic communities. In this course we will consider the nature of communities from a variety of disciplinary perspectives, in an attempt to understand the nature of a community, and the ties that bind it together. The recent earthquakes in Christchurch and the reactions from the different communities provide a focus as we seek a better understanding of our own community.

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ARTS395-12S1 (C)****Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Astronomy

Department of Physics and Astronomy

ASTR 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Descriptive overview of the universe. Earth impacts and extinctions by comets and asteroids. Solar system origins. The big bang and cosmology. Stellar birth and death. Life in the universe. Search for extraterrestrial intelligence (SETI) programmes.

R: PHYS 109, PHYS 110

EQ: PHYS 109

ASTR109-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****ASTR 112 Astrophysics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A general descriptive introduction to modern astrophysics: the Sun and stars, the Galaxy, extragalactic systems and cosmology.

ASTR112-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****ASTR 211 Imaging the Universe**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Have you ever seen the beautiful pictures of the Eagle Nebula made by the Hubble Space Telescope? Modern astronomical research relies heavily on advanced imaging technologies. In this course students will learn and apply the methods of digital astrophotography to make images of the Universe that are not only beautiful, but can be used to study questions such as: "What is the chemical makeup of galaxies?", "What are the temperatures of stars?" and "Is that nearby asteroid about to collide with the Earth?". The course will be taught in a very hands-on way, with the participation of students in tutorials and much of the assessment by way of practical assignments. The syllabus will include: telescopes, CCDs, filters general image processing methods astrometry, coordinate systems and time photometry spectroscopy.

P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3

Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.

Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 212 Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Orbital dynamics, the solar system and planetary exploration.

P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 100-level, STAT 100-level, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.

ASTR212-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Offered in even-numbered years.

ASTR 322 Theoretical and Observational Cosmology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The nature, origin and evolution of the universe.

P: (1) Either (33 points from PHYS 221-224) or PHYS 203 and (PHYS 202 or PHYS 204). (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 322

RP: MATH 201

EQ: PHYS 322

ASTR322-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 323 Stellar Structure and Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The physics governing stellar structure, a descriptive approach to stellar evolution, and related topics.

P: 22 points from PHYS 201-204, PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 323

RP: MATH 201

EQ: PHYS 323

Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 324 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent

ASTR324-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 325 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical

galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: 22 points from PHYS 201-204, PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425

EQ: PHYS 325

ASTR325-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Offered in even-number years.

ASTR 326 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 221 - PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 109 or equivalent; (3) Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ASTR326-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 381 Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) Either (PHYS 282 and 22 points from PHYS 221-224) or (PHYS 285 and 30 points from PHYS 201-204 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 204). (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 381

RP: MATH 201

EQ: PHYS 381

ASTR381-12S2 (C) Semester 2

This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or S1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.

ASTR 391 Introductory Astronomy Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started at any time with the agreement of the HOD. Note that start and end dates may affect entitlement to Studylink support.

P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 or ASTR 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

R: ASTR 392, ASTR 393

ASTR391-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ASTR391-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ASTR391-12S2 (C) Semester 2

1. This course cannot be credited to the 56 points of 300 level ASTR required for ASTR major. 2. Entry subject to a supervisor being approved by the HOD being available.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ASTR 421 Techniques in Observational Astronomy 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR 422 Theoretical and Observational Cosmology 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 422

EQ: PHYS 422

ASTR422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 423 Stellar Structure and Evolution 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 424 Radiative Transfer Processes in Astronomy 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 424

EQ: PHYS 424

ASTR424-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ASTR 425 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies 0.1250 EFTS

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 325, PHYS 325

RP: ASTR 112, ASTR 211 or ASTR 212, 33 points from PHYS 221-224

ASTR425-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Offered in even-numbered years.

ASTR 426 Special Topic 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR426-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ASTR 427 Special Topic 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

ASTR427-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 430 Astronomy Literature Review 0.1250 EFTS

Students should consult the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Regulations for further requirements.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR430-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ASTR430-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 480 Astronomy Research Project 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Astronomy for 400-level students.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ASTR480-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ASTR 690 MSc Thesis 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ASTR 790 Astronomy PhD 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Audiology

Department of Communication Disorders

CMDS 299 Introduction to Communication Disorders - MAud

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to introduce Master of Audiology students to the profession of speech-language therapy. The course provides an overview of the types of communication disorders typically seen in children and adults and introduces students to assessment and intervention techniques. The course is a required course for Master of Audiology students who have not graduated with a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy, or its equivalent.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS299-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CMD5 604 Research Design

0.0900 EFTS

This course will discuss the development of research questions and the design of research projects. Articles in the discipline will be used to illustrate different designs. Analysis of data will be described.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5604-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMD5 610 Clinical Observation and Practice I

0.1833 EFTS

Introduction to clinical observation and application of theory in practice followed by supervised clinical practice in a variety of settings.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department, Communications Disorders.

R: CMD5 630, CMD5 640

CMD5610-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CMD5 620 Clinical Observation and Practice II

0.0833 EFTS

Supervised clinical practice in a variety of settings.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department, Communications Disorders.

R: CMD5 660, CMD5 670

CMD5620-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CMD5 629 Clinical Audiology

0.0500 EFTS

This course introduces postgraduate students to the profession of audiology, including information concerning different types of hearing impairment; anatomy, physiology, and pathologies of the hearing mechanism; and tests and clinical procedures used in audiological evaluations.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5629-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMD5 631 Biological Bases of Auditory Function

0.0900 EFTS

Study of the anatomy, biochemistry, biophysics, and physiology of the auditory and vestibular systems.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5631-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMD5 632 Acoustics and Psychoacoustics

0.0900 EFTS

An understanding of the nature of sound is fundamental to the field of Audiology. This course includes an overview of the basic principles underlying the nature, analysis and perception of sound and speech. Psychoacoustic principles, theories of hearing and their relationship to normal hearing, and fundamental principles of speech acoustics

are presented. Through readings, demonstrations, exercises, projects and lectures, students will develop a foundation of the concepts that underlie acoustics and psychoacoustics, and will apply these concepts to practical problems in audiology. Theoretical knowledge will be complemented with hands-on lab exercises.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

CMD5632-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMD5 633 Amplification

0.0900 EFTS

Study of amplification systems for the hearing impaired. Study of the components and electroacoustic characteristics of hearing aids and assistive listening devices, as well as approaches for selecting the devices and verifying their fitting. Laboratory work required.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5633-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMD5633-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMD5 634 Paediatric Audiology

0.0900 EFTS

Study of the audiometric assessment of paediatric and difficult to test populations including behavioural, immittance, speech, evoked potential, and otoacoustic emission testing. Basic embryology, developmental milestones, and pathologies & syndromes will also be covered.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5634-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMD5 635 Electrophysiological Techniques

0.0900 EFTS

Study of concepts and procedures used in objective measurements of hearing, with major emphasis on auditory brainstem responses and otoacoustic emissions. Clinical applications and case studies integrate these recordings with behavioural tests used in audiological evaluations.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5635-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMD5 636 Advanced Audiology

0.0900 EFTS

This course covers a wide range of advanced topics in audiology such as counselling, tinnitus, industrial audiology, business practice management, ethics, cultural sensitivity, and other issues related to aural rehabilitation and audiological practice.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMD5636-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMD5 637 Cochlear Implants

0.0500 EFTS

Overview of history of cochlear implants, corporation technology in cochlear-implant industry, and contemporary speech processing strategies for cochlear implants. Study of surgeries, audiological evaluation procedures used pre- and post-operatively, patient performance, counselling, and

current research topics. This course is available only to Master of Audiology students.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS637-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

CMDS637-12T4 (C) 03 Sep 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

CMDS 638 Medical Audiology

0.0410 EFTS

Study of pharmacological and genetic issues important to hearing and hearing disorders. Major diseases and disorders of the auditory system, considered through different taxonomies including disorder definition, primary and secondary features, onset and clinical course, diagnostic approaches, case examples, resulting impairment(s) and treatment approaches.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS638-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

CMDS 639 Vestibular Disorders

0.0410 EFTS

Study of normal anatomy and physiology of the peripheral and central vestibular system. Reviews peripheral and central vestibular disorders and treatment protocols. Major focus of assessment on electronystagmography with associated Ia. Provides overview of rotational and posturography measures of balance function.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS639-12T3 (C)

09 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012

CMDS 642 Auditory Processing Disorders

0.0410 EFTS

Auditory Processing Disorders (APD) refers to a variety of deficits in neural processing of auditory information in the central nervous system, and can manifest as poor performance in a range of specific auditory skills, such as auditory discrimination, sound localisation, temporal sequencing and auditory performance in the presence of competing acoustic signals. This course includes a review of the basic underlying auditory neuroscience necessary for a discussion of APD; an overview of the nature of APD including its causes and neurological correlates; the relationship between APD and other language/cognitive factors and disorders; screening/diagnosis of APD; principles of APD tests and their interpretation/communication to other health professionals; intervention strategies for APD.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS642-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

CMDS 650 Externship

0.0900 EFTS

Ten-week supervised off-campus clinical practicum consolidating the relationship between theory and practice and enskilling students to become independent.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS650-11SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 11)

CMDS 680 Clinical Practice III

0.0410 EFTS

Supervised clinical practice in a variety of settings.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS680-11SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 11)

CMDS 690 MAud Thesis

0.7500 EFTS

Thesis to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor. The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of clinical audiology.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department

CMDS690-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

Biochemistry

BCHM 202 Molecular Genetics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcriptions, translation. Protein synthesis.

P: (1) BIOL 111; (2) BIOL 112 or BIOL 113 or CHEM 114 or CHEM 112.

R: BIOL 230, BIOL 231, ENCH 480

EQ: BIOL 231

BCHM202-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

BCHM 206 Organic Chemistry

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms, synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: BCHM 205 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 232 or ENCH 241

R: CHEM 222, CHEM 242, CHEM 262, CHEM 272

EQ: CHEM 242

BCHM206-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

BCHM 207 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM207-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

BCHM207-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 212 Chemical Reactivity

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and

elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry

P: CHEM 112

R: BCHM 205, CHEM 212, CHEM 232, CHEM 222, CHEM 262, ENCH 241

EQ: CHEM 212

BCHM212-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BCHM 221 BIOCHEMISTRY A - Biomolecules and their interactions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The chemistry and biological function of biomolecules.

Experimental methods of studying cellular biochemistry.

Enzyme kinetics.

P: (1) BIOL 111 (2) CHEM 112 or CHEM 115

R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323

BCHM221-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BCHM 222 BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The general principles of metabolism and metabolic control.

P: BCHM 221

R: BCHM 201, ENCH 323

BCHM222-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 253 Cell Biology I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BIOL111 and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: P: BIOL 111 and 15 pts of CHEM at 100-level.

R: BIOL 253

RP: 30 pts of CHEM at 100-level

EQ: BIOL 253

BCHM253-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 281 Practical Biochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is laboratory based and includes the following topics: preparative chemistry; purification of biochemicals and chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Safety and library elements will be integrated into the course.

P: CHEM 112 or CHEM 115

R: CHEM 281

BCHM281-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 301 Biochemistry 3

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Protein conformation and function. Further studies of lipid, carbohydrate and amino acid metabolism. Metabolic control. Biochemical genetics.

P: (1) Either BCHM 201 or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2)

BCHM 202 or BIOL 230 or BIOL 231.

R: BIOL 331

EQ: BIOL 331

BCHM301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 302 Biological Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Chemical aspects of biosynthetic pathways. Enzyme and co-enzyme chemistry. Pharmaceutical chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry, bio-physical chemistry.

P: Either (1) 22 points from BCHM 205, or BCHM 206, or

BCHM 212, or CHEM 212, or CHEM 222, or CHEM 232, or

CHEM 242, or CHEM 262, or CHEM 272, or ENCH 241; or (2)

BCHM 201 and either BCHM 205 BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or

CHEM 232 or ENCH 241; or (3) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222 and

either BCHM 205 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 232 or ENCH 241.

R: CHEM 325, ENCH 445

EQ: CHEM 325

BCHM302-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 303 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry.

BCHM303-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 304 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM304-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 381 Biochemical Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biochemical experiments and analysis such as transport kinetics, DNA sequence analysis and manipulation, lipid isolation and characterisation. Safety, bioethical and library elements will be integrated into the coursework.

P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281 or CHEM 281

BCHM381-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BCHM 401 Medical Biochemistry

0.2500 EFTS

The course covers biochemical aspects of selected human diseases. These may include free radical mediated disease processes, cystic fibrosis, neurodegeneration and antioxidant changes during exercise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: BIOL 436

EQ: BIOL 436

BCHM401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 403 Protein Science

0.2500 EFTS

An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these. Assessment places a focus on professional scientific communication skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: BIOL 435

EQ: BIOL 435

BCHM403-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 405 Molecular Biology for Biosecurity

0.2500 EFTS

This course will consider the multi-disciplinary problems of biosecurity/biosafety using genetics, biochemistry and ecology as guides to risk assessment. Suitable for students interested in basic as well as applied molecular biology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: BIOL 434

EQ: BIOL 434

BCHM405-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 406 Genomics

0.2500 EFTS

This course covers the principles of genome analysis (genomics) drawing upon the wealth of information being generated by genome mapping and sequencing projects. Seminar topics will examine how the application of modern molecular genetic techniques, coupled with comparative evolutionary analyses, are improving our understanding of biological systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: BIOL 430

EQ: BIOL 430

BCHM406-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 407 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 408 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM408-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 409 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM409-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BCHM 413 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study

0.6000 EFTS

P: Entry with the approval of the Programme Coordinator, Biochemistry.

BCHM413-12A (C) Starts Anytime

BCHM 420 Biological Chemistry

0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary research areas such as biologically-active organic compounds; biochemical processes; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

BCHM420-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 480 Project

0.2500 EFTS

The topic for this project shall be approved by the Course Co-ordinator and may be carried out under the supervision of staff in the Departments of Chemistry or Biological Sciences. The written report on this project must be completed and presented to the Registrar in the year in which the student presents the courses selected for BCHM 400 level and at a time determined by the department concerned.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BCHM 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

BCHM 790 Biochemistry PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Bioengineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering

0.1000 EFTS

An introduction to and problem solving in the 5 key clinical areas of cardiovascular, renal, neurological, respiratory and musculoskeletal. Lectures given by staff at UC and the Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

ENBI601-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENBI 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 605

ENBI605-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENBI 690 Bioengineering ME Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENBI690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENBI 790 Bioengineering PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ENBI790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Biosecurity

School of Forestry

BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will establish a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursue the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such affronts to our security.

P: 60 points at 100-level

R: BIOS 101

BIOS201-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

BIOS201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Biological Sciences

School of Biological Sciences

BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A foundation course in cellular biology integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells. Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying cell growth/death cycles, cancer and genetic disorders will also be considered.

BIOL111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An integrated course embracing the principles of ecology, behaviour, genetics, evolution and conservation biology.

BIOL112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 113 Diversity of Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the diversity, evolution, structure and function of animals, plants and microbes.

BIOL113-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 116 Human Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the biology of humans. The course is particularly recommended for students wishing to advance in topics in health and sport, as well as those students advancing in science subjects.

BIOL116-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 203 Introduction to Forensic Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the ways in which forensic investigations draw upon scientific knowledge, especially from the biological sciences. The practical component of the course will involve reasoning through evidence and the use of DNA as tool for suspect identification.

P: BIOL 111 and a further 15 pts of BIOL at 100 level (or equivalent background as determined by the Head of Department).

R: BIOL 303

RP: 15 pts of 100 level CHEM

BIOL203-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introductory statistics with specific examples for biologists. This course is required for all students in BIOL.

P: 30 points 100 level BIOL.

BIOL209-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The comparative anatomy, general biology, ecology, physiology and evolutionary history of the vertebrates.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113

BIOL210-12S2 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 211 Insect Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The biology of insects and other non-marine arthropods, with emphasis on environmental relationships and management. Note - this course will be offered in even-numbered years.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113

BIOL211-12S2 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 212 Marine Biology and Ecology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the ecology and biology of the marine environment. Description and analysis of marine communities and the biodiversity, ecology and behaviour of marine organisms.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113

BIOL212-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Fieldwork is required.***BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of microbiology and microbial genetics.

P: BIOL 111, BIOL 113

C: BIOL 231 or BCHM 202

BIOL213-12S1 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 215 Plant Diversity and Systematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the methodology and principles of systematics and the patterns and origin of vascular plant diversity.

P: BIOL 113, or with the approval of the Head of School.

RP: BIOL 271

BIOL215-12S2 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcription, translation, recombination and gene expression.

P: BIOL 111 and one of either BIOL 112, BIOL 113, CHEM 112, or CHEM 114

R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230

EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480

BIOL231-12S1 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the mechanisms of how the body works, concentrating on osmoregulation and excretion, digestion, nerves and muscles.

P: BIOL 111

BIOL250-12S1 (C) Semester 1**BIOL 251 Exercise and Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will consider the health benefits of exercise and the ways in which exercise performance can be monitored. It will consider biochemical and physiological changes that accompany training regimes.

P: BIOL 111 or BIOL 116. Students with other appropriate preparation may be admitted to this course with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

BIOL251-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***BIOL 253 Cell Biology I**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BIOL111 and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: BIOL 111 and 15 pts of CHEM at 100-level.

R: BCHM 253

RP: 30 pts of CHEM at 100-level.

EQ: BCHM 253

BIOL253-12S2 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 254 Plant Developmental Biology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of plant development, including the basic anatomy of higher plants, and how they grow, respond to external stimuli and reproduce. Relationship between these concepts and developments in agriculture and biotechnology.

P: BIOL 111

R: BIOL 252

RP: CHEM 114

BIOL254-12S2 (C) Semester 2**BIOL 255 Plant Ecophysiology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the physiology of plants at the cellular and whole organism level. Emphasis will be given to the processes of resource acquisition, mechanisms of transport amongst plant parts and the responses of plants to stressful conditions.

P: BIOL 111

R: BIOL 252

RP: CHEM 114

BIOL 270 Ecology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Principles of ecology with an emphasis on New Zealand factors affecting plant and animal ecology, including

population ecology, competition, resource acquisition, disturbance and succession.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113

R: FORE 202

BIOL270-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 271 Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to evolution: patterns and processes of evolution; mechanisms of evolution, adaptation, speciation and extinction.

P: BIOL 112

BIOL271-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biological mechanisms underlying animal behaviour and the evolutionary functions of these behaviours. Sensory processing, learning, feeding, predator avoidance, communication, sociality, game theory, and cognition are explored from a comparative standpoint.

P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105

BIOL272-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the indigenous flora and fauna of New Zealand, including their biogeographic origins, the unique and unusual aspects of native organisms, the makeup of native communities, and their interactions with introduced organisms. Emphasis will be placed on the role of biological invaders in modifying New Zealand ecosystems.

P: 30 points at 100 level

R: BIOL 114

BIOL273-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 304 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

To be arranged from time to time to take advantage of visiting academics, new areas of interest etc.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL 305 Practical Field Botany

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A residential field course focussing on the identification and sampling of plants, in practical (field) conditions. This residential field course runs from 17 January 2012 to 25 January 2012 (inclusive).

P: BIOL 215 or subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences

BIOL305-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 306 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL306-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 307 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL307-12A (C) Starts Anytime

BIOL307-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 308 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.

BIOL308-12A (C) Starts Anytime

BIOL308-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced experimental design and statistical techniques for biologists. This course is essential for all students considering postgraduate study in biological sciences.

P: BIOL 209 or other statistical background as determined by the Head of School.

BIOL309-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Applied and environmental microbiology.

P: BIOL 213 and BIOL 231 or BCHM 202. For students enrolled before 2010, BIOL 213

BIOL313-12S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 330 Advanced Concepts in Genetics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced molecular genetics of animals, plants, bacteria and viruses, with an emphasis on recombinant DNA and genomic technologies and their applications, and population, quantitative and evolutionary genetics with a conservation emphasis.

P: BIOL 213 and BIOL 231 and BIOL 271. For students enrolled before 2010, BIOL 231 and BIOL 232 and BIOL 271

BIOL330-12S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 331 Biochemistry 3

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Protein conformation and function. Further studies of lipid, carbohydrate and amino acid metabolism. Metabolic control. Biochemical genetics.

P: (1) BCHM 201, or BCHM 221 and BCHM 222; (2) BCHM 202 or BIOL 230 or BIOL 231

R: PAMS 308, BCHM 301

EQ: BCHM 301

BIOL331-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****BIOL 332 Genetics and Evolution of Invasive Species**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the genetics and evolution of biological invasions, including the use of molecular tools to answer applied questions regarding the source and spread of introduced organisms.

P: BIOL 271

BIOL332-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of cellular organisation and interactions with emphasis on the relationships between molecular structure and organelle and cell function.

P: BIOL 253. Students enrolled before 2010, either (1) BIOL 231 and 232; or (2) BIOL 230 or BIOL 250 or BIOL 252 or BCHM 201.

BIOL351-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Biotechnology for industries using plants and plant products. The principles and applications of advanced cell biology, plant tissue culture and genetic engineering. Use of natural products in industry.

P: BIOL 252 or BIOL 254

RP: BIOL 255

BIOL352-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Comparative aspects of physiological adaptation to aquatic and terrestrial environments. Topics include osmoregulation, excretion, respiration, circulation, temperature acclimation, using both vertebrate and invertebrate examples.

P: BIOL 250

BIOL354-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****BIOL 355 Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The physiological basis of behaviour. Building on the introduction to Animal Physiology in BIOL250, this course will concentrate on the endocrine and nervous systems

and develop an understanding of how these systems have evolved to fine-tune the behaviour of animals.

P: BIOL 250

RP: BIOL 272

BIOL355-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theories of evolution, emphasising the interaction between ecology and evolution, in relation to the evolutionary history of species and interactions among them.

P: BIOL 271

BIOL371-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****BIOL 373 Behavioural Ecology**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The development and adaptive significance of behaviour with emphasis on the relationship between ecology and behaviour.

P: (1) Either BIOL 271 or BIOL 272; (2) BIOL 209 or equivalent preparation in statistics.

BIOL373-12S1 (C)**Semester 1**

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 374 Marine Ecosystems

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Advanced theories, concepts and applications of marine ecology to current issues.

P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209

RP: BIOL 212

BIOL374-12S2 (C)**Semester 2**

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Advanced theories and concepts of freshwater ecology and their practical application to current issues.

P: BIOL 270 and BIOL 209

BIOL375-12S2 (C)**Semester 2**

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A discussion of major concepts in community and ecosystems ecology in the context of anthropogenic changes to the environment and pressure from invasive exotic species.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

BIOL377-12S1 (C)**Semester 1**

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Advanced concepts in population ecology, especially those most relevant to the New Zealand region and to the

conservation of the New Zealand biota. Topics include life history tradeoffs, dispersal and metapopulations, species interactions, population regulation, population modelling, management of populations, and issues for species conservation in New Zealand.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

BIOL378-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 379 Sustaining Native Biodiversity in Primary Production Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A review of theoretical concepts coupled with policy and management tools to implement sustainable native biodiversity on managed lands such as agricultural and plantation forestry ecosystems.

P: (1) BIOL 270 or FORE 202; (2) BIOL 209 or FORE 222/FORE 224

R: BIOL 376, FORE 430, FORE 444

BIOL379-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BIOL 401 Special Topic: Laboratory Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL401-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

BIOL 402 Special Topic: Field Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL402-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

BIOL 404 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL404-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 405 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL405-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 406 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL406-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 407 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 408 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL408-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 409 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL409-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 410 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

BIOL 421 Evolutionary Systematics

0.2500 EFTS

This course considers the fundamentals of determining the nature and extent of global biodiversity. It deals with issues such as the integration of morphological and biochemical data in systematics and the expression of systematic hypotheses in taxonomy.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL421-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 430 Genomics

0.2500 EFTS

This course covers the principles of genome analysis (genomics) drawing upon the wealth of information being generated by genome mapping and sequencing projects. Seminar topics will examine how the application of modern molecular genetic techniques, coupled with comparative evolutionary analyses, are improving our understanding of biological systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BCHM 406

EQ: BCHM 406

BIOL430-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 431 Genetics

0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses some major issues in population genetics, conservation genetics and evolutionary genetics, including genetic consequences of inbreeding, the importance of functional genetic variation for evolutionary potential and the genetic paradoxes surrounding invasive species.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL431-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 432 Cell Biology

0.2500 EFTS

A critical examination of recent advances in cell biology with emphasis on cell signalling, the cytoskeleton, cell junctions and protein targeting/translocation/trafficking. The focus ranges from fundamental cellular and molecular biology to consideration of cellular mechanisms within the context of physiological or pathological processes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL432-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 434 Molecular Biology

0.2500 EFTS

Molecular Biology is a cross disciplinary course which explores the interface between genetics, biochemistry, evolution and ecology. Students are encouraged to develop interests in the philosophy of discovery, how environments shape genomes and how physiology guides evolution. The course covers all creatures that reproduce (prokaryotic, eukaryotic and noncellular).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BCHM 405

EQ: BCHM 405

BIOL434-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 435 Protein Science

0.2500 EFTS

An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these. Assessment places a focus on professional scientific communication skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BCHM 403

EQ: BCHM 403

BIOL435-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 436 Medical Biochemistry

0.2500 EFTS

The course covers biochemical aspects of selected human diseases. These may include free radical mediated disease processes, cystic fibrosis, neurodegeneration and antioxidant changes during exercise.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: BCHM 401

EQ: BCHM 401

BIOL436-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 451 Environmental Animal Physiology

0.2500 EFTS

Physiological adaptations that allow animal life to survive in diverse environments. The course will look at the strengths and weaknesses of the comparative approach and its relationship to phylogeny. Topics that may be addressed include osmoregulatory physiology and water balance, thermoregulation, metabolic rates, exercise, acid-base regulation and cardiovascular physiology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL451-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 453 Plant Environmental Physiology

0.2500 EFTS

The course considers resource utilisation in natural and managed ecosystems, plant physiology in variable environments (stress physiology), the use of stable isotopes in ecological research, terrestrial ecosystem processes and the responses of plants to global environmental change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL453-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 470 Behaviour

0.2500 EFTS

Current topics in the study of animal behaviour with an emphasis on empirical tests of theoretical issues. Topics include sexual selection, foraging strategies, parental care and parasitism, problem solving and animal cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL470-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 471 Community Ecology

0.2500 EFTS

This course covers theoretical and applied issues in community ecology, with emphasis on terrestrial ecosystems. Major themes include food web ecology, local vs. regional determinants of community structure, species interactions in diverse assemblages, and the role of species in ecosystem functioning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL471-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 472 Freshwater Ecology

0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to give students an understanding of current issues in freshwater ecology with particular reference to ecological theory, and the application of research to topical management and conservation issues in New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL472-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 473 Marine Biology

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on current issues in Marine Biology. It includes experimental approaches to marine ecology, estuarine biology, ecophysiology and marine pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL 474 Conservation Biology

0.2500 EFTS

This course covers aspects of biology that are useful in applied conservation situations. In other words, what parts of science can help to preserve biodiversity? Topics covered include: what is rarity; extinction rates past and present; limiting factors in endangered species management; adaptive management using NZ birds as case studies; species concepts and conservation; genetics of threatened

species; reserve design in theory and practice; conservation and climate change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL474-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 476 Coastal Marine Processes

0.2500 EFTS

A critical assessment of experimental design in marine ecology, ecological processes affecting the structure of nearshore communities, nearshore ecology particularly of rocky reefs, and connectivity of processes from oceanic to onshore.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL476-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 478 Evolutionary Ecology

0.2500 EFTS

This course covers ecology and evolutionary biology with an emphasis on plants. Possible topics covered include plant/animal mutualisms (pollination and frugivory), plant pathogens, competition, biological control, invasion biology, life history strategies, breeding systems, speciation, hybridization and invasions, and genes in populations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL478-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 479 Global Change Biology

0.2500 EFTS

This course will address major issues concerning the impact of human activities on the Earth system. These will include the role of terrestrial and marine ecosystems in carbon and nutrient cycling, the impacts of past climate change on biota, the significance of biodiversity loss on ecosystem processes and strategies to mitigate climate change.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: BIOL 403

BIOL479-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 490 Aquaculture

0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to give a general overview of aquaculture including case studies of many species, impacts on the environment, water quality issues, stock improvement, stress and disease in cultured species. The course is aimed at those who have an interest in the science of aquaculture and the interface of science with the industry of culturing marine and aquatic organisms for food.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL490-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 491 Plant Developmental Biology and Biotechnology

0.2500 EFTS

To examine recent advances in plant biology research and, where appropriate, the implications of this research for biotechnological applications. Seminar topics may include any aspect of plant development and plant response to its biotic and abiotic environment. Recent topics have included analysis of plant cell wall formation and development, including how cellulose is synthesised and organised; sugar

signals, carbohydrate metabolism and developmental regulation in plants; the response of plants to wounding by chewing insects; phytoremediation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL491-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 492 Environmental Microbiology

0.2500 EFTS

This course deals with aspects of microbiology of direct concern to humanity such as oil pollution, breakdown of GM plants in soils and cyanobacteria in aquatic systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL492-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 493 Molecular Microbiology

0.2500 EFTS

This course covers selected topics in microbial ecology, synthetic biology and in vitro evolution. The course is structured to have a large hands-on practical component covering topics in molecular and microscopy techniques in molecular microbiology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOL493-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Biotechnology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BIOT 480 Project

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

BIOT480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOT 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOT690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

BIOT 790 Biotechnology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

BIOT790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Bridging Programmes

Student Services/International

Note: Bridging Programmes courses are non-degree courses to assist students to develop the skills necessary for successful tertiary study.

BRDG 001 Core Academic Skills

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Core English language development and introduction to academic reading, writing, speaking, listening and tertiary study skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG001-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG001-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG001-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 002 Advanced English for Undergraduate Study

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Further development of all aspects of language necessary for undergraduate university life and academic study: research, presentations, teamwork, writing, reading, listening, speaking and study skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG002-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG002-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG002-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 003 Advanced English for Postgraduate Study

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Further development of the reading, writing, speaking, listening, critical thinking and study skills necessary for postgraduate research and academic presentations.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG003-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG003-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG003-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 004 English Language (Foundation Studies)

25 Points 0.2080 EFTS

The academic English language and computer skills necessary in university life, including language and vocabulary for academic study, summarising, academic writing, lecture skills, academic discussion, and using a

computer for information handling, assignment production and communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 001, FOUN 040

BRDG004-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG004-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG004-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 005 Academic Communication and Study Skills (Foundation Studies)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Academic reading, writing, speaking, listening and ICT skills used in the preparation of assignments and in examinations. The course covers the academic essay and report, lecture skills, tutorial discussion, seminar presentation and computer software applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 041

BRDG005-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG005-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG005-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on communication and study skills necessary for undergraduate study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 001

BRDG006-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG006-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG006-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 007 Introduction to the Humanities and Social Sciences

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

This course is an introduction for international students to university study in the Humanities and Social Sciences. Thematically organised and skills-driven, it will give students the opportunity to develop and practise the critical enquiry and critical thinking needed for successful study in 100 level Humanities and Social Science subjects.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 044

BRDG007-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG007-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG007-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 008 Texts and Culture: Reading, Viewing, Writing.

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to study in the humanities, with a focus on literary studies, film studies and cultural studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 002, PREP 013, PREP 033

BRDG008-12B1 (C) Bridging 1

BRDG008-12B2 (C) Bridging 2

BRDG008-12B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 009 Film Studies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an introduction to the discipline of film studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 013

BRDG 010 History: Understanding the 1960s

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course is an exploration of the 1960s and how and why it was such a dramatic decade in terms of social, cultural, political and economic change.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 015

BRDG010-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG010-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG 011 Individuals in Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a background to the social science disciplines using a series of contemporary issues as a means for developing an understanding of what social scientists do and how they approach contemporary issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 004

BRDG011-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG011-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG011-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 012 The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines Te Tiriti o Waitangi in both its historical and contemporary contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 006

BRDG012-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG012-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG012-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 013 Pacific Peoples and Cultures

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines a range of historical and contemporary understandings of the Pacific and the current issues for Pacific peoples with a primary focus on their experience of living in New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 007

BRDG013-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG013-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG013-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course gives students a basic understanding of children and how they learn, the New Zealand curriculum, strategies that teachers use to manage children's learning, and the

roles and responsibilities of school/centre staff who work with children.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 018

BRDG014-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG014-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG014-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 015 General Mathematics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an introduction to Mathematics for tertiary study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 009

BRDG 016 Mathematics Part One

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for the course Mathematics Part Two and then subsequent undergraduate study in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046

BRDG016-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG016-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG016-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 017 Mathematics Part Two

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for subsequent undergraduate study in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.

P: FOUN 046, BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 047

BRDG017-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG017-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG017-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to statistics and probability, and meets the numeracy requirement for admission to undergraduate study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 045

BRDG018-12B1 (C) **Bridging 1**

BRDG018-12B2 (C) **Bridging 2**

BRDG018-12B3 (C) **Bridging 3**

BRDG 019 Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course provides a foundation in probability and statistical knowledge and skills necessary for subsequent undergraduate study in statistics and social sciences.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: PREP 005

- BRDG019-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG019-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG019-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course aims to develop information handling skills by use of a variety of software applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: PREP 008

- BRDG020-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG020-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG020-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 021 The World of Science

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS
 An introduction to the scope and methodology of the sciences, and to the attitudes, concepts and knowledge needed for tertiary study in Science, Medicine and Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: FOUN 042

- BRDG021-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG021-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG021-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 022 Chemistry (Foundation Studies)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course provides students from non-English speaking backgrounds with the knowledge, skills and language necessary for success in subsequent undergraduate studies in Chemistry. It gives experiences in theoretical and practical Chemistry, develops practical and reporting skills, and develops students' ability to think scientifically.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: FOUN 062

- BRDG022-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG022-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG022-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 023 Chemistry (CUP)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: PREP 010

- BRDG023-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG023-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG023-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 024 Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course prepares students for 100 level Physical Science courses. The course provides experiences in theoretical and practical Physics, develops relevant practical and reporting skills, and helps students develop the skills and attitudes necessary for successful problem solving, investigation and enquiry in Physics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need a high level of ability in Mathematics.

C: BRDG 017 or P: FOUN 047 or equivalent
 R: FOUN 060

- BRDG024-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG024-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG024-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 025 Biology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Biology.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: FOUN 063, PREP 011

- BRDG025-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG025-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG025-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 026 Environmental Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course supports all students wishing to increase their awareness and understanding of critical environmental issues. We offer an interdisciplinary, field based programme that brings lectures and labs to life through a practical, hands-on approach to learning. The course incorporates Matauranga Maori and assists students in a smooth academic progression into undergraduate studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
 R: PREP 014

- BRDG026-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG026-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG026-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 027 The World of Business

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS
 This is an introductory course for international students to understand the scope and context of Western business. It prepares them for follow-on courses in Accounting, Economics, or Management and Marketing, and teaches essential concepts and knowledge required for ongoing studies in Commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
 R: FOUN 043

- BRDG027-12B1 (C) Bridging 1**
- BRDG027-12B2 (C) Bridging 2**
- BRDG027-12B3 (C) Bridging 3**

BRDG 028 Accounting

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Accountancy. The course ensures that students have an understanding of the double-entry system of accounting, and introduces students to the concepts underlying accounting systems used today.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 064

BRDG028-12B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG028-12B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG028-12B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 029 Economics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Economics and related subjects. The course provides students with the skills to carry out simple economic analysis, and develops students' ability to apply economic reasoning to real life events.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 065, PREP 012

BRDG029-12B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG029-12B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG029-12B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 030 Strategic Management and Marketing

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to key concepts of strategic management and marketing. Topics cover the role of strategy formulation, identification and analysis of an organisation's resources and capabilities, and appraisal of alternative strategies for growth.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: FOUN 068

BRDG030-12B1 (C)	Bridging 1
BRDG030-12B2 (C)	Bridging 2
BRDG030-12B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 031 Invitation to Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides students with an introduction to legal materials and to the institutional and social context of the New Zealand legal system.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

R: PREP 016

BRDG031-12SU1 (C)	Summer (Jan 12)
BRDG031-12B3 (C)	Bridging 3

BRDG 032 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG032-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
BRDG032-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

BRDG 033 Special Topic

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.

BRDG033-12W (C) **Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Business Administration

Master in Business Administration Programme

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBAD 601 Managerial Accounting

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD601-12M2 (C) **MBA 2***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 602 Quantitative Methods**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD602-12M1 (C) **MBA 1***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 603 Management of Information Systems and Technology**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD603-12M4 (C) **MBA 4***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 604 Business Economics**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD604-12M3 (C) **MBA 3***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 605 Managing People and Performance**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD605-12X (C) **09 Apr 2012 - 13 May 2012****MBAD605-12M3 (C)** **MBA 3***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 606 Marketing Principles**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD606-12M2 (C) **MBA 2***Special MBA fee also applies.*

MBAD 611 Managerial Finance

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD611-12M3 (C) MBA 3

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 612 Operations Management

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD612-12M1 (C) MBA 1

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 615 Managerial Skills and Organisational Behaviour

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD615-12M2 (C) MBA 2

MBAD615-12X (C) 02 July 2012 - 05 Aug 2012

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 616 Market Research

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD 606

MBAD616-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 631 Innovative Business Strategy

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD631-12M2 (C) MBA 2

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 632 Strategy and International Business

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD632-12M1 (C) MBA 1

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 641 Human Resource Management II

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD641-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 642 Foundations of Responsible Leadership

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD642-12M1 (C) MBA 1

MBAD642-12X (C) 16 Apr 2012 - 20 May 2012

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 643 Leading Change

0.0830 EFTS

This course will give you an insight into the excitement and challenge associated with introducing change, especially strategic change, in organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD643-12M3 (C) MBA 3

MBAD643-12X (C) 10 Sep 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 644 Interpersonal Skills for Leaders

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD644-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 645 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD645-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 646 Strategic Marketing

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD646-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 647 Marketing Research

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD647-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 648 International Marketing

0.0830 EFTS

Special MBA fee also applies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD648-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 649 Services Marketing

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD649-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 650 Advanced Manufacturing Management

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD650-12M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 651 Managing Quality

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD651-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 652 Project Management**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by MBA Director

MBAD652-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 654 Entrepreneurship and Small Business**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD654-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 655 Brand Management**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by MBA Director

MBAD655-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 656 Strategic Information Systems**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD656-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 657 Contemporary Issues**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD657-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 658 Business Law**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD658-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 659 Corporate Finance**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD659-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 660 Business Ethics and Responsibility**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD660-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 661 Corporate Governance**

0.0830 EFTS

Special MBA fee also applies.

P: Subject to approval by MBA Director

MBAD661-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 662 Special Topic: Investment and Portfolio Management**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD662-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 663 Special Topic: Sustainable Enterprises**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD663-12M1 (C) MBA 1**MBAD663-12X (C) 25 June 2012 - 29 July 2012***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 664 Special Topic**

0.0830 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Special MBA fee also applies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 665 Special Topic: Creative Leadership**

0.0830 EFTS

Special MBA fee also applies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD665-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 666 Special Topic**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD666-12X (C) 10 Sep 2012 - 14 Oct 2012**MBAD666-12M4 (C) MBA 4***Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 667 Special Topic**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD667-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBAD 668 Special Topic**

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MBAD668-12M4 (C) MBA 4*Special MBA fee also applies.*

MBAD 669 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 670 Special Topic: International Business Strategy - Study Tour

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD670-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 671 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD671-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 672 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD672-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 673 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 674 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD674-12M3 (C) MBA 3
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 675 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD675-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 677 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD677-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 678 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD678-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 679 Special Topic

0.0830 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD679-12M4 (C) MBA 4
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 680 MBA Project (6 courses)

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD680-12A (C) Starts Anytime
The MBA project shall normally be submitted no later than 30 April of the year in which a full-time student first enrolls in the project and 15 August of the year in which a part-time student first enrolls in the project. In special circumstances the Programme Director may approve a different submission date.

Business Management courses

MBUS 611 Accounting for Managers

0.1000 EFTS

The programme focuses on the generation and interpretation of published financial statements as well as the use of financial information for managerial planning and control purposes.

R: MBAD 601
MBUS611-12S1 (C) Semester 1
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 612 Quantitative Methods for Business

0.1000 EFTS

In this course students will be able to advance their analytical and decision making skills. Students will be introduced to a variety of decision-making models and operations research tools, including basic statistics, simulation, queuing, decision trees and optimisation techniques. Students will also gain practical experience in using statistical packages.

R: MBAD 602
MBUS612-12S1 (C) Semester 1
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 613 Leadership

0.1000 EFTS

The purpose of the course is to introduce you to the process of managerial leadership and to help you apply the principles of leadership in your life and work.

R: MBAD 642
MBUS613-12S2 (C) Semester 2
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 614 Managerial Economics

0.1000 EFTS

An introduction to economic principles, concepts and models and how these are applied to a range of real world situations.

R: MBAD 604

MBUS614-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 615 Organisational Behaviour**

0.1000 EFTS

This course enables students to analyse in depth complex organisational behaviour topics and problems at individual, group and organisational level. The course is focussed on accurate problem analysis as well as intervention.

R: MBAD 615

MBUS615-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 621 Managerial Finance**

0.1000 EFTS

The course covers sources of debt and equity finance, capital structures, capital expenditure appraisal, takeovers, currency and interest rate risks and management techniques.

R: MBAD 611

MBUS621-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 622 Operations and Supply Chain Management**

0.1000 EFTS

This course exposes students to a range of operations management concepts, tools and techniques through lectures, case studies and plant visits. Topics covered include: operations strategy, designing of production / service processes, quality management, lean manufacturing, theory of constraints, supply-chain management and production planning and control.

R: MBAD 612

MBUS622-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 623 Marketing**

0.1000 EFTS

This course provides an overview of basic marketing terminology and concepts which are important for any business person to know regardless of his or her functional specialty or geographic location. It also discusses how contextual factors affect the choice of marketing strategy and tactics.

R: MBAD 606

MBUS623-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 624 Business Strategy**

0.1000 EFTS

An application-focused course detailing a toolkit of techniques and how they can be applied in business

situations. It aims to develop the holistic, long-term perspective and the skills in analysis, presentation and debate required by effective strategic managers.

R: MBAD 631

MBUS624-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 625 Managing People and Teams**

0.1000 EFTS

The effective management of the human resource, and its sustainability, are major concerns of any organisation. This course stresses critical thinking and reflection on those issues, and uses a web-based reading and dialogue process called R9 to move through reading, reflection, response, and discussion cycles on a variety of key questions. It will also cover small group and interpersonal dynamics.

R: MBAD 605

MBUS625-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 631 Managing Information Technology**

0.1000 EFTS

In this course you will learn how to apply Information Systems and Technology (IST) for business advantage by covering key areas such as business process re-engineering, knowledge management, enterprise, etc. The course explores these areas by focusing on technologies that change how work is done. The course also focuses on project management skills that include: setting strategies, evaluating options, planning, risk management, implementation control and reporting.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

R: MBAD 603

MBUS631-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 632 International Business**

0.1000 EFTS

Case studies of international and global businesses, including the financial, marketing, technological and political issues. The course also covers ethical issues in the context of business theory and practice.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

R: MBAD 632

MBUS632-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Special MBA fee also applies.***MBUS 633 Managing Change**

0.1000 EFTS

This course will give you an insight into the excitement and challenge associated with introducing and managing change, especially strategic change, in organisations.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

R: MBAD 643

MBUS633-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Special MBA fee also applies.*

MBUS 634 Business Law

0.1000 EFTS

The course will give participants an overview of selected areas of the law including: how the laws are made and the legal system, and commercial, contractual, employment taxation and consumer law relevant to the business environment.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

R: MBAD 658

MBUS634-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 635 Business Development

0.1000 EFTS

A course designed for those interested in developing comprehensive business plans, whether establishing their own business or for presenting a business case within a larger organisation. The course discusses issues of entrepreneurship, finance, business development, commercialisation and management. At the end of the module, the student will be able to put a comprehensive document together that can be used to persuade and justify investment in a business opportunity by other parties. This will also draw on skills learned within previous modules.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

MBUS635-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 641 Project Management

0.1000 EFTS

This course is designed to teach the basic principles of good project management and will provide students with the knowledge and skills to orchestrate projects to completion.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

R: MBAD 652

MBUS641-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 642 Business Research Methods

0.1000 EFTS

This course will introduce you to the process of conducting empirical business research using qualitative and quantitative methods. The course will cover all stages of the research process including conceptualization, design, measurement, and collecting, analysing, interpreting, and presenting data. The goal of the course is to help you develop the ability to design and critically assess scientific research.

P: 120 points from MBUS 611-625

MBUS642-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBUS 680 Research Project

0.3000 EFTS

A supervised individual business based research project. Students will be encouraged to undertake the research project in conjunction with a business.

P: 120 points from: MBUS 611-625

MBUS680-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Special MBA fee also applies.

Cellular and Molecular Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CEMB 480 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the course Co-ordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by the due date, as directed by the course Co-ordinator, in the year in which the student presents the courses chosen from BIOL430-432, BIOL434, BIOL437, BIOL491.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EQ: CEMB 473

CEMB480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CEMB 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CEMB690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CEMB 790 Cellular and Molecular Biology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CEMB790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Chemical and Process Engineering

Department of Chemical and Process Engineering

ENCH 241 Engineering Chemistry 2
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Organic, inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCH241-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 281 Principles Of Biology For Engineers
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to biology, bioprocessing and biotechnology for engineers.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
R: BIOL 111
ENCH281-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 291 Chemical Process Technology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Mass and energy balance calculations, an introduction to chemical and process thermodynamics.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCH291-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 292 Transfer Operations and Thermodynamics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to heat-transfer and mass-transfer operations, further topics in chemical and process thermodynamics.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCH292-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 293 Fluid Mechanics 1
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Units, dimensional analysis, measurement, errors, report writing, fluid mechanics.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCH293-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 294 Process Engineering Design 1
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The course introduces drawing standards, projection theory, computer aided drawing and provides a basic understanding of engineering components and process safety.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENCH294-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 390 Process Analysis
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Methods for the quantitative analysis of chemical processes
P: ENCH 291
ENCH390-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to process dynamics and process control technology
P: EMTH 210, EMTH 271
R: ENCH 450
ENCH391-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 392 Thermodynamics And Chemical Reaction Engineering
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Thermodynamics of fluids and phase equilibrium and the fundamentals of chemical reaction engineering. Thermodynamic topics covered include: volumetric properties of fluids, thermodynamic properties of pure fluids, behaviour of solutions and phase equilibria. Chemical reaction engineering topics covered include: reaction kinetics and rate equations, reactor design, collection and analysis of kinetic data, heterogeneous reactions and catalysis, mixing and non-ideal flow in reactors.
P: ENCH 292, ENCH 241
R: ENCH 351, ENCH 352
ENCH392-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 393 Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Advanced fluid mechanics, particle technology, transient conduction and radiation.
P: ENCH 292, ENCH 293
R: ENCH 353, ENCH 354
ENCH393-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 394 Process Engineering Design 2
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Process engineering design projects, risk reduction techniques, heat exchanger design, an introduction to materials science and material and energy balance software.
P: ENCH 294
R: ENCH 363
ENCH394-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 395 Process Engineering Laboratories
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Laboratory and pilot-plant experiments, design and analysis of experiments using statistical methods, and computational tools useful for analysing data.
P: ENCH 292
R: ENCH 371
ENCH395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 396 Chemical Engineering Separations 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Chemical engineering separation operations including distillation, evaporation, humidification/dehumidification, drying, gas absorption, filtration, centrifugation and crystallisation.

P: ENCH 292

R: ENCH 360

ENCH396-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCH 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD), including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: ENCH 354 or ENCH 393

R: ENGR 401

ENCH 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH475-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH475-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENCH475-12S2 (C) Semester 2***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***ENCH 482 Bioprocess Engineering 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Bioreactor design and operation including bacteria, yeast and tissue culture, formulation, bioseparations.

P: ENGR 407 or ENCH 323

R: ENCH 480

ENCH482-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH 486 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENCH486-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENCH487-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH 491 Advanced Process Control and Simulation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced methods in process control and process modelling and simulation

P: ENCH 391

R: ENCH 451

ENCH491-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH 492 Advanced Reaction Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced chemical reaction engineering including non-ideal reactors, multi-step / multiple pathway reactions, enzymatic processes, heterogeneous catalysis, catalyst deactivation and poisoning, equilibrium adsorption of gases on solids, surface processes. Electrochemical reaction engineering including thermodynamics, kinetics and reactor design.

P: ENCH 392 or ENCH 351

ENCH492-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Process plant design projects

P: ENCH 497, ENCH 394 or ENCH 363

R: ENCH 463

ENCH494-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCH 495 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project introducing students to planning a research project, literature searching, design of equipment, development of project plan/timeline, laboratory work and/or computer simulations as well as presentation and research report writing.

P: ENCH 395 or ENCH 371

R: ENCH 471, ENCH 472, ENCH 473

ENCH495-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**ENCH495-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ENCH495-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENCH 496 Advanced Separations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced topics in separation methods including: selection of separation methods, membrane separations, pervaporation, ion exchange, adsorption, multi-component distillation, and liquid-liquid extraction.

P: ENCH 396

ENCH496-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH 497 Process Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering economics, project management, professional report writing, project research methods, and safety in process industry.

C: ENCH 496 from 2012.

R: ENCH 460

ENCH497-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Renewable energy technologies including: Energy in the New Zealand context, renewable energy resource management, principles of advanced energy technologies

such as photovoltaic's and fuel cells, and the importance of advanced materials in energy technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 422

ENGR404-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 421

ENGR405-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Introduction to wood processing industry; fundamentals on wood physics, structure and chemistry; processing of solid wood (timber) and engineered wood products as well as forestry contribution to low carbon renewable energy

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 427 and ENCH 429

ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.

P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 323

ENGR407-1251 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCH 601 Advanced Thermodynamics and Statistical Thermodynamics

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Applied statistical thermodynamics including the ideal gas state, non-ideal fluids and fluid mixtures and electrolyte solutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 602 Computational Fluid Dynamics

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Theory of fluid flow equations, including turbulence, methods used to discretise and solve the equations and including experience with CFD packages.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENCH 401, ENGR 401

ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques

0.1000 EFTS

Principles and practice of selected measurement and analysis techniques normally encountered in the chemical engineering research environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH603-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 604 Advanced Separation Processes

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced concepts in separation operations including design variable analysis, distillation, solvent extraction, ion exchange, and membrane separations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 605 Biological Waste Processing

0.1000 EFTS

Engineering aspects of the use of biological methods used to treat waste solid, liquid and gas streams including composting, land farming, bioventing, activated sludge, anaerobic digestion, trickle beds, biofiltration and bioscrubbing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH605-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation

0.1000 EFTS

Advanced concepts in both steady state and dynamic process simulation, including mathematical techniques, choosing appropriate thermodynamic models and optimisation. Various simulation packages will be used.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH606-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods

0.1000 EFTS

Modelling of lumped and distributed parameter systems as differential-algebraic and partial-differential systems. Includes numerical techniques for the solution of systems of algebraic equations, odes, daes and pdes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH607-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENCH 611 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH611-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENCH611-12S1 (C)** Semester 1**ENCH611-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 612 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH612-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENCH612-12S1 (C)** Semester 1**ENCH612-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 613 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH613-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH613-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 614 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH614-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH614-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 615 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH615-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH615-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 616 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH616-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCH616-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 620 Clean Technology and Processes**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 621 Fundamentals for Sustainable Processes

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 622 Environmental Process Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 623 Environmental Management Systems

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH623-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCH 675 Independent Course of Study**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENCH675-12S1 (C)** Semester 1**ENCH675-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 680 Chemical and Process Engineering (M.E. Project) (full-time)**

0.6000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH680-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ENCH680-12W (C)** Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENCH 682 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering - Project**

0.2000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH682-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENCH682-12S1 (C)** Semester 1**ENCH682-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENCH 690 Chemical and Process Engineering M.E. Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ENCH 790 Chemical and Process Engineering PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Chemistry

Department of Chemistry

Note: Timetable information for Chemistry courses will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses from 1 February 2010.

CHEM 111 General Chemistry A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Atoms, molecules and the chemical bond; chemistry of the atmosphere; introduction to physical chemistry;

thermodynamics; kinetics; aqueous chemistry; chemical equilibria; electrochemistry.

P: At least 9 NCEA level 3 credits in Chemistry, or CHEM 114, or equivalent preparation approved by Head of Department, Chemistry

R: CHEM 113, CHEM 121

EQ: CHEM 113, CHEM 121

CHEM111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM111-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 112 General Chemistry B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structural methods; separation methods; organic reactions and synthesis; stereoisomerism; reaction mechanisms; naturally occurring organic compounds; non-metallic elements; transition metal chemistry.

P: At least 9 NCEA level 3 credits in Chemistry, or CHEM 114, or equivalent preparation approved by Head of Department, Chemistry

R: CHEM 115

CHEM112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 114 Introductory Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A preparatory course for biological sciences and other non-specialists, assuming minimal preparation in Chemistry. There is an emphasis on the properties of materials and biological systems. Atoms, molecules, mole concept, chemical equations, stoichiometry; electron configuration, bonding; molecular structure; energy changes and kinetic factors in chemical reactions; aqueous chemistry; introductory organic chemistry.

R: CHEM 105

CHEM114-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 211 Molecules

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Atoms and covalent molecules; periodicity and trends: the modern periodic table; analytical chemistry

P: CHEM 111

R: CHEM 231, CHEM 233, CHEM 221, CHEM 223, CHEM 261, CHEM 263

CHEM211-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry

P: CHEM 112

R: BCHM 205, BCHM 212, CHEM 232, CHEM 222, CHEM 262, ENCH 241

EQ: BCHM 212

CHEM212-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 241 Inorganic Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Chemistry of the main group elements; bioinorganic chemistry.

P: CHEM 211 or CHEM 231

CHEM241-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 242 Organic Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms; synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: CHEM 212 or CHEM 232 or BCHM 212 or BCHM 205 or ENCH 241

R: BCHM 206

EQ: BCHM 206

CHEM242-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 243 Physical Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Thermodynamics, kinetics, properties of matter, spectroscopy and an introduction to quantum theory.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 121

CHEM243-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is required to major in chemistry and preferably it is taken in conjunction with other 200-level chemistry courses. The topics covered in this course are: preparative organic and inorganic chemistry; purification of chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112

R: BCHM 281

CHEM281-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM281-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 282 Measurement and Analysis

11 Points 0.0917 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Experimental skills and laboratory instrumentation; numerical and statistical manipulation of data; theory and instrumentation for chemical measurements; environmental analysis.

P: (1) CHEM 111 or CHEM 113 or CHEM 121; or (2) CHEM 114 and CHEM 115.

R: ENCH 241

CHEM 321 Inorganic and Structural Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The structure, bonding and chemistry of organometallic complexes and clusters. Homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis. Symmetry and structure. X-ray diffraction.

Inorganic stereochemistry. Inorganic reaction mechanisms. Metal-ligand equilibrium concepts. Bioinorganic chemistry.

P: 22 points from CHEM 211, CHEM 221, CHEM 231, CHEM 241, CHEM 261, CHEM 271

R: CHEM 361, ENCH 441

CHEM321-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 322 Organic Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The design of organic synthesis using disconnection analysis. Organic reaction mechanisms. Other topics might include organic photochemistry, heterocyclic chemistry, and the relationship between conformation and reactivity in organic compounds.

P: 22 points from BCHM 205, BCHM 206, BCHM 212, CHEM 212, CHEM 222, CHEM 232, CHEM 242, CHEM 262, CHEM 272, ENCH 241.

R: CHEM 362, ENCH 442

CHEM322-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 324 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical approach to the fundamentals and use of a wide range of instrumental analytical techniques. Their application in problem-solving, with emphasis on environmental systems. Speciation analysis and modelling. Analysis of trace organics and atmospheric components. Metals in aquatic systems: complexation, absorption and redox processes.

P: (1) CHEM 223 or CHEM 224 or CHEM 263; or (2) CHEM 233 or CHEM 211 and either CHEM 243 or CHEM 273; or (3) CHEM 211 and either CHEM 281 or BCHM 281

R: ENCH 444

CHEM324-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 325 Biological Chemistry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Chemical aspects of biosynthetic pathways. Enzyme and co-enzyme modelling. Food chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry, bio-physical chemistry.

P: Either (1) 22 points from BCHM 205 or BCHM 206 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 222 or CHEM 232 or CHEM 242 or CHEM 262 or CHEM 272 or ENCH 241; or (2) BCHM 201 and either BCHM 205 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 232 or ENCH 241; or (3) BCHM 221 and BCHM 222 and either BCHM 205 or BCHM 212 or CHEM 212 or CHEM 232 or ENCH 241.

R: BCHM 302, ENCH 445

EQ: BCHM 302

CHEM325-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 327 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this

course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM327-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM327-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 328 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM328-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM328-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 333 General Physical Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A selection of topics will be offered from the following list: chain reactions; electrode kinetics; molecular ensembles; condensed-phase models; computational chemistry; reaction dynamics.

P: (1) CHEM 223 or CHEM 263; or (2) CHEM 233 or CHEM 211 and either CHEM 243 or CHEM 273.

C: Any single missing pre-requisite may be taken as a co-requisite with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: CHEM 323, CHEM 363, ENCH 443, ENCH 446.

CHEM333-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 343 Applied Physical Chemistry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A selection of topics will be offered from the following list: surface chemistry and catalysis; atmospheric chemistry; polymer chemistry; liquids and solutions metallurgy; structure determination; photochemistry and lasers.

P: (1) CHEM 223 or CHEM 263; or (2) CHEM 233 or CHEM 211 and either CHEM 243 or CHEM 273.

C: Any single missing pre-requisite may be taken as a co-requisite with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: CHEM 323, ENCH 443.

CHEM343-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 361 Inorganic and Structural Chemistry (Pre-Honours)

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The structure, bonding and chemistry of organometallic complexes and clusters. Homogenous and heterogeneous catalysis. Symmetry and structure. X-ray diffraction. Inorganic stereochemistry. Inorganic reaction mechanisms. Metal-ligand equilibrium concepts. Bioinorganic chemistry.

P: (1) 22 points from CHEM 221*, CHEM 221*, CHEM 231, CHEM 241*, CHEM 261, CHEM 271; and (2) CHEM 281 or BCHM 281. *Entry with this prerequisite only with the permission of the HOD.

C: CHEM 381

R: CHEM 321 and ENCH 441

CHEM361-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 362 Organic Chemistry (Pre-Honours)

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The design of organic synthesis using disconnection analysis. Organic reaction mechanisms. Other topics might include organic photochemistry, heterocyclic chemistry, and the relationship between conformation and reactivity in organic compounds.

P: (1) 22 points from BCHM 205, BCHM 206*, BCHM 212*, CHEM 212*, CHEM 222*, CHEM 232, CHEM 242*, CHEM 262, CHEM 272; and (2) CHEM 281 or BCHM 281 *Entry with this prerequisite only with the permission of the HOD

C: CHEM 381

R: CHEM 322, ENCH 442

CHEM362-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 373 Chemical Physics (Pre-Honours)**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A selection of topics will be offered: molecular symmetry and group theory; electronic spectroscopy; quantum mechanics.

P: (1) CHEM 223* or CHEM 263; or (2) CHEM 233 and either CHEM 243* or CHEM 273; and (3) CHEM 282; and (4) 30-36 points from courses in Mathematics, Statistics or ENGR 102. *Entry with this prerequisite only with the approval of the Head of Department.

C: Any single missing pre-requisite may be taken as a co-requisite with the permission of the Head of Department.

R: CHEM 363, ENCH 446

CHEM 381 Advanced Synthetic Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Synthetic organic and inorganic chemistry incorporating library skills, and modern structural elucidation techniques such as 2D-NMR and X-ray crystallography.

P: CHEM 281 or BCHM 281

CHEM381-12S1 (C) Semester 1**CHEM 382 Instrumental Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Experience with advanced laboratory instrumentation; control of instrumental functions; applications of modern instrumental techniques to problems in fundamental and analytical chemistry.

P: CHEM 282 or CHEM 281 (if taken after 2010)

CHEM382-12S2 (C) Semester 2**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CHEM 413 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM413-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 414 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM414-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 415 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM415-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 416 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM416-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry I**

0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research methodology in the chemical sciences, such as research and professional scientific communication skills including written, visual and oral communication; directed inquiry and problem solving skills; critical analysis and in-depth studies in specific specialised areas of contemporary chemical research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

CHEM421-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 422 Advanced Topics in Chemistry II**

0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

CHEM422-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**CHEM 423 Advanced Topics in Chemistry III**

0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM423-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 424 Advanced topics in chemistry IV
0.2500 EFTS

A series of modules of advanced study in contemporary research areas in the chemical sciences, such as biologically-active organic compounds; toxicology; biochemical processes; enzyme and protein chemistry; molecular recognition; bioinorganic chemistry; organic synthetic methodology; nanotechnology and materials chemistry; inorganic chemistry and catalysis; spectroscopic and structural techniques and analysis; supramolecular and environmental chemistry; polymer chemistry; computational and theoretical chemistry.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM424-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 468 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 469 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 470 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 471 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 472 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM 473 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM473-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM473-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM473-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 474 Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM474-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM474-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM474-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 480 Research Project
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM480-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 690 MSc Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CHEM 790 Chemistry PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CHEM790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Child and Family Psychology

Health Sciences Centre

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CFPY 501 Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology
0.3000 EFTS

This course provides initial professional scholarship and training in Child and Family Psychology, with particular focus on models of practice. Using the Scientist-Practitioner model as a reference point, two themes are emphasised: "What is a Child and Family Psychologist?"; and "the research-practice nexus".

P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (2) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre.

C: CFPY 502

R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671

EQ: EDUC 623, HLTH 670

CFPY501-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

CFPY501-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 502 Professional Skills and Practicum 0.3250 EFTS

This course contains the Child and Family Psychology Practicum and an academic programme which informs it. This includes practical training in skills specific to practice as a registered psychologist, the practicum itself and clinical work associated with it. In addition it contains academic work relevant to the programme such as interpretation of cognitive assessments, taxonomy for psychopathology, and clinical reasoning (formulation). In addition Problem-Based Learning exercises are an integral part of this course.

P: (i) (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 672 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.125 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course. (2) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre. (3) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment.

R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 624, HLTH 671
EQ: EDUC 624, HLTH 671

CFPY502-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 503 Advanced Academic Development 0.2500 EFTS

Further academic study relevant to the area of Child and Family Psychology

P: (i) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre. (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 501, HLTH 501
EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501

CFPY503-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 504 Advanced Professional Practice in Child and family Psychology 0.5000 EFTS

This course directs the candidate's experiences in their approved 1500 hour internship in order to ensure a wide range of experience with children and their families and to assist their preparation of case-studies and their professional development plan.

P: (i) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre. (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 502, HLTH 502
EQ: EDUC 502, HLTH 502

CFPY504-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 505 Structuring and Examining Professional Practice 0.2500 EFTS

Preparation for, presentation and defence of professional work in formal settings.

P: (i) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre. (2) EDUC 623 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502

R: EDUC 503, HLTH 503
EQ: EDUC 503, HLTH 503

CFPY505-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CFPY 601 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence 0.2500 EFTS

The nature, prevalence, causes and current intervention relating to disorders and disabilities arising during the developmental period.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDEM 661, EDUC 412
EQ: EDEM 661, EDUC 412

CFPY601-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 602 Child Development: Research Contexts and Applications 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an opportunity to develop an advanced understanding of child development research and its application to children in applied settings. Students will gain knowledge and skills in the conduct of development and family assessments, and undertake a supervised child development study.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDEM 662, EDUC 416, PSYC 413
EQ: EDEM 662, EDUC 416, PSYC 413

CFPY602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 603 Introduction to Interventions 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for

students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

R: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

EQ: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

CFPY603-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 604 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of a problem management model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

R: EDEM 664, EDUC 461

EQ: EDEM 664, EDUC 461

CFPY604-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CFPY 690 MA Child and Family Psychology Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

CFPY690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CFPY 695 MSc Child and Family Psychology Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

CFPY695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Chinese

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

CHIN 101 Elementary Chinese Language

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This introductory course is an intensive course of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin/Putonghua) designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. Students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

CHIN101-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 102 Introduction to Chinese Civilization

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an introduction to the oldest continuous civilisation, that of China. It exposes students to various aspects of traditional Chinese culture and explores the significant influence of Chinese culture on other cultures in Asia and the world. It also surveys China's modern history

and how economic and political reforms of the past two decades have turned China into an emerging power and the world's fastest growing economy.

CHIN 105 Chinese Language 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is for students who have studied Chinese as a subject at high school. The course will build on the Chinese language knowledge that students have achieved from high school Chinese and bring the level of proficiency to that required at the beginning of CHIN201. The course is not for students who are literate in Chinese and/or are fluent speakers of Mandarin.

P: Level 3 NCEA with 14 credits or above in Chinese or equivalent. Direct entry without the prerequisite is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director.

R: CHIN 101

CHIN 110 Oral Chinese 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This spoken Chinese (Mandarin) course for students with little or no prior knowledge of Chinese provides basic communication skills in spoken Chinese. It will introduce some basic sentence patterns and about 500 words of everyday Pinyin (i.e. the Romanized written script). This course is not designed for students who have completed advanced Chinese language courses or who are fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director.

CHIN110-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

CHIN 115 Introduction to Business Chinese

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This introductory level Chinese language course focuses on the development of basic Chinese language skills that are particularly relevant for business functions. No prior knowledge of Chinese language is required.

CHIN115-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 201 Chinese Language 2

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course follows on from CHIN101/CHIN105 and offers further grounding in the grammar and vocabulary of Modern Standard Chinese and development of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student. Direct entry candidates must reach a level in the relevant placement test which is judged satisfactory by the Programme Director.

P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105

CHIN201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 202 Introduction to Chinese Linguistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an introductory course in Chinese linguistics. Course topics include the sound system, word structures, and sentence structures of Modern Standard Chinese, sociolinguistic aspects of the language, and the Chinese script. The course complements the Chinese language courses; it is therefore useful for students of Chinese. Students in linguistics and potential and current teachers of Chinese as a second/ foreign language will also find the course informative. Learn/Moodle is used for course management.

P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or LING 101 or LING 102 or 36 points of a language subject at 100 level.

CHIN 203 Introduction to Chinese Literature in Translation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introductory course on traditional Chinese poetry, prose, drama and fiction. The aim is to train students to read and appreciate classical Chinese literature and to promote an understanding of the cultural history of China.

P: 15 points in CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

CHIN 205 Business Chinese

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the elements of Chinese language that are useful for business communication. Emphasis will be given to the development of Chinese language proficiency and application of oral and written language skills in tasks designed for business communication practice. Aspects of Chinese business culture will also be introduced.

P: A placement test, with the permission of the Programme Director, or CHIN 201.

CHIN 206 Introduction to Chinese Cinema

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course surveys Chinese cinema and examines the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, the social implications of film, and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English and all films are subtitled.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CHIN 306

CHIN 208 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course

takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: 15 points in CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: CHIN 303, HIST 291

EQ: HIST 291

CHIN208-1251 (C)**Semester 1****CHIN 211 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN101 or CHIN105.

P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN211-115U2 (C)**Summer (Nov 11)****CHIN 212 Study Chinese in China Midyear Programme**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN101 or CHIN105.

P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN212-12X (C)**21 May 2012 - 08 July 2012**

Note: This course takes place during the period designated as the midyear study and exam period. Students who have exams for other courses scheduled during this period must make application to the Supervisor of Examinations to have their examinations conducted in China. Such applications normally carry a fee of \$105.

CHIN 301 Chinese Language 3

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

This course builds on the language skills acquired in CHIN201 and further develops and consolidates the language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which is granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student. Direct entry candidates must reach a level in

the relevant placement test which is judged satisfactory by the Programme Director.

P: CHIN 201

CHIN301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 302 Reading Chinese for Practical Purposes

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A course which prepares students for more extensive reading and individual use of original materials in modern Chinese. Emphasis is on volume of reading, comprehension and overall language fluency. The course is a useful complement to CHIN 301.

P: CHIN 201, or placement test.

CHIN 303 Chinese Society and Culture Since 1949

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China

P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: CHIN 208, HIST 291, HIST 391

EQ: HIST 391

CHIN303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 306 Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of Chinese cinema - the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of film and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The course is taught in English and all films are subtitled.

P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: CHIN 206

CHIN 311 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip.

The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN 201.

P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN311-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CHIN 401 Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition

0.2500 EFTS

This course builds on the language skills that students have acquired in the previous three years. Reading materials will include various topics and styles. Students are expected to summarise the reading in their own words, both oral and written, and to write reviews and essays in Chinese.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 402 Classical Chinese Language

0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces some basic knowledge of classical Chinese, its vocabulary, grammar and stylistic features, through the study of some elementary classical Chinese texts. Emphasis will be on reading comprehension and translation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 403 Chinese Language and Society
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course investigates issues relating to Chinese language and society. Topics including language policy and planning, the relationship between language and identity, and bilingualism/multilingualism, will be studied under the modules of history and sociolinguistics of Modern Standard Chinese, minority languages in China, and Chinese as a community language outside China. As well as providing an overview of the complex sociolinguistic situation in China, the course aims to provide an understanding of some important sociolinguistic concepts and theories and their application in the study of Chinese sociolinguistics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 405 Readings in Traditional Chinese Thought
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course aims to engage in the critical reading of fundamental texts of Confucian, Daoist and Buddhist thinkers in the intellectual history of Chinese thought, and to provide a foundation for advanced study of Chinese intellectual and cultural history. Students of contemporary Chinese culture and society can also benefit from the course as it provides a necessary historical background for their study.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 408 Language and Politics in Modern China
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the Maoist attempt to manipulate language to control thought and remake society between 1949 and 1976, and subsequent changes in the relationship between language, politics and society.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 409 A Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN409-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 410 A Special Topic
0.2500 EFTS

An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN410-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHIN 411 Chinese AV Narratives in the Age of Globalisation
0.2500 EFTS

Using contemporary Chinese narrative films, TV programmes and/or theatrical works (most with English subtitles, the remainder with English translation) as primary texts, this course analyses the survival and success of these national AV narratives in the age of globalisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: CULT 408

EQ: CULT 408, CINE 404

CHIN411-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 480 Research Essay
0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CHIN480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation
0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 690 MA Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CHIN690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CHIN 790 Chinese PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

CHIN790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Cinema Studies

School of Humanities

CINE 101 What is Cinema?
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of film form and style. Each class focuses upon a specific filmmaking

technique in order to analyse its cinematic function and effect.

CINE101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 102 World Cinema in the 21st Century
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course charts recent trends in world cinema in the light of the political, artistic and technological changes that have affected film since 2000.

R: TAFS 102

CINE102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 103 New Zealand Film
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course traces the development of a national cinema in New Zealand by analysing how film is used to project a sense of cultural identity.

R: TAFS 104

CINE 201 Hollywood and Genre
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An historical and critical study of genre in Hollywood film. Students will analyse the evolution and transformation of the conventions of key genres, such as the Science Fiction film, the Musical, Film Noir and Horror.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 239

RP: CINE 101 or CINE 102

EQ: AMST 239

CINE201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 202 Film and Theory
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The class sets the foundations for a working knowledge of the major debates that have informed Cinema Studies. Students will gain the necessary tools to use and understand the language of film theory and criticism.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

RP: CINE 101 or CINE 102

CINE 210 Creative Writing for Screen
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The objective of the course is to combine the development of students' creative writing with the practical skills and dramaturgic techniques of writing for film.

P: Any 75 points.

R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238

EQ: ENGL 238

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CINE 211 Popular Culture and Media Convergence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces key theories and concepts designed to understand contemporary media from a variety of culturalist perspectives. Its emphasis is on television and its audiences, but it will refer to film and other media as well.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 214, AMST 330, AMST 333, CULT 204, DRAM 211

EQ: AMST 214, CULT 204, DRAM 211

CINE211-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 212 Hardboiled LA: Los Angeles in Fiction and Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the way Los Angeles has functioned as an imaginative landscape in American fiction and film. The course focuses on the noir genre, because LA noir -with its fantastic convergence of tough guy realism, sex, guns, desperation, and disillusionment-provides one of the most trenchant critiques of the American dream.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 223, AMST 309, AMST 323, ENGL 237

EQ: AMST 223, ENGL 237

CINE212-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 213 Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Maori and indigenous peoples in film and documentary such as Dark Savage, Noble Savage, representation of the 'Other', neo-liberalism, renaissance and cultural nationalism. Films: Rewi's Last Stand, Utu, Mauri, Once Were Warriors, Whale Rider, River Queen, Children of the Rain, Apocalypso, King Kong, Atarnajuat. Documentaries: Patu, New Zealand Wars, Mana Wahine, Ross Kemp's Mongrel Mob.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 268

EQ: MAOR 268

CINE213-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

CINE 214 European Novels and Film Adaptations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: EULC 204, EULC 304

EQ: EULC 204

CINE214-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 220 American Independent Cinema 1960-2000

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This class analyses the ways in which American independent cinema distinguishes itself from mainstream major-studio productions in terms of narrative, themes, styles and audience.

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

RP: CINE 101 or CINE 102

CINE 221 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

CINE 222 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

CINE 301 Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of the New Wave movements which swept cinema in the 60's, with an emphasis on the nouvelle vague in France.

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 321

EQ: CULT 321

CINE301-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 302 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the artistic and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 322

EQ: CULT 322

CINE302-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 320 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

CINE 321 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CINE 401 Women/Theory/Film

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course investigates the changing place of women in film: as a glamorised spectacle and cultural commodity, as spectators and consumers, and also as creators and theorists.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: GEND 413, TAFS 406

EQ: GEND 413

CINE 402 The Essay Film

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies the essay film, a hybrid genre which troubles conventional distinctions between documentary and fiction, as the model for a new mode of critical practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CINE 403 National Cinema

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the concept of national cinema and the role and function of film in projecting national identity in a globalised world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CINE 404 Chinese Audiovisual Narratives in the Age of Globalisation

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Using contemporary Chinese narrative films, TV programmes, and/or theatrical works (most with English subtitles, the remainder in English translation) as primary texts, this course analyses the survival and success of these national AV narratives in the age of globalisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CHIN 411, CULT 408

EQ: CHIN 411, CULT 408

CINE 410 Supervised Research

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CINE 420 Screen Shakespeare

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses upon film adaptations of several of Shakespeare's plays, and will examine how the transition from literary text to screen changes and re-interprets Shakespeare's work for different purposes.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Coordinator

R: ENGL 408

EQ: ENGL 408

CINE 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CINE 790 Cinema Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Civil Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENCN 213 Design Studio 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Loads and load paths in buildings and bridges. Design calculations for timber and steel structures. Engineering drawing. Construction and testing of simple structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 211

ENCN213-1252 (C)

Semester 2

ENCN 221 Engineering Materials

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to engineering materials. Materials science. Metals, granular materials, asphalt, concrete, masonry, timber, plastics/ceramics. Sustainability issues and material selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENCN221-1251 (C)

Semester 1

ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234

ENCN231-1251 (C)

Semester 1

ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Fluid Properties. Hydrostatics. Mass, energy and momentum fluxes. Applications to hydraulic systems. Water resources and global climates. Stream and groundwater flow.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 241

ENCN242-1252 (C)

Semester 2

ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Properties and behaviour of rocks. Formation, properties and classification of soils. Strength and stiffness of soils. Applications to slopes, retaining walls, and site characterisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271

ENCN253-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 262

ENCN261-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383

ENCN281-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCI 313 Civil Engineering Design Studio 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Conceptual design of multi-disciplinary civil engineering projects; regulatory planning; professional skills; economic, social and environmental assessments.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 261, ENCN 242 ENCN 371

R: ENCI 312, ENNR 313

EQ: ENNR 313

ENCI313-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCI 335 Structural Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Solid mechanics applied to structural systems. Analysis of indeterminate structures. Introduction to structural dynamics and the response of structures to earthquakes.

P: ENCN 231, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 334

ENCI335-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCI 336 Structural Design**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Concrete and steel as structural materials. Design of members for tension, compression, shear, and flexure. Welded and bolted connections. Limit-state design concepts. Serviceability.

P: ENCN 213, ENCN 221, ENCN 231, ENCI 335

R: ENCI 332, ENCI 333

ENCI336-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analytical and numerical methods for engineering problems. Vector calculus. Systems of linear equations. Systems of ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations.

P: EMTH 210

C: ENCN 305

R: ENCI 302

ENCN304-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Programming in Matlab. Exploratory data analysis, model fitting, optimisation, maximum likelihood, residuals analysis, outlier detection, simulation, bootstrap methods.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENCI 303

ENCN305-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.

P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 341

ENCN342-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Mohr's circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.

P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 351

ENCN353-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENCN 371 Project and infrastructure Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.

R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403

ENCN371-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENCI 403 Management of Engineering Systems**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Systems concepts and the context of engineering decisions. Engineering ethics. Management of people, projects and organisations in the construction industry.

P: ENCI 363

ENCI403-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 411 History of Civil Engineering
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

Significant advances in the art and science of civil engineering. The role of the civil engineer in society.

ENCI 412 Traffic Planning
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Transportation studies and traffic surveys. Traffic flow theory. Roadway and intersection design. Road safety and accident reduction. Evaluation of transportation projects. Environmental impacts. Traffic Management.

P: ENCI 363

ENCI412-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 415 Pavement Engineering
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Analysis of stress developed by axle loads. Effect of traffic and environment on pavement response. Pavement management and serviceability. Characterisation of pavement materials. Mechanistic and empirical design methods.

P: ENCI 351

ENCI415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 423 Structural Analysis
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Computational analysis of structures, including matrix methods, introduction to finite-element methods and structural dynamics.

P: ENCI 334

C: ENCI 429

ENCI423-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 425 Steel Structures
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Behaviour and design of steel members. Plastic analysis and design of steel frames. Composite beams. Behaviour of steel frames during earthquakes. Steel connections. Fatigue and fracture mechanics.

P: ENCI 333

C: ENCI 429

ENCI425-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 426 Concrete Structures
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Seismic design of concrete structures that are of reinforced and precast concrete (beams, columns and walls) and concrete masonry. Details of prestressed concrete bridges.

P: ENCI 332

C: ENCI 429

ENCI426-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 429 Structural Systems
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Earthquake behaviour and design concepts. Slab Design. Plastic Analysis. Strut and Tie Methods. Architecture/Structural Form. Engineering without numbers.

P: ENCI 332, ENCI 333, ENCI 334

ENCI429-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 445 Coastal and Inland Waters
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Near field and far field mixing in the environment, description of the key physical processes, turbulent dispersion in rivers, modelling jets and plumes, ocean outfalls, introduction of unsteady pipe flow, method of characteristics modelling and transient mitigation.

P: ENCI 302 and ENCI 341

ENCI445-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 452 Geotechnical Engineering 3
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Stress-strain behaviour of soils and its modelling. Critical state soil mechanics. Methods for geotechnical analysis and their approximations and limitations. Analysis of piles under axial loading and lateral loading. Design of shallow foundations.

P: ENCI 302, ENCI 351

ENCI452-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 462 Geographic Information Systems
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

Sources of data for GIS, Coordinate Systems, Map Projections, Data Structures, Spatial Analysis, applications to Civil Engineering.

ENCI 472 Engineering Geology 2
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Geological data collection and input for engineering works. Engineering geology case studies. Elementary rock mechanics. Engineering and environmental geophysics. Landscape development processes and active tectonics.

P: ENCI 271

ENCI472-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 475 Independent Course of Study
12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI475-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCI475-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI475-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 481 Wastewater Treatment Plant Design
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Physical and biological wastewater treatment plant design for municipal wastewaters. Project, laboratory, and field trip exercises.
 P: ENCI 383
 R: ENCI 471
ENCI481-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 482 Solid Waste Management
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Landfills, composting, incineration, and recycling. Integrated analysis of solid waste management systems. Project, laboratories, and field trips.
 P: ENCI 383
ENCI482-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 493 Project (full year)
 24 Points 0.2000 EFTS
 Engineering Research Project.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI493-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCI 494 Project
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Engineering Research Project.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI494-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 495 Project
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Engineering, scientific and social analyses of civil and environmental engineering projects. Professional practices. Oral and written presentations.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI495-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 496 Special Topic: Site Remediation
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: ENCI 383 or Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENCI 497 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI497-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCI497-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ENCI497-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 498 Special Topic: Design Project in Civil Engineering
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
ENCI498-12S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENCI 499 Special Topic: Timber Engineering
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Review of engineering properties of wood; sawn timber and engineered materials (glulam and LVL); design process of timber structures; light timber frame buildings; conceptual design of single-storey industrial buildings; portal frames and arches; truss systems; connection systems; fire resistance.
 P: ENCI 211
 C: ENCI 429
ENCI499-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 403 Introduction to Fire Engineering
 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.
 P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR403-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)
ENGR403-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCI 601 Risk Management
 0.1000 EFTS
 Risk concepts; context and perceptions; risk identification, analysis, evaluation and treatment; quantitative and qualitative risk analysis; ethical issues and risk communication; applications and case studies.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI 609 Special Topic
 0.1000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI609-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 610 Special Topic
 0.1000 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 611 Advanced Structural Steel
 0.1000 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 Behaviour and design of steel members. Stability of frames. Limit state design rules. Earthquake resistant design. Design of braced frames.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 612 Bridge Structure

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Design and construction of prestressed bridges, including live loading, differential temperature, creep and shrinkage of concrete, prestress, seismic design of piers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 613 Structural Dynamics and Earthquake Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Dynamic behaviour of multi-degree of freedom structures and various computation methods with particular emphasis on non-linear structural response to earthquake excitation. Soil-structure interaction. Base isolation and passive control of structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 614 Advanced Timber Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Review of earthquake engineering principles; earthquake resistance of timber buildings; conceptual design of multi-storey buildings; ply shear walls and diaphragm action; traditional and innovative timber floor solutions; acoustics insulation and fire resistance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI614-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 615 Advanced Structural Concrete; Displacement Based Seismic Design and Retrofit Techniques

0.1000 EFTS

Seismic design of precast/prestressed concrete structures. Vulnerability assessment of existing reinforced concrete buildings. Seismic behaviour of beam-column joints and frame systems. Modelling aspects. Retrofit strategies using FRP (Fibre Reinforced Polymers) materials.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI615-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 616 Finite Element Analysis

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Finite element methods applied to civil engineering analyses. One, two or three dimensional analysis. Hybrid stress finite element formulations. Mesh generation. Boundary element methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 617 Engineering Seismology

0.1000 EFTS

Review of concepts of seismology, seismic models, wave propagation and attenuation; site effects; case histories of damaging earthquakes; modelling strong ground motion. Seismic hazard analysis and seismic design loads.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI617-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 618 Foundation Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Pile engineering practice (including static design methods, installation techniques, and pile driving analysis), design foundation design to resist earthquake loads.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI618-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 620 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Earthquake-induced ground response and failure; Ground response effects on earthquake motion and soil-structure systems; Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, deep foundations, embankments and stability of slopes; Liquefaction of sands, including evaluation of the potential and consequences of liquefaction; Earthquake resistant design and mitigation of seismic effects in geotechnical engineering; All topics will be discussed through case histories of major earthquakes, design applications and advanced methods of analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI620-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 621 Concrete Materials and Practice

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Concrete as a construction material. Concrete technology. Advanced binder systems. Durability. Repairs. Practical applications. Case studies and site visits.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 629 Special Topic: Structural Bridge Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

History of bridges, construction techniques for viaducts, load conditions and influence lines, slab / girder bridges, box girder bridges, prestressing in concrete bridges, creep, shrinkage and differential temperature, pier and abutments, arch bridges, cable stayed bridges, suspension bridges, durability and maintenance, longitudinal and transversal seismic design, innovative seismic resistant substructure solutions and isolation devices.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI629-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 630 Special Topic: Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI630-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 634 Water and Soil Chemistry

0.1000 EFTS

Application of principles of physical chemistry to the description and composition of natural waters and engineering treatment of drinking water and wastewater.

Studies of acid/base chemistry, complexation, precipitation, and oxidation-reduction potential chemistry.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI634-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENCI 635 Ecological Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Ecological Engineering is the design of sustainable ecosystems that integrate human society with its natural environment for the benefit of both. The course considers environmental issues at global and local levels, ecology, system principles, environmental assessment techniques, the RMA, ethics, social impact assessment etc.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 636 Advanced Biological Waste Processes

0.1000 EFTS

Biochemical pathways. Activated sludge kinetics. Biological phosphorus and nitrogen removal. Fermenter design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI636-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling

0.1000 EFTS

This course explores applications of fluid mechanics and hydraulic concepts in the modelling of marine pollution problems. The focus is on near field mixing from point sources of pollution. Although taught in a specific context, the approaches to modelling these mixing processes have numerous applications in other areas, such as volcanic eruptions, air pollution and fire engineering. A detailed treatment of the behaviour of wastewater once it is released into the environment is given. Those factors that influence the dilution of the effluent as it rises to the ocean surface are considered including the formation of jets, plumes and buoyant jets, as are the influences of ambient motion, ambient stratification and boundaries. The formation of surface fields and the influence of ambient mixing processes are also discussed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI637-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics

0.1000 EFTS

Introduction to environmental fluid dynamics - physical mechanisms. Turbulence - structure of turbulent flows, governing equations, scales, turbulence modelling, turbulent mixing in the environment, turbulent dispersion in rivers, and turbulent jets. Buoyancy effects - governing equations and scale analysis for free and forced convection, convection in horizontal layers, plumes, waves.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI638-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENCI 639 Advanced water hammer analysis and design

0.1000 EFTS

The course will focus on the modelling of water hammer in pipelines for unsteady pipeline design. Technical material

in this course includes the modelling of advanced hydraulic elements such as surge vessels, check valves and pipe constrictions. The response of the system will be analysed in both the time and frequency domain using fundamental signal processing techniques. Students will be required to do their own research to determine how best to model complex hydraulic elements in their system.

P: ENNR 404.

RP: Students should have a good understanding of how unsteady flow can be modelled using method of characteristics prior to taking this course. Strong coding skills in Matlab (or another language) is required

ENCI639-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENCI 641 Environmental Systems Engineering 1

0.1000 EFTS

Systems modelling skills applied to environmental quality problems. Model development, parameter estimation.

P: Subject to approval of the Postgraduate Director of Studies.

R: ENCI 631

RP: Prior courses in hydrology, probability/statistics, programming, and numerical methods would be expected.

ENCI641-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENCI 642 Environmental Systems Engineering 2

0.1000 EFTS

Case study modelling. Role of models in assessment of environmental effects. Models, consents, and expert witness. Reflective practice for engineers.

P: ENCI 641 or subject to approval of the PG Director of Studies.

R: ENCI 631

RP: Prior courses in hydrology, probability/statistics, programming, and numerical methods would be expected.

ENCI642-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENCI 648 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI648-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENCI 657 Special Topic: Seismic Assessment and Retrofit of Reinforced Concrete Buildings

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI657-11SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 11)

ENCI 658 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI658-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENCI 660 Special Topic: Advanced Physical-Chemical Water/Wastewater Treatment
0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 669 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI669-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCI669-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ENCI669-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 670 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI670-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCI670-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ENCI670-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 675 Independent Course of Study
0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCI675-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ENCI675-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 680 Civil ME Project [Full Time]
0.6000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI680-12A (C) Starts Anytime
ENCI680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCI 682 Special Topic Civil Engineering - Project
0.2000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENCI682-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
ENCI682-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCI682-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ENCI682-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 690 Civil ME Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENCI 790 Civil Engineering PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Classics

School of Humanities

CLAS 104 Greek Mythologies
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Greek myth and its manifestations in ancient Greek literature, art and philosophy.

R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107
CLAS104-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 105 Roman Mythologies
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to Roman myths and the mythology of "Empire" and the way these are disseminated (or subverted) in literature and art. Topics include legendary figures (eg Aeneas and Romulus) as well as historical figures of legendary status (eg Spartacus, Cleopatra and Nero).

R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103

CLAS 106 Ancient Egyptian Art
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to Egyptian Art from the pre-dynastic to the Roman period.

CLAS 111 Greek History
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The history of the Greek world from Homer to the Hellenistic age.

CLAS111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 112 Roman History
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The history of the Roman world from the Etruscans to the late Roman Empire.

R: CLAS 113
CLAS112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 134 Beginners' Greek A
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek.

R: CLAS 131
CLAS134-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 135 Beginners' Greek B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek, following from CLAS134.

P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator
R: CLAS 131

CLAS135-12S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 141 Classical Concepts of Beauty**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introductory examination of theories of art and reality in ancient Athens.

R: PHIL 140, ARTT 101, PHIL 141

EQ: PHIL 141

CLAS 144 Beginners' Latin A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin.

R: CLAS 143

CLAS144-12S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 145 Beginners' Latin B**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin, following on from CLAS144.

P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.
R: CLAS 143

CLAS145-12S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 201 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of selected Greek and Roman tragic plays (in translation) and of aspects of performance and rhetoric.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 321

RP: Any 100-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS201-12S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 206 Greek Art**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of ancient Greek art - primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting - from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 326

RP: Any 100-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS206-12S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 207 Roman Art and Architecture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of Roman art, architecture and material culture from 753 BC to the 2nd century AD, with particular reference to objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

RP: Any 100-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS207-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**CLAS 213 Alexander the Great**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of the career of Alexander the Great (336 to 323 BC) with special attention to problems of source interpretation.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 313

RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS 214 Imperial Rome

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Roman history, society and culture under the early emperors as represented by the literary sources and material remains.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule

R: CLAS 318

CLAS214-12S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 219 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions.

Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 319

RP: Any 100-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS219-12S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of the theme of Troy in the Iliad, the Odyssey and Virgil's Aeneid

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323

RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS 224 Greek Philosophy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists, Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS or 15 points of PHIL at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS or PHIL at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 324; PHIL 314; PHIL 224

RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL.

EQ: PHIL 224

CLAS 234 Intermediate Greek Authors 1

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A study of selected Greek texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: CLAS 231

CLAS234-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****CLAS 235 Intermediate Greek Authors 2**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Continued study of selected Greek texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 234. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: CLAS 231

CLAS235-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****CLAS 244 Intermediate Latin Authors A**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 145 or CLAS 143. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: CLAS 241

CLAS244-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****CLAS 245 Intermediate Latin Authors B**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Continued study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.

P: CLAS 244. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: CLAS 241

CLAS245-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****CLAS 306 Roman Satire**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of the works of Horace, Persius, Juvenal and Petronius. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 301, CLAS 226

CLAS 307 Topics in Ancient History: The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines what happened to Alexander's Empire after he died. We will focus on the struggles between the possible successors and their heirs, the establishment of successor kingdoms, and the influence of Hellenic culture on the peoples in the East. We will also investigate the emerging presence of Rome into this region in the second and first centuries BC.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

CLAS307-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****CLAS 308 Personal and Erotic Poetry after Alexander**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of Greek poetry written between 323 and 50 B.C., concentrating on Alexandria.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

CLAS 310 Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An examination of Roman slavery from a literary and cultural-historical perspective.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

CLAS310-12S1 (C)**Semester 1**

CLAS 314 Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities: Roman Architecture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the tremendous architectural achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC-4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural forms (arches and domes to bridges and sewers) and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects. This course is suitable for Engineering students as well as Arts students.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. Students in Engineering programmes may also enrol with permission of the programme co-ordinator.

CLAS314-12S1 (C) Semester 1**CLAS 315 Special Topic: Concepts in Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores Greek views of artworks, poetry and rhetoric from the Archaic and Classical Greek world (c. 750-320 BC) when many of the most brilliant developments in these media were achieved, and critical thinking about art, language and poetry first burgeoned. We will examine major issues raised by visual and verbal arts in antiquity - their powers and limitations, psychology, poetics, ontology, and erotics - all of which anticipate much in modern aesthetics and literary criticism.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

CLAS 316 Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course surveys the key features of ancient Roman Law that have become essential to modern European legal systems and considers the impact of law on Rome's development as a city-state.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

CLAS 319 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions.

Note: course requirements in this combined 200- and

300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule

R: CLAS 219

EQ: CLAS 219

CLAS319-12S2 (C) Semester 2**CLAS 324 Greek Philosophy**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists, Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level Philosophy or 200-level Classics

R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314

EQ: PHIL 314

CLAS 325 Roman Social History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of Roman society, focussing on the day-to-day life of Rome's inhabitants. Topics include familial relationships, health and wellbeing, urban infrastructure, floods, fires, travel, among others.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 307, CLAS 407

RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS.

CLAS 329 Ancient Laughter

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of Greek and Roman Comedy and Roman Satire in terms of the performability, thematic and characterization of the former and the social commentary and humour of both of these related genres.

P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CLAS 306, CLAS 201, CLAS 321

RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200 level course in CLAS.

CLAS 330 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: With permission of the programme coordinator

CLAS330-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**CLAS 334 Advanced Greek Authors 1**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of Greek texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 231 or CLAS 235. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be

admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 331

CLAS334-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 335 Advanced Greek Authors 2

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Continued advanced study of Greek texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 334. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 331

CLAS335-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 342 Readings from Latin Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Rapid reading of Latin texts, building on CLAS 344.

P: CLAS 344

CLAS 344 Advanced Latin Authors 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of Latin texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 241 or CLAS 245. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 341

CLAS344-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 345 Advanced Latin Authors 2

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Continued advanced study of Latin texts and unseen passages.

P: CLAS 344. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 341

CLAS345-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CLAS 401 Prescribed Texts: Greek and Latin

0.2500 EFTS

A variety of Greek and Latin literary texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 402 Unprepared Translation from Greek

0.2500 EFTS

Unprepared translation from Greek.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS402-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 403 Unprepared Translation from Latin

0.2500 EFTS

Unprepared translation from Latin.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS403-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 404 A Literary Subject

0.2500 EFTS

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS404-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 405 A Literary Subject

0.2500 EFTS

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS405-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 406 Historical Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of historical interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS406-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 407 Historical Topic: The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines what happened to Alexander's Empire after he died. We will focus on the struggles between the possible successors and their heirs, the establishment of successor kingdoms, and the influence of Hellenic culture on the peoples in the East. We will also investigate the emerging presence of Rome into this region in the second and first centuries BC.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 307: The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome

EQ: clas407

CLAS407-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 408 A Philosophical Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of philosophical interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 409 Special Topic: Personal and Erotic Poetry after Alexander

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 411 Special Topic in Ancient Literature and Culture: Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery

0.2500 EFTS

An examination of Roman slavery from a literary and cultural-historical perspective.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: CLAS 310

CLAS411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 412 Greek and Roman Theatre

0.2500 EFTS

Studies in text and the theory of performance.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: DRAM 403 (in 2001), TAFS 403

EQ: TAFS 403

CLAS412-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 414 Special Topic: Roman Architecture

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the tremendous architectural achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC-4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural forms (arches and domes to bridges and sewers) and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS414-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 415 Prescribed Texts: Greek

0.2500 EFTS

A variety of Greek texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS415-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 416 Prescribed Texts: Latin

0.2500 EFTS

A variety of Latin texts, for translation and critical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS416-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 450 Historiography in the Ancient World

0.2500 EFTS

A survey of Greek and Roman historians from Herodotus and the Logographers to Livy and Tacitus.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS450-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 452 Greek Law

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A concentrated look at Greek legal texts and law codes in the original, with side-glances at Greek society and religion.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 453 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS453-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS453-12CY (C) Cross Year

CLAS 460 Approaches to Classical Studies

0.2500 EFTS

Using the theme of cultural identity in the Graeco-Roman world (8th cent. BCE-1st cent. CE) this course focuses on research methods appropriate to Classical Studies with emphasis on the holistic nature of Classical Studies and the diverse body of primary evidence required for understanding the ancient world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS460-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 480 BA (Hons) Essay 0.2500 EFTS
 A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CLAS 690 MA Thesis 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CLAS 790 Classics PhD 1.0000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Communication Disorders

Department of Communication Disorders

CMDS 111 Introduction to Developmental Communication Disorders 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 The mechanisms and development of normal communication in children and developmental communication disorders.
 R: SPTH 101
CMDS111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 112 Introduction to Acquired Communication Disorders 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 This course will introduce students to adult neurogenic communication disorders and other speech and language disorders in adult populations.
 R: SPTH 101
CMDS112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 161 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Study of the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing mechanism, including the auditory, respiratory, phonatory, articulatory, and nervous systems.
 R: CMDS 261.
CMDS161-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 221 Linguistics and Language Acquisition 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Introduction to 1) the structure of the English language, with an emphasis on developing practical analytical skills; and 2)

speech and language development in typically-developing children, with a focus on the preschool years.
 C: CMDS 231 or LING 207

CMDS221-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 222 Language Disorders in Children 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Introduction to childhood language disorders, with a focus on the preschool period, including description, theory, assessment, diagnosis, intervention, and treatment evaluation.
 P: CMDS 221
CMDS222-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 231 Clinical Phonetics 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Study of phonetic and phonemic transcription using the International Phonetic Alphabet and the relationship between articulatory phonetics, acoustic phonetics and speech perception.
CMDS231-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 232 Articulation and Phonology 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 The study of the assessment and treatment of articulation and phonological disorders.
CMDS232-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 242 Introduction to Audiology 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 This course aims to provide the student with foundation knowledge in audiology and the audiologist's role in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders; and to develop competency in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.
CMDS242-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 262 Neurosciences 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Introduction to brain mechanisms and disorders of neurogenic origin.
CMDS262-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 281 Observation and Clinical Practice 1 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Introduction to clinical observation in a variety of settings; application of theory in therapy.
CMDS281-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 282 Clinical Practice 2 0.1250 EFTS
 15 Points
 Introduction to concepts in clinical assessment and case management practices for individuals and groups.
CMDS282-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 320 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Further study in childhood language disorders, focusing on the assessment and treatment of school-aged children with language impairment.

P: CMDS 222 (SPTH 222) and CMDS 232 (SPTH 232)

CMDS320-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 351 Fluency Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.

CMDS351-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 363 Motor Speech Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The study of motor speech disorders in adults and children, including the neurophysiological and anatomical substrates for speech production, diagnostic differentiation of types of motor speech disorders, assessment procedures, assessment procedures and treatment planning.

CMDS363-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 365 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The study of anatomy, physiology and neuroanatomy of normal deglutition, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.

CMDS365-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 367 Voice Science and Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Fundamentals of voice production, laryngeal pathophysiology, voice and resonance disorders, voice therapy, and vocal measurement.

CMDS367-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 369 Aphasia and Related Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
The study of acquired language disorders following stroke, traumatic brain injury, and progressive brain conditions.

CMDS369-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 381 Clinical Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Supervised off-campus roster in an educational or health setting across the country.

P: CMDS 281 and CMDS 282

CMDS381-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

CMDS381-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 382 Clinical Practice 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Supervised clinical practice in a variety of settings.

P: CMDS 281 (SPTH 281) and CMDS 282 (SPTH 282)

CMDS382-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

CMDS382-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 410 Cultural and Ethical Issues

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

CMDS410-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 442 Aural Rehabilitation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course will provide an overview of ecological, interactive approaches to preventing and/or minimizing limitations on everyday living resulting from impairment in auditory function. Students will obtain an elementary knowledge of current clinical practices in hearing aid fitting, cochlear implants, assistive devices, and hearing protection.

CMDS442-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 461 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Disorders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Advanced study in specialised areas of speech and language such as cleft palate and augmentative and alternative communication.

CMDS461-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 462 Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Advanced study of current topics in communication disorders, including critically appraising the research literature and generating an original research report on a clinical topic of interest to the student.

CMDS462-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 465 Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Advanced study of swallowing biomechanics as they relate to rehabilitation management of dysphagia: rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children, maximising communication and swallowing in tracheotomised and ventilated patients, documentation and report writing, and nutritional management.

P: CMDS 365 (SPTH 365)

CMDS465-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 482 Clinical Practice 5

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Clinical practice in a variety of settings consolidating the relationship between theory and therapy and enskilling students to become independent.

P: CMDS 381 (SPTH 381) and CMDS 382 (SPTH 382)

CMDS482-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

CMDS482-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 484 Clinical Practice 6

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Supervised practicum that fosters independent practice, sharpens the student's analytical and communication skills, and provides a supported introduction to translating theory and empirical research into practice in an educational or health setting.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382.

CMDS484-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
CMDS484-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 490 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
A special project researching some aspect of communication sciences and disorders. The project is carried out under the guidance of a supervisor.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CMDS490-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision and Administration

0.1250 EFTS
This course will prepare postgraduate students to supervise other professionals and monitor programmatic efficacy as administrators in speech-language settings.

CMDS605-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
CMDS605-12CY (C) Cross Year

CMDS 795 Audiology PhD

1.0000 EFTS
P: Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

CMDS795-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

CMDS 695 MSc Thesis

0.8750 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

Thesis must be completed within 12 months (fulltime) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 696 MSc Thesis (Non-Clinical)

0.9100 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

CMDS696-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Thesis must be completed within 12 months (fulltime) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 790 Speech and Language Sciences PhD

1.0000 EFTS

CMDS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Computational and Applied Mathematics

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CAMS 449 Research Project

0.2850 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CAMS449-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CAMS 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CAMS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CAMS 790 Computational and Applied Mathematics PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

CAMS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Computer Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

ENCE 260 Computer Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to computer programming in C, computer architecture, and embedded systems.

P: COSC 121, COSC 122 and 15pt of Mathematics or Statistics or MSCI 110; or subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENEL 206; both COSC 208/ENCE 208 and COSC 221/ENCE 221

ENCE260-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCE 360 Operating Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an overview of the concept of operating systems. An operating system is the most important system software and manages all the resources of a computer. This course provides a detailed view of operating system functions such as process management, memory management, I/O management, file management and virtualisation. This course also provides information about concepts such as mutual exclusion, and concurrent processes. There is an emphasis on design, implementation, and evaluation of modern operating systems including mobile and real-time operating systems.

P: ENCE 260.

R: COSC 321

RP: COSC 110, COSC 261, COSC 262.

ENCE360-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCE 361 Embedded Systems 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Embedded Systems is the study of specialised computer hardware, such as microcontrollers, programmed to perform a series of tasks, typically using a high-level language such as C, and targeted towards dedicated applications.

P: ENCE 260

R: ENEL 353, ENEL 323, COSC 361, ELEC 361, ENEL 340

ENCE361-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCE 362 Digital Electronics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to logic theory and its application to the analysis, synthesis and simulation of digital logic circuits. An introduction to logic devices and the digital assumption made of switching analogue circuits. Also covered is the implementation of circuit designs using a hardware description language with specific application to the design of ALUs and simple microprocessors.

P: ENCE 260, ENEL 270

R: ENEL 353 or ENEL 340

ENCE362-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCE 427 Computer Engineering Project

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

All candidates are required to undertake project work, submit progress and final reports and present their work orally.

P: ENEL 350

R: ENEL 427

ENCE427-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Computer Science

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering

COSC 110 Working in a Digital World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to computers, how they work, and what they can and cannot do. Software packages for word processing, spreadsheets, databases are taught. This is a non-advancing course.

COSC110-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Computer programming in a high-level language with special emphasis on style and structure. This course is normally required as preparation for Cosc122 and as a prerequisite for all 200 level CSSE courses.

R: COSC 123

COSC121-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC121-12S1 (D) Semester 1

COSC121-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC121-12S2 (D) Semester 2

COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Computer Science, including algorithms, computability, complexity and object-oriented programming. Cosc121 is normally required as preparation for Cosc122.

R: COSC 112, CMIS 112

COSC122-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC122-12S2 (D) Semester 2

COSC 241 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 242 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 243 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 261 Foundations of Computer Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with fundamental concepts and techniques in Computer Science. The first part includes probabilistic methods of Computer Science. The second part deals with automata theory. The third part consists of graph theory and compilers.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

R: COSC 202, COSC 222

COSC261-1251 (C)**Semester 1****COSC 262 Algorithms**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course teaches a range of fundamental algorithms and analyses their complexity.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329

COSC262-1251 (C)**Semester 1****COSC 263 Introduction to Software Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the tools and techniques of software engineering. Topics covered include object-oriented programming and design, test-driven development and software project management.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

R: COSC 205, COSC 224

COSC263-1251 (C)**Semester 1****COSC 264 Data Communications and Networking**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers principles of theory and practice of data communications and networking, including information-theoretic fundamentals of communication.

P: (1) COSC 121; (2) COSC 122; (3) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. STAT 101 is strongly recommended.

R: COSC 227, COSC 231

COSC264-1252 (C)**Semester 2****COSC 265 Relational Database Systems**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to database systems, database design, relational databases and database management systems.

P: (1) COSC 121 or INFO 125 or ACIS 125; (2) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 101 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.

R: COSC 205, COSC 226

COSC265-1252 (C)**Semester 2****COSC 362 Data and Network Security**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a study of the principles and practice of security for both stored and transmitted information. It addresses the fundamental principles of computer and network security and covers: Internet Threats and Hacker Techniques, Firewall Security, Intrusion Detection Systems, Authentication, Encryption Technologies, Public Key Management, Virtual Private Networks and Wireless Network Security.

P: COSC 264 or ACIS 333 or INFO 333.

R: COSC 332, ACIS 323, AFIS 323

RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together, particularly as preparation for students wishing to proceed to post-graduate study and the post-graduate diploma in Science: Computer Security and Forensics

COSC362-1252 (C)**Semester 2****COSC 363 Computer Graphics**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on all aspects of fundamental computer graphics, including 2D/3D object representations, transformations, modelling and rendering algorithms. The course also aims to provide a good foundation for OpenGL programming, which is a widely accepted standard for developing graphics applications.

P: (1) ENCE 260, (2) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science, (3) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

RP: COSC 110, COSC 261, ENCE 260

COSC363-1251 (C)**Semester 1****COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course studies important Internet technologies and protocols, including: IPv6, IP routing, IP Multicasting, and Quality-of-Service frameworks. Furthermore, the course introduces students to the theoretical underpinnings (Markov chain and queueing models) and practical work in network performance modelling and traffic engineering.

P: (1) COSC 264; (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (STAT 101 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

R: COSC 331, COSC 327

RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together, particularly as preparation for students wishing to proceed to post-graduate study and the post-graduate diploma Science: Computer Security and Forensics.

COSC364-1251 (C)**Semester 1**

COSC 366 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering

P: (1) 44 points of 200-level Computer Science (2) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat (MATH 120 recommended) and COSC 222. MATH 101 is not acceptable. (3) approval of Head of Department

RP: COSC 110, COSC 208, COSC 225, COSC 226, COSC 324

COSC366-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

COSC 367 Computational Intelligence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces Computational Intelligence computing concepts and demonstrates how they are used to solve problems that are normally difficult or intractable by conventional means. Topics covered include artificial intelligence programming languages, logic representations, biologically inspired algorithms and computer vision. Practical work will focus on solving sample problems using these various techniques.

P: COSC 262

R: COSC 329, COSC 230

COSC367-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 368 Humans and Computers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to Human-Computer Interaction (HCI). HCI is concerned with understanding, designing, implementing and evaluating user-interfaces so that they better support users in carrying out their tasks. On completing the course you will have knowledge of the theoretical foundations of designing for interaction between humans and computers. You will also have practical experience in implementing and evaluating graphical user interfaces.

P: (1) 45 points of (200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260), (2) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of MATH/STAT (MATH 120 recommended). MATH 101 is not acceptable.

R: COSC 225

RP: From 2011 onwards: COSC 110, COSC 263. Before 2011: COSC 110

COSC368-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 371 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

R: COSC 364

COSC 372 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

R: CISC 367

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

COSC 401 Machine Learning

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of computational processes that underlie learning in both humans and machines. Topics will include inductive, analytical and case-based learning, genetic algorithms and neural networks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 329.

COSC 403 Distributed Systems: Model Driven Architecture and Standards

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to techniques for designing and constructing distributed computing systems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC 407 Wireless and Mobile Network Security

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide a study of the key security systems and architectures used in wireless and mobile personal, local, broadband and wide area networks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC407-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 408 Modern Telecommunication Networks (Selected Topics)

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is on selected topics in the area of broadband multimedia (integrated services) telecommunication networks, including design, performance and management issues of networks in wired, wireless and/or optical technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 331.

COSC 409 Text Compression

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course covers the theory and practice of compression, with an emphasis on lossless techniques.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 410 Simulation: Modelling and Analysis

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course gives an up-to-date treatment of the main aspects of quantitative discrete-event simulation as a tool

of performance analysis of such stochastic dynamic systems as computer and telecommunication networks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 411 Advanced Topics in HCI 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to research in human-computer interaction.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.

COSC411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 413 Advanced Topics in Algorithms 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced topics in algorithms, such as NP-completeness and intractability, randomized algorithms, number theoretic algorithms for cryptography, parallel algorithms, etc.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 329

COSC413-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 414 Visual Language, Hypermedia and the Web 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 415 Information and Software Visualisation 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 416 Special Topic: Mobile 3D Graphics 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides students with an understanding of advanced concepts that are important in mobile graphics programming, such as scene graphs, object loading, keyframe animation, graphics interaction and mesh processing. The course also provides an in-depth, practical coverage of two standard application programming interfaces used for mobile 3D graphics, viz., OpenGL ES and M3G

P: (1) COSC 363 or equivalent; (2) Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: COSC 331

COSC 418 Special Topic: Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of wireless ad-hoc and sensor networks, enable them to recognise the wide range of applicability of these networks, and provide students with an understanding of the major design issues, including topics such as protocol

mechanisms and resource constraints which affect their architecture.

P: (1) COSC 231; (2) Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: COSC 331

COSC418-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 419 Security/Forensics Project 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will provide the skills to investigate and implement and/or test aspects of security and/or forensics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 420 Intelligent Tutoring Systems 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the use of artificial intelligence to create computer-based intelligent tutoring systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC420-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 421 Special Topic 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC421-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 422 Advanced Computer Graphics 0.1250 EFTS

This course of study covers some of the advanced concepts in computer graphics that are especially useful for three-dimensional modeling, rendering, animation and games programming. The main topics discussed include spatial partitioning and visibility algorithms, rational basis planes, quaternion interpolations, and fractal terrain modeling. Current research areas in graphics and games programming are also discussed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.

COSC422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 423 Programming Languages 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 424 Secure Software 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with skills to design and implement secure application programs, which are not vulnerable to malicious attacks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC424-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 425 Computer and Network Forensics A

0.1250 EFTS

This covers the social, legal and technical aspects of cyber crime as well as the forensic techniques required to combat them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC425-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 426 Augmented Reality

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC426-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 427 Advanced Object Oriented Design

0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates the question "what makes a good OO design?" with emphasis on OO design principles, heuristics and patterns.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 324.

COSC427-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 428 Computer Vision

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers advanced techniques and algorithms used in real-time computer vision and image processing design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed ENEL 351.

COSC428-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 429 Cybersecurity

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to the threats and challenges for the use of information systems in society, government and the military.

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

COSC429-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 430 Information Security and Access Management

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the processes involved in the management of computer/network systems including security policies, risk assessment, management, certification and accreditation, system audit, and security in two-party outsource arrangements.

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

COSC430-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 433 Special Topic: Computer Science Education

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the many issues surrounding Computer Science education, and to techniques for developing and evaluating new CS teaching and outreach resources.

P: Entry subject to Head of Department approval

COSC433-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 434 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

COSC434-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 435 Computer and Network Forensics B

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of Digital (Computer) Forensics, Network Forensics including theory, tools and application of forensic techniques.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: COSC 332 or equivalent

COSC435-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 439 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

COSC 460 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC460-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COSC460-12CY (C) Cross Year

COSC 471 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC471-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 472 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC472-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC 473 Special Topic: Green Networking

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores current perspectives in power consumption for next generation networks, and examines power saving optimization techniques at the levels of the individual networking devices and of the network itself.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC 474 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

COSC474-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 475 Independent Course of Study

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

COSC475-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COSC475-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COSC475-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COSC 476 Independent Course of Study
0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

COSC 486 Research Project
0.1250 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: COSC 400-level courses

COSC486-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

COSC 690 M.Sc. Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

COSC 695 M.Com. Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

COSC 790 Computer Science PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

COSC790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

integrated project delivery, analysis of trends in procurement and contract administration.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM620-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 630 Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques
0.1000 EFTS

Project management techniques, managing project resources, controlling the project, analysis of trends in project management.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM630-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 640 Strategic Management in Construction
0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Concepts of strategic planning and internal analysis, market-based view, corporate and international influences, analysis of trends in the construction industry.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM 682 Research Project
0.2000 EFTS

Special project in Construction Management Engineering

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM682-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 683 Special Topic in Construction Management
0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

ENCM683-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 684 Special Topic in Construction Management
0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

ENCM 685 Independent Course of Study
0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

ENCM685-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCM685-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCM 690 Construction Management Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

Construction Management Thesis

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Construction Management

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCM 610 Construction Management
0.1000 EFTS

Organisational roles, organisational influences, human resource systems and strategies, analysis of trends in construction management.

P: Subject to approval of Programme Director

ENCM610-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration
0.1000 EFTS

Construction procurement processes, contract fundamentals and responsibilities, contract administration,

Cultural Studies

School of Humanities

CULT 109 The Screening of America: Film and Media in US Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course surveys American motion pictures and television, with particular emphasis on their commercial orientation, their technical and stylistic distinctiveness, and their massive sociocultural influence in America and worldwide.

R: AMST 109

EQ: AMST 109

CULT 110 i-3 Facebook: Media and the Culture of Everyday Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces forms of media analysis informed by cultural studies, an approach that deals with the circulation of discourses and representations in popular media such as television, video games and the Internet. We will explore what cultural studies can tell us about media, particularly with regard to such issues as the construction of gender, race, class, sexuality and other facets of identity; popularity and the cultures of everyday life; cultural contestation over meanings, knowledge and norms; and cultural dimensions of globalisation.

R: AMST 109 in 2010 or 2011

CULT110-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 131 Stand Proud: The Making of Aotearoa / NZ Music

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

CULT 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.

R: ENGL 132

EQ: ENGL 132

CULT 201 Media Audiences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

How does our media consumption shape our opinions, actions, identities and lives? And how do audiences influence the production and circulation of media? This course will examine the relationship between audiences and media. We will discuss theory and research that represents audiences as passive consumers of media products, active decoders of media texts, and participants in interactive media production. The course will look at a broad range of media forms (such as television, radio, film, the Internet, social networking tools, and videogames), and content (including violence, reality television, romance novels, news,

and political blogs). "Media Audiences" will encourage you to reflect on your own relationship with media, and to consider the broader contexts that shape your listening, viewing, reading, and interaction.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: COMS 201

EQ: COMS 201

CULT201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 202 Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 232

EQ: ENGL 323

CULT202-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 204 Popular Culture and Media Convergence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces key theories and concepts designed to understand contemporary media from a variety of culturalist perspectives. Its emphasis is on television and its audiences, but it will refer to film and other media as well.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 214, AMST 330, AMST 333, CINE 211, DRAM 211

EQ: AMST 214, CINE 211, DRAM 211

CULT204-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 205 Postcolonialism and Identities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Drawing on colonial history and postcolonial studies, this course explores how gender intersects with race, culture, ethnicity, nationality and place in reproducing or challenging both specific identity claims and communal boundaries. Notions of diaspora and space are introduced and critically examined.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: FMST 208, GEND 208, SOCI 208, GEND 312, SOCI 352

EQ: GEND 208, SOCI 208

CULT205-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 206 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations

of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349

EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, ENGL 243

CULT206-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 212 Geographies of Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of development geography and critical geopolitics. It considers the spatial imaginaries through which we know and map the so-called third world and the material consequences of these imaginaries for people, places and politics.

P: Any 30 points from the Arts schedule at 100-level or with approval of the CULT programme director

R: GEOG 212

EQ: GEOG 212

CULT212-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 301 Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines a series of debates about popular culture that have fueled the development of Cultural Studies and American Studies in recent years. We will explore a variety of empirical examples from popular culture as well as a range of theoretical resources. This is a reading and discussion based course with no final exam.

P: One of CULT 201, CULT 202, CULT 203, CULT 204, CULT 205, CULT 206, CULT 212.

R: AMST 327, AMST 431, ENGL 317 (after 2011)

EQ: AMST 327, ENGL 317

CULT 302 Takahi: Colonisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on understanding colonisation and its impact on Maori and other indigenous societies. Topics include: initial contact; disease; missionaries, God vs Gods; "guns and sex", musket wars vs traditional taua, wars with indigenous peoples; sovereignty, settler governments vs Kingitanga and Kotahitanga; changes in education, economics and social life; leaders, rebels, fugitives, prophets, pacifists and kupapa; assimilation and institutionalisation; resistance and political movements; dependence and welfare; the psychological and emotional violence of colonialism and dispossession. Comparative histories North America, Trail of Tears, Wounded Knee; Australia, Stolen Generations, Deaths in Custody.

P: Any 15 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with

75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366

EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366

CULT302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 303 Sexualities in Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course analyses representations and models of 'normal' and 'abnormal' sexuality as these occur in sexology, psychiatry, self-help psychology, cinema and popular culture, and queer activism.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211

EQ: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307

CULT 304 African American Women Writers

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses the complex interaction of race, gender and class and how this is represented in both literary and non-literary texts by and/or about African American women.

P: 15 points of AMST or ENGL or CULT at 200 level; or any 30 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 231, AMST 311, FMST 304, GEND 304

EQ: AMST 311, GEND 304

CULT304-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 311 Film and Modernity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An investigation into avant-garde and popular constructions of modernity in film and into major modes of modernist performance. Practical work required.

P: Both TAFS 241 and TAFS 242; or both TAFS 216 and TAFS 217, or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: TAFS 311

EQ: TAFS 311

CULT 316 The European City

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history and culture and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level.

R: EULC 202, EULC 302, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235,

GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322

EQ: EULC 302

CULT 317 Cultures of the Supernatural

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines shifting representations of the supernatural and paranormal in American popular culture post 1960s through an analysis of fiction, folklore, visual culture, and gothic and neo-pagan subcultures.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417

EQ: AMST 313, ENGL 313

CULT317-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****CULT 320 Space, Place and Power**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to advanced perspectives in cultural geography, focusing in particular on the theorization of space, place and power. The course covers postmodern, poststructuralist and postcolonial geographies, geographies of 'race' and gender, indigenous geographies, geographies of consumption and relational geographies.

P: Any 30 points from the Arts schedule at 200-level or with approval of the Programme Director

R: GEOG 320

EQ: GEOG 320

CULT320-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****CULT 321 Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A survey of the New Wave movements which swept cinema in the 60's, with an emphasis on the nouvelle vague in France.

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CINE 301

EQ: CINE 301

CULT321-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****CULT 322 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the artistic and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.

P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CINE 302

EQ: CINE 302

CULT322-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****CULT 333 The Exotic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range

of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333

EQ: ENGL 333

CULT333-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****ARTS 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question.

The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ARTS395-12S1 (C)****Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CULT 401 Cultural Studies, Globalisation and New Technologies

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores various dimensions of the cultural politics of globalization and new media technologies in the early 21st century. We will examine how new cultural, technological and economic developments and practices are disrupting and reconfiguring established social and spatial boundaries and formations. This course provides students with conceptual tools necessary for understanding the forces that are driving the current rapid transformation of our world, and the efforts of different cultural agents to participate in and shape these transformations. Topics include environmentalism and post-environmentalism, war and conflict in the digital age, new media cultures, illegal

global economies, global Indigenous media movements, and consumption as/and cultural activism.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: GEOG 411

EQ: GEOG 411

CULT401-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 402 Cultural Studies, Supervised Research

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to postgraduate-level research in Cultural Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT402-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 411 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CULT 412 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT412-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CULT 413 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT413-12S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 414 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT414-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 415 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CULT 790 Cultural Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Development Studies

School of Education Studies and Human Development

DEVP 201 Development Studies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies global inequalities in wealth and power, introduces students to debates about their causes and considers possible solutions.

P: INCO 102 or any 45 points.

R: INCO 214, INCO 221

Diplomacy and International Relations

School of Social and Political Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DIPL 401 Diplomacy

0.2500 EFTS

DIPL401 is divided into two parts: the first part focuses on the theory and practice of diplomacy, covering the diplomatic system, the art of negotiation, and the expanding modes of diplomatic interaction. The second part of the course explores the birth and practice of diplomacy.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

DIPL401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 402 International Law

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

DIPL402-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 404 Japan and the World Economy

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HIST 434

DIPL 405 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in International Relations

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on a selection of issues of contemporary relevance in international relations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

DIPL 406 International Politics During the Nuclear Age

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

How the spectre of thermonuclear war affected international politics during the Cold War period.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HIST 444, EURO 419

EQ: EURO 419

DIPL 407 New Zealand Foreign Policy

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An advanced course on New Zealand's external relations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 404

EQ: POLS 404

DIPL 408 Special Topic: Non-Proliferation

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a course about weapons of mass destruction (WMD), the tools developed to prevent their proliferation, and the efforts of those devoted to eliminating them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 424

EQ: POLS 424

DIPL 410 International Politics: Mediation

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An advanced course that examines mediation as a major method of international conflict management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 414

EQ: POLS 414

DIPL 411 The Politics of Oceania

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on the politics and internal conflict of selected countries in Oceania.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 415, PACS 404

EQ: POLS 415, PACS 404

DIPL 414 Political Economy of Communication

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This paper addresses the nature of the relationship between media and communications systems on the one hand and the broader social structure of society on the other. Major issues in the paper will examine how differential access to material and cultural resources shape our media and communications choices and with what implications for social relations locally and globally.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: COMS 404

DIPL 415 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict in Post-Soviet Space

0.2500 EFTS

Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: RUSS 412, EURO 415, EURO 420

EQ: EURO 420, RUSS 412

DIPL415-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 417 World Politics

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 409

EQ: POLS 409

DIPL 418 Special Topic: The Politics of Human Rights in a Globalized World

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the growth of the human rights movement over the past 70 years and problems associated with creating a universal set of human rights norms. Topics include cultural relativism vs. universal norms, economic vs. political rights, and individual vs. group rights.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 420, ILAP 662

DIPL418-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 419 International Political Economy

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

International political economy is an approach to the understanding rather than a strict discipline in itself. IPE offers us a chance to approach a number of issues from an interdisciplinary perspective. Increasing focus is not being directed at the connections between the historical, political, economic, sociological phenomena resulting in more complex and more accurate, descriptions, interpretations, and explanations of international political and economic events. In this course, you will be acquainted with the extant perspectives and approaches to the study of international political economy. In particular, you will be introduced to how these approaches (competing and rivals at times) are used to study national and international problems, institutions, and structures that have captured the interests of political scientists, economists, and policy makers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 417

DIPL 420 World Politics: Nationalism, Ethnicity and Globalisation in Asia and Australasia

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Among the most powerful forces in politics today are ethnicity, nationalism, and globalisation. These forces shape the ways we think about ourselves and the world around us. They shape political interactions between groups and between nations. And they are the driving forces behind many of the conflicts in the world today. In this course we will explore the nature of ethnicity, nationalism, and globalisation, and some of the factors that create and perpetuate them. We also examine the interactions between these powerful forces, and the ways that interaction shapes identity and politics. Will globalisation tame ethnic and nationalist impulses? Or will it exacerbate ethnic and nationalist conflict?

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 408

EQ: POLS 408

DIPL 421 Advanced International Law

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

DIPL421-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**DIPL 423 Special Topic: Comparative European Political Institutions**

0.2500 EFTS

This course is an in-depth examination of the continuities and changes in the development of European political institutions. We examine the development of the modern European nation-state, modern party system, its electoral institutions, the impact of economic institutions, and the transformation of national politics resulting from regional integration.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 423

DIPL423-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**DIPL 424 Policy Issues in Biotechnology and Human Security**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course considers a range of advanced biotechnologies, in their health, environmental and national security contexts. It explores such issues as new bioweapons/bioterrorism, biosurveillance, genetic engineering of humans and animals, and the futurist idea of human enhancement via technology. We will discuss in detail, and through various national and regional examples, how new scientific knowledge is applied, exploited, and controlled, and how its applications are shaped. No scientific training is necessary to enrol in this course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

DIPL 425 Intervention and International Relations

0.2500 EFTS

The course will engage students in the study of contemporary theoretical issues in international relations. It will examine recent contributions from the traditionally dominant theoretical traditions of realism and liberalism, before moving on to a study of more recent trends in international relations theory, such as the liberal internationalist "Third Way" politics of Tony Blair, the neo-conservatism of the Bush Administration, and critical theories that offer alternative perspectives. In second semester, a variety of case studies will be studied in order to more fully demonstrate the interplay of theory and practice in international relations.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

R: POLS 422

EQ: POLS 422

DIPL425-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**DIPL 426 International Politics: The European Union as a Global Actor**

0.2500 EFTS

The course examines the current issues associated with European Union foreign policy. In terms of the EU's international relations, a broad range of activities - from explicit foreign policy issues to those concerning trade, development, human rights and third country agreements - are discussed. The course has been divided into 4 sections as follows: Section 1 - Common Foreign and Security Policy (CFSP) - Section 2 - European Security and Defence Policy (ESDP) - Section 3 - European Union Development Policy - Section 4 - European Union Foreign Policy Case-studies. The pedagogical objective of the course is to blend a strong contemporary empirical knowledge with appropriate theoretical approaches that will enable students to effectively undertake academic analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 410, EURO 410

EQ: POLS 410, EURO 410

DIPL426-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**DIPL 427 Political Theory: Ethics and International Relations**

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines justice and liberty in such a way as to include contemporary topics such as international resource distribution, just and unjust wars, and justice and indigenous people.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 401, ILAP 663

EQ: POLS 401

DIPL427-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**DIPL 428 Issues in Modern European History**

0.2500 EFTS

This course will investigate in depth some of the great debates of twentieth-century historiography, such as the nature of 'totalitarian' states like Nazi Germany and Stalinist Russia, the origins of World War II, the origins and character of the Cold War, and the collapse of the Communist Bloc.

Students will investigate and systematically evaluate the views of key historians in these debates, as well as looking in detail at relevant primary sources.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

R: HIST 449

EQ: HIST 449

DIPL428-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 429 Issues in New Zealand History
0.2500 EFTS

A critical study of the historical literature on key issues in New Zealand history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HIST 443

EQ: HIST 443

DIPL429-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 430 Special Topic: Public Diplomacy
0.2500 EFTS

Public diplomacy relates to efforts by state and non-state actors to influence public opinion in other countries. With the growth of soft power and new media and information technologies, public diplomacy is considered to be of growing importance in international relations. This paper reviews the emerging theoretical literature on public diplomacy and a number of case studies on how different states have used public diplomacy in recent years to improve their international image.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: COMS 420, POLS 430

EQ: COMS 420, POLS 430

DIPL430-12S1 (C) Semester 1

DIPL 431 World Politics: Transforming Asian Societies
0.2500 EFTS

China is on the rise and is likely to be the most dominant power in our region in the not too distant future. This course will help students develop the necessary China-knowledge to interpret and interact with China in the current era in all its complexity.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 411

EQ: POLS 411

DIPL431-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 441 Special Topic: Justice in the nation-state: rights, equality and substate national claims
0.2500 EFTS

The cosmopolitan liberal-egalitarian state, dreamt of by philosophers in the late twentieth century has been profoundly influential, creating an explosion of interest in the philosophy of concepts like rights, individual choice, duty, trust, legitimacy, and fairness. With the 'return of the state' in political science, and the emerging substate national and ethnic conflict across the world, it has become clear the liberal egalitarian theory helps us theorise too few of the political problems of the day, from the Rwandan tragedy, to the Yugoslav collapse, to indigenous claims. This course charts the aspirations of contemporary

political philosophy both to grapple with both the larger demands of ideal justice and the very real problems inside the state. It charts then, the seminal texts in the field of justice, the state, & substate national claims (as a rubric encompassing nationalism, ethnicity, indigeneity), and so includes discussions of recent work on normative theories of liberalism, self-determination, freedom, territory, group rights, historic injustice & nationalism.

P: Subject to approval of programme co-ordinator

R: POLS 421, ILAP 671

EQ: POLS 421, ILAP 671

DIPL441-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 443 Politics and Markets: Neo-liberalism and Globalisation
0.2500 EFTS

Neoliberalism is the dominant approach to politics and policy at the national, regional, and global levels - we are living it even if we've never heard of it. This course is an in-depth exploration of neoliberalism, both as a political phenomenon and as an analytical concept. We explore its origins and assumptions, the international institutions that have been key to the global unfolding of neoliberalism, and the controversies surrounding neoliberal approaches to development and the environment. We examine forms of resistance to neoliberalism, both individualist (e.g., "ethical consumerism") and collective. We end by exploring both whether the concept of neoliberalism continues to be useful and whether the recent financial crisis has damaged the viability of neoliberalism as a political project.

P: Subject to approval of programme director

R: POLS 403, ILAP 673

EQ: POLS 403

DIPL443-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DIPL 480 Supervised Research Paper
0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students. Students are recommended to submit some potential research topics to the honours coordinator upon enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

DIPL480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Ecology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ECOL 480 Project
0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in

which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL434-493.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ECOL480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ECOL 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ECOL690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ECOL 790 PhD Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ECOL790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Economics

Department of Economics and Finance

ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Scarcity, exchange and trade. Market analysis and policy. Consumer choice theory. Theory of the firm. Imperfect competition. Externalities and public goods.

R: ECON 199

ECON104-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON104-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Macroeconomic variables and their measurement.

Aggregate supply and aggregate demand. Exchange rate policy. Monetary policy. Fiscal policy. Labour policy.

ECON105-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON105-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 201 Intermediate Macroeconomics with Calculus

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON 201 studies the economy as a whole to understand the two main areas of macroeconomics: long-run growth in the standard of living and the general level of prices, and short-run fluctuations in employment and output. The aims are to understand the forces that determine economic growth and business cycles, as well as how they are affected by public policies. During the course you will learn about commonly used macroeconomics data, factor and asset markets, business cycles, economic growth, the public sector, and the international sector. The course also teaches

the mathematical techniques that economists use to study these areas.

P: ECON 104, ECON 105.

C: MATH 102 or MATH 199

R: ECON 206

RP: STAT 101

ECON201-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ECON 202 Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON202 is the first of two courses of a coordinated sequence of courses that introduce students to the three pillars of economic analysis (choice, scarcity, and coordination) and the mathematical techniques that economists use to represent these ideas (optimisation, equilibrium, and adding-up constraints). The sequence is largely devoted to "price theory", which is the analysis of the role that prices play in facilitating coordination in a market economy. ECON202 introduces students to the modelling of consumer and firm choices.

P: ECON 104.

C: MATH 102 or MATH 199

R: ECON 207, ECON 208, ECON 230 and ECON 231.

ECON202-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ECON 203 Intermediate Microeconomics with Calculus II

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON203 is the second of two courses of a coordinated sequence of courses that introduces students to the three pillars of economic analysis (choice, scarcity, and coordination) and the mathematical techniques that economists use to represent these ideas (optimisation, equilibrium, and adding-up constraints). The sequence is largely devoted to "price theory", which is the analysis of the role that price play in facilitating coordination in a market economy. ECON203 looks at the coordination of consumer and firm choices through prices, including situations where such coordination may not result in desirable outcomes. It examines the role that imperfect information and strategic behaviour can play in determining economic outcomes.

P: ECON 202

R: ECON 207, ECON 208, and ECON 230

RP: STAT 101

ECON203-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ECON 206 Intermediate Macroeconomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a course in intermediate macroeconomic theory and policy analysis. It will familiarize students with some important concepts and tools of contemporary macroeconomics. The course will develop a framework for understanding how the overall level of national economic activity is determined including output, unemployment, inflation, interest rates, trade deficits, and exchange rates. We will also explore the roles of monetary and fiscal policies in stabilizing the economy and promoting growth, with a focus on contemporary policy debates. The objective of the

course is to help students think independently and critically about macroeconomic policies.

P: ECON 104 and ECON 105

R: ECON 201

ECON206-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 207 Intermediate Microeconomics I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON207 is the first of two courses of a coordinated sequence of courses that provide a solid grounding in the theoretical and applied methods of microeconomics. The courses use the concepts of choice, the co-ordination by prices leading to equilibrium, and the evaluation of people's choices according to the criteria of economic efficiency and equity. ECON 207 uses these ideas to study consumer theory, producer theory, market equilibrium under perfect competition, labour markets, and choice under risk.

P: ECON 104

R: ECON 202, ECON 203, ECON 230, ECON 231

ECON207-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 208 Intermediate Microeconomics II

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON208 is the second of two courses of a coordinated sequence of courses that provide a solid grounding in the theoretical and applied methods of microeconomics. The courses use the concepts of choice, co-ordination by prices leading to equilibrium, and evaluation of people's choices according to the criteria of economic efficiency and equity. ECON 208 looks at the coordination of consumer and firm choices through prices, including situations where such coordination may not result in desirable outcomes. It examines the role that imperfect information and strategic behaviour can play in determining economic outcomes.

P: ECON 202 or ECON 207

R: ECON 203, ECON 230, and ECON 231

ECON208-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 212 Economic Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Presentation and use of economic data. Index numbers, seasonal adjustment, forecasting and the business cycle.

P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105 (2) 15 points from STAT courses or MSC1 110

ECON212-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 213 Introduction to Econometrics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Simple and multiple regression, elementary time-series analysis, introduction to econometric modelling.

P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105 (2) 15 points from STAT courses or ECON 212.

ECON213-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 222 International Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Microeconomic analysis of international trade, trade policy, the welfare implications of trade and trade policy. The political economy of trade liberalisation.

P: ECON 104

R: ECON 209

ECON222-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 223 Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

ECON223 is an introduction to game theory. Game theory itself is the science that studies strategic interaction, the interplay of competition and cooperation between rational, intelligent people. This course is introductory and non-mathematical, emphasizing a small number of key strategic ideas and principles that you will learn through hands-on, interactive playing and analyzing simple stylized examples. The course is multidisciplinary, with examples drawn from social behavior in economics, business, politics, management, history, sociology, psychology, and biology. Completion of first year university in any field is the only prerequisite.

P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules

ECON223-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 224 Economics and Current Policy Issues

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Economic principles and theory are used to analyse a variety of issues that are part of the current media discourse and are often the subject of government policy debate.

P: ECON 104

ECON224-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 225 Environmental Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Economic theory and tools will be applied to the study of the environment and policy. In particular this course will examine how economists look for least cost ways of achieving environmental objectives even if those objectives are not set according to cost benefit analysis. This course will examine how market, incentive based regulatory mechanisms affect environmental outcomes and how the economy and the environment interact.

P: ECON 104

ECON225-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 321 Mathematical Techniques in Microeconomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will discuss several of the principal mathematical tools that are now in standard use in microeconomic theory. The course builds upon the mathematics offered at stage 1, and upon the particular usages of mathematics in Intermediate Microeconomics. Above all, the objective is to equip students with the necessary toolkit to successfully tackle higher study in microeconomic theory, although an underlying objective is to get students to see the

importance of some of the mathematical modelling that was used in intermediate microeconomics. Throughout, each of the mathematical techniques that is introduced will be supplemented with concrete examples of their use in microeconomics.

P: (1) ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207; (2) MATH 108 or MATH 102 or MATH 199; (3) 15 points from STAT courses or ECON 212

ECON321-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 322 Game Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to non-cooperative game theory and applications, covering static and dynamic games of complete and incomplete information.

P: (1) ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207; (2) MATH 108 or MATH 102 or MATH 199; (3) 15 points from STAT courses or ECON 212

RP: ECON 203 or ECON 208

ECON322-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 323 Econometrics I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The estimation and testing of linear models. Basic time series methods.

P: (1) ECON 213 or (STAT 212 and STAT 214) or STAT 213; (2) MATH 108 or MATH 102 or MATH 199

R: FINC 323

EQ: FINC 323

ECON323-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 324 Econometrics II

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced regression techniques. Estimation of simultaneous equations. Cross section methods.

P: ECON 323 or FINC 323

ECON324-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 325 Macroeconomic Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theory of economic growth, with reference to data, innovations, history, and institutions.

P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 108 or MATH 102 or MATH 199.

RP: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207

ECON325-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 326 Monetary Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Derivation of the demand for money. Monetary policy under uncertainty. Analysis of alternative monetary rules. Taylor rules. Term structure of interest rates. Financial crises. International monetary arrangements.

P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 108 or MATH 102 or MATH 199

RP: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207

ECON326-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 327 Economic Analysis of Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the law of property and contracts as systems for allocating resources.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

ECON327-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 328 Topics in Law and Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Microeconomic and game theoretic analysis of the law of tort, criminal, family, employment and human rights law, and legal procedure.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

ECON 329 Industrial Organisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Imperfectly competitive markets and behaviour of firms. Monopoly models: standard, dominant firm, durable good, natural monopoly, perfectly contestable markets, price discrimination. Oligopoly models: Cournot, Bertrand, product differentiation. Measuring market power, competition policy.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207.

ECON329-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 330 Strategic Behaviour of Firms

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Business strategies and market power. Price discrimination, tie-in sales, quality, durability, predatory pricing, vertical integration and restraints. Information, advertising and disclosure. Network economics.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

ECON 331 Financial Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

P: ECON 230 or any two of (ECON 202, ECON 203, FINC 201 or FINC 205).

R: FINC 331

RP: MATH 103

EQ: FINC 331

ECON331-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 333 Experimental and Behavioural Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to experimental economics research methods for testing economic theory. Includes the design of laboratory experiments and the analysis of data. Applications will be made to areas such as public, environmental and labour economics, industrial organisation, and individual decision making.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207

ECON 334 Labour Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Labour economics studies how workers and employers interact in firms, organizations, and markets. This course discusses the empirical relevance of non-standard preferences and boundedly rational behaviour for selected labour market issues, focusing on the psychology of incentives, labour supply and market behaviour.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 202 or ECON 207.

RP: ECON 203 or ECON 208

ECON334-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ECON 335 Public Economics 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Economic theories for the role of government in a market economy and the role of economics in the formulation and evaluation of public policy.

P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON335-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ECON 336 Public Choice**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The application of economic methodology to the analysis of government decision making. Constitutional Political Economy; Collective Action; Agency relationships in government; Critiques and responses.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

ECON336-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ECON 337 Economic Evaluation in Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the application of four key evaluative techniques used in the economic analysis of health and health care: risk-assessment; cost effectiveness analysis; cost-utility analysis (QUALYS); and cost benefit analysis.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

ECON337-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ECON 338 Health Economics Overview**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. The topics covered will include market failures arising from asymmetric information, the demand for and production of health, provision of health insurance, and government involvement in the medical care system.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

ECON338-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ECON 339 The Economics of European Integration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 25 members, 400 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the

processes and policies which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.

P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 22 points above 100 level.

R: EURO 339

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

EQ: EURO 339

ECON339-11S2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**ECON 342 Cliometrics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Economic and statistical analysis of issues in economic history. The focus is on economic events from the perspective of measurable outcomes rather than model based approaches so an enthusiasm to use introductory statistical methods is important.

P: ECON 213

ECON 343 Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An economic analysis of intellectual property including both copyrightable and patentable intellectual property. This course will include detailed coverage of the effects on intellectual property of the recent introduction of digital technologies for copyrightable content.

P: ECON 230 or ECON 231 or ECON 203 or ECON 208.

RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108

ECON343-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ECON 344 International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

International finance and open-economy macroeconomics intended to shed light on practical and policy questions relating to: the determination and behaviour of exchange rates; the relationships between exchange rates, interest rates, inflation, and other macroeconomic variables; international capital flows; international asset pricing; the choice and impact of different exchange rate regimes; global financial crises; the international monetary system and why European countries formed a common currency union.

P: ECON 201 or ECON 206 or FINC 203

R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344

EQ: FINC 344

ECON344-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ARTS 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ECON 601 Advanced Econometrics I

0.1250 EFTS

This course will further your skills in practising econometrics, with an emphasis on cross-sectional (CS) and time-series cross-sectional (TSCS) data. The emphasis is on the 'front end' of research. That is, given data availability and a well-defined research question, what equation specifications/data transformations/econometric procedures should you employ to best address the research question? We will work out the 'front end' of 12 different research projects. You will be given (i) a research question and (ii) a description of a data set, and then have to decide how best to use that data to address the question.

P: ECON 324

ECON601-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 602 Advanced Econometrics II

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 402

ECON 603 Microeconomics I

0.1250 EFTS

A course that uses mathematical techniques to study optimal decision making. Topics covered include classical demand theory, choice under risk with general probability distributions, problems in efficient risk bearing, and the search problem when prices are risky.

ECON603-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 604 Microeconomics II

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 404

ECON 605 Macroeconomics I

0.1250 EFTS

Real macroeconomics. Using dynamic optimisation to think about how much households spend and save, how much firms invest in durable equipment, and the macro effects of government outlays and how they are financed.

ECON605-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 606 Macroeconomics II

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 406

ECON 607 Contract Theory

0.1250 EFTS

The design of contracts from an economic perspective and how their design is affected by various factors. Such factors include hidden actions within a transaction; the characteristics of participants and the ability to signal and hide such characteristics; the impact of time and repeated contracts; and when some aspects of a transaction cannot be described, monitored, verified, or enforced.

ECON607-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 632 Empirical Microeconomics

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 432

ECON 633 Empirical Macroeconomics

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course applies recent developments in time-series estimation techniques to macroeconomic issues and themes. The focus will be on testing important and often controversial issues in macroeconomics using appropriate estimation techniques. The course will include both theoretical and empirical content and real-world data will be used to demonstrate the practical usefulness of econometrics. Students will be required to use the computer package EViews 5.1.

ECON 641 Monetary Economics: Theory

0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of the causes and consequences of currency crises, foreign exchange market intervention, and the recent drive towards currency unions.

P: Entry to any honours level paper is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: FINC 641

EQ: FINC 641

ECON641-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 642 Monetary Economics: Policy

0.1250 EFTS

The focus of this course is on the conduct of optimal monetary policy in open and closed economies. Various issues in monetary policy under uncertainty are explored. A great deal of attention is devoted to issues pertaining to rules vs. discretion in policy-making. We address topics as diverse as interest rate pegs, nominal income targeting vs. price level/ inflation targeting, collection of seigniorage, central bank independence, and others.

R: ECON 442

ECON642-1251 (C) Semester 1**ECON 643 International Finance**

0.1250 EFTS

R: ECON 443

RP: ECON 344 or FINC 344

ECON643-1252 (C) Semester 2**ECON 652 Game Theory and Economics**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 452

ECON 653 Public Economics

0.1250 EFTS

The application of economic tools and methodology to the study of public decision-making. Why do we have government? How can we aggregate individual preferences to make social choices? How might political institutions influence such aggregation? In addressing these questions, topics examined include: the emergence of government; the effects of legislative structures on outcomes; the role of interest groups as compared to that of the median voter; rent-seeking; bureaucracy; regulation; and the size and scope of government.

R: ECON 453

ECON653-1252 (C) Semester 2**ECON 654 Industrial Organisation**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The application of microeconomic theory to the study of imperfectly competitive markets and the behaviour of firms within these markets. Topics covered include: market power and its limits; monopoly decisions: bundling, advertising, price discrimination and vertical restraints; strategic interaction: price and quantity competition, product differentiation, entry, accommodation and entry deterrence.

ECON 655 Environmental Economics

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will apply microeconomic theory and welfare economics to the management and stewardship of the environment. We will begin by reviewing the ethical framework of welfare economics and its relation to concepts of sustainability. We will use welfare economics to frame the problems posed by public and common property goods, and by externalities more generally. We will see how welfare

economics is applied to the problems posed by such goods using cost-benefit analysis. This framework will enable us to address diverse environmental problems. For example, how can we place a comparable value on environmental benefits? How much pollution of the air and water should we tolerate, and how can we reduce pollution to such levels in the least costly way? Can there be effective pollution control when individual contributions cannot be observed? What is economics contributing to the study of global warming, or the effects of trade liberalisation on the environment?

R: ECON 455

ECON 656 Natural Resource Economics

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 456

ECON 657 International Trade

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 457

ECON 658 Health Economics

0.1250 EFTS

The application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. Topics covered include: the differences between health care markets and other markets; the asymmetric relationships between patients, insurance companies, and physicians; the production of health; the effects of various policies and treatment regimens; health-related behaviour, including addiction; and the supply side of the health care market.

ECON658-1252 (C) Semester 2**ECON 659 Development Economics**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

R: ECON 459

ECON 663 Econometrics I-600

0.1250 EFTS

The estimation and testing of linear models. Basic time series methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON663-1251 (C) Semester 1**ECON 664 Econometrics II-600**

0.1250 EFTS

Advanced regression techniques. Estimation of simultaneous equations. Cross section methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ECON664-1252 (C) Semester 2**ECON 665 Welfare Economics**

0.1250 EFTS

Welfare economics deals with the interaction between "positive economics" (i.e. statements of what will happen under different policies) and "normative economics" (statements about what policies should be followed).

Welfare economics considers how value judgements involving interpersonal comparisons can be incorporated into the basic framework of positive economics in order to reach normative conclusions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON665-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 667 Behavioural Economics 0.1250 EFTS

Behavioural economics studies how psychological insights and experimental methods may be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. Material covered includes influential theoretical developments and experimental results in the field of behavioural economics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON667-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 668 Experimental Economics 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will provide students with an in-depth treatment of this increasingly popular method for testing and stimulating economic theory. The course aims to equip students in three main areas: to become familiar with experimental methods; learn some major areas of applications; and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ECON 680 Research Exercise 0.2500 EFTS

R: ECON 480
ECON680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ECON 690 MA Thesis 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ECON 695 MCom Thesis 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ECON 790 Economics PhD 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Education

College of Education

Note: Timetable information for courses offered by the College of Education will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses from 6 October 2009. Information for initial teacher education and sport coaching programmes will be available at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/coursegroups/.

ARTS 395 Internship 0.2500 EFTS
 30 Points

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

ADTL 581 Core Skills and Knowledge for Adult Teaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course develops the essential skills of adult teaching relevant to a variety of contexts. Participants are introduced to the theories and principles of adult teaching and some of the research which informs them, and to appropriate Treaty-based and inclusive practices. The course develops skills and knowledge in facilitation and group management. It introduces the key themes woven through the Diploma, including experiential learning, modelling facilitation skills and approaches to teaching in adult education.

P: Subject to approval of the Qualifications Coordinator
ADTL581-12T1 (C) 20 Feb 2012 - 29 Apr 2012

ADTL 682 Facilitating Adult Learning in Groups

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to develop participants' understanding of group processes and their skills in group teaching, building effective groups, and managing issues of conflict and power within groups. Participants develop the skills and knowledge

to enhance their leadership in adult teaching within a range of contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Qualifications Coordinator.
ADTL682-12T2 (C) 27 Feb 2012 - 20 May 2012

ADTL 783 Course Design, Assessment and Evaluation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides participants with the knowledge and skills to engage in curriculum development and review, and to design assessment and evaluation of programmes of learning for adults. The course enables participants to place their course design in a wider theoretical and research-informed framework as well as developing their skills in writing and presenting coherent curricula, courses, and assessments. This knowledge and skill is applicable to a range of adult teaching and learning environments including workplace learning.

P: ADTL 581. Subject to approval of the Qualifications Coordinator
ADTL783-12T2 (C) 05 Mar 2012 - 12 Aug 2012

ADTL 784 Enhancing Performance as an Adult Educator

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides knowledge of the theoretical and conceptual frameworks to support critical thinking, critically reflective practice, and to enhance quality in adult teaching and learning. The course covers the common terminology, definitions and principles of critical thinking and quality in teaching. Participants will use these frameworks to develop their practice as adult educators.

P: ADTL 581. Subject of approval of the Qualifications Coordinator.
ADTL784-12T4 (C) 06 July 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

ADTL 785 Adult Development, Learning and Transitions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course offers a lifespan perspective on adult development, life and work transitions and learning. It provides an opportunity to study current research on adult development and learning. Participants apply selected learning and developmental theories exploring different workplace, cultural and life stage demands on adults and the impact of these on adult learning. This course focuses on practical application of selected theories from these domains in participant's work and teaching environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Qualifications Coordinator.
ADTL785-12T2 (C) 12 Mar 2012 - 12 Aug 2012

ADTL 786 Professional Practice Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course consolidates the key themes of the qualification within an individual professional practice project in the participant's work environment. Participants identify an appropriate learning activity/project to apply their learning from other courses in the Diploma to demonstrate their

ability to link research-informed learning into practical application.

P: Subject to approval of the Qualifications Coordinator
ADTL786-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ADTL 787 Psychological Perspectives in Adult Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides both a theoretical and applied perspective for student, novice and experienced adult educators. It introduces psychological theories of learning as they pertain to the variety of contexts encountered by adult educators. Theories from the humanistic, behavioural, cognitive, social learning and socio-constructivist domains are examined, with an applied focus on the adult education domains of the participants. Drawing on current and recent research, new approaches to intelligence and motivation in adult learning are also explored.

P: Subject to course co-ordinator's approval
ADTL787-12T4 (C) 13 Aug 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

ADTL 788 Current Issues in Adult Teaching and Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
In this course participants will trace the development of the field of adult teaching and learning, map the diversity of the sector and review up-to-date issues from a global and local perspective. They will also critically examine the issues, policies and practices appropriate to their own area of interest, and will be encouraged to explore literature that provokes futures thinking in adult teaching and learning.

P: Subject to course co-ordinator's approval.
ADTL788-12T4 (C) 03 Sep 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

CHCH 101 Special Topic: Rebuilding Christchurch - An Introduction to Community Engagement in Tertiary Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Critically examine the concept of community engagement within tertiary studies and how this concept is being implemented in Australian, Canadian, New Zealand, U.K., and U.S. tertiary institutions. The Semester 2, 2011 and Summer School, 2011-2012 offerings of this course will integrate academic content on community engagement with students' previous field experiences in response to the Christchurch earthquakes. This will provide students with an overview of how many different fields are contributing to our understanding of, response to, and mitigation of earthquake hazards in the Christchurch area.

CHCH101-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
CHCH101-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)
CHCH101-12S1 (C) Semester 1
CHCH101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDAR 711 Visual Arts Curriculum Studies

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS
Not offered in 2012

This course provides students with knowledge of The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum statement, with particular

reference to the Visual Arts Discipline and supporting resource materials. Students examine current readings and research related to pedagogy and practice, undertake practical art making in order to gain subject content knowledge and create resources to support their future teaching. This course is both experiential and reflective and students apply their understandings through identifying considerations for planning classroom art programmes.

EDCL 711 Image and Narrative

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on the picture book as a vehicle for exploring the nature of story and illustration in children's literature. It seeks to enable teachers to develop new strategies for helping children to respond to literature in terms of the visual language strand in English in the New Zealand Curriculum and images in terms of Art in the New Zealand Curriculum (knowing about art works). Furthermore, it enables parents and librarians to become more skilled in book selection in this genre.

EDCL 712 Story and Meaning: a Study of Myth, Legend and Folktale

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on myth, legends and folktales as a vehicle for exploring the nature of meaning in literature. It finally asserts, having examined a range of critical perspectives, a transactional model of the reading process and demonstrates how different critical perspectives allow various meanings to be negotiated. It consequently enables parents and professionals to develop a philosophical base in developing alternative strategies for hooking children into books and responding to the experience of the book.

EDCL 713 Patterns of Language

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

This course focuses on poetry (but does not exclude prose texts) and provides participants with the opportunity to examine the nature and experience of language in children's literature. This course forms part of a foundation study in children's literature and the use of books in the classroom. It is part of the compulsory requirements of the Diploma of Children's Literature.

EDCL713-12W (D)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDCL 714 Research in Children's Literature

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

This course enables the student to identify the current state of knowledge in a selected area of children's literature and to answer a self-selected research question with reference to field-based methodologies.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL714-12W (D)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDCL 721 The Victorian Period in Children's Literature

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the opportunity for the student to explore in detail the key authors and genres of children's literature in the period of approximately 1850-1915, often identified as the "golden age" of children's literature. The student will identify those issues that are particular to this period and have some currency in the modern period.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL 722 Genre in Children's Literature: an introduction

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

The concept of genre is foundational to a study of children's literature in that it is the means by which the field can be classified and studied. However, the reality of diverse writing is such that the term is problematic and provokes considerable academic debate. The aim of this course is to enable the course participant begin to understand the nature of the debate, to select a limited range of genre and to examine a range of texts within each genre and across age levels that exhibit typical characteristics of that genre, historical antecedents, ways of narrating, hidden ideologies and books that challenge the boundaries.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL722-12W (D)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDCL 723 Fantasy in Children's Literature

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the opportunity to explore the nature and range of fantasy designated as children's literature. It will be examined by exploring key authors and texts in terms of the nature of fantasy, historical development, genre characteristics, critical issues and transformations. The emphasis is on a broad knowledge of fantasy texts as opposed to a narrow study of a limited range of texts.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL 724 Realistic Fiction: Social Realism in Contemporary Children's and Young Adult Fiction

18 Points

0.1500 EFTS

This course focuses on the children's realistic (or problem) novel. It seeks to identify and understand the key characteristics and issues of this genre, and to consider the strengths and potential of the best of this genre whether matching individual readers with texts, or in the larger context of promoting literature-based learning in the classroom.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL724-12W (D)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDCL 725 The Multicultural Experience of Children's Literature

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an opportunity to explore the literature for children across a wide range of cultures. Through selected texts and interactions with authors and/or illustrators, course participants will be challenged to think about the literatures for children of a number of different cultures. Issues associated with the multicultural dimension in children's literature will be explored in depth.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL 726 The New Zealand Experience: a study of Contemporary New Zealand Literature for children

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides opportunities to explore the range, depth, and recent development of New Zealand writing for children. It covers a variety of genres, for example, historical fiction, fantasy, and realism. It concentrates on books first published or first re-issued from 1970 (1969 for Mahy picture books) to the present day.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL 727 Young Adult Fiction

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course surveys a range of fiction written for young adults and will offer an understanding both of the distinct nature of the adolescent experience and aspects of youth culture which bear on reading "youth" fiction. Its focus will largely be on contemporary texts from the last twenty years from Britain and the United States; and from Australia and New Zealand.

P: EDCL 711, EDCL 712, EDCL 713

EDCL 731 Performance in Children's Literature

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to develop the skills of communicating story effectively, in a range of contexts and using a range of genres, enabling the course participant to engage their students into literature. Further, using the appropriate genres of drama, course participants will have an opportunity to create story cooperatively, from initial ideas to written text.

EDCL 732 Children's Literature and the Curriculum

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to enable teachers to research the use of the transactional approach to reading in the classroom, using a variety of strategies in employing literature as a central feature of the classroom. Additionally, the child as reader is encouraged to develop a critical perspective on literary texts.

EDCL 733 Early Childhood and Children's Responses to Literature

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course explores, through a small investigation, the nature of reader response and the implications for those who share story and books with infants, toddlers and young children, inclusive of children with special needs and abilities.

EDCL 734 Book Selection in Children's Literature

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

This course enables the student to acquire the skills of book selection in a range of genre, non-fiction and reference materials utilizing a variety of resources. Opportunity is given to examine and participate in profiling libraries, critique book awards and IT resources, develop development collection plans (in the context of collection development) and implement book promotion activities. The course is designed for teachers with library responsibilities, parents in school libraries and children's librarians within the public sector.

EDCL734-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDCL 735 The Moving Image and Children's Literature

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to examine the relationship between film/video and children's literature. For many children, the experience of story is received through the Moving Image. This course examines the issues associated with this phenomena, seeking to take a positive view of this reality. Further, the course participant will be able to develop film making skills through using basic animation techniques.

EDCL 736 Writing and Illustrating for Children

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the opportunity for the student to work through the process writing and/or illustrating for children. The course encourages the writer/illustrator to work through an idea from inception to product.

P: EDCL 711

EDCS 151 Inter- and Intra-Personal Skills

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a 100 level compulsory course in which students identify and extend their inter- and intra-personal skills in order to establish and maintain effective professional relationships. The course will foster self expression role play, student interaction and drawing on personal experiences.

EDDD 511 Dance and Drama Curriculum Studies

2 Points 0.0167 EFTS

This course examines the role of Dance and Drama within national curriculum statement The Arts in the New

Zealand Curriculum. Dance and drama are disciplines with a distinctive body of knowledge to be experienced, investigated, valued and shared. This course develops students' literacy in dance and drama by engaging them in practical and theoretical investigations. Dance and drama forms and ideas are explored.

EDDD511-12X (D) 30 Jan 2012 - 05 Feb 2012
EDDD511-12T3 (D) 02 July 2012 - 15 July 2012

EDEC 150 Early Childhood Curriculum 1
 20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory course which introduces students to a wide variety of media, activities and experiences, and theories related to the early childhood curriculum. This course will investigate what is meant by curriculum, how infants, toddlers and young children learn and the teacher's role

EDEC150-12YC (Y) Full Year C

EDEC 263 Early Childhood Curriculum 2
 20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course which extends students' theoretical and practical knowledge of early childhood curricula. It enables students to develop competence and confidence in planning integrated curriculum experiences for infants, toddlers and young children.

P: EDEC 150

EDEC263-12YC (Y) Full Year C

EDEC 265 Early Childhood Transitions
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course that explores the historical contexts that have impacted on early childhood education and family and whanau. This course also considers individual children in transition to, from, and within early childhood services from birth to school entry. A sociocultural perspective will underpin the analysis of experiences of those involved in or affected by children's transitions. There is an emphasis on the role the teacher takes in supporting children's transitions and the partnership between the teacher and the child's family and whanau

EDEC265-12YC1 (T) Year C First Half
EDEC265-12YD2 (Y) Year D Second Half

EDEC 349 Assessment for Learning in Aotearoa/New Zealand Early Childhood Settings
 10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

The purpose of assessment is to give useful information about children's learning and development to teachers, infants, toddlers and young children and their families/whanau. There is a need for teachers to adopt a critical perspective in assessing infants, toddlers and young children's abilities in early childhood centre settings so that quality assessment procedures can be adopted and applied in diverse early childhood programmes. This course enables

participants to reflect upon and investigate assessment issues and practices.

EDEC349-12YC1 (T) Year C First Half
EDEC349-12YC1 (Y) Year C First Half

EDEC 383 Education for Sustainability
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Education for Sustainability is a 300 level optional course which focuses on environmental and social justice issues. Using current research, holistic teaching and learning approaches and experiential activities, students explore practical ways to introduce education for sustainability concepts into the early childhood curriculum and centre management.

EDEC383-12YD2 (Y) Year D Second Half
EDEC383-12YD2 (T) Year D Second Half

EDED 144 Development, Learning & Culture
 10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This compulsory 100 level course will provide an understanding of the nature of development and factors influencing learning and development. An overview of developmental and socio cultural theories will be provided and students will consider the influence of different contexts on how infants, toddlers and young children develop. They will relate this knowledge to their own emerging philosophy of teaching and learning and to their practice with infants, toddlers and young children

C: EDTP 106

EDED 241 Child Development 2
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course which focuses on students using theoretical knowledge of child development and research to reflect upon their own practices with infants, toddlers and young children in early childhood settings. In this course students will gain an overview of disability and develop an understanding of inclusion from within a social, cultural and political context. The course will increase students' awareness of the adult's role in providing for children's interests and abilities through investigation of the developmental and learning needs of infants, toddlers and young children within the cultural context of Aotearoa/New Zealand

P: EDED 144
EDED241-12YC1 (Y) Year C First Half

EDED 349 Research as a Practitioner
 10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Research as a Practitioner is a compulsory 300 level course which provides students with an understanding of an action research process; the significance of educational research for improving the quality of early childhood practice; the ethics of research with young children and research strategies which are particularly applicable to and useful for early childhood teachers. The assignment and course work has

been developed to reflect the relationship between class time and in-centre practicum hours.

EDED349-12YC1 (T) Year C First Half

EDED349-12YC1 (Y) Year C First Half

EDED 371 Inclusive Education 2

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This compulsory course develops knowledge about inclusive education in early childhood education including: identifying and removing barriers to a child's acceptance, participation and learning; reflecting on cultures, policies and practices that contribute to the inclusion and exclusion of children and their families in early childhood education. They will critically examine inclusion in early childhood within the social, cultural and political contexts of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will develop further understanding of the attitudes, knowledge, and skills needed to ensure that all children and their families are included and supported in regular early childhood settings.

EDED371-12YD2 (Y) Year D Second Half

EDED371-12YD2 (T) Year D Second Half

EDEM 602 Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course concerns itself with developing practical pedagogical skills from theories of how people learn. It aims to explore dominant pedagogical or learning theories that have been proposed to explain how students learn and how they ought to be taught. The course concentrates on examining theoretical positions, developing units of work which exemplify positions on learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 815

EDEM 603 Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on teaching, learning and curriculum issues in the primary and early childhood areas. This course will enable students to examine and critique the theories and principles which underpin the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Whaariki. Students will investigate the extent to which these documents and current classroom/centre practice are supported by research literature. As part of this course students will spend time in classrooms/centres during which they will investigate and reflect on the relationships of curriculum planning, decision-making and implementation issues to their own philosophies and practices.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM603-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 606 Curriculum Implementation in Science Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to give teachers the opportunity to improve their professional practice by critically examining significant issues regarding course design

and implementation in science contexts. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in science education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM606-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 607 Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This paper explores different theoretical perspectives on literacy and how they relate to contemporary practice and research. It examines the theoretical, historical and political aspects of curriculum development in the teaching of literacy. It includes an exploration of current teaching and learning practices and processes relevant to the area. An analysis and critique of the development and use of and approaches to text is integral to the course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 834

EDEM607-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 609 Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This taught course begins by examining a range of current theoretical perspectives on numeracy. From these perspectives, frameworks and models for the teaching and learning of numeracy are critically examined and placed in a wider context of mathematics education, including historical, social and political issues. The course also critically analyses research literature and resources related to the teaching and learning of numeracy. The focus is on encouraging practitioners to develop a critical perspective on numeracy which they can relate to their teaching contexts in centres/schools.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 835

EDEM609-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 610 Teaching Drama in the Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Course participants will gain an in-depth knowledge of contemporary theory and practice to support their own teaching and capability in one or more areas of the arts. This course is intended for both specialist teachers and generalist teachers in who want to deepen their knowledge of teaching drama.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 836

EDEM610-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 611 Contemporary Issues in Curriculum and Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the ways in which the curriculum reflects the 'knowledge considered worth knowing' at a particular social and historical point in time. We critically engage with the extent to which both the intended and operational curriculum shape notions of learner difference and diversity, and can play a role in perpetuating the status quo in a society. The course also investigates agentic

possibilities for engaging with learner difference and diversity within a range of curriculum contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 840

EDEM611-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM611-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 614 Assessment for Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course seeks to promote the understanding and use of assessment for improving learning. Recognising the diversity of learners and education sectors, topics covered will include discussion of and experience with socio-cultural theories of assessment; narrative assessment approaches; national exemplars in special education, early childhood, primary and secondary settings; assessment and reporting against national standards in literacy and numeracy; and national assessment tools. There will be an opportunity for class members to pursue an assessment topic of their own interest. The course will adopt formative assessment practices to facilitate the learning interests of class members.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM614-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 616 Critical Literacy in Children's Literature and Media Texts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines embedded ideologies in the genre of myth, legend and folktale as represented in children's and young people's literature and film, inclusive of postmodern fractured fairytales and provides an opportunity to critically reflect on them. Having analysed a range of traditional stories from various critical perspectives, the course participant will develop a range of teaching/learning strategies, implement them with students and reflect on the nature of the experience and emerging issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM616-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 617 Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on teaching students methods to enhance reading development in young children at risk of literacy difficulty. A major element of the course will examine the provision of effective phonological awareness intervention in individual, small-group and classroom settings. Practical sessions will be used to demonstrate the effective teaching strategies covered in the course content. This course would be suitable for teachers, early childhood educators, literacy specialists and speech-language therapists looking to promote early literacy success for all children.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 618 Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to provide the students with an understanding of dyslexia as it relates to educational practice. Identifying procedures will be covered, which will provide the student with an understanding of the main characteristics associated with dyslexia. This will also cover theories of causes of dyslexia and literacy problems, as well as ways of differentiating dyslexia from other learning difficulties. This background will be used to cover some of the methods that have been used to overcome some of the learning problems related to dyslexia.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM618-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 619 Education of the Gifted Learner: Issues and Strategies for New Zealand Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the historical, political and theoretical background for the teaching of the gifted learner.

Participants will analyse and critique the rationale and methods available for defining giftedness, identification and assessment processes, and provision for gifted learners in early childhood, primary and secondary education.

Participants will study a range of teaching and learning approaches for gifted learners and the management of the special needs of the gifted learner. Participants will apply the knowledge gained to their own teaching by conducting a small scale investigation in an educational setting of their choice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 609, EDSN 751, EDTL 851

EDEM 620 Inclusive and Special Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of the diversity and challenges in inclusive and special education. The course will develop students' understanding of the history, philosophies, and policies relevant to inclusive and special education. Students will also study a range of assessment and teaching strategies appropriate for children with various types of special learning needs.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM620-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 622 Teaching and Learning in Inclusive Settings

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is for people working in school and/or community settings with children, adolescents, and adults who have developmental disabilities. The focus of the course is a critical review of the principles, practices and research which underpin the inclusive model of teaching, learning and support for people with developmental disabilities in education and community settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDSN 755, EDTL 855

EDEM622-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 624 Autism Spectrum Disorders

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is for people working in the school and/ or community settings with children, adolescents and adults who have Autism Spectrum Disorder or Asperger's Syndrome. The course includes a detailed study of the features and characteristics of Autism Spectrum Disorder and Asperger's Syndrome and a critical review and evaluation of the principles, practices and research related to the successful inclusion in education and community settings for people with Autism Spectrum Disorder and Asperger's Syndrome. Theories and treatments are evaluated and critiqued. Implications for family/whanau and the role of the family/whanau are explored and reviewed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDSN 766, EDTL 866

EDEM 625 Challenging Behaviours: Positive and Effective Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Response to Intervention (Rti) Model and School-Wide Positive Behaviour Support(SW-PBS) provide the overall structure to this course. Course participants will undertake a detailed study of the principles of applied behaviour analysis (ABA) and its application to children, youth and adults with various learning/behaviour difficulties in various settings. With a selected person, participants will undertake a functional assessment and analysis, plan, implement and monitor a learning/behaviour change programme based on ABA principles. The evidence-based literature on this topic will be reviewed and critiqued.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL 852, EDSN 752

EDEM625-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM625-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****EDEM 627 e-Learning and Pedagogy: Effective Strategies for the Classroom**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course focuses on developing a critical awareness of the pedagogical issues involved in the integration of information technologies into classroom practice. Exemplars of curriculum based activities involving a variety of information technologies will be related to theories of learning and relevant academic research. Participants will further their computer application skills as well as investigate, analyse and evaluate contemporary theories and predictions related to the use of computers as effective teaching/learning aids in education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL 891

EDEM627-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDEM 628 Best Practice in Online Teaching and Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will help participants to structure an online environment that delivers content appropriately, fosters online collaboration and supports the learner. The course will provide participants with an opportunity to carry out

an extended independent online teaching project, and to enhance both their professional practice and the theoretical understandings which inform that practice by undertaking an action research project which investigates their online practices.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL 894

EDEM628-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM 629 Teaching Meets Technology: Reading and Planning Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will engage participants in an online community while exploring issues pertinent to learning, teaching and researching in virtual contexts. Participants will critique research literature related to e-pedagogies, technologies, educational design, institutional strategies, and learner support. The course will examine methodologies and strategies for researching in virtual environments, and will equip participants to design their own professional enquiry.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School
R: EDTT 801, EDTT 802

EDEM629-12S2 (D) Semester 2**EDEM 630 Change with Digital Technologies in Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to study change with digital technologies in education. In this course, students will discover principles and approaches that prompt complex changes affecting society and education today and explore their roles in leadership and change. This course has three complementary elements: technology diffusion, shared leadership and models of change. Students will lead online seminars, conduct field observation and engage in project work to prompt and understand change within their own contexts. The course aims to help each student gain experience as a change agent using digital technologies reflectively and responsibly to support educational change.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

EDEM 631 Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course extends the professional knowledge-based of educational professionals through the examination of the main theories of first and second language acquisition, examining the linguistic, psychological and social processes that underlie language(s) learning and use.

P: Subject to Approval by Head of School.
R: Enrolment in PGDipEd or M.Ed./Subject to Approval by HOS

EDEM631-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDEM631-12S1 (C) Semester 1**

EDEM 632 Languages Learning: Context and Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to engage practicing educators in the analysis and critique of current theory and research on language acquisition pedagogy that informs the design and implementation of learning contexts and curricula. The course will introduce participants to a range of approaches to teaching additional languages, curriculum and syllabus design, and evaluating and designing appropriate materials to meet the diverse language learning needs of students in classrooms/schools.

P: Subject to Approval by Head of School.

R: Enrolment in PGDipEd or M.Ed./Subject to Approval by HOS

EDEM632-12S2 (C) Semester 2**EDEM632-12S2 (D) Semester 2****EDEM 634 Leadership of Learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides current and aspiring educational leaders, in the early childhood, primary and secondary educational sectors, with knowledge of educational reforms and changes and legislative requirements from which to critique leadership practice in their own educational setting and community. It will enable exploration of leadership theory, models and research and requires critical analysis of a student's leadership values and visions and a justification of a preferred framework for leadership.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

R: EDEL 801, EDEL 802

EDEM634-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM 635 Leadership of Effective Teaching**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides current and aspiring leaders, in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors, with theoretical frameworks and strategies for reflecting on teaching practice and leadership of teaching and learning in their institutions. Teacher appraisal and its links to teacher professional development are examined for their effectiveness in improving achievement for all learners. The applicability of learning theory in catering for the learning needs of the diversity of students is explored and there is a focus on the use of appropriate methodologies for gathering and interpreting data and action research in the classroom.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

R: EDEL 803, EDEL 804

EDEM635-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM 637 Distributing leadership for learning**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to assist teachers in their professional support and guidance of other teachers. They may be working as tutor teachers, associate research teachers, associate teachers, or in positions of leadership or mentoring in their workplace. The course explores the theoretical and practical bases of supporting others in developing professional roles and responsibilities. It is located within current theories of teacher thinking

and development, theories of teacher reflection and effectiveness, and communities of learners and learning organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 821

EDEM637-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM 638 Curriculum Leadership**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed to encourage new and aspiring curriculum leaders to explore ways of leading curriculum change in order to develop high quality curriculum programmes. The course will involve critical reflection on current curriculum developments in Aotearoa New Zealand and leadership models that create and sustain effective curriculum practices. The course will be presented in three sections which focus on context and issues related to: Current curriculum changes, Leadership for curriculum change, Action research on leading curriculum change. The action research will be supervised individually or in small groups according to curriculum area.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 841

EDEM638-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM 639 Leadership for School and Centre Improvement**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course relates the theory of educational leadership and management to school/centre improvement. The focus is on developing strategies for analysing the prevailing institutional culture, planning for improvements and on-going review.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 863

EDEM639-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EDEM 642 Sport and Exercise Physiology Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to give teachers and coaches the opportunity to examine alternative approaches to teaching and learning for exercise physiology. The course provides the opportunity for students to improve their professional practice by critically examining significant issues in exercise physiology and in particular explore aspects regarding the design and implementation of exercise science/physiology programmes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM642-12S2 (C) Semester 2**EDEM 644 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is

aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

R: EDEM 621, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 402, EDUC 413

EQ: EDUC 402

EDEM 645 Policy Studies in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An examination of some of the major debates, theoretical frameworks and central issues within the wider field of the political sociology of education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 403, EDUC 603

EQ: EDUC 403

EDEM 647 Education, Globalisation and Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses education in the Pacific region. It introduces students to theories of development and underdevelopment and discusses education in relation to notions of colonialism, neo-colonialism and nationalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 417, EDUC 617, PACS 405

EQ: EDUC 417, PACS 405

EDEM647-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 649 Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātauranga

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is taught in Te Reo Māori. It will enable teachers and educators to gain a sound knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi, its role in the history of New Zealand and its implications for theory and practice in learning communities today. In the course students will select a nominated area of study which will enable them to align Māori and bicultural principles to current policies and practices. Students will critically analyse the context of their practice and prepare a strategic plan which meets the needs of Māori and non-Māori in relation to the treaty partnership in their educational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 826

EDEM649-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 650 Educational Philosophy and Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of major trends in philosophy of education from the 1960s to the present day. Particular emphasis will be placed on the relationship between epistemology, ethics and education. Students will have the opportunity to address the work of selected thinkers in critical detail, and will be encouraged to apply philosophical skills to practical educational problems.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

R: EDUC 414

EQ: EDUC 414

EDEM650-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 651 Re-examining Early Years Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to a critique of early years education using postmodern theories to analyse research, teaching practices, and New Zealand educational contexts for the very young child.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

EDEM651-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM651-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 652 Contrasting Pedagogies in Early Years Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This advanced course will canvass national and international research literature, focussing on relationships between languages/s, culture and identity, with particular reference to the socio-political context of postcolonial Aotearoa/New Zealand. Emphasis will be placed on the intergenerational transmission of knowledge/language in communities of practice, and on how teacher/researcher roles, as agents of change, are mediated in wider educational contexts of technological and socio-political change. The focus of the course will be in early years education, which also has relevance for the early years of the compulsory school sector.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

EDEM 654 Adult Learning and Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the processes and practice of adult learning and education and the assumptions underlying diverse approaches to the education and training of adults.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 646

EDEM 656 Tikanga and Rautaki Whakaako Reo

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will explore, develop and critically assess communicative teaching and learning methodologies and strategies for a range of learners and learning styles in Māori bilingual and immersion settings. Students will explore and critique international models and practices in first and second language teaching and assessment. Students will design effective language programmes and assessments practices appropriate to age group and language experiences of learners, inclusive of Māori values and cultural practices. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 701

EDEM656-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 657 Whakaora Reo-Language Revitalisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth

century. They will review the key educational and Maori development drivers in Maori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Maori, Wharekura, wananga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of Maori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 702, MAOR 427, TEO 405

EQ: TEO 405

EDEM657-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 658 Matauranga Maori Hei Marautanga
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is taught through te reo Maori. It will critically examine Matauranga Maori: Maori ways of knowing and engaging with their environment in traditional and contemporary contexts as a means of developing a Kaupapa Maori based curriculum. Maori knowledge systems are valued and central to curriculum development. Students will also compare and contrast other indigenous epistemologies as frameworks for curriculum development in educational settings. There will be a strong emphasis on Te Wai Pounamu contexts and content and students will work in partnership with selected Maori and marae communities to investigate, report and apply Matauranga Maori in the development of curriculum materials and teaching resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDHP 705

EDEM658-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 659 Issues in Pasifika Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course analyses issues affecting Pasifika education in Te Waipounamu, Aotearoa/New Zealand and other settings. It enables students to critique issues affecting the formation of Pasifika education policy and pedagogical models from the perspectives of community members, students, teachers, policy planners and academics.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM 660 Te Reo Te Kohure

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an advanced-level paper in te reo Maori. Te Kohure is the final level of the Te Whanake language programme. The course aims to attain high language proficiency and fluency. Topics include: kiwaha/idioms, whakatauki and whakatauki/proverbs, kupu whakarite/analogy, tongi and kupu whakaari/prophetic sayings, korero paki/humorous sayings; korero o nehera, whakapapa, mana and tapu, religious beliefs, te taenga mai a te Pakeha, the study of celestial bodies, leadership, the etchings of prophets and tohunga, haka and waiata; composing and delivering formal and informal prose such as whaikorero, poroporoaki mihi

mate (eulogies), invitations, notices, advertisements and general speech-making.

P: Approval of the Head of School

R: TEO 401

EDEM660-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 661 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of common childhood disorders and disabilities.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 412, EDUC 612

EQ: EDUC 412

EDEM661-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 662 Child Development: Research, Contexts and Application

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will gain knowledge and research skills by undertaking a comprehensive literature review in an approved topic and applying contemporary research to a case study problem.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 416

EQ: EDUC 416

EDEM662-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 663 Introduction to Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An overview of the effectiveness of the interventions and therapies commonly used in the treatment of various childhood disorders.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 421, EDUC 621

EQ: EDUC 421

EDEM663-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 664 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of a problem-management model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 461, EDUC 661, CFPY 604

EQ: EDUC 461

EDEM664-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 671 Group, Family and Systems Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor

Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.

C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 672. These two courses require four hours of class time per week, plus placement experience of one half-day per week. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDUC 661.
R: EDUC 658

EDEM671-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 672 Counselling Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Supervised practice in the skills of casework, consultation, and group work.

P: Selection based on academic record, personal suitability, and an interview organised by the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment.

C: (1) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 671. (2) Must be completed concurrently with EDEM 664 or after having completed EDEM 664 or EDEM 661.

R: EDUC 662

EDEM672-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 673 Counselling Practicum (FT)

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course involves 400 hours of approved, supervised experience in counselling and assignments related to that experience completed over one year.

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education; (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 663

EDEM673-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 674 Counselling Practicum (Part A) (PT)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 664

EDEM674-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 675 Counselling Practicum (Part B) (PT)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education. (2) EDUC 658 or EDEM 671, EDUC 661 or EDEM 664, EDUC 662 or EDEM 672.

R: EDUC 665

EDEM675-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 676 Professional Studies/Issues A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.

R: EDUC 666

EDEM676-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 677 Professional Studies/Issues B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Coordinator of Counsellor Education.

R: EDUC 667

EDEM677-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

EDEM 680 Independent Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDUC 674

EDEM680-12A (D) Starts Anytime

EDEM680-12A (C) Starts Anytime

EDEM 681 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM 682 Special Topic: Developing Literacy and Oracy: Teaching for English as a Second Language

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will focus on language and literacy programmes for the growing number of ESL learners in New Zealand and international contexts. Theories of second language learning, including differences between subtractive and adding bilingualism, will be examined. Literacy and language teaching approaches will be explored within bilingual, full immersion and mainstream contexts. An investigation into the research surrounding the barriers and supports for ESL learners will be included. Literacy development and disorder across different orthographic systems and language contexts will be compared and contrasted. Strategies for the development of oracy and communicative competencies will be explored.

EDEM682-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 683 Special Topic: Maori Knowledge as the Basis of Curriculum

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will critically examine Mātauranga Māori: Māori ways of knowing and engaging with their environment in traditional and contemporary contexts as a means of developing a Kaupapa Māori based curriculum. Māori knowledge systems are valued and central to curriculum development. Students will also compare and contrast other indigenous epistemologies as frameworks for curriculum

development in educational settings. There will be a strong emphasis on Te Wai Punamu contexts and content and students will work in partnership with selected Maori and marae communities to investigate, report, and apply Matauranga Maori in the development of curriculum materials and teaching resources.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM683-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 684 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EQ: EDUC 460

EDEM 685 Special Topic: Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides historical and advanced theoretical understandings of motivation and behaviour and their degree of relevance in diverse ecological settings. The course is premised on the belief that the most important issue underlying a culturally inclusive society is a willingness of people to be more aware, knowledgeable, and accepting of difference. The course is designed for students who wish to engage in promoting analyses and rigorous critique of socio-psychological theories and to apply strategies that emanate from those theories. Issues relating to Maori and indigenous ways of knowing and practising will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
EDEM685-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

EDEM 686 Special Topic: New Zealand Theatre (Education)

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an overview of New Zealand theatre as it pertains to teachers. As well as providing an overview through lectures, readings and discussion, the course engages students in further researching a particular theatre work.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

EDEM 687 Special Topic: From practice to theory in teaching art

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Designed for Art teachers, wishing to teach in a specific visual arts discipline at senior secondary school level. This studio based course has a strong emphasis on the acquisition, analysis and contextualisation of practical knowledge for teaching purposes.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
EDEM687-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 688 Special Topic: The Treaty in Education Today

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will enable teachers and educators to gain a sound knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi, its role in the

history of New Zealand and its implications for theory and practice in learning communities today. In the course students will select a nominated area of study which will enable them to align Maori and bicultural principles to current policies and practices. Students will critically analyse the context of their practice and prepare a strategic plan which meets the needs of Maori and non-Maori in relation to the treaty partnership in their educational settings.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDEM 649

EDEM688-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 689 Special Topic: Critical approaches to Global Citizenship Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This online course was designed as an entry point into contemporary conceptual debates and critical approaches related to global citizenship education. It supports the development of learners' critical, transnational and political literacies emphasising the connections between language, knowledge, power, representation, positionality and agency. This course engages learners in a critical examination of theory, case studies of educational practices and conceptual debates related to notions of knowledge and identity construction, globalisation, culture, indigeneity, nationalism, cosmopolitanism, cross-cultural dialogue, social action, epistemological pluralism (i.e. seeing the world from different lenses) and the roles of education in the '21st century'. It also examines the implications of these discussions in terms of pedagogical approaches, social relations and possible future interventions. This course includes optional on-campus study as a residential block in early January.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
EDEM689-11SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 11)

EDEM 690 Med Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDTL 904

EDEM690-12A (D) Starts Anytime

EDEM690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

EDEM 691 Med Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDTL 905

EDEM691-12A (D) Starts Anytime

EDEM691-12A (C) Starts Anytime

EDEM 693 Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is an introduction frameworks for thinking about research, ethical considerations required for planning research and the ethical clearance process. The course provides students with opportunities to identify appropriate research issues and to formulate research questions. This course supports students' critical reading of research

and decisions made in planning research. A range of methodologies and methods of educational research are introduced.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801

EDEM693-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM693-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 694 Quantitative Research In Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides postgraduate training in educational research methods. The course covers the various research methodologies used in education that involve quantitative data (from experiments to surveys, single-subject designs to group interventions) and provides a single to related statistical analytic procedures. The course will familiarise students with those concepts and assumptions underlying such educational research and provide education-based examples to support understanding. The aims of the course are to bring the student to the point where they have the basic skills/knowledge to interpret most quantitative research papers, as well as the background to undertake thesis-level work that includes quantitative research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDTL 801, EDUC 660

EDEM694-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 695 Single Case Experimentation in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The aim of this course is to provide postgraduate training in educational research methods that involve single case experimental designs of various kinds. The course includes training in the construction of repeated measures of learning and behaviour change, the design of single case experimental measures of the effects of teaching and other types of interventions on learning and behaviour change, and techniques for presenting the results of such experiments. The course aims to bring students to the point where they can embark with confidence on masters level thesis research into questions that are most appropriately studied using these procedures.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 660, EDUC 460, EDEM 684

EDEM 696 Educational Evaluation Research Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to introduce students to the nature of educational evaluation research; its role in informing educational policy and practices; the negotiated role of the researcher in evaluation research; and the development and analysis of evaluation instruments, such as, questionnaires, tests and interview schedules. Students will be expected to develop a data gathering instrument and prepare a brief evaluation report.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801

EDEM 697 Qualitative Research in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives students both theoretical tools and practical experience in the design and implementation of qualitative research. Students will learn how to describe, apply and critique strategies for qualitative data collection and data analysis. Students will identify and discuss ethical issues in qualitative research, including suggestions for researching ethically throughout the process of data collection, analysis and reporting. The course prepares students to write the methodology (and methods) section of a research proposal suitable for a thesis.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDUC 459, EDUC 659, EDTL 801, EDUC 459

EDEM697-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 698 Emergent Research Methodologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Emergent research methodologies address approaches to research where the researcher is active in the context of the research, as well as in the design and analysis of the research. In many cases other participants also become co-researchers and knowledge is generated iteratively. In some cases, knowledge is generated by the community with the researcher as their agent.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

EDEM698-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDHL 711 Health Curriculum Studies

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course recognises the wide range of health experiences and needs of student teachers. It examines the health status and needs of New Zealand children, as well as focussing on the Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum Statement.. In addition to studying the concept of needs-based health planning, the course also provides an overview of supportive community programmes and agencies.

EDIC 703 Research Project in Information and Communication Technology in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will relate some specific research done by each student back to the theories and issues of ICT in education covered in the students' taught courses. Students will negotiate the objectives of the research and the assessment criteria to be applied with their research supervisor before beginning the research. This will be incorporated in a written proposal approved in writing by the Diploma's programme co-ordinator. It is expected that students will employ either Action Research methods (as taught in course EDIC702) or case study methods for the project.

P: (1) EDIC 701 or EDIC 751; (2) EDIC 702

R: IT703 and IC703

EDIC 711 Special Project in Information and Communication Technology in Education

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Participants will undertake the design and development of a significant ICT project related to education. The project should appeal particularly to those with an interest in authoring, programming, advanced database or spreadsheet development, website and intranet development, or to those with opportunities to implement networked solutions in school environments. Details of the specific resource/system will be negotiated with a supervisor and a high degree of independent work is expected.

EDIC 712 Using and Creating Web Sites for Teaching and Learning

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will provide an opportunity for teachers to investigate effective ways of integrating World Wide Web based activities into teaching programmes and an introduction to the technicalities of creating Web Sites using basic HTML and a number of Web Site authoring packages. While the skills taught may have extensive application in business or administration, the focus will be on educational use in a school or similar setting. The course covers basic knowledge and skills that are extended in course EDIC706 The Global Classroom.

EDIC 714 Best Practices in Online Teaching and Learning

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will help participants to structure an online environment that delivers content appropriately, fosters online collaboration and supports the learner. The course will look at the growing body of research about online learning and examine effective techniques for successful online teaching and learning.

R: EDTL 894

EDIC 716 Teaching Online: Course Development Project

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will relate some specific content covered during EDIC714 (Best Practices in Online Teaching and Learning) back to the practical application of theories and issues of online teaching and learning. Course participants will negotiate with their lecturer the objectives of the online project and the assessment criteria before beginning the online project. This will be incorporated in a written proposal approved in writing by the Graduate Diploma in ICT in Education's programme co-ordinator.

P: (1) EDIC 701 or EDIC 751; (2) EDIC 714

R: IT716, IC716

EDIC 721 Information and Communication Technology in Early Childhood: Supporting Learning and Development

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The emphasis in this course is on developing educators' confidence in the use of specific tools and strategies appropriate for infants, toddlers and young children, understanding the theories of learning and relevant academic research which debate and support the use of ICT for young learners, and the pedagogical approaches which ensure safe and positive learning environments for children, while using ICT for play and development. Participants will develop a sound rationale for the use of ICT in the early childhood setting.

EDLE 711 Literacy Studies

20 Points

0.1667 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course ensures that students can demonstrate competence in planning, implementing and evaluating effective literacy programmes including the exploration of how technologies can support and enhance children's learning. In the 21st century the term literacy extends beyond the acts of speaking, reading and writing to encompass such dimensions as critical, cultural, linguistic and technological literacies. This course examines the role and power of oral, written and visual language and technologies to communicate messages including some focus on social and cultural influences such as gender, ethnicity and socio-economic variables.

EDLS 101 Working in Inclusive Settings

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates in the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course will focus on and is designed to give a basic introduction to and understanding of the following areas: policies and practices in special and inclusive education; the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) and Te Whariki; the Treaty of Waitangi and working in bi-cultural and multi-cultural contexts; and the profession of the teacher-aid.

R: EDSL 403, EDSL 404

EDLS101-1251 (D) Semester 1**EDLS 102 Introduction to Numeracy, Literacy and ICT in New Zealand Educational Settings**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an introduction to the teaching of Numeracy, Literacy and ICT in New Zealand educational settings. The course focuses on Numeracy, Literacy and ICT knowledge, content and skills required to participate in early childhood centres and classrooms as a teacher aid or support person. The course also aims to provide students with knowledge of the New Zealand

Curriculum (2007), in Mathematics and Statistics, Literacy and e-learning.

R: EDLS 401, EDLS 402

EDLS102-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDLS 103 Supporting Learning and Behaviour Needs

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates in the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course provides an introduction to basic knowledge, skills and strategies required to support the learning and behaviour needs of diverse learners.

R: EDLS 430, EDLS 431, EDLS 432

EDLS103-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDLS 104 Supporting Diverse Learners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide graduates of the Certificate of Learning Support with the required knowledge, skills and attributes to enable them to competently and effectively support the educational needs of diverse learners in a range of contexts including early childhood, primary and secondary settings. This course will focus on the implications of diversity in relation to teaching, learning and support, and will provide students with skills and strategies to provide effective support to diverse learners in educational settings.

R: EDLS 430, EDLS 432

EDLS104-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDMI 145 Te Reo Me Nga Tikanga Maori 1

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a compulsory course at 100 level which focuses on Maori perspectives through te reo me ona tikanga, and allows students to develop an awareness of Maori culture and language. The threads which are included in this course are: the Treaty of Waitangi and bicultural development; gender equity and multiculturalism; the particular needs of infants and toddlers. These will be addressed through the use of Te Whaariki - Early Childhood Curriculum

C: EDTP 156 or EDTP 107 or EDTP 108

EDMI 151 Cultural Studies

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a compulsory 100 level course designed to heighten the awareness of students to cultures within the Territory of Aotearoa/New Zealand. The course will focus on Te Tiriti o Waitangi, bicultural and multicultural awareness.

R: EDMI 152

EDMI 254 Te Reo Me Nga Tikanga Maori 2

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is a compulsory 200 level course which focuses on consolidating and extending the skills acquired in EDMI145.

Emphasis will be given to oral and written Maori, and tikanga as a foundation for working within early childhood. The threads which are included in this course are: the Treaty of Waitangi and bicultural development; gender equity and multiculturalism; the particular needs of infants and toddlers. These will be addressed through the use of Te Whaariki - Early Childhood Curriculum.

P: EDMI 145

C: (EDTP 263 and EDTP 264) or EDTP 213 or EDTP 214

R: TECE 201, TECE 251

EQ: TECE 201, TECE 251

EDMI254-12YC1 (Y) Year C First Half

EDMI 363 Te Reo Me Nga Tikanga Maori 3

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is a compulsory 300 level course that focuses on consolidating and extending the skills acquired in EDMI142 and EDMI253. Emphasis will be given to oral and written Maori, tikanga as a foundation for working within early childhood, and broadening students' understanding of Maori issues within education, and the wider community. Opportunity will be given for students to participate in and demonstrate marae tikanga. The threads which are included in this course are: the Treaty of Waitangi and bicultural development; gender equity and multiculturalism; the particular needs of infants and toddlers; These will be addressed through the use of Te Whaariki - Early Childhood Curriculum.

P: EDMI 254 or HOS approval

C: 1) EDTP 373 and EDTP 374; or 2) EDTP 315 and EDTP 317

R: TECE 301, TECE 351

EQ: TECE 301, TECE 351

EDMI363-12YC1 (Y) Year C First Half

EDPE 111 Foundations of Exercise Science

36 Points 0.3000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the foundations for the study of the exercise sciences in physical education. In particular it introduces students to the organization, structure and function of physiological systems of the human body and to the fundamental principles associated with the mechanics of human movement.

EQ: TEPE 102

EDPE 211 Physiology of Exercise and Motor Development

22 Points 0.1833 EFTS

This course explores human physical growth and development across the lifespan. In particular it focuses on how motor skills are acquired and controlled. It examines how the human body responds and adapts to exercise acutely and chronically, with a major emphasis on nutrient balance and energy systems.

P: EDPE 111 or PE111 or (PE171 and PE181)

EDPE211-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDPE 212 Historical and Sociological Developments in Physical Education and Sport

22 Points 0.1833 EFTS

This course outlines historical and sociological developments in physical education and sport by examining significant periods in the history of physical education, and ways these have influenced current practices in physical education and sport. It examines sociological factors affecting individual participation in physical activity, explores elements of the coaching process, and provides an interpretive and critical perspective from which to analyse the whole movement culture.

P: EDPE 111 or PE111 or (PE171 and PE181) or at least 18 points in EDUC courses.

EDPE212-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

EDPE 261 Physical Education Teaching Study 2

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This teaching study is designed specifically for students in year 2 of the BEd (PE) programme who will specialise in the teaching of physical education in the secondary school. It builds on the knowledge gained in year 1 and in particular addresses Year 7-11 Physical Education. It examines the Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum statement and addresses a range of teaching methodologies required to deliver effective physical education programmes.

P: EDPE 161

EDPE 262 Physical Education Practical 2

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a teaching study designed to focus on the effective teaching of specific movement activities in the secondary school. It is designed to give physical education trainees an insight into the basic skills, strategies and teaching techniques of movement education programmes.

P: EDPE 162

R: EDPE 385

EQ: EDPE 385

EDPE 279 Dance Education

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The development of a range of movement and dance skills for physical education teachers.

EDPE 313 Applied Exercise Science

28 Points 0.2333 EFTS

This course will extend and develop the knowledge students have gained in EDPE111 Foundations of Exercise Science and EDPE211 Physiology of Exercise and Motor Development.

It requires students to apply knowledge in the areas of exercise physiology, biomechanics and motor learning. Note: The module Sports Medicine and Exercise in Special Places of EDPE313 is taught in the 4th year.

P: EDPE 211 or PE211 or (PE131 and PE172 and PE173 and PE174)

EDPE313-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDPE 319 Siedentop's Sport Education Model in Action

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

A practical course that utilises Siedentop's sport education curriculum model being adopted in many schools. It involves students experiencing an holistic sports culture within a physical education context with the aim of improving the quality of their participation, administering and officiating. In addition, the course provides a physical context in which to explore the educative and social meaning of sport.

R: EDPE 324

EQ: EDPE 324

EDPE319-12T1 (C) 20 Feb 2012 - 08 Apr 2012

EDPE 326 Socio-cultural Aspects of Physical Education and Sport

28 Points 0.2333 EFTS

This course will extend and develop the knowledge students have gained in EDPE212: Historical and Sociological Developments of Physical education and Sport. It requires students to critically examine the relationship between physical education, physical activity and culture; and identify the dominant hegemonic practices in physical education which influence education programmes and how they are organised. Note: The modules The Culture of Physical Education and The Social Context of Physical Education and Sport are taught in the 4th year.

P: EDPE 212 or PE212 or (PE175 and PE226 and PE315) or (PE175 and PE226 and EDPE 381)

EQ: TEPE 304

EDPE326-12X (C) 13 Feb 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

EDPE 333 Te Reo Kori

6 Points 0.0500 EFTS

This course focuses on learning in, through and about Te Reo Kori. It will develop an individual's skills, te reo and tikanga Maori. Cultural issues, Maori pedagogies and methods of implementing a Te Reo Kori programme through the physical education curriculum are examined.

EDPE333-12T3 (C) 09 July 2012 - 12 Aug 2012

EDPE 361 Physical Education Teaching Study 3

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

This teaching study is designed specifically for students in year 3 of the BEd (PE) programme who will specialise in the teaching of physical education in the secondary school. It builds on the knowledge gained in Year 1 and 2 and in particular addresses Year 9-11 physical education. It examines the Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum statement and addresses advanced range of teaching methodologies required to deliver effective physical education programmes.

P: EDPE 261

EDPE361-12X (C) 20 Feb 2012 - 20 May 2012

EDPE 362 Physical Education Teaching Study 4

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

This teaching study is designed specifically for Year 4 BEd (PE) students. In particular, this teaching study focuses on

the examination of the senior school prescriptions for the teaching of Physical Education at the senior school level of New Zealand Secondary Schools. The examination will include studying: implementation guidelines, course(s) objectives, content requirements, assessment procedures, teaching methodologies and the issues that each course prescription generates.

P: EDPE 361

EDPE362-12X (C) 13 Feb 2012 - 24 June 2012

EDPE 368 Aquatics

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

An in-depth examination of the principles of swimming and an analysis of stroke mechanics. The course also addresses water safety techniques and includes consideration of programmes available in this area for secondary schools.

EDPE368-12X (C) 20 Feb 2012 - 20 May 2012

EDPS 154 Professional Studies 1

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a 100 level compulsory course in which students prepare for working with children alongside other adults in early childhood settings. It introduces regulatory requirements, issues and practices in early childhood settings and the concept of reflective practice. A central focus of this course is the development of professional competence and qualities for early childhood professionals.

C: Either: (1) EDTP 106 and EDTP 107 and EDTP 108 or (2) EDTP 156

EDPS 201 Professional Studies 2

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

This course builds on the level 1 Professional Studies course. Professional Studies examines the basic teaching skills that all teachers need to develop to establish sound practical approaches to the professional role of a beginning secondary teacher. The emphasis is on the development of units of work and classroom management strategies more specifically applied in curriculum context. A marae visit at the start of year 2 is a compulsory part of this course.

P: EDPS 101

EDPS201-12T4 (C) 03 Sep 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

EDPS 264 Professional Studies 2

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory year long course covering issues and practices in early childhood centres. It is closely linked with the practical experience which students will have in early childhood settings during teaching practice. The threads which are included in this course are the Treaty of Waitangi and bicultural development; gender equity and multiculturalism; the particular needs of infants, toddlers and young children; (and will be addressed through the use of Te Whaariiki: Early Childhood Curriculum).

P: EDPS 154

C: Either: (1) EDTP 212 and EDTP 213 and EDTP 214, or (2) EDTP 263 and EDTP 264.

EDPS264-12YC (Y) Full Year C

EDPS 301 Professional Studies 3

4 Points 0.0333 EFTS

This course builds on Year 1 and 2 Professional Studies courses. Professional Studies further develops teaching skills that all teachers need to establish sound practical approaches to the professional role of a beginning secondary teacher.

P: EDPS 201

EDPS301-12X (C) 20 Feb 2012 - 20 May 2012

EDPS 303 Professional Studies 4

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course builds on Year 1, 2 and 3 courses and will develop the basic skills of teaching to a more sophisticated level. The Professional Studies course is a core requirement in all programmes that lead to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching. It is designed to enable students to develop teaching skills essential in all school curriculum areas and to establish sound practical approaches to the professional role of a beginning secondary teacher.

R: EDPS 306

EDPS 306 Professional Studies 4

8 Points 0.0667 EFTS

This course builds on Year 1, 2 and 3 courses and will develop the skills of teaching to a high level. It is designed to enable students to develop pedagogical understandings essential for quality teaching and learning.

P: EDPS 301

R: EDPS 303

EDPS306-12X (C) 13 Feb 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

EDPS 363 Early Childhood: The Professional Context

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is a 300 level compulsory course which focuses on structures, issues and practices affecting early childhood centres, issues related to the early childhood profession and practical aspects of operating within the profession. The course examines the role of early childhood professionals as advocates for children and families particularly in relation to the parliamentary process, legislation and policy

EDPS363-12YD2 (T) Year D Second Half

EDPS363-12YD2 (Y) Year D Second Half

EDPS 376 Professional Studies 3

20 Points 0.1667 EFTS

This is a 300 level compulsory course which focuses on professional attributes required to enter and succeed, in the early childhood profession. Key components of this course include working collaboratively with others. Key components of this course include the role of the teacher, an understanding of current issues, relevant agencies and support services, and legal responsibilities of an early childhood teacher.

P: EDSP 264 or HOS approval

C: Either: (1) EDTP 315 and EDTP 316 and EDTP 317, or (2)

EDTP 373 and EDTP 374.

EDPS376-12YC (T) Full Year C

EDPS376-12YC (Y) Full Year C

EDRT 711 Society, Culture and Communication

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This compulsory GDipTchLn course (primary) provides a theoretical and practical framework for inclusive teaching that takes account of the cultural and linguistic backgrounds of children within the context of teaching Social Sciences and Te Reo me ona Tikanga Maori. The course encourages students to develop an awareness of Maori culture and an appreciation of the dual heritage of Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will be introduced to resources, learning strategies and process skills appropriate to teaching Social Sciences, English as an additional language and Te Reo me ona Tikanga Maori.

EDSL 401 Developing Children's Literacy

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is one of three compulsory courses for the Certificate in Learning Support. It includes key aspects in the supporting of children's literacy development with a focus on strategies and practical activities. The content covers speaking and listening, reading, writing and visual language. It covers children's literacy development from early childhood through to early secondary schooling.

EDSL401-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDSL 402 Developing Children's Numeracy

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is one of three compulsory courses for the Certificate in Learning Support. It includes key aspects in the supporting of children's numeracy development. It focuses on strategies and practical activities. The content covers the eight stages within the Number Framework, which relates to the teaching of number in mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum. It covers children's numeracy development from early childhood through to early secondary schooling.

EDSL402-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDSL 404 Working in the Learning Environment

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is one of three compulsory courses for the Certificate in Learning Support. The content covers understanding the New Zealand Curriculum, the roles and responsibilities of school/ECE staff, working as a teacher aide, professional communication skills, working within a bicultural context, and the IEP process.

R: EDSL 403

EDSL404-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDSL 411 Information and Communication Technology in the Learning Environment

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support which provides an introduction to ICT skills in the teaching and learning environment. A key aspect of the course is its focus on how ICT skills can be integrated through a problem solving approach. The content will cover the use of appropriate software.

EDSL 412 Children's Literature and the Library

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support which explores the visual aspects of the picture book; examines young adult fiction and highlights ways of supporting children's exploration of literature. The course is also aimed at developing the participants' awareness of their role of supporting the operation of an effective school library.

EDSL412-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDSL 414 Developing Personal Literacy

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support which is designed to meet the personal literacy needs of participants. The course focuses on developing and extending writing skills including grammar, spelling, usage and presentation. The course requires students to take responsibility for the development, demonstration and monitoring of their writing in a variety of written contexts.

EDSL414-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDSL 415 Developing Personal Numeracy

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support which is designed to meet the personal numeracy needs of participants. The course focuses on developing and extending mathematical understandings and skills including number, measurement and geometry.

EDSL 419 Health Issues for Children

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support. Participants will gain knowledge about a variety of health issues that affect New Zealand children. The course will focus on understanding how issues such as bullying, poor nutrition, and poor self-esteem impact on children's health; how they may affect learning and the effects may be minimized.

EDSL419-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDSL 430 Strategies for Positive Behaviour Support

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support. It provides an introduction to the basic assessment of behaviour and skills in special needs and to the characteristics of behaviour and the role of behaviour in instruction. The course will also assist participants to gain knowledge of the instructional process and an introduction to the principles and practice of reinforcement. Characteristics of, and issues related to, challenging behaviours will be explored

EDSL 431 Learning and Teaching in Special Needs

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support. Participants will learn how to teach new material and ensure that it's remembered. The course also explores strategies to record learning and support teaching and incorporates an introduction to the teaching strategies of Direct Instruction and fluency building along with effectively supporting learning.

R: EDSN 403

EDSL 432 Supporting the Exceptional Learner

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an optional course for the Certificate in Learning Support and provides an introduction to the characteristics and features of a range of conditions and syndromes and the implications of these for classroom support. Participants will gain knowledge of basic communication skills and strategies for working with people with a variety of special needs; the role of the communication partner and facilitating social relationships.

EDSN 751 Education of the Gifted Learner in New Zealand

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will explore issues in the teaching of the gifted learner. Students will study the issues and methods in identification, provision and evaluation of appropriate programmes for gifted learners including a range of teaching and learning approaches for early childhood and primary and secondary schooling. Students will apply the knowledge gained in a practical project undertaken in an educational setting.

R: EDEM 619, EDTL 851

EDSN 752 Managing Challenging Behaviour

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The Response to Intervention Model (RtI) and School-wide positive behaviour support (SW-PBS) provide the structure for this course. Course participants will undertake a detailed study of the principles of applied behaviour analysis (ABA)

and their application to children, youth and adults with learning/behaviour difficulties in various settings. With a selected person, course participants will undertake a functional assessment and analysis, plan, implement and monitor a learning/behaviour change programme based on ABA principles. The evidence-based literature on this topic will be reviewed.

R: EDEM 625, EDTL 852 and EDTL 751

EDSN 753 Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course equips participants to deliver effective instruction to diverse learners through a detailed study of the principles and practices of Direct Instruction, Precision Teaching, Cooperative Learning, Peer Tutoring and Naturalistic Teaching Strategies. Participants are taught to assess, design, deliver and monitor effective learning for their learners. The techniques are research-based.

R: EDTL 853

EDSN753-12W (D)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDSN 755 Developmental Disabilities: Inclusive Practices for Educational and Community Settings

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is for people working in school and/or community settings with children, adolescents and adults who have developmental disabilities. The focus of the course is the application of the principles, practices and research which underpin the inclusive model of teaching, learning and support for people with developmental disabilities in education and community settings.

R: EDEM 622, EDTL 855

EDSN755-12S1 (D)

Semester 1

EDSN 758 Information and Communication Technology in Special Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course prepares teachers and community-based professionals who work with children, adolescents and adults to work in settings where the technologies of video, ICT, assistive devices and the internet are used to support learners with special needs. The course teaches the use and evaluation of technologies available to assist with instruction, evaluation, feedback and assessment within the special education field.

EDSN 759 Communication and Oral Language for Special Needs

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed for teachers who work with children and adolescents who present with a variety of oral language and communication skills. This course includes the role of the teacher as a communication partner, strategies to enhance communication and learning, skills to screen oral language and communication, plan and teach oral language and communication programmes, and to identify when to make a referral to a speech-language therapist. The

course includes the use of augmentative and alternative communication systems within the classroom and community settings.

R: EDEM 623, EDTL 859

EDSN 763 Community Services: Issues, Development and Delivery

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
A detailed study of the principles and practices involved in the development and delivery of community-based services for developmentally disabled people. The concepts of life-style planning, normalisation, self-determination and empowerment provide the basis for examining critical issues, including personal and vocational development, self-determination and choice, inclusion and advocacy, and the establishment of formal and informal community support systems. Relevant policy, legislation and regulations will be examined. Strategies for identifying vocational and recreational opportunities, organising involvement in community environments and developing self-advocacy, personal decision-making and communication skills will be reviewed and evaluated.

EDSN763-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDSN 764 Special Education Co-ordination

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course describes the organisational and communication skills required for coordinating special education in early childhood centres, primary and secondary schools. Processes for the involvement of family and whanau are included. The legislation and policies related to special education are described and their implications explored. Methods of individualised planning (IDPs and IEPs) are explained. Course members are introduced to methods of assessment, programme development and adaptation and evaluation. Resources and support services for learners with special educational needs and the staff who teach them are included.

EDSN764-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDSN 766 Autism and Asperger's Syndrome

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course is for people working in school and/or community settings with children, adolescents and adults who have Autism Spectrum Disorder or Asperger's syndrome. The course includes a detailed study of the features and characteristics of Autism Spectrum Disorder and Asperger's Syndrome and the examination and evaluation of the principles, practices and research related to the successful inclusion in education and community settings for people with Autism Spectrum Disorder and Asperger's Syndrome. Theories and treatments are evaluated and critiqued. Implications for family/whanau and the role of the family/whanau are explored and reviewed.

R: EDEM 624, EDTL 866

EDSN766-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDSN 775 Independent Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
The Independent Study is a course of study developed by a course participant in consultation with a lecturer

or lecturers. This course is designed to give students the opportunity to investigate an issue related to the education and support of people with special needs not otherwise catered for in the GradDipSTN and DipTSD schedules of courses.

P: EDSN 752 and EDSN 753

C: EDSN 725 or EDSN 751 or EDSN 754 or EDSN 755 or EDSN 758 or EDSN 759 or EDSN 763 or EDSN 764 or EDSN 766

EDSN775-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDSP 304 Skill Analysis

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
This course utilises video and computer technology in the application of the principles of qualitative skill and game analysis and introduces basic principles of quantitative analysis.

P: EDSP 202 B grade or better and HOD Approval

R: EDSP 760

EQ: EDSP 760

EDSP304-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in the areas of: Early Intervention; Deaf and Hearing Impairment; Blind and Vision Impairment; Learning and Behaviour; Autism Spectrum Disorder; Special Learning Needs, and Gifted and Talented.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with children with special educational needs.

EDST601-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hearing Impairment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Deaf and Hearing Impairment

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hearing Impaired.

EDST621-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 622 Evidence-based Practice in Deaf and Hearing Impairment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Deaf and Hearing Impairment, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and

other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: Successful completion of EDST 601 and EDST 621.

EDST622-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 623 Practicum in Deaf and Hearing Impairment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Deaf and Hearing Impairment.

P: Successful completion of EDST 601 and EDST 621

EDST623-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Early Intervention.

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.

R: HLTH 420

RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector

EQ: HLTH 420

EDST631-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 632 Evidence-based Practice in Early Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Early Intervention, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: Successful completion of EDST 601 and EDST 631

EDST632-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 633 Practicum in Early Intervention

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Early Intervention.

P: Successful completion of EDST 601 and EDST 631

EDST633-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing, and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour

P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education

EDST641-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 642 Evidence-based Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

P: Successful completion of EDST 601 and EDST 641

EDST642-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDST 643 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

P: Successful completion of EDST 601 and EDST 641

EDST643-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDTL 709 Perceptual Motor Programmes for Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on quality teaching and implementation of perceptual motor programmes for children. Course participants will develop knowledge and understanding of perceptual motor functioning and will critically reflect on historical and current research in this area. Course participants will implement either a preventative or intervention perceptual motor programme based on relevant and current curriculum documents in their respective centre or school.

EQ: TL709

EDTL 717 Classroom Based Research for Teachers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will introduce participants to, and guide them in, practical small-scale research. It is expected that most of this research will be classroom or school-based, but suitable research can be undertaken in other educational settings by early childhood teachers, advisers, visiting teachers and other people interested in facilitating learning.

EQ: TL717

EDTL717-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDTL 718 Foundations of Teaching and Learning Languages (including TESOL)

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BTchLn degree upgrade course. It introduces teachers to theoretical understandings about second language acquisition and the practical implications for classrooms. Course content includes the impact of culture on teaching and learning, intercultural communication, bilingual education and how schools and teachers can respond to diversity and support learners with English as an additional language.

EDTL718-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDTL 719 Curriculum-based Language Learning for Diverse Learners

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BtChLn degree upgrade course. It focuses on the English language needs of culturally and linguistically diverse learners within the mainstream curriculum. Participants will be introduced to many practical strategies to meet language learning needs within the curriculum.

C: EDTL 718

EDTL719-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDTL 722 Language and Communication in Early Childhood Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive and experiential approach to children's speech/language and communication development. It also enables students to evaluate critically the many roles adults play in interactive learning and provides techniques to enhance this learning.

EDTL722-12S2 (D) Semester 2**EDTL 732 An Introduction to Elements of English Linguistics, Grammar and Usage**

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BtChLn degree upgrade course. It introduces a descriptive account of English as it is spoken and written, including phonology, syntax, semantics and social factors. Participants will learn how to describe learner language and analyse errors using linguistic terminology.

EDTL732-12S2 (D) Semester 2**EDTL 738 Legislative Processes and Early Childhood Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides current early childhood teachers with knowledge of the parliamentary process in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with a particular emphasis on issues and legislation relevant to early childhood settings and teachers. Participants will gain knowledge and understanding of the process of law and of some of the legal obligations and implications related to the sector. Course content will equip early childhood teachers to be better advocates for children and their families/whānau.

R: EDTL 638

EDTL738-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDTL 742 Supervising Teachers and Student Teachers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to assist teachers who have responsibility for student teachers, teachers or beginning teachers in early childhood, primary or secondary settings.

EQ: TL742

EDTL742-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDTL 745 Transition to School from Early Childhood**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give Early Childhood and Primary teachers an awareness of the process and implications involved in a child's transition to school.

EQ: TL745

EDTL745-12S2 (D) Semester 2**EDTL 746 Investigating Issues in Curriculum**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course is part of the transitional process for students upgrading from the DipT to BtChLn qualification. It explores the concept of curriculum and its application at both national and school/centre levels. Particular attention is given to curriculum changes since 1987 in New Zealand/Aotearoa. An in depth examination of curriculum models and issues is a focus of this course.

EQ: TL746

EDTL746-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDTL746-12S2 (D) Semester 2****EDTL 747 Studies in Teaching and Learning Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course for teachers upgrading from the DipT to BtChLn qualification, covers developments in theoretical understandings of teaching and learning processes. Particular attention is paid to the theory and principles underpinning current practice in New Zealand primary schools and early childhood centres. An in depth examination of a chosen theory or principle is undertaken by participants in relation to their own practice.

EQ: TL747

EDTL747-12S1 (D) Semester 1**EDTL747-12S2 (D) Semester 2****EDTL 748 Family/Whānau and Community in Early Childhood Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides current early childhood teachers with an awareness of the diversity of families/whānau in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Participants will gain an understanding of their role regarding current social and ethical issues that impact on families and the community. Course content will equip early childhood teachers to better support and work collaboratively with families/whānau of infants, toddlers, and young children.

R: EDTL 646

EDTL748-12S2 (D) Semester 2**EDTL 751 Guiding Young Children's Social Development**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Course participants will undertake, in an early childhood centre, a culturally appropriate assessment and behaviour change programme with a toddler or young child who is having difficulty with their social/emotional development. The behaviour change programme will be in consultation with parents/whānau and centre staff and will be based

on the Response to Intervention Model(Rti) and positive behaviour strategies.

R: EDSN 752

EQ: TL751

EDTL751-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDTL 752 Designing Environments for Children

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines principles underlying well-designed child-centred environments for infants, toddlers and young children in early childhood settings and enables course members to apply these principles in developing their own centre's environment.

EQ: TL752

EDTL752-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDTL 753 Operational Management in Early Childhood Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines structures and systems relating to operating an early childhood centre/service. It focuses on planning for review and incorporates a component of critical reflection through action research.

EQ: TL753

EDTL753-12S1 (D) Semester 1

EDTL 754 Professional Guidance and Leadership in Early Childhood Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines issues regarding guidance and leadership in an early childhood setting. It will introduce basic principles in a theoretical setting and use case studies to underline best practice.

EQ: TL754

EDTL754-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDTL 756 Science Teaching for Interest and Understanding

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on understanding science in a broad sense, and on the ability to translate this into learning activities and outcomes.

EDTL 760 Issues in Mathematics Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is for experienced teachers with an interest in mathematics education. It involves an analysis and critical examination of current research of mathematics education issues as they apply in the New Zealand classroom setting. Issues relating to the implementation of the aims of Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum will be the major focus.

EQ: TL760

EDTL 768 Academic Literacy for Tertiary Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the wide range of study skills required to successfully undertake tertiary study and introduces participants to the terminology, resources and expectations applicable to study in tertiary settings.

EQ: TL768

EDTL768-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDTL 778 Designing Programmes and Materials in Second Language Teaching

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BChLn degree upgrade course. This course is designed to complement the other courses in the Graduate Certificate in TESOL. It is the culmination of the other courses and offers the opportunity to apply skills and knowledge gained to the design of language teaching and learning programmes and materials. This course will introduce participants to a range of approaches to second language teaching, curriculum and syllabus design, and evaluating and designing appropriate materials to meet the second language learning needs of diverse learners.

P: EDTL 719 and EDTL 732

C: EDTL 719 and/or EDTL 732. These courses may also be taken as pre-requisites.

EDTL778-12S2 (D)

Semester 2

EDTL778-12X (C)

23 July 2012 - 04 Nov 2012

EDTL 787 TESOL in the Secondary School

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is part of the Graduate Certificate in TESOL and also a BChLn degree upgrade course. It provides a secondary school focus on the teaching of English as an additional language. Participants will consider the cultural and linguistic needs of second language learners at secondary level, and the implications of these within the curriculum. The role of ESOL teachers is also considered.

P: EDTL 732

C: EDTL 732

EDTL 795 Issues in the Education of the Gifted Learner

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the field of education of the gifted and talented learner. Participants will examine the current understandings of the definitions of giftedness and talent, the characteristics and assessment of giftedness and talent, and the developmental, cultural and educational issues for learners who are gifted and talented.

EQ: TL795

EDTL795-12S1 (D)

Semester 1

EDTL 796 Strategies for Teaching and Learning in Gifted Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an overview of the teaching strategies proven to provide differentiated learning for the gifted and

talented learner. Strategies for extending and enriching the learning of gifted and talented learners will be explored with examination of teacher behaviours, and planning and implementation and assessment of learning within the mainstream setting.

P: EDTL 795 or HA577, or with the approval of the Head of School.

EQ: TL796

EDTL796-12S2 (D) Semester 2

EDTL 802 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

For students enrolled in the MTChLn, the Research Project is an optional research course designed to provide an opportunity for extended research. Students who do not choose this course are required to complete either EDTL904 Research Dissertation or EDTL905 Research Thesis. It would be expected that a research project would be undertaken towards the end of the degree. For students enrolled in the PGDipTchLn, EDTL802 is a compulsory course. This course is also available through flexible mode.

P: Head of School approval

EDTL 904 Thesis

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

P: Head of School approval

R: EDEM 690, EDTL 802, EDTL 905

EDTL904-12A (D) Starts Anytime

EDTL904-12A (C) Starts Anytime

EDTL 905 A Thesis on an Aspect of Teaching and Learning

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

The thesis is designed to give MTChLn students the opportunity to conduct a substantial piece of educational research, building on knowledge and skills gained in course EDTL801 and other taught courses in the degree. The research should relate clearly to the degree's central subject of teaching and learning, and it may be methodological in focus. It is intended to provide students with an initial experience in a substantial empirical investigation as a background to further research. This course is also available through flexible mode.

P: Head of School approval

R: EDEM 691, EDTL 802, EDTL 904

EDTL905-12A (D) Starts Anytime

EDTL905-12A (C) Starts Anytime

EDTP 106 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory course which focuses on the on-going practical experience of working as a teacher in an early childhood setting. Students are expected to apply the knowledge gained in their College courses and respond to formative assessment of their practice in their practicum centre

C: EDPS 154

EDTP106-12YC (Y) Full Year C

EDTP 107 Year 1 Teaching Practice 1

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory course that focuses on the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 1. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

C: EDPS 154

EDTP107-12A (Y) Starts Anytime

EDTP107-12T2 (Y) 21 May 2012 - 03 June 2012

EDTP 108 Year 1 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory course that focuses on the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 1. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

P: EDTP 107

C: EDPS 154

EDTP108-12A (Y) Starts Anytime

EDTP108-12T4 (Y) 22 Oct 2012 - 04 Nov 2012

EDTP 202 Teaching Practice 2

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the Year 2 intensive school based experience for students. The practice focuses on structured observations of teachers and learners in the Area School setting. It provides the opportunity for development of teaching skills in a practical environment not available in city schools.

EDTP 203 Teaching Practice 2

8 Points 0.0667 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the Year 2 intensive school based experience for students. The practice focuses on structured observations of teachers and learners in the Area School setting. It provides the opportunity for development of teaching skills in a practical environment not available in city schools.

P: EDPE 261 and EDPS 201

EDTP 212 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course which focuses on the on-going practical experience of working as a teacher in an early childhood centre setting. Students are expected to apply the knowledge gained in their College courses and

respond to formative assessment of their practice in their practicum centre.

P: EDTP 106

C: EDPS 264

EDTP212-12YC (Y) Full Year C

EDTP 213 Year 2 Teaching Practice 1

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course that focuses on the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 2. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

P: EDTP 108

C: EDPS 264

EDTP213-12A (Y) Starts Anytime

EDTP213-12T2 (Y) 30 Apr 2012 - 13 May 2012

EDTP 214 Year 2 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 200 level compulsory course that focuses on the newest practical application of the theoretical knowledge in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 2. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

P: EDTP 213

C: EDPS 264

EDTP214-12A (Y) Starts Anytime

EDTP214-12T4 (Y) 10 Sep 2012 - 30 Sep 2012

EDTP 302 Teaching Practice 3

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This course provides the Year 3 intensive school based teaching practice experience. It provides the essential framework for the demonstration and further development of the skills and knowledge gained through College courses leading up to this teaching experience, as well as the opportunity to form links between their content knowledge and the secondary school setting.

P: EDPE 361 and EDPS 301

EDTP302-12T2 (C) 21 May 2012 - 24 June 2012

EDTP302-12X (C) 22 Oct 2012 - 09 Dec 2012

EDTP 304 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course extends the expectations of EDTP303 so that the student takes a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. The student takes an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. The focus is also on more interactive teaching strategies within both whole class and

student activity. The student's teaching practice portfolio includes critical evaluation and reflection of their teaching.

P: EDTP 303

EDTP 305 Teaching Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course extends the expectations of TP304 or EDTP304 and requires the student to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels. These responsibilities include formative and summative assessment of learning, scaffolding of learning over time and attending to the learning needs of diverse students within a class. The teaching practice portfolio includes critical reflection about their teaching that takes account of a range of evidence of student learning.

P: EDTP 304

EDTP 315 Year 3 Teaching Practice 1

10 Points 0.0833 EFTS

This is a 300 level compulsory course that provides opportunities for the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 3. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

P: EDTP 214

C: EDPS 376

EDTP315-12A (T) Starts Anytime

EDTP315-12A (Y) Starts Anytime

EDTP315-12T1 (T) 12 Mar 2012 - 25 Mar 2012

EDTP315-12T1 (Y) 12 Mar 2012 - 25 Mar 2012

EDTP 316 Centre-Based Practicum - Year 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 300 level compulsory course which focuses on the on-going practical experience of working as a teacher in an early childhood setting. Students are expected to apply the knowledge gained in their College courses and respond to formative assessment of their practice in their practicum centre.

P: EDTP 212

C: EDPS 376

EDTP316-12X (T) 06 Feb 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

EDTP316-12X (Y) 06 Feb 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

EDTP 317 Year 3 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 300 level compulsory course that provides opportunities for the practical application of the theoretical knowledge gained in College courses and is closely linked to Professional Studies 3. Teaching Practice provides an opportunity for students to demonstrate an understanding of the responsibilities of the early childhood teacher in

recognising and honouring the articles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the principles of Te Whaariki.

P: EDTP 315
C: EDPS 376

EDTP317-12A (T)	Starts Anytime
EDTP317-12A (Y)	Starts Anytime
EDTP317-12T3 (T)	13 Aug 2012 - 02 Sep 2012
EDTP317-12T3 (Y)	13 Aug 2012 - 02 Sep 2012

EDTP 330 Teaching Practice 4
8 Points 0.0667 EFTS

This course provides an intensive school based opportunity for students to observe, plan and teach lessons in a secondary school setting. Students are expected to plan, prepare, teach and evaluate part lessons, progressing to a short sequence of whole lessons. As the teaching practice experience progresses, the students are expected to take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students.

P: EDTP 302

C: (1) EDPS 306; and (2) EDPE 362 or EDPF 363
EDTP330-12T1 (C) 12 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012

EDTP 331 Teaching Practice 5
24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

This course extends the expectations of EDTP330 so that students take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students continue to take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. This course requires the students to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels.

P: EDTP 302

C: (1) EDPS 306; and (2) EDPE 362 or EDPF 363
EDTP331-12T1 (C) 19 Mar 2012 - 20 May 2012
EDTP331-12X (C) 06 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

EDTT 701 Teaching Meets Technology - Exploration
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces core knowledge, skills and concepts related to e-teaching and the technologies which support e-education. It will focus on developing a critical understanding of the relationships between pedagogy, educational design, multimedia development and some of the enabling tools, systems and technologies. The course will introduce and foster teamwork and collaboration between teachers and e-technologists as they participate in a collaborative community of practice. Participants will be supported to evaluate their own learning needs, plan their own development pathway, and negotiate portfolio project requirements within the course structure.

EDTT 702 Teaching Meets Technology - Experimentation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course builds on the theme of Teaching meets Technology established in EDTT701. The emphasis is around educational design and the kind of integrating technologies and teaching in order to enable quality learning opportunities. The roles of the internship and learning community are important. Participants will be afforded opportunities to identify and plan the development of a suitable internship / investigation and to exchange and evaluate their ideas with others.

EDTT 703 Teaching Meets Technology - Implementation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course builds on the proposal developed in EDTT701 and EDTT702. The focus is now on situating learning in the real world context. Participants will be involved in various internship/ investigations; they will build on and manage their own internship. This will provide the opportunity to observe and learn from other members of their community.

EDTT 704 Teaching Meets Technology - Dissemination

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is a development of internship/investigation work begun in EDTT703 and represents the culmination of the internship/ investigation and learning experience. The focus is on completion of the internship/ investigation and presentation of the learning portfolio to peers and supervisors/ practitioners.

EDTT 711 Understanding Online Communities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This optional course is designed to familiarize participants with social, communication, and design issues related to online communities. This course introduces online communities as social entities where a community of people is connected in some way online. It discusses issues of nurture and design emerging from these core understandings.

EDTT 811 Practice-based Research in Online Communities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This optional course enables participants to investigate and critically evaluate communication in design issues related to online communities. The course examines key theories related to the design and cultivation of online communities, and the debates and issues surrounding the socio-technical aspects of virtual communities.

EDUC 101 Learning

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

How do we learn? How can we observe and shape children's learning? What happens in the mind when we learn? How does our brain constrain learning? Why do some children not learn as well as others? This course is a broad introduction to theories and findings about learning, in which we will address these questions from multiple perspectives within educational psychology; including behavioural science, mind, brain, and social/cultural.

EDUC101-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****EDUC101-12S2 (C)****Semester 2****EDUC 102 Child and Adolescent Development and Health**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child and adolescent development within the context of family, school and community and provides students with an understanding of developmental processes. The impact of health on infant, child and adolescent development will also be considered.

R: EDUC 121 and TEDU 110

EDUC102-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****EDUC102-12S2 (C)****Semester 2****EDUC 103 Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the foundational theories, concepts and processes in the social and cultural examination of education. Questions about power, justice and fairness will be examined with respect to inequalities. The course will address questions such as whether educational inequality is inevitable and, if not, what can be done about it? It will also examine what part factors such as class, gender, disability, and ethnicity may play in maintaining unequal forms of education. Students will be introduced to theories about success and failure in education and their application to the examination of educational inequalities.

R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111

EDUC103-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****EDUC103-12S2 (C)****Semester 2****EDUC 201 Current Issues in Learning**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

What are some of the major contemporary issues in learning? Are new technologies such as the internet and computer games changing the way people learn? Why is educational neuroscience a new hot topic and what can recent research on the brain tell us about learning? When examining the essential elements of effective learning programmes why do some things work and others not work? This course will show you how to apply the basic concepts and principles of learning to analyse and make sense of these and other contemporary issues.

P: 15 points in EDUC or PSYC 105 or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 202 One in Five: Different Developmental Pathways

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

One in five people will experience a disability or developmental challenge of some form during their lifespan, or have someone close to them experience this. Students will build on the foundational knowledge of child development gained at the 100 course level by examining issues relating to children who follow a different developmental pathway characterised by innate or acquired developmental challenges.

P: 15 points in EDUC or PSYC 106 or permission of the Head of School

EDUC202-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****EDUC 203 Cultures, Contexts and Education**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course considers associations between the wider socio, historical and political contexts in which teaching occurs and how and what we teach. By examining issues of power, equality and social justice in education the course will ask students to question pedagogies and think about how teaching practices can include and exclude.

P: 15 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

EDUC203-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****EDUC 204 Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will concentrate on ways in which resilience, health and positive developmental trajectories may be promoted in infants, children and adolescents. Current research and theoretical models will be used to explore a number of critical issues related to health and wellbeing in a New Zealand context.

P: 15 points in EDUC or PSYC 106 or permission of the Head of School

EDUC204-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****EDUC 205 Critical Issues in Adult Learning**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Does adults' learning differ from the learning of children and adolescents? If so how? How are theories of learning used in the practice of adult education? What should adult learning be about: learning for living, learning for liberation or learning for earning? And what motivates and hinders adults' involvement in education after leaving school? This course explores these critical questions relating to the role of adult education and lifelong learning. It will extend students' knowledge and understanding of learning through an examination of some of the theories and tensions which underpin adult education in contemporary society - both nationally and internationally.

P: 15 points in EDUC or PSYC 105 or permission of the Head of School

EDUC205-12S2 (C)**Semester 2**

EDUC 206 Studies in the Sociology of Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course will deepen students understanding of sociological foundations through the examination of critical issues in connections between education and society. This course uses sociological approaches to examine connections between education and society. It considers contemporary sociological explanations of what educational institutions do.

P: 15 points in EDUC or SOCI 111 or permission of the Head of School
 R: EDUC 220

EDUC206-1252 (C) Semester 2

EDUC 301 Researching Learning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 How do learning researchers study learning? What are the problems which have to be solved in order to discover why learning sometimes occurs and sometimes doesn't? What are some of the implications of recent research on learning for the design of effective teaching and self-directed learning procedures? Students will have the opportunity to plan and conduct a small study of learning and will learn how to find and interpret relevant research reports. The course provides a strong foundation for self-directed learning, post-graduate study and research.

P: 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205, EDUC 221, EDUC 222 or permission of the Head of School

EDUC301-1252 (C) Semester 2

EDUC 302 Researching Child and Adolescent Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 EDUC302 is designed to provide students with an introduction to the research and research methods in child and adolescent development. Incorporating both lectures and active learning exercises, students will be introduced to the core themes and a broad range of research methods common to a developmental approach, specifically focusing on the periods from infancy through adolescence.

P: 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205, EDUC 221, EDUC 222 or permission of the Head of School

EDUC302-1251 (C) Semester 1

EDUC 303 Socio-Cultural Theory and Methods in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course critically examines theoretical concepts and methodological approaches central to socio-cultural research and scholarship in education.

P: 15 points from EDUC 203 or EDUC 206 or EDUC 220 or by permission from Head of School.

EDUC 315 Diverse Learners and Inclusive Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course introduces students to methods of critical enquiry into the social, institutional, classroom and

individual practices that can support and/ or hinder the inclusion of diverse learners.

P: 15 points from EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 220, TEPE 204, or 22 points from EDPE 212; or by permission of the Head of School

R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000

EDUC315-1252 (C) Semester 2

EDUC 339 Globalisation, Social Justice and Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course introduces students to methods of critical enquiry into globalisation and its impact on social justice and education.

P: 15 points from EDUC 203, EDUC 206 or EDUC 220 or by permission of the Head of School

EDUC339-1251 (C) Semester 1

EDUC 402 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School

R: EDEM 621, EDEM 644, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 413

EQ: EDEM 644

EDUC 403 Policy Studies in Education

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 An examination of some of the major debates, theoretical frameworks and central issues within the wider field of the political sociology of education. (Offered in even numbered years only).

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 645

EQ: EDEM 645

EDUC 412 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of disorders and disabilities affecting children and adolescents.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 661, CFPY 601

EQ: EDEM 661, CFPY 601

EDUC412-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 414 Educational Philosophy and Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course provides an overview of major trends in philosophy of education from the 1960s to the present day. Particular emphasis will be placed on the relationship between epistemology, ethics and education. Students will have the opportunity to address the work of selected

thinkers in critical detail, and will be encouraged to apply philosophical skills to practical educational problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: EDEM 650

EQ: EDEM 650

EDUC414-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDUC 416 Child Development: Research, Contexts and Applications

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will gain knowledge and research skills by undertaking a comprehensive literature review in an approved topic and applying contemporary research to a case study problem.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 662, CFPY 602

EQ: EDEM 662, CFPY 602

EDUC416-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 417 Education, Globalisation and Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses education in the Pacific region. It introduces students to theories of development and underdevelopment and discusses education in relation to notions of colonialism, neo-colonialism and nationalism. (This course is offered even numbered years only)

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 647, PACS 405

EQ: EDEM 647, PACS 405

EDUC417-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EDUC 418 Independent Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics. An individual study plan is developed. Please discuss with individual lecturers or the HOS.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC 421 Introduction to Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for

students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 663, CFPY 603

EQ: EDEM 663, CFPY 603

EDUC421-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 461 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implication for practice. Practice in the skills of a problem-management model of helping.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 664

EQ: EDEM 664

EDUC461-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 480 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A individual research project approved by the Head of School. Talk with a lecturer or the HOS to develop an individual plan.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 686 Research Project

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment in the project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EDUC 695 M.Ed. Dissertation

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

The dissertation must be completed and presented within 12 months following enrolment in the dissertation. The dissertation is the equivalent of two courses.

EDUC 790 Education PhD

120 Points 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

WHAK 001 Whakapiki Reo

0 Points

0.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Applicants must be registered teachers who hold permanent teaching positions and who have approved leave from their schools to participate in the programme. Applicants must meet language proficiency criteria assessed at an interview in the year preceding the course.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic circuit simulation leading to a design-and-build project including circuit design and simulation, printed circuit board design, and construction of a working device with documentation. Documentation preparation.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 211

ENEL200-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Circuit laws and theorems. Transients and steady state behaviours of resistive, capacitive and inductive circuits. Laplace transforms. Linear system behaviour

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 202

ENEL220-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Linear amplifiers. Operational amplifiers. Operational amplifier circuits. Nonlinear devices: diodes & transistors. Switching circuits. Power supplies, AC to DC conversion.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 203

ENEL270-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Magnetic circuits and materials. Phasor analysis of single and three phase power. Transformers. Principles of electrical

generation and distribution systems, synchronous and induction machines. DC machines. Motor control.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENEL 204

ENEL280-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Waves in electrical engineering. Static electric and magnetic fields. Transmission lines: equivalent circuit, wave propagation, reflections and matching. Plane waves, antenna basics and electromagnetic interference. Electrical engineering materials: conductors, insulators and semiconductors.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENEL290-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENEL 300 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 2

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic system design-and-build. Circuit design and simulation. Printed circuit board design. Embedded system programming/development, construction, and documentation. Novel product design, applying project management and market consideration elements. Individual on-paper design related to student's specialisation. Industry-based design systems. Documentation preparation.

P: ENEL 200, ENCE 260, ENEL 270

R: ENEL 350

ENEL300-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 301 Fundamentals of Engineering Economics and Management

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Engineering projects and ventures require management. This course identifies the different management activities involved and develops the skills necessary for managing technology projects and professional practice. Specifically, the course formally covers the following graduate competencies required for engineers as per the Washington Accord Graduate (2009).

P: 15 points of any First Professional Engineering course

R: ENEL 350

ENEL301-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 320 Signals and Communications

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Communication engineering and signal processing. Convolution, correlation, Fourier series and transform, amplitude modulation, angle modulation, analogue filters, random processes, noise in modulated systems, discrete

signal processing, digital transmission (PCM, TDM and FDM), DFTT/DFT and FIR/IIR filter design.

P: ENEL 220, EMTH 210, ENEL 321

R: ENEL 332, ENEL 351

ENEL320-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 321 Control Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

System modelling. Continuous-time and discrete-time system dynamics. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Feedback control. Control system performance and robustness. Control system design techniques.

P: ENEL 220, EMTH 210

R: ENEL 351

ENEL321-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 370 Electronics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

BJT, FET and MOSFET models and circuit simulation. Transistor biasing. Single-stage amplifiers: CE, CC, CB, CS and CD. Multi-stage amplifiers. Differential pair. Class B push-pull amplifiers. Feedback in transistor amplifiers. Operational amplifier architecture. Passive and active filter circuits, ADC circuits, DAC circuits.

P: ENEL 270, ENEL 220 or ENMT 201

R: ENEL 203, ENEL 333

ENEL370-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 371 Power Electronics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Single switch dc/dc converters. PWM, dc to ac converters, ac motor control. Controlled and uncontrolled rectifiers, brushed dc motor control.

P: ENEL 270, ENEL 220 or ENMT 201

R: ENEL 335

ENEL371-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 380 Power Systems 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give a basic grasp of a broad range of topics that are the foundations of power system engineering. These topics can be categorized as; electrical power system design, operation and analysis. The basics of power system layout, substation layout, and of generation, transmission and distribution networks are covered. Also the structure of the New Zealand electricity industry and the electricity market will be presented. The fundamentals of power transfer and control are presented. Students are introduced to different types of analysis such as; Power-flow analysis. Fault analysis, Transient Stability, Harmonics analysis and electromagnetic transients. In the process system component modelling and operation are dealt with. System protection will also be covered.

P: ENEL 280, ENEL 220

R: ENEL 352

ENEL380-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 381 Electrical Machines 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Synchronous Machines, Induction Machines (single & three phase), DC Machines (Permanent magnet machines & wire wound), Permanent magnet synchronous machines, Brushless DC machines, Switched reluctance machines, Stepper motors, Voltage regulators (e.g. moving coil), Circuit Breakers/VTs/CTs/Earth Switches, Insulation (solid/liquid/gases), characteristics & breakdown.

P: ENEL 280

R: ENEL 352

ENEL381-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 391 Electronic Devices 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Semiconductor materials and devices. Radiofrequency devices: signal diodes and transistors. Power electronic devices: power diodes and transistors. Digital devices and circuits: CMOS devices, layout and fabrication principles. Optoelectronic devices: light-emitting diodes, laser diodes, solar cells.

P: ENEL 270, ENEL 290

R: ENEL 334

ENEL391-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 427 Project

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

All candidates are required to undertake project work, submit progress and final reports and present their work orally.

P: (1) ENEL 350 and (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL427-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 428 Computer Software Engineering 2

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Object oriented software design, implementation and testing, primarily using C++. Team software specification and management. Cross-platform tools and development of graphical-user-interfaces. Advanced software algorithms and architecture. Software engineering practice and methods.

P: (1) ENEL 323; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL428-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 429 Computer Hardware Engineering 2

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Design and implementation of advanced logic systems. Computer, micro-processor and digital signal processor systems and their implementation. High level hardware design language. Practical issues in advanced digital hardware design.

P: (1) ENEL 353; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL429-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 430 Control Systems

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

State space analysis and design of control systems. State estimation. Sampled data systems. Stochastic systems. System identification. Non-linear control. Neuro-Fuzzy control.

P: (1) ENEL 351; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 433

ENEL430-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 432 Electromagnetic Engineering 2

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Maxwell's equations. Boundary conditions. The wave equation. Time harmonic electromagnetic fields. Waveguides and cavities. Radiation and antennas. Electromagnetic compatibility. Special topics.

P: (1) ENEL 329; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL432-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 433 Communications Engineering 2

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

A second course in communications engineering focused on digital communications systems and networks. Pulse shaping, equalisation and modulation. Signal space concepts and optimum detection. Error control coding and coded modulation. Traffic and queuing theory. Packet switching. Local and wide area networks. Wireless networks.

P: (1) ENEL 332; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL433-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 434 Electronics 2

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Designing amplifier, oscillator and modulator circuits for high frequency operation, using discrete components. Coupling of components and impedance matching with striplines. Analogue filter design. Principles of radio receiver design for low noise, high selectivity, and adjacent channel rejection. Instrumentation circuits. Designing for EMI suppression.

P: (1) ENEL 333; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL434-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 435 Micro- and Nano-Electronic Device Engineering

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Micro- and nano-electronic device fabrication technology. Physics of electronic materials. Advanced semiconductor devices. Advanced CMOS techniques. Design hierarchy and chip layout. IC design software. Future trends in nanoelectronics.

P: (1) ENEL 334; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL435-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 436 Power Electronics 2

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Analysis and design of high frequency switching converters, including magnetic circuit design. Semiconductor devices, drivers and protection. Motor control and drives.

P: (1) ENEL 335; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL436-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 437 Power Systems Engineering

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

The design and analysis of power systems for normal and abnormal conditions. CAD packages will be used to give hands-on experience and to demonstrate principles.

P: (1) ENEL 352; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL437-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 438 Engineering Economics and Management

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Marketing, strategic planning, engineering economics and decision making, selected management topics.

P: 1) ENEL 350; or 2) ENMT 322; or 3) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 450

ENEL438-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 439 Power Engineering Applications

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Power systems protection, electromagnetic/electrotechnical applications, power transformer assessment and industry standard high voltage testing of generators, transformers and cables.

P: (1) ENEL 352; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL439-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 440 Signal Processing

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

Sampled and discrete signals, digital filter design, finite word length effects, transforms, random processes, statistical signal detection and estimation, adaptive filtering, multirate signal processing.

P: (1) ENEL 351; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL440-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 441 Special Topic

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL441-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 442 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL442-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENEL442-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ENEL442-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENEL 443 Independent Course of Study**

20 Points 0.1600 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL443-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENEL443-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ENEL443-12S2 (C) Semester 2****Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENEL 611 Advanced Communications Electronics

0.1000 EFTS

Designing amplifier circuits for high frequency operation using discrete components. Coupling of components and impedance matching with striplines. Filter design overview.

P: (1) ENEL 333; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 434

ENEL611-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 614 Biomedical Engineering**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Instrumentation for physiological measurement. Medical Imaging. Processing of physiological signals. Processing of medical images.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 615 High Frequency Switching Techniques

0.1000 EFTS

High frequency switched mode power supplies. Resonant converters. Converter control. Snubbers. Thermal issues. High frequency inductor design. EMC issues related to power electronics.

P: (1) ENEL 335; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 436

ENEL615-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery**

0.1000 EFTS

The focus of this course is computational methods for the reconstruction of images from incomplete and noisy data. Key concepts are the use of a priori information to supplement incomplete data, and the relationship

between an image and its Fourier transform. Topics include image formation, Fourier optics, scalar diffraction, inverse problems, optimization methods, deconvolution, phase retrieval, and applications including medical and biological imaging.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL619-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 622 Digital Signal Processing**

0.1000 EFTS

Topics in DSP comprising: digital filter design, limited precision implementation of filters, random processes, spectral analysis.

P: (1) ENEL 351; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 440

ENEL622-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 629 Advanced Power System Engineering**

0.1000 EFTS

The course considers some of the advanced techniques for steady-state and transient assessment of power systems with power electronic devices. Digital simulation fundamentals, power flow and harmonic analysis, and electromagnetic analysis are presented in some depth.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL629-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 641 Advanced Electronic Materials and Devices**

0.1000 EFTS

The focus of this course is on advanced semiconductor devices and emerging electronic materials. Development of device characteristics will largely be from a classical perspective, although some basic quantum mechanical analysis will be used as appropriate. Issues pertaining to fabrication of devices will also be explored.

P: (1) ENEL 334; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 435

ENEL641-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENEL 650 Advanced Digital Communications**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Signal Space Concepts. Maximum Likelihood and Maximum a Posteriori Probability receiver principles. Error exponents and channel capacity. Coded modulation techniques. Introductory space-time processing and coding. Channel Estimation and equalization approaches.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 651 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 652 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing

0.1000 EFTS

The goal of this course is to provide an understanding and the necessary experience in the development of digital signal processing algorithms and their DSP architectures. The study of specialised DSP applications and the development of efficient programming techniques are key goals.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL657-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 660 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 661 Special Topic: Electrical System Design

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will cover advanced concepts of electrical systems. Topics can include (but are not limited to): machine design, system component, system protection and control, high voltage component performance and testing. Assessment: An assignment will be undertaken whereby a subject in the area of Electrical Systems will be chosen. This will lead to the design of some apparatus, system component or network. A written report is to be submitted and an oral presentation is to be given.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 662 Special Topic: Renewable Energy System Design

0.1000 EFTS

This course is a follow up to ENEL678. It is aimed at applying electrical system theory to practical design and is focused on technical design. Topics can include (but are not limited to) the design of renewable energy systems and/or their components: generation, inverters, electricity storage devices, component or system protection and control, integrated off-grid and grid tied systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL662-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 663 Independent Course of Study

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL663-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL663-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL663-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 664 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL664-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 671 Special Topic: Acoustic Wave Propagation and Relevant Topics in Sonar Systems

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The goal of the course is to provide an understanding of basic concepts in ocean acoustics and sonar systems: (1) historical background, (2) basic sound and vibration, (3) basic underwater acoustics, (4) sonar equations, (5) sonar transducers and arrays, (6) passive and active sonar systems, (7) basic sonar signal processing, (8) review of various sonar systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 672 Nano-Engineered Materials and Devices

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The areas of nanoscience, engineering and technology together comprise one of the most rapidly developing research efforts in the world. The fundamental concept is the ability to create and manipulate structures with at least one dimension less than 1000 nanometers (1 nm = 0.00000001 m); these structures often exhibit unique and unpredictable properties that can lead to significant advances in device technology. This course will focus on fundamental concepts behind nano-scale fabrication and processing; recent advances in nano-scale systems; and issues that must be addressed in order to commercially realise nanotechnology-based products.

P: (1) ENEL 334; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 673 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 674 Applied Random Processes

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will focus on the fundamental principles and theory of basic probabilistic or stochastic modeling and analysis rather than applications for specific fields. Topics covered include: review of probability theory, sequences of random variables, random processes through linear systems, and estimation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 675 Special Topic: Advanced Embedded Systems

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on software systems addressing the hardware/software interface of embedded computer

systems. It looks at issues related to hard and soft real time applications and operating systems. Topics covered include: the boot process, program linking and loading, device drivers and hardware abstraction, interrupts, timing, debugging and testing, profiling and optimisation, threads and scheduling, memory allocation, semaphores and locks, queues and buffers, operating systems. Assessment: Single project, including development of a Linux device driver and report.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 676 Special Topic: MIMO Signal Processing

0.1000 EFTS

The course will focus on transmit and receive processing methods for a single-user multiple-input-multiple-output wireless system. Precoding, channel inversion, singular value decomposition techniques will be considered at the transmitter. Zero forcing, MMSE and MLE techniques will be considered at the receiver. Beamforming and interference cancellation will also be discussed as well as further topics in space-time coding and processing methods to mitigate interference.

P: ENEL 440 or ENEL 433; Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL676-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 677 Advanced Systems and Control

0.1000 EFTS

Sampled data systems. Stochastic systems. System identification. Nonlinear control. Neuro-Fuzzy control.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 430

ENEL677-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 678 Special Topic: Energy, Environment and Society

0.1000 EFTS

This course will give consideration to the environmental, social and cultural issues associated with electric power generation from fossil fuel, nuclear and renewable energy resources. It will look at the technologies associated with each generation form and how efficiency can be improved and emissions reduced, the economics associated with these, and the impacts that each option makes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL678-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 679 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 680 Electrical M.E. Project (full-time)

0.5200 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL680-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEL680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 685 Electrical Postgraduate Project

0.2000 EFTS

A self-contained electrical or computer engineering project, to be undertaken subject to the availability of suitable supervision and resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL685-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ENEL685-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL685-12CY (C)

Cross Year

ENEL 690 Electrical M.E. Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL690-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENEL 790 Electrical and Electronic Engineering PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL790-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Engineering

College of Engineering

ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This skills-based course will introduce students to engineering concepts and design by designing and building creative solutions to problems. The central idea of engineering design as a fit-for-purpose solution will be introduced. The course will develop information literacy and communication skills for future engineering studies.

ENGR101-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics and Materials

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A course for students advancing in Engineering programmes that requires in-depth analysis of components and structures, ENGR102 reinforces concepts of free-body diagrams and the mechanics of real life applications (both statics and dynamics). The course also introduces concepts and fundamental properties of engineering materials.

P: EMTH 118

C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101

ENGR102-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

ENGR 210 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR210-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR210-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR210-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 211 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR211-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR211-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR211-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 212 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR212-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR212-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR212-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 301 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR301-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR301-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 302 Special Topic in Engineering**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR302-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENGR302-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR302-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 303 Special Topic in Engineering**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR303-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR303-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR303-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 304 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR304-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR304-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENGR304-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 310 Independent Course of Study**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR310-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENGR310-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ENGR310-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 345 or (2) Subject to Head of Department approval

R: ENCH 401

ENGR401-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 402 Special Topic**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR402-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGR 403 Introduction to Fire Engineering**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Introduction to Fire Engineering. Fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR403-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)**ENGR403-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Renewable energy technologies including: Energy in the New Zealand context, renewable energy resource management, principles of advanced energy technologies such as photovoltaic's and fuel cells, and the importance of advanced materials in energy technologies.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 422

ENGR404-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 421

ENGR405-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGR 406 Wood and Engineered Wood Products Processing**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Introduction to wood processing industry; fundamentals on wood physics, structure and chemistry; processing of solid

wood (timber) and engineered wood products as well as forestry contribution to low carbon renewable energy

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 427 and ENCH 429

ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.

P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies

R: ENCH 323

ENGR407-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 408 Special Topic in Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR408-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR408-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR408-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 410 Independent Course of Study

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR410-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR410-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR410-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 411 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in an engineering field.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR411-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 476 Independent Course of Study

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ENGR476-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR476-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR476-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 477 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR477-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR477-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR477-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENGR 675 Independent Course of Study

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR675-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR675-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 682 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENGR682-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ENGR682-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR682-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR682-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 683 Special Topic in Engineering - Project

0.2000 EFTS

Students will gain experience in performing research in an engineering field.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering

ENGR683-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ENGR683-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENGR 685 Special Topic: Structured Programming for Scientific Computing

0.1000 EFTS

Many packages, such as MATLAB, are used at a graduate level to solve scientific problems. The disadvantage of this is students, who go on to make use of High Performance Computing, may not have the necessary skills and experience in developing their own programs or modifying existing scientific applications. This one week course provides the student, through lectures, tutorials and assessments, with the ability to write structured code, using the C programming language and scientific libraries to solve mathematical problems. An introduction to data representation, compilers, linkers and debugging programs will also be covered using a UNIX/LINUX supercomputing environment.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ENGR685-12X (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 29 Apr 2012

ENGR 686 Special Topic: Parallel Programming using the Message Passing Interface

0.1000 EFTS

Most of the applications on the majority of the world's supercomputers are parallelised using Message Passing Interface (MPI). The MPI standard defines a core library of software routines to assist in turning serial applications into parallel ones that can run on shared or distributed memory systems. This one week course provides students, through lectures, tutorials and assessments the skills required to

write parallel programs using this programming model, and is directly applicable to almost every parallel computer architecture.

P: ENGR 685 or subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: Experience of a High Performance Computing environment and Programming language and such as C/C++ (ENGR 685) or FORTRAN.

ENGR686-12X (C) 08 Oct 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

ENGR 687 Special Topic: Distributed Computing Visualisation

0.1000 EFTS

Fundamental to research when working on computational problems is the ability to visualise results. This course provides the student, through lectures, tutorials and assessments, with an introduction to visualisation and makes use of a number of scientific visualisation tools to display results from computational problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

ENGR687-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Engineering Geology

Department of Geological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENGE 471 Engineering Geology Research Methods and Practice

0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on practical field skills, data collection and analysis, and the presentation of results from fieldwork. It also introduces computer manipulation of data and computer graphics/GIS skills.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE471-12X (C) 13 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

ENGE 472 Engineering Construction Practice

0.1250 EFTS

This course is concerned with the nature and properties of construction materials for civil projects, general design principles and construction practices in rock and soil, and selected case studies (both historical and current). It also considers appropriate engineering geology practice for various surface and subsurface projects, with emphasis on project failures and the implications for sound geotechnical practice. Knowledge of precedent is fundamental to civil engineering design and construction, and the course content is inherently practical rather than theoretical.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE472-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGE 476 Earthquake and Volcanic Hazards

0.1250 EFTS

The course develops aspects of both seismotectonic hazard evaluation and volcanic hazard mitigation, and

examines selected case histories of major disasters caused by tectonic processes. Slightly greater teaching time is allocated to active faulting, with emphasis on geological and seismological data input into hazard analysis. For the volcanic component emphasis is placed on hazard recognition, evaluation methods, surveillance techniques and mitigation measures. The course deals with the subject matter at an advanced level, and students with little or no geological background should seek advice prior to enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE476-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGE 477 Ground Failure Hazards

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course is an advanced treatment of the investigation, analysis, prediction and mitigation of landslide hazards and related ground subsidence problems. The first part deals with landslide terminology, processes, recognition, investigation, instrumentation, analysis and remediation. The second part of the course examines newer methods of landslide investigation and current research, together with selected case studies in landslide hazards investigation and mitigation. A major component of the paper will be the mapping and surface investigation of an active landslide.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE 478 Applied Hydrogeology

0.1250 EFTS

The Applied Hydrogeology course provides postgraduate students in engineering geology and environmental science with a sound understanding of the nature and occurrence of groundwater, various techniques for resource evaluation, contaminant transport issues, and a brief introduction to groundwater modelling. The course is an integrated one, developing both geological aspects of groundwater occurrence and chemistry, as well as pragmatic methods for quantifying flow parameters and aquifer characteristics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE478-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGE 480 Environmental and Engineering Geophysics

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The focus is on near-surface geophysics and its applications, which include mapping and monitoring of groundwater resources, engineering applications, mapping of structure and stratigraphy, and archeological and forensic work. The material covered in ENGE 480 should provide much of the background needed to begin to read, and ultimately contribute to, the geophysical technical literature.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE 481 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE481-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGE 482 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE482-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGE 485 Principles of Engineering Geotechnics**

0.1250 EFTS

The course covers topics such as stress, strain, equilibrium, elastic and plastic behaviour, failure, limit analysis, effective stresses and seepage: with applications to soil and rock materials - slope stability, mass movement, foundations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE485-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGE 486 Engineering Geomorphology**

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles and processes of landform evolution - tectonic, fluvial, mass movement, coastal, volcanic, glacial erosion and deposition: with application to site selection, field exercises, case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE486-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGE 490 Research Project**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE490-12X (C) 09 Jan 2012 - 30 Sep 2012**ENGE490-12CY (C) Cross Year****ENGE 491 Research Project**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE491-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGE491-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGE 495 Engineering Geology Projects**

0.1250 EFTS

ENGE 495 is a compulsory course for all students taking the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology. However, its content is not fixed, and the principal aim is to allow individual students to conduct a supervised project within a single semester. The project itself may be primarily field-based, it could be mostly a laboratory study, and there will be components of literature review and project planning involved.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE495-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGE495-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGE 690 MSc Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ENGE 790 Engineering Geology PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Engineering Management

Masters in Engineering Management Programme

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting

0.1000 EFTS

Financial Accounting, Management Accounting.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG601-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance**

0.1000 EFTS

Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, Finance.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resources**

0.1000 EFTS

Business Law, Human Resources Management, Intellectual Property Law and Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG603-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management**

0.1000 EFTS

Engineering Management, Technology and Innovation Management, Quality Management, Project Management, Maintenance Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG604-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service**

0.1000 EFTS

Marketing, Sales, Strategic Marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG605-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 606 Strategic Management

0.1000 EFTS

Strategic Management, Systems Engineering, Commercialisation, Operations Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG606-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 607 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG607-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 608 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG608-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 609 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG609-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENMG 680 Management M.E. Project**

0.4000 EFTS

Project in Engineering Technology or Innovation Management or Commercialisation to be undertaken.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG680-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ENMG 790 Engineering Management PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENMG790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Engineering Mathematics

*Department of Mathematics and Statistics***EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A first course in the methods and applications of engineering mathematics. Topics include calculus, linear algebra, and modelling techniques. This Course is designed for engineering students who have done well in NCEA Mathematics with calculus.

R: MATH 102, MATH 108, MATH 199

EMTH118-12S1 (C) Semester 1**EMTH118-12S2 (C) Semester 2****EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A continuation of EMTH118. Topics covered include methods and Engineering applications of calculus, differential equations, and linear algebra, along with an introduction to probability. This course is a prerequisite for many courses in engineering mathematics and other subjects at 200 level.

P: MATH 102, MATH 108 or EMTH 118

R: MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 199

EMTH119-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**EMTH119-12S2 (C) Semester 2****EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling and Computation**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages.

Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.

R: MATH 170, MATH 171

RP: MATH 109 or EMTH 119 (prior or concurrent enrolment recommended). If you are taking EMTH 171 concurrently with EMTH 118 you are likely to experience difficulties.

EMTH171-12S2 (C) Semester 2**EMTH 200 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

EMTH200-12S1 (C) Semester 1**EMTH200-12S2 (C) Semester 2****EMTH 201 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

EMTH201-12S1 (C) Semester 1**EMTH201-12S2 (C) Semester 2****EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers material in multivariable integral and differential calculus, linear algebra and statistics which is applicable to the engineering professions.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: EMTH 202, EMTH 204, MATH 201, MATH 261, MATH 262, MATH 264

EMTH210-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
A linear/matrix algebra course using MATLAB, with engineering applications and a component of statistics for engineers.

R: EMTH 203, EMTH 204, MATH 203, MATH 254, MATH 252, MATH 251

RP: EMTH 210

EMTH211-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Use of the package MATLAB including matrix algebra, user-defined functions, surface plotting. Numerical methods including solutions of systems of linear equations, solution of ordinary differential equations and systems of equations, approximation techniques. Modelling projects. Engineering applications using spreadsheets.

P: (1) EMTH 171, MATH 170 or MATH 171; (2) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

R: MATH 270, MATH 271

EMTH271-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 410 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH410-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EMTH410-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH410-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 411 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EMTH411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH411-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 413 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

EMTH413-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH413-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 414 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

EMTH414-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH414-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 415 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.

EMTH415-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 416 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

EMTH416-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH416-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 417 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

EMTH417-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH417-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EMTH 600 Dynamical Systems

0.1000 EFTS

This course studies the fundamental concepts used in dynamical systems - the main tool for modelling the evolution of systems in discrete and continuous time.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH600-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH600-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 601 Continuous Biological Systems

0.1000 EFTS

The application of mathematical modelling and differential equations to biology, in particular to cell physiology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH601-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH601-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 602 Fluid Mechanics

0.1000 EFTS

Applications of differential equations to fluid mechanics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH602-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH602-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 603 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations

0.1000 EFTS

Solution of modern problems in applied mathematics, engineering and physical sciences. The numerical solution of ordinary differential equations is an essential tool.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH603-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH603-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 604 Unconstrained Optimisation

0.1000 EFTS

Practical and theoretical aspects of the design and development of algorithms for the optimisation of functions of several variables.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH604-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH604-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 605 Approximation Theory

0.1000 EFTS

A self-contained introduction to the approximation of functions of one variable, establishing the language and concepts, with an emphasis on connections with numerical analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH605-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH605-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 606 Algebraic and Symbolic Computation

0.1000 EFTS

An introduction to Gröbner bases and applications of systems of multivariate polynomial equations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH606-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH606-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 607 Coding Theory

0.1000 EFTS

The mathematics of binary linear codes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH607-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH607-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 608 Industrial Case Studies

0.1000 EFTS

A detailed analysis involving the formulation, solution, and interpretation of a number of applications using a range of methodologies (discrete, continuous, and stochastic) to determine strategies and underpin decision-support.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH608-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH608-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 609 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH609-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
EMTH609-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH609-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 610 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH610-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
EMTH610-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH610-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 675 Independent Course of Study

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH675-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
EMTH675-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
EMTH675-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

EMTH 680 Project (Full time)

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EMTH680-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
------------------------	-------------------------------

English

*School of Humanities***ENGL 102 Introduction to English**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the academic study of literature, designed to provide fundamental skills. The emphasis is on small group instruction in the writing of essays.

ENGL102-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
-------------------------	-------------------

ENGL 105 New Zealand Literature 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An account of the development of New Zealand literature during the 20th century, from the late colonial period to the rise of alternative literatures by women and Maori in the last thirty years.

ENGL105-11SU2 (C)	Summer (Nov 11)
--------------------------	------------------------

ENGL 107 Shakespeare

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to introduce first year students to a range of Shakespeare's plays as well as to develop their understanding of the different ways in which his plays have been received in recent literary criticism.

ENGL 109 American Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A broad introduction to American literature, with an emphasis on twentieth century fiction. The programme is structured around three key terms: romanticism, modernism, and postmodernism.

R: AMST 110

EQ: AMST 110

ENGL109-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 110 Maori Writing in English**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to Maori writing in English from its origins early in the period after the Second World War to its flowering in the late Twentieth Century, with emphasis on its generic and regional variety.

ENGL 115 Childhood in Children's Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the changing representations of the child and childhood in children's literature from the late 18th century to the present.

R: ENGL 212, GEND 105

EQ: GEND 105

ENGL115-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 117 Writing the Academic Essay**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Writing the Academic Essay fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

ENGL117-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL117-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENGL 118 Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a thorough grounding in the skills, techniques and tricks a writer needs to transform ideas and material into art. Guided exercises will develop students' perception, observation and research skills. The study of selected poetry, song lyrics and monologues will provide an understanding of fundamental techniques and approaches, as well as inspiration for students' own writing.

ENGL118-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the

textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.

R: CULT 132

EQ: CULT 132

ENGL 201 The Essay and Beyond: Tradition and Practice in Non-Fiction Writing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Non-fiction writing has a strong place within the traditions of literature, but has often tended to be neglected as a subject of study. To redress this, we will look at different genres of non-fiction: essays, popular science, travel writing, nature writing, and various types of "life writing". We will question the particular techniques and generic distinctions of texts studied, consider the specific subjects of non-fiction texts, examine how the texts are constructed and discuss their significance in the contexts most relevant to them. In addition, the course will explore the representation of place, displacement and placement; the history of subjectivity; recent interventions into postcolonial, globalisation and literary studies, and ecocriticism and human-animal studies; and the operation of gender and class as they apply to the production and readership of literary non-fiction.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL201-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 203 The Eighteenth Century Novel**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course traces the origins and development of the English novel up to the Romantic period. It explores some of the questions raised by that statement and studies the diverse and imaginative responses of writers to some of the major literary and non-literary issues of the period.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL 209 Australian Writing and Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies a selection of Australian works of fiction and examines the role of literature in the development of myths of settler identity. Themes covered include the convict coast, the romance of the outback, squatters and selectors, and the city and the beach.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL 210 New Zealand Literature 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An account of the last thirty years in New Zealand literature, with particular reference to the rise of Maori writing in

English, life-writing and the impact of postmodernism in the period.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL 213 Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Children's Classics teaches the genre-specific nature of children's literature, its socio-historical contexts, and the significance of its re-readings as film. It introduces a selection of enduring children's texts, illustrating the importance to literary production of changing cultural context, demonstrating the importance of intertextuality in children's literature and how texts change when filmed, and promotes the skills of reading and writing.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL213-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 217 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL 218 Special Topic: Bloody Satisfaction: Revenge from the Greeks to Kill Bill

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Greek literature gives us many examples of bloody and terrible revenge - examples that have not been lost on those who followed them. This course will focus on revenge in texts ranging from Aeschylus' Oresteia trilogy to Quentin Tarrantino's movie Kill Bill. In the process, we will see how revenge has been understood and portrayed since classical times. As we examine this theme, we will also analyze the roles played in revenge narratives by cultural constructs such as race, class, and gender. A note of caution: Many of the texts in this course include fairly graphic violence and disturbing incidents. If you do not like reading about or viewing representations of: swordfights, beheadings, poisonings, rape, adultery, animal deaths, live burials, and the like, then this course is not for you.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL218-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 231 Creative Writing: Poetry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course offers instruction and advice in the practice of writing poetry. A number of forms and styles will be studied, and writing exercises will be used to extend and develop the individual student's range of competencies. The course will

culminate in the production by each student of a portfolio of his or her original work.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 230

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio of work, submitted no later than 31 October in the year preceding enrolment (or no later than 31 May in the year of enrolment if offered in the second semester), to be assessed by the course convenor.

ENGL 232 Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: CULT 202

EQ: CULT 202

ENGL232-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 233 Creative Writing for Stage

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course combines the development of students' creative writing with teaching of the practical skills and dramaturgic techniques of scripting for stage.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: ENGL 234

ENGL 236 Contemporary American Literature

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

President John F. Kennedy's assassination, watched by millions, was, according to novelist Don DeLillo, "the seven seconds that broke the back of the American Century." American literature would never be the same. This course examines the way a "world gone inside out," that is, a new culture of media and image, changed the course of literature in America, as well as the way American literature has represented and registered the wrenching course of American history from the 1960s to the present.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 216, AMST 309, AMST 323

EQ: AMST 216

ENGL 237 Hardboiled L.A.: Los Angeles in Literature and Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the way Los Angeles has functioned as an imaginative landscape in American fiction and film. The course focuses on the noir genre, because LA noir - with its fantastic convergence of tough guy realism, sex, guns,

desperation, and disillusionment-provides one of the most trenchant critiques of the American dream.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 223, AMST 309, AMST 323, CINE 212

EQ: CINE 212, AMST 223

ENGL237-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 238 Creative Writing for Screen

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Students who complete this course will emerge with a full understanding of the difference between a theatre-script and a film-script, and that they will have acquired all the technical skills and information required to set out a film-script of a standard for submission to a professional agent, and a clear understanding of the specific perspectives and values particular to the conception of film as opposed to other genres.

P: Any 75 points.

R: ENGL 234, CINE 210

ENGL 243 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, ENGL 349.

EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, CULT 206

ENGL243-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 249 American Science Fictions and Intelligent Technologies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

From Frankenstein movies, to Agent Smith in the Matrix, to 7 of 9 in Star Trek, to the viruses in Neil Stephenson's Snow Crash, to the Cylons in Battlestar Galactica, science fiction questions the place of human uniqueness and values. Using literary, television, and cinematic evidence, this course examines the utopian hopes and dystopian fears surrounding technology in American sci fi.

P: Any 30 points at 100 level, or with approval from Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 233, AMST 345, ENGL 249

EQ: AMST 233

ENGL249-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 251 African American Women Writers

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses the complex interaction of race, gender and class and how this is represented in both literary

and non-literary texts by and/or about African American women.

P: 15 points of AMST or ENGL with a B pass, or at least 30 points of AMST or ENGL at 100 level, or any 60 points from the Arts schedule with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 231, GEND 209, AMST 311, CULT 304, GEND 304

EQ: AMST 231, GEND 209

ENGL251-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 303 The Nineteenth Century Novel

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of a selection of the most interesting of 19th century English novels, with a particular emphasis on the inter-relation of the technical, artistic and ideological aspects of literary production.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 304 Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An analysis of contemporary plays from a number of societies in terms of naturalism, gender, self-awareness, dramaturgy and the "death of tragedy".

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL304-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 313 Cultures of the Supernatural

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines shifting representations of the supernatural and paranormal in American popular culture post-1960s through an analysis of fiction, folklore, visual culture, and gothic and neo-pagan subcultures.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417

EQ: AMST 313, CULT 317

ENGL313-1251 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 315 The Twentieth Century Novel

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A comparative study of eight novels in English that reflect or have helped to shape our sense of what Isaiah Berlin called "this most terrible century in Western history". The course will examine the notion that the breakdown of families, hierarchies and nineteenth century imperial certainties contributed to the proliferation of parodic, subversive, and dystopian novels as the twentieth century progressed.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL315-1252 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 316 New Zealand Literature 3

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A course which is designed to follow ENGL 210 (New Zealand Literature 2), examining in depth the ways in which New Zealand literature can be written about. The course consists of four units, each of which addresses a specific critical context.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL316-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 317 Special Topic: Culture, Power, Bodies: Understanding the Popular

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: CULT 301, AMST 327, AMST 431

EQ: CULT 301, AMST 327

ENGL 318 Special Topic: Reading Animals: From Beast Fables to Graphic Novels

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constituting historical and contemporary conceptions of 'animality' and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestiaries, folklore and mythology; field guides and natural histories; wildlife documentaries; zoo display; activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; 'human versus beasts' reality TV shows).

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 320 Literary Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introductory survey of some of the recent developments in the field of modern literary theory. The aim of the course is to give a general overview of the field as well as exploring certain issues in greater depth.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ARTT 303, ENGL 330

ENGL 333 The Exotic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as

Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333

EQ: CULT 333

ENGL333-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 336 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 347 Special Topic: Modernism and American Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the characteristics and contours of American modernism from the 1910s to the mid-twentieth century. With reference to visual arts, architecture, jazz, and other urban forms, the course focuses on literary innovations and specific American contributions to literary modernism: its exploration (spurred by the Darwin and Freud) of human perception and consciousness; the development of a cosmopolitan sensibility; the emergence of an African-American voice; the search for an authentic response to a rapidly changing world where 'all that is solid melts into air'.

P: 15 points of 200-level AMST or ENGL, or approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: AMST 247, AMST 347, ENGL 247

EQ: AMST 347

ENGL 348 Crime and Punishment in American Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

How is it that the very same Americans who favor "law and order" politics spend their leisure time engrossed in murder, from CSI to Dexter to Serial Killer Sunday? How come, in the US, there seems to be a "Crime of the Century" every decade? How do we make sense of the fact that the US, amongst the world's most affluent nations, has the single largest prison system ever amassed in the history of the world? What's up with America and crime? This course will focus on representations - in films, literature, true crime narratives, television dramas and news media - of crime and punishment with particular emphasis on the role class, race, gender, and sexuality play in shaping Americans' conceptions of crime.

P: Any 15 points from the Arts or Law schedules at 200 level, or with approval of Programme Co-ordinator.

R: AMST 238, ENGL 248

EQ: AMST 338

ENGL348-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 349 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311

ENGL349-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 350 Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course teaches a special topic in creative writing varying from year to year and is offered by a distinguished practitioner in the area.

P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENGL 408 Screen Shakespeare

0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses upon film adaptations of several of Shakespeare's plays, and will examine how the transition from literary text to screen changes and re-interprets Shakespeare's work for different purposes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CINE 420

EQ: CINE 420

ENGL408-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 410 Special Topic: Picture (Im)Perfect: Utopia and Dystopia in Literature**

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

ENGL410-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENGL 411 Special Topic: Writing Nature, Representing Animals**

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

ENGL411-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL 412 Special Topic**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

ENGL 416 Victorian Cultural Critics

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course traces the emergence of social criticism in nineteenth-century Britain, emphasizing the manner in which social conflict and consensus shape the individual writer's increasingly divided voice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 418 Dickens

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A course providing, through a representative selection of his novels, an understanding of the range and the achievement of Dickens the novelist.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 419 Special Topic: Electronic Scholarly Editing

0.2500 EFTS

P: Permission of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: ENGL 317

ENGL419-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 421 Modern Poetry

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines in depth the work of W.B. Yeats. In order to provide a context for this study, the poetry of Ezra Pound and T.S. Eliot will also be surveyed. In the final part of the course students will have the option of studying more recent poets.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 424 Postcolonial Writing

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines various approaches to reading cultural conflict and hybridity, focusing on texts from selected regions of the postcolonial world.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 425 The Novel since 1945: Contemporary Canadian and New Zealand Fiction

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A course which analyses a selection of late twentieth century novels dealing with political terror.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 426 New Zealand Literature: The Mainland: Writing the South Island

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of selected texts by South Island writers in order to establish the notion of a discrete regional tradition in the area.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 427 New Zealand Literature: Recent Writing

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A course which addresses the issues involved in conducting original research in New Zealand literature. The focus is on New Zealand literary theory, and on skills for gathering information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL 430 Mid-Victorian Women Writers

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of mid-Victorian women's writing from a variety of genres, ranging from the canonical to sensational bestsellers.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEND 409

ENGL 431 Young Adult Fiction

0.2500 EFTS

An examination of the varied genres of young adult fiction and its construction as a commodity with a specific niche market.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL431-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 440 Beyond the Lyric: Writing the Long Poem

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

By examining a range of contemporary long poems, this course will provide students with theoretical and practical skills which will facilitate the student's production of a long poem.

P: Admission subject to approval of Programme Director and approval of instructor based upon a submitted portfolio.

ENGL 441 Travel and Imagination in Early Modern English Literature

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines a wide range of early modern literature, including literary Utopias, travel narratives and travel dramas and includes works by Thomas More, Shakespeare, Nashe, Jonson and Montaigne. In looking at the literary origins of English colonialism, this course poses the linked questions of the relationship between the literary imaginings of space and an engagement with politics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGL 442 Directed Reading and Writing

0.2500 EFTS

English 442 provides an opportunity for BA(Honours) and first-year MA students to study areas of interest not otherwise available as 400-level courses. Students work independently under the direction of an academic staff member. They are required to read prescribed primary and secondary materials, to undertake assigned research tasks, and to produce two or more essays or other written exercises (with a total length of about 10,000 words). Interested students must contact the Supervisor of Honours. Students well in advance of the start of semester.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGL442-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL442-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 443 Independent Course of Study

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENGL 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL480-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project

0.2500 EFTS

The Creative Writing Project provides an opportunity for B.A. (Honours) and first-year M.A. students, particularly those who have completed some or all of the undergraduate creative writing pathway, to undertake an extended creative project under supervision. This may take the form of a long story, a group of stories, a collection of poems, a short play, or another form to be negotiated.

P: Subject to approval by Head of Department

ENGL481-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENGL481-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**ENGL 487 Standardisation of English, History of the Book, and Introduction to Paleography 1350-1800**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

ENGL 488 Studies of Imaginative Children's Fiction by Oxford Dons

0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

ENGL 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ENGL 692 MFA Creative Writing Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Board of Studies and the Dean of Creative Arts

ENGL692-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ENGL 790 English PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGL790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Environmental Science

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science

0.1250 EFTS

Basic concepts and principles in environmental science.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR410-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENVR 411 Case Studies in Environmental Science**

0.1250 EFTS

Application of basic concepts in environmental science to understanding land, air and water processes, their interactions, and their management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR411-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENVR 480 Research Project**

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project on a topic in interdisciplinary environmental science approved by the Co-ordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the year in which the student presents the written courses.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENVR 690 MSc Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***ENVR 790 Environmental Science PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENVR790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

European Languages and Cultures

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

EULC 101 European Society in Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course examines aspects of European culture through French, German and Russian films.

R: FREN 114, FREN 214, GRMN 112, GRMN 212, RUSS 104, RUSS 204

EULC101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the formation of four of the most important languages spoken in Europe by investigating ethnic and cultural background, their development into specific linguistic units based on such factors as migration, colonisation, the rise of nation states, etc., and the role they play today in the dynamics of the European identity. It also examines the development and significance of European languages in the Americas and elsewhere, as well as European languages as spoken by European diasporas outside Europe.

R: FREN 117, GRMN 104, RUSS 102, EURO 104

EQ: EURO 104

EULC 202 The European City

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history, culture and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 45 points

R: EULC 302, CULT 316, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235, GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322

EULC 203 Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines anti-Semitism, the rise of Nazism in the 1920s and 1930s, and the "Final Solution" of Auschwitz, along with subsequent attempts to explain, represent and come to terms with this "collapse of civilization". It studies literary texts, films and testimonies from Germany, France, Russia and Eastern Europe.

P: Any 45 points

R: EULC 303, FREN 216, FREN 316, GRMN 245, GRMN 346, RUSS 221, RUSS 321

EULC203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 204 European Novels and Film Adaptations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points

R: CINE 214, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: CINE 214

EULC204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EULC 302 The European City

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history, culture and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level

R: CULT 316, EULC 202, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235,

GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322

EQ: CULT 316

EULC 303 Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines anti-Semitism, the rise of Nazism in the 1920s and 1930s, and the "Final Solution" of Auschwitz, along with subsequent attempts to explain, represent and come to terms with this "collapse of civilization". It studies literary texts, films and testimonies from Germany, France, Russia and Eastern Europe.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level

R: EULC 203, FREN 216, FREN 316, GRMN 245, GRMN 346,

RUSS 221, RUSS 321

EULC303-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 304 European Novels and Film Adaptations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level.

R: EULC 204, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EULC304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

European Union Studies

National Centre for Research on Europe

EURO 101 Discovering the European Union

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed as an introduction to the process of post-1945 European integration for students who have never studied the European Union previously. The course is divided into four blocs: EU Identity and Values; EU Institutions; EU Policy Sectors; and EU Enlargement.

EURO101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EURO 102 The European Union and Our Region

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aim of this course is to give students the opportunity to critically examine the European Union's actions in our region, focusing on interaction including development, aid, economics and perceptions of the European Union from elites in NZ, Australia and Asia.

EURO102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the formation of four of the most important languages spoken in Europe by investigating ethnic and cultural background, their development into specific linguistic units based on such factors as migration, colonisation, the rise of nation states, etc., and the role they play today in the dynamics of the European identity. It also examines the development and significance of European languages in the Americas and elsewhere, as well as European languages as spoken by European diasporas outside Europe.

R: EUCL 104, FREN 117, GRMN 104, RUSS 102

EQ: EUCL 104

EURO 201 Melting Pot or European Soup?: The European Union and Its Multicultural Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The leading theme of this course "What is Europe and who are the Europeans now" will be explored from a multidisciplinary perspective and from an interactive approach. This course has its aim to examine the notions of Europe and its many identities in its interaction with the world. The elements of the course cover the theory of individual, group, and national identities formation; the debate over "new " and "old" Europe; cultural practices of Europe; media presentations; and public and elite perceptions.

P: Any 30 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.

R: EURO 417 (prior to 2006)

EURO201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 220 European Negotiations: Actors, Processes, Institutions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course aims at presenting and discussing specific characteristics of EU negotiation processes in order to gain a better understanding of EU decision making in general. This course investigates the distinguishing feature of these negotiations; how they have been handled and characterised in different approaches to EU integration theory; and, the variety of different types of negotiations that occur within the Union.

P: Any 54 points at level 100 from the Arts Schedule

EURO 221 The European Union and the Wider World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Students will be introduced to the range of EU external relations, to some of the key patterns in those relations, and to some of the specific relationships and policy areas that give substance to the EU's international actions. The focus is on issues of 'geo-economics' and political economy, and political/security issues will also be dealt with.

P: Any 54 points at level 100 from the Arts Schedule

EURO 223 Remaking the New Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The geography of the new Europe has been built on the remains of the old. It is one of the key nodes of a globalised world, especially important to New Zealand because of persistent cultural, economic and political connections. The course will look at both integration and contradictions in the process of Europeanisation – the emergence of the EU, changes in Central and Eastern Europe; and also at continuing diversity based on environmental difference, historical experience, and persistent tensions.

P: Any 30 points in EURO 100 level papers OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100 level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: GEOG 213

EQ: GEOG 203, GEOG 213

EURO223-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

EURO 224 The EU's Democratic and Economic Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course is designed to acquire sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European "reunification" in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.
 P: Any 30 points in EURO 100 level papers OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100 level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.
 R: INCO 224

EURO224-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

EURO 225 The European Union and Global Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 What does the European Union do in the third world? Why is it doing this? How is it doing it? This course is designed to highlight EU thinking and practice in developing parts of the world, including African, Caribbean and Pacific countries. But it will also be about internal EU mechanisms since foreign and development policy is often a reflection of 'domestic' concerns. Therefore in development practice, the EU includes its own preferences which are influenced by both internal and global issues. One of the main objectives of the course then is to analyse the EU development template and to assess its effectiveness, or otherwise, in realising its goals in developing countries. The topics that will be studied include: - EU-Third World Historical Context from 1950 - The Third World beyond the ACP - Contextual realities: EU development thinking and third world realities - The Economics of EU Development Support - Changing paradigms 2000 and beyond - Conditionality: Human Rights, Good Governance, Democracy and Rule of Law; Economic SAPs - Humanitarian Aid - The Global Agenda, MDGs and the EU's role - EU and Member State Policy Complementarity - EU in the Pacific - series of case-studies on contemporary issues.

P: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EURO 226 The Rise and Fall of Soviet Domination in Eastern Europe 1944-1991

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 represents a symbolic moment of the end of the Cold War and of a political and economic order that politically and ideologically divided Europe and the whole world for almost a half a century. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, social-economic, and cultural development in Eastern Europe.

P: 30 points EURO at 100-level, OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law, OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the course coordinator.
 R: EURO 222, HIST 264, INCO 225, HIST 269, HIST 386

EURO226-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 227 Doing Business in Europe: EU Policy, Business and Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The European Union is at a critical, yet fascinating, stage of its development and the purpose of this course is to evaluate EU decision-making and policy in this context.
 P: Any 30 point in EURO 100 level papers OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100 level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

EURO227-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

EURO 228 Modern Diplomacy: Functions and Procedures

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012

P: Any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

EURO 229 Estranged Partners - The European Union and Latin America in a Changing World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course will provide an in-depth understanding of an often overlooked area of the European Union's external relations, namely relations with Latin America. It will review the legacy of historical ties between the two continents and how it affects current relations. Close attention will be paid to political, economic and aid relations, and to the varying regimes that determine relations between the EU and different states in Latin America. These relations will be analysed in the context of current international developments (WTO, globalisation, war on drugs) and in the shadow of the influence of the United States, and will help students to forge a better understanding of how to conceptualise the European Union as a foreign policy actor.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

EURO 230 The European Union's Foreign Policy Toward the Middle East and Mediterranean

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012

The study of the EU's relations with the Middle East and the Mediterranean is of a particular interest mainly because it reflects what has been faced by the EU in gradually establishing the Union's position in external relations as its foreign policy mechanism. The Middle East was on the agenda of the first meeting of the European Political Cooperation and has remained there ever since. The Union's behaviour vis-a-vis the conflicts in the Middle East reflects to a large degree the conditions under which the EU developed its actorness. In light of this, the course serves as an analysis of the EU as an international actor as well as an analysis of the EU's relations to the Middle East and the Mediterranean.

P: Any 30 points EURO at 100-level papers, OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law, OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator

EURO 231 European Finance and the Financial Crisis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the nature and significance of, and recent developments in, European finance for EU governments and businesses. As monetary and economic integration takes hold, the EU expands and the impacts of the financial crisis and recession are felt, it is important that potential business and government decision-makers worldwide have an understanding of the key issues, particularly financial ones affecting their operations.

P: Any 30 points in EURO 100 level papers OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100 level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

EURO231-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**EURO 233 The European Union and the Millennium Development Goals**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The European Union is one of the most significant actors in the field of development while the United Nations' Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) are now increasingly the framework through which the achievement of development is conceived and understood. Rooted firmly in an understanding of key theoretical models of development, this module interrogates the MDGs and their place in the EU's external development policy, questioning for example, what the MDGs mean, and how appropriately the EU's approach reflects these goals?

P: Any 30 points in EURO 100 level papers OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100 level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

EURO233-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**EURO 310 European Integration From Community to Union**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an inter-disciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis.

P: Either (1) 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; (2) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass OR 30 points of EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level
R: GEOG 320 (prior to 2005); GEOG 321 (from 2005)
EQ: GEOG 321

EURO310-12S1 (C) Semester 1**EURO 311 European Union Legal Studies**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course is designed to give non-lawyers a grounding in the basics of the European Legal System and its importance to the operation of the European Union. Topics to be examined will include the constitution of the European Union, the role of the European Court of Justice and the implications of European Union Law on domestic political and legal structures. Students will have the opportunity to examine these issues through deeper research-led

examination of particular policy areas and constitutional structures.

P: Either 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: LAWS 355

EURO 312 European Union Research Training and Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to train students in the necessary research methods specific to the study of the European Union and European studies programme in general. Elements of the course will include: - Research design; thinking about research questions; qualitative and quantitative methods; European Union online resources - databases; drafting research projects.

P: Either 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: EURO 416

EURO 318 The EU in the Asia-Pacific

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course content is divided into three thematic blocks around the central idea of the European Union in the Asia Pacific: EU political presence in the region; EU business identity in the region; and EU values and perceptions. The content incorporates elements which are of an introductory nature and then develops key themes and ideas about the EU in the Asia Pacific. This is an innovative and unique course both in its focus and delivery as it is an interactive virtual course. The innovative nature of the online components of this course facilitate the opportunity for some direct expert input on the EU in the Asia Pacific, and enable students to access the rich resource base provided by the EU as part of the emphasis on the development of their own research skills.

P: Any 30 points at EURO 200-level courses, OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator

EURO318-12S2 (C) Semester 2**EURO 325 European Union Enlargement, 2004 and Beyond: Politics, Process, Impacts**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to acquire a broad background to an understanding of the basic political, social-economic, and cultural motives and consequences of the process of recent and prospective European Union enlargements to the East. The impacts of this process on New Zealand's political, economic and cultural interests in the region will be investigated as well.

P: Either 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: EURO 225

EURO 330 Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The concept of power underpins this course in that the specific focus will be the policy process as the ultimate arena of power in society. Specific questions to be addressed include: What has been the historical trajectory of the integration process? Which are the powerful institutions and how are they organised? Does their power vary over time and circumstance? What kinds of institutional conflict (turf wars) emerge? How does change take place?

P: Either 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

EURO 332 Special Topic: European Business Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A detailed examination of the framework for the conduct of trade in the European Union.

P: Either 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.

R: LAWS 399

EURO 333 European Public Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Any 30 points at EURO 200-level courses, OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.

R: LAWS 388

EURO333-12S2 (C) Semester 2**EURO 334 The European Union and the Millennium Development Goals**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The European Union is one of the most significant actors in the field of development while the United Nations' Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) are now increasingly the framework through which the achievement of development is conceived and understood. Rooted firmly in an understanding of key theoretical models of development, this module interrogates the MDGs and their place in the EU's external development policy, questioning for example, what the MDGs mean, and how appropriately the EU's approach reflects these goals?

P: Any 30 points in EURO 200 level papers, OR any 45 points with B average at 200 level in Arts, Commerce or Law, OR any other 45 points with B average at 200 level with the approval of the Course Coordinator

R: EURO 233

EURO334-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**EURO 339 The Economics of European Integration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member

states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 25 members, 400 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the processes and policies which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.

P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 22 points above 100 level.

R: ECON 339

RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course.

EQ: ECON 339

EURO339-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**ARTS 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

European Studies

National Centre for Research on Europe

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EURO 401 The Idea of Europe and European Integration

0.2500 EFTS

This course brings together a number of thematic strands linked under the central organising principle, "the Idea of Europe". This multi-disciplinary approach will examine the diversity encompassed within "the Idea of Europe", covering

perspectives that are Social, Cultural, Linguistic, Identity, Historical, Political and Economic in nature."

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 402 The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities

0.2500 EFTS

With the post-Lisbon EU placing increasing value on its external relations, is Europe changing the world? The EU's 'normative' identity combines the rule of law, governance and democracy with 'hard' power decisions, giving the EU "a unique opportunity to brand itself as a beacon of civilization and prosperity" (Van Hamm 2008, 137). To test this claim, the course will provide a systematic overview of how recognised is EU global authority and model of integration, environmental initiatives, human rights and democracy. This will establish a baseline of perceived EU 'normative' importance among third-countries in Europe and around the world; evaluate the influence of EU visibility on international policy-making towards the EU and attempt an early assessment of the impact of the Lisbon Treaty in EU external relations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: Courses in European Studies or any previous undergraduate courses in Arts, Commerce, Law; with approval of the Course Coordinator

EURO402-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 404 Colonialism to Partnership? Europe in the Pacific

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Why is the Pacific and Asia important to the EU? Is it possible for the EU to think of the Pacific outside the development framework? Is it true that the EU is purely egotistical in its relationship with Asia? How do Asia and the Pacific view the EU? Could the EU act as a bridge between the Pacific and Asia? How is the relationship characterised from all sides? This course is an in-depth survey of the evolving multifaceted linkages between the EU, Pacific and Asia. At the end, students will be able to appreciate both the paradigmatic and practical aspects of the relationships. Classes will consist of formal lectures and interactive seminars.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PACS 418, FREN 421

EQ: FREN 421, PACS 418

EURO 407 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EURO 408 The United States of Europe: The Europeanisation of Domestic Politics

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The politics and political systems of France, Germany, the UK and the European Union. This course focuses on the

interaction between key member states within the EU - France, Germany and the UK - as well as examining internal policy making sectors at the EU level.

EURO 409 The Europeanisation of Politics: East and West

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course investigates the recent trends in the europeanisation of domestic politics in both the 'old' western and recently admitted eastern members of the European Union. Since there are considerable differences in motives, priorities and problems that characterise the relationship between specific EU policy areas and domestic politics of its eastern and western members, this course is divided into two parts that separately examine the related issues in the two groups of the current and potential EU Member States.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: POLS 413

EURO 410 International Politics: The European Union as Global Actor

0.2500 EFTS

The course is contemporary and deals with current issues associated with EU foreign policy. While the course is academically analytical, a strong knowledge of current European news and events is needed. In order to provide students with this knowledge, every seminar begins with an overview of that week's EU actions and initiatives in international affairs. The pedagogical objective of the course is to blend this strong contemporary empirical knowledge with appropriate theoretical approaches that will enable students to effectively undertake academic analysis.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: POLS 410, DIPL 426

EQ: POLS 410, DIPL 426

EURO410-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 411 Special Linguistic Study

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of some aspects of Russian culture and its symbolic language with the help of semiotic theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: RUSS 406

EQ: RUSS 406

EURO 412 Study of a Russian Writer

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course studies a major Russian twentieth-century writer within the context of Russian, or East European tradition, or/and within the context of modernist, or postmodernist European writing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: RUSS 411

EQ: RUSS 411

EURO 413 Russian Theatre

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: RUSS 410

EQ: RUSS 410

EURO 414 Russian Literature

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of some aspects of Russian nineteenth-century thought through literary examples.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: RUSS 401

EQ: RUSS 401

EURO 416 Research Training and Methods

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course in Research Training and Methods, is designed to increase and improve students' level of research skills. The attainment of this aim will produce research competent students in the area of European Studies. As students who are attracted to European Studies come from a diverse undergraduate background of disciplines, this course will provide skills on a non discriminatory basis allowing students to participate in their Honours degree equally. This is a highly interactive course which introduces the basics of research practises that are useful and interesting for the students of various disciplines.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EURO 417 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EURO 419 International Politics During the Nuclear Age

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: DIPL 406, HIST 444

EQ: DIPL 406

EURO 420 Nationalism and ethnic conflict in Post-Soviet Space

0.2500 EFTS

Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.

R: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

EQ: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

EURO420-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EURO 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe**

0.2500 EFTS

This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.

R: GRMN 426

EQ: GRMN 426

EURO426-12S1 (C) Semester 1**EURO 448 Issues in Modern European History**

0.2500 EFTS

The course aims to engage with some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of twentieth-century Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources. HIST449 is also designed to dovetail with the compulsory honours course HIST450 History as a Discipline, in which students learn about various historiographical schools (e.g. Marxist history, gender history, post-modern history etc.). We shall encourage students to apply their general understanding of these differing historiographical approaches to the specific debates covered in the course.

R: HIST 449

EURO448-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**EURO 449 Special Topic: Democracy and Participation in the EU**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO 456 European Business Law

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: ACCT 656

EQ: ACCT 656

EURO456-12S1 (C) Semester 1**EURO 480 Research Topic**

0.2500 EFTS

This core course in the EURO Honours programme will consist of two parts – the first semester will feature a course work in research training and methods and the second

semester will cover more intensive individual research and writing of the Honours dissertation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 481 Special Topic: European Studies Internship Paper

0.2500 EFTS

A paper designed for students wishing to apply academic knowledge in a practical setting, to work on a research project in an internship setting.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO481-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EURO 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EURO 790 European Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EURO790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Evolutionary Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EVOL 480 Project

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401 - BIOL493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School

EVOL480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EVOL 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School

EVOL690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EVOL 790 PhD Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School

EVOL790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Film

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

FILM 201 Film

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

An introduction to all aspects of narrative and non-narrative film and video production: the principles of scriptwriting; the interpretation of scripts and performance; the relationship between image and sound; the construction of a grammar and syntax of film production.

P: FINT 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview. Information may be obtained from the Head of School.

FILM201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FILM 301 Film

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Research, scripting, planning, shooting, editing and other related procedures with an emphasis on documentary production.

P: (1) FILM 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

FILM301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FILM 401 Film

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Advanced work in film, video and television. An emphasis on fictional procedures in film and video production. Specialised projects.

P: FILM 301

FILM401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FILM 501 Film

0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAF 301 or FBAF 402 or FILM 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM501-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FILM 550 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAF 301 or FBAF 402 or FILM 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM550-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FILM 601 Film

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

FILM 602 Film

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FILM602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Finance

Department of Economics and Finance

FINC 201 Business Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The core principles of the financial management of business firms.

P: ACCT 102, STAT 101 or MSCI 110, plus at least 45 additional 100-level points from the BCom or BSC schedules.

R: FINC 202, AFIS 204

RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course.

EQ: AFIS 204

FINC201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 203 Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Description and analysis of the financial system, focusing on financial markets (domestic and international), financial asset trading mechanisms, market efficiency, institutions

(intermediaries) and instruments (stocks, bonds, hybrid securities including derivatives).

P: STAT 101 or MSCI 110, plus at least 60 additional 100-level points from the BCom or BSC schedules.

R: AFIS 214

RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course.

EQ: AFIS 214

FINC203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 205 Personal Finance with Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to personal finance using calculus and statistics: simple and compound interest; annuities and pensions; amortisation and mortgages; taxes; insurance; credit cards; stocks, bonds and risk.

P: (1) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or equivalent; (2) STAT 101 or MSCI 110 or equivalent.

FINC205-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 301 Corporate Finance Theory and Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theoretical principles of corporate finance and their applications to business policy.

P: FINC 201, FINC 203, MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108

R: FINC 354, AFIS 304

FINC301-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 302 Applied Corporate Finance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Using problem and case-based situations to illustrate the analysis of various topics in corporate finance.

P: FINC 201, FINC 203, MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108

FINC302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINC 305 Financial Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Application of spreadsheet tools to financial decisions and analysis.

P: FINC 201, FINC 203, MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108

FINC305-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINC 308 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The use and application of accounting information to financial problems.

P: FINC 201, FINC 203

R: FINC 394 and AFIS 314

FINC308-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 311 Investments

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The theoretical principles of investments and their applications to investment policy.

P: FINC 201, FINC 203, MATH 101, MATH 102 or MATH 108

R: FINC 364, AFIS 314

FINC311-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**FINC 312 Derivative Securities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the use, analysis and pricing of derivative securities, including options, futures and swaps.

P: (1) FINC 203; and (2) MATH 102

RP: FINC 201 and FINC 205

FINC312-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 316 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

FINC 323 Econometrics I

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The estimation and testing of linear models. Basic time series methods.

P: (1) ECON 213 or (STAT 212 and STAT 214) or STAT 213; (2)

MATH 102 or MATH 108.

R: ECON 323

EQ: ECON 323

FINC323-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FINC 331 Financial Economics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The economics of finance, with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.

P: ECON 230 or any two of (ECON 202, ECON 203, FINC 201, FINC 205).

R: ECON 331

RP: MATH 103

EQ: ECON 331

FINC331-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FINC 344 International Finance**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

International finance and open-economy macroeconomics intended to shed light on practical and policy questions relating to: the determination and behaviour of exchange rates; the relationships between exchange rates, interest rates, inflation, and other macroeconomic variables; international capital flows; international asset pricing; the choice and impact of different exchange rate regimes; global financial crises; the international monetary system and why European countries formed a common currency union.

P: ECON 201 or ECON 206 or FINC 203

R: FINC 315, ECON 344, ECON 210

EQ: ECON 344

FINC344-12S2 (C) Semester 2**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FINC 601 Advanced Corporate Finance

0.1250 EFTS

An examination of modern research in corporate finance and investment, including cost of capital and real options.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: AFIS 622

RP: AFIS 304 or AFIS 314 or ECON 311

FINC601-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FINC 603 Advanced Financial Economics**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation, and multi-period asset pricing.

P: HOD approval

FINC 604 Advanced Derivative Securities

0.1250 EFTS

Detailed analysis of complex derivative securities, including valuation, hedging, speculation, arbitrage and risk management.

P: HOD approval

FINC604-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 605 Asset Pricing Theory**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Asset pricing theory

P: HOD approval

FINC 606 Financial Distress

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines modern research in corporate financial distress. Topics covered include distress identification, the link between distress and macroeconomic conditions, and financial bubbles.

P: HOD approval

R: ACCT 625, ACIS 625, AFIS 625, FINC 653,

EQ: ACIS 625, ACCT 625

FINC606-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FINC 607 Empirical Finance**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to time-series and event-study methods used in empirical finance research.

P: HOD approval

FINC 609 Advanced International Finance
0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
Advanced International Finance
P: HOD approval

FINC 610 Studies in Capital Markets
0.1250 EFTS

Studies in Capital Markets
P: HOD approval

FINC610-12S1 (C) Semester 1
FINC610-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 611 Corporate Governance
0.1250 EFTS

Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: ACCT 624
EQ: ACCT 624

FINC611-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 612 Special Topic: Applied Financial Management.
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
FINC612-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 615 Special Topic: Financial Risk Measurement
0.1250 EFTS

Issues to be addressed include: the nature and modelling of market risk, liquidity risk, model risk, forecasting risks and correlations, Value at Risk (delta normal and simulation methods), back testing, stress testing, and coherent risk measures.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
FINC615-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 641 Monetary Economics: Theory
0.1250 EFTS

This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of the causes and consequences of currency crises, foreign exchange market intervention, and the recent drive towards currency unions.

P: Subject to approval of the HOD.
R: ECON 641
EQ: ECON 641

FINC641-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 652 Special Topic: Financial Risk Management
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: FINC 313

FINC652-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 680 Research Project
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FINC 695 MCom Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC695-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

FINC 790 Finance PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, all international students pay the domestic fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Fine Arts

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

FINT 103 Drawing and Methods
90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

An introduction to basic drawing modes and practical processes.

FINT103-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Fire Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENFE 601 Structural Fire Engineering
0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to specific fire engineering design of buildings. Active and passive fire protection. Severity of post-flashover fires. Fire resistance of steel, concrete and timber structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE601-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 602 Fire Dynamics

0.1250 EFTS

1- and 2-dimensional conduction, thermal convection and radiation. Ignition and flame spread. Combustion chemistry. Fundamentals of burning objects. Flame heights and fire plumes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: ENCI 663

ENFE602-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE 603 Fire Safety Systems

0.1250 EFTS

Fire detection and alarm systems. Suppression systems. Fire extinguishment and water supplies. Smoke control systems. Integration of fire safety systems with building services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENCI 662

EQ: ENCI 662

ENFE603-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE 604 Fire Design Case Study

0.1250 EFTS

Specific fire engineering design of a case study building. Application of fire design computer models. Synthesis of life safety and property protection strategies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE604-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 610 Advanced Fire Dynamics

0.1250 EFTS

Ceiling jet flows. Fundamentals of zone modelling and vent flows. Compartment fire analysis. Applications of computer fire models.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE610-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 612 Special Topic in Fire Engineering

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE612-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE612-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE612-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 613 Special Topic: Human Behaviour in Fire

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Examination and interaction of the individual with the fire-created environment. The behaviour of building occupants relative to their awareness, actions and movements. How human behaviour issues are incorporated in building design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE 614 Special Topic in Fire Engineering

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE614-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE614-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE614-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 675 Independent Course of Study

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE675-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE675-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE 680 Fire ME Project

0.6000 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE680-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENFE680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE 681 Fire Project

0.1250 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE681-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE681-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE681-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE681-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ENFE 682 Fire Project

0.2500 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE682-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE682-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE682-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE682-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ENFE 683 Fire Project

0.3750 EFTS

A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.

ENFE683-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE683-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE683-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE683-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ENFE 690 M.E.F.E. Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENFE 790 Fire Engineering PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFE790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

ENFO 491 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO491-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 492 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO492-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Forest Engineering

School of Forestry

ENFO 204 Forest Measurement

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Forest mensuration and inventory, field survey techniques in plane surveying, related calculations and plotting.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

R: FORE 141, FORE 216

ENFO204-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 327 Wood Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Wood structure. Wood/fluid relationships. Biodeterioration of wood. Wood preservation. Mechanical conversion.

Panel products. Wood as an engineering material. Wood in building. Use of wood residues. Wood chemistry. Pulp and paper.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

R: FORE 327

ENFO327-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 411 Forest Engineering Research and Design

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Research methods and research project focussed on the application of engineering principles to the solution of a forest engineering design problem. Project management principles will be taught. The project will contain literature review, research design, data collection, analyses and design and build phases. Topic to be established in class with industry and student input.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO411-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 420 Harvest System Evaluation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Forestry equipment fundamentals and design. Harvest system design and costing. Time-and-motion studies. Developing productivity models. Methodologies for setting logging rates. Ergonomics and safety management. Bio-energy harvesting systems and bio-fuels.

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO420-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENFO 790 Forest Engineering PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFO790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Forestry

School of Forestry

FORE 102 Forests and Societies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course explores the interactions between the world's forests and human societies, the benefits derived by humans and the need for forest management.

P: HOD approval to enrol required.

R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121

FORE102-12S1 (D) Semester 1

FORE102-12S2 (D) Semester 2

Only for those taking First Forestry examinations at another University.

FORE 105 Forests of the World

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Forests of the world, wood energy, conservation and environment.

R: FORE 111, FORE 121

FORE105-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Forests and their relationships with people from the beginning of human history to the present day. Community and urban forestry. Tree classification and identification. The nature and location of the world's forests. Forests as

communities of plants, animals and micro-organisms. The role of forests in the conservation of soil, water and biodiversity, and in the provision of recreation and other forest products. Sustainable forest management. Climate change and carbon credits. Forest certification. Forests in New Zealand. Treaty obligations

R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121
FORE111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Species characteristics and selection. An introduction to nursery techniques and methods of establishment, including weed and pest control. An introduction to agroforestry and trees in the urban and rural environments. Role of trees in soil stabilization, amenity and recreation.

FORE131-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Tree measurement. Stand variables. Growth and yield modelling. Sampling. Forest Inventory. Log measurement. Surveying and area measurement. Mapping and aerial photography. Introduction to global positioning systems (GPS) and geographic information systems (GIS).

FORE141-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Evaluating forestry sector performance at the business and industry level. An introduction to the key commercial disciplines as they are applied to forestry. Understanding methods to assess the value of forests in providing timber and non-timber benefits. Identifying the strategic choices and issues facing the commercial forestry sector.

FORE151-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval Chair Board of Studies
 R: FORE 305, ENFO 343, FORE 578

FORE205-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Forestry in the national economy. Forest industries, and forest accounting. Taxation and forestry. Forest valuation. Project appraisal, design and budgeting. Social economics.

P: FORE 151 or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies
FORE215-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 218 Forest Biology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Systematic botany of forest trees and biology of New Zealand indigenous forest species. Principles of ecology with an emphasis on population, community and ecosystem factors affecting New Zealand's forests. Science and

management of forest pests, disease, wind, fire, biosecurity and risk.

P: 30 points from FORE 111, FORE 121, BIOL 112, or BIOL 113, or Subject to approval Chair Board of Studies
 R: BIOL 270, FORE 202, FORE 218

FORE218-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Classical silviculture systems: autecology; stand development and stand dynamics. Applications of tree physiology to silviculture; environmental ecophysiology; tree/soil relationships. Propagation; tree breeding systems; seed orchards; clonal forestry; molecular techniques in tree breeding.

P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141.
 R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214

FORE219-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 222 Biometry 1a

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistical skills. The emphasis is the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.

P: STAT 101 or STAT 111 or STAT 112 or STAT 131
 R: STAT 201, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 222

FORE222-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 224 Biometry 1b

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 To provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of linear regression modelling, with emphasis on application to real data and problems.

P: STAT 101 or STAT 111 or STAT 112 or STAT 131
 R: STAT 202, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 224

FORE224-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 243 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval Chair Board of Studies

FORE243-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 244 Special Topic: Issues in International Forestry

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 To critically discuss some major issues in international forestry. The major issues are: (1) tropical deforestation (where is it happening, who is doing it, what are the causes, can it be controlled); (2) global warming (the science, the politics, the role of forests, adaptation and mitigation); and (3) forests and communities (social forestry, trees on farms, forests and sustainable rural development).

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator.

FORE244-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

FORE 270 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval Chair Board of Studies

FORE270-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Plantation silviculture: species selection, genetic improvement, clonal forestry, establishment, manipulation of stand density harvesting impacts. Integrated decision making. Management for non-wood products.

R: ENFO 307 prior to 2011, ENFO 492 prior to 2011

FORE307-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 316 Forest Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Forest management as decision-making. Operations Research techniques for forest management. Information requirements for forest management planning. Stand level analysis. Forest estate level analysis. Integration of the forest estate with harvesting and marketing decisions. Human factors: role and style of leadership, communication, motivation, teamwork and problem solving.

R: ENFO 316, FORE 316-prior to 2011, FORE 319, FORE 320, ENFO 491-prior to 2011.

FORE316-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 327 Wood Science**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Wood science (chemical, biological and physical phenomena of wood). Chemical composition and ultrastructure of the woody cell wall; biological processes of wood formation; anatomy of wood; physical behaviour of wood; the interaction of wood with water; the variability of wood properties; factors influencing wood properties; wood quality based on wood properties and product requirements; the implication of silviculture and forest management practices on wood properties. Wood processing: Sawmilling; solid wood processing; timber drying; wood preservation; timber grading; wooden panel manufacturing (particle boards, MDF, OSB, plywood); pulp & paper production; energy sector; the advantages and disadvantages for processing wood in a particular way.

R: ENFO 327, FORE 327 prior to 2011

FORE327-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 342 Geospatial Technologies in Forestry**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Information technology and its role in various forest management situations, such as conservation management, biosecurity management, roading, harvesting, asset management, product transportation and logistics, and product chain of custody. Teaching of the software and hardware skills required to analyse and solve spatial problems in forest management, including aerial photography, geographic information system (GIS) software, and global positioning system (GPS) technology.

R: FORE 442 prior to 2011

FORE342-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 404 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

FORE404-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 405 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

FORE405-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 406 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

FORE406-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 407 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

FORE407-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 408 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

FORE408-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 409 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

FORE409-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 414 Dissertation**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The student will undertake an individual investigation of a subject approved by the School of Forestry and will submit a dissertation on this topic by a date specified by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Forestry.

FORE414-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FORE414-12S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 419 Management Case Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Students, individually and in small groups, will make a comprehensive study of an actual management case and will produce and present a plan for the management of a specified forest or conservation area.

P: FORE 316

FORE419-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Harvest planning and analysis of harvesting systems. Machine capability and requirements. Impacts of terrain and stand variables on harvest systems. Ground-based planning including SKIDPC. Advanced cable yarding planning with CYANZ. Landing design and layout. Contract supervision and workforce management. Production planning and control systems.

P: FORE 205 (01 Jan 2010 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present) or FORE 305 (01 Jan 2009 - present)

R: ENFO 422

FORE422-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Evaluation and comparison of options for the transport of forest products. Review of soil engineering characteristics and low-cost methods to determine the bearing capacity of subgrade soils. Vehicle/road interaction. Legal regulations for heavy vehicles operating on New Zealand public roads. Forestry truck and trailer designs and their impact on load capacity and vehicle safety. Road design for forest roads and the design of low-cost water crossings and drainage structures. Application of RoadEng road design software. Cost estimation and contract management for road construction.

P: FORE 205 or FORE 305

FORE423-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 World forest resources. Patterns of world trade, shipping and policies of international trade. Roles of international institutions in free trade and economic integration. Trade, aid and economic development with special reference to forestry and forest industries.

FORE426-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 435 Forest Economics 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Project analysis, forest valuation, risk and uncertainty. Forestry as a business.

P: FORE 215 or subject to HOD approval

R: FORE 211, FORE 425

FORE435-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Population and quantitative genetics as they are applied to tree breeding; basic components of a tree breeding programme - including breeding objectives and the concept of recurrent selection; sexual and asexual options for the deployment of superior genetic material; principles and practices of conservation of genetic resources.

P: FORE 219, FORE 222 and FORE 224

R: FORE 408 (2006-2007)

FORE436-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 441 Engineered Wood Products

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The technology of composites. Product and process requirements in terms of wood chemistry and structure, wood requirements and preparations, resin technology, panel performance requirements and test procedures. Environmental impacts of products and processes. Overview of wood combustion and the pulp and paper industry.

R: ENCH 357, ENCH 429

FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Biological threats to the New Zealand environment, New Zealand industries and health, Pacific Region biosecurity, risk management, biosecurity management systems, biological and agricultural terrorism.

FORE 444 Sustaining Biodiversity on Private Land

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Biodiversity management tools applied to production landscapes; land management approaches; ecological histories in New Zealand production landscapes; sustainable use of native ecosystems.

P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies.

R: BIOL 379

FORE444-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 445 Environmental Forestry

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Environmental certification systems; Resource Management Act; environmental planning; environmental management of plantation systems.

P: Subject to approval to the Chair, Forestry Board of Studies.

FORE445-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 475 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE475-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE475-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FORE475-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FORE 604 Advanced Forest Tree Breeding

0.2500 EFTS
 Population and quantitative genetics as they are applied to tree breeding; advanced components of a tree breeding programme - including breeding objectives and the concept of recurrent selection; sexual and asexual options for the deployment of superior genetic material; principles and practices of conservation of genetic resources; management of tree breeding programmes.

R: FORE 659 (2006-2007)

FORE604-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 606 Forest Transport

0.2500 EFTS
 Modes of forestry transportation around the world. Comparison of truck and rail transport of forestry produce. Pavement thickness design. Culverts and bridges in forestry. Vehicle specification and trucking costs. Calculations of

maximum payload and axle weightings. Calculation of gradeability. Inventory control, wood flow planning and control.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE606-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 607 Forest Harvesting

0.2500 EFTS

Description and characteristics of logging systems. Factors affecting productivity of logging operations. The influence of the "human factor," and the importance of supervision and motivation in managing logging operations. Cost control in the logging industry and economic analyses in decision-making. Computer-aided logging planning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE607-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 609 Advanced Wood Based Composites

0.2500 EFTS

The manufacture and application of wood-based composites, including their raw material requirements and adhesive systems. The impact of raw material and manufacturing processes on panel performance, especially durability. Performance testing and standards.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE609-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 610 Research Methods

0.2500 EFTS

The nature of the scientific method, planning research, defining objectives, writing proposals and workplans, experimental design and analysis, SAS procedures, making inferences from analyses, drawing conclusions, scientific report writing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE610-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE610-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 612 Advanced Forest Economics

0.2500 EFTS

After-tax analysis of cash flows in project analysis, forest valuation and break-even analysis; risk and uncertainty; financial analysis limitations; and individual topics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE612-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 613 Marketing

0.2500 EFTS

Organizational perspectives for marketing. Globalisation for the forest products industry and the place of New Zealand in this; international trade commodities and trade flows. Review of marketing of New Zealand's forest products. Future world demand for wood products and future international trade strategies for New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE613-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 616 Restoration Ecology

0.2500 EFTS

General principles of restoration ecology, assessment of restoration success; restoration planning; conservation in productive landscapes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE616-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 624 Plantation Silviculture

0.2500 EFTS

In-depth coverage of all aspects of plantation silviculture from seed production through to harvesting impacts, with emphasis on decision-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE624-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 641 Plantation Forest Management

0.2500 EFTS

The use of quantitative techniques, especially linear programming, in solving natural resource problems; log manufacturing, optimisation and allocation models; stand simulation and estate modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE641-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 642 Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management

0.2500 EFTS

Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE642-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 643 Modelling for Forest Management

0.2500 EFTS

Approaches to modelling forest growth and yield. Compatible taper and volume functions. Difference equations. Modelling distributions and fitting functions. Estate simulation. Linear programming applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE643-12S1 (D) Semester 1

This is a web-based course. There are no formal lectures.

FORE 650 Special Topic in Forestry Science

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

FORE650-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FORE650-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE650-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 651 Special Topic in Forestry Science

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

FORE651-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FORE651-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE651-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 652 Special Topic 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

FORE652-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 653 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

FORE653-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 654 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

FORE654-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 655 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS

The application of restoration ecology to biodiversity conservation in New Zealand.

FORE655-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 656 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS**FORE656-12S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 657 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS**FORE657-12S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 658 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

FORE658-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 659 Special Topic** 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to Head of Department approval.

FORE659-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FORE 665 Pest Management and Biological Security** 0.2500 EFTS

Integration of pest management in conservation and production planning. Development of principles of invasive species and the impact of invasive species in environmental, economic and social contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE665-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FORE 672 Special Topic- Research Project** 0.5000 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE 675 Independent Course of Study 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FORE675-12S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE675-12S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 679 M.For.Sc. Report** 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE679-12A (C) Starts Anytime**FORE679-12S1 (C) Semester 1****FORE679-12S2 (C) Semester 2****FORE 690 MForSc Thesis** 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***FORE 790 Forestry PhD** 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

French

*School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics***EULC 101 European Society in Film** 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines aspects of European culture through French, German and Russian films.

R: FREN 114, FREN 214, GRMN 112, GRMN 212, RUSS 104, RUSS 204

EULC101-12S2 (C) Semester 2**EULC 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond** 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**
This course introduces the formation of four of the most important languages spoken in Europe by investigating ethnic and cultural background, their development into specific linguistic units based on such factors as migration, colonisation, the rise of nation states, etc., and the role they play today in the dynamics of the European identity. It also examines the development and significance of European languages in the Americas and elsewhere, as well as European languages as spoken by European diasporas outside Europe.

R: FREN 117, GRMN 104, RUSS 102, EURO 104

EQ: EURO 104

FREN 106 French culture and French Language 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies a selection of 20th-century French texts, films and topics in French culture. It assumes at least a Year 12 level of French comprehension.

R: FREN 105

FREN 120 French language acquisition: Beginners 5

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is for those who have little or no previous knowledge of the French language. It provides students with a knowledge of basic grammatical structures and vocabulary, and an understanding of some everyday French social customs and non-verbal communication.

R: FREN 104, FREN 112, FREN 121, FREN 122, FREN 123, FREN 124, FREN 127, FREN 201, FREN 301

FREN120-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***FREN 121 French language acquisition: Beginners A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course for students who have no previous knowledge of French. It is the first course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the school.

R: FREN 104, FREN 127

FREN121-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 122 French language acquisition: Beginners B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

R: FREN 112, FREN 128

FREN122-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 123 French language acquisition: Intermediate A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the third course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate. Students who have sat Year 13 French will normally enrol in this course or in FREN 124.

P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

R: FREN 111

FREN123-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 124 French language acquisition: Intermediate B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the fourth course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate. Students who have Year 13 French will normally enrol in FREN 123 or FREN 124.

P: FREN 123 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

R: FREN 111

FREN124-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 201 French language acquisition: Advanced A**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the fifth course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the school. Students who have acquired 24 Excellence, and/or Merit credits at NCEA level 3 can apply to get direct entry.

P: FREN 124

FREN201-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 202 French language acquisition: Advanced B**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the sixth course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the school. Students who have passed FREN201 or the equivalent can take this course.

P: FREN 201

FREN202-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 211 French Culture and French Language 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 pts

R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311

FREN211-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 212 French Culture in English 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies French texts and films in English

P: Any 45 points

FREN 223 Introduction to French Linguistics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society and the linguistic situation in France.

P: FREN 124 or the equivalent

FREN223-12S2 (C) Semester 2

FREN 301 French language acquisition: Advanced C

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the seventh course in a sequence of seven French language acquisition courses offered by the programme.

P: FREN 202

FREN301-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 311 French culture and French language 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 points at 200 level

R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211

FREN311-12S1 (C) Semester 1**FREN 312 French Culture in English**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies French texts and films in English.

P: Any 45 points at 200 level

R: FREN 212

FREN 322 Introduction to French Linguistics 2

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society and the linguistic situation in France

P: FREN 201

R: FREN 223

FREN322-12S2 (C) Semester 2**FREN 323 Challenging Traditions: Painting in France 1830 – 1900**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines one of the most exciting time in French painting, exploring how art refocuses from reproduction of nature or of an ideal, toward the expression of an artist's individual vision and personality. And what personalities! Courbet, Manet, Cassatt, Monet, Degas, Cezanne, Van Gogh, Gauguin and many others.

P: 75 points in FREN and 15 points in ARTH at 200 level

R: ARTH 203, ARTH 323

EQ: ARTH 323

FREN323-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ARTS 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ARTS395-12S1 (C)****Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FREN 401 Language

0.2500 EFTS

A language acquisition course involving advanced work in reading, writing, listening and speaking French.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FREN 402 French Theatre**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 404 French Poetry

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 406 French Linguistics

0.2500 EFTS

This course may be offered either as a course or as an extended essay. Possible topics include the study of linguistic policies, and discourse analysis of the media.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN406-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**FREN 408 History of Ideas**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A range of options dealing with the development of moral and religious ideas in the 16th-17th centuries, and in the late 19th century and 20th century, is available to choose from.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 411 French Novel

0.2500 EFTS

A study of selected novels from France and the French-speaking world, from Proust until the present day.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

FREN 413 A Medieval Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Medieval Language and Literature.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 415 A Topic in the Modern French Novel

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 418 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

French Literature and Cinema. The comparison of text and film is intended to evaluate what specifically belongs to each medium.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 419 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Topics will be chosen according to students' previous experience of medieval literature.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 420 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The French in New Zealand in the 19th century: a study of French manuscript sources which are to be transcribed, translated and annotated.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

FREN 421 Colonialism to Partnership? Europe in the Pacific

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course offers regular tutorial guidance in the preparation of an extended essay on an agreed topic related to the area of Contemporary French Studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 404, PACS 418

EQ: EURO 404, PACS 418

FREN 422 Translation Theory and Practice

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: FREN 417, LANC 401

FREN 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

FREN480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

FREN 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

FREN690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

FREN 790 French PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

FREN790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Freshwater Management

Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management

WATR 201 Freshwater Resources

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Characterisation and assessment of freshwater resources and current stresses upon these. Topics will include; characteristics and vulnerability of the hydrological cycle, aquatic processes and aquatic ecosystems, cultural values, hazards, anthropogenic use, stresses and their effects on water quality, quantity, ecosystem health/diversity and future use, resource limitations and connections to economy, tools and techniques for resource assessment.

P: Any 75 points at 100 level

WATR201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Fieldwork is required.

WATR 301 Water Resource Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Management of freshwater resources and current issues relating to the use of water. Topics will include;

frameworks for water management, reconciling economic, environmental, social and cultural needs, conflicts over water resource use, legislative requirements, hazard management and mitigation, and future water uses. Includes a half-day fieldtrip.

P: WATR 201 and 50 points at 200 level in any subject area.

WATR301-12S1 (C) Semester 1
Fieldwork is required.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

WATR 401 Advanced Water Resources
0.1250 EFTS

Freshwater resource definition, characterisation, use, and impacts of exploitation and their management or mitigation. Topics will include: perspectives/values (including cultural) associated with water bodies, anthropogenic stresses and their effects on resources, key aquatic and ecosystems processes, methods of characterisation and impact assessment, hazards, NZ legislative frameworks relating to water and environmental resource, and catchment management approaches. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the programme director (2) BSc, BE(Hons), BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR401-12S1 (C) Semester 1
Fieldwork is required.

WATR 402 Determinants of Water Availability and Quality

0.1250 EFTS

Quantification of freshwater water resources, and methods for environmental impact control and mitigation. Topics to include: measuring flow, quality and ecosystem health, development and application of national standards, indicators (including cultural indicators) and guidelines for water quantity and quality, point- and non-point source contaminant characterisation, monitoring programme design & implementation, modelling resource change, and drinking/waste water treatment methods. Candidates should note that this is a non-calendar based course beginning with a one week block course based at Lincoln University starting on 4 July 2011.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the programme director (2) BSc, BE, BEMP (LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management

WATR402-12X (C) 02 July 2012 - 04 Nov 2012
Fieldwork is required.

WATR 403 Water Management, Policy and Planning

0.1250 EFTS

Resource management models, policy and planning, within the context of environmental legislation and sound resource management. Topics will include: Resource management models for integrating environmental, social, economic and cultural water values; Legislative frameworks for water governance and management, including local, regional, national and international policy development and water management strategies; Hazard risk assessment and management for resilience; Professional ethics; RMA policy, planning and consenting procedures, using case studies of water use; Projections of future issues, alternative sustainable management and legislative strategies. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the programme director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

WATR403-12S2 (C) Semester 2
Fieldwork is required.

WATR 690 MWaterRM Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Water Resource Management.

P: Subject to the approval by the Director of Waterways Centre

WATR690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

WATR 790 Water Resource Management PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of the Waterways Centre

WATR790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Gender Studies

School of Social and Political Sciences

GEND 329 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Permission of the programme coordinator

GEND329-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEND 330 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By permission of the Head of School

R: SOCI 352

GEND330-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEND330-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GEND 690 Gender Studies M.A. Thesis 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GEND690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

GEND 790 Gender Studies PhD 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GEND790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Geographic Information Science

Department of Geography

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GISC 401 Foundations of Geographic Information Science 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an essential introduction to postgraduate GIS and its fundamentals for students taking the Masters/PGDip in GIS programmes. Students will cover a range of topics including conceptual models, representation, technology, data capture, appreciation of theory and critical spatial thinking. Students will participate in an intensive week long course where they will meet their peers and staff, and learn and practice new skills to take with them for the remainder of the course.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended

GISC401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GISC 402 GI Science Research 0.1250 EFTS

This course has the dual purpose of educating students in the nature and breadth of GI Science research undertaken in academia, industry and government as well as to guide students in the development of a proposal to undertake their own research in GI Science. The course will include a series of guest lecturers from experts across academia, industry and government providing insight into the

landscape of employment or further research. In proposal development, students will learn how to plan, execute and present a research proposal and project. Students will also be exposed to some of the social, legal and ethical issues associated with GIS research.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401

GISC402-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GISC 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation 0.1250 EFTS

This paper provides a theoretical grounding in the various ways in which geographic information can be visualised. Beyond the conventional map display, alternate representations, interfaces to geographic data, visual exploration of datasets and cartographic generalisation will be covered. The course will provide an introduction to the concepts, principles, theories and applied components of Digital Cartography and Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

RP: GEOG 205, GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406

GISC403-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 404 Spatial Analysis 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to a range of statistical techniques used in the analysis of spatial data. A comprehensive lab programme uses a variety of software packages to explore visualisation, exploratory spatial data analysis, spatial autocorrelation, point pattern analysis, spatial statistics and the modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP).

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.

R: GEOG 323

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

GISC404-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 405 GIS Programming and Databases 0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' ability to use programming methods for extending existing GIS software and composing open source components for GIS functionality. The knowledge and skills learned in this course will support a range of applications including data processing, visualisation, advanced spatial analysis, public participatory GIS and webGIS.

GISC405-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the use of data from earth orbiting satellites for monitoring and analyzing the state of the environment from local to regional scales. It provides practical experience in data analysis from a range of earth observation sensors to obtain information on surface

properties in 3 dimensions. The derived information can be used for further analysis in Geographic Information Systems.

R: GEOG 407

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 313

GISC406-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 411 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in Health

0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to the application of Geographic Information Science (GIS) in the study of health, disease and health care. Students will be expected to apply these GIS methods in developing a research proposal.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: HLTH 462 recommended but not required

GISC411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 412 Spatial Algorithms and Programming

0.1250 EFTS

This paper builds on the GIS programming and database course, MGIS405, to develop students' ability to use python in GIS software such as ArcGIS as well open source GIS software, and to understand and create spatial algorithms. This course is largely lab and project based, where the context and theoretical framework is presented in lectures and tutorials in order to guide the hands on development

P: GISC 405.

RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324

GISC412-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 413 Special Topic: Geomatic Data Acquisition Techniques

0.1250 EFTS

The course will give the students a broad understanding of the techniques and issues involved with position measurement and capture of geographic data or images. Much of the course material will concentrate on airborne photography, but other remote sensing, positioning and data gathering platforms will be included, including GPS, oceanic platforms and sensors.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: GISC 404, GISC 406

GISC413-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GISC 415 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship

0.1250 EFTS

This course allows students to utilize knowledge gained from the PGDipGIS/MGIS postgraduate courses within business, government and non-profit organisations while gaining career-related work experiences, exploring compatibility with specific careers and companies, and

becoming more mature professionally. Sponsorship for internship positions may be available.

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, MGIS.

R: Subject to the approval of the MGIS Director against normal or previous employment.

RP: Total of 0.5 EFTS at 400 level, including GISC 401, GISC 404 & GISC 405, as well as enrolment in GISC 402.

GISC415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC415-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

GISC 416 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Special Topic GIS course offered by visiting academic

P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, MGIS.

RP: GISC 401, GISC 404, GISC 406

GISC416-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC416-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 690 GISC Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: 1) MGIS Part 1; 2) Entry subject to approval of the Director: GIS.

RP: GISC 401, GISC 402

GISC690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Geography

Department of Geography

GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the nature of major environmental changes at the global scale and to discuss a range of management strategies.

Among the issues considered are population growth, food/fibre production, land degradation and global atmospheric processes. Goals of the course include: To understand how natural systems, such as the atmosphere and the carbon and hydrological cycles, operate. To assess the factors that drive human behaviour in respect of population, resource use and waste production. To investigate how people's activities affect natural systems, and the ways in which undesirable impacts can be regulated.

R: GEOG 103

GEOG106-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 107 Resilient and Sustainable Cities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines processes of urbanisation in a range of different contexts, discussing the causes, patterns and demands of urban growth, and focusing on questions of resilience and sustainability. The course will include a focus on the resilience of Christchurch in view of recent seismic activity and the recovery process. Goals of the course include: To explore the implications of different urban forms. To analyse the environmental demands of urban growth

and its social impacts. To examine questions of resilience and sustainability in view of the geophysical, economic and environmental challenges faced by contemporary cities.

R: GEOG 103

GEOG107-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 108 Resources and Sustainability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the challenges posed to sustainability in a rapidly changing world. It provides students with a deeper understanding of the physical, political and cultural dimensions of environmental degradation. It also considers the variety of ways in which the environment can be approached conceptually and how these conceptual understandings lead to particular forms of natural resource management. Goals of the course include: To investigate the environmental, political and cultural processes that bring resources into being and reproduce and sustain them, and to analyse how attributes of the environment become resources for human use. To explore the diversity of approaches and perspectives that exist about sustainability in both first-world and development contexts. To consider how sustainability is constructed and understood by different social groups and the implications of these understandings for sustainable resource use and management.

R: GEOG 103

GEOG108-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 201 Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course explores the fundamental principles and applications of knowledge related to the surface of the earth in the sub-disciplines of geomorphology, climatology and hydrology. Systems studied include landforms, glaciers, climate, and rivers. The main objective of the course is to explain the spatial and temporal characteristics, and the interaction between these systems in an interdisciplinary manner by drawing extensively from New Zealand examples.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department

R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.

GEOG201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 202 Globalisation and New Urban Geographies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines contemporary aspects of globalization by focusing on new forms of economic activity, consumption and cities. Attention is also given to transnationalism and the everyday conduct of mobile lives. Throughout, there is a focus on how these processes are creating new urban landscapes and new forms of social life.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG202-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geographic information systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to the development of GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG205-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

GEOG205-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 206 Resource and Environmental Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with a general introduction to debates in resource and environmental management, an understanding of the policies and practices of such management in New Zealand, a critical analysis of the concepts upon which these are based, and an insight into practical issues in this field, including environmental and social impact analysis and the Resource Management Act.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG206-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 211 Environmental Processes: Research Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a field and practical based approach to investigating at least one major earth process from an integrated perspective. It is centred on a residential field trip to the Cass Basin Arthurs Pass. The learning is project oriented and includes the development of a project from the initial idea, through the development of the skills and techniques required to conduct the fieldwork and produce the written project report. Assessment is based on a combination of assessed practicals and the field work research project report.

P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

C: GEOG 201

R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009

GEOG211-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 212 Geographies of Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of development geography and critical geopolitics. It considers the spatial imaginaries through which we know and map

the so-called third world and the material consequences of these imaginaries for people, places and politics.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: CULT 212

EQ: CULT 212

GEOG212-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 213 Remaking the New Europe

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Europe is environmentally diverse, with a complex history, and long duration and high intensity of human occupancy. It is of special importance to New Zealand, due to strong and persistent cultural linkages, and the continuing but transforming economic and political ties. The first half of the course is an overview of Europe's environmental diversity and complicated history as expressed in highly uneven development, contrasting landscapes, and a tradition of conflict now countered by such institutions as the EU. The second part focuses on European integration since 1945 (in both its European and global contexts) through such themes as migration, investment, international relations and tourism.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 203, EURO 223

EQ: EURO 223

GEOG213-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

GEOG 305 Environmental Hazards and Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course aims to develop an understanding of environmental hazards and their management by focusing on two main groups of hazards: meteorological, geomorphological, hydrological and coastal hazards; and air pollution hazards. Topics dealt with include: global hazard impacts; character of specific hazard types (flooding, drought, severe storms, avalanches, mass movement, wildfire, coastal erosion and tsunamis); response to hazards from global to local scale; air pollution meteorology, pollution exposure, transport and pollution; air pollution thresholds and management by use of controls and technology. Examples from New Zealand and overseas will be used throughout the course.

P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG305-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 309 Research Methods in Geography

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The goals of this course are to develop students' ability to undertake geographical research and to foster a critical appreciation of the research of others, both in preparation for graduate study and for entry into the workforce. This course takes a novel approach being based on problem-based learning in which students learn by being engaged in the research process. The training, practice and critical evaluation of the conduct of geographical research is carried out in groups with the communication of research findings using oral, numerate and written skills. The course is taught

through occasional lectures and regular two-hour work-group meetings each week, supported by the availability of web-based resources, as well as active involvement in two field trips. The emphasis is on students working together to solve real world problems using transferable workplace skills.

P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303

GEOG309-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 310 Weather Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the processes responsible for day to day weather variations, and the operational techniques used in their analysis and forecasting. This includes both research and operational approaches to the study of synoptic scale weather systems and their impact. The processes studied include those that have an influence on the generation and decay of weather systems, but also those that affect the weather experienced in a local area, such as Canterbury. The emphasis is on factors important in short term weather changes, including stability/instability and atmospheric motion. These factors are studied in relation to air mass changes, as well as the effects of topography. Links between the general and synoptic scale atmospheric circulation are also studied, along with the effects of longer term change, such as the ENSO cycles.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG310-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 311 Coastal Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is aimed at those wanting to work in the fields of coastal/environmental science, resource and hazard management and coastal/environmental engineering, as well as at anyone with an interest in the coast. Students with a wide variety of backgrounds and diverse skills and perspectives are welcome in the course. GEOG311 explores the processes responsible for change in coastal environments and the development of coastal landforms in New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide. Topics examined include waves, currents, sea levels, sediments, beaches, wetlands, tropical reefs and human interactions with the coast. Students will gain an understanding of conceptual and computational models of the coastal zone, along with practice in the field and laboratory techniques used in coastal zone investigation. As the course explores both the processes operating in different coastal environments and coastal management themes, there will be direct industry involvement with ECAN, CCC and NIWA. There will be a compulsory one-day fieldtrip on which you will have the opportunity to measure waves, currents and profiles, and to collect sediment and ecological data to analyse in labs, plus an essay and exam.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG311-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 312 Glacial Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 GEOG312 explores physical glaciological processes, and in particular, glacier motion and glacier hydrology. The course focuses on understanding derived from the results of recent research on the operation of these processes in temperate valley glaciers, although the results of research on other types of natural ice bodies (e.g. ice sheets) will be included where relevant. Knowledge oriented learning outcomes include an understanding of glacier processes, especially ice motion and glacier hydrology, and of interactions between glaciers and landscape; and understanding of glacier-related research conducted in New Zealand, as well as at other significant research glaciers around the world. Skill-oriented outcomes include the ability to use spreadsheet software to facilitate research-orientated data analysis, the ability to interpret and understand a wide range of types of graphical data, and the ability to critically evaluate published work, as well as own work and peer group work.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG312-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 313 Remote Sensing Data for Geographic Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course explores available Remote Sensing data streams and develops skills for the acquisition and analysis of satellite data. Practical work focuses on the preparation of data for use in a Geographic information system (GIS). Laboratory exercises using RSinc's ENVI software package, set weekly during Term 3, introduce practical skills required to complete a data preparation task during the final term.
 P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 314 Monitoring and Modeling Fluvial Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course aims to provide students with a strong theoretical background in river science along with exposure to the technical skills used to monitor and model fluvial processes. Students will cover a range of topics including theoretical reviews of open channel flow and coarse sediment transport; geospatial survey and modelling; hydrodynamics and cellular automaton simulation of river processes. An accompanying seminar programme comprising guest lectures from leading CRI and regional council scientists and consulting engineers will provide students with an insight into the practical applications of river monitoring and modelling.
 P: GEOG 201, GEOG 211.
 RP: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended.
GEOG314-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 320 Space, Place and Power

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course introduces students to advanced perspectives in cultural geography, focusing in particular on the theorization of space, place and power. The course covers

postmodern, poststructuralist and postcolonial geographies, geographies of 'race' and gender, indigenous geographies, geographies of consumption and relational geographies.
 P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 202 or GEOG 212, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG320-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 321 European Integration From Community to Union

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an inter-disciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis.
 P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.
 R: EURO 310
 EQ: EURO 310

GEOG321-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 322 Geography of Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The course provides an introduction to the concepts and applications of health geography through exploration of spatial patterns of human disease and health-care services. The course is organised into the following sections: health and the physical environment, health inequalities, geography of health systems and service provision, and global health challenges.
 P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG322-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides an introduction to a number of spatial analytic methods, theories and techniques used in the social sciences. The course focuses specifically on the 'geography of crime' and the 'geography of health' and looks at ways in which GIS has been used to bolster private and public decision-making in these fields. A variety of software packages are introduced and used to explore different elements of spatial analysis as well as highlight a number of problems inherent when dealing with spatial data such as the ecological fallacy and modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP).
 P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG323-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 324 Advanced GIS

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course builds on GEOG205: Introduction to GIS, delving deeper into the nuts and bolts of how GIS work and advancing students' knowledge and skills in geographic

data management, analysis and visualisation. GEOG324 is a technical, largely lab and project based course, where students will use a mix of the leading proprietary GIS software, ArcGIS, and open source software to gain advanced skills in GIS. Students will learn how databases are used to store geographic information and how we can customise existing GIS to our needs, and gain practice in spatial analysis and how to publish and visualise geographic information on paper and on the web. There is also a research component to the course in order to ensure students are aware of the research landscape in GIS and are able to critically analyse work undertaken in GIScience.

P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG324-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 340 Field Based Geomorphic Applications 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines practical applications of geomorphology and environmental management, providing a basic understanding of regolith and soil genesis; relationships between soil erosion, fluvial processes and sedimentation; and the principles of landscape management and restoration. Field studies and practical examples include soil erosion and hydrology of forested and agricultural catchments, urban stream and wetland reconstruction, and the management of steep-land environments.

P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG340-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

GEOG 343 Independent Course of Study 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ARTS 395 Internship 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GEOG 401 Geographies of Health and Well-Being 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the role of geographic context in shaping health outcomes and well-being. The course illustrates how an understanding of population health must take into account the physical and social environments within which people live, and that health outcomes are not simply a reflection of the clustering of individuals with similar socio-economic attributes. Findings from both quantitative and qualitative research will be used to examine the connections between place, health and well-being.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 452

GEOG401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 402 Sustainable Urban Development 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the contemporary and pressing issue of sustainable urban development, in the context both of the western world and the developing world. The course focuses on geographical issues related to urban planning for resource use and infrastructure development, including energy use, transport networks and housing development. The course includes an applied and practical element, conducted in collaboration with the local government officials.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 446

GEOG402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 403 Encountering Places/Ma te Whenua 0.2500 EFTS

The course emphasizes how place can be experienced as a site of encounter amongst peoples, objects, and minds. Ma te whenua ka whai oranga ai – through land our experiences flourish. Via fieldtrips we will move outside the classroom

to learn together and explore the meanings of such things as mountains, skies, waters, and plants. We will gain an appreciation of the significance and variety of western and indigenous meanings of place. Ma te whenua – land is boundless.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: MAOR 424

EQ: MAOR 424

GEOG403-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides a deep and yet practical understanding of the processes involved in resource and environmental management in New Zealand, including the principles of kaitiakitanga. It aims to enable students to engage actively with the realities of the application of the Resource Management Act, and to be able to apply existing knowledge of environmental and/or human processes to the solution of environmental management problems. The course will be of interest to students with a wide variety of geographical backgrounds, as well as to engineers, lawyers, and those considering a career related to resource use.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 444

GEOG404-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GEOG 408 Cryospheric Processes and Climate Change

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the nature and processes of the response of the cryosphere - the Earth's snow and ice - to climate change. Various scientific dimensions of the issue are explored, including glacier mass balance, snow pack behaviour and variability and periglacial processes. The focus is on the cryosphere in New Zealand and Antarctica. Sensitivity and response to changing climate conditions is a central theme. The course includes a field trip to the Franz Josef Glacier and the Craigieburn Mountains.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 439, GEOG 440

GEOG408-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 409 Coastal and Fluvial Earth Systems

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the interlinked themes of coastal and fluvial geomorphic processes in the context of an Earth systems approach to understanding earth surface processes. It also explores the ways in which understandings of these processes informs effective management of our environment. Core topics will include ocean waves, coastal and catchment sediments, integrated catchment management, river mouths and coastal inlets, theoretical and numerical models of shoreline evolution, artificial and urban coasts, and tropical reefs. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, the Pacific, and worldwide.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 437

GEOG409-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 410 Atmospheric Environments

0.2500 EFTS

The main goal of this course is to provide an appreciation of research approaches in atmospheric science. The main focus is on atmospheric processes near the ground, including surface radiational and turbulent heat, moisture and material exchanges, and the development and characteristics of the atmospheric boundary layer. Building on this background knowledge, students are introduced to atmospheric processes over varying surface types as well as complex terrain, which often produce local wind systems and other local climate variations that have significance for human activity. Having covered the key atmospheric boundary layer processes, applications to such problems as air pollution dispersion, wind energy and agriculture will be covered. In addition, atmospheric modelling techniques will also be introduced through idealised simulations and analysis of results.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 435, GEOG 437

GEOG410-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 411 Cultural Studies, Globalization and New Technologies

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores various dimensions of the cultural politics of globalization and new media technologies in the early 21st century. We will examine how new cultural, technological and economic developments and practices are disrupting and reconfiguring established social and spatial boundaries and formations. This course provides students with conceptual tools necessary for understanding the forces that are driving the current rapid transformation of our world, and the efforts of different cultural agents to participate in and shape these transformations. Topics include environmentalism and post-environmentalism, war and conflict in the digital age, new media cultures, illegal global economies, global Indigenous media movements, and consumption as/and cultural activism.

P: Entry subject to approval of HOD

R: CULT 401

EQ: CULT 401

GEOG411-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 418 Independent Course of Study

0.1250 EFTS

GEOG418-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG418-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 419 Geography of South and Southern Africa

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the Head of Department

GEOG 420 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

This course represents the Research Project component of the Honours programme. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report

completed. This is a whole year course and work is done for the project across both semesters. Various milestones are included through the year including proposal development and oral progress reports.

P: Entry subject to approval of Head of Department.

R: GEOG 480, GEOG 490, GEOG 481, GEOG 491

GEOG420-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

GEOG420-12CY (C) Cross Year

GEOG 421 The Philosophy, Nature and Practice of Geography

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the Head of Department

GEOG 422 Resource and Environmental Management in New Zealand

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the Head of Department

GEOG 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

GEOG 695 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

The thesis shall normally be completed and presented to the Registrar within a 12 month period. Students must consult the M.A. or M.Sc. Regulations for details of the other requirements for the degree.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

GEOG 790 Geography PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Geology

Department of Geological Sciences

GEOG 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A general introduction to the study of the dynamic Earth and its geology, including Earth structure and plate

tectonics, volcanic activity, crystal processes and the nature of minerals and rocks.

R: ENCI 271

GEOG111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 112 Understanding Earth History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An outline of the development and diversity of life on Earth, the forces controlling Earth history and the geological structure and development of New Zealand and the southwest Pacific. The course also considers the application of geological knowledge to society.

R: ENCI 271

RP: GEOL 111

GEOG112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 113 Environmental Geohazards

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course emphasising geological hazards in the natural environment such as volcanic activity, earthquakes and land instability. The course includes a one-day workshop and one day field visits relating to hazards affecting Christchurch and north Canterbury.

GEOG113-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 237 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Entry subject to HOD approval.

GEOG237-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG237-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 240 Field Studies A - Mapping

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geological mapping involves the observation, recording, presentation and interpretation of field data, all fundamental skills required by practising geologists. Students enrolling in GEOG240 will complete laboratory classes and prepare a geologic map, cross-section, and written report for the Island Hills area of North Canterbury based on field data collected on a fieldtrip held during semester break.

P: GEOG 111 and GEOG 112, or, with a B+ average, or a standard acceptable to the HOD, GEOG 113 may be substituted for GEOG 111 or 112.

C: 15 points from any of GEOG 242-245 offered in the same semester

R: GEOG 230

GEOG240-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 241 Field Studies B - Field Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Geological mapping involves the observation, recording and interpretation of field data, and is a fundamental skill required by all practicing geologists. GEOG 241 introduces field techniques applied to metamorphic, igneous and sedimentary rocks, and rock deformation structures,

through laboratory classes and field work completed during the August/September semester break.

P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112, or, with a B+ average, or a standard acceptable to the HOD, GEOL 113 may be substituted for GEOL 111 or 112.

C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-245 offered in the same semester

R: GEOL 231

GEOL241-1252 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 242 Rocks, Minerals and Ores

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic petrology, and related ore deposits, and their use in interpretation of geological environments. Students will be introduced to geologic processes sensitive to pressure, temperature and volatile availability, including magma crystallisation and gold mineralisation.

P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112. With a B+ average, or a standard acceptable to the HOD, GEOL 113 may be substituted for GEOL 112.

R: GEOL 232, GEOL 238

GEOL242-1251 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 243 Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on modern sedimentary environments, oceanography and marine organisms as a key to interpreting geological history, and the techniques and approaches that allow geologists to deal with geological time. The fundamental underpinning is stratigraphy, and using sedimentary features and fossils as palaeoenvironment indicators, with particular attention paid to New Zealand's geological development.

P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112. With a B+ average, or a standard acceptable to the HOD, GEOL 113 may be substituted for either GEOL 111 or GEOL 112.

R: GEOL 234, GEOL 235

GEOL243-1251 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 244 Structural Geology and Global Geophysics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nature and origin of structures produced by deformation in the Earth's crust, and material properties of rocks that affect the way in which they respond. Practical geometric methods associated with deriving and representing the three dimensional form of structures commonly encountered in geological practice, and synthesis of tectonic settings. This course also covers large-scale geometry and processes of plate tectonics, and topics in global geophysics linked to current observation and plate tectonic theory.

P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112, or, with a B+ average, or a standard acceptable to the HOD, GEOL 113 may be substituted for GEOL 111 or GEOL 112.

R: GEOL 233, GEOL 236

GEOL244-1252 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 245 Earth System Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines the dynamic interactions between the geosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere determine the natural conditions of Earth at all spatial and temporal scales.

P: GEOL 111 and GEOL 112, or, with a B+ average, or a standard acceptable to the HOD, GEOL 113 may be substituted for GEOL 111 or 112. In addition 15 points from GEOG, BIOL, CHEM or MATH 100 courses.

R: GEOL 234

RP: 100-level MATH course is strongly recommended.

GEOL245-1252 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 331 Principles of Basin Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the principles, methods and tools of basin analysis.

P: GEOL 243 and an additional 15 points from GEOL 242-245.

RP: GEOL 242 or GEOL 244.

GEOL331-1251 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 334 Tectonics and the New Zealand continent

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Tectonic and structural aspects of convergent and divergent plate margins and their application to the geological development of New Zealand.

P: GEOL 240, GEOL 241, and GEOL 244.

C: Recommended GEOL 351, GEOL 352

GEOL334-1251 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 336 Magmatic Systems and Volcanology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Study of magmatic systems including the nature and origin of igneous materials and links with the physical processes of volcanology.

P: GEOL 232 or GEOL 242 plus one additional course from GEOL 233 GEOL 238 or GEOL 243-GEOL 245.

GEOL336-1252 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 337 Exploration and Mining Geology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Nature and origin of metallic ore deposits and how to find them, with emphasis on geophysical and geochemical exploration. Mining methods and mining geology.

P: GEOL 242 and 15 points from GEOL 243-245.

GEOL337-1251 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 338 Engineering and Environmental Geology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles and practices of engineering geology and environmental management associated with mining activities.

P: GEOL 242 and 15 points from GEOL 243-245

GEOL338-1252 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 339 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: 30 points from GEOL 242-245 and approval of HOD

GEOL339-12S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 340 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: 30 points from GEOL 242-245 and approval of HOD

GEOL340-12S2 (C) Semester 2**GEOL 342 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Entry subject to Head of Department approval.

GEOL342-12S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 343 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.

P: Entry subject to Head of Department approval.

EQ: GEOL 343

GEOL 351 Advanced Field Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Extended field work and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales.

P: (1) GEOL 230 or GEOL 240 (2) GEOL 231 or GEOL 241 (3) 44-45 points from other GEOL 200-level courses.

C: 15 points from GEOL 331-338 offered in the same semester.

GEOL351-12S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 352 Advanced Field Mapping**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Extended field mapping and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales.

P: (1) GEOL 230 or GEOL 240; (2) GEOL 231 or GEOL 241; (3) 44-45 points from other GEOL 200-level courses.

C: 15 points from GEOL 331-338 offered in the same semester.

R: GEOL 329, GEOL 330

GEOL352-12X (C) 13 Feb 2012 - 24 June 2012*This course involves fieldwork that takes place in February.***GEOL 354 Geodynamics and Geohazards**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This inter-disciplinary course focuses on the dynamics of potentially hazardous geological events and the connections between geodynamics and societal risk.

P: 45 points from GEOL 240-245

GEOL354-12S2 (C) Semester 2**GEOL 355 Water and Geothermal Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to water in the geological environment emphasizing surface water, groundwater, geothermal systems - and the linkages and differences between them. Students will learn how to observe and measure surface flow, hydraulic properties, liquid and gas phases of water.

P: 15 points from GEOL 242-245

GEOL355-12S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 356 Field-focused Research Methods**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a focused undergraduate research course for students enrolled in the Frontiers Abroad programme. It is designed to link field mapping and data collection with instruction in research methods and dedicated tutorials in laboratory techniques and data processing.

P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme.

R: GEOL 230-231, GEOL 240-241, GEOL 351-352. Not open to students enrolled in a UC degree programme

GEOL356-12S1 (C) Semester 1*This course involves fieldwork that takes place in January and February.***Postgraduate***Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***GEOL 473 Structural Geology**

0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on tectonic and structural aspects of convergent and divergent plate margins. It will give an overview on subduction zones, collisional orogens as well as extensional margins and rift. We will be seeking to discover what structural geology can tell us about mountain building processes, relationships between deformation and metamorphism and the feedback between tectonics and climate.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL473-12S1 (C) Semester 1**GEOL 474 Igneous Petrology and Geochemistry**

0.1250 EFTS

This course will concentrate on the geochemical aspects of igneous petrology. At every stage we will be seeking to discover what magma chemistry can tell us about the nature of igneous processes and the relationships between igneous rocks. Following coverage of "core material" we will

discuss particular igneous processes, the petrogenesis of certain rock suites and select some of the "hot topics" in igneous petrology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL474-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 476 Physical Volcanology

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the physical processes which influence volcanic deposits resulting from both effusive and explosive eruptions. Topics include the dynamics of lava flows and domes, structure and origin of calderas, explosive eruptions, pyroclastic flows and surges, debris avalanches, lahars, submarine volcanism and volcanogenic ore deposits.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL476-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 477 Sediment Transport and Deposition

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on depositional facies as a result of sediment transport processes and on the techniques used in facies analysis. Examples of topics include debris flow vs. fluvial transport in alluvial fans; the role of avulsion; fluvial vs. wave vs. tidal transport in deltas and along coastlines; turbidity currents vs. debris flows in shallow to deep marine settings; biogenic controls on sediment transport and sediment production; aeolian vs. fluvial in arid environments. The balance between sediment supply, tectonic subsidence rate, and sea level change affects all of these.

GEOL 478 Tectonics of Sedimentary Basins

0.1250 EFTS

This course will focus on examining case studies of tectonic sedimentary basins, both ancient and modern. These will include flexural basins such as foreland basins, collisional basins, forearc basins and passive margins; extensional basins such as rift basins, core complexes, backarc basins, intra-arc basins, and oceanic rifts; and strike-slip basins such as pull-apart basins, intra-arc basins, and transpressional and transtensional basins. The case studies will be drawn from around the world and are dependent on student interests.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL478-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 479 Active Tectonics and Geomorphology

0.1250 EFTS

Active deformation is explored in this course, introducing the criteria by which active deformation can be identified and located. The emphasis is on the interaction between tectonic and other geomorphic processes in shaping the landscape and the way in which the nature of the underlying deformation can be identified and quantified from an analysis of topography.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL479-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 480 Geological Evolution of NZ and Antarctica

0.1250 EFTS

The course is built around the geological development of New Zealand and Antarctica and will focus on the evolution of the Pacific sector of the Gondwana margin and its break-up to form the Southern Ocean and the austral continents. The connecting theme will be regional tectonics and an integration of data from magmatic, metamorphic and sedimentary basin histories into a consistent tectonic story. The validity of a range of tectonic and terrane models will be assessed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 481 Applied Palaeobiology

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of evolution, speciation patterns, the definition of species using fossil material, taphonomic processes and ecological bias that may distort the fossil record, as well as interpretation of palaeoenvironments and the collection and statistical application of fossil data.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL481-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 483 Petroleum and Coal Geology

0.1250 EFTS

The majority of the world's energy comes from fossil fuels. In New Zealand, Australasia and Asia, oil and gas are derived ultimately from coal and coal-bearing strata. Therefore, any exploration of oil and gas must be well founded in a basic understanding of coal geology. The use of coal and other carbon-based energy sources presents many challenges, not only in exploration but also in the downstream environmental effects. Today's geologists need to understand those consequences and risks.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL483-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 484 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL484-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 485 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL485-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 488 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL488-12X (C) 30 Jan 2012 - 03 June 2012

GEOL488-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 489 Glacial Geology and Geomorphology

0.1250 EFTS

Field based studies in glacial sedimentology and glacial geomorphology supported by seminars on geochronology and glacial geological theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL489-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 490 Research Project

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL490-12X (C) 09 Jan 2012 - 30 Sep 2012

GEOL490-12CY (C) Cross Year

GEOL 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

GEOL 790 Geology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

German

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

EULC 101 European Society in Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines aspects of European culture through French, German and Russian films.

R: FREN 114, FREN 214, GRMN 112, GRMN 212, RUSS 104, RUSS 204

EULC101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the formation of four of the most important languages spoken in Europe by investigating ethnic and cultural background, their development into specific linguistic units based on such factors as migration, colonisation, the rise of nation states, etc., and the role they play today in the dynamics of the European identity. It also examines the development and significance of European languages in the Americas and elsewhere, as well as European languages as spoken by European diasporas outside Europe.

R: FREN 117, GRMN 104, RUSS 102, EURO 104

EQ: EURO 104

GRMN 151 Elementary German Language A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

German language course for beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of German, based on the communicative approach.

R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114

GRMN151-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 152 Elementary German Language B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A German language course that follows on from GRMN 151, based on the communicative approach.

P: GRMN 151 or equivalent

R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106

GRMN152-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 202 The European City

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history, culture and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 45 points

R: EULC 302, CULT 316, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235,

GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322

EULC 203 Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines anti-Semitism, the rise of Nazism in the 1920s and 1930s, and the "Final Solution" of Auschwitz, along with subsequent attempts to explain, represent and come to terms with this "collapse of civilization". It studies literary texts, films and testimonies from Germany, France, Russia and Eastern Europe.

P: Any 45 points

R: EULC 303, FREN 216, FREN 316, GRMN 245, GRMN 346, RUSS 221, RUSS 321

EULC203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 204 European Novels and Film Adaptations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points

R: CINE 214, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: CINE 214

EULC204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 213 Highlights of German Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A survey of the main periods of German history and of the most important writers, artists and philosophers of German

cultural history and their contributions to the history of ideas in Europe and beyond.

P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.
R: GRMN 113

GRMN213-1252 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 236 Literary Responses to German Unification

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called "unification literature" and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.

P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.
R: GRMN 336

GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two intermediate German language courses. This course aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures which will be used to discuss and write about simple topics in contemporary German and German-speaking culture and society.

P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test.
R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117

GRMN251-1251 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the second of two intermediate German language courses. This course extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in GRMN251 and places greater emphasis on writing and reading skills, including the reading of short stories.

P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251.
R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118

GRMN252-1252 (C) Semester 2

EULC 302 The European City

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history, culture

and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level
R: CULT 316, EULC 202, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235, GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322
EQ: CULT 316

EULC 303 Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines anti-Semitism, the rise of Nazism in the 1920s and 1930s, and the "Final Solution" of Auschwitz, along with subsequent attempts to explain, represent and come to terms with this "collapse of civilization". It studies literary texts, films and testimonies from Germany, France, Russia and Eastern Europe.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level
R: EULC 203, FREN 216, FREN 316, GRMN 245, GRMN 346, RUSS 221, RUSS 321

EULC303-1252 (C) Semester 2

EULC 304 European Novels and Film Adaptations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level.
R: EULC 204, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EULC304-1251 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 336 Literary Responses to German Unification

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called "unification literature" and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.

P: Any 30 points at 200 level.

GRMN 351 Advanced German Language A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the first of two advanced German language courses. The course aims at improving the students' all-round knowledge of contemporary German including knowledge of stylistic and regional variation.

P: GRMN 252
R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311

GRMN351-1251 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 352 Advanced German Language B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is the second of two advanced German language courses. It aims at improving the students' all-round knowledge of contemporary German including knowledge of stylistic and regional variation. In addition students'

reading and writing skills will be enhanced through work on a fictional text.

P: GRMN 351

R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311

GRMN352-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GRMN 401 German Language

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN401-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 406 A German Writer

0.2500 EFTS

Johann Wolfgang Goethe.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN406-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 414 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Berlin Literature - Past and Present.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN414-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe

0.2500 EFTS

This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 426

EQ: EURO 426

GRMN426-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

GRMN480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

GRMN 481 Study Abroad in Germany

0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture paper approved by the German Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN481-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 482 Study Abroad in Germany

0.2500 EFTS

This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture paper approved by the German Programme Director.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

GRMN482-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

GRMN 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

GRMN690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

GRMN 790 German PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

GRMN790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Graphic Design

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

DESI 201 Graphic Design

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects relating to graphic design conventions and techniques. Research through production and materials. Delivering multiple outcomes to develop an awareness of contemporary graphic design practice.

P: FINT 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview. Information may be obtained from the Head of School.

DESI201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

DESI 301 Graphic Design

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects relating to publications and book design. Professional development with industry engagement. Research focus on developing individual practice.

P: (1) DESI 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

DESI301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

DESI 401 Graphic Design

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Individually led research project to be negotiated with course supervisor.

P: DESI 301

DESI401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DESI 501 Graphic Design

0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAG 301 or FBAG 402 or DESI 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI501-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DESI 550 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAG 301 or FBAG 402 or DESI 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI550-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

DESI 601 Graphic Design

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

DESI 602 Graphic Design

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

DESI602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Hazard and Disaster Management

Department of Geological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HAZM 401 Introduction to Hazards and Disasters

0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of the nature and management of hazards and disasters.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences

HAZM401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HAZM 403 Hazard and Disaster Investigation

0.1250 EFTS

Investigation, solution and reporting of hazard and disaster management situations.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences

HAZM403-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HAZM 408 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HAZM408-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HAZM 410 Special Topic: Geological Risk Management

0.1250 EFTS

The goal of the course is to provide participants with some fundamental tools they can use to assess risk and provide solutions to risk management questions. The course is designed to show the complexity of managing risk by introducing participants to diverse and often dynamic factors that influence risk, and training participants in the

application of specific techniques to assess and manage risk across a range of conditions.

HAZM410-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HAZM 490 Research Project

0.3500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director,
Department of Geological Sciences

HAZM490-12X (C) 09 Jan 2012 - 30 Sep 2012

HAZM490-12CY (C) Cross Year

HAZM 690 M.Sc. Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director,
Department of Geological Sciences

HAZM690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HAZM 790 Hazards and Disasters PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director,
Department of Geological Sciences

HAZM790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Health Sciences

School of Social and Political Sciences courses

HLTH 101 Introduction to Health Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an interdisciplinary introduction to core topics in health studies including concepts of health, measuring health, determinants of health and health services organisation.

HLTH101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Health Sciences Centre courses

HLTH 201 Health Promotion

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will provide an understanding of the differing ways in which the health needs of a population or society may be perceived, assessed and addressed, and how health may be promoted through legislated and policy measures, and community based health promotion or preventive programmes.

P: HLTH 101 or any 45 points

HLTH201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 301 Evidence in Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of ways in which evidence is used in health decision making,

in health promotion, clinical care and health policy, and the social science tools which underpin much health research.

P: HLTH 201 or any 45 points at 200 level

HLTH301-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HLTH 401 Health and Health Systems

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the complex determinants of health, the health status and health inequalities of the New Zealand population, the history and current structure of the New Zealand health system, current health policy and research issues and the goals and basis of the New Zealand Health and Disability strategies.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 601

EQ: HLTH 601

HLTH401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH401-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HLTH 402 Health Information Management

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines how Information Technology meets the information needs of health provider organisations, practitioners, and consumers and how IT can play a significant and positive role in the provision of healthcare services.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH402-12S2 (D) Semester 2

HLTH 405 Special Topic: Independent Study

0.2500 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 605

EQ: HLTH 605

HLTH405-12A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH 406 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 606

EQ: HLTH 606

HLTH 407 Bioethics

0.2500 EFTS

Advances in medicine, the health sector and the biological sciences raise many moral questions. This course examines both the theory and practice of bioethics issues such as

consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, organ donation and euthanasia.

P: Subject to approval by the Director, Health Sciences Centre

R: HLTH 433, HLTH 434, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 433, PHIL 434
EQ: HLTH 607

HLTH407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HLTH 408 Special Topic: Independent Study
0.1250 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 608

HLTH408-12A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH 409 Health and Culture
0.2500 EFTS

This course explores concepts of health and well-being as they relate to culture, providing a critical approach to understanding health status, approaches and movements within Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the role and importance of culture in a broad sense, drawing upon Maori health as a case of the inter-relationships, principles and strategies for action.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 609

HLTH409-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 410 Health Leadership
0.2500 EFTS

By the end of the Health Leadership course, students will be able to demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the leadership of organizations and change, development of the individual, and leading in a changing health sector, grounded in an understanding of contemporary leadership styles and organisations that are appropriate to Aotearoa/New Zealand's peoples.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

HLTH410-12S1 (D) Semester 1

HLTH 414 Interprofessional Learning and Collaborative Practice
0.2500 EFTS

This course provides practitioners and educators with the skills to enhance collaborative practice within their teams and to facilitate interprofessional learning opportunities.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH414-12T3 (D) 27 Aug 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

HLTH 415 Designing and managing learning and supervision in a health care setting
0.1250 EFTS

This course explores different approaches in teaching and learning in a health professional context through an exploration of the current literature and research. Participants are required to assess alternative perspectives;

analyse these rigorously; and communicate their rationale for accepting a model applicable to their work context. Participants will also identify and compare models of supervision and processes for the management of individual learning experiences in a health context. This course prepares students to design and manage learning and supervision in a healthcare environment.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH415-12T1 (D) 27 Feb 2012 - 01 July 2012
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 416 Issues and processes in learning and supervision in a health care setting
0.1250 EFTS

This course has an emphasis on psychological and social learning dimensions relevant to learning and supervision and therefore focuses on the cognitive and personal factors of how people learn, instructor/student relationships, case based learning, reflective practice and critical thinking, providing feedback, and encouraging self evaluation in working with small groups. Participants are required to critically review the literature in this area, demonstrate its application to teaching sessions, and present findings to the group. The course content can be applied equally to student and peer teaching, or to patient education.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDCT 701, EDCT 803

HLTH416-12T3 (D) 13 Aug 2012 - 16 Dec 2012
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 417 Education proposal for a health context
0.2500 EFTS

HLTH417 is an independent study that must be completed in a 6 - 12 month period. The course builds on the processes and skills learned in the earlier courses: HLTH415 and HLTH416. The course requires the student to apply these processes and skills, reflect on them, and then design and plan an approved project. The project design must be grounded in evidence-based educational practice, and a fit within a declared research methodology, or a business proposal model, or a quality monitoring and evaluative framework.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDCT 804

HLTH417-12A (D) Starts Anytime
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 420 Early Intervention Foundations
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
This course provides an introduction to theory and research in early intervention across the range of health, education, and allied disciplines. Students acquire information on theory and research, and apply these to a study of their particular area of interest-- identifying risk factors, existing interventions, and intervention design. The major piece of

work can be either a literature review, a short placement, or a project.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDST 631

HLTH 421 Early Intervention Practice

0.2500 EFTS

This course will offer 300 hours of supervised clinical practice with individuals and families in early intervention.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, and HLTH 420 or HLTH 620
R: HLTH 621

HLTH421-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Student placements are likely to be outside term time.

HLTH 422 Early Intervention Advanced Practice

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will offer supervised interdisciplinary practice in early intervention to meet individual goals for professional development.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, and HLTH 421 or HLTH 621
R: HLTH 622

HLTH 430 Motivating Behaviour Change I

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides introductory training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 630

HLTH430-12S1 (D) Semester 1

HLTH 431 Motivating Behaviour Change II

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides advanced training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre, and HLTH 430 or HLTH 630
R: HLTH 631

HLTH431-12S2 (D) Semester 2

HLTH 433 Bioethics A

0.1250 EFTS

The ethical problems that arise in the health sector are among the most compelling, realistic, and humanly credible ethical problems that arise in ordinary life. The seminars provide opportunities for ethical discussion and debate among philosophy students (who have studied ethical theory) and professionals working on the front line in health care and others interested in Bioethics. The course generates a better appreciation of the ways in which ethical thinking and discussion proceed in real life contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 433
EQ: PHIL 433

HLTH433-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 434 Bioethics B

0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine bioethics in theory and practice by looking at practical ethics problems facing health care workers and policy-makers. Topics will include consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, research ethics, research with marginalised groups, emergency situations, everyday issues in clinical practice, and public health and resource allocation.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 407, HLTH 607, PHIL 325, PHIL 434
EQ: PHIL 434

HLTH434-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 440 Family Health Assessment

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will re-evaluate traditional family assessment tools, examine their practical consequences and optimise health practitioner's assessments through a skilled process of inquiry guided by relational practice and a socio-environmental understanding of health.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH 441 Family Health in Complex Situations

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will examine family health practitioner's practice with families as a process of relational inquiry and its application in complex and uncertain situations.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH 442 Special Topic: Research related to Complementary and Alternative/ Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM)

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines issues related to research in Complementary and Alternative/Integrative Medicine, including specific issues in CAM/IM research, as well as research design, data collection and data analysis, ethical issues and dissemination of results. Participants will receive individual mentoring for a research proposal of their choice.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH442-12S1 (D) Semester 1

HLTH 448 The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed around four themes: understanding and caring for self, understanding others; caring for the person, family and whanau living with a terminal illness; the practice of palliative care (therapeutic interventions and treatment modalities); creating and maintaining a centre of excellence and learning. It provides knowledge that is foundational to practice in the area, and introduces the participant to relevant theory, research and critical reflection that is deemed essential to palliative care practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH448-12T1 (D) 05 Mar 2012 - 24 June 2012

HLTH 449 Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed around the four themes in HLTH 448 with increasing integration of each theme to increase the student's understanding of the field of palliative care. It provides an opportunity for the further development of praxis as the participant works on the application of theory, research and reflection in action to provide evidence based care.

P: HLTH 448. Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH449-12T3 (D) 06 Aug 2012 - 16 Dec 2012

HLTH 450 Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice

0.2500 EFTS

The course will explore historical, political and philosophical concepts and issues in relation to palliative care across the lifespan. Students from different professional backgrounds will learn together in order to explore, reflect and extend the range of their palliative practice. International, national and local community influences will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH450-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HLTH 451 Men's Health

0.2500 EFTS

The course will provide an understanding of men's health from a lifecourse perspective. Health risks and health status will be explored in the context of historical and contemporary influences shaping the image of the kiwi male. The future of men's health in New Zealand will be discussed through critical examination of family, work, culture and lifestyle diversity among males.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH451-12W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HLTH 460 Health Intervention Assessment and Research Methods

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will provide students with an understanding ways in which evidence is used in health decision making, in health promotion, clinical care and health policy, and the social science tools which underpin much health research.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 462

HLTH 461 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH 462 Health Intervention Research Methods

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will provide students with an understanding of key quantitative methodological issue in health research

from the perspective of research designs and development of current best evidence in health.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: HLTH 460

HLTH 472 Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration

0.1250 EFTS

This course covers psychometric theory and familiarises students with the construction, administration and interpretation of psychometric instruments which are not restricted to Registered Psychologists.

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671

HLTH472-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 501 Advanced Academic Development

0.2500 EFTS

Further academic study, approved by the Director, Health Sciences Centre, relevant to the area of Child and Family Psychology.

P: (1) EDUC 623 or HLTH 670, EDUC 624 or HLTH 671; (2) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDUC 501

EQ: EDUC 501

HLTH501-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

HLTH 502 Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology

0.5000 EFTS

The course directs the candidates' experiences in their intern placements in order to ensure a wide range of experience with children and their families and to assist their preparation of case-studies and their professional development plan.

P: (1) EDUC 623 or HLTH 670, EDUC 624 or HLTH 671; (2) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDUC 502

EQ: EDUC 502

HLTH502-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

This paper is the equivalent of two courses.

HLTH 503 Structuring and Examining Professional Practice

0.2500 EFTS

Preparation for, presentation and defence of professional work in formal settings.

P: (1) EDUC 623 or HLTH 670, EDUC 624 or HLTH 671; (2) Subject to the approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

R: EDUC 503

EQ: EDUC 503

HLTH503-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

HLTH 670 Professional Development in Child and Family Psychology

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Specific theories and skills to inform competent practice within the child and family area.

P: (1) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview organised by the Convenor of the Child and Family Psychology programme. Further information may be obtained from the Convenor. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment. (2) EDEM 661 or EDUC 412, EDEM 662 or EDUC 416, EDEM 663 or EDUC 421, EDEM 664 or EDUC 461. (3) PSYC 206. (4) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDUC 623

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 671 Practicum: Child and Family Psychology

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The development of competence in psychological practice with children and their families in a variety of settings.

P: (1) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview organised by the Convenor of the Child and Family Psychology programme. Further information may be obtained from the Convenor. The closing date for applications is normally October 1 in the year prior to enrolment. (2) EDEM 661 or EDUC 412, EDEM 662 or EDUC 416, EDEM 663 or EDUC 421, EDEM 664 or EDUC 461. (3) PSYC 206 (4) Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
R: EDUC 624

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 690 MHealSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH690-12A (D) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 695 Health Sciences Dissertation

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH695-12A (D) Starts Anytime**HLTH 697 Health Sciences Thesis**

0.7500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH697-12A (D) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 790 Health Sciences PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre

HLTH790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Higher Education

School of Education Studies and Human Development

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HEDN 501 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching Theory and Practice

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. One of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning so all students are required to have access to the internet.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: EDUC 625

HEDN 502 Reflections on Tertiary Teaching Theory and Practice

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participant's teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. One of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning so all students are required to have access to the internet.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: EDUC 626

HEDN 503 Tertiary Teaching and Learning Research Design

0.2500 EFTS

The identification, contextualising and planning of a significant area of enquiry relating to teaching and learning in the tertiary context.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: EDUC 627

HEDN503-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HEDN 504 Tertiary Teaching and Learning Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

The conduct of and reporting on an extended enquiry into an aspect of teaching and learning in the tertiary context.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

R: EDUC 628

HEDN504-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HEDN 601 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching

0.1250 EFTS

A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HEDN601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HEDN 602 Tertiary Teaching Method

0.1250 EFTS

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participant's teaching methods on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HEDN602-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HEDN 603 Assessment in Tertiary Teaching

0.1250 EFTS

Examination of contemporary research on assessment in tertiary teaching. Exploration of the effects of the participant's assessment practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HEDN603-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HEDN 604 Tertiary Teaching Scholarship

0.1250 EFTS

The conduct of and reporting on an enquiry into an aspect of teaching and learning in the tertiary context

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HEDN604-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HEDN 790 Higher Education PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

HEDN790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

History

School of Humanities

HIST 127 American History

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The history of British America and the US from 1492 to the present.

R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127

EQ: AMST 127

HIST127-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 128 New Zealand History in Global Perspective

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Drawing on the latest scholarship, this course is both a survey of New Zealand history since first Polynesian settlement and an experiment in historical perspective. HIST 128 challenges traditional interpretations of New Zealand's past. You will be introduced to different worlds of thought and encouraged to rethink and reimagine New Zealand history. The course addresses a range of themes including oral traditions, migration, daily life, conflict, empire and decline, and global forces.

R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124

HIST128-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 129 New Zealand History: Since 1940

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course offers a wider perspective on New Zealand history since World War II by studying this small country in global context, with a particular focus on Australasia and the Pacific. It explores the ruptures in values, institutions, the economy and culture experienced by New Zealanders and Maori in the late twentieth century. How did these ruptures force New Zealanders to reconsider their British heritage, place in the world, relationships with Maori and core values and institutions that define them as New Zealanders?

R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124

HIST 133 Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A survey course covering a range of themes in Western European history including social and economic developments, government, religion and warfare (c. 300 - 1400).

R: HIST 125, HIST 130

HIST133-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 136 Revolutions and Revolutionaries

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the nature of revolutions and their role in shaping the modern world. After looking at various definitions of the term 'revolution', and a range of historical approaches to the study of revolutions, the course looks in turn at a series of case studies such as the American,

French and Russian revolutions, and their causes, course and consequences.

R: HIST 123

HIST136-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 137 Modern World History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore some of the major ideas and events that have shaped world history since 1945. This was the era of the Iron Curtain and the Cold War, the Cuban Missile Crisis and the Arab-Israeli Wars. Among the topics to be covered are emergence of military dictatorships following decolonisation, the Kashmir crisis, Asian independence, communism in Cuba, Middle East oil, the collapse of the USSR, democracy movements and the growth of capitalism in China, Islamic militancy and America's current 'war on terror'.

HIST137-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 138 Russia under the Tsars: the Autocratic Tradition (15th Century to 1917)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to Russian history from medieval times to the Revolution, with particular emphasis on the Russian autocratic tradition from Ivan the Terrible to the last Romanovs. It examines how Russian tsars and emperors single-handedly ruled the country's vast Eurasian expanses, often bringing about enormous political and social transformations by decree.

R: RUSS 111

EQ: RUSS 111

HIST138-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 150 Special Topic: Christchurch Urban History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An applied introduction to Christchurch's urban past that recovers lost social, political, economic, environmental, and cultural landscapes.

HIST150-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 239 War and Society in Europe, c. 1900-1919

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Focusing mainly on the First World War (1914-18), this course explores the relationship between war and society in Europe during the first twenty years of the twentieth century. The military history of the conflict is examined in some depth, but the course also investigates the political, diplomatic, social and cultural history of the First World War. Specific topics that are covered include the causes, military history and social history of the war, the politics and diplomacy of the war and the Paris Peace Settlement, and the war's cultural impact.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339

HIST239-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 242 War and the American Historical Memory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the way in which events of violence and tragedy in US history are remembered, forgotten and commemorated. Events that will be considered include the Civil War, the massacre at Wounded Knee, the Spanish American War, Pearl Harbour, Japanese American internment during World War Two, the Holocaust, the Vietnam War, and September 11th.

P: Either 15 points in HIST or AMST with a B grade or better; or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) or AMST with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 242, AMST 342, HIST 342

RP: AMST 140; AMST/HIST 127

EQ: AMST 242

HIST242-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 243 Kiwi Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Maori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson's Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 352

HIST243-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 247 Emancipations: Power and Freedom in World History since 1750

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course begins with a world we have lost - a world that accepted slavery, the subordination of women, religious persecution, and the rule of kings. It then shows how that world was challenged and overthrown by the emancipation of slaves, the emancipation of women, the development of religious toleration, and the spread of democracy. It also covers the rise and fall of racist political regimes in the United States, Canada, Australia, and southern Africa.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 371

HIST 249 India: Harappa to Taj Mahal
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

A social, cultural and political History of India from pre-history to the decline of the Mughal empire.

P: Either 18 points in HIST at B grade or better or 36 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 72 points in appropriate courses with the approval of HOD.

R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241, SAST 201

EQ: SAST 201

HIST 253 Renaissance and Reformation Europe
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1620.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 373

HIST253-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 254 Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780-1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 376

HIST254-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 255 Heroines in History
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Heroines' histories will be used to represent different moments of womanhood and femininity, women's place in domesticity, war, religion, education, politics and governance. Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology and glamour. Heroines to be studied include Boadicea, Joan of Arc, Elizabeth I, Catherine the Great, Florence Nightingale, Kate Sheppard, Marie Curie, Te Puea, Jean Batten, Rosa Luxemburg and Diana, Princess of Wales.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 361, GEND 215

EQ: GEND 215

HIST255-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 257 America in Revolution and Civil War
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the basic political ideas and institutions of early America in association with a close examination of the American revolution and the Civil War. It considers ideas from multiple perspectives and by means of close reading of texts of multiple genre including political essays, letters, fiction and autobiography.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 377

HIST257-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 258 Empires
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

Many contemporary issues are legacies of European overseas empires. This course addresses the genesis of some of those issues through the following questions: Why did large parts of the world come under European (and especially British) domination? What problems arose in the government of both settlers and indigenous peoples, and how were these problems tackled? Could settler and indigenous interests be reconciled?

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of HOD.

R: HIST 378

EQ: HIST 378

HIST 259 Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Ancient Maori history and culture, including: Origins of the Maori, Archaeology of the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral Traditions - deconstructing Percy Smith and the Fleet. Social life, courtship, marriage, birth and death practices; sexuality, nudity, sexual symbolism in culture, tradition and song; work, play and sports. Conservation: natural lore of land, ocean, flora, fauna, taniwha and supernatural beings, kaitiakitanga and resource management. Economy: kumara, fernroot, fishing, hunting, fowling, feasting and exchange. First encounters with Pakeha. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 214

EQ: MAOR 214

HIST259-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 262 Maori and Indigenous Development
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the history of Maori economic development. Students will gain an understanding of recent developments and the factors which have affected Maori

engagement with globalisation over the past two hundred years.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 212, HIST 379

EQ: MAOR 212

HIST262-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 265 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of a key episode in world history. What motivated Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of HOD.

R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387

HIST 266 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 392, PACS 202, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 215, PACS 202

HIST266-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

HIST266-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 268 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A multi-disciplinary approach to the Treaty including: origins of British policy, did the Treaty cede sovereignty in 1840, alienation of land, marginalisation of Maori society, radical protest, Waitangi Tribunal, Office of Treaty Settlements; UN policy on the settlement of indigenous claims, comparative histories in Africa, Australia, Canada and the United States; Sealords, Tainui, Ngai Tahu and other settlements; Principles of the Treaty in education, health, television and public policy; current issues, foreshore and seabed, resources, airwaves, waterways, Maori seats, race relations, one law for all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

HIST268-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 269 The Rise and Fall of Soviet Domination in Eastern Europe 1944-1991

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The fall of the Berlin Wall in 1989 represents a symbolic moment of the end of the Cold War and of a political and economic order that politically and ideologically divided Europe and the whole world for almost half a century. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, social-economic, and cultural development in Eastern Europe.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112 with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386

HIST269-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 270 Anzac Neighbours

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its most important neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the Tasman neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 334

HIST270-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 274 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing, post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race, and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the programme coordinator.

R: RUSS 218

EQ: RUSS 218

HIST274-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 275 The Muslim World, 600-1650

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 375

HIST275-12S2 (C) Semester 2**HIST 276 Myth and History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 353, MAOR 329

HIST 278 America: Cold War to Gulf War

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an overview of American foreign policy and domestic politics in the second half of the twentieth century.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 364

HIST 279 Social and Cultural History of India

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Focussing on ancient, colonial and contemporary India, this course considers themes such as touchability and caste relationships, village and high culture Hinduism, religious conversion as social protest, violence against women and state use of spy and surveillance techniques networks throughout Indian history. The course investigates religion, gender and the state of contexts for regulation of and resistance to cultural and political authority at different times in Indian history.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.

R: HIST 367, SAST 302

EQ: SAST 202

HIST279-12S1 (C) Semester 1**HIST 281 Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these politics.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011.

HIST281-12S2 (C) Semester 2**HIST 283 Ethnicity and History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323

EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223

HIST283-12S2 (C) Semester 2**HIST 288 Exploring the Past**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238, SOCI 338

EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238

HIST 291 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the programme coordinator.

R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391

EQ: CHIN 208

HIST291-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 292 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The story of Ngai Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island with a tribal membership of over 40,000. It is the largest land-owner in the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at the oral traditions and myths of Ngai Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngai Tahu's movement from its pre-contact era to initial contact with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an overview of how Ngai Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.

P: Any 15 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOD.

R: MAOR 285

EQ: MAOR 285

HIST 293 Special Topic: Europe of the Dictators, 1918-1953

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines and compares the authoritarian, communist and fascist dictatorships that emerged in Europe after the First World War. While the histories of the totalitarian regimes that developed in Germany, Russia and Italy are considered in detail, the course also offers insight into the authoritarian dictatorships that flourished in Spain, Portugal, Central and Eastern Europe. Beyond tracing the political impact of these dictatorships, the course will also consider the social, cultural and humanitarian consequences of the age of the dictators.

P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.

HIST293-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 334 Anzac Neighbours

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its most important neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the Tasman neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac

tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 270

HIST334-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 339 War and Society in Europe, 1900-1919

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Focusing mainly on the First World War (1914-18), this course explores the relationship between war and society in Europe during the first twenty years of the twentieth century. The military history of the conflict is examined in some depth, but the course also investigates the political, diplomatic, social and cultural history of the First World War. Specific topics that are covered include the causes, military history and social history of the war, the politics and diplomacy of the war and the Paris Peace Settlement, and the war's cultural impact.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 239, HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305.

HIST339-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

HIST 342 War and the American Historical Memory

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the way in which events of violence and tragedy in US history are remembered, forgotten and commemorated. Events that will be considered include the Civil War, the massacre at Wounded Knee, the Spanish American War, Pearl Harbor, Japanese American internment during World War Two, the Holocaust, the Vietnam War, and September 11th.

P: Either 15 points in HIST or AMST with a B grade or better; or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) or AMST with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: AMST 242, AMST 342, HIST 242

RP: AMST 140; AMST/HIST 127

EQ: AMST 342

HIST342-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

HIST 353 Myth and History

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians

and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: 30 points from HIST at 200 level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219
R: HIST 276, MAOR 329
EQ: MAOR 329

HIST 364 America: Cold War to Gulf War
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An overview of American diplomacy, politics and culture during the Cold War.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.
R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278

HIST 366 Takahi: Colonisation
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on understanding colonisation and its impact on Maori and other indigenous societies. Topics include: initial contact; disease; missionaries, God vs Gods; "guns and sex", musket wars vs traditional taua, wars with indigenous peoples; sovereignty, settler governments vs Kingitanga and Kotahitanga; changes in education, economics and social life; leaders, rebels, fugitives, prophets, pacifists and kupapa; assimilation and institutionalisation; resistance and political movements; dependence and welfare; the psychological and emotional violence of colonialism and dispossession. Comparative histories North America, Trail of Tears, Wounded Knee; Australia, Stolen Generations, Deaths in Custody.

P: Any 15 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200 level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOD.

R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302
EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322

HIST366-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 367 Social and Cultural History of India
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A comparative study of statecraft, religion and gender across four principal periods of Indian history: ancient, 'medieval' (Rajput and Mughal), European and British colonial and post-Independence.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302
EQ: SAST 302

HIST367-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 370 Empire and War: Japan 1853-1952
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In a field often characterised by controversy and misunderstanding, the course aims to provide accurate, balanced, and detailed knowledge of Japanese imperialism and militarism, culminating in the Pacific War of 1941-45 and its after effects. Views will be presented from multiple perspectives, little-known facts will be brought to light,

and context - including the effect on Japan of Western neo-imperialism in the latter half of the nineteenth century - will be emphasised.

P: 15 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200-level; or any 60 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

HIST370-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 373 Renaissance and Reformation Europe
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1600.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 253

HIST373-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 375 The Muslim World, 600-1650
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 275

HIST375-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 376 Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780 and 1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 254

HIST376-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 377 American Revolution and Civil War
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An examination into the origins of popular government, the genius of American revolutionary politics, and the Civil War which ended slavery.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 257

HIST377-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 378 Empires
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Many contemporary issues are legacies of European overseas empires. This course addresses the genesis of some of those issues through the following questions: Why did large parts of the world come under European (and

especially British) domination? What problems arose in the government of both settlers and indigenous peoples, and how were these problems tackled? Could settler and indigenous interests be reconciled?

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 258

HIST 379 Maori and Indigenous Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine the history of Maori economic development. Students will gain an understanding of recent developments and the factors which have affected Maori engagement with globalisation over the past two hundred years.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 262, MAOR 212

HIST379-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 380 The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is a contribution to the study of intellectual history. It seeks to periodize the past in terms, at least in part, of the relevant ideas and how those ideas were created by individuals and institutions. Each year this historical examination relies heavily on a different theme in the history of ideas.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 280

HIST380-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 382 Britain in the 'Swinging Sixties'

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An historical investigation of British society and social change in the 1960s, looking at British politics, the rise of new social movements, the reform of laws on homosexuality and abortion, changes in popular culture (film, music, literature), class conflict and the emergence of conflict in the north of Ireland.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 271

HIST 387 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of a key episode in world history. What motivates Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 265

HIST 391 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.

P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291

EQ: CHIN 303

HIST391-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 392 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.

P: 30 points in HIST at 200-level, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level Maori and Indigenous Studies

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, PACS 202, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 315, PACS 302

HIST392-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

HIST392-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 395 Special Topic: Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the investigation, understanding, and punishment of crime on a scientific footing. Topics covered will include: crime and insanity, Lombroso and the born criminal, the professionalisation of policing, and the development of fingerprinting and crime scene analysis.

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Maori at 200 level with a passing grade.

HIST395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HIST 423 Special Topic in Medieval History 0.2500 EFTS

Focusing on France in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, this course will explore key themes in later medieval history, including the crusade movement, the birth of Gothic architecture and the development of political and intellectual ideas. It will also chart the growing power of the Capetian kings, and their impact on the wider European stage. It will, in particular, explore the growth of Paris as a centre of government and the royal court culture that dominated the city. The course will offer students the opportunity to evaluate the role of new media - from the internet to the iPhone app - in the study of medieval history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HIST423-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 429 Social History of Medicine 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the flourishing sub-disciplines of social history of medicine and health history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HIST429-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 436 Public and Applied History 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
This course takes a broad definition of Public History as an introduction to the field in its New Zealand context, but the research project is closely focused on local archival and manuscript sources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HIST 440 Constructing Feminist History 0.2500 EFTS

A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women's, gender and feminist

history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CULT 404, GEND 412

EQ: CULT 404, GEND 412

HIST440-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 443 Issues in New Zealand History 0.2500 EFTS

A critical study of the historical literature on key issues in New Zealand history.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 429

EQ: DIPL 429

HIST443-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 449 Issues in Modern European History 0.2500 EFTS

This course will investigate in depth some of the great debates of twentieth-century historiography, such as the nature of 'totalitarian' states like Nazi Germany and Stalinist Russia, the origins of World War II, the origins and character of the Cold War, and the collapse of the Communist Bloc. Students will investigate and systematically evaluate the views of key historians in these debates, as well as looking in detail at relevant primary sources.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 418, DIPL 423, DIPL 428

EQ: DIPL 428

HIST449-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 450 History as a Discipline 0.2500 EFTS

This course traces the development of the discipline of history; it examines the principal modern approaches to the study of the past; it makes explicit the methodological principles which underlie historical research and writing; and it encourages reflection on controversial matters concerning truth, objectivity, bias, values and cross-cultural understanding.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

R: HAPS 403

EQ: HAPS 403

HIST450-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 480 Research Paper 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

HIST480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 481 Research Paper 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

HIST 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

HIST690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***HIST 790 History PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

HIST790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

History and Philosophy of Science

*School of Humanities***HAPS 110 Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the structure of scientific thought both through an historical/analytical survey and by contrasting science with varieties of pseudoscientific and irrational ways of thinking.

R: PHIL 110

EQ: PHIL 110

HAPS 210 History of Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to history of science, sampling, as well as various historiographical themes, various times and places across five millennia and several continents, wherein and whereat there were various pursuits, by various people, of knowledge, variously conceived, of various facets of the natural world.

P: 15 points in HAPS, HIST or PHIL, or 30 points in any subject/s

R: PHIL 237, PHIL 257, HAPS 101, HAPS 201, HAPS 202, HAPS 302.

HAPS 310 Philosophy of Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A progression of introductory, intermediate and advanced topics in philosophy of science.

P: HAPS 210 or 30 points above 100 level in PHIL or 135 points in any subject/s and the approval of a HAPS coordinator.

R: PHIL 237, PHIL 257, HAPS 101, HAPS 201, HAPS 202, HAPS 302.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HAPS 401 Philosophy of Science

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Selected core introductory, intermediate and advanced topics in philosophy of science.

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

R: PHIL 456

RP: Accessible by knight's move from most humanities, natural or social science, engineering or medicine backgrounds.

EQ: PHIL 456

HAPS 402 History of Science

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Selected core introductory, intermediate and advanced topics in and about history of science.

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

RP: Accessible by knight's move from most humanities, natural or social science, engineering or medicine backgrounds.

HAPS 403 History as a Discipline

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course traces the development of the discipline of history; it examines the principal modern approaches to the study of the past; it makes explicit the methodological principles which underlie historical research and writing; and it encourages reflection on controversial matters concerning truth, objectivity, bias, values and cross-cultural understanding.

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

R: HIST 450

EQ: HIST 450

HAPS 404 Social History of Medicine

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 405 Mathematics in Perspective

0.1430 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Mathematics in ancient times. The birth of calculus and analytic geometry. Euclidean and other geometries. Foundation issues in the twentieth century.

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 406 History of Mathematics
0.1430 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 407 History of Philosophy
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 408 Epistemology
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 409 Philosophy of Science 2
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 410 Philosophy of Mathematics
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 411 Philosophical Topics in Science
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 412 Science Technology and the Politics of Knowledge
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
This course will look at a number of debates in the broad area of the Sociology of Science and Technology. Issues to be explored include risk society, actor network theory, biotechnology, evolutionary psychology, information society and social constructionist views of technology. The course will also explore a variety of critiques of the process of technoscientific knowledge creation.

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.
R: SOCI 430
EQ: SOCI 430

HAPS 413 Social Impact Assessment
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
This course is designed to provide students with the skills and knowledge necessary for an understanding of, and

practice in, the field of social assessment, including the social impact of science and technology.
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.
R: SOCI 418
EQ: SOCI 418

HAPS 416 The Nature of Psychological Inquiry
0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
This one-semester course is concerned with a variety of traditional and new research methods of importance to psychology. It places a heavy emphasis on developing a critical conceptual understanding of different types of research methods in their proper scientific context. Each research method will be treated in terms of its history, its underlying logic, its appropriate research goals, and the critical issues that arise from its use.

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.
R: PSYC 461
EQ: PSYC 461

HAPS 418 History of Psychology
0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
The course covers the history of psychology and particularly of ideas about psychology, including ideas that originate before the beginnings of scientific psychology in the mid-nineteenth century. The course will include reading some important past work in psychology as well as a very brief introduction to historical methodology.

P: Subject to approval by the HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of School.
R: PSYC 472
EQ: PSYC 472

HAPS 480 Research Essay
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS 690 MA Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.
HAPS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HAPS 695 MSc Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.
HAPS695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HAPS 790 History and Philosophy of Science PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by a HAPS programme coordinator and the relevant Head of Department or School.

HAPS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Human Interface Technology

Human Interface Technology Laboratory

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HITD 601 Human Interface Technology

0.2500 EFTS

The Advanced Topics in Human Interface Technology course will cover the prototyping of user interface, their aesthetic design and the evaluation methods with users. The students will work in a multi-disciplinary environment. This twelve week course consists of lectures and short course project blocks.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

HITD601-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HITD601-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HITD 690 Thesis in Human Interface Technology

0.7500 EFTS

Thesis in Human Interface Technology.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

HITD690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

HITD690-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

HITD 790 Human Interface Technology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

HITD Human Interface Technology PHD

P: Subject to approval by the Director of HIT Lab NZ

HITD790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Human Services

School of Social and Political Sciences

HSRV 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.

R: SOWK 101

EQ: SOWK 101

HSRV101-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

HSRV 102 Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students' capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: SOWK 102

EQ: SOWK 102

HSRV102-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

HSRV 103 Violence in Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will introduce students to the contemporary issue of violence in society and its impact on the community. A broad overview will be provided of five main areas of violence: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence.

HSRV103-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

HSRV 104 Youth Realities

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities; Embodied identity; Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical

frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

HSRV104-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 201 Communication in the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Maori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 201
EQ: SOWK 201

HSRV201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 202
EQ: SOWK 202

HSRV202-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate

courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 203
EQ: SOWK 203

HSRV203-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 204 Culture, Indigeneity, and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides a critical introduction to the historical and current debates of culture, indigeneity and citizenship. The course focuses on debates that move beyond conventional notions of culture, indigeneity and citizenship, and treats these as strategic concepts that are central in the analysis of global/local identities, participation, empowerment, and human rights. Understanding how other societies, populations, groups and individuals organise their lives and give meaning to their existence enables us to develop theoretically informed tools for providing practical analysis and advice in the shaping/construction of human services agencies and practice.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV204-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 206 Child Protection Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course will provide a broad overview of the three main phases of child welfare: the investigative phase; the solution-based phase; and, the statutory systems of care that are provided for children. Students will be introduced to research and literature pertaining to child care and protection from an international and New Zealand perspective.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV206-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 207 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A multi-disciplinary approach to the Treaty including: origins of British policy, did the Treaty cede sovereignty in 1840, alienation of land, marginalisation of Maori society, radical protest, Waitangi Tribunal, Office of Treaty Settlements; UN policy on the settlement of indigenous claims, comparative histories in Africa, Australia, Canada and the United States; Sealords, Tainui, Ngai Tahu and other settlements; Principles of the Treaty in education, health, television and public policy; current issues, foreshore and seabed, resources, airwaves, waterways, Maori seats, race relations, one law for all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses

in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 218, POLS 258

EQ: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258

HSRV207-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 208 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and social well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being. P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV208-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 210 Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 303

HSRV210-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 211 Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course, the concept of community in the modern world is explored, together with theoretical and practical approaches to understanding community development. An introduction is provided to community analysis and the dynamics of change in communities.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without

this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV211-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 301 Change and Human Systems

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course uses theory to illuminate the functioning and processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course broadly considers ethical values and the legal obligations of human service delivery systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 302 Qualitative Social Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of a research culture in human services is an important challenge for educators, managers, practitioners and students. As the nature and scope of research activity and opportunity are diverse within the human services, this course aims to provide a basis from which students can begin to develop knowledge, skills and engage in critical analysis of qualitative research undertaken across a range of human services settings. By introducing a range of qualitative research methods and enabling students to experience manageable research assignments, students will become increasingly familiar with the business of qualitative research and how it fits within theory/practice/research human services frameworks.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 310

EQ: SOWK 310

HSRV302-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 303 Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses

may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 210
EQ: HSRV 210

HSRV303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 304 Indigenous Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more marae based-hui are a course requirement.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 304
EQ: SOWK 304

HSRV304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 305 Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to quantitative research activities in a variety of contexts and provides students with a comparative framework for understanding and evaluating quantitative research methods and outcomes. The course is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to undertake research projects in social service agencies, and in global contexts. In particular, students will explore survey research, experimental designs, single case designs, and evaluation research approaches as quantitative research methods.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310

HSRV305-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

HSRV 306 Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates the characteristics and emergent role of NGOs in contemporary society within the context of challenges and issues related to social development. Learning will be integrated through the use of international and New Zealand case studies.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.

HSRV306-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 307 Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Trends and patterns of change related to ageing are examined from a global and national viewpoint. Basic issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to ageing, generational equity and a sustainable provision of welfare. Specific programmes and policies affecting older people are also explored.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV 308 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and social well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 208

HSRV308-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HSRV 401 Advanced Debates and Approaches in Human Services

0.2500 EFTS

This course critically explores debates concerned with processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course considers ethical values and the legal obligations of national and international human service delivery systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 402 Responding to Violence in Society

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides an opportunity to develop advanced theoretical and research informed knowledge. The course teaching is organised into five areas of violence research and practice: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence. The course will also teach students to analyse the diversity of factors that influence national and international programme development and policies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 629

HSRV402-12S1 (E) Semester 1

HSRV 403 Disability: Politics and Practice

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides students with the opportunity to examine paradigm shifts in the construction of disability. Historical and current human service responses to disability are explored. Issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to disability, identity and culture, family factors, assessment, care giving, sexuality,

violence, equity and discrimination, contemporary policy development and disability services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 404 Pacific Gender Relations in the Human Services

0.2500 EFTS

This course considers the impact of colonisation on gender relations in the Pacific and examines the nature of Pacific gender relations in contemporary New Zealand society. Topics covered include theoretical foundations of gender, gender roles in the Pacific pre and post colonialism and the status of Pacific peoples in contemporary New Zealand society.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV404-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 407 The Policies and Politics of Sex

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international control of prostitution; the emergence of sexual rights; pornography and eroticism; sex education and the hidden curriculum; sex and harassment; sexual violence; safe sex and the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transgendered body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV407-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 408 Culture, Context and Ageing

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The application of recent research and theories of ageing to human service practice are a focus of the course. National and international trends and patterns of change related to ageing are examined. Specific programmes and policies affecting older people are also explored. Issues incorporated into the course include those associated with attitudes to ageing, family factors, sexuality, disability, mental health, violence, elder abuse, generational equity and a sustainable provision of welfare.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 408

HSRV 410 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 410

EQ: SOWK 410

HSRV410-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 411 Nga Take Maori: Maori Political Issues

0.2500 EFTS

A study and analysis of topical issues within Maori society that are of political and social importance. Includes a comparative study of other indigenous minorities.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 411, POLS 418

HSRV411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 413 Topics in Ethnicity

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will explore the fundamentally different inequalities associated with race, ethnicity and indigeneity in the white settler dominions of Aotearoa, Canada, Australia and the United States.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOCI 413

HSRV 414 Pacific Identities and Human Service Practice

0.2500 EFTS

This practice oriented course is concerned with the construction of Pacific identity (including gender, sexuality, ethnicity and nationality) and the impact of such identities on social life. It considers the role, over time, which cultural encounters between Pacific groups and other nations have in the construction of Pacific identities. The course examines the requirements for culturally responsive human services practice which arise from understandings. Topics covered include the migration experiences of Pacific peoples, populations demographics, tensions and opportunities that ensue from identifying as Pacific, and an examination of related policy and human service initiatives introduced to address the needs of Pacific peoples in Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV414-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 415 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV415-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 417 Criminal Justice Perspectives and Practice

0.2500 EFTS

The course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation, and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support, and associated social services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV417-12S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 419 Public Policy and the Law

0.2500 EFTS

In two parts, this course first examines policy theory and process within an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, and strategies explored for effecting change in the human services. The second part of the course introduces legal principles and processes, including laws related to welfare and human service practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 627

HSRV419-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 421 Qualitative Evaluation Research for the Human Services

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Using a service/programme evaluation framework, this course introduces a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation, and technical competence. Students will learn about programme evaluation, and the use of qualitative methods within this context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 621

HSRV 422 Development and Postcolonialism

0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post) modern and (post)colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between 'development' as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic 'growth.'

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: GEND 408, SOCI 408

HSRV422-12S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 423 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV423-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 424 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV424-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 425 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV425-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff

member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
HSRV480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HSRV 790 Human Services PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Information Systems

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The overall aim of INFO123 is to introduce students to business information systems and technology and develop a working knowledge of computer systems, business applications and information technology needed by intelligent users and managers. This course will build a practical and theoretical foundation for future study and careers.

R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124

INFO123-12S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO123-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 125 Introduction to Programming with Databases

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of business environments to define user requirements; introduction to programming and database concepts; development of simple applications using VB.net and Microsoft Visual Studio.

R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125

INFO125-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

INFO125-12S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 203 Information Systems Analysis and Design

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Information systems planning, analysis, design and implementation; key modelling concepts applicable to both structured and object-oriented approaches; graphical methods for representing information structure, practical

design methodologies, database design and prototyping; communication skills, project management.

P: INFO 123 or ACIS 123 or AFIS 123 or AFIS 124 or AFIS 124 or AFIS 101, or 30 points in COSC.

R: ACIS 203, AFIS 203, AFIS 223

INFO203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 213 Object-Oriented Systems Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Object-oriented analysis, design and development. Includes a development project of the student's own choice. Prior programming experience not essential.

P: 30 points from (INFO 123, ACIS 123, AFIS 123, INFO 125, ACIS 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)

R: ACIS 213 and AFIS 213 after 1996.

INFO213-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 233 Foundations of Electronic Commerce

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the principles of electronic commerce and the development of commercial applications based on internet and World Wide Web technologies

P: 30 points from (INFO 123, ACIS 123, INFO 125, ACIS 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)

R: AFIS 233, ACIS 233

INFO233-12S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 243 Accounting Information Systems

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Core business subsystems and processes that allow an organisation to operate effectively and efficiently; enterprise databases; process and pervasive controls in the context of the development life cycle of accounting information systems; frameworks for evaluation of accounting information systems and their processes.

P: (1) One of ACCT 103, ACIS 103, AFIS 101, AFIS 103, AFIS 111, AFIS 121, AFIS 122, AFIS 131, AFIS 132; (2) INFO 123 or ACIS 123 or AFIS 123 or AFIS 124

R: ACIS 243, AFIS 243

INFO243-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 303 Management of Information Systems and Technology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course studies the management of IS, through lectures, case studies and site visits. Topics include: IS planning, IS strategy, managing change, development and risks.

P: (1) One of INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, ACIS 213, AFIS 213, ACIS 233 or AFIS 233; (2) 15 points from 200 level INFO, ACCT, ACIS, AFIS, MGMT, COSC or MSC1

R: ACIS 303, AFIS 303, AFIS 503

INFO303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 313 Information Systems Project Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to develop an understanding of the role and responsibilities of a project manager, the challenges of

IS project management, and the tools and techniques for successful IS project management.

P: (1) INFO 203 or ACIS 203 or AFIS 203 or ACIS 213 or AFIS 213 or ACIS 233 or AFIS 233; (2) 15 points from 200 level INFO, ACCT, ACIS, AFIS, MGMT, MSCI or COSC

R: ACIS 313, AFIS 313, AFIS 513, MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, MSCI 372

INFO313-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 330 Special Topic
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: AFIS 330

INFO 333 E-Business: Design, Management and Security

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Management, analysis and application of secure e-Business systems including security policy and network management.

P: (1) INFO 233 or ACIS 233 or COSC 231 or COSC 264; (2) 15 points from (INFO 203, ACIS 203, INFO 213, ACIS 213, INFO 233; ACIS 233; COSC 224, COSC 225, COSC 226, COSC 227, COSC 231, COSC 261, COSC 262, COSC 263, COSC 264, COSC 265)

R: ACIS 333, ACIS 323, AFIS 323 and AFIS 523

INFO333-12S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 360 Special Topic: Business Process Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) One of INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, ACIS 213, AFIS 213, ACIS 233 or AFIS 233; (2) 15 points from 200 level INFO, ACCT, ACIS, AFIS, MGMT, COSC or MSCI

INFO360-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 361 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to HOD approval.
R: ACIS 361, AFIS 361

INFO 362 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to HOD approval.
R: ACIS 362, AFIS 362

INFO 363 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to HOD approval.
R: ACIS 363, AFIS 363

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

INFO 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology
0.2500 EFTS

INFO614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACCT 614, ACIS 614, AFIS 614

INFO614-12S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 620 Information Systems Management
0.1250 EFTS

The course examines current issues in information systems management, including IS success factors, IT project management, IT evaluation and acquisition of systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 620, AFIS 620, AFIS 610

INFO620-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 621 Special Topic
0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 622 Special Topic
0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 629 Special Topic: IS Case Study
0.1250 EFTS

Students undertake an organisation based project related to an important IS management decision. The project includes a literature review and the writing of a case study.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACIS 629, AFIS 629

INFO629-12S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 632 Cognitive Science and Artificial Intelligence
0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

These fields are concerned with modelling human knowledge in ways that create working man-machine interfaces or allow that knowledge to be packaged for professional use; application to commerce.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACIS 632, AFIS 632

INFO 633 Special Topic: Knowledge Management

0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on current organisational and technological issues related to knowledge management. The topic is interdisciplinary and draws on knowledge from the fields of information technology, organisational management, human resource management and cognitive psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACIS 633, AFIS 633

INFO633-12S1 (C) Semester 1**INFO 634 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 635 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 680 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the B.Com(Hons) degree in accounting and information systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACCT 680, ACIS 680, AFIS 680

INFO680-12A (C) Starts Anytime
INFO680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**INFO 690 MCom Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

INFO690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***INFO 790 Information Systems PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

INFO790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

International Law and Politics

School of Law courses

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ILAP 601 Principles of Public International Law
0.1500 EFTS

The principles of the laws of nations in peace, war and neutrality, and selected issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: DIPL 402, LAWS 324, LAWS 342, LAWS 375

ILAP601-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ILAP 602 The United Nations**
0.1500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: LAWS 343, DIPL 421

ILAP 603 International Humanitarian Law
0.1500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP 604 International Criminal Law
0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 321, DIPL 421

ILAP604-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ILAP 607 Problems in International Law**
0.1500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 347, DIPL 402

ILAP 608 Law of International Trade
0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 338, DIPL 402

ILAP608-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ILAP 609 International Human Rights Law**
0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 322, DIPL 421

ILAP609-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ILAP 610 Immigration and Refugee Law**
0.1500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 323, DIPL 421

ILAP 611 Antarctic Legal Studies 0.1500 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
 R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372
ILAP611-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 612 International Environmental Law 0.1500 EFTS
 Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
 R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402, DIPL 421
ILAP612-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 613 Advanced Principles of Public International Law 0.1500 EFTS
 A seminar-based course, involving an advanced study of the principles of public international law. This course is a compulsory component of the LLM (IntLaw&Pols).
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP613-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 625 Dissertation 0.4000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP625-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
ILAP625-12CY (C) Cross Year

ILAP 626 International Institutions 0.1500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
 R: LAWS 343

ILAP 627 European Public Law 0.1500 EFTS
 The course will examine key elements of the European Union's Constitutional and Administrative Law. The course also explores the relationships between the supra-national EU structures and the individual constitutional and administrative traditions of individual states. This will provide students with an understanding of the complexities of Twenty-First Century multi-layered governance in general and the European Union model in particular. Topics to be examined will include, democracy in multi-layered systems, federalism, executive accountability, administrative/ law justice and policy making in the EU. Specific topics examined will vary according to current issues.
 P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
ILAP627-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 628 Special Topic 0.1500 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP628-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ILAP628-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 629 Special Topic 0.1500 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP629-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ILAP629-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 630 Law of the Sea 0.1500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
 R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364

ILAP 631 Special Topic: Transnational Criminal Law 0.1500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

School of Social and Political Sciences courses

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

ILAP 650 Diplomacy and International Relations 0.1500 EFTS
 International Politics with a focus on the theory and practice of diplomacy, covering the diplomatic system, the art of negotiation, and the expanding modes of diplomatic interaction.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
 R: DIPL 401
ILAP650-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 651 Intervention and International Relations 0.1500 EFTS
 The course will engage students in the study of contemporary theoretical issues in international relations. It will examine recent contributions from the traditionally

dominant theoretical traditions of realism and liberalism, before moving on to a study of more recent trends in international relations theory, such as the liberal internationalist "Third Way" politics of Tony Blair, the neo-conservatism of the Bush Administration, and critical theories that offer alternative perspectives.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 422, DIPL 425

ILAP651-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 652 Nationalism and Globalisation
0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

In this course we explore the nature of nationalism, and some of the forces that create and perpetuate it. We seek to understand globalisation and its impact on politics. We then examine the interactions between globalisation and nationalism, and the way that interaction shapes identity.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 408, DIPL 420

ILAP 653 New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics
0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 308

ILAP 654 International Politics: Conflict Management
0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 310

ILAP 655 International Politics: Northeast Asia
0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 311

ILAP655-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 656 World Politics: Militaries and Societies
0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 314, ILAP 688

ILAP656-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 657 International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations
0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 317

ILAP657-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 658 International Regimes for Health and Human Security
0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course considers the relationship between advanced biotechnologies and human security in Western states, via discussion of issues such as personalized medicine, nutrigenomics, pre-natal genetic testing, and animal-human hybrids. The course concludes by putting biotechnology and security in an international context with case examples drawn from Africa and Latin America.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 416

ILAP 659 International Conflict Resolution: The Theory and Practice of Mediation
0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 414, DIPL 410

ILAP 660 International Political Economy
0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 417

ILAP 661 International Organisations
0.1500 EFTS

This course introduces Masters students to the evolution of UN activities in the realm of peace and security, assessing its successes and failures in arms control, non-proliferation and counter-terrorism.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 319

ILAP661-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 662 Special Topic: The Politics of Human Rights in a Globalized World
0.1500 EFTS

This course examines the growth of the human rights movement over the past 70 years and problems associated with creating a universal set of human rights norms. Topics include cultural relativism vs. universal norms, economic vs. political rights, and individual vs. group rights.

P: Subject to HOD approval.

R: POLS 420, DIPL 418

ILAP662-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 663 Political Theory: Ethics and International Relations
0.1500 EFTS

This course examines justice and liberty in such a way as to include contemporary topics such as international resource distribution, just and unjust wars, and justice and indigenous people.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: POLS 401, DIPL 427

ILAP663-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 671 Special Topic: Justice in the nation-state: rights, equality and substate national claims

0.1500 EFTS

The cosmopolitan liberal-egalitarian state, dreamt of by philosophers in the late twentieth century has been profoundly influential, creating an explosion of interest in the philosophy of concepts like rights, individual choice, duty, trust, legitimacy, and fairness. With the 'return of the state' in political science, and the emerging substate national and ethnic conflict across the world, it has become clear the liberal egalitarian theory helps us theorise too few of the political problems of the day, from the Rwandan tragedy, to the Yugoslav collapse, to indigenous claims. This course charts the aspirations of contemporary political philosophy both to grapple with both the larger demands of ideal justice and the very real problems inside the state. It charts then, the seminal texts in the field of justice, the state, & substate national claims and so includes discussions of recent work on normative theories of liberalism, self-determination, freedom, territory, group rights, historic injustice & nationalism.

P: Subject to the approval of the course co-ordinator

R: POLS 421, DIPL 441

EQ: POLS 421, DIPL 441

ILAP671-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ILAP 673 Politics and Markets: Neo-liberalism and Globalisation

0.1500 EFTS

This course examines the theoretical assumptions and policy prescriptions attributed to neo-liberalism, the theory and practice of globalisation, and the relation between the two.

P: Subject to approval of programme director

R: POLS 403, DIPL 443

ILAP673-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ILAP 674 Special Topic:

0.1500 EFTS

P: Subject to the Head of Department

ILAP674-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ILAP 680 Dissertation

0.4000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP680-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ILAP 681 Dissertation

0.4000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ILAP 682 Special Topic: Non-Proliferation

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: POLS 424

Japanese

*School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics***JAPA 108 Introduction to Japanese Culture**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey course which covers selected topics of Japan's society, geography, institutions and thought.

JAPA 113 Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will develop students' understanding of various aspects of Japanese literary, aesthetic and cultural traditions, including the mythologies and chronicles of residual oral tradition; the development of poetry; heroic military narratives and zuihitsu essays; the development of kabuki and bunraku puppetry; and the development of the novel from the eleventh century to modern times. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

JAPA 141 Beginners' Japanese

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course for students with no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. It aims to give students a basic grounding in modern spoken and written Japanese.

JAPA141-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

JAPA 142 Elementary Japanese

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

JAPA142 continues on from JAPA 141. By the end of the course students should be able to understand and actively use basic modern Japanese grammar and vocabulary and read and write the kana syllabaries and approximately 170 kanji characters.

P: JAPA 141, Level 2 NCEA with 15 credits or above in Japanese, or equivalent. Direct entry without the prerequisite is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director.

JAPA142-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

JAPA 153 Japanese Language 1

45 Points

0.3750 EFTS

This course builds upon Japa 142. By the end of it students will have acquired a knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and will also have learned a total of 380 kanji and approximately 2,000 words and phrases.

P: Japa 142, or Level 3 NCEA with 15 credits or above in Japanese, or equivalent. Direct entry without a formal prerequisite is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 105, JAPA 201

JAPA153-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

JAPA 154 Special Topic

23 Points

0.1875 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: By permission of the programme coordinator

JAPA 205 Japanese Language 2

45 Points

0.3750 EFTS

This course aims to bring the student to an advanced intermediate standard in Japanese. At the end of this course students should be able to read and write approximately 750 kanji.

P: JAPA 152 or JAPA 153 or equivalent. Direct entry without the prerequisite is through a placement test and approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

JAPA205-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**JAPA 207 Written Communication in Japanese**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The aim of this course is to develop students' linguistic proficiency in written communication for practical purposes. Aspects studied include respect language, set phrases, formalities, and styles associated with various types of correspondence.

P: JAPA 105 or JAPA 152 or JAPA 153

C: JAPA 205

JAPA 208 Japanese Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' understanding of various aspects of Japanese society, including the evolution of mainstream and minorities, gender relations, socialisation, inter-generational relations, predominant family structures, and the individual/group dichotomy. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

JAPA208-12S1 (C) Semester 1**JAPA 210 Japanese Manga**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on aspects of Japanese manga, such as the definition, the history, and the genres of manga, popular works, influential cartoonists, and manga's impact on Japanese culture and society as well as on global culture and society. These topics together give a broad understanding of Japanese manga as well as Japanese culture in general.

P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or CULT 110 or ARTH 210 or 75 pts in appropriate courses at 100-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

JAPA 212 Literary and Cinematic Representations of Japanese Society and Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines literature from the Meiji Restoration (1867) to the present day, and aims to provide some basic

skills in reading Japanese novels and short stories as well as promoting an understanding of Japanese society and its people. Wherever possible, films based on the texts examined in the course will also be shown. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: Any 75 points in Arts schedule

JAPA 305 Japanese Language 3

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

This is a final year course for students majoring in Japanese. A wide variety of materials is used with the aim of further advancing students' reading and writing abilities in Japanese, as well as their aural/oral skills. Completion of this course will bring the total of kanji studied to approximately 1,100.

P: JAPA 205. Direct entry without the prerequisite is through a placement test and approval by the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 311

JAPA305-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**JAPA 307 Extension Japanese**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to extend students' understanding of Japanese language beyond that which is normally achieved by completing JAPA305 alone. Proficiency in the use of language appropriate to a variety of situations and materials, such as understanding media material, is enhanced in a way that will be of practical value in their future careers.

P: JAPA 205

C: JAPA 305

R: JAPA 311

JAPA307-12S2 (C) Semester 2**JAPA 312 Empire and War: Japan 1853 - 1952**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

In a field often characterised by controversy and misunderstanding, this course aims to provide accurate, balanced, and detailed knowledge of Japanese imperialism and militarism, culminating in the Pacific War of 1941-45 and its after effects. Views will be presented from multiple perspectives, little known facts will be revealed, and certain issues - including the effect on Japan of Western imperialism in the latter half of the nineteenth century - will be highlighted. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

P: 15 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200 level with a B pass or above; or 30 points of HIST or JAPA (non-language courses) at 200 level; or any 60 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level.

R: HIST 370

EQ: HIST 370

JAPA312-12S2 (C) Semester 2**JAPA 313 Professional Japanese**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course aims to improve the students' oral and written communication skills that are specific to professional contexts, especially business. Students will also gain knowledge about the culture of Japanese business and

other professions, such as science, technology, engineering and law, which differs in many key respects from Western practices. Upon completion of the course, students will have the skills and the knowledge that allow them to communicate effectively with their Japanese peers and function more successfully in their professional relationships. Although the course contents cover specifically professional settings, knowledge and skills that are acquired in this course are applicable in many other formal settings and assist in understanding Japanese society as a whole.

P: JAPA 205
C: JAPA 305

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime
ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

JAPA 414 Advanced Japanese Language A

0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite course, JAPA305: Japanese Language 3. On successful completion of JAPA414, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and summarise articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.

P: JAPA 305 with at least a B pass, or CPIT course JAPN 704 with at least a B pass, or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 407

JAPA414-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 415 Advanced Japanese Language B

0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite course, JAPA414: Advanced Japanese Language A. On successful completion of JAPA415, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and critique articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.

P: JAPA 414 OR subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 407

JAPA415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 416 Classical Japanese

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the structure, grammar and vocabulary of the pre-modern (classical) Japanese language, and applies these to the reading of excerpts from representative historical and literary texts. The aim is to enable students to use pre-twentieth century sources. No previous knowledge of classical Japanese is required; students completing the course will have gained a familiarity with and reading ability in classical Japanese.

P: At least a B pass in JAPA 305, or a B pass in CPIT JAPN 704 Written Japanese 3B, or equivalent or subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: JAPA 401

JAPA416-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 417 Literary Representations of Japanese Society and Culture

0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to broaden and deepen students' understanding of Japanese society and culture through the study of various literary texts (novels, and short stories) written between 1868 and the present. As acknowledged widely, a literary text not only provides insight into the mental and emotional state of people, but also contains a wealth of information about the society in which it is written. Literary texts are therefore an important source of understanding of the Japanese people even for those students who are studying Japanese history or society.

The course is taught from a similar perspective to cultural studies, although one of the aims is to enhance students' aesthetic appreciation of literary texts.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: JAPA 402

JAPA417-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 418 Cinematic Representations of Japanese Society and Culture

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to broaden and deepen students' understanding of Japanese society and culture through the study of films and animation. The course first examines the history of Japanese films, and then films by Kurosawa, Ozu and other notable directors. They will be examined from a similar perspective to cultural studies, although technical aspects of films will also be discussed. For the study of animation, the influence of 'manga' and other visual arts on

the creation of Japanese animation will be examined. There will be discussions on the popularity of Japanese animation and their worldwide influence. When choosing films and animation, students' interests will also be accommodated.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
R: JAPA 402

JAPA 419 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: Pre-war to Early Post-war Periods

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from pre-war Japan through to the early post-war period. A selection of short stories and poetry is read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to the various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 405

JAPA419-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 420 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: 1980s to the present

0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from the 1980s to the present. A selection of short stories and poetry by a range of contemporary authors, including Okinawan-Japanese novelists, are read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 405

JAPA420-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 421 Traditional Japanese Theatre

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the four major genres of Japanese theatre. These are studied from various viewpoints, including their history, acting style, musical accompaniments, stage architecture and social setting. Audio-visual material will be used to illustrate lectures, while one play from each of the major genres will be studied in detail using Japanese texts, English translations and video footage.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 405

JAPA421-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 422 Japanese Mythology

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to introduce students to Japanese mythology and folklore, through materials in both the Japanese and English languages. We focus on the theoretical discourse on Japanese mythology in the fields of literature, orality and cultural anthropology; and we apply those theoretical frameworks to explore Japanese myths and legends. These topics together give a broad understanding

of the development of early Japanese culture and the influence of myth upon Japanese culture from the earliest times to the present day. No previous knowledge of mythology is required.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 405

JAPA422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 423 Origins of the Japanese People

0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to introduce current thought regarding the origins of the Japanese people, through materials in both the Japanese and English languages. We focus on the theoretical discourse on the origins of the Japanese in the fields of archaeology, prehistory, history, and physical anthropology; and we apply those theoretical frameworks to explore past and present beliefs about the provenance of the Japanese people. These topics together give a broad understanding of the development of early Japanese culture and of the composition of the Japanese population from the earliest times to the present day.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 408

JAPA423-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 424 Readings in Pre-modern Japanese History

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to broaden students' understanding of the major developments, events and personalities in Japan's pre-modern history, from the earliest times to the dawn of the modern era. It will also focus on linguistic aspects of Japan's academic written style, familiarity with which will enhance students' ability to comprehend and translate the wide variety of non-fiction materials they will encounter in their own research.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 404

JAPA424-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 425 Readings in Modern Japanese History

0.1250 EFTS

This course uses a variety of Japanese-language texts to examine Japanese history from the Meiji Restoration of 1868 to Japan's emergence as an economic superpower exactly one century later in 1968. General coverage will build upon readings in the specified text, using a variety of other sources, both primary and secondary, in English and Japanese, ranging from encyclopaedias of history to contemporary commentary by social critics. Periodic reference will also be made where appropriate to English-language material, especially by way of balance. Specific areas of focus will be determined by agreement with enrolled students, ideally in the form of one major focus and one minor focus. Students completing the course will have a good knowledge of emic Japanese views on modern Japanese history, and where appropriate etic non-Japanese views, including the controversial period 1931-1945.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 404

JAPA425-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 426 The Invention of Tradition in Japan

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims both to inform and to stimulate thought in students regarding Japanese culture, through the Japanese and English languages. We focus on the theoretical discourse on the invention of tradition; and we apply that theoretical framework to selected aspects of Japanese tradition. These topics together give a broad understanding of the development of Japanese culture and of what comprises Japanese 'tradition,' both the 'real' and the perceived, from the earliest times to the present day.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 408

JAPA426-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 427 Nationalism and the Emperor System

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the close connection between Japanese nationalism and the Emperor system in the modern period. It focuses on issues such as the origin of the Emperor system, the reasons for the reconstruction of the Emperor as a divine ruler in the 19th century, how the education system was manipulated to encourage nationalism based on the Emperor worship, and the role of Emperor Showa during the war period. In addition, the connection between ultra-nationalists' terrorism and Emperor worship will also be examined.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA427-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

JAPA 428 Nihonjinron Discourse

0.1250 EFTS

Using materials in both the Japanese and English languages, we focus on the discourse on 'Japaneseness' known as Nihonjinron; and we apply that theoretical framework to explore and critique selected aspects of that discourse. Students are asked to read representative works (books, chapters) and some handouts on this field written in Japanese as well as in English. Representative works such as The Chrysanthemum and The Sword, Fudo, Amae no Kozo, Tate Shakai no Ningen Kankei, as well as other major works in this field will be discussed. No previous knowledge of psychology is required.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 406

JAPA428-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 429 Psychology of the Japanese

0.1250 EFTS

This course aims both to inform and to stimulate thought in students regarding the psychology of the Japanese from a cross-cultural perspective, through materials in both the Japanese and English languages. We focus on the theoretical discourse on Japanese psychology; and we apply that theoretical framework to explore selected aspects of Japanese people's behaviours. Such topics as the "Japanese self" (including the theories of Carl Jung and Hayao Kawai), "Individualism and collectivism", "Attachment theory", etc. will be discussed. Students are asked to read the chapters

and parts of articles written in English as well as in Japanese. No previous knowledge of psychology is required.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 406

JAPA429-12S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 430 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA430-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

JAPA 431 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA431-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

JAPA 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA480-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JAPA690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

JAPA 790 Japanese PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JAPA790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Journalism

School of Social and Political Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

JOUR 503 Law of Journalism

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

What every journalist should know. The law of defamation, contempt of court, copyright, public meetings, Official Information and much more.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

JOUR 504 History and Role of the News Media

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The evolution of newspapers and broadcasting, especially in New Zealand. Professional issues; how the media should behave; what forces shape the journalist; journalism ethics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

JOUR 505 Social and Political Background to the News

0.1500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The focus is on the political and social issues journalists need to understand to undertake their work in New Zealand, Asia and the South Pacific.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

JOUR 506 News Journalism

0.3500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The techniques of newsgathering and news writing for newspapers, radio and television. The broadcast component covers writing, subbing, taping, voice work and bulletin preparation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

JOUR 507 Specialist Writing

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Specialist areas of practical journalism, other than news, in both print and broadcasting. These include feature articles/documentaries, sport, politics, business, science, editorials and reviewing. Students are also required to learn the skills of subbing; text-editing, headings, captions, layout and design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

JOUR 790 Journalism PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

JOUR790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Languages and Cultures

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

Law

School of Law

LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal method, comprising case analysis, statutory interpretation and legal reasoning. It also introduces, and gives a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in New Zealand and England, including the structure of the courts, the sources of law, the classification of substantive law, dispute resolution and legal services.

C: LAWS 110

LAWS101-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LAWS 102 Law, Justice and Morality

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to: the concept of Law; law and morality; law and justice; comparative legal systems; Maori customary law; the administration of justice; law and social control and the sociology of law.

LAWS 110 Legal System: Research, Writing and Legal Foundations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal research and legal writing together with an academic grounding in topics fundamental to the New Zealand legal system. The course will involve training by way of proactive exercises in legal research and legal writing. It will also examine the historical development of New Zealand's legal system, fundamental constitutional doctrines and the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi within the New Zealand legal system. The examination of the Treaty of Waitangi will be in a context of Maori customary law and Maori rights under the New Zealand legal system.

C: LAWS 101

LAWS110-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 202 Criminal Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS202-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 203 The Law of Contract

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The general principles of governing the formation of contracts, vitiating elements, breach of contract and remedies.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS203-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 204 The Law of Torts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS204-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 205 Land Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The history and principles of land law.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

LAWS205-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 206 Public Law

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The principles and working of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on

the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

P: LAWS 101 and LAWS 110

R: LAWS 201

LAWS206-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 301 Equity and Succession

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and their assignment.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LAWS 303 Advanced Employment Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of advanced employment law. It will examine the key topics of freedom of association, unions, collective bargaining and strikes and lockouts, as well as selected topics drawn from areas such as institutional employment law, discrimination, occupational safety and health, and privacy.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202- LAWS 206

R: LAWS 318

LAWS 305 Company Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of company law. It will examine the key topics of company incorporation, separate corporate personality, company constitutions and shareholder agreements, company capacity, legal relationships with third parties, company liability for criminal and civil wrongs, allocation of power within a company, shareholders in general meeting, the board of directors, duties of directors, equity financing, accounts and disclosure, and enforcement.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 312

LAWS305-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 307 The Principles of Evidence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key principles of the law of evidence. It will examine the key topics of relevance, reliability, probative value, illegitimate prejudice, the influence of human rights, burden of proof, rules of inadmissibility (including hearsay, veracity and propensity and privilege), and trial procedure. In focusing on these key aspects of the law of evidence this course will adopt a strong principle based approach in which the theoretical underpinnings of the development of the law will be examined and discussed. The sole focus of the course will not necessarily be on New Zealand's Evidence Act 2006

but will seek to place such provisions in the context of both theoretical and comparative international approaches.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 316

LAWS307-1252 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 309 Child and Family Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of Child and Family Law, including Dispute Resolution, Guardianship, Parenting Orders, Child Abduction, Child Abuse and Domestic Violence.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 317

LAWS309-1251 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 310 Relationship Property and Family Finance

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in the Property (Relationships) Act 1976, Child Support Act 1991, and the adult maintenance provisions of the Family Proceedings Act 1980.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 317

LAWS310-1251 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 314 Environmental Law, Policy and Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The nature of environmental law; the merits and disadvantages of statutory and common law approaches to environmental issues; the evolution of environmental concern; particular legal problems arising out of the nature of environmental issues; the precautionary principle; philosophies of human relations with the natural world; possible implications of environmental necessity for political, social, constitutional and economic organisation; environmental economics and issues of public and private property; historical and present-day case studies.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and co-requisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)

LAWS314-1251 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 315 Transnational Criminal Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines

the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (2) LAWS 110 from 2013; (3) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by HoD if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

LAWS 319 Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The law governing the Department of Conservation and its duties, powers and role, and the Ministry for the Environment, and the Treaty of Waitangi as it bears on these; historic places, public recreational and access issues, fish and game matters, pastoral leases, indigenous forest management, biosecurity, hazardous substances and new organisms and commercial fisheries.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 304; LAWS 376 (2005)

LAWS319-1252 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 320 NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, and involves consideration of the origins and theory behind the legislation and comparison with similar laws in other jurisdictions. There will be case studies of certain protected rights (eg freedom of speech, rights to legal representation in criminal trials, freedom from unreasonable search and seizure).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-206

LAWS320-1251 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 321 International Criminal Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

International Criminal Law introduces students to the nature and cause of international and transnational crimes and to the mechanisms for the suppression and punishment of these crimes through international law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 324, or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS321-1251 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 322 International Human Rights

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to international human rights instruments and institutions.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 324, or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS322-12S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 323 Immigration and Refugee Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of selected domestic and international issues in immigration and refugee law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS323-12S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 324 Principles of Public International Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of the laws of nations in peace, war and neutrality, and selected issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 342, LAWS 375 (prior to 2006)

LAWS324-12S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 325 Occupational Safety Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A course examining the law relating to Occupational Health and Safety, with particular reference to the Health and Safety in Employment Act, 1992, and work-related aspects of the Injury, Prevention, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act, 2001.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 327 International Environmental Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 347 (2001-2004), ILAP 612, ILAP 637

LAWS327-12S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 329 Securities Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Legal and economic issues involved in public regulation of the stock market, takeovers and futures. The legal aspects of the international financial revolution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 330 Intellectual Property Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Intellectual Property Law, including a brief introduction to patents and designs; confidential information and trade secrets; copyright in dramatic, literary and musical works; other forms of protection of intellectual property; remedies particularly applicable to intellectual property matters.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS330-12S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 331 Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to sale of goods, consumer guarantees, fair trading and other consumer protection legislation.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 311

LAWS331-12S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 332 Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security & Credit**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to personal securities, as well as associated topics such as credit contracts.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 311

LAWS332-12S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 334 New Zealand and Colonial Legal History**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The origins and development of legal institutions in New Zealand and other British colonies; the development of the substantive law in these colonies and the impact of English law on the indigenous peoples of the colonies.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS334-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**LAWS 335 Insolvency Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An examination of selected personal and corporate law insolvency issues.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202 - 206

LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 372 (prior to 2006), ANTA 402

LAWS336-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 337 Criminal Justice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Perspectives on the criminal justice process. The organisation, objectives, role, powers and accountability of the police. The prosecution, trial, bail and remand processes. The jury system. Sentencing, penal policy and prisons. Juvenile justice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS337-12S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 338 International Trade**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the major agreements and institutions relating to international trade and development.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS338-12S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 339 Negotiation and the Lawyer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Theory and practice of negotiation, lawyers' roles and professional responsibility.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 369 (prior to 2006)

*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***LAWS 340 Banking Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An outline of the law and practice relating to domestic banking and the financing of international trade.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

LAWS 341 Insurance Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The main principles of insurance law with specific reference to life and property insurance.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

LAWS341-12S1 (C) Semester 1**LAWS 343 International Institutions**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development

means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by HOD if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 345 Social Security Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The law relating to social security benefits and accident compensation, with selected topics.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 346 Law of Agency

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

R: LAWS 327 before 2005

LAWS346-12S2 (C) Semester 2**LAWS 347 Problems in International Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Selected topics in international law with emphasis on armed conflict, international humanitarian law and arms control.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 348 Research Project

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Note: Students must have a B average in LAWS courses in order to enrol in this course.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)

LAWS348-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**LAWS348-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)****LAWS 349 Computers and the Law**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the use of computers in law and the legal problems of computer technology; data protection and privacy; legal practice systems and information retrieval systems; computer crimes, torts, and evidence.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 350 Competition Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Law regulating or promoting competition in the New Zealand economy.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: AFIS 355; ACIS 355

LAWS350-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 351 Law and Sport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A study of the main principles of law affecting amateur and professional sporting activity. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 371 (prior to 2006), LAWS 336 in 1998.

LAWS351-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 352 Selected Issues in Taxation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to income tax. The course also includes consideration of taxpayers' rights and obligations, tax planning and tax avoidance, the role of lawyers in tax investigations and dispute resolution, comparative tax law and practice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 394 (1999), LAWS 395 (2000-2001)

LAWS 354 Judicial Review

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles used by the courts to control the exercise of public power.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 394 (2000-2002)

LAWS354-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 355 European Union Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an overall understanding of the EU legal system and associated issues, including the institutional structure of the EU; European Administrative Law; EU lawmaking and judicial control of Union legislation; free movement of goods, persons and services; EU intellectual property law; European criminal law; protection of human rights in the EU; freedom of expression in the EU; environmental protection in the EU; the EU in the world trading system; and implications of the EU for the nation state.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and co-requisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: EURO 311

LAWS 357 Special Topic: EU Social Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course aims to provide students with a concrete and in-depth understanding of how EU social law and policy have developed (and is likely to develop in an enlarged EU).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-206

LAWS 359 Trial Advocacy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Theory and practice of trial advocacy.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 316 or LAWS 307.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 389 (prior to 2006)

LAWS359-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 360 Jurisprudence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course involves a study of various modern theories about law from both a descriptive and critical perspective.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 302

LAWS360-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 361 Issues in Jurisprudence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will vary in content depending on lecturing resources and interests, but will incorporate either or both of historical, cultural and philosophical contexts for law and particular contemporary issues in law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 302

LAWS 362 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013.

C: LAWS 202-206

LAWS362-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS362-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 363 Individual Employment Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of individual employment law. It will examine the key topics of classifying the employer/employee relationship, formation of individual employment agreements, operation of individual employment agreements, including interrelationship with collective agreements, and principles relevant to termination, with particular reference to the personal grievance jurisdiction.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 318

LAWS363-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

LAWS 364 Law of the Sea

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An examination of the principal instruments relating to the law of the sea with particular focus on modern ocean management techniques and current regulatory challenges

such as maritime security and marine environmental protection.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013.

C: LAWS 202-206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and co-requisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010

LAWS 376 Special Topic: Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013.

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

LAWS376-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 377 Special Topic : Maori and the Law of Marine Resources

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013.

C: LAWS 202 - LAWS 206

LAWS 380 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person; offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitorial trials; double jeopardy; interference with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 202

C: LAWS 203-LAWS 206

LAWS 381 Landlord and Tenant

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of the main principles of law relating to commercial, residential and agricultural leases and Maori leasehold land together with appropriate elements of negotiation, drafting and dispute resolution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 382 Legal Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Study of theoretical and practical issues relating to legal services.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 383 Law and Medicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of the main principles of law affecting medicine and medical practice.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 384 Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The intention of this course is to provide an understanding of the legislative process in New Zealand. It is also meant to raise awareness of possible democratic inadequacies and provide alternative solutions. Students who intend to pursue a career or have an interest in public, constitutional or international law are encouraged to take this course.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS384-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

LAWS384-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 385 Advanced Intellectual Property Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A detailed study of the protection of intellectual property through patents, registered designs and industrial copyright issues together with advanced study of issues of current importance in intellectual property law.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 374 (prior to 2006)

LAWS 388 Special Topic: European Public Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course, funded by a Jean Monnet grant from the European Commission, will be the first of its kind in New Zealand and will address a lack of knowledge in European Public Law. It will examine the constitutional and administrative structures of the EU (plus selected Member States), their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern EU decision making processes. It will focus in particular on the EU's external relations and its impact on the Pacific.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013.

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees who do not have the above prerequisites and co-requisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: EURO 333

LAWS388-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 390 Conflict of Laws

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgements.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 313

LAWS 391 Maori Land Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the law relating to Maori land and related resources.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 392 The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The status and effect of the Treaty of Waitangi in the legal system.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 393 Advanced Land Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced study of contemporary concepts of real property. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013; (iii) LAWS 205

C: LAWS 202-204, LAWS 206

LAWS 396 Media Law

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS396-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****LAWS 397 Civil Litigation**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An examination of the principles of civil procedure, the underlying philosophy of the regulations of court proceedings, and an examination of the rules by which parties resolve disputes before civil tribunals.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

LAWS 398 Legal Ethics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to ethical theories and their applicability to legal practice. The concept of a profession and the duties and responsibilities of lawyers.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110 from 2013

C: LAWS 202-LAWS 206

R: LAWS 370 (prior to 2006), LAWS 399 (prior to 2006)

LAWS398-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills

0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: LAWS 401

LAWS410-12S1 (C)**Semester 1**

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper

0.1667 EFTS

P: LAWS 410

R: LAWS 401

LAWS420-12S2 (C)**Semester 2**

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: LAWS 451, LAWS 501

LAWS430-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

Honours candidates only. Entry to the Honours programme is by invitation.

LAWS 601 Legal Research and Methodology

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS601-12FY (C)**Full Year (February to February)****LAWS601-12CY (C)****Cross Year****LAWS 602 New Zealand Legal System**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS602-12FY (C)**Full Year (February to February)****LAWS602-12CY (C)****Cross Year****LAWS 603 Public Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS603-12FY (C)**Full Year (February to February)****LAWS603-12CY (C)****Cross Year****LAWS 604 Criminal Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS604-12FY (C)**Full Year (February to February)****LAWS604-12CY (C)****Cross Year**

LAWS 605 Commercial Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS605-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS605-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 614 Company Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS614-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS614-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 606 Jurisprudence

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS606-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS606-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 615 Securities Regulation

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS615-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS615-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 607 The Law of Contract

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS607-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS607-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 616 Intellectual Property

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS616-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS616-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 608 The Law of Torts

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS608-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS608-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 617 Restitution

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS617-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS617-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 609 Land Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS609-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS609-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 618 Antarctic Legal Studies

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS618-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS618-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 610 Equity and Succession

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS610-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS610-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 619 Competition Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS619-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS619-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 611 Evidence

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS611-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS611-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 620 Administrative Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS620-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS620-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 612 Comparative Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS612-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS612-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 621 Law and Medicine

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS621-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS621-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 613 Family Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS613-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS613-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 622 Legislation

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS622-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)

LAWS622-12CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 623 Insurance Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS623-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS623-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 624 Taxation Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS624-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS624-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 625 Banking Law**

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 626 Civil Liberties

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS626-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS626-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 627 Conflict of Laws**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS627-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS627-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 628 Labour Law**

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 629 Natural Resource Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS629-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS629-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 630 Treaty of Waitangi**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS630-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS630-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 631 Welfare Law**

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 632 Law and Sport

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS632-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS632-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 633 Landlord and Tenant**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS633-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS633-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 634 Media and Arts Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS634-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS634-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 635 Law and Information Technology**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS635-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS635-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 636 Indigenous People's Rights**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS636-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS636-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 637 Dispute Resolution**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS637-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS637-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 638 Legal History**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS638-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS638-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 639 Accident Compensation**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS639-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS639-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 642 Law and Economics**

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 643 Law and Finance

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 644 Law and the Environment

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS644-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS644-12CY (C) Cross Year**

LAWS 646 Special Topic

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS646-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS646-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 647 Special Topic**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS647-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS647-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 648 Special Topic**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS648-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS648-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 649 Dissertation**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS649-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS649-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 650 International Criminal Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS650-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS650-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 651 International Human Rights Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS651-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS651-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 652 Immigration and Refugee Law**

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 653 Principles of Public International Law

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS653-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS653-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 654 International Environmental Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS654-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS654-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 655 International Trade**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS655-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS655-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 656 International Institutions**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS656-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS656-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 657 European Public Law**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS657-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS657-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 658 Law of the Sea**

0.3333 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS658-12FY (C) Full Year (February to February)**LAWS658-12CY (C) Cross Year****LAWS 659 Special Topic: Transnational Criminal Law**

0.3333 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

LAWS 690 LLM Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***LAWS 790 Law PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Linguistics

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

LING 101 The English Language

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.

R: ENGL 123

LING101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 102 Language and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course looks at how language works in society. For example, it investigates linguistic variation and language use in conversations, the linguistic markers of social identity and attitudes to different varieties of language (accents, dialects etc).

LING102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 215 Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course introduces students to the study of speech sounds in human languages. The articulatory phonetics section will aim to develop students' skills in recognising and producing a range of sounds, using the International Phonetic Alphabet. There will also be sections on acoustic phonetics and suprasegmental features such as pitch and voice quality. Students will be expected to conduct acoustic analyses of speech sounds.

R: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: CMDS 231

LING215-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 216 Phonology and Morphology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
In the phonology section, students will learn about how phonetic contrasts can be used to distinguish words. Languages differ from one another in what phonetic contrasts they use for this purpose, and students will be invited to solve problems from a variety of languages illustrating these differences in behaviour. The 'phoneme' concept, introduced in LING101, will be applied to new data. But, while languages differ phonologically, there are also strong tendencies that apply in most if not all languages. Students will be shown how phonological theory aims to account for these tendencies. In the morphology section, students will be introduced to linguistic morphology and word formation - the study of the internal structure of words and building on work in LING101.

R: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: LING 207, LING 302

LING216-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 217 Syntax

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a general introduction to phrase structure and transformational generative grammar. Topics include the general principles of phrase structure, binding theory, X-bar theory of phrase structure, classic transformations, rules of abstract movement of words and phrases relating the underlying structure of sentences to their surface forms including head movement and Wh-movement.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112

R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211

LING217-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 218 Formal Semantics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the main semantic phenomena of natural language and to a simple formal analysis, based on first-order logic, of the semantic structure of sentences. Topics will include truth-conditional theories of meaning, modality and possible worlds, predicates and arguments, truth-functional connectives, quantifiers, tense, scopal ambiguity, and the event-based analysis of action sentences.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or any 15 points in PHIL

R: LING 202, PHIL 251

EQ: PHIL 251

LING218-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 219 Language Acquisition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with key aspects of how human language is acquired by children, from infancy to adolescence. Selected topics in bilingual and second language development are also covered.

P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC with the approval of the HOD.

R: CMDS 221, LING 205

LING219-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 220 The History of English

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces students to the idea that languages vary and change, illustrating these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the way its form has changed over the last 1400 years.

P: Any 30 points at 100-level

R: ENGL 240, ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214

LING 304 Historical Linguistics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is concerned with how and why languages change. This course is a hands-on introduction to and survey of historical linguistics, where the student learns

how to "do" historical linguistics by working through exercises involving a wide variety of languages.

P: LING 201 or LING 211 or LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217

LING 306 Topics in Syntactic Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from second-year syntax, covering selected advanced topics and current research in syntactic theory.

P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217

LING306-12S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 307 Topics in Phonetics and Phonology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course follows on from second-year phonetics and phonology, covering selected advanced topics and current research in phonetics and phonological theory.

P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215

LING307-12S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 308 Word Meaning

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides a practical and theoretical introduction to the study of word meanings in natural language.

P: Any 30 points in LING at 200-level.

LING 309 Topics in Morphology and Word Formation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Words have an internal structure and, in many languages, words also take inflections. Theories relating to these basic properties predict that there are limits on both word formation and inflection. They also predict that there will be interface conditions with the phonology, syntax and semantics of languages. This course will explore and test some of these theories by reference to a range of languages.

P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217

LING 310 Variationist Sociolinguistics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores sociolinguistic variation, theory and research methodology. The course will generally include research-based analysis of New Zealand English, with access to the Origins of New Zealand English (ONZE) database.

P: LING 206 or LING 207 or any two of LING 215-LING 217

LING310-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and

through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LING 401 Morphology and Phonology

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Current issues in morphological and phonological theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 402 Lexical Theory

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The organisation of the mental lexicon, especially in relation to phrasal lexical items such as idioms and formulae.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 403 Syntactic Theory

0.2500 EFTS

Current issues in generative syntax.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING403-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 404 Pragmatics

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The interaction between grammatical structure and the use of language in specific contexts, including issues of information structure and of how extralinguistic knowledge is applied in language processing.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 405 Historical Linguistics

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Issues in language change, and their implications for grammatical theory and sociolinguistics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 406 Universals and Typology 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 Comparison of languages in respect of word order, case, agreement, relative clause formation, transitivity and noun incorporation, and implications for grammatical theory.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 407 Field Methods 0.2500 EFTS

A practical introduction to the means by which linguists obtain raw linguistic data from some language and begin the task of describing and analysing its structure.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
LING407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 408 Origins and Evolution of Language 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 An introduction to the kinds of evidence that are currently being brought to bear on the issue of how human language originated and evolved. Areas from which evidence is considered include linguistics, psychology, anthropology, neurobiology and primatology
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 409 Verbs and Events 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 An introduction to current research and theory construction on verb meanings, with particular emphasis on the syntax-semantics interface, argument structure, event structure and lexical entries.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

LING 410 Variation Theory 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced study of aspects of the use of language in social contexts.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
LING410-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 411 Special Topic 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to language processing and language acquisition.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
LING411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 412 Sociophonetics 0.2500 EFTS

Aspects of socially-conditioned phonetic variation in speech. These include sound change, social and regional variation, phonetic style-shifting, and the study of how socially-conditioned phonetic variation can be

accommodated by models of speech perception and production.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
LING412-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 416 Special Topic 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
LING416-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 480 Research Essay 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
LING480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LING 690 MA Thesis 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
LING690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LING 790 Linguistics PhD 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
LING790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Management

Department of Management

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the fundamental principles of management related to the functional areas of planning, organising, leading and controlling, as well as an introduction to how organisations are linked to the New Zealand and global business environment.

R: MGMT 101
MGMT100-12S1 (C) Semester 1
MGMT100-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 206 Organisational Behaviour 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the study of individual and group behaviour in organisations. The course is taught in two parts. In the first part we examine individual-level topics such as personality differences; perception and learning in organisations; workplace emotions, theories of motivation; and stress management. We then move on to discuss team and organisational-level processes, including decision-making; group dynamics and teamwork; communication; power and conflict

management; organisational structure and design; organisational culture; and organisational change.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 101; (2) An additional 15 points of 100-level MGMT or MSCI or MKTG or STAT
R: MGMT 201, MGMT 216, BSAD 201
EQ: MGMT 216

MGMT206-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 207 Principles of Human Resource Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of human resource management (HRM) - its major functional areas and the major theories that are the basis for modern HRM practices.

P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 101; (2) An additional 15 points 100-level MGMT, MKTG, MSCI or STAT

MGMT207-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 208 Principles of Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course takes a holistic look at managerial leadership. It examines the tasks and skills of leadership with a particular focus on the emerging discipline of positive leadership. It then explores the personal foundations of emotionality, alignment and character required to perform effectively as a leader.

P: MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 (2) An additional 15 points 100-level MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

MGMT208-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 209 Organisation: Structures and Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Organisations are the basic building blocks of economy and society. In this course, we study the options available to managers with respect to designing and managing appropriate organisational structures and procedures.

P: MGMT 100 or MGMT 101; (2) An additional 15 points at 100-level from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI or STAT

MGMT 221 International Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the major topics in International Business, including comparative environmental frameworks, government and economic influences, import/export, and organisation of international business. The course emphasises the pervasive repercussions of global issues on contemporary business management and the role of the business owner or executive manager

P: MGMT 100; 30 additional points from ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI

R: MGMT 220

MGMT221-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 222 Foreign Environments for Enterprise

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to foreign business environments and factors that determine operational success in differing international cultural environments; and the

application of appreciative inquiry for the management of internationalisation from a New Zealand base.

P: MGMT 100; 30 additional points from ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI

R: MGMT 220

MGMT222-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 228 Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course comprises a 3-week study trip to Zhejiang Gongshang University in Hangzhou, China, where the student will take courses on Chinese business practices and culture, and interact with Chinese students and businesses.

P: 120 points from any schedule including 30 points from the Commerce subject schedule

MGMT228-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

MGMT228-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MGMT 230 Business, Society and the Environment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to 1) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, 2) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.

P: Any 60 points in ACCT, ACIS, ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI or other social science approved by the Head of Department of Management or Accounting and Information Systems.

R: MKTG 230

EQ: MKTG 230

MGMT230-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 240 Business communication for the global age

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines core communication functions in contemporary organisations and discusses how these can be fulfilled in a global business setting. It seeks to provide students with a sound theoretical framework from which to develop their professional communication practices.

P: MGMT 100 or MGMT 101.

RP: MGMT 206

MGMT240-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in OM which provides an overview of topics fundamental to Supply Chain Management: operations strategy, strategic capacity planning, logistics, facility location, data management and forecasting. Ideas

from these topics are then integrated via the playing of The Supply Chain Game.

P: (1) MSCI 101 or MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 (2) MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT

R: MSCI 270, MSCI 220

EQ: MSCI 270

MGMT270-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 271 Operations Management Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Supply Chain Management and Operations Management providing the necessary groundwork for more advanced study in this field. There is an emphasis on practical application of the methods taught throughout the course. It considers in detail processes involved in supply chain management. The internal organisation of processes within a manufacturer or service provider is explored. The importance of inventory and the processes to control it, such as Materials Requirements Planning and Lean Production, will be discussed. The course also considers the issue of quality management and how it can be controlled.

P: (1) MSCI 101 or MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 (2) MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT.

R: MSCI 221, MSCI 271

RP: MSCI 270 or MGMT 270

EQ: MSCI 271

MGMT271-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 280 Statistical Methods for Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the appropriate use of commonly used multivariate statistical techniques to analyse data to inform management. Multiple regression analysis is covered at some length. Other topics include correlation, analysis of variance, discriminant analysis and data mining. Students use a commercial statistical package, SPSS, throughout the course. Interpretation, reporting and critical reflection of the results for management are emphasized. The contribution of each analysis to understanding a business situation is identified. The concept of a statistical model is introduced. This is a required course for majors in Marketing and Management Science and Operations Management and is a prerequisite for all honours degrees offered by the Department of Management.

P: (1) MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT (2) 15 points of MSCI or MGMT or MKTG or MATH

R: MSCI 210, MSCI 280, MKTG 280

EQ: MSCI 280, MKTG 280

MGMT280-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 301 Managing Change

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course gives a comprehensive overview of theories, models and techniques of managing change in organisations.

P: MGMT 206, MGMT 207

R: MGMT 315, BSAD 315

MGMT301-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 303 Employment Relations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the context of labour and employment relations in New Zealand, including contracts of employment and employment legislation; the role of employers, unions and the government; labour relations processes such as bargaining and negotiation; and labour market outcomes.

P: (1) MGMT 206, MGMT 207; (2) MGMT 208 or MGMT 209

R: BSAD 311, MGMT 306, BSAD 306

MGMT303-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 304 Diversity in Organisations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the increasing importance of diversity in organisations. We study a range of theories and focus on how to apply those theories to real-world situations.

P: (1) MGMT 206, MGMT 207; (2) MGMT 208 or MGMT 209

MGMT304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 308 Applied Human Resource Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the application of human resource management strategies and practices in real settings. Attention is also given to the role of human resource planning and approaches to strategic human resource management.

P: MGMT 206, MGMT 207

R: BSAD 311, BSAD 307, MGMT 307

MGMT308-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 309 Spirituality in the Workplace

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is concerned with the influence of spirituality on work behaviour. It investigates spirituality from an individual, organisational and leadership perspective.

P: MGMT 206, MGMT 207, MGMT 208

MGMT 320 Strategic Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Strategic management is a purposeful endeavour concerned with long-term direction and performance for a firm or organisation. The course involves students in presenting analysis and proposing solutions to strategy issues in major New Zealand and international businesses. Course content includes strategic analysis, business and corporate strategy, and strategy implementation.

P: (1) ACCT 102 or ACIS 102 (2) 45 points of 200-level MGMT, MKTG or MSCI (or 30 points of 200-level MGMT, MKTG or MSCI and 15 points of 200-level ECON)

R: BSAD 304, BSAD 314, MGMT 314

MGMT320-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 321 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is concerned with the nature of entrepreneurs; the entrepreneurial process; and the development and growth of small and medium-sized businesses.

P: (1) ACCT 102 or ACIS 102 (2) 45 points of 200-level MGMT, MKTG or MSCI (or 30 points of 200-level MGMT, MKTG or MSCI and 15 points of 200-level ECON)

R: BSAD 305, BSAD 314

MGMT321-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 323 Professional Internship in Strategic Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The objective of this course is to expose students to real life challenges in Strategic Management by addressing a defined business problem on-site in a business or organisation. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from strategic management courses by providing real-life experience of analysing situations, identifying issues and applying theory.

P: Application to Department

C: 30 points from MGMT 320-MGMT 321

MGMT323-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**MGMT323-12A (C) Starts Anytime***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***MGMT 324 International Entrepreneurship**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

International competition was traditionally the realm of large firms, while small-scale entrepreneurs tended to trade locally. More recently, the removal of government-imposed protectionism coupled with technological advances in manufacturing, transport and telecommunications allow even small-scale owner-managers access to suppliers, collaborators and suppliers around the world. This advanced course teaches international entrepreneurship negotiation. The paper explains how international entrepreneurship is similar to and different from both its mother disciplines, namely entrepreneurship and international business. While the study of international business focuses on the firm, and the study of entrepreneurship focuses on the individual actor, this course integrates both for an understanding of international entrepreneurship.

P: MGMT 220 or MGMT 221

MGMT324-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 330 Communication Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines how we think and talk about workplace communication and how this shapes how communication is managed

P: (1) MGMT 206, MGMT 207; (2) MGMT 208 or MGMT 209.

MGMT330-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 331 Human Resource Development - Principles and Practices**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is intended to provide students with an understanding of Human Resource Development (HRD) as a field of practice, its history, and the major theories and paradigms that underpin the field.

P: (1) MGMT 206, MGMT 207; (2) MGMT 208 OR MGMT 209

MGMT331-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MGMT 332 International Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with management aspects of starting and operating businesses in an international context. It will mainly cover issues relating to culture, communication, and human resources management in a global context, along with strategy and execution.

P: MGMT 221 or MGMT 220

MGMT332-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 333 Business Ethics and Values**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In pursuing the ethical basis for business policy and practice, we will look at changing notions of corporate performance. Participants will address such issues as: What is success in business? What good does business do and how does it do it? What are major causes of the breakdown of business ethics? We will also study the practice of business ethics, with the aim to expand capacity for moral inquiry, dialogue, and decision making in ways that will be useful in your professional and civic lives.

P: MGMT 230 and 30 points from MGMT at 200-level.

RP: Other essay-based courses

MGMT333-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MGMT 339 Professional Internship in Human Resource Management**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: 30 points from MGMT 301-309 and MGMT 330-338 plus application.

C: 30 points from MGMT 301-309 and MGMT 330-338

MGMT339-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**MGMT339-12A (C) Starts Anytime***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***MGMT 370 Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical approaches to managing operations: strategy, capacity, IT, networks and supply chains, operations improvement. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270; (2) 22 points 200 level from MSCI, MGMT, ACIS or AFIS.

R: MSCI 320, MSCI 370

RP: MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271

EQ: MSCI 370

MGMT370-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 371 Materials, Logistics and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Materials, Supply Chain and Logistics management principles and approaches. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term planning and control methods. This course focuses on inventory management through the supply chain. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) one of MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270 and (2) one of MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271

R: MSCI 321, MSCI 371

EQ: MSCI 371

MGMT371-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 372 Project Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is an interdisciplinary course that gives a comprehensive overview of project management concepts, models and techniques. It also provides hands on tutorials on the project management software, MS Project.

P: (1) (MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270) and (MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271) and 15 points from Commerce; Or (2) 88 points at 200-level from Commerce, Science or Engineering

R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MSCI 372, INFO 313, ACIS 313

EQ: MSCI 372

MGMT372-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 373 Quality Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
TQM philosophy and principles. Tools for process management and improvement. Process control. (Statistical Process Control, Process Capability); product/process design (Quality Function Deployment, Taguchi Methods) and approaches to the implementation of quality.

P: (1) MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270; (2) MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271

R: MSCI 323, MSCI 373

EQ: MSCI 373

MGMT373-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MGMT 611 Strategic Human Resource Management

0.1250 EFTS
This course examines current issues in strategic human resource management (SHRM) through readings, case studies and dialogue based on relevant theory and research in areas such as linking HRM to business performance, key general principles in managing people, and managing people in dynamic and complex situations such as today's

global environment. In addition, students complete an independent study project approved by the instructor.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 411

EQ: MGMT 411

MGMT611-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 612 Managing Conflict: Contemporary Employment Relations

0.1250 EFTS
This course explores employment-related conflict. This comprises (a) an overview of the legal framework and institutional arrangements, and (b) contemporary, social psychological perspectives of conflict, and the application of these in terms of developing practices and systems for managing employment relationships

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MGMT 412

RP: 300-level courses in HRM and MGMT

EQ: MGMT 412

MGMT612-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 613 Organisational Change

0.1250 EFTS
The course deals with the content and process of change in organisations. It examines current theories on organisational change and assesses current perspectives on managing change. It presents tools for managing change and assesses the positive and negative consequences of organisational change.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: MGMT 413

EQ: MGMT 413

MGMT613-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 614 Special Topics in Human Resource Management (HRM)

0.1250 EFTS
An advanced examination of current issues in human resource management.

R: MGMT 451

MGMT614-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 616 Responsible Leadership

0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
The course addresses the topic of leadership in relation to the responsibility of the leader towards various stakeholders (e.g. employees, shareholders, community, suppliers, and environment) in both national and international context. In the course we evaluate advanced leadership theory and build practical leadership capabilities.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

R: MGMT 416

EQ: MGMT 416

MGMT 617 Advanced Communication Management

0.1250 EFTS

The effective management of communication is central to the success of all enterprises regardless of whether they are commercial enterprises or not-for-profit. This course examines what is known about communication management using examples from marketing, public relations, politics, journalism, mass, organisational and interpersonal communication.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 475

EQ: MGMT 475

MGMT617-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 620 Research Methods

0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the conceptualisation of research issues in the field of management, the various management research paradigms in use, and the methodological approaches employed in management research. It discusses the nature and use of quantitative and qualitative methods in academic management research. This includes the development of research questions within a theoretical system informed by management and organization theories, and with a view to the appropriate methods of data collection and analysis, as well as the reporting and communication of research results.

P: Subject to approval HOD Management

R: MGMT 402; MGMT 414; MKTG 620

MGMT620-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 641 Entrepreneurship

0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the content and methods of current research in the Entrepreneurship field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 441

EQ: MGMT 441

MGMT641-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 643 Advanced Strategic Management

0.1250 EFTS

The course prepares students to undertake strategy activity as reflective practitioners and provides the conceptual background needed for research in the strategy field.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: MGMT 443

EQ: MGMT 443

MGMT643-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 644 International Business and Entrepreneurship

0.1250 EFTS

This course has the dual objectives of preparing students to undertake internationalisation activity as reflective practitioners and providing the conceptual background

needed for research in the field of international business/ entrepreneurship.

RP: International Business courses

MGMT644-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 680 Management Dissertation

0.2500 EFTS

A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MGMT 620.

P: MGMT 620

R: MGMT 480

EQ: MGMT 480

MGMT680-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 695 MCom Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MGMT695-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MGMT 790 Management PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MGMT790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Management Science

Department of Management

MSCI 101 Management Science

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to operations research and operations management for problem solving in a management context, including the process of building and using mathematical and spreadsheet models. Introduces project/event management, linear programming and simulation. It also deals with identifying costs, decision making over time and uncertainty issues. The course develops spreadsheet skills; an invaluable tool for modern business.

R: MSCI 102, MSCI 112

MSCI101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 110 Quantitative Methods for Business

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Designed specifically for students in Commerce, this course enables students to learn and understand important concepts in statistics through applications in business and every-day life. Using a mastery learning approach, it also develops students' mathematical skills and confidence, and competence in the use of Excel. Students may work at their

own pace to complete the course independently of the class, providing deadlines are met.

R: STAT 111, STAT 112, STAT 101

MSCI110-125U1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

MSCI110-1251 (C) Semester 1

MSCI110-1252 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 201 Planning Methods for Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of methods and models managers use to aid planning and provide insights for planning and decision-making. Excel spreadsheet models and analysis of these models are used to support and develop managerial intuition. The planning methods covered include: decision analysis for decision-making under uncertainty, models for money management and inventory planning over time, and sensitivity analysis using spreadsheets. Optimisation and heuristics as planning tools are introduced. Opportunities to develop presentation skills are also provided.

P: 15 points of MSCI, STAT or MATH.

R: MSCI 204

RP: MSCI 101, MGMT 100

MSCI201-1252 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 202 Business Forecasting and Simulation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Discrete event simulation lets us build computer models of facilities and systems. Forecasting methods help us to predict demand for goods and services. This course develops the understanding and skills to apply these two techniques to practical problems in business, using modern software. We also cover the data analysis skills to model the inputs for these and other OR/OM techniques.

P: MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT.

R: MSCI 204

RP: MSCI 101

MSCI202-1252 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 203 Optimisation for Business

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Linear Programming (LP) is a powerful modelling and analysis tool that is widely used in Operations Research, Operations Management, Finance, Economics and Engineering. The goal of LP is to make the best use of limited resources. This course teaches you how to formulate and solve practical business problems arising from applications such as production planning, blending, project planning, investment portfolios and workload scheduling. The course also covers solution interpretation, sensitivity analysis, computer solution, duality, and the simplex algorithm. A mainstream course for Management Science / Operations Research majors.

P: 30 points from MSCI and/or MATH.

R: MSCI 216

RP: MSCI 201 or MSCI 204

MSCI203-1251 (C) Semester 1

MSCI 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in OM which provides an overview of topics fundamental to Supply Chain Management: operations strategy, strategic capacity planning, logistics, facility location, data management and forecasting. Ideas from these topics are then integrated via the playing of The Supply Chain Game.

P: (1) MSCI 101 or MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 (2) MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT

R: MSCI 220, MGMT 270

EQ: MGMT 270

MSCI270-1251 (C) Semester 1

MSCI 271 Operations Management Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to Supply Chain Management and Operations Management providing the necessary groundwork for more advanced study in this field. There is an emphasis on practical application of the methods taught throughout the course. It considers in detail processes involved in supply chain management. The internal organisation of processes within a manufacturer or service provider is explored. The importance of inventory and the processes to control it, such as Materials Requirements Planning and Lean Production, will be discussed. The course also considers the issue of quality management and how it can be controlled.

P: (1) MSCI 101 or MGMT 100 or MGMT 101 (2) MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT.

R: MSCI 221, MGMT 271

RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270

EQ: MGMT 271

MSCI271-1252 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 280 Statistical Methods for Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the appropriate use of commonly used multivariate statistical techniques to analyse data to inform management. Multiple regression analysis is covered at some length. Other topics include correlation, analysis of variance, discriminant analysis and data mining. Students use a commercial statistical package, SPSS, throughout the course. Interpretation, reporting and critical reflection of the results for management are emphasized. The contribution of each analysis to understanding a business situation is identified. The concept of a statistical model is introduced. This is a required course for majors in Marketing and Management Science and Operations Management and is a prerequisite for all honours degrees offered by the Department of Management.

P: (1) MSCI 110 or 15 points STAT (2) 15 points of MSCI or MGMT or MATH or MKTG

R: MSCI 210, MGMT 280, MKTG 280

EQ: MGMT 280, MKTG 280

MSCI280-1252 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 301 Optimisation Models and Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An overview of the most significant modelling techniques, methods and theory arising from deterministic-based models in Operations Research. Covering linear programming, integer programming, and network models, including the use of commercial software for solution. Examining heuristics, metaheuristics, duality theory, optimality conditions, and decomposition. A mainstream course for MS/OR majors.

P: (1) MSCI 201 or MSCI 204 or MSCI 215; (2) MSCI 203 or MSCI 216;

R: MSCI 315, MSCI 316

RP: MATH 203, MATH 251, MATH 252 or MATH 254

MSCI301-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MSCI 302 Probabilistic Operations Research Models

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Applied stochastic processes. Queuing models and their use. Discrete event simulation using commercial packages. A brief introduction to continuous-systems and Monte Carlo simulation. Dynamic Programming including stochastic dynamic programming. A mainstream course for MSCI/OR majors.

P: (1) MSCI 202 or MSCI 204; (2) MSCI 210 or MSCI 280 or MGMT 280 or MKTG 280 or 30 points of 200-level courses in STAT.

R: MSCI 310, MSCI 311, MSCI 312

MSCI302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 340 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI 370 Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Practical approaches to managing operations: strategy, capacity, IT, networks and supply chains, operations improvement. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270; (2) 22 points 200-level from MSCI, MGMT, ACIS or AFIS.

R: MSCI 320, MGMT 370

RP: MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271

EQ: MGMT 370

MSCI370-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MSCI 371 Materials, Logistics and Supply Chain Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Materials, Supply Chain and Logistics management principles and approaches. Long-term, medium-term, and short-term planning and control methods. This course focuses on inventory management through the supply

chain. A mainstream course for Operations Management majors.

P: (1) MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270; (2) MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271

R: MSCI 321, MGMT 371

EQ: MGMT 371

MSCI371-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MSCI 372 Project Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an interdisciplinary course that gives a comprehensive overview of project management concepts, models and techniques. It also provides hands on tutorials on the project management software, MS Project.

P: (1) (MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270), (MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271) and 22 points from Commerce;

Or (2) 88 points at 200-level from Commerce, Science or Engineering.

R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, AFIS 313, ACIS 313, INFO 313

EQ: MGMT 372

MSCI372-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MSCI 373 Quality Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

TQM philosophy and principles. Tools for process management and improvement. Process control. (Statistical Process Control, Process Capability); product/process design (Quality Function Deployment, Taguchi Methods) and approaches to the implementation of quality.

P: (1) MSCI 220 or MSCI 270 or MGMT 270; (2) MSCI 221 or MSCI 271 or MGMT 271

R: MSCI 323, MGMT 373

EQ: MGMT 373

MSCI373-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MSCI 601 Advanced Optimisation

0.2500 EFTS

The theory and implementation of advanced optimisation techniques are examined.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

MSCI601-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 602 Advanced Stochastic Models

0.2500 EFTS

The use of stochastic models in operations research modelling is examined.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 603 Management Science Applications

0.2500 EFTS

Different applications of Management Science are examined.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI603-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 604 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI604-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 605 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI605-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 606 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI606-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 610 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI610-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 611 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI611-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 612 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI612-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 613 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI613-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 620 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI 621 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI621-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 622 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI622-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 680 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MSCI 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MSCI 695 MCom Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MSCI 790 Management Science PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MSCI790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Maori and Indigenous Studies

Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies

MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive introduction to: the settlement of the Pacific, Polynesian navigation, star paths, renaissance of voyaging, Maori astronomy, new year stars. Creation myths, Skyfather, Earthmother, gods, origins of life and death. Demigods - Maui, Tawhaki, Whaitiri. Oral traditions, first arrivals, canoe ancestors, explorers, romance, sexual imagery, war. Spiritual beliefs, mana, tapu, makutu black magic witchcraft. Maori geography of New Zealand, greenstone trails, forest lore, pa and settlements, meeting houses, sacred rituals and protocols. Social structure, tribal organisation, leadership, marriage, sex, death. Fortifications, warfare, weapons, canoes, cannibalism. Wood, bone, greenstone carving, tattoo and moko. Performing arts, haka, contemporary themes. Ngai Tahu traditions.

R: PACS 102

EQ: PACS 102

MAOR107-1251 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this paper looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. Topics include: Colonisation: arrival of Europeans, Musket Wars, Treaty of Waitangi, alienation of land, NZ Wars, population decimation. 20th Century Recovery: Price of Citizenship, Maori Battalion, assimilation, racism. Renaissance: urbanisation, activism, Waitangi Tribunal. Revitalisation of culture: language, kapa haka, education, health, business, radio, television, film, sport. Current issues: Treaty settlements, tribal development, leadership, self-determination, indigenous human rights, biculturalism, multi-culturalism and identity

R: MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)

MAOR108-1252 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 114 Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on traditional material culture, including weaving (raranga), cordage (taura), fire making, working with stone to make adzes and tools, hand made musical instruments, bone carving, wood carving, and the use of plants as traditional medicines. Students will learn customary protocols, guardianship and respect for knowledge and taonga (treasures) and undertake practical work, library based research, and work with taonga such as cloaks, nets, personal and other artefacts in the Canterbury Museum. Other topics are included depending on available expertise.

R: ARTH 108

EQ: ARTH 108

MAOR114-115U2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MAOR 165 He Timatanga: Engaging with Maori

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive introductory range of skills and understandings to people who may work, research or otherwise engage with Maori communities. Topics include: basic Maori language including pronunciation, greetings, introducing oneself and asking questions; formal and informal marae protocols and customs; traditional and contemporary values and beliefs, social rankings, structures and organizations; the Treaty of Waitangi; the practical application of the Principles of the Treaty.

MAOR165-125U1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

MAOR 171 Special Topic: Tuatahi: Introducing Indigenous Peoples

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Defining indigenous peoples. Indigenous knowledge, spiritual and cultural origins, oral traditions, traditional environmental knowledge. Colonisation, first contact, fatal impact, Christianity, treaties, war, adaptation and resistance, final invasion, cultural alienation, suppression and assimilation. The UN, decolonisation, independence, the indigenous renaissance. Globalisation, IMF, World Bank, World Trade Organisation. ILO 169, UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. World map of first peoples, Europe, the former Soviet Union, China, North America, the Pacific, Africa, Asia, Central and South America, development, poverty, free trade, foreign aid. Land settlements, new treaties, natural resources, racism, culture and language revitalisation, Aids, terrorism.

R: PACS 103

MAOR 172 Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Maori and indigenous peoples' knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences.

The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship with today's New Zealand scientific community.

R: SCIM 101

EQ: SCIM 101

MAOR172-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 177 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

MAOR 212 Maori and Indigenous Development

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the history of Maori economic development. Students will gain an understanding of recent developments and the factors which have affected Maori engagement with globalisation over the past two hundred years.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 262, HIST 379

EQ: HIST 262

MAOR212-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 214 Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Maori World

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Ancient Maori history and culture, including: Origins of the Maori, Archaeology of the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral Traditions - deconstructing the Great Fleet myth. Social life, courtship, marriage, birth and death practices; sexual symbolism in culture, tradition and song; work, play and sports - ki-o-rahi. Conservation: natural lore of land, ocean, flora, fauna, taniwha and supernatural beings, kaitiakitanga and resource management. Economy: kumara, fernroot, fishing, hunting, fowling, feasting and exchange. First encounters with Pakeha. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 259

EQ: HIST 259

MAOR214-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A multi-disciplinary approach to the Treaty including: origins of British policy, did the Treaty cede sovereignty in 1840, alienation of land, marginalisation of Maori society, radical protest, Waitangi Tribunal, Office of Treaty Settlements; UN policy on the settlement of indigenous claims, comparative histories in Africa, Australia, Canada and the United States; Sealords, Tainui, Ngai Tahu and other settlements; Principles of the Treaty in education, health, television and public policy; current issues, foreshore and seabed, resources,

airwaves, waterways, Maori seats, race relations, one law for all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

EQ: HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, HSRV 207

MAOR219-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 220 Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Maori language plays an important role in expressing Maori cultural identity. This course contextualises identity needs within a historical and contemporary analysis of the Maori language revitalisation movement and endangered language studies worldwide.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREQ 220. LING 209

EQ: TREQ 220. LING 209

MAOR 224 Special Topic: Taonga: Maori Material Culture

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Intermediate level projects paper researching Maori artefacts and material culture. Includes: recovery of knowledge, traditions and practices; emphasis on skilled work with stone, bone, wood, shell, fibre and feathers. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

MAOR 225 Toi Maori -- Maori art

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course documents the influence of new ideas, and changing perceptions of identity, on contemporary examples of Maori and Indigenous art. These examples are discussed within their political and spiritual contexts.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Maori and Indigenous Studies and 15 points for any Humanities/Social Science Faculty course.

R: ARTH 204

EQ: ARTH 204

MAOR225-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 230 Ethnicity and History

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323

EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223

MAOR230-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****MAOR 268 Kiriata: Maori and Indigenous Film**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This paper examines the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Maori and indigenous peoples in film and documentary such as *Dark Savage*, *Noble Savage*, representation of the 'Other', neo-liberalism, renaissance and cultural nationalism. Films: *Rewi's Last Stand*, *Utu*, *Mauri*, *Once Were Warriors*, *Whale Rider*, *River Queen*, *Children of the Rain*, *Apocalypto*, *King Kong*, *Atarnajuat*. Documentaries: *Patu*, *New Zealand Wars*, *Mana Wahine*, *Ross Kemp's Mongrel Mob*.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: CINE 213

EQ: CINE 213

MAOR268-11SU2 (C)**Summer (Nov 11)****MAOR 270 Special Topic: Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Perspectives**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A study of Maori health perspectives examining the current trends, issues and challenges underpinning contemporary Maori health.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 271 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 277 Special Topic

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level

courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 282 Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Designed for Maori and non-Maori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance studying the mythological and traditional origins and tikanga of performing arts, *moteatea* (traditional song), *poi* (ball dance), *waiata a-ringa* (action song), *haka* and the art of warfare, *mau rakau* (weaponry - *ti rakau*, *titi torea*, *hapai rakau*, *taiaha*, *patu*), the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers, the renaissance of performing arts and competition. Students learn a full performance bracket and a selection of ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: *E pa to hau*; *Kikiki*, *Tika tonu*, *Taku rakau*, *Ruaumoko*, *E rere te ao*, *Ka eke ki Wairaka*.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TEO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TEO 382

EQ: TEO 282

MAOR282-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****MAOR 285 Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The story of Ngai Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island with a tribal membership of over 40,000. It is the largest land-owner in the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at the oral traditions and myths of Ngai Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngai Tahu's movement from its pre-contact era to initial contact with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an overview of how Ngai Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.

P: Any 15 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOD.

R: HIST 292

EQ: HIST 292

MAOR 301 Kaupapa Maori: Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Current political, social and cultural issues in Maori and indigenous societies, including the Report on the UN Special Rapporteur, UNCERD and CANZUS not signing the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People (2007); self-determination - Maori Council vs Maori Congress, Tribal vs Urban Authorities; post-settlement tribal organisations: Tainui and Ngai Tahu; Principles of the Treaty, Maori and Pakeha aspirations for Maori in government policy; political representation, the Maori seats and the role of the Maori Party; Maori TV, the Foreshore and Seabed, the Warrior Gene debate, terrorism, child abuse, health, do Maori fail in education or does education fail Maori? Students will be able to study an issue of their choosing.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 331, POLS 358

EQ: POLS 331 and POLS 358

MAOR 317 Takahi: Colonisation

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on understanding colonisation and its impact on Maori and other indigenous societies. Topics include: initial contact; disease; missionaries, God vs Gods; "guns and sex", musket wars vs traditional taua, wars with indigenous peoples; sovereignty, settler governments vs Kingitanga and Kotahitanga; changes in education, economics and social life; leaders, rebels, fugitives, prophets, pacifists and kupapa; assimilation and institutionalisation; resistance and political movements; dependence and welfare; the psychological and emotional violence of colonialism and dispossession. Comparative histories North America, Trail of Tears, Wounded Knee; Australia, Stolen Generations, Deaths in Custody.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302

EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322

MAOR317-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 323 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced level research essay for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or any 30 points in 200-level

courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

R: MAOR 321

MAOR323-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MAOR 324 Politics of Race and Ethnicity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will examine controversial political ideologies that invoke ethnicity. These ideologies include Social Darwinism, nationalism, and socio-biology. Some of these ideologies have been associated with extreme racial politics while others, such as JS Mill's Nationalism, are compatible with conventional liberal values. This course is primarily designed to be useful to political theory students but it will also be valuable for students from other social and political sciences or from the humanities. The course material will include some 'classic' sources such as writings by J.S. Mill and Charles Darwin, but will mostly be drawn from current literature.

P: Any 15 points in Maori and Indigenous Studies at 200 level or their double-coded equivalents or 15 points at 200 level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the HOS.

R: POLS 312

EQ: POLS 312

MAOR324-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 329 Myth and History

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 276, HIST 353

EQ: HIST 353

MAOR 334 Special Topic: Taonga: Maori Material Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced level projects paper researching Maori artefacts and material culture. Includes: recovery of knowledge, traditions and practices; emphasis on advanced skilled work

with stone, bone, wood, shell, fibre and feathers. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: A pass in MAOR 224 or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

MAOR 365 Mana Wahine: Maori and Indigenous Women

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course aims to provide an analysis of Maori and indigenous women in historical, political, cultural and social contexts. Topics include: Maori women, dominant interpretations in theorizing Maori women, mythology, historical accounts, social organization, leadership, Maori women in contemporary society. Both historical and contemporary influences on how Maori women are represented will be a feature of this course.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR365-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 370 Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Maori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A critical examination of Maori health promotion, policy and practice as it relates to exploring Maori health development. The paper involves students exploring the various social and political nuances that impact on Maori seeking, living and leading healthy lifestyles.

P: Any 15 points in 200 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 200 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR370-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 371 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Maori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Maori wairuatanga (spirituality) from beginnings to the present day. Topics include: theory of religion and theology,

origins in ancestral Polynesian religion, pre-European Maori religion and spiritual beliefs - tapu, mana, mauri, manaaki, kotahitanga, whanaungatanga, ihi, wehi, tinana, wairua, hinengaro, creation myths, Rangi Skyfather, Papa Earthmother, gods, tohungatanga, wananga, the impact of colonisation and Christianity, Io, 19th century prophet movements, the Tohunga Suppression Act and the renaissance of Maori religion, spirituality and practice today.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 417

MAOR373-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 377 Special Topic

30 points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 382 Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Maori Performing Arts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Designed for experienced performers, this course explores advanced elements of moteatea, waiata a-ringā, poi, haka, mau rakau. New material includes taonga puoro (purerehua, hue, putatara, pukaea, koauau and putorino), kakahu (costume), te whare tapere (performance space), drama and theatre, and Polynesian performing arts (Hawaii, Tahiti). Students learn ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: Ka riro ra Pou, Wairangi, Te tau o Mataatua, Hei te po, Mangumangu taipo, Pinepine te kura, Ka eke ki Wiwi, Poia Taku Poi and Kura tiwaka. Students are taught composition, texts and the poetry, imagery and symbolism of song and compose a short original waiata.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TREQ 382

EQ: TREQ 382

MAOR 390 Independent Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Independent Research Essay for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by November 1 of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. Successful students are invited to make a short presentation in the School's annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social

Work with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by November 1 of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

MAOR390-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

MAOR 401 Te Matakahi: Indigenous Critical Theory

0.2500 EFTS

Theory for Maori and indigenous scholars. The study of counter-hegemonic theory in contemporary post-colonial states. How resistance theory and praxis evolved in response to colonial expansion, assimilation and other violence. The contribution of emancipatory theorising. Limits and restrictions placed upon indigenous options by neoliberalism, biculturalism and multiculturalism, and, self-locking within the coloniser-colonised binary. Can we maintain resistance and create new spaces and practices 'outside' of this relationship? Theorists include Frantz Fanon, Albert Memmi, Edward Said, Malcolm X, Homi Bhabha, Gayatri Spivak and others.

P: Approval from Head of School

MAOR401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 402 Nga Take: Nga Tohetohe

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The critical and theoretical study and analysis of social, political, cultural and ideological issues for Maori and indigenous scholars.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MAOR 411

MAOR 403 Korero Nehera: Ancient History of the Maori

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The study and analysis of tribal mythology, theology, philosophy, spirituality, traditional history and culture in documents written or dictated by Maori ancestors as part of the John White's Ancient History of the Maori [italicise from Ancient History]. Students will have the opportunity to study traditions from their own tribal regions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: MAOR 413

MAOR 404 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenizing the Disciplines

0.2500 EFTS

The course examines Maori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.

P: Any 60 points at 300 level in Maori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.

R: PACS 419

EQ: PACS 419

MAOR404-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 409 Indigenous People, Human Rights and Self-determination

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The political practice, theory, and development of indigenous rights in international contexts. Topics include: the emergence of indigenous movements; the UN Draft Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples; American States Draft Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples; UN Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues; International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights; International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights; the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination; the International Labour Organisation (ILO) Convention 169, the Mataatua Declaration and other relevant international instruments.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MAOR 410 Land and Authority in Maori Politics, 1840-1900

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a course in nineteenth century Maori political ideas. Through the written records of Maori political thought, and through study of prominent leaders' interaction with both

western ideas and the actions of government, the course focuses on the key issues of the making of modern land tenure and the unmaking of the political consequence of chiefs.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: PACS 403

MAOR 418 Te Mahi Taonga: Maori Art in Perspective

0.2500 EFTS

This course interprets Maori art according to a variety of mythological, archaeological, historical and bicultural perspectives. Students will also be encouraged to develop their own understandings of, and relationships to, Maori art

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
R: ARTH 401, PACS 412
EQ: ARTH 401, PACS 412

MAOR418-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 420 Matauranga Maori: Changing Knowledge in Indigenous Societies

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines five themes. Traditional pre-European belief paradigms such as: whakapapa, mana and tapu, tikanga, kawa, wisdom and tradition. Impacts, re-configurations and adaptations in Maori belief systems that occurred in the context of colonisation, such as lo, and, whakaponu, tumanako and te aroha. The modern re-emergence of indigenous paradigms in Education - Te Aho Matua; Te Whariki; Health - Whare Tapa-wha; Te Wheke; Homai te Waiora; Science - TEK (traditional environment knowledge). Resource Management and Sustainable Development - Rahui, Mataitai, Taiapure, Kaitiakitanga. Comparisons with other indigenous knowledges and future directions for advancing and using Maori and indigenous knowledges in changing societies

P: Permission of the Head of School

MAOR 421 Ngati Apopo - The Global Maori

0.2500 EFTS

In search of the authentic Maori. Cultural continuity and change in the context of the Maori Renaissance and an increasingly globalised world and the proliferation of new identities in work, sport, play, entertainment and culture. Topics include: urbanisation, alienation, underclass, ethno-class, gangs and Rastafarian responses, the rangatiratanga generations, radical activists, Mana Wahine, bro culture, takataapuhi, the brown middle class, muppies, plastic Maoris, born again Maori, waka blondes, kotuku ma, Horiwood, Mollywood and media mana, corporate warriors, sport warriors, ngati hutu, language fascism, cultural nationalism, cultural transvestism, neoliberalism, biculturalism and multiculturalism, the browning of Aotearoa, gangstas, hoodlums, mozzies, future generations rangatahi, pakeke and rangatakapu

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR421-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 422 Topics in Ethnicity

0.2500 EFTS

This course will explore the fundamentally different inequalities associated with race, ethnicity and indigeneity in the white settler dominions of Aotearoa, Canada, Australia and the United States

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
R: SOCI 413
EQ: SOCI 413

MAOR422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 423 Development and Postcolonialism

0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post)-modern and (post)-colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between 'development' as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic 'growth'

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
R: SOCI 408, GEND 408, HSRV 422
EQ: SOCI 408

MAOR423-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 424 Encountering Places/Ma te Whenua

0.2500 EFTS

The course emphasizes how place can be experienced as a site of encounter amongst peoples, objects, and minds. Ma te whenua ka whai oranga ai - through land our experiences flourish. Via fieldtrips we will move outside the classroom to learn together and explore the meanings of such things as mountains, skies, waters, and plants. We will gain an appreciation of the significance and variety of western and indigenous meanings of place. Ma te whenua - land is boundless.

P: Any 56 points at 300 level in Maori and Indigenous Studies or subject to approval of course convener
EQ: GEOG 403

MAOR424-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 480 Research Dissertation

0.2500 EFTS

This course is specifically designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct advanced research and/or progress to thesis writing. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matairiki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students will need to obtain approval from the postgraduate coordinator and Head of School of a one-page research proposal and a lecturer from the School as supervisor before February 1 of the year of study.

MAOR480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MAOR480-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation

0.7500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to

thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR590-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MAOR 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation

0.5000 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR591-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MAOR 592 Rangahau - Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR592-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 593 Rangahau - Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

A piece of original research on an agreed topic. Students must obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the second semester. This Project should be submitted by the end of semester two (7,500 to 10,000 words).

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

MAOR593-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 594 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 1

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

MAOR 595 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 2

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series.

MAOR595-12A (C) Starts Anytime

MAOR 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

MAOR690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Maori

COURSES

Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies COURSES

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MAOR 790 Maori PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

MAOR790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Marketing

Department of Management

MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course aims to enable students to understand the fundamental concepts and theories of marketing and how they may be applied to the marketplace in a modern and

dynamic environment. By the end of the course, students should appreciate the various concepts and theories of marketing and understand how these may be appropriately applied in achieving marketing objectives in a variety of contexts and environments.

R: MGMT 102

EQ: MGMT 102

MKTG100-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

MKTG100-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG100-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MKTG 201 Marketing Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Marketing presented as an organisational process of adapting to a changing environment, including aspects of product development, promotion, distribution and pricing.

P: (1) MKTG 100 or MGMT 102; (2) ECON 104 or ECON 106; (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101 or STAT 111 or STAT 112 or STAT 131; (4) 15 points 100-level MGMT or MSCI courses.

R: MGMT 210

EQ: MGMT 210

MKTG201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 202 Marketing Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to marketing research and its applications, with an emphasis on research as an aid to management decision-making. Students in this course will be provided with a background in research methods, issues related to conducting marketing research, data analysis, and methods of evaluation related to marketing.

P: (1) MKTG 100 or MGMT 102; (2) ECON 104 or ECON 106; (3) MSCI 110 or STAT 101 or STAT 111 or STAT 112 or STAT 131; (4) 15 points 100-level MGMT or MSCI courses.

R: MGMT 212

EQ: MGMT 212

MKTG202-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

MKTG202-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG202-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 204 Consumer Behaviour

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to focus on why and how consumers make decisions and behave in certain ways. More specifically, it examines what motivates consumers, what captures their attention, and what retains their loyalty.

P: Any 30 points in ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI or other social science approved by Head of Department of Management.

R: MGMT 204

EQ: MGMT 204

MKTG204-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

MKTG204-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 230 Business, Society and the Environment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to 1) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, 2) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.

P: Any 60 points in ACCT, ACIS, ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI or other social science approved by the Head of Department of Management or Accounting and Information Systems.

R: MGMT 230

EQ: MGMT 230

MKTG230-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 280 Statistical Methods for Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the appropriate use of commonly used multivariate statistical techniques to analyse data to inform management. Multiple regression analysis is covered at some length. Other topics include correlation, analysis of variance, discriminant analysis and data mining. Students use a commercial statistical package, SPSS, throughout the course. Interpretation, reporting and critical reflection of the results for management are emphasized. The contribution of each analysis to understanding a business situation is identified. The concept of a statistical model is introduced. This is a required course for majors in Marketing and Management Science and Operations Management and is a prerequisite for all honours degrees offered by the Department of Management.

P: (1) MSCI 110 or 15 points of STAT; (2) 15 points from MSCI or MGMT or MKTG or MATH

R: MSCI 210, MSCI 280, MGMT 280

EQ: MSCI 280, MGMT 280

MKTG280-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 301 Strategic Marketing

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course takes a managerial perspective and focuses on strategic decisions relating to the analysis, development, implementation, and control of marketing strategies needed to gain and sustain an organisation's competitive advantage. Students learn various strategic tools and techniques that assist in evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies. New approaches to marketing practice are also covered. Instructional methods include the use of case studies and a group-based project.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204.

R: MGMT 316

EQ: MGMT 316

MKTG301-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 302 Advanced Marketing Research
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced examination of marketing research topics, including both qualitative and quantitative methods. A practical project will provide experience in the application of the material learnt. Given the advanced nature of the material covered in this course, it is recommended that students have B+ or better in MKTG202 and MKTG280. This course is also highly recommended for students contemplating postgraduate study in Marketing.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204; (4) MKTG 280 or MSCI 210 or equivalent.

R: MGMT 312
EQ: MGMT 312

MKTG302-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MKTG 303 Advertising and Promotion Management
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of advertising and promotion. The course will cover the societal and managerial uses of advertising as a means of symbol formation and communication. Lectures, class exercises, discussions, and videos will be used to explore topics of interest. Students will be involved in developing and presenting a comprehensive, promotional campaign for a product or service.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204

R: MGMT 318
EQ: MGMT 318

MKTG303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 310 Relationship Marketing
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Historically, business approaches have been almost exclusively focused on the marketing mix itself, especially for product-related exchanges. As a result, the customer at the centre of the framework became an almost forgotten concern for many marketers. Customer Relationship Management focuses on the importance of establishing, maintaining, enhancing, reactivating, and if necessary terminating, customer relationships. Students will strategically evaluate and critique current traditional marketing and management strategies in terms of their customer focus. The class format involves a mix of lectures and discussions, case analyses and presentations, and best practice discussions. Students will enhance their learning through group work and in-class presentations. The sessions are interactive, stimulating student thinking and critical review.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204

R: MGMT 310
EQ: MGMT 310

MKTG310-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 311 Retail Marketing
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the fundamentals of retail marketing including the characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204

R: MGMT 311
EQ: MGMT 311

MKTG 313 Services Marketing
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The principles of marketing services and their application to consumer and business services and not-for-profit organisations are discussed and examined.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204

R: MGMT 317
EQ: MGMT 317

MKTG313-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 314 Tourism Marketing and Management
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An integrated course that examines contemporary strategies and issues in tourism marketing and management for destinations, firms, national and regional tourism organisations.

P: Any 45 points 200-level ECON, MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEOG or other social science approved by the Head of Department of Management.

R: MGMT 340
EQ: MGMT 340

MKTG314-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 315 Social Marketing
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Social marketing is the planning and implementation of programmes designed to bring about social change using concepts from commercial marketing. Social marketing is geared toward furthering a cause, raising money, raising awareness and public education, or bringing about social change. Students will be exposed to a diverse range of nonprofit and for-profit organisations that embody socially responsible and social-change driven missions.

P: (1) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (2) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (3) MKTG 204 or MGMT 204

R: MGMT 341
EQ: MGMT 341

MKTG315-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 390 Professional Internship in Marketing
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The primary objective of this course is to expose students to the marketing practices of the business community within the context of solving a defined marketing problem. The experience should accomplish the following specific goals: Give students actual business experience allowing them to

apply classroom theory to an actual marketing situation. This will allow the student to develop sophistication in adapting and applying theory. Challenge students to learn the communications skills necessary to work within the context of an actual business environment. Present a mentored laboratory experience that will allow students to address a relevant business problem or issue with the safety net of guidance from the mentor.

P: (1) MKTG 100 or MGMT 102; (2) MKTG 201 or MGMT 210; (3) MKTG 202 or MGMT 212; (4) Application to Head of Department of Management.

R: MGMT 313
EQ: MGMT 313

MKTG390-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

MKTG390-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MKTG 603 Advanced Consumer Behaviour 0.1250 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to advanced consumer behaviour and research, and for students to develop the ability to integrate the various theories and research findings presented.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: MGMT 423
EQ: MGMT 423

MKTG603-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 605 Advanced Strategic Marketing 0.1250 EFTS

This paper examines marketing strategy as a market-driven process of strategy development that delivers superior customer value and ensures satisfactory organisational performance including sustained competitive advantage. A special focus of the paper is the examination and critical analysis of classic and the latest literature in strategic marketing against an environment that is dynamic and hugely challenging.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: MGMT 424
EQ: MGMT 424

MKTG605-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 609 Advanced Services and Tourism Marketing 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles and theories of advanced services and tourism marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: MGMT 421
EQ: MGMT 421

MKTG609-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 611 Current Topics in Marketing 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced examination of contemporary issues in marketing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MGMT 452
EQ: MGMT 452

MKTG611-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 620 Research Methods for Marketing 0.2500 EFTS

This core course provides students with advanced knowledge of qualitative and quantitative theories and research methods relevant to Marketing discipline. These include Conjoint Analysis, Best/Worst Choice Modelling, Netnographic Research, and Tribal Marketing Ethnographic Research. A heavier focus will also be placed on methodologies that predominate much of the marketing research currently being used in both academia and business such as experimental design, depth analysis of qualitative consumer research, and segmentation analysis of large datasets to form consumer groups

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MKTG620-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MKTG 680 Marketing Dissertation 0.2500 EFTS

A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MKTG620.

P: MKTG 620

MKTG680-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 695 MCom Thesis 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MKTG695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MKTG 790 Marketing PhD 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MKTG790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Mathematical Physics

Department of Physics and Astronomy

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MAPH 480 Mathematical Physics Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MAPH480-12A (C) Starts Anytime

MAPH 790 Mathematical Physics PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MAPH790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Mathematics

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to calculus, trigonometry and algebra.

Emphasis on setting up mathematical models of problems, solving them and interpreting the solutions. Applications to the physical, life and earth sciences as well as to commerce and the humanities.

R: MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 108, MATH 109, MATH 170, MATH 171, MATH 199, EMTH 118, EMTH 119, EMTH 171. Students may not enrol concurrently with, or after obtaining a pass, in these courses.

MATH101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 102 Mathematics 1A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory course in calculus and linear algebra that is designed primarily for students who have done well in NCEA Mathematics with Calculus. This course deals with basic ideas in calculus and linear algebra which have applications in many areas of science and commerce.

R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118

MATH102-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 103 Mathematics 1B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A consolidation of concepts from MATH102 and introduction to more advanced ideas in calculus and linear algebra. It

also incorporates some study of statistics. It is a prerequisite for many courses in mathematics and other subjects at 200-level.

P: MATH 102 or MATH 108 or EMTH 118

R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119

MATH103-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Discrete mathematics is that part of mathematics not involving limit processes. It includes logic, the integers, finite structures, sets and networks.

R: MATH 115

MATH120-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 130 Introduction to Logic & Computability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to logic and computability.

R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138

MATH130-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 170 Mathematical Modelling and Computation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages.

Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.

R: MATH 171, EMTH 171

RP: MATH 109 or MATH 103 (prior or concurrent enrolment recommended)

MATH170-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 201 Mathematics 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with techniques in multivariable calculus and linear algebra which have applications in many areas of science, commerce and engineering. It is also preparation for many courses in advanced mathematics.

P: MATH 103 or MATH 109 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210

MATH201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 202 Differential Equations and Vector Calculus

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with techniques for solving differential equations, and develops further tools for multivariable calculus, building on the material in MATH201.

P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210

R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204

MATH202-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 203 Linear Algebra

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Linear algebra is a key part of the mathematical toolkit needed in the modern study of many areas in science, commerce and engineering. This course develops the

fundamental concepts of linear algebra, including orthogonality, projections and eigenvalues, with an emphasis on practical applications and use of the computer package MATLAB.

P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210

R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211

MATH203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 220 Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Discrete mathematics underpins many areas of modern-day science. This course is an introduction to graph theory and cryptography, two central topics in discrete mathematics.

P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 108, MATH 109, MATH 115, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119.

R: MATH 221, MATH 231

MATH220-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 230 Logic, Automata, and Computability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to various formal logics, the theory of automata, and the theoretical limitations of the computer.

P: 30 points from MATH 100-199 excluding MATH 101; or with permission of the Head of Department

R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208, PHIL 210, PHIL 308,

PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346

EQ: PHIL 210

MATH230-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 240 Analysis and Groups

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course comprises two very different subjects, analysis and groups, both fundamental to mathematics and requiring mathematically rigorous thinking. It gives a deeper understanding of the real number system and limits, and an introduction to the methods of abstract algebra via the study of symmetries and permutations.

P: MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 222, MATH 243

MATH240-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 270 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Numerical methods and stochastics: solving nonlinear equations; solving systems of linear equations; interpolation; initial value and boundary value problems for ordinary differential equations; Monte Carlo simulation and applications. Programming and problem solving using MATLAB and the application of these ideas.

P: (MATH 170 or MATH 171 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or MATH 282) AND (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 109 or MATH 199)

R: EMTH 271, MATH 271

MATH270-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 280 Introduction to Scientific Computation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Introduction to the mathematical software package, MATLAB, that integrates technical computation, graphics, visualisation, and programming

P: MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 199 or EMTH 119

R: MATH 281, MATH 282

MATH 302 Partial Differential Equations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the methods of solution for partial differential equations and to their applications.

P: MATH 264, EMTH 204, (MATH 261 and MATH 262), EMTH 202, MATH 202 or EMTH 210

R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413

MATH302-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 303 Applied Matrix Algebra

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A continuation of 200-level linear algebra with computational and theoretical aspects and applications.

P: (MATH 251 and MATH 252), MATH 254, EMTH 204, MATH 203, EMTH 203 or EMTH 211.

R: MATH 352, EMTH 412

MATH303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 320 Discrete Mathematics and Coding Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Modern combinatorics and discrete mathematics with an emphasis on design theory and communication codes.

P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211; or, 22 points from MATH 221, MATH 222, MATH 231, MATH 251, MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204.

R: MATH 333, MATH 334

MATH 321 Rings and Fields

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to fields and rings, including applications to coding theory and the impossibility of constructions such as 'squaring the circle'.

P: MATH 220, MATH 221, MATH 222, MATH 240 or (MATH 203, MATH 254, EMTH 204 or EMTH 211 with HOD permission) and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294

R: MATH 311

MATH321-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 324 Cryptography and Coding Theory

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course deals with the mathematical ideas underlying modern cryptography, including algebra, number theory and probability theory.

P: (MATH 220 or MATH 221) and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294

R: MATH 391

MATH324-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 335 Computability Theory**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Mathematical models of computation. Computability and non-computability. Abstract complexity theory.

P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of Department; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the HoD, an appropriate Philosophy course.

MATH 336 Foundations of Mathematics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the philosophy of mathematics, classical and intuitionistic logic, set theory, and Gödel's theorems.

P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of Department.

R: MATH 208, MATH 308

MATH336-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 343 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to those parts of modern analysis essential for many aspects of pure and applied mathematics, physics, economics and finance.

P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 243, MATH 254, MATH 264, MATH 271, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.

MATH343-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 353 Computational Mathematics and Applications**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at a variety of algorithms for solving important computational problems that arise in science, engineering, and commerce. Topics covered include an introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations, and numerical methods for the eigenvalue problem. Other topics include the Fast Fourier Transform, and numerical approximation techniques.

P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of Department a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice.

R: EMTH 414

MATH353-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 363 Dynamical Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to nonlinear systems, the use of linearisation techniques and bifurcation theory.

P: MATH 201 or MATH 264 or (MATH 261 and MATH 262) or EMTH 202 or EMTH 204 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270).

R: EMTH 415

MATH363-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 365 Applications of Complex Variables**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Applications of complex variable theory in the physical and engineering sciences. Contour integration. Conformal mappings.

P: MATH 264, EMTH 204, (MATH 261 and MATH 262), EMTH 202, MATH 243, MATH 202 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with HoD approval.

R: MATH 342

MATH365-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 380 Mathematics in Perspective**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Topics in the history, philosophy, directions and culture of mathematics including significant results from the past and an outline of some major areas of progress in the 20th century.

P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSC Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of Department.

MATH380-12S1 (D) Semester 1**MATH380-12S1 (C) Semester 1****MATH 391 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: HOD approval

MATH391-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 392 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Head of Department approval

MATH392-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 393 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: HOD approval

MATH393-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH 394 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: HOD approval

MATH394-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MATH 395 Mathematics Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics. Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300 level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.

P: 45 points from MATH 210-294, and approval of Head of Department

R: MATH 305

MATH395-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**MATH395-12SU2 (C)** Summer (Nov 11)**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MATH 401 Dynamical Systems 1

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH401-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH401-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 402 Dynamical Systems 2**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH402-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH402-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 403 Advanced Methods for Partial Differential Equations**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH403-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH403-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 404 Industrial Case Studies**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH404-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH404-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 405 Bioinformatics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH405-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH405-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 406 Mathematical Models in Biology**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH406-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH406-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 407 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

MATH407-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH407-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 408 Financial Mathematics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH408-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH408-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 409 Cryptography 2**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH409-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH409-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 410 Approximation Theory**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH410-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH410-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 411 Topics in Algebra**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH411-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH411-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 412 Unconstrained Optimization**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH412-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH412-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 413 Numerical Optimization**

0.1250 EFTS

This course will look at theoretical and practical aspects of numerical optimization methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH413-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH413-12S2 (C)** Semester 2

MATH 414 Computational Methods

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

MATH414-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH414-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 415 Numerical Solution of Differential Equations**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH415-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH415-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 416 Differential Systems**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH416-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH416-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 417 Computational Fluid Mechanics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH417-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH417-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 418 Measure and Integration**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH418-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH418-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 420 Hilbert Spaces**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH420-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH420-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 421 Functional Analysis**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH421-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH421-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 422 Algebra and symbolic Computation**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH422-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH422-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 423 Theory of the Integral**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH423-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH423-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 424 Wavelet and Data Compression**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH424-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH424-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 425 Fourier Transformations and Distribution Theory**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH425-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH425-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 426 Differential Geometry**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH426-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH426-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 427 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH427-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH427-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 428 Topology**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH428-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH428-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 429 Combinatorics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH429-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH429-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 430 History of Mathematics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH430-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH430-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 431 Special Topic in Mathematics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH431-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH431-12S2 (C)** Semester 2**MATH 432 Foundations of Mathematics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH432-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MATH432-12S2 (C)** Semester 2

MATH 433 Mathematics in Perspective

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH433-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH433-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 435 Probability Theory

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH435-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH435-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 437 Representation Theory

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH437-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH437-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 438 Special Topic in Mathematics

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH438-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH438-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 439 Topics in Algebra

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH439-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH439-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 441 Mathematical Economics

0.1250 EFTS

This course will look at mathematical techniques used in economics, including mathematical modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH441-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH441-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 442 Special Topic in Mathematics

0.1250 EFTS

MATH442-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH442-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 443 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH443-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH443-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 444 Special Topic in Mathematics

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH444-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH444-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 449 Project

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH449-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
MATH449-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH449-12CY (C)	Cross Year

MATH 469 Computer-aided Proofs

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of advanced concepts at the interface of pure mathematics and scientific computing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH469-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
-------------------------	-------------------

MATH 475 Independent Course of Study

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH475-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
MATH475-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
MATH475-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

MATH 491 Summer Research Project

0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MATH491-11SU2 (C)	Summer (Nov 11)
MATH491-12SU2 (C)	Summer (Nov 11)

MATH 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH690-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
------------------------	-----------------------

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***MATH 695 MA Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH695-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
------------------------	-----------------------

MATH 790 Mathematics PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MATH790-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
------------------------	-----------------------

*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Mathematics and Philosophy

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MPHI 450 Project

0.3250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MPHI450-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MPHI 790 Mathematics and Philosophy PhD

1.0000 EFTS

MPHI790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Mechanical Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

ENME 201 Design Communication

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Drawing, design and geometry of engineering components. Introductory course to CAD.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 211

ENME201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Axial, torsional, transverse and bending loads; compound states of stress, principal stresses and strains; basic theories of failure for ductile and brittle materials; buckling including local buckling effects; basic energy methods; impact theory.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 222; ENME 332

ENME202-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Dynamics and kinematics of machine elements; derivations and fundamental analysis of equation of motion of single-degree-of-freedom systems; vibrations: free and forced vibrations (harmonic, periodic, quasi- and aperiodic), introduction to computational methods to solve differential

equations (Euler, Newmark-Beta), multi-degree-of-freedom systems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 223; ENME 331

ENME203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 204 Introduction to Thermo-fluids Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fluid Properties; Fluid Statics; Control Volume Analysis; Mass, Momentum, and Energy Equations; Bernoulli Equation and Applications; Boundary Layer Concept; Pipe Flows and Losses; First and Second Law of Thermodynamics; Evaluation of Thermodynamic Properties; Ideal and Real Gases; Condensable Substances; Heat Transfer Modes; Electrical Analogy.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 224; ENME 225; ENME 345

ENME204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fundamental relationships between structure, processing, physical properties and performance for metallic, ceramic, polymeric, composite and electronic materials.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 227

ENME207-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Manufacturing processes, metrology and conceptual design.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENME 226

ENME221-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 298 Independent course of Study

8 Points 0.0625 EFTS

Independent course of Study

P: Subject to the approval of the HOD

ENME298-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME298-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 299 Independent course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Independent course of Study

P: Subject to the approval of the HOD

ENME299-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME299-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Design process, creative design, simple structures, shafts, bearings couplings and brakes; mechanical power transmission. Production quality.

P: ENME 211 and ENME 222 (old regs.); or ENME 201, ENME 202 and ENME 221 (new regs.)

R: ENME 340

ENME301-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Partial differential equations and their classification; boundary and initial conditions; analytical solution methods. Introduction to computational solution techniques and packages in solid mechanics (FEM), fluid dynamics (CFD) and heat/mass transfer.

P: EMTH 210 or MATH 264 or EMTH 204; EMTH 271, ENME 222 and ENME 332 (old regs.) or EMTH 210, EMTH 271, ENME 202, and ENME 204 (new regs.).

R: ENME 342; EMTH 391

ENME302-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Design and analysis of feedback control systems for dynamic systems. Focus is on using these tools for design and problem solving using classical feedback control methods, including: Laplace transforms, block diagrams, dynamic response, steady-state error analysis, stability analysis, root locus plots, frequency response analysis.

P: (1) EMTH 210 and (2) Either (ENME 223 and ENME 331) or ENME 203.

R: ENME 333

ENME303-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 304 Engineering Fluid Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Dimensional analysis and similitude; Poiseuille and Couette flow; Flow separation; Cavitation; Turbulence, boundary layers and friction drag; Potential flow and superposition theory; Aerodynamic forces; Pipe network analysis; Analysis of turbomachinery (turbines and pumps); Pump performance and selection; Introduction to compressible flow.

P: ENME 224 (old regs.); ENME 204 (new regs.)

R: ENME 345

ENME304-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 305 Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Entropy and its application as a thermodynamic property; Representation and analysis of thermodynamic cycles (ideal and practical); Heat transfer modes (conduction, convection

and radiation) and their analysis; Heat exchangers; Combustion.

P: ENME 225 (old regs.); ENME 204 (new regs.)

R: ENME 345; ENME 354

ENME305-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Modelling elastic and plastic behaviour. Mechanisms of ductile/brittle overload, fatigue, creep and corrosion. Linear elastic fracture mechanics. Prediction of remaining life due to fatigue, creep, corrosive environments. Fracture safe design and fracture control plans. Correlation between chemical, structural and physical characteristics of metals and plastics necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing.

P: ENME 227 (old regs.); ENME 207 (new regs.)

R: ENME 457; ENME 477

ENME307-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Engineering design reports, design for fatigue, fasteners, welded joints, cranes; use of engineering codes, pressure vessel design, hydraulic machinery. Production process design and management.

P: ENME 340 (old regs.) or ENME 301 (new regs.)

R: ENME 341, ENME 336

ENME311-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the basic principles of circuit theories, RL and RC circuits, transduction principles, mechanical measurements, instrumentation techniques, operational amplifiers, data acquisition, Programmable Logic Control, power electronics and electric machines and control.

P: ENME 211 (old regs.); or ENME 201 and ENME 221 (new regs.)

R: ENME 339, ENME 443

ENME313-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 398 Independent Course of Study**

8 Points 0.0625 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENME398-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME398-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 399 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENME399-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME399-12S2 (C) Semester 2**

ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.

P: (1) ENME 345 or (2) Subject to Head of Department approval

R: ENCH 401

ENGR401-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 432 Mechanics of Vibration**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Vibration of continuous systems.

P: (1) ENME 331; (2) EMTH 204 or EMTH 391

ENME432-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 433 Modern Control Theory**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations, state feedback and pole placement, state estimation, optimal control, robustness, digital implementation.

P: (1) EMTH 204 or EMTH 391; (2) ENME 331; (3) ENME 333 or ENEL 351

R: ENEL 430

ENME433-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 435 Heat and Mass Transfer**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Heat and Mass Transfer, psychrometrics, building heating and cooling loads.

P: ENME 345

ENME435-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 436 Manufacturing Technology**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to modern manufacturing systems.

P: ENME 336 or ENMT 322

ENME 438 Project

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

P: ENME 331, ENME 332, ENME 333, ENME 339, ENME 340, ENME 341, ENME 345

ENME438-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENME 440 Mechanical System Design-Process**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

The design process, creative design, engineering decision making, mechanical system design, special topics, safety, costing, case studies.

P: (1) ENME 340, ENME 341 or (2) ENMT 301

ENME440-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 441 Mechanical System Design - Special Applications**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Design optimisation, vibration isolation of machinery, research and development techniques and modelling, hydraulic power systems, special topics.

P: ENME 440

ENME441-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 442 Finite Element Analysis**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Variational and weighted residual approaches to problems in linear elasticity, the displacement FE approach, bar elements, linear two- and three-dimensional elements, higher order elements, beam, shell and plate elements, introduction to dynamic analysis, multi-physics problems and contact mechanics.

P: EMTH 271, ENME 332, EMTH 391

R: ENME 342, ENME 430

ENME442-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 443 Computer Control and Instrumentation**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Computer control architecture and components, transducers and interfaces, actuators, programmable logic controllers, instrumentation techniques, data acquisition, supervisory control.

P: ENME 333, ENME 339

R: ENMT 443

ENME443-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 445 Energy Engineering**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal system modelling. Fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.

P: ENME 345

ENME445-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 448 Special Topic: Advanced Materials and Processing**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012**ENME 449 Special Topic: Physiological Modelling**

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

A project-orientated introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluid flow, mass exchange and feedback auto-regulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain), representing three of the main organ groups in the human body, and in particular on how fundamental engineering sciences and mathematics can be used to model their

behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME449-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 450 Industrial Management

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Wealth creation, principles of human resource management, financial management, marketing, strategic planning, social, environmental and legal aspects of industrial operations.

P: (1) ENME 340, ENME 341 or (2) ENMT 322 or (3) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENEL 438

ENME450-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME 454 Introduction to Acoustics

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Fundamentals of acoustics; reflection and transmission phenomena; radiation and absorption; introduction to room acoustics; noise measurement with case studies and applications.

P: ENME 345

ENME454-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 456 Computer Aided Product Development

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The application of advanced technologies to manufacturing processes and product development. Design for manufacture, advanced CAE, parametric design through to manufacturing and inspection.

P: ENME 336 or ENMT 322

ENME 457 Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Linear elastic fracture mechanics. Introduction to elastic-plastic fracture mechanics. Analysis of engineering failures. Design and material selection to avoid failure.

P: ENME 227

ENME457-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 464 Biofluid Mechanics

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Fundamental equations of motion covering the flow of fluids in the body including blood flow and dynamics of the posterior fluid in the eye. Biomedical engineering applications: the rheology of blood flow; the motion of heart valves; the rheology of synovial and vitreous fluids; and the regulation of blood flow in the brain (cerebro-vascular).

P: ENME 345, ENME 354

ENME464-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 465 HVAC Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Heat transfer review, mass transfer, psychrometrics, building heating and cooling loads, thermal comfort, air conditioning systems, energy considerations.

P: ENME 345, ENME 354

ENME 466 Manufacturing Optimisation

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course deals with various manufacturing optimisation problems, including linear optimisation, networking optimisation, dynamic programming and decision-making. The emphasis is on the application of selected techniques and algorithms from operations research to solve these common optimisation problems in manufacturing and engineering.

P: ENME 336

ENME 467 Polymer and Composite Materials

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Structure, properties, processing and application of advanced non-metallic and composite engineering materials.

P: EMTH 210, ENME 227

ENME467-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 474 Aerodynamics

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

This course covers the elements of aerodynamics required to design ground and air vehicles, and industrial aerodynamic systems including turbines. Drag, lift, control and stability will be covered together with practical tools for aerodynamic design.

P: ENME 345 or ENMT 448

R: ENME 434, ENME 444

ENME474-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENME 477 Polymer Science and Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is intended to reveal the correlation between chemical structure and physical characteristics of plastics necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with the relationship between polymer structure, properties and processing.

P: ENME 227

ENME 480 Independent Course of Study

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME480-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 481 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENME481-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENME481-12S1 (C) Semester 1
ENME481-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENME 601 Product Innovation

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Product innovation process from identification of the market need to product launch, computer aided design, analytical and management tools for rapid product development, financial and strategies issues. Case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME 623 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME623-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 624 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME624-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 625 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME625-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 627 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME627-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME627-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME627-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 628 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME628-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME628-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME628-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 630 Advanced Computational Solid Mechanics

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 332 or (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 430

ENME630-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 632 Advanced Mechanics of Vibration

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 331 (2) EMTH 204 or EMTH 391 (3) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENME 432

ENME632-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 633 Advanced Modern Control Theory

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 331, ENME 333; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENEL 430, ENME 433

ENME633-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 635 Advanced Heat and Mass Transfer

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 435

ENME635-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 636 Advanced Manufacturing Technology

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 436

ENME636-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 638 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME638-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 640 Advanced Mechanical System Design - Process

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 340, ENME 341; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 440

ENME640-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 641 Advanced Mechanical System Design - Special Applications

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 440 or ENME 640 (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department

R: ENME 441

ENME641-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 643 Advanced Computer Control and Instrumentation

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 333, ENME 339; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 443, ENMT 443

ENME643-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 645 Advanced Energy Engineering**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 445

ENME645-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 654 Introduction to Acoustics**

0.1000 EFTS

Fundamentals of acoustics; reflection and transmission phenomena; radiation and absorption; introduction to room acoustics; noise measurement with case studies and applications.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 454

ENME654-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 656 Advanced Computer-Aided Product Development**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: (1) ENME 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 456

ENME 657 Advanced Fracture Mechanics and Failure Analysis

0.1000 EFTS

P: ENME 227 or Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 457

ENME657-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 664 Advanced Biofluid Mechanics**

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 345; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 464

ENME664-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ENME 665 Advanced HVAC Engineering**

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) ENME 345; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 465

ENME665-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 667 Advanced Polymeric and Composite Materials**

0.1000 EFTS

P: (1) EMTH 210, ENME 337; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ENME 467

ENME667-12S1 (C) Semester 1**ENME 671 Computational Methods in Elastodynamic Inverse Problems**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is intended to develop the theory and computational methods necessary to implement inverse problems in elasto-dynamics. These problems typically convert known displacement/strain information from a domain to parametric descriptions of the stiffness distribution within the domain, i.e. they allow for the imaging of elastic properties given motion measurements. These methods are widely used in a variety of fields but contain a host of computational issues that require special attention in their implementation. The course will take a hands on approach to developing both traditional and novel techniques for the implementation of these methods.

P: ENME 430 or ENME 630 or ENCI 616 or equivalent.

ENME 675 Independent Course of Study

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**ENME675-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ENME675-12S2 (C) Semester 2****ENME 676 Biomaterials Science**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the interactions between proteins, cells and surfaces of biomaterials as well as principles of materials science and cell biology underlying the design of medical implants, artificial organs, and scaffolds for tissue engineering. The course aims to blend a number of fields, including materials engineering, cell biology and biochemistry, combined with hands-on and practical examples addressing Biomaterials research and current trends in fields of Biotechnology and Regenerative Medicine.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

ENME 680 M.E. Project

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME680-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ENME680-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

ENME 682 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering - Project

0.2000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENME682-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENME682-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME682-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 690 M.E. Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENME 790 Mechanical Engineering PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENME790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

ENMT 443 Measurement Technology

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Continuation of the study of Mechatronics Engineering as a discipline. Instrumentation and measurement techniques. In-depth and broad study of sensing techniques, supervisory control and data acquisition.

P: ENME 333 and ENMT 301, or ENEL 351

R: ENME 443

ENMT443-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENMT 448 Special Topic: Thermo-Fluids Transport

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: ENME 224, ENME 225

ENMT448-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENMT 453 Advanced Control

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Sampled data systems. Stochastic systems. System identification. Nonlinear control. Neuro-Fuzzy control.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENMT453-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENMT 463 Robotics

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

Continuation of the study of Mechatronics or Mechanical/Electrical Engineering in robotics as an important advanced learning element. Fundamental math study of robot kinematics, Jacobians, dynamics, and control; hands-on experience in robot programming; and many examples of robot applications. Project work.

P: (EMTH 203 or EMTH 204 or (EMTH 210 and EMTH 271)) and (ENME 333 or ENEL 351)

ENMT463-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Mechatronics Engineering

Department of Mechanical Engineering

ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Introduction to Mechatronics Engineering as a discipline. Fundamentals of sensors, actuators, instrumentation, and control systems. Engineering design and tools including engineering drawing, CAD, circuit simulation, and PCB design.

P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENMT201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Design process, mechatronics system modelling, design methodology and tools, creative design, machine elements, mechanical power transmission, sensors, actuators, computer vision, intelligent control.

P: ENMT 201

ENMT301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENMT 401 Project

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

P: ENME 335 and ENME 331 and ENEL 351 or ENME 333 and ENEL 353 or COSC 361 and ENMT 311 or ENMT 301

ENMT401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Media and Communication

School of Social and Political Sciences

COMS 101 Introduction to Media and Communication

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introductory guide to current debates in mass communication and media studies and to the thinking and research that communications researchers and critics have brought to bear on them. This is an introductory paper that does not assume any prior knowledge.

COMS101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 102 The News Machine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with an understanding of the forces that shape the selection and presentation of news. It introduces significant theoretical approaches that seek to explain what is news and the criteria by which it is selected;

it explores key aspects of the production of news and analyses specific areas of news (foreign, political, sport and crime) in more depth.

COMS102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 201 Media Audiences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the way that audiences respond to the mass media, from news stories to science fiction and reality TV. It draws on a range of theories of audiences to address key questions around the media such as what violent images do to viewers, what we learn from the news and how ratings shape television schedules.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CULT 201

EQ: CULT 201

COMS201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 203 Media and the Representation of Differences

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the role of the media in circulating meanings assigned to differences of nation, ethnicity, gender, culture and illness and the historical and contemporary debates around media representations.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average of 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

COMS203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advertising has become a central component of our contemporary cultural environment that finances all of the communication industries. However, the effects of advertising may lie far outside only the funding of media systems. This course explores the increasingly strained relationship between advertising, consumerism, identity, the environment and citizenship. We'll take a critical approach to the most ubiquitous form of media messaging that exists: the advertisement.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 205 Media and Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on

the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 232

EQ: POLS 232

COMS205-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 206 On Air: Broadcasting and New Zealand

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

On Air: Broadcasting and New Zealand explores the role broadcasting has played in shaping New Zealand society, and the social, political and technical processes that have produced New Zealand broadcasting. We will study NZ television and radio content, regulation, and technology, and the international context of NZ broadcasting. Specific topics include: Maori broadcasting, sports, news, reality programming, drama and comedy, music, and the implications of new digital distribution tools for the concept of 'broadcasting'.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS 222 News in a Digital World

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the role that emerging digital technologies have played in changing journalism and public debate. Students will study and critique a range of recent developments in the news media, from weblogs by grassroots activists to satellite television news' obsession with liveness to government information websites that bypass journalists.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS222-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 223 Propaganda, Public Relations and Power

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Today, the state and private sectors as well as pressure groups in New Zealand and internationally are competing for media space in their pursuit of legitimacy, organisational interest or attention. COMS 223 aims to unpack the complex process through which this is happening by exploring the changing persuasive techniques of propaganda and public relations and how they confer legitimacy and power.

P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

COMS223-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 302 International Communication

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the structure and flow of international and global media and their effects on socio-cultural change within nations and globally. Students will also be introduced to key issues and notions surrounding the nation state, the relationship between contemporary media and markets as well as governments etc.

P: 30 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 30 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Media and Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Students enrolling in more than one Media and Communication course at 300-level must have 30 points at 200-level.

COMS302-12S2 (C) Semester 2**COMS 303 Visual Media and Communication**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course examines how different visual media are used to tell both factual and fictional stories drawing on documentary, photography, ethnographic film, cinema and the internet.

P: 30 points at 200 level COMS. Students without 30 points at 200 level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Media and Communication 300 level courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Students enrolling in more than one Media and Communication course at 300 level must have 30 points at 200 level.

COMS303-12S1 (C) Semester 1**COMS 304 Journalists at Work**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the sociological and cultural analysis of journalistic practices. Students will study newsrooms, journalists' relations with others, their self conceptions and the relations of these with popular representations of journalists.

P: 30 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 30 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Media and Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Students enrolling in more than one Media and Communication course at 300-level must have 30 points at 200-level.

COMS304-12S2 (C) Semester 2**COMS 305 Media and Social Change**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses the role of the media in social change and question whether the media can, in fact, produce consensus within society, and if those changes are controllable by the artist/writer/producer, the audience, or the state. It does this by exploring theoretical underpinnings of societal shifts through the framework of the media as an important institution in society and in the construction of social reality. The course will invite students to further understand the role of the media in power relations by analysing

such notions and processes as ideology, hegemony, representations, and media ethics.

P: 30 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 30 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Media and Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Students enrolling in more than one Media and Communication course at 300-level must have 30 points at 200-level.

COMS305-12S1 (C) Semester 1**COMS 306 Media and Conflict**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.

P: 30 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 30 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Media and Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Students enrolling in more than one Media and Communication course at 300-level must have 30 points at 200-level.

R: POLS 332

EQ: POLS 332

COMS 307 On Air: Broadcasting and New Zealand

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

On Air: Broadcasting and New Zealand surveys the current New Zealand broadcasting environment and the social, political, industry and technical developments that have influenced the form of television and radio in this country. The course explores the role broadcasting has played in shaping New Zealand society, and the ways in which New Zealand culture is reflected and produced in television and radio programming. Specific topics include: Maori broadcasting, sports, news, reality programming, drama and comedy, music, and the implications of new digital distribution tools for the concept of 'broadcasting'.

P: 30 points at 200-level COMS. Students without 30 points at 200-level but with at least a B average in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one of the Media and Communication 300-level courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. Students enrolling in more than one Media and Communication course at 300-level must have 30 points at 200-level.

R: COMS 206

COMS307-12S2 (C) Semester 2**ARTS 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will

apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

COMS 401 From Proposal To Publication: A Media Research Project 0.2500 EFTS

This course will guide students through the planning and writing of a major independent research project, on a topic of the student's choice related to media and communication. The course introduces students to the major approaches to media and communication research and the techniques used to produce research findings, including the apparatus of the academic paper, specific research methods and bibliographic skills. Students will apply these skills to develop their topic through a research proposal, literature review, seminar, peer-reviewed draft and a final research paper.

P: Subject to approval of the programme coordinator.

COMS401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

COMS 402 New Media and Visual Culture 0.2500 EFTS

The course explores the way in which new technologies and apparatus, including video, camcorders, digital cameras, digital cinematography, the internet, and video games have introduced new regimes of imagery to the mediascape and considers the cultural consequences of these changes. We examine the way in which imaging techniques which signify "the real" shift as technology changes, and the ethics, aesthetics and politics of images in the digital age. A central theme of the course is the "graphic imperative" of contemporary culture: the drive to put everything on screen. This notion underpins a consideration of changing modes of representation subjectivity, violence, war and sex.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

COMS402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 403 Ethics and Media Culture 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course explores and critiques the theoretical models, methods and institutions used by groups within the mass media to self-regulate professional standards and address ethical issues in journalism, public relations and advertising. The role and efficacy of legislation, codes of practice and watchdogs are addressed.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

COMS 404 Political Economy of Communication 0.2500 EFTS

This course addresses the nature of the relationship between media and communication systems on the one hand and the broader social structure of society on the other. Major issues in the paper will examine how differential access to material and cultural resources shape our media and communications choices and with what implications for social relations locally and globally.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: DIPL 414

COMS404-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 406 News and New Media 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the development of news on the Internet and in other digital media, both within the media industry and in alternative forms. The focus will necessarily be international, but the course will look as much as possible at New Zealand media.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

COMS 407 Independent Media 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines how marginalized groups are represented in mainstream media and how these groups often utilise alternative media as sources of identity and social capital. The course will draw upon relevant media theory to critically explore the social, cultural and ideological ramifications of marginalized groups' representation in mainstream media. The course will then examine case studies of alternative media with an emphasis on visual communication, "underground print media, community radio, small-scale independent documentary, film and video, alternative music and a variety of uses of the Internet for maintaining and mobilizing social movements and political change.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

COMS 420 Special Topic: Public Diplomacy 0.2500 EFTS

Public diplomacy relates to efforts by state and non-state actors to influence public opinion in other countries. With the growth of soft power and new media and information technologies, public diplomacy is considered to be of growing importance in international relations. This paper reviews the emerging theoretical literature on public

diplomacy and a number of case studies on how different states have used public diplomacy in recent years to improve their international image.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
R: DIPL 430, POLS 430
EQ: DIPL 430, POLS 430

COMS420-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 422 Special Topic: Communication Ethics
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
COMS422-12S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 423 Special Topic: Constructing News: Who, what, why and how?
0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the production of news and information in Aotearoa/New Zealand at a time when media organisations are undergoing enormous change. It addresses the forces shaping the selection and presentation of news; the implications of change for media consumers; how journalism practice is transforming; and asks what is the future of journalism?

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
COMS423-12S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 690 MA Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
COMS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

COMS 790 Media and Communication PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
COMS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Medical Physics

Department of Physics and Astronomy

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology
0.1250 EFTS

Human anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology, cell biology, cancer, physiological measurement, medical terminology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MDPH401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 402 Nuclear Medicine
0.1250 EFTS

Radioactive decay and the choice of radionuclides, radiopharmaceuticals, imaging systems in nuclear medicine, diagnostic applications of nuclear medicine, radiation protection.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MDPH402-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 403 Radiation Physics
0.1250 EFTS

Ionising radiation, interactions, energy deposition, nuclear models, radiation units, radiation generation, and isotope production.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: PHYS 403
EQ: PHYS 403

MDPH403-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 404 Radiation Biology
0.1250 EFTS

Radiation measurement, radiation biology, carcinogenesis, ICRP system of radiation protection, radiation safety.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MDPH404-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 405 Radiation Therapy
0.1250 EFTS

Radiotherapy equipment, calibration, phantoms, radiotherapy dosimetry, beam data, beam modifiers, patient positioning, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MDPH405-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 406 Medical Imaging
0.1250 EFTS

Radiographic practice and terminology, image perception, x-ray, fluoroscopy, CT, MRI, ultrasound, digital radiographic image measurement, patient dosimetry, occupational radiation dose factors, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHYS 406
EQ: PHYS 406

MDPH406-12S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 407 Research Tools
0.1250 EFTS

This course is preparation for research in the Medical Physics area and includes modules on writing, presentation and typesetting skills, programming, statistics, data analysis, optimization, medical treatment planning and Monte Carlo modelling of radiation transport.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: PHYS 407

MDPH407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MDPH 408 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH408-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MDPH 409 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH409-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MDPH 410 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH410-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MDPH 480 Medical Physics Research Project**

0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Medical Physics for 400-level students

P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

MDPH480-12A (C) Starts Anytime**MDPH 690 M.Sc. Thesis for Medical Physics**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***MDPH 790 Medical Physics PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MDPH790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Medical Physics (Clinical)

*Department of Physics and Astronomy**Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***MPHC 690 MSc Thesis for Medical Physics (Clinical)**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MPHC690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***MPHC 790 Medical Physics (Clinical) PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

MPHC790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Microbiology

*School of Biological Sciences**Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***MBIO 480 Project**

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL434-493

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MBIO480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MBIO 690 MSc Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MBIO690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***MBIO 790 Microbiology PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MBIO790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Music

*Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre***MUSI 103 Introducing Music**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A listening-based course which covers a variety of topics on selected aspects of Western music. The course is for students who enjoy music and wish to increase their knowledge and interest, but do not wish to be involved in theoretical aspects.

R: MUSI 101, MUSI 123 (prior to 2006), MUSI 130 and MUSI 131

MUSI 107 Introduction to Materials of Music

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The development of understandings and skills in the elements of music with particular emphasis on rhythm and melody. This course is for students with limited background in music theory. A good pass in this course give students a basis to embark on the advancing sequence of Materials of Music courses 171, 172, and 271.

R: MUSI 104, MUSI 105, MUSI 108, MUSI 117

MUSI 109 From Rags to Swing: the Evolution of Jazz

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the evolution of jazz as an art form from its earliest origins, through a study of the personalities, styles and key elements, to its emergence as a major international musical phenomenon.

R: AMST 112

EQ: AMST 112

MUSI109-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****MUSI 112 Basic Keyboard Skills**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to basic keyboard skills essential for all musicians, including playing scales, chords, cadences, and simple pieces, transposing simple melodies up or down a tone or semi-tone, and simple melodic harmonisation. Students who have been credited with MUSI 120 cannot subsequently be credited with MUSI 112.

R: MUSI 172 (from 2010 or earlier)

RP: Keyboard familiarity; music reading ability is necessary

MUSI112-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 113 Choir and Sight-singing**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course develops sight-singing skills and experience of choral repertoire from the Renaissance to the present through participation in a four-part choir.

RP: Students who are not studying for the MusB degree or BA Music Major and doubt the accuracy of their singing voice should seek an interview with the course coordinator prior to enrolling. Students with limited music notation reading skills are advised also to enrol in MUSI 107.

MUSI113-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 120 Keyboard Musicianship**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Keyboard musicianship including figured bass realization, transposition, cadences, melodic harmonization and open score reading including the viola C clef in string quartet textures, and the tenor G clef in SATB open scores.

R: MUSI 172 (from 2010 or earlier)

RP: Keyboard skills (minimum Grade 5 or equivalent)

MUSI120-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 125 Music Recording and Production Techniques**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Training in the theory and practice of music recording, mixing, editing and production, including MIDI and audio-video matching. Includes recording of various music sources (classical and band) and use of industry-standard software including ProTools and Logic.

MUSI125-12S1 (C)**Semester 1***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***MUSI 126 Digital Music**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Developing an understanding of, and experience in, the use of the the computer as a creative tool to produce digital sound and music.

P: MUSI 125

R: MUSI 136 (2006 or earlier)

MUSI126-12S2 (C)**Semester 2***Limited Entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***MUSI 127 Composition 1**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Investigation of appropriate techniques and procedures springing from the compositional initiatives of each class member.

MUSI127-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****MUSI 128 European Languages for Musicians**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Development of basic translation into English and pronunciation skills required by musicians in German, French and Italian.

MUSI 130 Music History and Literature 1

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Introduces key skills and concepts necessary for studying areas such as music history, analysis, performance theory, ethnomusicology, and musical aesthetics.

R: MUSI 102

MUSI 131 Europe's Musical Heritage

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Provides a chronological overview of music history from at least the Renaissance to the present day, emphasising key genres, styles and composers. This course will develop the ability to recognise and contextualise a wide variety of works aurally and from score.

R: MUSI 102, MUSI 103, MUSI 123, MUSI 206

MUSI131-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)**

MUSI 140 Second Subject Performance

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This performance course is for students who wish to study as additional instrument as well as their main instrument.

P: To gain admission to MUSI 140 Second Subject Performance, the applicant will be required to pass a School of Music audition, to be held in October each year. Each applicant should be prepared to: (a) perform three pieces of his/her own choice; and (b) undergo tests of musicianship which may include aural tests and sightreading. Applications for the School of Music audition should be made in writing to the Administrator, School of Music, by 15 September.

MUSI140-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 141 Performance 1**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument.

P: To gain admission to MUSI 141 Performance 1 the applicant will be required to pass a School of Music Audition, to be held in October each year. Each applicant should be prepared to: (a) perform three pieces of his or her own choice; and (b) undergo tests of musicianship which may include aural tests and sightreading. Application for the School of Music Audition should be made in writing to the Administrator, School of Music, by 15 September.

MUSI141-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 146 Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

MUSI146-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 171 Materials of Music 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Music theory with aural and written analysis

R: MUSI 105, MUSI 205

MUSI171-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 172 Materials of Music 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Music theory with aural and written analysis

P: MUSI 171

R: MUSI 105, MUSI 205

MUSI172-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSI 180 Performance Recording Technology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Developing an understanding of the theories and skills of relevant technologies and processes suitable for professional work in the music industry.

R: MUSI 181

*Taught at School of Jazz, CPIT.***MUSI 182 The Business of Music**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Developing an understanding of the music industry, its current operation, and the roles of key organisations and individuals.

*Taught at School of Jazz, CPIT.***MUSI 190 Jazz Ensemble 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Ensemble training and performance in big band jazz.

P: School of Jazz audition

MUSI 191 Canterbury Cellists 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Ensemble training and performance in cello ensemble.

P: School of Music audition.

MUSI191-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 192 Chamber Choir 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Ensemble training and performance in chamber choir singing.

P: School of Music audition

MUSI 193 Gamelan 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Ensemble training and performance in traditional Balinese gamelan. Previous experience in gamelan playing not necessary.

MUSI193-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 194 Chamber Orchestra 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Ensemble training and performance in chamber orchestra.

P: School of Music audition

MUSI 195 New Music Ensemble 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Ensemble training and performance in the performance of new music.

P: School of Music audition.

MUSI 197 Piano Accompaniment 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Piano accompaniment training and performance.

P: School of Music audition.

MUSI197-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 198 Instrumental/Vocal Ensemble 1
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Ensemble training and performance.
 P: School of Music audition
MUSI198-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 210 Special Topic: Philosophy of Music
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: MUSI 130 or 15 points in PHIL
 R: MUSI 359

MUSI 220 Musicianship Skills 1
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The development of essential aural and keyboard musicianship skills (begun in MUSI171 and MUSI172).
 P: MUSI 172 (2010 or earlier) or MUSI 120, or MUSI 112 with an A- grade or higher.
 R: MUSI 217, MUSI 317
 RP: Good keyboard and aural skills
MUSI220-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 224 Orchestration 1
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Developing an understanding of the acoustical principles underlying the production of sound, and to develop both an intuitive feel for sonorities and the techniques for orchestration through the study of the instruments of the orchestra and practical exercises in instrumentation.
 P: MUSI 105 or MUSI 172
MUSI224-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 226 Sonic Art 1
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 The course focuses on i) the familiarisation with some of the repertoire of Sonic Art and ii) the development of an understanding of, and experience with using the computer as a tool for creating sonic art.
 P: MUSI 125 or MUSI 126
MUSI226-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

MUSI 227 Composition 2
 45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
 Developing students' abilities to express their own creative compositional ideas in the most effective manner.
 P: MUSI 127
 R: MUSI 225
MUSI227-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 235 Studies in Music Education
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 An introduction to music education in a broad perspective through a study of its philosophy, scope and practice in New Zealand and abroad.
 P: Any one of MUSI 130, 131, 171, 102 or 105, or at least 30 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability as approved by the Programme Coordinator.
MUSI235-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSI 240 Second Subject Performance 2
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument.
 P: School of Music audition, and MUSI 140 and MUSI 141.
 C: MUSI 131, MUSI 172, MUSI 241.
 RP: Equivalent of Grade 8 Trinity or Royal School exams.
MUSI240-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 241 Performance 2
 45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
 Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument.
 P: MUSI 141
MUSI241-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 242 Music of the Renaissance: 1450-1650
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Studies in the history of music of the Renaissance and early Baroque periods, including social history and analysis of key works.
 P: MUSI 102 or MUSI 130 or MUSI 131
 R: MUSI 342
MUSI242-12S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSI 243 Music of Court and Enlightenment: 1650-1800
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 Studies in the history of music of the Baroque and Classical periods, including social history and analysis of key works.
 P: MUSI 102 or MUSI 130 or MUSI 131
 R: MUSI 343

MUSI 244 Music in the Age of Revolutions: 1790-1890
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 Studies in the history of music of the Romantic era, including social history and analysis of key works.
 P: MUSI 102 or MUSI 130 or MUSI 131
 R: MUSI 311 (2003 or 2006), MUSI 344

MUSI 245 Music and Modern Times: 1890 to the present day

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Studies in the history of music of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including social history and analysis of key works.

P: MUSI 102 or MUSI 130 or MUSI 131

R: MUSI 345

MUSI 251 World Music 1 - Asia

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Developing an understanding of the music of India, China and Japan in a global context - formal and stylistic characteristics, the instruments, circumstances, environments and ideals that have shaped the music.

P: Any one of MUSI 130, 131, 171, 102 or 105, or at least 30 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by PC

R: MUSI 351, SAST 204, SAST 304

EQ: SAST 204

MUSI251-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSI 252 World Music 2 - Himalayas**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Music from the Himalayan region - Tibet, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, Kashmir and Ladakh in a global context. Developing an understanding of the formal and stylistic characteristics of the music and instruments and the circumstances, environments and ideals that have shaped them.

P: Any one of MUSI 130, MUSI 131, MUSI 171, MUSI 102 or MUSI 105 or at least 36 points in non-music courses and evidence of music reading ability approved by HOD.

R: MUSI 352, SAST 204, SAST 304

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Philosophy of Music

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: MUSI 102 or 130 or 131, or 15 points PHIL

R: MUSI 359

MUSI259-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSI 271 Materials of Music 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced music theory (aural perception and analysis of, and writing exercises in chromatic harmony)

P: MUSI 172 or 105

R: MUSI 201, MUSI 205

MUSI271-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 290 Jazz Ensemble 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance in big band jazz.

P: MUSI 190 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Big Band Jazz plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 291 Canterbury Cellists 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced ensemble training and performance in cello ensemble.

P: MUSI 191 plus School of Music audition.

MUSI291-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 292 Chamber Choir 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance in chamber choir singing.

P: MUSI 192 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Chamber Choir plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 293 Gamelan 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced ensemble training and performance in traditional Balinese gamelan.

P: MUSI 193 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Gamelan.

MUSI293-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 294 Chamber Orchestra 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance in chamber orchestra.

P: MUSI 194 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Chamber Orchestra plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 295 New Music Ensemble 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance in the performance of new music.

P: MUSI 195 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in New Music Ensemble plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 297 Piano Accompaniment 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced piano accompaniment training and performance.

P: MUSI 197 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Piano Accompaniment plus School of Music audition.

MUSI297-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 298 Instrumental/Vocal Ensemble 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced ensemble training and performance in chamber music.

P: MUSI 198 or any one of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Chamber Music

MUSI298-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 310 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Any 15 points of MUSI at 200 level approved by the Programme Coordinator.

R: MUSI 359

MUSI310-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 311 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: (1) MUSI 242 or MUSI 243 or MUSI 245; or (2) MUSI 251 and either MUSI 130 or MUSI 131.

MUSI 313 Historical Performance Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Develops understanding of key issues in the historical performance of music (i.e. that which aspires to reproduce aspects of performance practice current at the time the music was composed), and either practical experience in performance using historical techniques and instruments or the production of historically informed musical editions for performance and scholarly use.

P: Any one of MUSI 242-245 and School of Music Audition.

MUSI 315 Twentieth Century Music Textures

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The methods and techniques of composition in the works of various 20th century composers.

P: MUSI 271, MUSI 272, MUSI 205 or MUSI 201

MUSI315-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSI 318 Studies in Music Research**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Practical studies in library resource, bibliographical material, writing up research reports and basic editorial procedures.

P: MUSI 271 and any one of MUSI 242-245 or 251-252

MUSI 320 Musicianship and Conducting

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The further development of musicianship skills essential to conductors taught in MUSI 220, and basic conducting techniques.

P: MUSI 271 and 220 (with a B grade or higher).

R: MUSI 317

RP: A pass in MUSI 224 orchestration is strongly recommended

MUSI320-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 326 Sonic Art II**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Practical composition using the facility of the Electronic Music Studio and other appropriate resources. Requires permission of the Head of Department.

P: MUSI 226

MUSI326-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 327 Composition 3**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Developing students' abilities to express their own creative compositional ideas in the most effective manner.

P: MUSI 172 and MUSI 227 with a B- grade or higher

MUSI327-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 335 Aspects of Music Education**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to philosophical, psychological, historical and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today.

P: MUSI 235

MUSI335-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 340 Second Subject Performance 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Individual tuition in a second instrument.

P: By audition, and MUSI 240.

C: MUSI 341

MUSI340-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 341 Performance 3**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument and the presentation of a public recital.

P: MUSI 131, MUSI 172, and MUSI 241 (with a B- grade or higher)

MUSI341-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 342 Music of the Renaissance: 1450-1650 (Advanced)**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced studies in the history of music of the Renaissance and early Baroque periods, including social history and musicological analysis.

P: Any one of MUSI 235, 243, 244, 245, 251 or 252.

R: MUSI 242

RP: A thorough grasp of music notation and theory is required for this course.

MUSI342-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 343 Music of Court and Enlightenment: 1650-1800 (Advanced)**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced studies in the history of music of the Baroque and Classical periods, including social history and musicological analysis.

P: MUSI 271 and any one of MUSI 235, 242, 244, 245, 251 or 252.

R: MUSI 243

**MUSI 344 Music in the Age of Revolutions:
1790-1890 (Advanced)**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced studies in the history of music of the Romantic era, including social history and musicological analysis.

P: MUSI 271 and any one of MUSI 235, 242, 243, 245, 251 or 252
R: MUSI 244**MUSI 345 Music and Modern Times: 1890 to
the present day (Advanced)**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Studies in the history of music of the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including social history and musicological analysis.

P: MUSI 271 and any one of MUSI 235, 242, 243, 244, 251 or 252.

R: MUSI 245

MUSI 351 World Music 1 - Asia

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Developing an understanding of the music of India, China and Japan in a global context - formal and stylistic characteristics, the instruments, circumstances, environments and ideals that have shaped the music.

P: Any one of MUSI 235, 242-245 or 252

R: MUSI 251

MUSI351-12S2 (C) Semester 2**MUSI 352 World Music 2 - Himalayas**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Music from the Himalayan region - Tibet, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, Kashmir and Ladakh in a global context. Developing an understanding of the formal and stylistic characteristics of the music and instruments and the circumstances, environments and ideals that have shaped them.

P: Any one of MUSI 235, MUSI 242-245 or MUSI 251

R: MUSI 252, SAST 204, SAST 304

EQ: SAST 304

MUSI 380 Jazz Research Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The design, management, completion and evaluation of a negotiated research study related to the jazz genre.

P: B grade or higher in CPIT - JZMS 610 or JZAR 608.

MUSI380-12W (P) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 381 Jazz Theory 3**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The development of a thorough working knowledge of jazz theory and contemporary stylistic devices.

P: B grade or higher in CPIT - JZPF 615 or JZAR 608.

MUSI381-12W (P) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 382 Jazz Arranging and Composition 3**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Jazz arranging and composing pieces for performance for specific ensemble and orchestral section.

P: B grade or higher in CPIT - JZAR 608.

MUSI382-12W (P) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 383 Jazz Performance 3**

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS

Jazz performance work involving weekly individual lessons, small group combos and big band in an approved instrument or voice.

P: B grade or higher in CPIT - JZAR 610

MUSI383-12W (P) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 390 Jazz Ensemble 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles in big band jazz.

P: MUSI 290 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Big Band Jazz plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 391 Canterbury Cellists 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles in cello ensemble.

P: MUSI 291 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Canterbury Cellists plus School of Music audition.

MUSI391-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 392 Chamber Choir 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles in chamber choir singing.

P: MUSI 292 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Chamber Choir plus successful current audition.

MUSI 393 Gamelan 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles in traditional Balinese gamelan.

P: MUSI 293 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Gamelan.

MUSI393-12S1 (C) Semester 1**MUSI 394 Chamber Orchestra 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles in chamber orchestra.

P: MUSI 294 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Chamber Orchestra plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 395 New Music Ensemble 3
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles in the performance of new music.

P: MUSI 295 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in New Music Ensemble plus School of Music audition.

MUSI 397 Piano Accompaniment 3
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced piano accompaniment training and performance to a professional standard.

P: MUSI 297 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Piano Accompaniment plus School of Music audition.

MUSI397-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 398 Instrumental/Vocal Ensemble 3
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced ensemble training and performance including development of leadership and soloist roles.

P: MUSI 298 or any two of MUSI 142-MUSI 145 in Chamber Music.

MUSI398-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ARTS 395 Internship
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MUSI 456 Advanced Research Techniques
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: (1) MUSI 318; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MUSI 411, MUSI 601

MUSI 457 Studies in Music History
0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) One of MUSI 351, MUSI 352. MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602

MUSI457-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 458 Studies in Music Analysis
0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) One of MUSI 315, 351, 352. MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604

MUSI458-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 459 Studies in the Aesthetics of Music
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 407, MUSI 605

MUSI459-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 460 A Topic in Music Criticism
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606

MUSI460-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 461 A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607

MUSI461-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 462 World Music - Advanced Studies
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608

MUSI462-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 463 Comparative Studies in Music Education

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609

MUSI463-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 464 Curriculum Studies in Music Education**

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610

MUSI464-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 465 Special Topic**

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 406, MUSI 611

MUSI 466 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

MUSI466-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 471 Composition 4**

0.5000 EFTS

P: (1) MUSI 327; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 409, MUSI 420

MUSI471-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 472 Electro-acoustic Music**

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) MUSI 326; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

MUSI472-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 473 Performance 4**

0.5000 EFTS

P: (1) MUSI 341 (B+ grade or higher); (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 441

MUSI473-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance**

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) MUSI 341 (B- grade or higher); (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

MUSI474-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 480 Research Essay (Extended)**

0.5000 EFTS

An extended research essay in an area of Musicology, including music history, ethnomusicology, music education, and philosophy of music

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MUSI 466

RP: Students should discuss their research topic with a potential supervisor prior to enrolling in the course

MUSI480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 481 Research Essay**

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator

MUSI481-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**MUSI 795 Music DMA**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI795-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.***MUSI 690 MA Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***MUSI 692 MMus Performance**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI692-12A (C) Starts Anytime**MUSI 693 MMus Composition**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI693-12A (C) Starts Anytime**MUSI 790 Music PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

MUSI790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Natural Resources Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENCN 213 Design Studio 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Loads and load paths in buildings and bridges. Design calculations for timber and steel structures. Engineering drawing. Construction and testing of simple structures.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 211

ENCN213-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 221 Engineering Materials

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to engineering materials. Materials science. Metals, granular materials, asphalt, concrete, masonry, timber, plastics/ceramics. Sustainability issues and material selection.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENCN221-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 231 Solid Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234

ENCN231-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 242 Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Fluid Properties. Hydrostatics. Mass, energy and momentum fluxes. Applications to hydraulic systems. Water resources and global climates. Stream and groundwater flow.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 241

ENCN242-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 253 Soil Mechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Properties and behaviour of rocks. Formation, properties and classification of soils. Strength and stiffness of soils. Applications to slopes, retaining walls, and site characterisation.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271

ENCN253-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 261 Transport and Surveying

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENCI 262

ENCN261-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 281 Environmental Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.

P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383

ENCN281-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 304 Deterministic Mathematical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analytical and numerical methods for engineering problems. Vector calculus. Systems of linear equations. Systems of ordinary differential equations. Partial differential equations.

P: EMTH 210

C: ENCN 305

R: ENCI 302

ENCN304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 305 Computer Programming and Stochastic Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Programming in Matlab. Exploratory data analysis, model fitting, optimisation, maximum likelihood, residuals analysis, outlier detection, simulation, bootstrap methods.

P: EMTH 210

R: ENCI 303

ENCN305-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.

P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 341

ENCN342-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Mohr's circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.

P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210

R: ENCI 351

ENCN353-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 371 Project and infrastructure Management

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.
 R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403
ENCN371-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 313 Natural Resources Engineering Design Studio 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Conceptual design of multi-disciplinary natural resources engineering projects; regulatory planning; professional skills; economic, social and environmental assessments.
 P: ENCN 213, ENCN 242, ENCN 261, ENCN 281, ENCN 371
 R: ENCI 312, ENCI 313
ENNR313-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Integrated analysis of water, land, and ecology. GIS, spatial analysis, soils, hydro-meteorology, vegetation, catchment hydrology, catchment-level policy, systems analysis.
 P: ENCN 242
 R: ENNR 306
ENNR320-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Principles of ecological engineering, ecosystem biogeochemical dynamics, toxicology, stormwater and non-point source pollution control, sub-surface contaminant transport.
 P: ENCN 242, ENCN 281
 R: ENNR 305
ENNR322-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 404 Water Infrastructure and Design

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Hydraulic and hydrologic design, transients, networks, computational hydraulics and hydraulic modelling.
 P: ENCI 302, ENCI 341
ENNR404-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 405 Ecological Engineering 2

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Ecological engineering is the design of sustainable systems which derive their energy and materials from ecosystems. Such designs aim to integrate human society with the natural environment for the benefit of both. In this course the following topics are examined; ecologically engineered wetlands for biological and mine drainage treatment; stormwater infiltration devices; best management practices(s) for mitigating contaminated land wastes and diffuse nutrient runoff from agricultural practices.
 P: ENNR 305 or ENNR 304
ENNR405-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 407 Advanced Hydrology

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Advanced hydrological principles and modelling. Frequency analysis of extreme events (storms, floods, and droughts). Rainfall-runoff and routing models. Groundwater flow and well pumping.
 P: ENCI 303
ENNR407-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 422 Water Resources Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Management science techniques in water resources. Water resource systems, dams and reservoirs, river engineering, restoration and modelling.
 P: ENNR 320 or ENNR 306
ENNR422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 423 Energy Engineering 2

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Principles, applications and design of energy production using natural resources, especially wind, solar, hydro, biomass and geothermal. Energy conservation, demand, and policy. Energy and global environmental issues. Design of energy use systems.
 P: ENNR 346
ENNR423-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 429 Natural Resources Engineering Projects

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS
 Detailed study and original work on an approved topic in Natural Resources Engineering.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
 R: ENNR 425
ENNR429-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENNR 431 Bio-resources Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Engineering and resource requirements of the bioresource systems of agriculture, horticulture, aquaculture. Design of irrigation and drainage systems.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENNR431-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 433 Mineral Resources Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 Mineral resource extraction technologies, site development. Site rehabilitation.
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENNR 451 Engineering in Developing Communities

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
 Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities, agricultural issues and impacts of land-use changes, sustainable rural and city transportation, shelter and housing construction in rural communities, engineering

in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.

P: ENCI 383 or HOD approval

ENNR451-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Pacific Studies

Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies

PACS 101 Peopling the Pacific

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

People, Migration and Culture in the Pacific

PACS101-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

PACS 102 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Maori Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A comprehensive introduction to: the settlement of the Pacific, Polynesian navigation, star paths, renaissance of voyaging. Maori astronomy, new year stars. Creation myths, Skyfather, Earthmother, gods, origins of life and death. Demigods - Maui, Tawhaki, Whaitiri. Oral traditions, first arrivals, canoe ancestors, explorers, romance, sexual imagery, war. Spiritual beliefs, mana, tapu, makutu black magic witchcraft. Maori geography of New Zealand, greenstone trails, forest lore, pa and settlements, meeting houses, sacred rituals and protocols. Social structure, tribal organisation, leadership, marriage, sex, death. Fortifications, warfare, weapons, canoes, cannibalism. Wood, bone, greenstone carving, tattoo and moko. Performing arts, haka, contemporary themes. Ngai Tahu traditions

R: MAOR 107

EQ: MAOR 107

PACS102-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

PACS 103 Tuatahi: Introducing First Nations Indigenous Peoples

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Defining indigenous peoples. Indigenous knowledge, spiritual and cultural origins, oral traditions, traditional environmental knowledge. Colonisation, first contact, fatal impact, Christianity, treaties, war, adaptation and resistance, final invasion, cultural alienation, suppression and assimilation. The UN, decolonisation, independence, the indigenous renaissance. Globalisation, IMF, World Bank, World Trade Organisation. ILO 169, UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. World map of first peoples, Europe, the former Soviet Union, China, North America, the Pacific, Africa, Asia, Central and South America, development, poverty, free trade, foreign aid. Land settlements, new treaties, natural resources, racism, culture and language revitalisation, Aids, terrorism.

R: MAOR 171

EQ: MAOR 171

PACS 201 Introduction to Pacific Peoples and Cultures

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course offers students the opportunity to identify challenges facing Pacific communities in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, and to develop possible solutions. Students are introduced to Pacific as well as Metro-Centre worldviews and are encouraged to critically reflect on their own understanding of Pacific issues.

P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the programme co-ordinator.

PACS201-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

PACS 202 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region

P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the programme co-ordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302

EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266

PACS202-11SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 11)

PACS202-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

PACS 203 World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A comparative analysis of the politics of New Zealand, Australia and Pacific Island countries

P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the programme co-ordinator.

R: POLS 214

EQ: POLS 214

PACS 204 Ethnicity and History

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, SOCI 223

EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 288, MAOR 230, SOCI 223

PACS204-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

PACS 301 Special Topic: Social bond in Polynesia: kinship and gift-giving. Samoa and other examples

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

P: Any 60 points at 200 level

PACS301-11SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 11)

PACS 302 The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region

P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.

R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202
EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392

PACS302-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
PACS302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PACS 303 International Politics: New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course analyses New Zealand's defence and foreign policy as it enters the century of the Pacific.

P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS, or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the programme co-ordinator.

EQ: POLS 308

PACS 304 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: By permission of the programme coordinator

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PACS 401 Pacific Studies

0.2500 EFTS

This interdisciplinary course introduces Pacific Studies and examines some of the key issues pertinent to it as an area of academic study - its development, epistemology, approaches and directions. The course also examines selected contemporary issues facing the Pacific Island states and societies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PACS 404 The Politics of Oceania

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on the politics and internal conflict of selected countries in Oceania.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: POLS 415, DIPL 411
EQ: POLS 415, DIPL 411

PACS 407 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS407-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PACS 408 Coastal Studies

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: GEOG 437, GEOG 438

PACS 410 Cross-Cultural Education in Aotearoa

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to culture and communication theory and an exploration of the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi on bicultural developments and education in Aotearoa.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: EDUC 657

PACS 412 Te Mahi Taonga: Maori and 4th World Indigenous Art in Perspective

0.2500 EFTS

This course interprets Maori and 4th World Indigenous art according to a variety of mythological, archaeological, historical and bicultural perspectives. Students will also be encouraged to develop their own understandings of, and relationships to, Maori and 4th World Indigenous art.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ARTH 401, MAOR 418
EQ: ARTH 401, MAOR 418

PACS412-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PACS 414 Art Theory

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ARTT 415
EQ: ARTT 415

PACS414-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PACS 417 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS417-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PACS 418 Colonialism to Partnership? Europe in the Pacific

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Why is the Pacific and Asia important to the EU? Is it possible for the EU to think of the Pacific outside the development framework? Is it true that the EU is purely egotistical in its relationship with Asia? How do Asia and the Pacific view the EU? Could the EU act as a 'bridge' between the Pacific and Asia? How is the relationship characterised from all sides? This course is an in-depth survey of the evolving multifaceted linkages between the EU, Pacific and Asia. At the end, students will be able to appreciate both the paradigmatic and practical aspects of the relationships.

Painting

Classes will consist of formal lectures and interactive seminars.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: EURO 404, FREN 421
EQ: EURO 404, FREN 421

PACS 419 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenizing the Disciplines

0.2500 EFTS

The course examines Maori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.

P: Any 60 points at 300 level in Maori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.

R: MAOR 404

EQ: MAOR 404

PACS419-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PACS 421 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS421-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PACS 423 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

PACS423-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PACS 480 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

PACS480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PACS 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PACS 790 Pacific Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa apply the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Painting

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

PAIN 201 Painting

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

A study of painting through a series of interrelated projects. Participation in group discussions and full documentation of year's work required.

P: FINT 103

PAIN201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PAIN 301 Painting

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

A study of painting and drawing with an emphasis on students evolving their own conceptual frameworks and working methods. Participation in group discussions and slide presentations. Full documentation of year's work required.

P: (1) PAIN 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

PAIN301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PAIN 401 Painting

90 Points

0.7500 EFTS

Each student will be required to pursue an individual programme and to cultivate methods appropriate to it. Group discussions and slide presentations are an integral part of the course. Full documentation of year's work required.

P: PAIN 301

PAIN401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PAIN 501 Painting

0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAP 301 or FBAP 402 or PAIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PAIN501-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PAIN 550 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAP 301 or FBAP 402 or PAIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PAIN550-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PAIN 601 Painting M.F.A.
1.0000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PAIN601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

PAIN 602 Painting
0.5000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PAIN602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Philosophy

School of Humanities

PHIL 110 Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
An introduction to the structure of scientific thought both through an historical/analytical survey and by contrasting science with varieties of pseudoscientific and irrational ways of thinking.
R: HAPS 110
EQ: HAPS 110
PHIL110-12S1 (C) Semester 1
PHIL110-12S1 (D) Semester 1

PHIL 111 Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
An introduction to philosophical theorising about male and female capacities for rational thought and contributions to the nature of rationality.

PHIL 132 God, Mind, and Freedom
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
If God created the universe, who created God? Are the colours you see inside your head or outside? Could a computer be conscious? You cannot change the past - why do you think you can change the future? This course is a beginner's guide to philosophy. Learn to question assumptions and think outside the box.
R: PHIL 138 (prior to 2006)
PHIL132-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 133 Philosophy and Human Nature
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
The human story is a record of great achievements and terrible evils. What is the true nature of this contradictory creature?

PHIL 134 Logic and Computability
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
Introduction to logic and computability.
R: MATH 130, MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144
EQ: MATH 134

PHIL 136 Ethics Today
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012

PHIL 137 Computers, Minds and Logic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
What is Artificial Intelligence? Can computers think? What is mind? Could you survive physical death by uploading your brain's programs into a computer? How do humans and computers reason? What is logic? These are some of the central questions that this course will discuss.
PHIL137-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 138 Logic and Critical Thinking
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
Thinking rationally involves many skills. This course will help students acquire and develop those skills.
R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134

PHIL 139 Ethics, Politics and Justice
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Do we always act selfishly? Should euthanasia be allowed? Should capital punishment be re-introduced? Is war ever morally justified? Do we have a moral obligation to obey the law? Is democracy the only legitimate type of government in the world? How much freedom should people have? Is government censorship justified? Should wealth be redistributed more equally? Is taxation legalised theft? Does morality have a rational basis, or is it just a matter of taste, personal opinion, or culture? Are moral beliefs dependent on religion? Can science give us the answers? This course introduces students to moral and political philosophy by examining arguments on these issues and more.
R: PHIL 136
PHIL139-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 141 Classical Concepts of Beauty
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
An introductory examination of theories of art and reality in ancient Athens.
R: PHIL 140, ARTT 101, CLAS 141
EQ: CLAS 141

PHIL 145 Political and Social Philosophy
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to give the student the basic tools with which to analyse both principles and ideologies in politics. Under the first of these, there will be a discussion of the principles of freedom, liberalism, rights, and democracy. Under the second, there will be an examination of ideologies such as socialism, anarchism, conservatism, and nationalism. While both principles and ideologies are necessary for the discussion of politics, only principles raise ethical considerations. The discussion of ideologies is

not normally about ethics, but instead, is focussed upon a scientific or empirical analysis of politics.

R: POLS 106

PHIL145-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 208 Logic A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the core ideas of logic.

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics.

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308

PHIL 209 Logic B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course covers Hilbert-style and natural deduction style (inl sequent calculus) proof systems for propositional logic, and natural-deduction style proof systems for predicate logic, both classical and constructive.

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309

EQ: MATH 209

PHIL 210 Logic, Automata, and Computability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to various formal logics, the theory of automata, and the theoretical limitations of the computer.

P: PHIL 134 or PHIL 138 or 30 points from MATH 100-199 excluding MATH 101 with MATH 130 highly recommended.

R: MATH 230, MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 308, PHIL 208, PHIL 308, PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346

EQ: MATH 230

PHIL210-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 220 Darwin's Dangerous Idea

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to one of the most powerful ideas in the history of science: Charles Darwin's Theory of Evolution. The course approaches Darwin's work in terms of science, philosophy, intellectual history, and Darwin's personal biography. Discussion will include recent applications of evolution to understanding human nature, including morality and the arts.

P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any schedule.

PHIL 224 Greek Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Historical and analytical introduction to the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle.

P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324

EQ: CLAS 224

PHIL 227 The Art Instinct

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

What is the nature of art and aesthetic experience? Is photography an art? What is creativity? What is artistic genius? Can cooking be an art? Is there a biological basis for the pleasures of art? This is a broad course to the Philosophy of Art, examining a range of philosophical problems aesthetics and value theory. Beyond philosophy students, the course is of interest to students with professional, historical, and a sociological interests in the arts, including music, painting and sculpture, literature, film and drama.

P: ARTT 101 or at least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: ARTT 203 and PHIL 322

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who decides? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of the philosophy of religion; it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.

P: At least 15 points in Philosophy or Religious Studies. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: RELS 210, PHIL 318

PHIL229-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 233 Epistemology and Metaphysics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Part One: This part of the course is an introduction to metaphysical and epistemological problems concerning meaning and the brain. The questions covered include: What makes the black squiggles you're now reading mean something? Are meanings ideas? If the mind is just the brain, and the brain is just jelly plus electricity, how can I have ideas? Do deep metaphysical statements like 'The mind is just the brain', 'I am a brain in a vat', or 'Everything is fated' really say anything? Do males and females have different brains, and if so, what are the implications for epistemology? We look at both traditional and modern approaches to these problems. Part Two: Topics discussed in the second half of the course include: scepticism; cognitive relativism and social constructivism about knowledge; the JTB analysis of knowledge and Gettier cases; reliabilism;

foundations versus coherence in theories of justification for empirical knowledge; perception and evidence.

P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PHIL233-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 235 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course investigates questions about the mind, metaphysics, and knowledge generated by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Can I commit murder by turning off a computer that is simulating a person? Might I attain immortality by porting myself into a silicon chip? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? What is intelligence? And what are the prospects for a forthcoming Age of Robots?

P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PHIL235-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 236 Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Theoretical problems in contemporary ethics.

P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 321

PHIL 238 Cognitive Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A philosophical introduction to Cognitive Science, including psychological, computational, and biological perspectives.

P: 15 points in PHIL, or 15 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the PHIL Programme Coordinator.

PHIL 239 Political Theory: History of Political Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and Marx.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100 level for two or more courses or 30 points in HIST or 15 points in PHIL. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200 level with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 201

EQ: POLS 201

PHIL239-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 240 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biomedical ethics is the critical study of ethical problems arising from medicine, healthcare and the biological sciences. In this course we discuss some ethical questions concerning such issues as: abortion, euthanasia, health resource allocation, organ donation, experimentation on animals, medical paternalism, genetic modification of animals, human cloning, eugenics and designer babies, genetics, equality and justice.

P: 15 points in PHIL or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg PAMS, ZOOL, POLS, ECON, SPTH, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 324, POLS 225

EQ: POLS 225

PHIL240-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 241 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

PHIL241-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 243 The Open Society and Its Enemies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introductory, critical study of the philosophy of Karl Popper and its ramifications.

P: 15 points of PHIL or HAPS, or 30 points in any subject/s.

RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Critical elucidation and assessment of the case that contemporary environmental challenges require reconsideration of the very nature of ethics.

P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject/s.

RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

PHIL 251 Formal Semantics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an introduction to the main semantic phenomena of natural language and to a simple formal analysis, based on first-order logic, of the semantic structure of sentences. Topics will include truth-conditional theories of meaning, modality and possible worlds, predicates and arguments, truth-functional connectives, quantifiers, tense, scopal ambiguity, and the event-based analysis of action sentences.

R: LING 202, LING 218

EQ: LING 218

PHIL 305 Philosophical Logic
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course rapidly surveys a wide range of bizarre arguments, paradoxes and brain-twisters drawn from all corners of philosophy.

P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of School.

R: PHIL 315

PHIL305-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 308 Logic A
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An introduction to the core ideas of logic.

P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering Mathematics.

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308

PHIL 309 Logic B
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course covers Hilbert-style and natural-deduction style (including sequent calculus) proof systems for propositional logic, and natural-deduction style proof system for predicate logic, both classical and constructive.

P: PHIL 208

R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209, MATH 309

EQ: MATH 309

PHIL 310 Early Modern Philosophy
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Via a study of the works of chiefly Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume, we critically consider some watershed developments toward the creation of analytic philosophy. We sample the vast intellectual transformation that unfolded in seventeenth and eighteenth century Europe and the relationship this had both to the ignition of natural science and to the social and political transformations also unfolding. The course equips students with an ability to both appreciate and criticise whole philosophies wrought by time-tested geniuses of past times, compare these philosophies and in the process learn about rationalism and empiricism, the synthetic versus the analytic orientation in philosophy, the relationship of modern to ancient philosophy, the historical interconnection of science and philosophy, the significance of philosophy for social transformation, and various conceptions of the relationships between epistemology, metaphysics and moral philosophy.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level

PHIL310-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

PHIL310-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 311 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Do we think in words? If I say 'I'm in pain', do you really know what I mean? You can't kick what doesn't exist, so how can you talk about what doesn't exist - tomorrow, Harry Potter, or the possible world where you win \$1 million on Lotto? Is empathy a form of mind-reading? Can machines have concepts? Could you have been born in a different hemisphere, with different parents and the opposite sex? Why does every attempt to solve a philosophical problem simply raise more problems, sometimes even worse ones? We look at central philosophical problems through the eyes of some of the greatest and most challenging philosophers of the 20th century.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.

R: PHIL 464 (from 2006)

PHIL311-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 314 Greek Philosophy
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will survey the origins of Western philosophy in the ancient world, from the Milesians to the Stoics. We will focus on the emergence of rationality and the development of philosophical themes first articulated by the Presocratics, then in turn, by Plato and Aristotle, and beyond. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of knowledge, the nature of reality, aesthetics, and the contemplation of the good life.

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level including PHIL 233 (INCO 219 may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233), AND permission of the programme coordinator.

R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324

EQ: CLAS 324

PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is it desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls's theory of justice; Dworkin's equality of resources; Libertarianism; Taxation and incentives; Moral limits of the market; Universal basic income; Market socialism.

P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 45 points above 100 level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: POLS 301

EQ: POLS 351, POLS 301

PHIL317-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 318 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the

suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who decides?

P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.
R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229

PHIL318-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 320 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level with approval of the Head of School.
R: HLTH 407

PHIL320-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL320-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 321 Special Topic: Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Theoretical problems in contemporary ethics.

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level with approval of the Head of School.
R: PHIL 236

PHIL 324 Special Topic: Bioethics A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level with approval of the Head of School.
R: PHIL 240

PHIL324-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 325 Special Topic: Bioethics B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will examine bioethics in theory and practice by looking at practical ethics problems facing health care workers and policy-makers. Topics will include consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, research ethics, emergency situations, and public health and resource allocation.

P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level with approval of the Head of School.
R: HLTH 407, PHIL 434

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHIL 431 History of Philosophy

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy

PHIL431-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHIL 433 Moral Philosophy

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Ethical Theory

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 433

PHIL 434 Moral Philosophy and the Health Sciences

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will examine bioethics in theory and practice by looking at practical ethics problems facing health care workers and policy-makers. Topics will include consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, research ethics, emergency situations, and public health and resource allocation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: HLTH 407, HLTH 434

PHIL 439 Formal Logic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 441 Mathematical Logic 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 444 Philosophical Logic 0.1250 EFTS

This course rapidly surveys a wide range of bizarre arguments, paradoxes and brain-twisters drawn from all corners of philosophy. These include Zeno's paradoxes, the liar paradox, the Sleeping Beauty problem, the doomsday argument, Newcomb's problem, the prisoners' dilemma, the paradox of the ravens, Goodman's New Riddle of Induction, and the paradox of the heap, to name just a few.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
 R: PHIL 305
PHIL444-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 445 Philosophy of Art 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 447 Political Philosophy 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL447-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 449 Philosophy of Language 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 454 Cognitive Science 0.1250 EFTS

Philosophical themes in Cognitive Science.
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
 R: PSYC 426
PHIL454-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 456 Philosophy of Science 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 458 Philosophy of Mathematics 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 464 Contemporary Philosophy 0.1250 EFTS

How can we think or talk about things that do not exist? We look at the answers offered by several of the most important philosophers of the twentieth century.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
 R: PHIL 311 (from 2006), PHIL 463 (2006 & earlier)
PHIL464-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 467 Philosophical Topics in Science 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 468 Special Topic: Individual Programme of Study (Oxford/Canterbury) 0.5000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Permission of the programme coordinator

PHIL 469 Special Topic 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL469-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL 472 Special Topic 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL472-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 473 Special Topic 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
PHIL473-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 474 Bioethics 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
 P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL 475 Special Topic 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL475-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHIL 476 Special Topic: Cognitive Psychology 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: PSYC 416
PHIL476-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHIL 477 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PHIL477-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PHIL 478 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PHIL478-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PHIL 479 Independent Course of Study**

0.2500 EFTS

P: By permission of the programme coordinator.

PHIL479-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**PHIL 480 Research Essay**

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485

PHIL480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PHIL480-12S1 (C) Semester 1****PHIL480-12CY (C) Cross Year****PHIL 482 Research Essay A**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485; PHIL 480

PHIL482-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PHIL 483 Research Essay B**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

R: PHIL 481; PHIL 485; PHIL 480

PHIL483-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PHIL 484 Special Topic: Early Modern Philosophy**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Permission of the programme coordinator

R: PHIL 310 (from 2008), PHIL 485

PHIL484-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**PHIL 485 Special Topic: Early Modern Philosophy**

0.2500 EFTS

P: Permission of the programme coordinator

R: PHIL 310 (from 2008), PHIL 484

PHIL485-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**PHIL 690 MA Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***PHIL 695 MSc Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL695-12A (C) Starts Anytime**PHIL 790 Philosophy PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

PHIL790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Photography

*Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre***PHOT 201 Photography**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

An introduction to the study of photography with emphasis on the acquisition of skills in relation to a range of equipment and materials and their development for the exploration of techniques.

P: FINT 103

PHOT201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PHOT 301 Photography**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

This course explores photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights.

P: (1) PHOT 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

PHOT301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PHOT 401 Photography**

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

The study of conceptual developments and the practice of photography through an approved and supervised programme.

P: PHOT 301

PHOT401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.*

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHOT 501 Photography

0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOT 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT501-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOT 550 Photography

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOT 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT550-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOT 601 Photography

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

PHOT 602 Photography

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHOT602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Physical Education

School of Sciences and Physical Education

TEPE 101 Curriculum in Action 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a practical course designed to complement TEPS141 Professional Studies which further develops students' understanding and application of Health and Physical Education within the New Zealand Curriculum (MOE, 2007). Through practical applications students will explore effective teaching and learning processes and strategies appropriate for year 7 - 10 learners.

R: EDPE 162

EQ: EDPE 162

TEPE101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 102 Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with a foundational understanding of anatomy and physiology as each relates to physical education and sports performance. The course develops an understanding of the structure and function of the human body, and how systems interact to maintain homeostasis.

R: EDPE 111

EQ: EDPE 111

TEPE102-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 103 Exercise Physiology for Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to introduce students to the key concepts of exercise physiology. Students will be involved in lectures, practical laboratory sessions and seminars to ensure links are made between theory and practice and to provide the 'pegs' for learning.

P: TEPE 102 or 15 points 100-level BIOL

TEPE103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TEPE 110 Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with a foundational understanding of outdoor recreation theories, approaches and physiology as each relates to rock climbing participation and performance.

RP: Strong outdoor recreation background

TEPE110-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 111 Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with a foundational understanding of outdoor recreation theories, approaches and physiology as each relates to paddle sport participation and performance.

P: HOS Approval.

RP: Strong outdoor recreation background

TEPE111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 112 Land Journeys and Ethics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will explore the historical and contemporary contexts of land based journeying. Through the course students will develop practical skills which will form the basis for a series of weekend journeys ranging from urban areas to wilderness. Students will research ecological and cultural relationships with the land.

RP: Outdoor recreation background

TEPP 141 Teacher Education Professional Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will work within primary and intermediate school contexts and focus on the development of fundamental pedagogical skills through structured observation and practice of the teaching and learning process. Behaviourism and teacher centered pedagogy is the basis of this professional practice.

P: TEPS 141

R: EDTP 110

EQ: EDTP 110

TEPP141-12X (C) 20 Aug 2012 - 16 Sep 2012

TEPS 141 Teacher Education Professional Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This professional studies course develops fundamental skills appropriate for beginning physical education teachers. Foundational principles and practices of effective physical education teaching are examined through theory, practical application and reflection.

R: DPSS 101
EQ: EDPS 101
TEPS141-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 201 Curriculum in Action 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This practical course is designed to provide students with the ability to explain and apply constructivist pedagogical models, methods and strategies including games approaches to teaching and learning in physical education. An emphasis on theory to practice links will be made throughout the course.

P: TEPS 141, TEPE 101
C: TEPS 241, TEPP 241
R: EDPE 261
EQ: EDPE 261
TEPE201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TEPE 202 Introduction to Biomechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course provides knowledge of the structure and function of the mechanical principles governing movement, with an emphasis on human motion. The course will equip students to analyse and assess movement from both qualitative and quantitative viewpoints.

P: TEPE 102
R: SPCO 204
TEPE202-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 204 History and Philosophy of Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to provide physical education students with an understanding of how historical and philosophical factors have influenced the development of physical education. Furthermore, this course will introduce students to the socio-cultural and pedagogical aspects of physical education; in particular, the roles, functions and meanings of physical education and related aspects of the movement culture. The course will provide an historical and philosophical framework for understanding the nature and purpose of physical education.

R: EDPE 212
TEPE204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEPE 210 Rock Climbing Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of outdoor education and leadership

theories, approaches and technical skills as each relates to roped rock climbing leadership.

P: TEPE 110.
RP: Strong outdoor recreation background
TEPE210-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TEPP 241 Teacher Education Professional Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
In this course students will gain further understanding of theoretical positions in physical education teaching, especially cognitive constructivist approaches to teaching and learning. The practice focuses on structured observations of teachers and learners in the school setting. It provides the opportunity for development of teaching skills in a practical environment. The application of positive preventative management strategies and curriculum based episodic lesson plans will be a focus.

P: TEPP 141 and TEPE 201
C: TEPE 201, TEPS 241
R: EDTP 203
TEPP241-12S2 (C) Semester 2
TEPP241-12X (C) 12 Nov 2012 - 09 Dec 2012

TEPS 241 Teacher Education Professional Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to provide physical education students with an understanding of cognitive constructivist approaches to teaching and learning within diverse secondary school environments. Students will examine the use of pedagogical strategies appropriate for the use of Games Approaches within curriculum based lessons. Positive preventative management strategies to enhance the student learning environment will be a focus.

P: TEPS 141
C: TEPE 201, TEPP 241
R: EDPS 201
TEPS241-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TEPE 301 Curriculum in Action 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a practical course designed to provide physical education students with an understanding of the application of socio-cultural learning theory and instrumental approaches for the development of socio-cultural learning outcomes through movement contexts, as required for delivery of physical education in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007)

P: TEPE 201.
RP: Completion of years 1 & 2 Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)

TEPE 302 Physical Education, Exercise and Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines how the human body responds and adapts to exercise acutely and chronically, with a major

emphasis on nutrient balance and aerobic energy systems. It is designed to address the prevention of lifestyle disease, with a focus on topical issues.

P: TEPE 202
R: EDPE 211

TEPE 304 Movement Culture Studies for Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will require students to critically examine the nature of the movement culture. The course will allow students to study socio-cultural aspects of sport and movement cultural studies relevant to the teaching of physical education. Students will gain the knowledge and skills needed to effectively teach sport studies within secondary schools.

P: TEPE 204
R: EDPE 326
EQ: EDPE 326

TEPE 305 Social Context of Physical Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will require students to critically examine the relationship between physical education, physical activity, sport, culture and education. Students will identify the dominant hegemonic practices in physical education and sport and explore how these influence physical education programmes. It will examine appropriate pedagogical practices for creating equitable, ethical and socially-just learning environments.

P: TEPE 304

TEPP 341 Teacher Education Professional Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides the Year 3 Physical Education students with an intensive school based teaching practice experience. It provides the essential framework for praxis; the demonstration and further development of the skills and knowledge gained through College courses. This course will continue to build on existing knowledge and also focus on developing students application of socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies.

P: TEPP 241
C: TEPS 341, TEPE 301
R: EDTP 302

TEPP 342 Teacher Education Professional Practice 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides an intensive school based opportunity for students to observe, plan, teach and assess in a secondary school setting with an emphasis on senior school delivery. Students are expected to plan, prepare, teach and evaluate whole lessons. As the teaching practice experience progresses, the students are expected to take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building

towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students take an increased responsibility for managing the learning environment including preventative management of students.

P: TEPP 341 and TEPS 342
C: TEPS 342
R: EDTP 330

TEPP 343 Teacher Education Professional Practice 5

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course extends the expectations of TEPP342 so that students take a greater role in planning and teaching units of learning and assessment. Students continue to take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. This course requires the students to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels and catering for diverse learners. Student are expected to utilise a range of socio-cultural/critical pedagogies.

P: TEPS 441 and TEPP 342
C: TEPP 342, TEPS 342
R: EDTP 331

TEPS 341 Teacher Education Professional Studies 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to provide physical education pre-service students with an understanding of the application of socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogy to facilitate learning. Humanist and relational approaches to managing students' behaviour consistent with socio-cultural approaches to learning will be explored.

P: TEPS 241
R: EDPS 301

TEPS 342 Teacher Education Professional Studies 4

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to provide physical education students with an understanding of the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-cultural pedagogies for teaching and learning within the secondary school environment. Students will examine senior school curriculum guidelines, content requirements, assessment for learning principles, NCEA assessment procedures, and appropriate teaching and learning methodologies. Emphasis in the course will be given to teaching as a profession.

C: TEPP 341, TEPP 342
R: EDPS 306
EQ: EDPS 306

TEPE 402 Advanced Studies in Exercise Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides a comprehensive holistic examination of the exercise sciences. This includes biomechanical, physiological, nutritional and technical determinants

of performance. It develops the knowledge essential to promote understanding of the exercise sciences as a basis for sport, exercise or physical activity performance. It is designed to allow students to plan, implement and evaluate an exercise science research project for a chosen sport or activity

P: TEPE 302.

RP: TEPE 302

TEPE 404 Physical Education Futures

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of contemporary trends and dilemmas affecting the development of physical education. It will explore future directions and consider implications of 21st century conceptualisations of knowledge and learning in physical education contexts. Through qualitative research methodology, students will actively engage in and critically reflect upon learning contexts for students in diverse physical education settings.

P: TEPE 305

TEPE 499 Honours Project

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

In this course students invited to complete Honours, plan, conduct and write-up an original study in an area of interest, agreed with their supervising tutor, from the physical education field. The exact programme for each student will be agreed with the student's assigned tutor.

P: HoS approval

TEPS 441 Teacher Education Professional Studies 5

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to provide physical education students with an understanding of the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-critical pedagogies. Students will examine and investigate the literature and research associated with contemporary and future directions of education including inclusive and culturally responsive pedagogies. Implications for beginning teachers will be explored. Emphasis in the course will be given to teaching as a profession.

P: TEPS 342

C: TEPP 342

Physics

Department of Physics and Astronomy

PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This is a required course for all Engineering Programmes as well as Physics, Astronomy and Electronics degrees. PHYS101 builds on NCEA level 3 physics to develop Mechanics, Conservation Laws, Fluids, Waves and Thermal Physics

into an essential foundation for science and technology understanding.

P: PHYS 111 or 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Physics and 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 113, PHYS 112

EQ: PHYS 113

PHYS101-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHYS101-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

PHYS 102 Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and 'How Things Work'

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An essential course for students advancing in physical sciences and engineering who need a good understanding of electromagnetism and concepts of modern physics. The first section covers the E&M necessary to understand basic circuit theory, magnetic field concepts and finally applications such as power technology and electronics. The second section introduces aspects of modern physics such as quantum effects in atoms and materials, radioactivity and nuclear processes. Finally the course finishes with a section titled "How things work - the physics behind modern technology". A series of guest lecturers will elaborate on the physics behind applications such as radar, medical imaging, data storage, lasers, etc.

P: PHYS 101.

R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115

RP: These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department

EQ: PHYS 114

PHYS102-11SU2 (C)

Summer (Nov 11)

PHYS102-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

PHYS 109 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Descriptive overview of the universe. Earth impacts and extinctions by comets and asteroids. Solar system origins. The big bang and cosmology. Stellar birth and death. Life in the universe. Search for extraterrestrial intelligence (SETI) programmes.

R: ASTR 109, PHYS 110

EQ: ASTR 109

PHYS109-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Classical dynamics, oscillations, temperature and heat, D.C. circuits, geometrical optics and interference, nuclear physics.

R: PHYS 106. Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.

PHYS111-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

PHYS 201 Waves and Optics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Physics of wave oscillations and their applications in numerous different physical systems. The essential elements of optics are covered including an exposition of key modern developments.

P: (1) PHYS 101; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 221

RP: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS201-1251 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 202 Electromagnetism and Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The treatment of electricity and magnetism from observed phenomena through to the Maxwell equations in integral form; magnetic and dielectric properties of materials. Rotations, angular momentum, rigid bodies, orbits, rotating frames of reference.

P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 224

RP: (1) PHYS 201; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS202-1252 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 203 Relativistic and Quantum Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Introduction to relativistic mechanics, including space-time transformations, dynamics and collisions of relativistic particles. Introduction to quantum physics, bringing out its applications, including wave-particle duality, one dimensional barriers and wells, electron spin, electron configuration of atoms, lasers, semiconductors and quantum dots.

P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 222

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS203-1251 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 204 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to the study of the physical properties of matter. It integrates the study of thermal properties of matter in bulk (thermodynamics) with the molecular/atomic approach (statistical physics). The particle physics is further extended to subatomic scales with an introduction to the phenomenology of nuclear structure, radiation processes and the standard model of particle interactions.

P: (1) PHYS 203; (2) MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

R: PHYS 310

RP: MATH 201

PHYS204-1252 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 285 Experimental Physics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A laboratory based course in experimental techniques, data acquisition and analysis for second-year physics/astronomy students.

P: (1) PHYS 102; (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118 (3) MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or COSC 121 or MATH 280 or MATH 282 or another approved course involving programming. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 281, PHYS 282

RP: MATH 103 or EMTH 119.

PHYS285-1251 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 286 Analogue and Digital Electronics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The aim of the course is to enable students to understand various analogue and digital devices and its circuits. It covers topics in Analogue Electronics, advanced circuit theory and Digital Electronics. It also introduces to circuit theorems, discrete semiconductor devices, semiconductor integrated circuits, the characteristics and applications of these semiconductor devices and circuits. Emphasis is on analysis, selection, biasing, and applications. This course also covers number systems, Boolean algebra, logic families, combinational and sequential logic circuits.

P: (1) PHYS 102 or PHYS 114 (2) MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or MATH 108. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.

R: ELEC 202

EQ: ELEC 202

PHYS286-1252 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 311 Quantum Mechanics**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Development of quantum mechanics from basic postulates, using operator techniques, with application of the formalism to a variety of systems; time-independent perturbation theory.

P: (1) PHYS 203 or PHYS 222; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

RP: PHYS 201 and MATH 201.

PHYS311-1251 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 312 Applied Electromagnetism**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources.

P: (1) PHYS 202 or PHYS 224; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: ELEC 312

RP: PHYS 201 and MATH 201.

EQ: ELEC 312

PHYS312-1252 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 314 Condensed Matter Physics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The structure of solids and methods of determination; the dynamic and electrical conduction properties of solids, including superconductivity.

P: (1) PHYS 203 or PHYS 222; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

RP: PHYS 201 and MATH 201.

PHYS314-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 316 Geophysical Fluid Dynamics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Principles of the dynamics of an incompressible, non-viscous, rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth's atmosphere and oceans.

P: (1) One of PHYS 201, PHYS 202, PHYS 203, PHYS 221, PHYS 223, PHYS 224; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

RP: MATH 201

PHYS316-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 322 Theoretical and Observational Cosmology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The nature, origin and evolution of the universe.

P: (1) Either (33 points from PHYS 221-224) or PHYS 203 and (PHYS 202 or PHYS 204). (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: ASTR 322

RP: MATH 201

EQ: ASTR 322

PHYS322-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 323 Stellar Structure and Evolution

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The physics governing stellar structure, a descriptive approach to stellar evolution, and related topics.

P: (1) 22 points from PHYS 201-204, PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: ASTR 323

RP: MATH 201

EQ: ASTR 323

Offered in odd-numbered years.

PHYS 325 The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: 22 points from PHYS 201-204, PHYS 221-PHYS 224, ASTR 211, ASTR 212; MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: ASTR 325, ASTR 425

RP: MATH 201

EQ: ASTR 325

PHYS325-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Offered in even-number years.

PHYS 326 Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics which provide essential preparation for all advanced courses in theoretical physics. Techniques learned have wide use in advanced quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, general relativity, particle physics and statistical mechanics.

P: P: (1) (PHYS 203 or PHYS 223) and (PHYS 202 or PHYS 204 or PHYS 222 or PHYS 224); (2) MATH 201 or MATH 261 or MATH 264

PHYS326-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 327 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) HOD approval; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS327-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 328 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) HOD approval; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS328-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 329 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: (1) HOD approval; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS329-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 381 Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) Either (PHYS 282 and 22 points from PHYS 221-224) or (PHYS 285 and 30 points from PHYS 201-204 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 204). (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119.

R: ASTR 381

RP: MATH 201

EQ: ASTR 381

PHYS381-12S2 (C) Semester 2

This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or S1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.

PHYS 391 Introductory Physics Research

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started at any time with the agreement of the HOD. Note

that start and end dates may affect entitlement to Studylink support.

P: (1) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent (2) 44 points from PHYS 200 (3) Entry subject to a supervisor approved by the Head of Department, being available

R: PHYS 392, PHYS 393

PHYS391-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

PHYS391-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS391-12S2 (C) Semester 2

(1) Cannot be credited to the 56 points at 300 level PHYS required for a PHYS major. (2) Comprises 150 hours Research Practice.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHYS 403 Radiation Physics

0.1250 EFTS

Ionising radiation, interactions, energy deposition, nuclear models, radiation units, radiation generation, and isotope production.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MDPH 403

EQ: MDPH 403

PHYS403-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 406 Medical Imaging

0.1250 EFTS

Radiographic practice and terminology, image perception, x-ray, fluoroscopy, CT, MRI, ultrasound, digital radiographic image measurement, patient dosimetry, occupational radiation dose factors, quality assurance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: MDPH 406

EQ: MDPH 406

PHYS406-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 407 Research Tools

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS407-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHYS 411 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

PHYS411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 412 Advanced Condensed Matter Physics

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS412-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 413 Laser Physics and Modern Optics

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS413-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 414 Relativistic Electrodynamics and Quantum Mechanics

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS414-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 415 General Relativity

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS415-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 416 Quantum Field Theory

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS416-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 417 Atmospheric Remote Sensing

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS 418 Physics of Atmospheres

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS418-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 420 Special Topic

0.1670 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS420-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 421 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS421-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 422 Theoretical and Observational Cosmology

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 422

EQ: ASTR 422

PHYS422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 423 Special Topic

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS 424 Radiative Transfer Processes in Astronomy

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 424

EQ: ASTR 424

PHYS424-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 426 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS426-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 427 Special Topic**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS427-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 441 Quantum Mechanics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS441-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 442 Applied Electromagnetism**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS442-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 444 Condensed Matter Physics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS444-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PHYS 446 Geophysical Fluid Dynamics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS446-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 456 Classical Mechanics**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS456-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PHYS 480 Physics Research Project**

0.2500 EFTS

An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department

PHYS480-12A (C) Starts Anytime**PHYS480-12S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS 493 Research Project**

0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS493-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)**PHYS493-12S1 (C) Semester 1****PHYS493-12S2 (C) Semester 2****PHYS 494 Independent Course of Study**

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

PHYS 495 Introduction to Physics Education Research

0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge of research into teaching and learning as applied particularly to first-year level Physics. It reviews modern literature on Physics Education research. Students will combine knowledge gained in this course with their own experience in running tutorials and laboratories to develop plans for improved learning in those areas.

P: Subject to permission of Head of Department.

PHYS495-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Cannot be credited to a postgraduate degree.***PHYS 690 MSc Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***PHYS 790 Physics PhD**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PHYS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Plant Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PBIO 480 Project

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-493 (refer to degree schedule).

P: Subject to approval of Head of School

PBIO480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PBIO 690 MSc Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

PBIO690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

PBIO 790 Plant Biology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of Head of School.

PBIO790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Political Science

School of Social and Political Sciences

POLS 102 Introduction to Political Science

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the basic tools and techniques used in political science, including essay writing, methods of analysis, and formulation of hypotheses. It also introduces students to a selection of key theories and frameworks. It covers topics such as democracy, authoritarianism, people's power, civil society, conflict, globalisation, and the future of our world. This course will be of great benefit to Political Science majors of all levels and to students who desire a broad-based introduction to the field.

POLS102-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 103 Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to be an introduction to New Zealand politics and public policy. The course will examine New Zealand's constitutional setting, electoral process, political parties, interest groups and cabinet parliament.

POLS103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 104 Introduction to International Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to international relations as if people mattered. Will focus on the international distribution of resources, armed conflict and perceptions of international relations.

POLS104-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 105 Introduction to World Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This introduction to the field of World Politics will cover government and politics of a selection of world regions, chosen from among the Americas, Europe, the Middle East, Asia, and/or the Pacific. The course covers a range of topics relevant to the chosen world regions, such as democracy and political participation, human rights, social movements, the environment, and poverty.

POLS105-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 106 Political and Social Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give the student the basic tools with which to analyse both principles and ideologies in politics. Under the first of these, there will be a discussion of the principles of freedom, liberalism, rights, and democracy. Under the second, there will be an examination of ideologies such as socialism, anarchism, conservatism, and nationalism. While both principles and ideologies are necessary for the discussion of politics, only principles raise ethical considerations. The discussion of ideologies is not normally about ethics, but instead, is focussed upon a scientific or empirical analysis of politics.

R: PHIL 145

EQ: PHIL 145

POLS106-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 201 Political Theory: History of Political Philosophy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli's *The Prince*, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and Marx.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses or 15 points in PHIL. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PHIL 239

EQ: PHIL 239

POLS201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 202 International Politics: Human Dimensions

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the relationship between international politics and individual human beings. It raises questions about how political communities are formed, the role of identity and ethnicity in war, and the value of human rights discourse. These issues are illustrated via case studies of humanitarian intervention, globalisation, and the war on terror.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 203 World Politics: Islamic Societies
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Consequences of socio-economic and political change in selected Islamic states.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 205 World Politics: American Politics
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to contemporary American politics (since 1960), with special reference to national security and intelligence policy. Topics include the 1960s and the Vietnam War, Presidential-Congressional relations, the Central Intelligence Agency, and U.S. operations in Iraq and Afghanistan. We will also focus in-depth on the Presidential election scheduled for November 2012.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS205-1252 (C) Semester 2

POLS 206 Public Policy: An Introduction
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the concepts of and approaches to studying public policy. Focusing on technology policy areas including health, population, genetic engineering, human reproduction, environmental and information technology, the course examines the interaction of technology, society, and public policy and clarifies the intricacies of the policy process in light of technological change.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 207 The Politics of Technology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to the study of the relationship between technology and politics, particularly democratic politics. It interprets technology broadly to include not only technological objects (such as GM foods, mobile phones or "nano-bots") but also the processes that generate them. Its focus is socio-political analysis; it does not assume or require scientific or technological expertise.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take

Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS207-1252 (C) Semester 2

POLS 208 Political Behaviour, Parties and Elections: Modern Europe
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an introductory course on the politics and political systems of Western Europe. The course surveys the players, issues and context of politics and governance in the region of Europe we commonly refer to as "West" Europe. Specifically, the course examines the basic components of comparative analysis crucial to the study of European politics.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS208-1251 (C) Semester 1

POLS 209 Special Topic
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 210 Nationalism, Democracy and Political Participation
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course begins by considering the relationship between nationalism, citizenship, and democratic participation. It will briefly explore the ways that nationalism has shifted traditional patterns of participation into more democratic directions. It then examines democratic uprisings in a variety of contexts, with a primary focus on people's power uprisings in Southeast Asia, and on the recent uprisings in the Middle East, popularly known as the "Arab Spring."

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 330

POLS210-1252 (C) Semester 2

POLS 211 World Politics: Politics of Modern China: From Mao to Now
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

China is on the rise, while our traditional allies are widely perceived as being in decline. China is the world's third-largest economy and New Zealand's second-largest trading partner. This course examines the domestic and foreign politics of China "from Mao to Now" and discusses the

implications of China's rise for the current global order as well as New Zealand's own interests.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS211-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
POLS211-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 212 International Political Economy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the politics of global economic relations. It will focus on issues of international trade, the international monetary system, and foreign investment-and the relationship of each to both domestic and international politics. Among the specific topics to be discussed are: trade and protectionism, the role and performance of global institutions such as the IMF, World Bank, and WTO, the significance of multinational corporations, efforts at regional economic integration such as the EU and NAFTA, the relationship of the world economy to the economic development of poor countries, the emergence of new economic players such as China and India, and the relationship between economic strength and political power.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS212-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
POLS212-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 213 Special Topic: Modern Conflict: Modern Stateless Warfare

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on insurgent stateless warfare in its guerrilla and terrorist modes and in its nationalist, maoist and postmaoist phases of modernisation. Insurgency is compared with states' warfare and with criminality and then insurgents' motive, means and opportunity are analysed from social-science, military and environmental perspectives.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 214 World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A comparative analysis of the politics of New Zealand, Australia and Pacific Island countries.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PACS 203
EQ: PACS 203

POLS 216 New Zealand Local Government: Politics and Policy in Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines local and regional community politics in New Zealand; in particular the course examines the role and function of local democracy through the lens of public participation in key policy issues. Discussion and analysis considers the role of the public in policy formulation, and implementation at neighbourhood, city and regional level; and the relationship between local and central government and international agencies and considers the changing roles and challenges of local governance.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: POLS 209

POLS 217 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 219 Foreign Policy in Theory and Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and empirics of foreign policy analysis. The first part of the course addresses some general questions about the subject, such as: what is foreign policy and how do we study it? It then examines key factors and approaches in foreign policy analysis, beginning with traditional rational actor and bureaucratic decision-making approaches, and ending with more recent trans-national perspectives. Case studies are used throughout to demonstrate the strengths and weaknesses of the different theoretical approaches, with the

emphasis on foreign policy doctrine and implementation in the United States and New Zealand.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS219-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 223 Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines how different political systems manage their diverse ethnic communities. It aims to give students a broad overview of how minorities in the Asia Pacific negotiate their identities and political space vis-à-vis the state.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 224 Special Topic: Which force more powerful? Violence and Non-violence in contentious political action

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The 20th century is known as a century of violence. An insight into the multifaceted nature of political violence is thus important for understanding contemporary politics.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 225 Special Topic: BioEthics: Life, Death, and Medicine

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Biomedical ethics is the critical study of ethical problems arising from medicine, healthcare and the biological sciences. In this course we discuss some ethical questions concerning such issues as: abortion, euthanasia, health resource allocation, organ donation, experimentation on animals, medical paternalism, genetic modification of animals, human cloning, eugenics and designer babies, genetics, equality and justice.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324

EQ: PHIL 240

POLS225-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 232 Media and Politics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 100-level for two or more courses. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: COMS 205

EQ: COMS 205

POLS232-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 258 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A multi-disciplinary approach to the Treaty including: origins of British policy, did the Treaty cede sovereignty in 1840, alienation of land, marginalisation of Maori society, radical protest, Waitangi Tribunal, Office of Treaty Settlements; UN policy on the settlement of indigenous claims, comparative histories in Africa, Australia, Canada and the United States; Sealords, Tainui, Ngai Tahu and other settlements; Principles of the Treaty in education, health, television and public policy; current issues, foreshore and seabed, resources, airwaves, waterways, Maori seats, race relations, one law for all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218

EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207

POLS 301 Contemporary Political Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an advanced course in contemporary political philosophy.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PHIL 317, POLS 351

EQ: PHIL 317

POLS301-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 302 Power

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Power is the central concept in Political Science, yet there is little consensus about what it actually means. The course will provide students with the opportunity to focus explicitly on this concept, the controversies surrounding it and why these controversies matter for politics as well as for Political Science. It explicates how and why different conceptions of power underlie different ideological positions, as well as their implications for freedom and autonomy. It explores the

relationships among power, resistance and empowerment. The course will make regular use of films and their analysis as a way of elucidating the interplay of different types of power and responses to it.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200-level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.
R: POLS 318

POLS 303 Middle East: Selected Topics in Foreign Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will cover selected topics in foreign policy related to the Middle East

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 304 Environmental Politics and Policy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses the resource and environmental aspects of public policy.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS304-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
POLS304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 305 Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the context and content of the political behaviour of the public and its leaders. It discusses the role and limitations of public opinion in democracies and its measurement and how personality and even biology affects political behaviour. It also introduces concepts from political psychology and political socialization to demonstrate how we come to behave as we do politically.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 306 The Craft of Political Research and Analysis

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the 'art' and 'science' of designing and conducting empirical research in political science. The main focus of the course is on "doing" and "producing" political science research. The course will prepare students to be a consumer of political science literature as well as provide them with the fundamentals of scientific research in political science. This course will be valuable preparation for students considering postgraduate studies at the honours level and beyond.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 307 Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course analyses major political issues and challenges emerging from rapid advances in biomedicine and biotechnology. Emphasis is on contemporary public policy issues including HIV/AIDs and infectious diseases, allocation of resources both domestically and globally, bioterrorism, and the prospect of 'perfecting' human beings through expert manipulation of the brain and the human genome.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS307-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 308 International Politics: New Zealand, Conflict and Pacific Politics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course analyses New Zealand's defence and foreign policy as it enters the century of the Pacific.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PACS 303
EQ: PACS 303

POLS 310 International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an interdisciplinary course concerned with the analysis of social conflict. The course will consider such

issues as the origins, incidence and management of conflict in various contexts.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200-level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 311 World Politics: North East Asia
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course analyses the contemporary politics of China, Taiwan, the two Koreas and Japan with a particular emphasis on foreign policy.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200-level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS311-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 312 Politics of Race and Ethnicity
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course will examine controversial political ideologies that invoke ethnicity. These ideologies include Social Darwinism, nationalism, and socio-biology. Some of these ideologies have been associated with extreme racial politics while others, such as JS Mill's Nationalism, are compatible with conventional liberal values. This course is primarily designed to be useful to political theory students but it will also be valuable for students from other social and political sciences or from the humanities. The course material will include some 'classic' sources such as writings by J.S. Mill and Charles Darwin, but will mostly be drawn from current literature.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200-level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: MAOR 324
EQ: MAOR 324

POLS312-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 313 Critical Approaches to International Relations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course looks closely at a variety of critical perspectives in international relations. Through an examination of liberal, realist, marxist, poststructuralist, and constructivist perspectives, the course shows how critiques emerge in opposition to dominant discourses and theories of international relations. Each critical approach will be introduced and applied to case studies including the war in Iraq, humanitarian intervention, and terrorism. Finally, the course looks at the role of theorists in the practice of international relations in order to demonstrate the ways in

which abstract scholarly thought is deeply intertwined with the everyday practice of international politics.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS313-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 314 World Politics: Militaries and Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This course covers the historical development of the modern military, and its role in politics and society in a variety of countries. It also covers democratisation of military regimes. The final section of the course is devoted to contemporary issues in civil-military relations, including the possible emergence of a "post-modern" military.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: ILAP 656, ILAP 688

POLS314-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 315 Continuity and Change in Political Institutions of Industrial Democracies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012

This seminar course is an in-depth comparative analysis of the political processes, behaviour, and institutions in industrial democracies. The course considers the numerous avenues through which citizens influence politics and policy-making and considers the implications of formal institutional structures and informal forms of participation. In this seminar, we will survey (i) the historical, geographic, and economic context; (ii) institutions and electoral processes, and (iii) recent transformations and future challenges of modern industrial democracies.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 316 Public Management
30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012
Theories and practice of management and governance in the public sector.

P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 317 International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Topics covered include social, structural, and psychological theories of violence; the concepts of positive and negative peace; religious and moral dimensions of peace studies; and peace movements in New Zealand and abroad.
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS317-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 318 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: 15 points at 200 level in Political Science or MAOR 219 or PHIL 239. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS, but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 319 International Organizations: The United Nations and International Security

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An advanced undergraduate course examining international security cooperation, with a focus on the United Nations Security Council
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS319-12S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 320 New Zealand Government: politics and policy in the New Zealand state

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 New Zealand is a comparatively small state with one of the oldest constitutions in the world. Given the tremendous changes in New Zealand society, what gives the New Zealand political system its resilience? This course studies the interaction between state and society via the basic instruments of governance in New Zealand, such as the bible of New Zealand government, the Cabinet Manual, the various statutes and conventions that comprise the constitution, and cabinet and central government processes. The course is designed so that such material leaves you able to enter work that involves the New Zealand government (whether in the Beehive, a business, or an NGO) with some knowledge of its operation, informed by the theoretical perspectives of political science.
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200-level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200-level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to

any one POLS course at 300-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
 R: POLS 217
POLS320-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

POLS 321 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 322 Special Topic: Coastal Communities and Climate Politics: Adaptation, Vulnerability and Resilience

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 The impacts of climate change will reshape the political and policy landscape of local, regional and central government, just as these changes are reshaping the physical landscape of coastal communities. This field based course provides a unique opportunity for students to examine the political and policy issues of 'managed retreat strategies' at local, regional and government level and to develop advanced skills for policy research.
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.

POLS 330 Special Topic: Selected Topics in Southeast Asian Politics

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course introduces students to aspects of the politics of Southeast Asia.
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.
 R: POLS 210

POLS 332 Media and Conflict

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in ancient and contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.
 P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level for one course; 30 points in POLS at 200 level for two or more courses. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average

in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Programme Director.
R: COMS 306
EQ: COMS 306

POLS 333 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By the permission of the Head of School

POLS333-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

POLS 351 Contemporary Political Philosophy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an advanced course in contemporary political philosophy.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239 or MAOR 219. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director.

R: PHIL 317, POLS 301

POLS 358 Kaupapa Maori: Contemporary Issues in Maori and Indigenous Societies

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Current political, social and cultural issues in Maori and indigenous societies, including the Report on the UN Special Rapporteur, UNCERD and CANZUS not signing the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous People (2007); self-determination – Maori Council vs Maori Congress, Tribal vs Urban Authorities; post-settlement tribal organisations: Tainui and Ngai Tahu; Principles of the Treaty, Maori and Pakeha aspirations for Maori in government policy; political representation, the Maori seats and the role of the Maori Party; Maori TV, the Foreshore and Seabed, the Warrior Gene debate, terrorism, child abuse, health, do Maori fail in education or does education fail Maori? Students will be able to study an issue of their choosing.

P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or MAOR 219. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the HOD.

R: MAOR 301, POLS 331

EQ: MAOR 301

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

POLS 401 Political Theory: Ethics and International Relations

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines justice and liberty in such a way as to include contemporary topics such as international resource distribution, just and unjust wars, and justice and indigenous people.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 427, ILAP 663

EQ: DIPL 427

POLS401-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 402 World Politics: Modern Middle East Politics

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Political and legal aspects of the Palestine question in the context of the Arab-Israeli conflict and peace process.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS 403 Politics and Markets: Neo-liberalism and Globalisation

0.2500 EFTS

Neoliberalism is the dominant approach to politics and policy at the national, regional, and global levels - we are living it even if we've never heard of it. This course is an in-depth exploration of neoliberalism, both as a political phenomenon and as an analytical concept. We explore its origins and assumptions, the international institutions that have been key to the global unfolding of neoliberalism, and the controversies surrounding neoliberal approaches to development and the environment. We examine forms of resistance to neoliberalism, both individualist (e.g., "ethical consumerism") and collective. We end by exploring both whether the concept of neoliberalism continues to be useful

and whether the recent financial crisis has damaged the viability of neoliberalism as a political project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 443, ILAP 673

EQ: DIPL 443

POLS403-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 404 New Zealand Foreign Policy
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An advanced course on New Zealand's external relations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 407

EQ: DIPL 407

POLS 406 World Politics: New Zealand Politics
0.2500 EFTS

An advanced course on New Zealand domestic politics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS406-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 407 World Politics: Politics of the Americas
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS 408 World Politics: Nationalism, Ethnicity and Globalisation in Asia and Australasia
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Among the most powerful forces in politics today are ethnicity, nationalism, and globalisation. These forces shape the ways we think about ourselves and the world around us. They shape political interactions between groups and between nations. And they are the driving forces behind many of the conflicts in the world today. In this course we will explore the nature of ethnicity, nationalism, and globalisation, and some of the factors that create and perpetuate them. We also examine the interactions between these powerful forces, and the ways that interaction shapes identity and politics. Will globalisation tame ethnic and nationalist impulses? Or will it exacerbate ethnic and nationalist conflict?

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 420

POLS 409 World Politics
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 417

EQ: DIPL 417

POLS 411 World Politics: Transforming Asian Societies

0.2500 EFTS

China is on the rise and is likely to be the most dominant power in our region in the not too distant future. This course will help students develop the necessary China-knowledge to interpret and interact with China in the current era in all its complexity.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 431

EQ: DIPL 431

POLS411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 414 International Politics: Mediation
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An advanced course that examines mediation as a major method of international conflict management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 410

EQ: DIPL 410

POLS 415 The Politics of Oceania
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on the politics and internal conflict of selected countries in Oceania

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: DIPL 411, PACS 404

EQ: DIPL 411, PACS 404

POLS 416 Policy Issues in Biotechnology and Human Security
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course considers a range of advanced biotechnologies, in their health, environmental and national security contexts. It explores such issues as new bioweapons/bioterrorism, biosurveillance, genetic engineering of humans and animals, and the futurist idea of human enhancement via technology. We will discuss in detail, and through various national and regional examples, how new scientific knowledge is applied, exploited, and controlled, and how its applications are shaped. No scientific training is necessary to enrol in this course.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS 417 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in International Relations
0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will focus on a selection of issues of contemporary relevance in international relations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS 420 Special Topic: The Politics of Human Rights in a Globalized World
0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the growth of the human rights movement over the past 70 years and problems associated

with creating a universal set of human rights norms. Topics include cultural relativism vs. universal norms, economic vs. political rights, and individual vs. group rights.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: ILAP 662, DIPL 418
EQ: DIPL 418

POLS420-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 421 Special Topic: Justice in the nation-state: rights, equality and substate national claims

0.2500 EFTS

The cosmopolitan liberal-egalitarian state, dreamt of by philosophers in the late twentieth century has been profoundly influential, creating an explosion of interest in the philosophy of concepts like rights, individual choice, duty, trust, legitimacy, and fairness. With the 'return of the state' in political science, and the emerging substate national and ethnic conflict across the world, it has become clear the liberal egalitarian theory helps us theorise too few of the political problems of the day, from the Rwandan tragedy, to the Yugoslav collapse, to indigenous claims. This course charts the aspirations of contemporary political philosophy both to grapple with both the larger demands of ideal justice and the very real problems inside the state. It charts then, the seminal texts in the field of justice, the state, & substate national claims (as a rubric encompassing nationalism, ethnicity, indigeneity), and so includes discussions of recent work on normative theories of liberalism, self-determination, freedom, territory, group rights, historic injustice & nationalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: DIPL 441, ILAP 671, ILAP 677
EQ: DIPL 441, ILAP 671

POLS421-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 422 Intervention and International Relations

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the theory and history of intervention in international relations. A variety of contemporary examples of humanitarian intervention are studied in order to shed light on the ongoing difficulty of using military force for the promotion of human rights.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
R: DIPL 425
EQ: DIPL 425

POLS422-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 423 Special Topic: Comparative Political Institutions of Advanced Industrial Democracies

0.2500 EFTS

This course is an in-depth examination of the continuities and changes in the development of political institutions in advanced industrial democracies. We examine the development of the modern nation-state, modern party systems, electoral institutions, and the impact of economic institutions.

R: DIPL 423

POLS423-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 424 Special Topic: Non-Proliferation

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a course about weapons of mass destruction (WMD), the tools developed to prevent their proliferation, and the efforts of those devoted to eliminating them.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: DIPL 408, ILAP 682

EQ: DIPL 408

POLS 425 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS 430 Special Topic: Public Diplomacy

0.2500 EFTS

This paper exposes students to the role of media in international relations. It analyses how contemporary media structures and processes inform relations between and among nations.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Co-ordinator.
R: COMS 420
EQ: COMS 420

POLS430-12S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 480 Supervised Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. Students will be required to attend seminars in preparation for their independent research, and will also make presentations of their research during the year. This course is compulsory for all POLS Honours students. Students are recommended to submit some potential research topics to the honours coordinator upon enrolment.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

POLS 680 Individual Course of Study

0.4000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

POLS 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

POLS 790 Political Science PhD 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

POLS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Printmaking

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

PRIN 201 Printmaking 0.7500 EFTS

90 Points
Studies leading to a general understanding of the printmaking processes based upon the principles of basic printmaking methods. A study of drawing as a unique medium and as a skill related to printmaking. Specified projects and research.

P: FINT 103

PRIN201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PRIN 301 Printmaking 0.7500 EFTS

90 Points
A further investigation into methods of printmaking, and evolving, through research and practice, the basis of personal style. Drawing and workbook.

P: (1) PHOT 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

PRIN301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PRIN 401 Printmaking 0.7500 EFTS

90 Points
A study of multi-media printmaking directed at further developing an aesthetic which may encompass the experimental. Drawing and workbook.

P: PRIN 301

PRIN401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PRIN 501 Printmaking 0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAE 301 or FBAE 402 or PRIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PRIN501-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PRIN 550 Research Paper 0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAE 301 or FBAE 402 or PRIN 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PRIN550-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PRIN 601 Printmaking 1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PRIN601-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PRIN 602 Printmaking 0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PRIN602-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Psychology

Department of Psychology

PSYC 105 Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the brain and its role in thought and behaviour, and to perception, learning and cognition.

R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104

PSYC105-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 106 Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to social psychology, developmental psychology, personality and individual differences, and abnormal psychology.

R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104

PSYC106-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics 0.1250 EFTS

15 Points
An introduction to the theory and practice of statistics in psychology. For psychological science, statistics is a framework for making rational decisions on the basis of data. The course will emphasize the concepts of logic underlying statistics, and provide worked-through examples that illustrate those concepts. An important theme is that anyone can learn statistics - no math beyond basic algebra is required. This is a prerequisite to advancing in psychology beyond PSYC 200-level.

P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106

PSYC206-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 207 Developmental Psychology 0.1250 EFTS

15 Points
This course will examine human development from conception to late adolescence, and will cover neuropsychological, cognitive, biological, behavioural and socio-emotional development. Emphasis will be given

to major theoretical influences that have shaped current thinking about child and adolescent development, as well as research methods and techniques that are used to study development. Key developmental issues will be considered in relation to both typical and atypical patterns of development.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC207-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 208 Cognition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This is an introductory course in cognitive psychology: the science of how the mind and brain are organised to produce intelligent human thought processes. Topics include visual cognition, attention, memory, problem solving and expertise, reasoning and decision making, and language comprehension.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the HOD, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy

PSYC208-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 209 Sensation and Perception

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 A broad treatment of human sensation and perception, with the main emphasis on vision, but also including the other senses.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the HOD, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science

PSYC209-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 211 Personality

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides an overview of classic and contemporary theory and research in personality. Approaches to understanding personality will include Freudian and Neo-Freudian perspectives, genetic and evolutionary perspectives, biological perspectives, existential and humanistic perspectives, trait perspectives, and behavioural perspectives. In the laboratory sessions students will take, analyze, and interpret various personality assessment instruments.

P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC211-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 332 Social Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course is designed as an introductory overview of classical and contemporary social psychology. The lectures cover a wide range of core topics in social psychology, from the individual (e.g. the self concept and self presentation) to social groups (e.g. intergroup conflict). The course also considers wider applications of social psychology (e.g. social psychology in the courtroom). The course also contains a

laboratory class in which students work in small groups conducting social psychology research projects.

P: PSYC 206.
 RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200.
PSYC332-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 333 Biological Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 Neural and biochemical bases of behaviour including topics in behavioural pharmacology, behavioural neuroscience, and neuropsychology. Laboratory classes cover basic brain structure and function.

P: PSYC 206.
 RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.

PSYC333-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 334 Learning and Behaviour Analysis

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 This course deals with learning and emphasises the way in which events in an individual's environment control his/her behaviour. Laboratory work illustrates selected principles of behaviour control using animal subjects in controlled environments.

P: PSYC 206
PSYC334-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An introductory course in abnormal psychology covering both the traditional and modern approaches to the field.

P: PSYC 206.
 RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC335-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 336 Industrial and Organisational Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides an introduction to the field of Industrial Organisational Psychology (I/O Psychology). It will examine the applications of psychological theory and research to the workplace, in particular the contribution of I/O Psychology to enhanced organizational performance and improved employee attitudes. It is a prerequisite for entry into the postgraduate programme in Industrial/Organizational Psychology.

P: PSYC 206.
 RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200
PSYC336-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 338 Family Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An interdisciplinary course exploring the historical, psychological, and developmental processes individuals need to start, maintain, and develop a family. Additionally, the course examines how family structures and processes

vary over the life course and explores both traditional and non-traditional forms of the family.

P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the HOD Psychology

PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Change

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This is an introductory course in health psychology. The focus is on the contributions of behavioural science to the promotion of health and the treatment of illness. Topics covered include determinants of health-related behaviours (e.g. smoking, diet), individual and population approaches to behaviour change, stress and coping, adjustment to illness.

P: PSYC 206

PSYC339-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 340 Cognitive Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced seminar based course that focuses on current major developments and issues in cognitive psychology.

P: PSYC 208

PSYC340-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 341 Special Topic: Environmental Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An Introduction to Environmental Psychology, an integrative area of psychology which places particular emphasis on people-environment interrelationships and transactions, including environment-behaviour relationships, environmental perception and cognition, environmental stress and adaptive responding, cultural values, disaster preparedness and response, conservation behaviour and sustainability initiatives, and the effects of climate, ergonomics and behavioural design.

P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department.

RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108; PHIL 110

PSYC341-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 342 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: PSYC 206

PSYC342-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 343 Psychology of Adult Development

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A survey of human development covering adolescence, young adulthood, middle-age, and senescence.

P: P: EITHER one course from PSYC 206 - PSYC 211; OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS 15 points from a course approved by the HoD Psychology.

PSYC 344 Research Methods

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced survey of research methods, including the design and conduct of research studies and the analysis and reporting of data in Psychology.

P: PSYC 206

PSYC344-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 345 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 346 Judgement and Decision Making

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course covers risky and non-risky decision-making, theories of choice, and the way in which people make biased decisions and use short-cuts to make choices. We shall also examine decision criteria: reinforcement, subjective well-being, the value of life. Application in consumer and investment decisions, choosing between future and present good and self-control, and medical decisions will be a theme throughout.

P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation

PSYC346-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 348 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore some contemporary and controversial issues in research and theory in Family Psychology. Topics covered may include matters such as child abuse; discipline and punishment; role of family in adolescent development and socialization; multi-systemic family therapy and other family interventions. The emphasis through will be on recent research and theorizing about the selected topics, on the critical evaluation of research and theory, and on its applications to policies and family therapies.

P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 plus at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the HOD Psychology.

PSYC348-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 401 Economic Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A course emphasising the effects of the economy on people and the effects that individual decisions have on the economy.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 404 Human and Animal Neuropsychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The broad multidisciplinary nature of the study of brain and behaviour, including evidence from human and animal

work. Aspects of memory and a range of neuropsychological disorders are covered.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC404-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 413 Research & Theory in Developmental Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to develop an advanced understanding of child development research and theory and, in particular, its application to children at risk. Course topics will include: models of child development; risk and resilience; behavioural genetics, developmental neuropsychology; family influences on children's development and selected topics in paediatric psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: EDUC 416, EDUC 616

PSYC413-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 415 Research in Experimental Analysis of Behaviour

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Advanced topics in the study of operant behaviour including core material on stimulus and schedule control of behaviour, and animal perception and cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC415-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 416 Cognitive Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The objectives of this course are to extend the knowledge of cognitive psychology and its content, theory and methods by discussing recent developments, by close study of classic work, and by considering the application of cognitive psychology to topical community issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 476

PSYC416-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 428 Forensic Psychology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The application of psychology to understanding criminal behaviour and the criminal justice system with particular reference to New Zealand, including theories of crime, the measurement of criminal behaviour, and the role of the psychologist within the justice system.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 433 Research in Behavioural Pharmacology & Teratology

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the effects of drugs on behaviour (behavioural pharmacology) and brain/behavioural development (behavioural teratology) with a particular focus on drugs and other chemicals that are used to treat

psychological disorders and to enhance memory, and drugs that are abused and may lead to dependence.

P: (1) PSYC 333 (or equivalent); (2) Entry subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC433-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 434 Special Topic: Health Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Contemporary research and theory on how people stay healthy, why they become ill, and how they respond to illness. This is an advanced course in health psychology.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelors degree majoring in psychology and PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Changes

PSYC434-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 437 Health Psychology - Theories and Interventions

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Contemporary research and theory on how people stay healthy, why they become ill, and how they respond to illness. This is an advanced course in health psychology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 438 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Direct inquiries to Psychology Postgraduate Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC438-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 439 Special Topic

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

PSYC439-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 440 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: R: PSYC 344

PSYC440-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 451 Human Factors - Ergonomics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An overview of the role of psychology in the field of cognitive ergonomics and human factors.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC451-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 452 Family Psychology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A comprehensive examination of adult development within a family context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 453 Psychology of Adult Development
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

A comprehensive examination of adult development and ageing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 455 Social Perception
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

An in-depth study of topics in social perception, focussing on identification of the (non-verbal) information attended to by social perceivers during social interactions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 457 Behavioural Interventions
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Problem-solving interventions across the life-span at the individual, family and community level using behaviour analysis principles.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC457-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 458 Research in Visual Attention and Perceptual Neuropsychology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide a relatively in-depth understanding of current findings in selective areas of visual dynamics and perceptual neuropsychology. The goal is to facilitate students to develop both an understanding of the fields and an interest in pursuing some aspects of them in the future. Topics covered will include visual selection and memory, visual awareness, the representation of object and space, face recognition, and others.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department

PSYC458-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 459 Psychology of the Self
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course examines how we come to know who we are and what motivates our thinking and behaviour. This will entail exploring the limits of introspection, implications of self-awareness, fears about death and vulnerability, motives for meaning and self-esteem, cognitive dissonance, evolution, and the impact of other people on the self.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 460 Research Methods in Psychology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PSYC 601

PSYC460-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 461 The Nature of Psychological Inquiry
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This one-semester course is concerned with a variety of traditional and new research methods of importance to psychology. It places a heavy emphasis on developing a critical conceptual understanding of different types of research methods in their proper scientific context. Each research method will be treated in terms of its history, its underlying logic, its appropriate research goals, and the critical issues that arise from its use.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: HAPS 416

EQ: HAPS 416

PSYC461-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 462 Special Topic: Correctional Psychology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The application of psychology to understanding criminal behaviour and the criminal justice system with particular reference to New Zealand, including theories of crime, the measurement of criminal behaviour, and the role of the psychologist within the justice system.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

PSYC462-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 463 Special Topic: Neuroscience of Addictive Behaviour
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Modern neuroscience research has characterised addiction as a disease of the brain. The delineation of brain pathways and molecular mechanisms responsible for compulsive drug abuse and addiction complements the traditional approach to addiction taken in psychology. This course is aimed to (i) helping the students understand the ultimate biological causes of addiction and its associated biobehavioural processes (e.g., conditioning, habit learning, motivation, reward, reinforcement), (ii) become familiar with research in animals models of drug addiction, (iii) encourage learning about the psychopharmacology of different classes of drug, and (iv) integrate research on human abuse and addiction patterns with current knowledge at three levels: neurocircuitry (neuropsychopharmacology), cellular (physiology) and molecular (genetic and molecular substrates).

P: PSYC 333 Biological Psychology (or equivalent). Subject to Approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC463-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 464 Multivariate Statistics & Methods in Psychology
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A one-semester course for psychology students in advanced multivariate statistics and related methodologies covering multiple regression analysis, factor analysis, and structural equation modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

EQ: PSYC 602

PSYC464-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 466 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Direct enquiries to PG Course Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

PSYC466-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PSYC 467 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Direct enquiries to Psychology Graduate Studies Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC467-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 468 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

PSYC468-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PSYC 469 Special Topic**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

PSYC469-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PSYC 470 Research Project**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The Research Project is a compulsory component of the BSc(Hons) degree and may be included as one of the courses for the BA(Hons) degree and PGDipSci and Part I of a Masters degree. The project requires the completion of a research project where the work is performed under the close direction of a designated supervisor. Intending project students may discuss ideas in the first instance with the 400-level Coordinator.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC470-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC470-12CY (C) Cross Year***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PSYC 471 Special Topic: Social Perception and Cognition**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced study of contemporary research and theory in social perception and social cognition.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

Recommended preparation PSYC 332

PSYC471-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PSYC 472 History of Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course covers the history of psychology and particularly of ideas about psychology, including ideas that originate before the beginnings of scientific psychology in the mid-nineteenth century. The course will include reading some

important past work in psychology as well as a very brief introduction to historical methodology.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HAPS 418

EQ: HAPS 418

PSYC472-12S1 (C) Semester 1**PSYC 473 The Individual in the Economy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course examines how psychology may be applied to public sector decision-making, particularly with regard to financial issues. Topics may include decision-making; distributional justice; psychology of money; subjective well-being of society; valuation of government services; psychology of regulation; tax evasion; saving; psychology of unemployment; Why doesn't socialism work (or does it)?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: Bachelor's degree

PSYC473-12S2 (C) Semester 2**PSYC 475 Directed Research in Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students will work on a research exercise under the close direction and supervision of a staff member. The research undertaken may involve a wide range of activities, e.g., meta-analysis of existing research; quantitative reviews of the effectiveness of outcome research; analyses of existing data archives; replications; and small-scale data-gathering and analysis projects. Students will be required to prepare a report on their research activity using standard APA style.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

C: PSYC 460, PSYC 461, or PSYC 464

R: PSYC 413; PSYC 415; PSYC 433; PSYC 467; PSYC 470

PSYC475-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***PSYC 476 Controversial Issues in Psychology**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Advanced theoretical study of controversial issues in contemporary psychology such as the following: What is wrong with psychology? Can evolutionary theory unify psychology? Does the mind extend beyond the brain? Is intelligence one thing or many?

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelors degree in psychology

PSYC476-12S2 (C) Semester 2*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***ARTS 395 Internship**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out

the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PSYC 500 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC500-12A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 501 Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology
1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC 502 Diploma in Clinical Psychology Part Time
0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC502-12A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology
0.1250 EFTS

Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PSYC 460, PSYC 464

PSYC601-12S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 602 Multivariate Statistics & Methods
0.1250 EFTS

A one-semester course for psychology students in advanced multivariate statistics and related methodologies covering multiple regression analysis, factor analysis, and structural equation modelling.

P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: PSYC 464

EQ: PSYC 464

PSYC602-12S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 641 Advanced Psychopathology
0.2500 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, is a broad survey of adult and child psychopathology. The focus is on description (including classification, differential diagnosis, epidemiology, etc) etiology, and to some degree assessment. The seminar forms a building block for the next year's focus on intervention.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC641-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 642 Psychometric Assessment Methods
0.1500 EFTS

The focus of this course is practical, focusing on interviewing and psychometric assessment methods. The interviewing component of the course will comprise an introduction to the interviewing process in Term 1. Students will then have the opportunity to further develop these skills during the PSYC643 clinic practicum following on from this teaching. Students are expected to be familiar with wide range of psychological/psychiatric disorders, the diagnostic criteria and other significant features associated with the disorder. The objectives of the interview part of the course are for students to develop: 1. An understanding of the interview process and the necessary skills for effective clinical interviewing. 2. An appreciation for safety issues, and be able to complete a suicide and dangerousness risk assessment. 3. Knowledge of assessment needs of specific psychological/psychiatric disorders, and the process of diagnosis through the interview process. The objective of the psychometric part of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory and practice of psychometric assessment in clinical practice. It is intended that as the course proceeds students will become familiar with the more frequently used psychometric tests, be aware of the strengths and deficits of each test, be confident with the choosing of tests for different presenting problems, and competent in the administration, scoring and interpretation of the tests.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC642-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 643 Year 1 Practicum
0.2000 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology. This will occur within the context of a practicum at the Clinical Training and Research Centre (Department of Psychology) of one day per week in Terms 2-4. The focus for the year 1 practicum is on psychological assessment, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in assessment interviews, psychometric assessments and report writing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC643-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 651 Psychotherapeutic Methods

0.2500 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, provides students with a basic understanding of the conceptual foundations of cognitive and behavioural therapies for child, adolescent and adult disorders. To this end, the course will explore the theory, application and processes of cognitive and behavioural intervention approaches with reference to specific psychological disorders or problematic behaviour patterns, as well as highlight pertinent empirical data on the effectiveness of the various psychological interventions reviewed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC651-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 653 Year 2 Practicum**

0.2500 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in the context of practicum placements. The focus for the year 2 practicum is on students gaining further experience with psychological assessment, and gaining some experience with psychological intervention/therapy, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in intervention/therapy. Students will participate in two 12-week practicum placements in the community of two days per week in Terms 2-4. Students are also expected to complete a practicum at the Clinical Training and Research Centre (Department of Psychology), comprising one day per week in Term 1 and the completion of one intervention/therapy case during Terms 2-4.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC653-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 654 Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology**

0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC654-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 661 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology I**

0.2500 EFTS

A survey of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: ethics and professional issues, working with specific populations (e.g. psychosis, substance use disorders); and cultural & diversity issues. The course is limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the HOD.

PSYC661-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 662 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II**

0.2500 EFTS

Coverage of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: advanced

cognitive behaviour therapy strategies and techniques, schema therapy, interpersonal therapy, couples and family therapy, dialectical behaviour therapy, and cultural issues in psychotherapy. Limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the HOD

PSYC662-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology**

0.5000 EFTS

Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting, the internship year is two full-time half-year clinical placements. Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654. Entry is subject to HOD approval.

C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662.

PSYC670-12A (C) Starts Anytime**PSYC 671 Internship in Clinical Psychology A - Part-time**

0.2500 EFTS

Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC671 and PSYC672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: (1) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (2) Entry is subject to approval of the HOD

C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662

R: PSYC 670

PSYC671-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 672 Internship in Clinical Psychology B - Part-time**

0.2500 EFTS

Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC671 and PSYC672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654, PSYC 671

C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662

R: PSYC 670

PSYC672-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**PSYC 690 MA Thesis**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC690-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.*

PSYC 695 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 790 Psychology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Religious Studies

School of Social and Political Sciences

RELS 327 Special Topic: Religion, Technology and Postmodernity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Over the past twenty years the challenges of a postmodern understanding have forced a radical revision in the study of religion, and especially western subjects who are secular and/or post-Christian. If the Christian was once considered "imago dei" (made in the image of God) what does this mean in a postmodern environment where God is increasingly (dis)located outside the constraints of the church and traditional Christianity? To understand the current situation we need to be aware of and critique the debates concerning identity and the death of God in modernity. The impact of the 'death of God' created important debates concerning human self-identity. Who are we now 'after God'? In what way has our response to these issues been technological? Where do we now (dis)locate ourselves and God?

P: Any RELS student seeking to complete their their major or minor in Religious Studies can take this course. Students who are not RELS majors or minors can take this course with the approval of the RELS programme co-ordinator.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

RELS 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.

RELS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.

RELS 790 Religious Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.

RELS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses. Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.*

Russian

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

EULC 101 European Society in Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines aspects of European culture through French, German and Russian films.

R: FREN 114, FREN 214, GRMN 112, GRMN 212, RUSS 104, RUSS 204

EULC101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the formation of four of the most important languages spoken in Europe by investigating ethnic and cultural background, their development into specific linguistic units based on such factors as migration, colonisation, the rise of nation states, etc., and the role they play today in the dynamics of the European identity. It also examines the development and significance of European languages in the Americas and elsewhere, as well as European languages as spoken by European diasporas outside Europe.

R: FREN 117, GRMN 104, RUSS 102, EURO 104

EQ: EURO 104

RUSS 101 Russian 1

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Russian language course for absolute beginners based on the communicative approach.

RUSS101-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

RUSS 111 Russia under the Tzars: the Autocratic Tradition (15th Century to 1917)

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course provides an introduction to Russian history from medieval times to the Revolution, with particular emphasis on the Russian autocratic tradition from Ivan the Terrible to the last Romanovs. It examines how Russian tsars and emperors single-handedly ruled the country's vast Eurasian

expanses, often bringing about enormous political and social transformations by decree.

R: HIST 138

EQ: HIST 138

RUSS111-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 202 The European City

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history, culture and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 45 points

R: EULC 302, CULT 316, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235, GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322

EULC 203 Representing Evil: the Holocaust and its Legacy

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines anti-Semitism, the rise of Nazism in the 1920s and 1930s, and the "Final Solution" of Auschwitz, along with subsequent attempts to explain, represent and come to terms with this "collapse of civilization". It studies literary texts, films and testimonies from Germany, France, Russia and Eastern Europe.

P: Any 45 points

R: EULC 303, FREN 216, FREN 316, GRMN 245, GRMN 346, RUSS 221, RUSS 321

EULC203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 204 European Novels and Film Adaptations

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 45 points

R: CINE 214, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EQ: CINE 214

EULC204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 201 Russian 2

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A study of Russian language at the intermediate level, with the special emphasis on grammar, conversational and writing skills.

P: RUSS 101 or placement test.

RUSS201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

RUSS 202 Russian Language B

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course aims to advance students' language skills; its focus is on contemporary colloquial Russian. It enhances students' abilities to converse and write in Russian, improving their skills in translating and comprehension.

P: With the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: RUSS 201

RUSS 218 The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. The course examines the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed. It also explores the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race, and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR.

R: HIST 274

EQ: HIST 274

RUSS218-12S1 (C) Semester 1

EULC 302 The European City

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is an exploration from the origins of the city in Antiquity and the Middle Ages to the European capitals and other major centres in Europe. It explores the history, culture and present-day transformations of cities such as London, Paris, Berlin, Madrid, Barcelona, Moscow and St Petersburg.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level

R: CULT 316, EULC 202, FREN 215, FREN 315, GRMN 235,

GRMN 335, GRMN 345, RUSS 222, RUSS 322

EQ: CULT 316

EULC 303 Representing Evil: The Holocaust and its Legacy

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines anti-Semitism, the rise of Nazism in the 1920s and 1930s, and the "Final Solution" of Auschwitz, along with subsequent attempts to explain, represent and come to terms with this "collapse of civilization". It studies literary texts, films and testimonies from Germany, France, Russia and Eastern Europe.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level

R: EULC 203, FREN 216, FREN 316, GRMN 245, GRMN 346,

RUSS 221, RUSS 321

EULC303-12S2 (C) Semester 2

EULC 304 European Novels and Film Adaptations

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.

P: Any 30 points at 200-level.

R: EULC 204, RUSS 215, RUSS 216

EULC304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 301 Russian 3

60 Points

0.5000 EFTS

A study of the language at the advanced level, with the emphasis on conversational, translation and writing skills. The course also includes a study of Russian language in Russian twentieth-century poetry and short fiction.

P: RUSS 201 or placement test

RUSS301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ARTS395-12S1 (C)****Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C)****Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****RUSS 401 Russian Literature**

0.2500 EFTS

A survey of some aspects of Russian nineteenth-century thought through literary examples.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 414

EQ: EURO 414

RUSS401-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 405 Literary Topic**

0.2500 EFTS

A study of film adaptations of some literary texts.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

RUSS405-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 406 Special Linguistic Study**

0.2500 EFTS

A study of some aspects of Russian culture and its symbolic language with the help of semiotic theory.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 411

EQ: EURO 411

RUSS406-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 409 Russian Language**

0.2500 EFTS

A survey course of Russian post-Soviet language, which enhances further some practical skills, such as translation and comprehension. It studies Russian contemporary slang, idiomatic expressions, loan words from English, and contemporary media. A good knowledge of Russian language is essential.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

RUSS409-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 410 Russian Theatre**

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 413

EQ: EURO 413

RUSS410-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 411 Study of a Russian Writer**

0.2500 EFTS

The course studies a major Russian twentieth-century writer within the context of Russian, or East European tradition, or/and within the context of modernist, or postmodernist European writing.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: EURO 412

EQ: EURO 412

RUSS411-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 412 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict in the Post-Soviet Space**

0.2500 EFTS

Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

R: DIPL 415, EURO 415

EQ: EURO 420, DIPL 415

RUSS412-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****RUSS 480 Research Essay**

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff

member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

RUSS480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

RUSS 481 Special Topic: Study Abroad in Russia
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

RUSS481-12S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 482 Special Topic: Study Abroad in Russia
0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

RUSS482-12S2 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 690 MA Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RUSS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

RUSS 790 Russian PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

RUSS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Science and Entrepreneurship

College of Science Office

SCIE 301 Science and Entrepreneurship in New Zealand, Part 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students wanting to gain an understanding of the commercialisation of scientific ideas and devices. This course is suitable for undergraduates and graduates who wish to understand the entrepreneurial process. SCIE301 will cover topics important for start-up businesses and new ventures, including intellectual property issues, basic accounting and business plans. You will learn how to improve your oral and written communication skills and how to network with entrepreneurs and innovators. Case studies will be used to explore these concepts by examining successful businesses. Access to a DVD player, computer and or ipod is essential for this course.

P: 105 points, including 44-45 points at 200-level.

SCIE301-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SCIE 302 Science and Entrepreneurship in New Zealand, Part II

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students wanting to gain an understanding of the commercialisation of scientific ideas and devices. Building upon the skills taught in SCIE301, SCIE302 will cover topics such as: what is innovation and its link to commercial success, the importance of management and governance for start-up businesses. Through the course assignments students will have the opportunity to learn how to "sell" an idea to potential investors. Case studies will be used to compare and contrast solutions to common problems and longer-term outcomes in technology start-ups. Access to a DVD player, computer and or ipod is essential for this course.

P: SCIE 301 or entry with the approval of the Dean of Science.

SCIE302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Science Education

School of Education Studies and Human Development

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SCED 790 Science Education PhD
1.0000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

School of Biological Sciences

SCIM 101 Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Maori and indigenous peoples' knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness

Sculpture

and its relationship with today's New Zealand scientific community.

R: MAOR 172

EQ: MAOR 172

SCIM101-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Sculpture

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

SCUL 201 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Projects in selected media. Workshop practice. Materials and Process. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussions and crits. required.

P: FINT 103

SCUL201-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SCUL 301 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussions and crits. required.

P: (1) SCUL 201, (2) 30 points at 100 level in ARTH, and (3) 15 points at 200 level in ARTH.

SCUL301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SCUL 401 Sculpture

90 Points 0.7500 EFTS

Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussion and crits. required.

P: SCUL 301

SCUL401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SCUL 501 Sculpture

0.7500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAS 301 or FBAS 402 or SCUL 401; (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL501-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 550 Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

P: (1) FBAS 301 or FBAS 402 or SCUL 401. (2) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL550-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 601 Sculpture

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL601-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

SCUL 602 Sculpture

0.5000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL602-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Seafood Sector: Management and Science

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SEAF 401 The Seafood Sector: the management and science behind fisheries and aquaculture

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This interdisciplinary course will address major needs concerning the seafood sector. Students will gain knowledge and understanding of seafood and its management including the New Zealand Quota Management System, indigenous fisheries, global fisheries, fisheries economics, environmental issues including biosecurity and fisheries ecosystems, seafood products and their marketing. Perspectives on New Zealand's seafood sector will also be provided by leaders from the seafood sector.

P: Subject to the approval of the Coordinator, School of Biological Sciences.

Social Work

School of Social and Political Sciences

SOWK 101 Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.

R: HSRV 101

EQ: HSRV 101

SOWK101-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

SOWK 102 Human Services in Aotearoa

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students' capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: HSRV 102

EQ: HSRV 102

SOWK102-1251 (C) Semester 1**SOWK 104 Youth Realities**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities; Embodied identity; Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

SOWK104-1251 (C) Semester 1**SOWK 201 Communication in the Human Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Maori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 60 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 201

EQ: HSRV 201

SOWK201-1252 (C) Semester 2**SOWK 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between

individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 60 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 202

EQ: HSRV 202

SOWK202-1252 (C) Semester 2**SOWK 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 60 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 203

EQ: HSRV 203

SOWK203-1251 (C) Semester 1**SOWK 301 Foundations of Social Work Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: 135 points from required SOWK and HSRV courses, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree. 90 points from Group B (elective courses). 15 points from Group C (optional courses).

C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 514/614

SOWK301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***SOWK 303 Mental Health**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An examination of the conceptual framework of mental health, mental ill-health and mental illness, and an introduction to the major classifications of mental illness. An analysis of social work's contribution to the field, and study of tested interventions with patients and support

systems in mental health settings. Taught by staff with health expertise and practice experience.

P: 135 points from required SOWK and HSRV courses, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree. 90 points from Group B (elective courses). 15 points from Group C (optional courses).

SOWK303-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 304 Indigenous Practice

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more marae-based hui are a course requirement.

P: 135 points from required SOWK and HSRV courses, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree. 90 points from Group B (elective courses). 15 points from Group C (optional courses).

R: HSRV 304

SOWK304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 308 Social Work Principles and Skills

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Interpersonal communication and counselling skills are examined using a social work process framework with an emphasis on cultural and strengths perspectives. Skill development must be demonstrated and a pass obtained to progress to fieldwork placements.

P: 135 points from required SOWK and HSRV courses, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree. 90 points from Group B (elective courses). 15 points from Group C (optional courses).

C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.

SOWK308-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 309 Social Work Practice and the Law

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: 135 points from required SOWK and HSRV courses, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree. 90 points from Group B (elective courses). 15 points from Group C (optional courses).

R: SOWK 517, SOWK 616

SOWK309-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 310 Research Methods in Social Work

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the fundamentals of social research, including: problem formulation; ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; varieties of research methods; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The design of a research project is required as a major exercise.

P: 135 points from required SOWK and HSRV courses, and must meet the minimum requirements for Group B and Group C courses from the BSW degree. 90 points from Group B (elective courses). 15 points from Group C (optional courses).

R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305

SOWK310-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 401 Theories and Methods in Social Work

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Available only to those students who commenced study towards the M.A. prior to 2002.

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK401-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 402 Contemporary Issues in Social Work

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 403 Social Service Administration

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK403-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 404 Clinical Social Work: Narrative Therapy

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Narrative therapy has been argued by many social work and counselling practitioners to have been one of the most exciting developments in working with people facing problems. Drawing on the ideas and practices developed and advanced by Michael White, David Epston and others, this course covers the theoretical foundations of narrative therapy. Techniques and "maps" employed in narrative approaches to therapy are explored within the class and there are opportunities for students to develop confidence and skills in this approach to practice.

SOWK 406 Theories and Methods in Community Work

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK406-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 407 Social Welfare Research with the Elderly

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK407-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 408 Policy, Planning and Administration in Aged Care

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK408-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 409 The Future of Work**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK409-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 410 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK410-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SOWK 411 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK411-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 421 Principles and Practice**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK421-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 422 Policy, Administration and the Law**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK422-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 423 Research Methods in Social Work**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK423-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SOWK 424 Cross-Cultural Social Work**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK424-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 425 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By approval of the Head of School.

SOWK425-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 426 Independent Course of Study**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

P: By permission of the programme coordinator

SOWK426-12S1 (C) Semester 1**SOWK 451 Social Work Practice Integration**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An advanced course, integrating social work principles, methods, theory, and practice, using group-based learning.

P: 360 points, including SOWK 301 and SOWK 308

C: SOWK 471

R: SOWK 525

SOWK451-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***SOWK 456 Research Project**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310

R: SOWK 526; SOWK 670

SOWK456-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)**SOWK 471 Social Work Practicum 1**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies

under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers.

Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards. Students enrolled in SOWK471 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing

practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) as well as the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their principal lecturer immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of School. Periodic small-group instruction by practice stream teachers.

Accredited fieldwork teachers and individual students on placement are supported by designated course tutors.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310

C: SOWK 451

R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671

SOWK471-12S1 (C) Semester 1*Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***SOWK 472 Social Work Practicum II**

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers.

Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards. Students enrolled in SOWK471 must provide

attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practise and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) as well as the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Statement Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their principal lecturer immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of School. Periodic small-group instruction by practice stream teachers. Accredited fieldwork teachers and individual students on placement are supported by designated course tutors.

P: SOWK 308, SOWK 471

C: SOWK 451. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 451, together with SOWK 471, must be completed in the last two years of study.

SOWK472-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK472-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 480 Research Essay

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

SOWK480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/ Department.

SOWK 511 Human Behaviour and Mental Health

0.1250 EFTS

This course is in two parts. Part I promotes an integrated understanding of the person within biological, psychological, social and cultural contexts across the life span. Part II develops a conceptual framework for understanding mental health, mental ill health and mental illness. Teaching methods includes reflective group process and an independent learning project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 303

SOWK511-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 512 Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical analysis of culture, diversity and contemporary debates in the socio-historical context of Aotearoa New Zealand society. There is a social justice focus on ethnic diversity and the part that the Treaty of Waitangi plays in developing biculturalism as a precursor to multiculturalism. A marae-based hui provides the platform

to the course and a wananga format is used for teaching some aspects of it.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 612

SOWK512-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 514 Foundations of Social Work Practice

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 515. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 514, together with SOWK 515, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 301/614

SOWK514-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 515 Social Work Principles and Skills

0.2500 EFTS

The Principles and Skills course integrates the principles of social work with the study of practice and technique. A framework for social work practice is introduced, comprising values, ethics, perspectives, and practices. This framework is used as the context for the development of skills in relation to practice in individual, family, group, and community development contexts. Skill development and analysis will take place in a series of labs, where practice is considered in relation to context and diversity. The concept of supervision is introduced and applied in these labs.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 308; SOWK 615

SOWK515-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 516 Social Policy and Research

0.1250 EFTS

This course is in two parts. Part one examines policy theory and administration, and their application to the social services of Aotearoa New Zealand. Part two provides students with knowledge about the research process, its diversity, and its application in the social work domain. Learning from both parts is integrated to develop an evaluation model suitable for agency practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 310; SOWK 617

SOWK516-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 517 Social Work and the Law

0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law

that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 309, SOWK 616

SOWK517-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 525 Social Policy Administration and Practice Integration

0.1250 EFTS

Concerned with theory application and knowledge of social services, this course aims to orient students to the cross-fertilisation between theory and practice. Experiences in fieldwork placements are used in classes for the reflexive analysis of theory and knowledge in a dialectical mode of learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 571

R: SOWK 451, SOWK 625

SOWK525-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 526 Research Project

0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: SOWK 516

R: SOWK 456; SOWK 670

SOWK526-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 527 Independent Course of Study

0.1670 EFTS

P: With approval of the Head of Programme

SOWK527-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 528 Independent Course of Study

0.1670 EFTS

P: With the permission of the programme coordinator

SOWK528-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 529 Independent Course of Study

0.1670 EFTS

P: With the permission of the programme coordinator

SOWK529-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 530 Social Policy and Research

0.1670 EFTS

C: With the permission of the programme coordinator

SOWK530-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

SOWK 561 Social Policy and Administration

0.2000 EFTS

This course examines social policy and the notion of welfare, and provides an analytical framework for practice and policy making in New Zealand social services. It also covers the operationalisation of social policy.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK561-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 562 Social Work and the Law

0.2000 EFTS

This course examines the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law affecting social workers will also be examined.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK562-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 565 Advanced Social Work Principles and Practice

0.2000 EFTS

This course is presented in modules that include social work practice with communities and groups, individuals and families. It builds on the generic social work framework developed in SOWK 514. Preparation for the field experience in the final year consists of fieldwork skills laboratories in the second semester which identify and develop inter-personal helping skills using readings, role-plays and video equipment. This paper is assessed and students must attain a skills competency certificate in order to progress to the following papers in the final year, SOWK525, SOWK571, SOWK572. Attendance at all sessions is compulsory.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK565-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 571 Fieldwork Practicum 1

0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 525

R: SOWK 471/671

SOWK571-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK571-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 572 Fieldwork Practicum II

0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 525

R: SOWK 472/672

SOWK572-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK572-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 575 Social Work Theory and Practice Integration

0.2000 EFTS

An advanced course integrating social work principles, methods, theory, and practice, using group-based learning. Practice experiences from fieldwork placements are considered for reflexive analysis using a dialectical mode of learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

C: SOWK 581

SOWK575-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 581 Fieldwork Internship 1

0.2000 EFTS

Three days pre-placement seminars followed by 60 days of fieldwork placement in an agency setting.

P: SOWK 515

C: SOWK 525

SOWK581-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK581-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 582 Fieldwork Internship 2

0.2000 EFTS

60 days of fieldwork placement in an agency setting.

P: SOWK 515, SOWK 571

C: SOWK 525

SOWK582-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK582-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 611 Human Behaviour and Mental Health

0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on students' foundation knowledge of human behaviour by initially reviewing major theories of human development. Mental health is studied by examining the conceptual frameworks then considering the notions of mental ill-health and mental illness, introducing the major classifications. The topic is explored within the context of a developmental ecological perspective. Teaching methods includes reflective group process and an independent learning project.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 303

SOWK611-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 612 Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical analysis of culture, diversity and contemporary debates within Aotearoa New Zealand society. There is a focus on racial diversity and the part that the Treaty of Waitangi plays in developing biculturalism as precursor to multiculturalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 512

SOWK612-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 614 Social Work Theory, Research & Practice

0.2500 EFTS

This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study.

R: SOWK 514/301

SOWK614-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 615 Social Work Principles and Skills

0.2500 EFTS

The Principles and Skills course integrates the principles of social work with the study of practice and technique. A framework for social work practice is introduced, comprising values, ethics, perspectives, and practices. This framework is used as the context for the development of skills in relation to practice in individual, family, group, and community development contexts. Skill development and analysis will take place in a series of labs, where practice is considered in relation to context and diversity. The concept of supervision is introduced and applied in these labs.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 308; SOWK 515

SOWK615-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 616 Welfare and the Law

0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

R: SOWK 309, SOWK 517

SOWK616-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 617 Qualitative Research and Programme Evaluation Strategies

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation and technical competence. Students are encouraged to think critically in terms of applicability

for developing ethical evaluation models within diverse contexts/settings.

R: SOWK 621

EQ: HSRV 421

SOWK617-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 625 Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration

0.2500 EFTS

This is a two-part course. In part one, policy theory is considered and policy development examined. Particular emphasis is given to a thorough appreciation of key policy concepts and their application in an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Alongside this, fieldwork practice experiences are critically examined in practice labs, reinforcing the importance of the theory/practice interface and highlighting a practice awareness of diverse client populations. Part two of the course advances this theory/practice mode of learning. Using a policy orientation, particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, as well as exploring strategies for effecting change. Teaching emphasises reflective and reflexive leaning strategies as internship experiences are contemplated and considered in relation to internship experience in an iterative fashion.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 571

R: SOWK 451

SOWK625-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 626 Supervision and Management

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will be taught in two parts. Semester 1 will focus on the theory and practice of supervision. The components of reflective supervision will be examined, from the perspectives of both the giver and the receiver. Semester 2 will focus on management within the social service environment. The construction of the role of manager within the contemporary social service environment will be explored, and the principles and processes of managing diversity and changes will be examined.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 627 Social Policy and the Law

0.2000 EFTS

In two parts, this course first examines policy theory and process within an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, and strategies explored for effecting change. The second part of the course introduces legal principles and processes, including laws related to welfare practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK627-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 628 Practice in the Statutory Context

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course provides an overview of social work across the main areas of statutory practice. In particular, work within child welfare and criminal justice will be explored, and the social work role in these contexts critically examined.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 629 Violence in New Zealand Society

0.2000 EFTS

This course will explore violence in New Zealand, considering issues of prevalence, cost, and impact. Services that respond to violence will be examined, and some of the legal frameworks that respond to aspects of violence will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK629-12S1 (E) Semester 1

SOWK 630 Health and Wellbeing

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

During this course, students focus on aspects of health theory, practice and policy, and explore contemporary debates in the health field. Topics will depend on the availability and interests of current staff and visiting academics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 631 Working with Diversity

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines structural inequalities such as poverty, sexism, and racism, and considers these within the context of responses that have been identified as radical, empowering, anti-oppressive and emancipatory. In particular, it considers the role of professions in critically reflecting on structural inequality and developing informed responses.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 632 Mental Health

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 633 Clinical Social Work: Narrative Therapy

0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 634 Research Project

0.2000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK634-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 635 Independent Course of Study
0.1250 EFTS
P: With the permission of the programme coordinator
SOWK635-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 636 Independent Course of Study
0.1250 EFTS
P: With the permission of the programme coordinator
SOWK636-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 637 Independent Course of Study
0.1250 EFTS
P: With the permission of the programme coordinator
SOWK637-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 638 Independent Course of Study
0.2500 EFTS
P: With the permission of the programme coordinator
SOWK638-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 639 Independent Course of Study
0.2500 EFTS
P: With the permission of the programme coordinator
SOWK639-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 651 Qualitative Human Science Research and Evaluative Strategies
0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Using a service/programme evaluation framework, this course introduces a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation, and technical competence. Students will learn about programme evaluation, and the use of qualitative methods within this context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 655 Culture, Theory and Methods in Advanced Practice
0.2000 EFTS

This course provides an overview of practice theory at an advanced level, reinforcing the importance of the theory/practice interface and highlighting a practice awareness of differing client populations. Reflective and reflexive learning strategies are incorporated within the context of theoretically informed practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK655-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 657 Social Policy and the Law
0.2000 EFTS

In two parts, this course first examines policy theory and process within an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, and strategies explored for effecting change. The second part

of the course introduces legal principles and processes, including laws related to welfare practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK657-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 659 Violence in New Zealand Society
0.2000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will explore violence in New Zealand, considering issues of prevalence, cost, and impact. Services that respond to violence will be examined, and some of the legal frameworks that respond to aspects of violence will be explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK 664 Research Project
0.2000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK664-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 670 Research Project
0.1250 EFTS

This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: SOWK 617

R: SOWK 526; SOWK 456

SOWK670-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 671 Fieldwork Practicum 1
0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 525

R: SOWK 471/571

SOWK671-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK671-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 672 Fieldwork Practicum II
0.3750 EFTS

Placements are supplemented with a series of day-long theory workshops addressing the application in practice of specific theoretical models.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

C: SOWK 625

R: SOWK 472/572

SOWK672-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK672-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 675 Social Work Theory and Practice Integration

0.2000 EFTS

An advanced course integrating social work principles, methods, theory, and practice, using group-based learning. Practice experiences from fieldwork placements are considered for reflexive analysis using a dialectical mode of learning.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

C: SOWK 681

SOWK675-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 681 Fieldwork Internship 1

0.2000 EFTS

P: SOWK 615

C: SOWK 625

SOWK681-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK681-12S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 682 Fieldwork Internship 2

0.2000 EFTS

P: SOWK 615, SOWK 671

C: SOWK 625

SOWK682-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK682-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

Available only to those students who commenced study towards the M.A. prior to 2002.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SOWK 695 Social Work M.S.W. Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK695-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK 790 Social Work PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOWK790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Sociology

School of Social and Political Sciences

SOCI 111 Exploring Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the major themes in contemporary sociology in a way that is relevant to New Zealand culture and society.

SOCI111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 112 Global Society

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Combining sociological theory and concepts with arguments and examples drawn from around the globe, this course conveys the scope and value of sociology for understanding the complex and fast-changing world in which we live.

SOCI112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 115 Gender in Focus

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an introduction to critical perspectives on gender issues in topics such as the media and popular culture, sexuality, health and technology.

R: GEND 101

EQ: GEND 101

SOCI115-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 153 An Introduction to Sociology from an Interactionist Perspective

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces students to sociology as a discipline from an interactionist perspective. The topics covered will be the sociological imagination, social structure and language, childhood socialisation and selves and society.

SOCI 201 Sociological Imaginations

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

The course will engage with a range of contemporary social theories dealing with the complexity of everyday life. Topics covered include: networks, flows and globalisation; self-identity, sexuality and gender; governance, bio-politics and digital environments. The course will track the different ways in which theorists in these topic areas focus their concerns on, and provide descriptions of, the ceaseless experimentation characteristic of contemporary forms of communication, time-spaces, culture, and everyday life.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 301

SOCI201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 202 Constructing Bodies

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers the ways in which particular forms of embodiment challenge common understandings about bodies, gender and sexuality.

P: 15pts of 100 SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course; or GEND 101.

R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201

RP: SOCI 115

EQ: GEND 201

SOCI202-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****SOCI 208 Postcolonialism and Identities**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Drawing on colonial history and postcolonial studies, this course explores how gender intersects with race, culture, ethnicity, nationality and place in reproducing or challenging both specific identity claims and communal boundaries. Notions of diaspora and space are introduced and critically examined.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: FMST 308, GEND 208, GEND 312, CULT 205, SOCI 352

EQ: CULT 205, GEND 208

SOCI208-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****SOCI 209 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

A multi-disciplinary approach to the Treaty including: origins of British policy, did the Treaty cede sovereignty in 1840, alienation of land, marginalisation of Maori society, radical protest, Waitangi Tribunal, Office of Treaty Settlements; UN policy on the settlement of indigenous claims, comparative histories in Africa, Australia, Canada and the United States; Sealords, Tainui, Ngai Tahu and other settlements; Principles of the Treaty in education, health, television and public policy; current issues, foreshore and seabed, resources, airwaves, waterways, Maori seats, race relations, one law for all.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207

EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207

SOCI209-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 210 Gender and Development in International Relations**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the global politics of both gender in development projects in the so-called third world,

and gender in international market relations, including "sexploitation".

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: GEND 210, GEND 306, CULT 306, FMST 206, FMST 306, SOCI 310

EQ: GEND 210

SOCI210-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 212 Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 15pts of 100 SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312

EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218

SOCI212-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 217 Collective Behaviour**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course deals with the collective behaviour of intentional communities, new religious movements and other student-selected topics.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 317, SOCI 257 (prior to 2006), SOCI 357 (prior to 2006)

SOCI 218 Crime and Justice

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course examines the development of criminological theory, before moving to consider crime in New Zealand itself. The final section of the course deals with corrections and the criminal justice system.

P: 15pts of 100 SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course; or Laws 101.

R: SOCI 318

SOCI218-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****SOCI 219 Sociology of Work: Networks, Knowledge and Identities**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on the organisation and experience of contemporary worlds of work. It covers the complex relations between markets, organisations and occupations, and raises questions relating to the personal consequences of work in the 'new capitalism'. Has work lost its privileged

position as the key focus of identity? Has the restructuring of employment eliminated the 'long term' career in favour of insecurity in the form of short-term, contract and episodic labour? What role do networks and skills play in the organisation of mobile but precarious careers; and how are claims to professionalism made today? Areas covered include the rise of itinerant professionalism, art worlds, the moral worlds of management practices and flexible contracting, gender and households, work in illegal markets and embodied and emotional labour.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 319

SOCI 220 Environment and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course considers the relationship between ecology and environmental sociology, collective dilemmas, energy and society, the environment and politics and some other selected environmental issues.

P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with a B+ grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or 30 points of 100 level FRST with B grade or better; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)

SOCI220-125U1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

SOCI 221 Social Policy

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course presents an overview of social policy development in New Zealand from the origins of the welfare state in the 1930s through to its reworking in the 1980s and 1990s.

P: 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 321

SOCI 223 Ethnicity and History

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 323

EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204

SOCI223-1252 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 226 Politics and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides students with a critical introduction to the conceptual tools used by sociologists and other social scientists to make sense of political processes.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 326

SOCI 234 Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores how sports products and practices are produced, organised, regulated, experienced and interpreted. It examines and compares case studies on sports events, sports leagues, media sports, sports bodies and identities drawn from sports in New Zealand and from around the world including rugby union and league, netball, cricket, soccer, tennis, baseball, snowboarding, skateboarding, bodybuilding, extreme sports.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 254, SOCI 334, SOCI 354

SOCI 237 Sustainable Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the development process from a number of theoretical viewpoints and explores a variety of case studies drawn from the Pacific and South East Asia.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 337

SOCI 238 Exploring the Past

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; or 30 points in HIST with B grade or better; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 238, HIST 288, SOCI 338

EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288

SOCI 242 Globalisation and Urban Change
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course explores key global trends in city development and how these are changing the nature of urban social and spatial structure. The focus will be upon the idea of transformations.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 342, SOCI 239, SOCI 339

SOCI 243 Sociology of Health and Medicine
15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores sociological ways of thinking about health and medicine. Topics include the social patterning of health and illness, the clinical encounter, disabilities, Maori or Pacifica understandings of health, the social construction of 'alternative' medicine, compulsory treatment of mental patients, and the changing organisation of healthcare.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI or HLTH 101 with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 343

SOCI243-1251 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 244 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

'On Death and Dying' introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the different and complex ways people attend to death through a guided programme that includes a study of the notion of sequestered death, the body in death, the social stratification of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa/New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funeral profession, grief and mourning, memento mori, mass death, death and the media/popular culture.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 344

SOCI244-1252 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 246 Special Topic: Technologies and Practices of Everyday Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Everyday life today is lived as much online as offline. This course explores some of the more ubiquitous websites and technologies that surround us and how they, often controversially, reconfigure our everyday lives. The first part of the course examines websites and online activities that

have become both pervasive and addictive in today's world, such as Facebook, Youtube, Google, TradeMe and Wikipedia. The second part of the course focuses on everyday tangible technologies including mobile phones, iPods and computer games. Questions explored include: how have these technologies and websites become such significant parts of our lives? How do we integrate them with our everyday activities? What are some of the explanations for their perceived popularity? Students will be introduced to a range of theoretical perspectives examining human interaction and technologies.

P: 15 points of SOCI at 100 level or COSC 110 with B+ grade or better; or 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course

SOCI 247 Health, Technologies and Embodiment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course aims to help students understand some of the linkages between health politics and practices, the experience of embodiment and new technologies and various forms of knowledge production.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 347, SOCI 236, SOCI 336, GEND 214, GEND 310

EQ: GEND 214

SOCI 260 Religion and Modernity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will discuss the meaning and role of religion(s) in the context of modernity as well as the modernity of the very idea of religion. The course combines discussion of conceptual issues with the discussion of case studies and pursues a comparative perspective.

P: Either 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points of SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 206, ANTH 306, SOCI 360, RELS 217

EQ: RELS 217, ANTH 206

SOCI 261 Social Movements

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores diverse social movements, asking how we can make sense of them. How do they bring about social change? The course looks at abortion movements, environmental movements, civil rights movements, and many other movements. Collective identity, internet activism, framing, and various theories of social movements are considered. Students will do a presentation on a social movement of their choice.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI

but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 361

EQ: GEND 227

SOCI261-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

SOCI 262 Food and Eating

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of, and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: Either 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points of SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, GEND 224, GEND 324, SOCI 362

EQ: ANTH 208, GEND 224

SOCI 265 Psychology, Culture and Society

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces students to the study of psychological phenomena as they are embedded within the formation of culture and society. It will focus on the relationship between psychology and the broader societal and cultural context in which people's thoughts, emotions, motivations and desires are formed and performed. This focus will be pursued through a series of topics of contemporary importance.

P: 15 points of SOCI at 100 level or PSYC at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: GEND 225, GEND 325, SOCI 365

EQ: GEND 225

SOCI 270 Telling Stories - Constructing Selves

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines personal narratives, the contexts in which selves and stories are constructed and the technologies that facilitate storying in the 21st century. Course materials will include academic literature, a variety of commercial print media, as well as digital, film and television sources.

P: 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course

R: GEND 226

EQ: GEND 226

SOCI270-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

SOCI 275 Travel and Tourism: Inter-cultural Perspectives

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: Either 15 points of SOCI at 100 level with B+ grade or better; or 30 points of SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 250, ANTH 350, SOCI 375

EQ: ANTH 250

SOCI 278 Animals and Every Day Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the changing relationship between people and animals and how this helps us understand ourselves as human through study of our relationships with companion and service animals, the role of animals in a consumer society, and the animal welfare movement.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 248, SOCI 348

RP: Any 100 level Sociology course

SOCI 290 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

SOCI 291 Special Topic: Imaginaries and Technospaces: The Sociology of Urban Life

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted to one 200 level SOCI course.

SOCI291-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 292 Special Topic: Sociology of Religion

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course in an introduction to the Sociology of Religion focused on thinking and rethinking religion & society. The course provides a critical discussion of the ways religion and religious practices have been thought, dismissed and

applied over the past 150 years within the Sociology of Religion.

P: 15pts of 100 level SOCI with B+ grade or better; or 30pts of 100 level SOCI; alternatively students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 pts in related subjects may be admitted.

SOCI292-1252 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 301 Sociological Imaginations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The course will engage with a range of contemporary social theories dealing with the complexity of everyday life. Topics covered include: networks, flows and globalisation; self-identity, sexuality and gender; governance, bio-politics and digital environments. The course will track the different ways in which theorists in these topic areas focus their concerns on, and provide descriptions of, the ceaseless experimentation characteristic of contemporary forms of communication, time-spaces, culture, and everyday life.

P: 45pts of 200 level SOCI or 30 pts of 200 level SOCI with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 201

SOCI301-1251 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 310 Gender and Development in International Relations

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed as a multi-disciplinary approach to the question of gender and development with a focus on developing countries and/or the so-called third world. Taking a critical look at the political and cultural economy of gender both in developmental projects and internal "market" relations, the coursework draws on frameworks of modernisation, development and post-modernism with an empirical focus linked to research findings.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: GEND 210, GEND 306, CULT 306, FMST 206, FMST 306, SOCI 210

EQ: CULT 306, GEND 306

SOCI310-1251 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 313 Themes in Sociological Theory

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course deals with processes of theorising in sociology through an exploration of how sociologists construct selves, institutions, worlds and other objects of study.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

SOCI 317 Collective Behaviour

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course deals with the collective behaviour of intentional communities, disasters, new religious movements and other student-selected topics.

P: 45pts of 200 level SOCI or 30 pts of 200 level SOCI with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 217, SOCI 257 (prior to 2006), SOCI 357 (prior to 2006)

SOCI 326 Politics and Society

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides students with a critical introduction to the conceptual tools used by sociologists and other social scientists to make sense of political processes.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 226

SOCI 340 Life Stories and Social Analysis

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course involves the acquisition of qualitative research skills through the completion of a supervised life stories project.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 312 (prior to 1993)

SOCI340-1251 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 341 Survey Methods for the Social Sciences

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores stages in the process of developing and designing surveys and analysing data obtained from surveys.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 312 (prior to 1993), SOCI 351 (prior to 2006)

SOCI341-1252 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 342 Globalisation and Urban Change

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course explores key global trends in city development and how these are changing the nature of urban social and spatial structure. The focus will be upon the idea of transformations.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at

least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 242, SOCI 239, SOCI 339

SOCI 343 Sociology of Health and Medicine

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores sociological ways of thinking about health and medicine. Topics include the social patterning of health and illness, the clinical encounter, disabilities, Maori or Pacifica understandings of health, the social construction of 'alternative' medicine, compulsory treatment of mental patients, and the changing organisation of healthcare.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 243

SOCI343-1251 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 347 Health, Technologies and Embodiment

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course aims to help students understand some of the linkages between health politics and practices, the experience of embodiment and new technologies and various forms of knowledge production.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 247, SOCI 236, SOCI 336, GEND 214, GEND 310

SOCI 349 Popular Music Culture

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides students with a critical introduction to the historical study of popular music cultures.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: ANTH 349

EQ: ANTH 349

SOCI 352 Postcolonialism and Identities

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Drawing on colonial history and postcolonial studies, this course explores how gender intersects with race, cultures, ethnicity, nationality and place in reproducing or challenging both specific identity claims and communal boundaries. Notions of diaspora and space are introduced and critically examined.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 208, CULT 205, GEND 208, GEND 312, FMST 308

SOCI352-1252 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 358 Prisons and Corrections

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course looks at the evolution of corrections internationally and in New Zealand, and examines a number of contemporary correctional issues.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

SOCI358-1251 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 361 Social Movements

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course explores diverse social movements, asking how we can make sense of them. How do they bring about social change? The course looks at abortion movements, environmental movements, civil rights movements, and many other movements. Collective identity, internet activism, framing, and various theories of social movements are considered. Students will do a presentation on a social movement of their choice.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261

SOCI361-115U2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

SOCI 364 Mediasport

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to the critical examination of the fast changing relationship between sport and media. Through examination of case studies including the internet and fan culture, sport fitness marketing, and the political economy of the sports media, the course introduces students to the role of media technologies in the facilitation and transformation of sports cultures and identities.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 264

SOCI364-1252 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 366 Psychosocial Health and Subjectivity

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will provide students with a grounding in the field of psychosocial studies. Students will learn the analytic methods and tools for a critical understanding of human experience and behaviour. Psychosocial perspectives will be applied to understanding current issues such as health and chronic illness, psychological suffering, psychoanalysis and subjectivity, violence and criminality, group psychology and scapegoating, processes of social exclusion. Examples will be taken from both New Zealand and international contexts.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: GEND 326

SOCI 368 The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

An advanced study of globalisation that examines how our new world of risk (including global financial risk) shapes our experiences of wealth, poverty and belonging. As well as using case studies from around the world, it covers groundbreaking theorisations of globalisation and an interrogation of New Zealand's place in a global world.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 268, SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), HSRV 205

SOCI368-12S1 (C) Semester 1**SOCI 373 Psychosocial Criminology**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

A psychosocial approach to the field of crime: how it is defined and regulated within the social, and how the criminal act is responded to and understood. To bring together a study of the psyche of the transgressor with the sociality of that which is transgressed is to engage both sociological and psychological questions and conceptualisations to deepen insights into the phenomenology of crime.

P: 45pts of 200 level SOCI or 30 pts of 200 level SOCI with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

SOCI373-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SOCI 378 Special Topic: Conceptualising the Natural World**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will critically reflect on our relationships with nature, understanding this as a culturally constructed and highly contested term. It will focus on our understandings of nature in the arenas of consumption (e.g. nature tourism) and production (e.g. farming). Attention will be given to differences and similarities in our relationship with living (e.g. animals) and with non living elements of our environment.

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level; or 30pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course.

R: SOCI 248, SOCI 348

RP: Any 100 level sociology course

SOCI378-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SOCI 390 Special Topic**

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: 45pts of SOCI at 200 level or 30 pts of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course.

SOCI 391 Special Topic: Contested Heritage - Politics, Power and Practice

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces students to the politics of heritage. We explore ways we might understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.

P: 45pts of 200 level SOCI or 30pts of 200 level SOCI with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60pts in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to a 300 level SOCI course.

RP: One or more of SOCI 201/301 (Sociological Imaginations) ANTH/SOCI 238/HIST 288 (Exploring the Past); ANTH/SOCI 223/HIST 288/MAOR 230 (Ethnicity); SOCI 209 (Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi).

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime**ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1****ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2**

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SOCI 401 People and Things

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on recent theoretical developments relating to the analysis of networks and the use of narratives.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 407

EQ: ANTH 407

SOCI 402 Methods and Strategies in Research

0.2500 EFTS

This course centres around the development of research skills by students and a critical understanding of research carried out by others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI402-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 403 Sociology of Gender

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course explores the complexities of contemporary experiences of gender and sexuality through a focus on life stories and the place of personal narrative in sociological research.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CULT 407, GEND 403

EQ: CULT 407, GEND 403

SOCI 405 Special Topic: Presenting Sports

0.2500 EFTS

This course focuses on the presentation of sport events on television with a particular focus on sport commentating/announcing.

P: With approval of the Programme Coordinator

R: COMS 421

EQ: COMS 421

SOCI405-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 407 Topics in Political Sociology

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course focuses on health politics and policy with attention both to history and emerging issues.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 408 Development and Postcolonialism

0.2500 EFTS

Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post) modern and (post) colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between "development" as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic "growth".

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: GEND 408, HSRV 422

EQ: GEND 408, HSRV 422

SOCI408-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 409 Social Theory and the City

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is concerned with developing an understanding of urban and regional change.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 411 Social Policy

0.2500 EFTS

The main focus of this course is the transformation of the welfare state, both in New Zealand and internationally, in recent years. Key theoretical issues associated with this, including rights, citizenship, equality and difference, and the politics of need are explored.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI411-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 413 Topics in Ethnicity

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will explore the fundamentally different inequalities associated with race, ethnicity and indigeneity in the white settler dominions of Aotearoa, Canada, Australia and the United States.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HSRV 413

EQ: HSRV 413

SOCI 418 Social Impact Assessment

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed to provide students with the skills and knowledge necessary for an understanding of, and practice in, the field of social assessment, including the social impact of science and technology.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HAPS 413

EQ: HAPS 413

SOCI 422 Social Control

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines the dynamics of social control and punishment, at both theoretical and practical levels.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI422-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 425 Sociology of Sport

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will explore contemporary explanations of sport and leisure.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 426 Collective Behaviour

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will be organised around the interests of the students and lecturer.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 428 Diaspora, Migration, Identities
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course aims to provide students with a methodological framework for a sociologically informed study of international migration.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 429 Rural Social Change
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course will explore the linkages between the rural sector and the economy as a whole as well as how gender, ethnic and class inequalities structure rural lives.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 430 Science, Technology and the Politics of Knowledge
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course will look at a number of debates in the broad area of the Sociology of Science, Technology and the Politics of Knowledge. Issues to be explored include risk society, actor network theory, biotechnology, evolutionary psychology, information society and social constructionist views of technology. The course will also explore a variety of critiques of the process of technoscientific knowledge creation.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: HAPS 412

EQ: HAPS 412

SOCI 444 Deconstructing Death
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course offers sociologically orientated analyses of death in a global age. It examines ways in which different aspects of death and dying are taking shape in an age defined through and informed by globally orientated issues and concerns by way of key debates on globalisation and the sociology of death and dying literature.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

SOCI 450 Special Topic: The return of religion? Issues of post-secular society
0.2500 EFTS

This course is a critical discussion and analysis of contemporary issues in sociology and social theory arising from claims of the return of religion in postmodern society.

P: By permission of the programme coordinator

SOCI450-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 460 Special Topic: Psychosocial Criminology
0.2500 EFTS

A psychosocial approach to the field of crime: how it is defined and regulated within the social, and how the criminal act is responded to and understood. To bring together a study of the psyche of the transgressor with the sociality of that which is transgressed is to

engage both sociological and psychological questions and conceptualisations to deepen insights into the phenomenology of crime.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School.

SOCI460-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 466 Psychoanalysis: the Subject and the Social
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course will provide an in-depth critical examination of psychoanalytic theory and examine claims that psychoanalytic practice is a critical and transformative social intervention.

P: Subject to the approval of Head of School.

R: GEND 426

SOCI 470 Supervised Research
0.2500 EFTS

This course is intended to allow students to explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI470-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 471 Supervised Research
0.2500 EFTS

This course is intended to allow students to explore a reading topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI471-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 475 Supervised Research
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

P: For admission to the BA (Hons) programme students will normally be required to achieve a B+ grade average with 60 pts of SOCI at 300 level, strongly recommend at least one of SOCI 313, SOCI 340 and SOCI 341.

SOCI 477 Popular Music Culture
0.2500 EFTS**Not offered in 2012**

This course will provide students with a methodological framework for the sociological analysis of popular music culture.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SOCI 690 MA Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SOCI 790 Sociology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI790-12A (C) Starts Anytime*Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.***From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.***Soil Science***School of Forestry***SOIL 203 Soil Fertility**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Basic soil properties; soil formation and soils in the New Zealand landscape; soil chemical and physical properties which are important to sustainable land use and environmental protection; assessment of soil nutrient availability, particularly with respect to forests.

P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies

R: SOIL 201

SOIL203-12S2 (C)**Semester 2***Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.***Software Engineering***Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering***SENG 301 Advanced Software Engineering**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

P: COSC 263 and (COSC 261 or (ACIS /INFO 203 and ACIS/ INFO 213)).

R: COSC 324, COSC 314

RP: From 2011 onwards: COSC 110, ENCE 260. Before 2011: COSC 208

SENG301-12S1 (C)**Semester 1****SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project**

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

The Software Engineering group project gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications in groups. Participants work in small groups (typically six students) to develop a complex real application. At the end of this course you will have practiced the skills required to be a Software Engineer in the real world, including gaining the required skills to be able to develop complex applications, dealing with vague (and often conflicting)

customer requirements, working under pressure and being a valuable member of a software development team.

P: COSC 263 and (COSC 261 or (ACIS /INFO 203 and ACIS/ INFO 213)).

R: COSC 325, COSC 314

RP: From 2011 onward: COSC 110, SENG 301, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265. Before 2011: COSC 208, COSC 225, COSC 226, COSC 324.

SENG302-12W (C)**Whole Year (S1 and S2)****SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques for developing applications that are delivered via the world wide web. Students will gain practical experience in developing software using a variety of current web application platforms, and will gain an understanding of the technical details of the underlying frameworks used and their implications when producing complex web-based software systems.

P: COSC 265 or (INFO 203 and INFO/ACIS 233).

R: COSC 365, COSC 326

RP: From 2011 onwards: COSC 261, SENG 301. Before 2011: COSC 222, COSC 324, COSC 326

SENG365-12S2 (C)**Semester 2****South Asia Studies***School of Social and Political Sciences***SAST 101 Destination India - An Introductory Journey**

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The course will develop an understanding of the South Asian civilisation, in particular India, aspects of its various cultures, its history and social structures, and of India and South Asia as emergent global players.

SAST 201 India: Harappa to Taj Mahal

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

A social, cultural and political History of India from pre-history to the decline of the Mughal empire.

P: 15 points of SAST at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 15 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the SAST Programme Co-ordinator.

R: HIST 249, HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241

EQ: HIST 249

SAST 202 Social and Cultural History of India

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Focussing on ancient, colonial and contemporary India, this course considers themes such as untouchability and caste relationships, village and high culture Hinduism, religious conversion as social protest, violence against women and state use of spy and surveillance techniques networks throughout Indian history. The course investigates religion,

gender and the state of contexts for regulation of and resistance to cultural and political authority at different times in Indian history.

P: Either 15 points in SAST at B grade or better or 30 points in SAST with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the SAST Programme Coordinator.

R: HIST 279, HIST 367, HIST 441, SAST 302

EQ: HIST 279

SAST 203 Life and Times of Mahatma Gandhi 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the life and teachings of Gandhi. The time scale takes us from the colonial Indian world, into which Gandhi was born in 1869, to Victorian London where Gandhi studied law and began his first "experiments with truth". We move with Gandhi to South Africa where he developed the idea of passive resistance into his own ideology satyagraha (truth force), and back to India where he was proclaimed the Mahatma (great soul) and recognised as the moral and tactical leader of the Indian independence movement. The course ends with Gandhi's assassination in 1948 and an evaluation of his place in history.

P: 15 points of SAST at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 15 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the SAST Programme Co-ordinator

R: HIST 260, HIST 383, SAST 303

EQ: HIST 260

SAST 204 World Music 2 - Himalayas 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Music from the Himalayan region - Tibet, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, Kashmir and Ladakh in a global context. Developing an understanding of the formal and stylistic characteristics of the music and instruments and the circumstances, environments and ideals that have shaped them.

P: 15 points of SAST at 100 level. Students with at least a B average in 15 points of appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the SAST Programme Co-ordinator

R: MUSI 252, MUSI 352, MUSI 310 (1995), SAST 304

EQ: MUSI 252

SAST 302 Social and Cultural History of India 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Focussing on ancient, colonial and contemporary India, this course considers themes such as untouchability and caste relationships, village and high culture Hinduism, religious conversion as social protest, violence against women and state use of spy and surveillance techniques networks throughout Indian history. The course investigates religion, gender and the state as contexts for regulation of and resistance to cultural and political authority at different times in Indian history.

P: Either 30 points in SAST at 200-level or 15 points in SAST at 100-level plus 15 points in SAST at 200 level. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in

appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HIST 279, HIST 367, HIST 441, SAST 202

SAST 304 World Music 2 - Himalayas 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Music from the Himalayan region - Tibet, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan, Kashmir and Ladakh in a global context. Developing an understanding of the formal and stylistic characteristics of the music and instruments and the circumstances, environments and ideals that have shaped them.

P: Either 30 points in SAST at 200-level or 30 points in SAST at 100-level plus 15 points in SAST at 200 level. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: MUSI 252, MUSI 352, MUSI 210 (1995), SAST 204

EQ: MUSI 352

Spanish

School of Languages, Cultures and Linguistics

EULC 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course introduces the formation of four of the most important languages spoken in Europe by investigating ethnic and cultural background, their development into specific linguistic units based on such factors as migration, colonisation, the rise of nation states, etc., and the role they play today in the dynamics of the European identity. It also examines the development and significance of European languages in the Americas and elsewhere, as well as European languages as spoken by European diasporas outside Europe.

R: FREN 117, GRMN 104, RUSS 102, EURO 104

EQ: EURO 104

SPAN 101 Beginners' Spanish A 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introductory language course for students with no previous knowledge of Spanish.

SPAN101-1251 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 102 Beginners' Spanish B 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A language course following on from SPAN 101, for those with limited knowledge of Spanish.

P: SPAN 101 or equivalent

SPAN102-1252 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Review of the basic features of Spanish that leads into an intensified examination of more complex structures for both

conversational and written Spanish, including a wide range of verb structures.

P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.

SPAN201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish Language B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course focuses on developing students' ability to read and write Spanish of a level commensurate with original texts drawn from contemporary cultural and scholarly debates.

P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.

SPAN202-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 203 Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Conducted strictly in Spanish, this course will offer students an opportunity to engage in conversation on a number of captivating topics given in a variety of formats with the goal of further developing oral proficiency, improving grammatical accuracy and improving pronunciation. Different types of discourse such as narration, debate, and dramatic dialogue will be emphasized. At the same time, students will also be exposed to other language skills such as listening, reading and writing.

P: SPAN 201 or equivalent

SPAN203-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 204 Hispanic Culture through Film

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an overview of modern Hispanic culture in the 20th and 21st century through an examination of selected films from Spain and Latin America. Key films will be discussed and analysed from socio-cultural, political, and historical perspectives and in relation to genre and themes such as modernity and identity, exile, the transnational, and the intercultural.

SPAN204-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 205 Journey through Hispanic Culture

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The goal of this course is to familiarize students with significant people, events, places and cultural practices throughout the Spanish speaking world, from the early days of their civilisations until the present. This course employs a historical approach to study Hispanic culture, thus creating an inter-textual dialogue between the past and the present. It has been structured so that the first part of the course will focus on Spanish history and culture and the second part will be devoted to the history and the culture of Latin America; emphasis will be placed throughout the course on their interaction and its consequences. This course does

not require any previous knowledge of Spanish as it will be taught in English.

R: SPAN 111

SPAN 301 Advanced Spanish A

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

The aim of this course is to give students advanced proficiency in Spanish across the four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing). The course also introduces students to the history and culture of the different Hispanic countries. By the end of this course students will be able to recognise a variety of discourses and idiomatic expressions as well as communicate at an advanced level in Spanish.

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.

SPAN301-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPAN 302 Advanced Spanish B

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course is a continuation of SPAN301. Students' linguistic skills will be improved and reinforced through extended readings, written assignments and aural/oral activities in class. Grammar will be taught in a cultural content-based context. By the end of this course, students will have a broader knowledge of Hispanic cultures; students will be able to communicate more effectively (orally and in writing) with native and other competent speakers.

P: SPAN 301

SPAN302-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPAN 303 Introduction to Hispanic Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of Peninsular and Latin American literature through selected literary works chosen from representative genres (narrative fiction, poetry, and drama). In the process, students will learn the fundamentals of reading, discussing, and writing about literary works while at the same time developing further the four basic language skills in Spanish (reading, writing, speaking, and listening).

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

SPAN 304 Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

This course will introduce students to literary movements and canonical authors in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the latter part of the twentieth century. All literary genres will be considered and author biographical information as well as critical theory will come into play. Readings will be in Spanish.

P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

SPAN304-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-

world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.

P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.

R: FREN 417

LANC401-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

SPAN 401 Latin American Narratives: Journey Through the Labyrinth

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines in-depth key fictional writings of 20th century Latin American literature, providing insight into the ideas that have shaped that part of the world.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: No knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN401-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 402 Readings on Revolution

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines forces that have helped determine the history, society and literature of Latin America, with particular regard to revolution.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN402-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 403 Readings on Exile and Identity

0.2500 EFTS

This course examines, through a variety of literary works, the related issues of exile (self-imposed or forced), identity, migration, displacement, "transculturation", and sociohistorical factors that have conditioned the destiny of modern Spanish and Latin American societies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN403-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 404 Readings in Hispanic History

0.2500 EFTS

The purpose of this course is to explore Spanish recent history by questioning the evolving framework of rationality from which many of the ideas, beliefs, and identity in Spain have been and are being shaped. It introduces these three elements as central to the analysis and understanding of socio-political developments and cultural production.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: No knowledge of the Spanish language is required.

SPAN404-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 405 Translation Studies: Focus on Spanish

0.2500 EFTS

This is a language specific translation course whose aim is to provide students with a solid understanding of the main issues involved in Translation Studies. This course will have both theoretical and practical components, with an emphasis on the connections between translation theory and practice. It will introduce students to the main grammatical and translation-related concepts and strategies necessary to achieve equivalence effects between source and target language. This will be achieved by concentrating on those areas in the relationship between English and Spanish which are characterized by non-equivalence.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of Spanish language is required.

RP: BA and demonstrable knowledge of Spanish

SPAN405-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 410 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

SPAN410-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 411 Research Essay

0.2500 EFTS

In this course, students study a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Spanish honors students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

SPAN411-12W (C)

Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 412 Advanced Spanish Language

0.2500 EFTS

This full-year course is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a broader, and scientific

framework. Students will be introduced to a variety of linguistic and sociolinguistic topics including a general overview of the history and formation of the language, the sound system, morphology, syntax, varieties of Peninsular and Latin American Spanish, writing styles and register, and idiomatic expressions. The content of this course is designed to engage students to reflect on the use and formation of the Spanish language from a theoretical and a practical approach so that they can develop critical skills and do further research while they master their communicative and writing proficiency.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of the Spanish language is required.
SPAN412-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPAN 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

SPAN690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SPAN 790 Spanish PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SPAN790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Speech and Language Pathology

Refer to Communication Disorders on page 419.

Sport Coaching

School of Sciences and Physical Education

SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks to equip students with the necessary coaching and pedagogical skills that will enable them to successfully plan and implement sport coaching sessions. Through theory and practical application, students will gain knowledge and understanding about relevant aspects of human development theories and consider the implications of these within a variety of sport coaching contexts.

R: EDSP 120, EDSP 123

SPCO101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 102 Coaching & Learning 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the nature of sport coaching in relation to contemporary communication theory and learning theory. Students will be equipped to plan and implement quality coaching sessions that are appropriate to athlete

learning characteristics, needs and concerns. Students will apply and evaluate this knowledge through micro-coaching sessions.

R: EDSP 122, EDSP 123

SPCO102-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 103 Sport Psychology 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an introduction to basic sport psychology theories and techniques used for maximising performance and satisfaction in sport and physical activity. It will allow students to apply appropriate sport psychology techniques and examine the implications of these for sport coaches and the sporting environment.

R: EDPS 280

SPCO103-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 104 Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to provide sport coaching students with a foundational understanding of anatomy and physiology as each relates to sporting participation and performance. The course develops an understanding of the structure and function of the human body, and how the body responds to specific acute and long-term exercise.

R: EDSP 101

RP: Strong secondary school science background

SPCO104-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 105 Social History of Sport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an introduction to the history and philosophy of physical activity and modern sport. It critiques the development of sporting activity in western society with particular reference to New Zealand sport development. Implications for sport coaches and the sporting environment will be examined.

R: EDSP 180

SPCO105-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an understanding of nutritional principles for healthy living and maintaining and improving sporting performance. The course will identify recommended nutritional practices for various populations including athletes, recreational exercisers, and groups with specific nutritional needs. The use of nutritional supplements in sporting performance will also be examined.

R: EDSP 203

SPCO107-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 110 Practicum 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will apply and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy and exercise science during coaching

sessions with a primary school team, through a season of practices and interschool games.

R: EDSP 130

SPCO110-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO 201 Athlete Centred Coaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will explore alternative perspectives within sport coaching and as part of an evolving coaching philosophy students will conceptualise and evaluate the concept of athlete-centred coaching. Students will explore functionalist, humanist and critical perspectives of sport coaching and evaluate these in relation to the coach-athlete power relationship. Understanding is enhanced through micro-coaching sessions that further explore and evaluate these concepts.

P: SPCO 101 or SPCO 102 or EDSP 123

R: EDSP 224

SPCO201-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 202 Coaching & Learning 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In this course students will gain further understanding of the educative nature of sport coaching. Students will further explore the concept of 'sports coach as educator' and draw on a selection of educational perspectives around pedagogy and learning in relation to skill development. Students will apply a number of instructional coaching models, in a variety of sport coaching contexts and evaluate these in relation to appropriate pedagogy and learning theory.

P: SPCO 102 or EDSP 123

R: EDSP 225

SPCO202-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 204 Introduction to Biomechanics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides knowledge of the structure and function of the mechanical principles governing movement, with an emphasis on human motion. The course will equip students to analyse and assess movement from both qualitative and quantitative viewpoints.

P: SPCO 104 or EDSP 101.

R: EDSP 202

RP: An understanding of right-angle geometry (trigonometry and Pythagoras' Theorem) and algebraic equation manipulation at a NCEA level 2 mathematics level.

SPCO204-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 206 Exercise Science for Anaerobic Sports

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive examination of the exercise science essential for coaching anaerobic sport athletes. This includes biomechanical and physiological determinants of performance and the knowledge essential to promote understanding of the exercise science basis for anaerobic sports performance.

P: SPCO 104 or EDSP 101

R: EDSP 204

SPCO206-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 207 Attitudes and Values in Sport

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

In achieving a dominant position, sport has become institutionalised and its meaning, significance and moral and ethical influence has a profound and powerful affect on society. This course introduces students to philosophical, moral and ethical foundations of sport. It examines a range of philosophical views of sport and considers its powerful influence on the attitudes and values of the individual and contemporary society. Sporting scenarios are examined and ethical decision making applied to critique the role, functions, meaning, and moral bases of sport.

P: SPCO 105 or EDSP 180

R: EDSP 283

SPCO207-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 208 Critical and Bicultural Perspectives in Sport Coaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Prospective coaches of sport in New Zealand need to understand bicultural and multicultural sporting perspectives and have a sound social theory knowledge base to develop critical thinking and reflection skills about sport and their own coaching practices. This course will explore the nature of the sport and sport coaching through social theory lenses and develop understandings of how this can be applied to students own coaching practice.

P: SPCO 105 or EDSP 180

R: EDSP 282, EDSP 284

SPCO208-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 210 Practicum 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides further application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This occurs during coaching sessions with an Under 15 team, throughout a season of practices and interschool or club games/events.

P: SPCO 110 or EDSP 130

R: EDSP 230

SPCO210-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO210-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SPCO 221 Sports Injuries

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with an understanding of prevention, treatment, management and rehabilitation of acute and chronic sports injuries, essential for sports coaches. The injury risk to special population groups such as children, adolescents, and female athletes will be highlighted.

P: SPCO 104 or EDSP 101 or 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School

R: EDSP 201

SPCO221-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 222 Analysis of Expeditioning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will extend each student's knowledge and understanding of coaching water based activities through involvement with canoesport - specifically canoeing as a vehicle for journeying and expeditioning. Through the course students will develop practical canoe and expeditioning skills which will form the basis for a safe descent of a South Island river during a 3 - 5 day expedition. Students will collect data for a socio-cultural, environmental, bi-cultural, historical or physiological study whilst taking part in the canoe expedition.

P: SPCO 104 or 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School

SPCO 223 Sport Psychology 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will examine the theory, philosophy and practice of psychological skills training in sport. Students will critically reflect on the application of sport psychology theories to psychological skills training programmes, examine the social psychology influences of sport and exercise participation and apply this knowledge to sport coaches and the sporting environment.

P: SPCO 103 or EDSP 280 or 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School

R: EDSP 310

SPCO223-12S1 (C) Semester 1**SPCO 224 Sport Management**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course applies the principles of management to sport organisations and settings in New Zealand. It includes the pragmatic and technical skills needed for coaches in the effective management of people, club and sporting events.

P: 15pts from Sport Coaching schedule or 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School

R: EDSP 223

SPCO224-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SPCO 225 Sport, Olympism and Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course will examine sport and Olympism from an educative, social and ethical sense and in particular examine and critique the relationship between sport, Olympism and education.

P: 15pts from Sport Coaching schedule or 45 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of School

SPCO 301 Sport Coaching and Leadership

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course critically examines and applies sport coaching pedagogy. Importantly, this course looks at the interrelatedness of leadership, power and culture and the effects these factors may have on a positive team and organisational environment. Students will critically examine the possible directions of sport coaching and explore possible ways of managing such changes. Students will

explore the course content through micro-coaching sessions within a variety of sport coaching contexts.

P: SPCO 201 or SPCO 202 or EDSP 225

R: EDSP 320, EDSP 322

SPCO301-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SPCO 302 Coaching & Learning 3**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course critically examines and applies sport coaching pedagogy. Importantly, students make links between learning theory and instructional coaching models. Through micro-coaching sessions, student coaches are expected to apply and critically evaluate appropriate pedagogical strategy that will enhance athlete learning.

P: SPCO 201 or SPCO 202 or EDSP 225

R: EDSP 323

SPCO302-12S1 (C) Semester 1**SPCO 305 Sociology of Sport Coaching**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide students with the opportunity to examine the socio-cultural context of sport through a range of theoretical sociology perspectives and apply this knowledge to a variety of coach education contexts. Sociological theories will be drawn upon to analyse contemporary sport and sport coaching issues including a critique of the obesity epidemic, the sporting body, youth culture and coach implications, and the impact of globalisation on sport and sport coaching practices. The course will critically examine how sport can be educational, empowering and emancipatory.

P: SPCO 207 and SPCO 208, or EDSP 282 and EDSP 283 and EDSP 284

R: EDSP 314

SPCO305-12S2 (C) Semester 2**SPCO 306 Exercise Science for Aerobic Sports**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive examination of the exercise science specific for coaching endurance athletes. This includes biomechanical and physiological determinants of performance and the knowledge essential to promote understanding of the exercise science basis for endurance sports performance.

P: SPCO 206

R: EDSP 204

SPCO306-12S1 (C) Semester 1**SPCO 307 Current Topics in Exercise Science**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a comprehensive examination of the exercise science specific for coaching athletes to their highest level of performance. This includes biomechanical and physiological determinants of performance and the knowledge essential to promote understanding of the exercise science basis for aerobic and anaerobic sports performance. It is designed to allow students to plan,

execute and evaluate an exercise science intervention for a chosen sport or activity.

P: (SPCO 204 and SPCO 206) or (EDSP 202 and EDSP 203 and EDSP 204)

R: EDSP 303, EDSP 304, EDSP 305

SPCO307-12S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 308 Athletes with Disabilities

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course examines sociological and pedagogical theories and practices related to sport for athletes with disabilities. Historical and contemporary perspectives will be critiqued and students will gain an understanding of the implications of these perspectives for sporting environments. The course will provide students with the opportunity to apply inclusive coaching practices in a variety of settings.

P: SPCO 202 or EDSP 225

R: EDSP 285

SPCO308-12S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 310 Practicum 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a final application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and critically evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This will occur during coaching sessions with a team or individuals at any sporting level, throughout a season of practices and games or events.

P: SPCO 210 or EDSP 230

R: EDSP 331

SPCO310-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO310-12A (C) Starts Anytime

SPCO 320 Internship

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a culminating course which provides students with an introduction to a sport-related workplace of their choice, with a view to future employment or further study. The internship provides an opportunity for students to work professionally in their chosen field and put theoretical aspects of the BSpC programme into practice in an authentic setting. Students will develop critical reflection skills, technical and intra-personal and interpersonal skills to work successfully in professional environments in the sport coaching field.

P: Successful completion of required 100 level and 200 level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule

R: EDSP 340

SPCO320-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Statistics

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

STAT 101 Statistics 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the ideas, techniques and applications of statistics and probability.

R: STAT 111, STAT 112

EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112

STAT101-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT101-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 201 Applied Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistical skills. The emphasis is on the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.

P: STAT 101, STAT 111, STAT 112 or STAT 131

R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222

STAT201-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 202 Regression Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Regression models are the most widely used statistical tools for examining the relationships among variables. This course will provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of regression modelling.

P: STAT 101, STAT 111, STAT 112 or STAT 131

R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224

STAT202-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 211 Random Processes

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course introduces some of the most useful probability models that are widely used in biology, medicine, economics, finance, engineering, physics and many other areas. The models that will be covered are Markov chains, martingales and Poisson processes.

P: STAT 111, STAT 112, MATH 103, MATH 108, MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119 or (STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118))

R: STAT 216

STAT211-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 213 Statistical Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the theoretical foundations for statistical estimation and testing at an introductory level. These are essential for more advanced studies in statistics at higher levels because they facilitate a deeper understanding of statistical techniques and their applications.

P: One of 1) MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119; 2) STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); 3) (STAT 111 or STAT 112) and (MATH 108 or MATH 109)

R: STAT 214

STAT213-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 221 Monte Carlo Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is about the generation of random numbers and their uses, including computer simulations to mimic and contrast random real-world phenomena. It will provide an intuitive and practical understanding of the basic methods in computational statistics, and show how to implement statistical algorithms to manipulate, visualise and comprehend various aspects of real-world data.

P: STAT 111, STAT 112, MATH 103, MATH 108, MATH 109, MATH 115, MATH 171, MATH 199, EMTH 119 or (STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118))

R: STAT 218

STAT 312 Sampling Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Sampling techniques and designs. Special sampling designs for surveys of animal populations.

P: 15 pts from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and, a further 15 pts from STAT 200 to STAT 299.

STAT312-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 313 Computational Statistics

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Data analysis and statistical inference based on permutation methods, EDF methods, bootstrap and resampling methods, kernel methods and Markov chain methods.

P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 119).

STAT313-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 314 Bayesian Inference

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course explores the Bayesian approach to statistics by considering the theory, methods for computing Bayesian solutions, and examples of applications.

P: (MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199) and STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299.

STAT314-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 315 Multivariate Statistical Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Detailed study of multivariate methods. Application of multivariate methods, test statistics and distributions.

P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of Department approval.

STAT315-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 316 Applied Stochastic Modelling

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Theory and applications of Markov processes. Applications to population dynamics, queuing and reliability.

P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201.

R: MATH 376

STAT 317 Time Series Methods

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.

P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.

STAT317-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 318 Data Mining

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Parametric and non-parametric statistical methodologies and algorithms for data mining.

P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of Department approval.

STAT318-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 319 Generalised Linear Models

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

STAT319 is a course in Generalised Linear Models (GLM), suited to anyone with an interest in analysing data. In this course we introduce the components of GLM and other advanced data analysis techniques. We use the free-ware package R. R is becoming the preferred computer package for many statisticians. In this course we will show you how to use the package, enter, manipulate and analyse data in R.

P: 30 points from STAT 200-299 or Head of Department approval

STAT319-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 391 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

STAT391-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 392 Special Topic

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Head of Department approval

STAT392-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 393 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: Head of Department approval.

STAT393-12S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 394 Independent Course of Study
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Head of Department approval.
STAT394-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 395 Statistics Project
 15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of statistics.
 Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300 level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.
 P: 30 points from STAT 210-294, and approval of Head of Department
STAT395-11SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)
STAT395-12SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 11)

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

STAT 405 Bioinformatics
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT405-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT405-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 440 Probability Theory
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT440-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT440-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 445 Multivariate and Financial Time Series
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
STAT445-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT445-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 446 Generalised Linear Models
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
STAT446-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT446-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 449 Project
 0.2500 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT449-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
STAT449-12CY (C) Cross Year

STAT 450 Advanced Statistical Modelling
 0.1250 EFTS
 Advanced Data Analysis. This course focuses on recent advances in modelling techniques for analysing data including mixed models, generalised additive models and generalised estimating equations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT450-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT450-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 451 Survival and Counting Process Methods
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT451-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT451-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 452 Applied Statistics
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT452-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT452-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 453 Mathematical Statistics
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT453-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT453-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 454 Analysis of Longitudinal data
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT454-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT454-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 455 Sampling Methods
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT455-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT455-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 456 Time Series and Stochastic Processes
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT456-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT456-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 457 Nonparametric Methods
 0.1250 EFTS
 P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
STAT457-12S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT457-12S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 458 Applied Stochastic Modelling
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT458-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT458-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 459 Advanced Computational Statistics
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT459-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT459-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 460 Extreme Value Statistics
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

STAT460-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT460-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 461 Bayesian Inference
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

STAT461-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT461-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 462 Data Mining
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

STAT462-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT462-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 463 Multivariate Statistical Methods
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT463-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT463-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 464 Statistical Inference
0.1250 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT464-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT464-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 470 Special Topic in Statistics
0.1250 EFTS

STAT470-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT470-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 471 Special Topic in Statistics
0.1250 EFTS

STAT471-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT471-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 472 Special Topic in Statistics
0.1250 EFTS

STAT472-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT472-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 474 Special Topic in Statistics
0.1250 EFTS

STAT474-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT474-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 475 Independent Course of Study
0.1250 EFTS

STAT475-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
STAT475-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
STAT475-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

STAT 491 Summer Research Project
0.1250 EFTS

This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT491-11SU2 (C)	Summer (Nov 11)
STAT491-12SU2 (C)	Summer (Nov 11)

STAT 690 MSc Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT690-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
-----------------	----------------

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

STAT 695 MA Thesis
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT695-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
-----------------	----------------

STAT 790 Statistics PhD
1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

STAT790-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
-----------------	----------------

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Teacher Education

College of Education

TECE 105 Integrated Curriculum/ Ako and Whanaungatanga

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides initial teacher education students with the knowledge of the central role of relationships in children's learning. The course will give an introduction to current theoretical debates related to early childhood curricula, investigating what is meant by the term 'curriculum'. Through the course students will develop their knowledge and understanding of the influence of

early childhood curriculum document(s) in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the notion of learning through play and the importance of relationships in achieving this. The course aims to bring students to an understanding of how a range of domains can be brought together through a holistic and integrated approach to create meaningful learning experiences for children.

TECE105-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half
TECE105-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TECE 106 Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kohungahunga

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course will introduce and explore a variety of early childhood educational contexts and philosophies to demonstrate teaching and learning experiences and practices for infants, and toddlers, with their families and whanau.

TECE106-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half
TECE106-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TECE 200 Early Childhood Curriculum 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This is a 200 level compulsory course which extends students' theoretical and practical knowledge of early childhood curricula. It enables students to develop competence and confidence in planning integrated curriculum experiences for infants, toddlers and young children.

P: TECE 100 or EDEC 150 (or an approved equivalent).
 R: EDEC 263, TECE 250
 EQ: TECE 250

TECE200-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half
TECE200-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TECE 201 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course provides current and aspiring early-childhood teachers consolidation and extension of the skills acquired at 100 Level. Te reo Mori oral and written competency are emphasised within this course.

P: TECE 101 or EDMI 145 or an approved equivalent.
 R: EDMI 254, TECE 251
 EQ: TECE 251

TECE201-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half
TECE201-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TECE 300 Early Childhood Curriculum 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course covers key curriculum domains within an examination of the socio-political contexts that construct curricula and shape delivery in the early childhood years. Key research in selected curriculum domains will form the basis of the course to support learners' abilities to analysis, critique and engage in curriculum investigations and modes of delivery for effective learning outcomes for diverse children and families. The course will provide students with competence and confidence in evaluating curriculum

experiences to improve the quality of teaching practices with children in the early years.

P: TECE 200 or TECE 250, or an approved equivalent
 R: EDEC 376, TECE 350
 EQ: TECE 350

TECE300-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half
TECE300-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half
TECE300-12YD1 (N) Year D First Half

TECE 301 Te Reo me nga tikanga Maori 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course early childhood with an opportunity to extend te reo me nga tikanga Maori acquired in TECE 201. It allows students to develop an awareness of Maori culture and language. It introduces appropriate waiata and resources to use in an early childhood setting.

P: TECE 201 or TECE 251, or an approved equivalent
 R: EDMI 363, TECE 351
 EQ: TECE 351

TECE301-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half
TECE301-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half
TECE301-12YD1 (N) Year D First Half

TECE 320 Education for Sustainability

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Education for Sustainability is a 300 level course which focuses on environmental and social justice issues. Using current research, holistic teaching and learning approaches and experiential activities, students explore practical ways to introduce education for sustainability concepts into the early childhood curriculum and centre management.

R: EDEC 383

TECE320-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half
TECE320-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half
TECE320-12YD2 (N) Year D Second Half

TECE 355 Social and Cultural Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 Early childhood teachers need to be aware of the cultures within the society of Aotearoa/New Zealand. They must understand what it means to be bicultural and how to function as teachers in a multicultural society, guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will focus on New Zealand as a bicultural and multicultural society, and develop students' knowledge and understanding of te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will also provide students with an historical context within which to place contemporary early childhood provision in New Zealand.

TECE355-12YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TECE 356 Social and Cultural Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
 This course examines the role of early childhood professionals as advocates for children and families. Students will consider the parliamentary process, legislation and policy, and issues related to advocacy and children's rights.

P: TECE 355
TECE356-12YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECE 357 The Early Childhood Context 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Early Childhood teachers have a responsibility to foster ongoing and diverse learning pathways for children. This course will enable students to provide inclusive early childhood education, and to partner with family/whanau in the education and care of infants, toddlers and young children. Students will explore curriculum theory and practice and will examine their role in providing curriculum experiences. Students will also investigate issues in Early Childhood Education and paradigms of childhood.

TECE357-12YC1 (D) Year C First Half**TECE 358 The Early Childhood Context 2**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course covers the principles of learning and assessment; the planning, implementation and evaluation of activities which foster learning, and the assessment of learning in early childhood settings. Students will explore broader educational issues, particularly in relation to government policy on education in New Zealand and how this impacts on the role of the early childhood teacher. Students will continue to examine their role in providing curriculum experiences for infants, toddlers and young children.

P: TECE 357

TECE358-12YC2 (D) Year C Second Half**TECE 359 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will develop students' competence in oral and written Maori, their understanding of tikanga as a foundation for working in early childhood and an understanding of Maori concepts, understandings and issues within education and the wider community.

TECE359-12X (D) 06 Feb 2012 - 02 Dec 2012**TECM 101 Te Reo me nga Tikanga Maori 1**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides current and aspiring early-childhood and primary teachers an introduction to te reo Maori me ona tikanga appropriate for use in learning contexts and educational settings.

TECM101-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half**TECM101-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half****TECP 110 Introduction to Literacy Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a 100 level compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course which focuses on the assessment and facilitation of foundational skills for early literacy success (oral language, phonological awareness and letter-sound knowledge) within the New Zealand classroom. Students will learn to apply their knowledge of these skills to the assessment and teaching of reading and writing within the junior school. The course links the New Zealand English curriculum, theoretical underpinnings and research base to the oral and written language assessment and teaching strategies explored.

R: EDEN 151, EDEN 152, EDCS 141

TECP 111 Music - Sound Arts, Visual Arts, Information and Communication Technology

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Music - Sound Arts, Visual Arts, and Information and Communication Technology in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes to successfully plan, teach and evaluate these learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further development in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning degree.

R: EDAR 151, EDMU 151, EDIT 152

TECP111-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half**TECP 112 Theoretical Foundations of Literacy**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 100 level compulsory BTChLn (Primary) course which focuses on the assessment and facilitation of foundational skills for literacy success (oral language, phonological awareness and letter-sound knowledge) within the New Zealand classroom. Students will learn to apply their knowledge of these skills to the assessment and teaching of reading and writing. The course links the New Zealand Curriculum (2007), theoretical underpinnings and research base to the oral and written language assessment and teaching strategies explored. The knowledge and use of writing conventions within a professional context are also explored.

TECP112-12T3 (N) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012**TECP112-12T3 (D) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012****TECP112-12T3 (C) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012****TECP 113 The Arts in the NZ Curriculum**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Music, Visual Arts, and Dance and Drama in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Arts learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP113-12T3 (C) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012**TECP113-12T3 (D) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012****TECP113-12T3 (N) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012****TECP 120 Mathematics and Technology Introductory Studies**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a 100 level BTChLn (Primary) compulsory course, which focuses on introducing mathematics and technology teaching and learning in the primary school as outlined in the New Zealand Curriculum. The course introduces and develops key ideas about the philosophical and pedagogical implications of these learning areas and enables students

to improve personal skills and understanding. It develops ideas for planning techniques, resourcing and assessment in mathematics. It will also develop a theoretical understanding of technological practice and promote this to students through practical applications involving problem solving, functional modelling and prototype development.

R: EDMS 152, EDTE 151

TECP120-121 (D) 20 Feb 2012 - 08 Apr 2012

TECP 121 Science, Health and Physical Education Curriculum Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give pre-service teachers an introduction to the theory, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching Science, Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). It develops knowledge, skills and attitudes to successfully plan, teach, assess and evaluate these learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum. This course prepares students for further development in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) degree.

R: EDSC 151, EDHL 151, EDPE 151

TECP121-12T3 (D) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

TECP 122 Introduction to Mathematics Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Mathematics in the New Zealand primary school context. The course introduces the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Mathematics and statistics learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP122-12T3 (C) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

TECP122-12T3 (D) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

TECP122-12T3 (N) 16 July 2012 - 14 Oct 2012

TECP 201 Maori, Social and Cultural Studies in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course equips pre-service teachers to consciously give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (partnership, protection and participation). It aims to support the implementation of Te Reo Maori and Tikanga in primary schools and to provide conceptual frameworks and strategies that will enable pre-service teachers to respond to the needs of diverse learners. This course develops pre-service teachers' competence in Maori language and Tikanga, and introduces contemporary thinking related to cultural studies and social sciences education in the revised New Zealand Curriculum.

P: TEPS 110

R: EDSS 151, EDML 151, EDM1 144

TECP201-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TECP201-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TECP 210 Literacy Programmes and Learning Languages

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course will prepare students to design and implement literacy programmes and teach languages other than English. The students will be introduced to contemporary theories which underpin effective literacy and language learning and teaching. The course develops strategies for planning, implementing and evaluating an effective literacy programme. The course will also introduce students to new pedagogical strategies for incorporating languages other than English into their teaching programmes. Approaches used in current practice will be examined within the context of meeting individual learning needs.

P: TECP 110 or (EDEN 151 and EDEN 152)

R: EDEN 263, EDEN 264

TECP210-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP210-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TECP 211 Arts 2: Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course ensures that graduates from the BŪchLn(Primary) build the required content and pedagogical content knowledge, knowledge of curriculum and learners, and an understanding of the social contexts of learning in each of The Arts disciplines (i.e. Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Art). Students will develop both personal and professional literacies in each of these disciplines, and will learn how the vision, principles, values and key competencies in the New Zealand Curriculum are fostered within an Arts Education framework.

P: TECP 111, or EDAR 151 and EDMU 151 and EDIT 152

R: EDAR 261, EDMU 261, EDEN 153

TECP211-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TECP211-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TECP 220 Experiencing Mathematics and Technology Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course builds on understandings of Mathematics and Statistics and Technology developed in the 100 level course Mathematics and Technology Introductory Studies. Course content will include exploring components of The New Zealand Curriculum relevant to Mathematics and Statistics, and Technology and critiquing national assessment tools. Planning, assessing and evaluating units of work will be a key focus of this course. The New Zealand Numeracy Development Project Number Framework and The Diagnostic Interview will be used in conjunction with school visits to diagnose and teach to individual numeracy needs. Students will also participate in, document and reflect on an authentic technological practice experience.

P: TECP 120 or EDMS 152

TECP220-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP220-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TECP 221 Science, Health and Physical Education Curriculum Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to give pre-service primary teachers further development in the theory, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching Science, Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum. The course develops knowledge, skills and attitudes to successfully plan, teach, assess and evaluate these learning areas. Students will also gain an understanding of issues that impact on each area and the selection of appropriate resources designed to complement teaching.

P: TECP 121 OR (EDSC 151 AND EDHL 151 AND EDPE 264)
R: EDSC 261, EDHL 261 and EDPE 264

TECP221-12T2 (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 01 July 2012**TECP221-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 01 July 2012****TECP 301 Te reo Maori, ESOL and Social Studies in the Classroom and Beyond**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge about appropriate strategies and frameworks for planning and implementing te reo Maori, English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL), and Social Studies programmes, using communicative and treaty-based approaches. It is designed to give initial teacher education students the opportunity to extend their professional knowledge and practice by examining and applying relevant literature, policy and pedagogy, and to support students' responsibilities as teachers for the promotion and protection of te reo me ona tikanga a iwi (Maori language/s and culture/s) in New Zealand schools.

P: EDM1 251, EDSS 261, or TECP 201

TECP301-12T2 (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 01 July 2012**TECP301-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 01 July 2012****TECP 302 Whakapakari Reo**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to give pre-service teachers the opportunity to improve and extend their te reo Maori proficiency by examining emerging and current practices related to teaching and researching te reo and using on-line technology as a support tool. The course aims to develop a rigorous approach to the theory/praxis nexus in relation to teaching te reo Maori; to promote an understanding of the role of research in contributing to improved practice and innovation; and to equip graduates with the skills to design and implement research based classroom practices in the teaching of te reo and tikanga Maori.

P: TECP 201 or EDM1 251

TECP302-12T4 (C) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012**TECP302-12T4 (D) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012****TECP 310 Critical Issues in Literacy and Mathematics Education**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to further develop initial teacher education students' knowledge of the theory, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching mathematics and literacy in the New Zealand Curriculum. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes to successfully plan, teach, assess and evaluate these learning areas in the New Zealand

Curriculum (2007). Meeting the literacy and numeracy needs of diverse learners is a key responsibility of all teachers. Students will identify and critique a range of current issues in literacy and mathematics education and develop a range of approaches to meet the needs of all learners.

P: (TECP 210 AND TECP 220) OR (EDMS 262 AND EDEN 263 AND EDEN 264)

R: EDMS 371, EDEN 371 or EDPI 378

TECP310-12T4 (C) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012**TECP310-12T4 (D) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012****TECP 311 Investigations in Inquiry-based Learning**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students will experience, as well as learn about, authentic inquiry-based learning. They will share ideas and record links to theory, to best classroom practice, and to their developing philosophy of teaching and learning. In using an inquiry-based approach, students will be introduced to contemporary and well-researched means of optimising learning within the New Zealand Curriculum by undertaking an investigation into an area of personal interest*.

TECP311-12T4 (C) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012**TECP311-12T4 (D) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012****TECP 312 Literature and Drama Across the Curriculum**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course specifically addresses the needs of initial teacher education students who are required to integrate across the essential learning areas and the key competencies with emphasis on children's literature and drama. The course will build students' knowledge, subject matter and skills of using children's literature and drama across the curriculum and across class levels. Graduates will have the confidence and the ability to integrate the curriculum with literature and drama at its core and will learn how the Key Competencies, Vision, Principles, and Values in the New Zealand Curriculum are fostered within an integrated approach.

R: EDEN 375, EDEN 373

TECP312-12T4 (C) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012**TECP312-12T4 (D) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012****TECP 322 Implementing the mathematics and statistics curriculum in the primary school**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will provide an opportunity to plan, teach and evaluate lessons, which relate to the mathematics and statistics learning area of the NZC. Knowledge gained for compulsory mathematics courses will be extended as students work within the primary classroom setting to achieve proficiency in all aspects of mathematics programmes. Students will learn to select, critique and use appropriate resources to plan, teach and evaluate mathematics episodes. Students will also critique and complete long-term plans in mathematics and statistics for

the primary classroom and complete classroom based group teaching with a focus on problem solving.

P: EDMS 262 or TECP 220

R: EDMS 372, EDMS 373

EQ: EDMS 372 and EDMS 373

TECP322-12T4 (C) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

TECP322-12T4 (D) 27 Aug 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

TECP 350 Te Tiriti, nga Reo me nga Tikanga a Iwi: The Treaty, Languages, Social and Cultural Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides a theoretical and practical framework for inclusive responsive teaching that takes account of the cultural and linguistic backgrounds of children within the context of teaching from the Social Sciences and Learning Languages Curriculum Statements, including Te Reo me ona Tikanga Maori. The course encourages students to develop an awareness of Maori culture and an appreciation of the dual heritage of Aotearoa New Zealand through engaging with the Treaty of Waitangi, and experiencing a noho marae. In addition students will consider the implications of cultural and linguistic diversity on teaching and learning. Students will be introduced to resources, pedagogical strategies and process skills appropriate to teaching Social Studies and Languages - including Te Reo me ona Tikanga Maori, English as an additional language, NZSL and international languages.

R: EDRT 711, EDRT 411

TECP350-12YD (C) Full Year D

TECP350-12YD (D) Full Year D

TECP 360 Literacy Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course develops knowledge about teaching, learning and assessment in literacy learning. It is designed to give graduate initial teacher education students the opportunity to develop research informed knowledge and practice in literacy education.

R: EDLE 711

EQ: EDLE 711

TECP360-12YD (C) Full Year D

TECP360-12YD (D) Full Year D

TECP 361 Teaching and Learning In, Through and About The Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Students in this course will develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to teach children in schools effectively in each of The Arts disciplines (i.e. Dance, Drama, Music-Sound Arts and Visual Art). Students will also develop both personal and professional literacies in each of these disciplines, and learn how the vision, principles, values and key competencies in the New Zealand Curriculum are fostered within an Arts Education framework. In addition, they will develop skills in the use of a range of digital technologies to support teaching and learning in The Arts.

R: EDAR 711, EDMU 711, EDDD 511

TECP361-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TECP361-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TECP 370 Mathematics and Technology Curriculum Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is a compulsory course which ensures all students in the graduate programme can demonstrate competence in the planning, implementation and evaluation of effective practices in the areas of Mathematics and Statistics and Technology in the New Zealand primary classroom. The course will develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes, to plan, teach and assess successfully, using relevant and recent resources and research practice to inform these processes. The course aims to ensure successful students are knowledgeable about current numeracy programmes and technology education.

R: EDMS 711, EDTE 711

TECP370-12YD (C) Full Year D

TECP370-12YD (D) Full Year D

TECP 371 Science, Health and Physical Education Curriculum Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course is designed to give pre-service primary teachers further development in the theory, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching Science, Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum. The course develops knowledge, skills and attitudes to successfully plan, resource, implement, assess and evaluate these learning areas. Students will also gain an understanding of contemporary issues that impact on each area.

R: EDHL 711, EDPE 711, EDSC 711

TECP371-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TECP371-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TECS 350 Economics Years 9-13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course is designed for students who wish to teach Economics in the senior secondary school. It is a compulsory course for students who wish to specialise in Social Studies with Economics. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the Economics national course and assessment guidelines and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 200-level Economics or equivalent. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 358.

R: EDCO 358, EDCO 359

TECS 351 Learning Languages Years 7 - 10

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach languages in Years 7 - 10. It is a compulsory course for students who wish to specialise in teaching languages. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the Learning Languages learning area and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 100-level International Language or equivalent (excluding beginners' courses). Subject to the approval of the HOS.

TECS351-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 352 Learning Languages Years 11-13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach languages in the senior secondary school. It is a compulsory course for students who wish to specialise in teaching languages. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the Learning Languages learning area and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 300-level International Language or equivalent. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 351.

R: EDIL 347

TECS352-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012**TECS 353 Te Reo Maori Years 9-11**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach Te Reo Maori in the secondary school. It is a compulsory course for students who wish to specialise in Years 9-11 Te Reo Maori teaching. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the te reo achievement standards and relevant unit standards; assessment guidelines and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 100-level Te Reo Maori language (Te Pihinga) or equivalent. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Note: TeachNZ Scholarships require at least one 300 level course.

R: EDM1 302

TECS353-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012**TECS 354 Te Reo Maori Years 12-13**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach te reo Maori in the senior secondary school. It is a compulsory course for students who wish to specialise in te reo Maori Years 12-13. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the te reo Maori national course and assessment guidelines and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 300-level Te Reo Maori Language (Te Pihinga) or equivalent. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 353.

R: EDM1 304

TECS354-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012**TECS 355 Senior Geography Years 11-13**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for those students who wish to major in Social Studies and Geography or take geography as an additional subject. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the Geography national course and assessment guidelines and it explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 300-level Geography or equivalent. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 358.

R: EDSS 329

TECS355-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012**TECS 356 Senior History Years 11-13**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to major in Social Studies and History or take history as an additional teaching subject. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the History national course and assessment guidelines and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 300 level History or equivalent, (e.g. some Political Science courses). Subject to approval of the HOS. Those majoring in Social Studies with History must also enrol in TECS 358.

R: EDSS 330

TECS356-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012**TECS 357 Classical Studies Years 11-13**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach Classical Studies in the senior secondary school. It is a compulsory course for students who wish to specialise in Social Studies with Classical Studies. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives of the Classical Studies national course and assessment guidelines and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 300-level Classics or equivalent. Subject to approval of the HOS. Those majoring in Social Studies with Classics must also enrol in TECS 358.

R: EDSS 333

TECS357-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012**TECS 358 Social Studies Teaching Years 7-13**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students wish to take social studies as an additional teaching subject. It is also the core compulsory course for those wishing to take a social studies major. The course provides critical awareness and understanding of the aims and objectives, content and skills of the Social Sciences Learning Area of The New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13 and explores appropriate planning, teaching and assessment methods.

P: 200-level in a Social Science subject or equivalent such as History, Geography, Classics, Sociology (New Zealand content preferred). Subject to approval of the HOS.

R: EDSS 335

TECS358-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012**TECS358-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012****TECS 360 Teaching Art years 7-10**

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course looks at fundamental issues in teaching and learning in Art Education as these relate to current curriculum documents for Art Education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand. The first part of the course provides a basic introduction to practical art curriculum in preparation for first teaching practice. The second part of the course provides opportunities to gain a depth of understanding, and to establish links between current art educational theories and best practice. During the course students will develop understanding of subject specific planning and assessment skills, teaching and management strategies,, material and budget management skills and use current

technology to develop resources for art making and knowing about art.

P: 200-level Fine Arts or equivalent. Subject to approval of the HOS.

R: EDAR 325

TECS360-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 361 Teaching Art Years 11-13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Designed for the specialist art teacher, this is one of two compulsory courses that comprise the Major Teaching Study. This course looks at teaching and learning, planning, assessment and resources in the context of the senior secondary school and specialist Practical Art subjects for Design, Photography, Painting, Printmaking and Sculpture. The course focuses on the concept of learning by example and how to guide students from whole class to individual programmes in the context of making art works.

P: BFA or equivalent. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 360.

R: EDAR 328

TECS361-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 365 Junior English

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach English as a major or minor teaching subject. The course explores the theories, methods, pedagogies, skills and content for teaching English as a subject at secondary school.

P: 100-level English or equivalent (e.g. American Studies, Drama, Theatre and Film). Subject to approval of the HOS.
R: EDEN 307, EDEN 311

TECS365-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 366 Senior English

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is the second of two courses designed for students who wish to teach English in New Zealand secondary schools. The course extends and consolidates understandings of the theories, methods, pedagogies, skills and content for teaching English and will enable initial teacher education students to teach Senior English at Years 12-13.

P: 300-level English (focused on Drama and Literature, not Linguistics) or equivalent (eg Theatre and Film Studies). Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 365.
R: EDEN 307, EDEN 311

TECS366-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 370 Health Education in the Secondary School

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course specifically examines issues and current curriculum documents in Health and Physical Education. It explores learning and teaching approaches for Health Education, and introduces resources appropriate for supporting Health Education programmes in secondary schools. Students examine the impact of their own attitudes, values and actions and those of others in the development of effective relationships in a range of

contexts. They will learn effective ways of working with school students to encourage the strengthening of personal identity, a positive sense of self worth and the development of a range of interpersonal skills. This is a compulsory course for all students majoring in Health Education and will contribute to a minor in Health Education.

P: TEPE 101 or EDPE 161 or Subject to approval of Head of School

R: EDHL 302, EDHL 303

TECS370-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS370-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TECS 371 Sexuality and Mental Health Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to extend knowledge, skills and teaching and learning strategies developed in TECS370 Health Education in the Secondary School. This course examines current issues, practices and curriculum documents in both sexuality education and mental health. It explores learning and teaching approaches for these key areas of learning and introduces resources appropriate for supporting sexuality education and mental health programmes in secondary schools. This is a compulsory course for students majoring in Health Education.

P: Nursing or Psychology background preferable with 300-level Health or equivalent. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 370.

R: EDHL 310, EDHL 399

TECS371-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS371-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TECS 372 Teaching Mathematics and Statistics Years 7-10

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A compulsory course for students taking mathematics as a major teaching study. It is also available as an additional teaching study (or minor). This course provides an introduction to teaching Mathematics and Statistics in secondary schools with a focus on teaching at Years 7-10. The current curriculum for mathematics and statistics is explored alongside resources for mathematics teaching, including technologies. During the course, the students will gain experience in teaching approaches, assessment practices and communication of mathematical ideas. Research findings about student learning in mathematics and statistics are also included.

P: 100-level Maths or Statistics. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Note TeachNZ Scholarships require at least one 300 level course.

R: EDMS 307

TECS372-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 373 Teaching Mathematics and Statistics Years 11-13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A compulsory course for students taking mathematics as a major teaching study. This course provides an introduction to teaching Mathematics and Statistics in secondary schools with a focus on teaching at Years 11-13. The current curriculum for mathematics and statistics is explored

alongside resources for mathematics teaching, including graphical calculators and other technologies. During the course, the students will gain experience in teaching approaches, assessment practices and the communication of mathematical ideas. NCEA assessment issues and practices are studied in depth. Research findings about student learning in mathematics and statistics are also included.

P: 300-level Maths or Statistics. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 372.

R: EDMS 378

TECS373-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 376 Outdoor and Environmental Education Years 7-10

15 Points **0.1250 EFTS**
This course is designed to prepare teachers of Outdoor and Environmental Education (O.E.E.) in the junior secondary school. The course develops organisational, sequencing, risk management and field trip implementation skills. It focuses on teachers using experiences outside the classroom to enhance their teaching and learning programmes in all curriculum areas, as well as exploring an environmental sustainability focus. The course aims to develop an approach to planning, implementation and evaluation that maximises student safety and educational outcomes for students. Delivery is experiential and includes a 2 day practicum.

P: Either a) proven interest such as community involvement in outdoor and/or environmental education and subject to approval of the HOS, or b) EDPE 161

R: EDOE 302, EDOE 309, EDOE 311

TECS376-12S1 (C) Semester 1
TECS376-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 04 Nov 2012

TECS 377 Outdoor and Environmental Education Curriculum Years 11-13

15 Points **0.1250 EFTS**
This course is designed for students who are intending to take a leading part in Outdoor and Environmental Education (O.E.E.) in a senior secondary school. The course explores the range of options for O.E.E. programmes in New Zealand including courses that offer unit standards, achievement standards or alternative education. The course also explores a range of other delivery options including experiential education and education for sustainability. The course will provide students with a broad range of knowledge and equips them to design and implement Outdoor and Environmental Education courses. Delivery is experiential and includes a practicum.

P: 300-level outdoor and/or environmental education or equivalent. NZ Mountain Safety Outdoor First Aid course recommended. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 376.

R: EDOE 300, EDOE 351, EDOE 401

TECS377-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 380 Physical Education Teaching Study 1 Years 7 - 10

15 Points **0.1250 EFTS**
This course is designed specifically for pre-service physical education students who intend to specialise in the teaching of physical education to all levels of the secondary school. It examines the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) recommendations regarding the Health and Physical Education Learning Area, implementation guidelines, assessment procedures and addresses the teaching methodologies required to deliver effective physical education programmes. The course brings teaching and learning in physical education and the curriculum to life by utilising a range of practical contexts and students experiences.

P: Proven interest and involvement in Sports and/or Physical Education such as community sports. Subject to the approval of the HOS.

R: EDPE 302, EDPE 400, TECS 379

TECS380-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 381 Physical Education Teaching Study 2 Years 11 - 13

15 Points **0.1250 EFTS**
This course is designed specifically for initial teacher education students who intend to specialise in the teaching of physical education at Years 11 - 13. The Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand Curriculum (1999) and the Health and Physical Education Learning Area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) both have strong emphasis on socio-cultural outcomes and the teaching of learners with diverse needs. This course will allow initial teacher education students the opportunity to develop understandings of socio-cultural learning outcomes required for the development of learning communities and senior school assessment. In completing this course students will develop the necessary knowledge, skills and attitudes to develop a learning community and deliver quality teaching and learning in physical education within the senior school. There is a strong practical component.

P: 300-level Physical Education or equivalent, e.g. Biomechanics or Exercise Science. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 380.

R: EDPE 302, TECS 379

RP: An undergraduate degree in Physical Education or related subject areas.

TECS381-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 382 Science Education Years 7 - 13

15 Points **0.1250 EFTS**
This is a compulsory course designed for specialist science teachers. The course emphasises practical work and teaching methods to maximise student involvement. Fundamental issues in teaching and learning in science education are examined in relation to levels 4 to 8 of Science Learning Area of The New Zealand Curriculum. During the course students will gain experience in pedagogical content, planning approaches, assessment practices, management strategies for practical work, learning theories and teaching

strategies. Critical reflection on teaching approaches will be required.

P: 200-level Science or Applied Science such as Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Environmental Science, Engineering, Geology, Health, Nursing. Subject to the approval of the HOS.

R: EDSC 308

TECS382-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 383 Biology Curriculum Years 11 - 13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for those who intend to teach biology as their specialist science in the senior school. A study of the curriculum objectives at Levels 6, 7 and 8 of the Science Learning Area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) is undertaken. The course addresses key concepts, research in teaching and learning in biology, teaching strategies, assessment practices, applications of technology, and laboratory activities and management. Resource packages will be developed using a co-operative and context-based approach.

P: 300-level Biology. Subject to the approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 382.

R: EDSC 358

TECS383-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 384 Chemistry Curriculum Years 11 - 13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for those who intend to teach biology as their specialist science in the senior school. A study of the curriculum objectives at Levels 6, 7 and 8 of the Science Learning Area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) is undertaken. The course addresses key concepts, research in teaching and learning in chemistry, teaching strategies, assessment practices, applications of technology, and laboratory activities and management. Resource packages will be developed using a co-operative and context-based approach.

P: 300-level Chemistry, Chemical Engineering, or Forensic Science. Organic and Inorganic Chemistry preferred. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 382.

R: EDSC 368

TECS384-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 385 Physics Curriculum Years 11-13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for those who intend to teach physics as their specialist science in the senior school. A study of the curriculum objectives at Levels 6, 7 and 8 of the Science Learning Area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) is undertaken. The course addresses key concepts, research in teaching and learning in physics, teaching strategies, assessment practices, applications of technology, and laboratory activities and management. Resource packages will be developed using a co-operative and context-based approach.

P: 300-level Physics, Engineering, or Electronics. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 382.

R: EDSC 378

TECS385-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 386 Introduction to Technology Education Years 7 - 10

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This is the first of two compulsory courses that together comprise the Major Teaching Study for technology education. It is designed for students who want to major in technology education or want to have technology education as a minor or supporting subject. This course explores technological literacy. Students will also be given opportunities to work within an area of specialism. The course examines the philosophy and history of technology education in the New Zealand intermediate and secondary school settings (Years 7-10). During the course, students will interact with technologists in industry to develop further skills and knowledge in a specialist area. Students will also develop an understanding of technological literacy and practice sufficient to plan and deliver quality technology education programmes.

P: 200 level Technology related course, eg Engineering / Architecture, Design (Textiles, Graphics, Landscape, Interior, Web), Food Technology, Information and Communication Technology, Computing, Information Systems or equivalent, Electronics, Biotechnology, OR A degree in ANY subject with either a full trade apprenticeship, or evidenced, proven expertise, experience and passion in construction, design and product development.

R: EDTE 310

TECS386-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 387 Advanced Studies in Technology Education Years 11 - 13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is compulsory for students undertaking technology as a Major Teaching Study. Students will also be given opportunities to work within an area of specialism. The course explores an holistic approach to learning, integrated teaching approaches in technology education, the process of undertaking and communicating technological practice and senior secondary school assessment. The course also develops students' understandings of the link between authentic (industry based) and classroom technological practice.

P: 300 level Technology related course, eg Engineering / Architecture, Design (Textiles, Graphics, Landscape, Interior, Web), Food Technology, Information and Communication Technology, Computing, Information Systems or equivalent, Electronics, Biotechnology, OR A degree in ANY subject with either a full trade apprenticeship, or evidenced, proven expertise, experience and passion in construction, design and product development.

R: EDTE 311

TECS387-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 391 Music Education Years 7 - 10

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is for initial teacher education students who intend teaching Music as an additional subject in secondary schools. It develops core skills for teaching junior music years 7-10. Students gain experience in integrating all strands of the curriculum in lessons and units of work. Resources will be produced and shared. Instrumental/vocal music teaching, managing practical music classes, out-of-

class music activities and music technology will be covered in practical, workshop-based sessions. Students will also be able to demonstrate knowledge of current practices in teaching music within the New Zealand Curriculum.

P: 100-level Music. Subject to approval of the HOS.
R: EDMU 324

TECS391-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 392 Music Education Years 11 - 13

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides essential skills for teaching the current secondary Music Curriculum, including teaching and learning, planning and assessing music at years 11-13. This course covers achievement and unit standards at Levels 1-4 and includes performance, composition and arranging, aural description and transcription, materials of music and music analysis. Teaching resources will be developed and shared. Practical workshop sessions will cover itinerant music teaching, conducting, managing practical music classes, out-of-class music activities, managing a music programme and/or department and music technology.

P: 300-level Music. Performance background with Music Education papers preferred. Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 391.

R: EDMU 323

TECS392-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TECS 393 Introduction to Teaching Drama

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach Drama as a major or minor teaching subject. The course explores the theories, methods, pedagogies, skills and content for teaching Drama as a subject at secondary school.

P: Proven interest and involvement such as community drama, drama societies, acting, lighting, etc. Subject to approval of the HOS.

R: EDPF 333

TECS393-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TECS 394 Advanced Studies in Teaching Drama

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed for students who wish to teach Drama as a major or minor teaching subject. The course explores the theories, methods, pedagogies, skills and content for teaching Drama as a subject in secondary school, at Levels One, Two and Three.

P: 300-level Performing Arts (eg BPA, Theatre & Film Studies courses). Subject to approval of the HOS. Must also enrol in TECS 393.

R: EDPF 363, EDPF 364

TECS394-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TEDU 101 Social and Cultural Studies in Education: An Introduction

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is a compulsory course that introduces students to the socio-cultural contexts of education. With a particular focus on educational inequalities, this course addresses issues

of power, justice and fairness with respect to inequalities in education. Oriented towards the New Zealand context and grounded in social theory, the course draws on contemporary and historical material to demonstrate ways in which education is mediated by factors such as class, gender, disability and ethnicity.

TEDU 102 Child and Adolescent Development and Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child and adolescent development within the context of family, school, community, and culture. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of developmental processes through the consideration of physical, cognitive, language, emotional, and social development. The role of risk and protective factors will be considered as will the impact of health on infant, child and adolescent development.

TEDU 105 Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course will begin to prepare initial teacher education early childhood students to become competent bicultural and intercultural teachers of Aotearoa New Zealand.

TEDU105-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TEDU105-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development and Health

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. The course aims to provide students with an understanding of developmental processes through the consideration of cognitive, language, physical, emotional, and social development. The impact of health on infant, child, and adolescent development will also be considered.

R: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150

EQ: TEDU 150

TEDU110-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEDU110-12S1 (D) Semester 1

TEDU 111 Social and Cultural Studies in Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the foundational theories, concepts and processes in the social and cultural examination of education. Questions about power, justice, and fairness will be examined with respect to inequalities. The course will address questions such as whether educational inequality is inevitable and, if not, what can be done about it? It will also examine what part factors such as class, gender, disability, and ethnicity may play in maintaining unequal forms of

education. Students will be introduced to theories about success and failure in education and their application to the examination of educational inequalities.

R: EDUC 103, EDUC 156

TEDU111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEDU111-12S1 (D) Semester 1

TEDU 210 Learning and Assessment

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course develops knowledge about learning and assessment, assessment skills, and the relationships between assessment, teaching, and learning. It is designed to give initial teacher education students the opportunity to develop their professional knowledge and practice by examining the results of research into the conditions necessary for learning and emerging issues regarding the role of assessment.

R: EDUC 261, EDUC 262, TEDU 250

EQ: TEDU 250

TEDU210-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TEDU210-12S1 (D) Semester 1

TEDU 300 Inclusive Education

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course develops knowledge about inclusive education in early childhood education including; identifying and removing barriers to a child's acceptance, participation and learning; reflecting on cultures, policies and practices that contribute to the inclusion and exclusion of children and their families. Students will critically examine inclusion in early childhood within the social, cultural and political context of New Zealand. Students will develop further understanding of the attitudes, knowledge and skills needed to ensure that all children and their families are included and supported in regular early childhood settings.

R: TEDU 350, EDED 370

EQ: TEDU 350

TEDU300-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TEDU300-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEDU 310 The Politics of Knowledge: Curriculum, Research and Learner Diversity

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

The course has been designed to introduce initial early childhood and primary teacher education students to critical curriculum studies and research that focuses on the issue of learner diversity. It will work across theory and practice contexts to explore the ways in which the issue of curriculum diversity is framed and enacted in both the intended and the operational curriculum. Through critically engaging with and evaluating current national and international research and debates in the field of curriculum and learner diversity, students will be encouraged to develop approaches which will enable them to work

towards addressing issues of learner diversity in centres and classrooms.

P: (TEDU 110 and TEDU 111) OR (EDUC 151 and EDUC 152 and EDUC 156) OR TEDU 210

R: EDUC 380, EDUC 384

TEDU310-12T2 (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 01 July 2012

TEDU310-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 01 July 2012

TEDU 370 Education Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course provides opportunities for secondary students to explore issues surrounding the history, sociology, philosophy, politics, cultural contexts, and psychology of education. It helps prepare students teachers to deal with problems that are often social, political and ethical in nature as well as examining a range of e-learning strategies to support technological, pedagogical content knowledge required to use information and communication technologies in teaching and learning.

R: EDED 402

TEDU370-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is a 100 level, compulsory, foundation course for the BTChLn (Early Childhood) and BTChLn (Primary), which introduces students to what it means to be a teacher in early childhood and primary contexts in New Zealand. It also introduces students to the major threads, conceptual framework and founding documents of the BTChLn, initial teacher education qualification. The course includes a two-day Treaty of Waitangi workshop and a three-week professional practice placement in an early childhood centre or primary school.

TEPI101-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TEPI101-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TEPI101-12YD1 (R) Year D First Half

TEPI101-12YD1 (N) Year D First Half

TEPI101-12YD1 (Y) Year D First Half

TEPI 105 Teacher Identity/Nga Tirohanga Whanui

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course specifically aims to give students the opportunity to examine their values, attitudes and beliefs in regard to children, childhoods, whanau and early childhood contexts, and to explore how these impact on their understandings of themselves as teachers. This course will support students to articulate aspects of their developing teaching philosophy.

TEPI105-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEPI105-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TEPI105-12YD2 (Y) Year D Second Half

TEPI 160 Professional Inquiry 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Professional Inquiry is the core component of the GradDipTchLn (Primary). This course specifically introduces students to the skills of professional observation of teacher and child behaviours and microteaching and it

explores the links between students professional practice experiences and established educational theory related to child development and learning. The course also explores influences on learning and pedagogical practice in the New Zealand educational context. Students will also gain experience in inter and intra personal communication and receive feedback to enable them to explore their own beliefs and practices and develop greater awareness of the way their ontology may impact on the teaching and learning process.

R: EDPI 501, EDPI 612

TEPI160-12T1 (D) 13 Feb 2012 - 01 July 2012

TEPI160-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TEPI160-12X (D) 09 July 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

TEPI 260 Professional Inquiry 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Professional Inquiry is core components of the GradDipTchLn. This course explores the links between professional practice experiences and established educational theory related to pedagogical models, learning environments, and the principles and practice of planning, assessment, evaluation, and reporting. Students will also be introduced to an Inquiry approach to teaching and learning (to be extended in the TEPI360 course), and will further develop their personal teaching philosophy and evidence of teaching through a portfolio.

P: TEPI 160

C: TEPP 260

R: EDPI 601

TEPI260-12X (D) 30 Jan 2012 - 15 Apr 2012

TEPI260-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TEPI260-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEPI 351 Professional Inquiry 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will guide students in the development of a professional framework for their work with children, families, whanau and colleagues. It will examine the role of the early childhood teacher, professional relationships, graduating teacher standards, and reflection as a key component of being a teacher and will provide the links between teaching and learning theory and practice

TEPI351-12YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TEPI 352 Professional Inquiry 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides the link between theory and early childhood centre practice. It will equip students with the skills to be ethical teachers and competent team members and will clarify for students the myriad of administrative tasks associated with early childhood teaching. The course will assist students in developing a professional framework for their work with children and adults in early childhood settings.

P: TEPI 351

TEPI352-12YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TEPI 360 Professional Inquiry 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course will enable students to explore links between professional practice and curriculum experiences and established educational theory related to curriculum integration and the diverse needs of children. It will also support them in their transition to the teaching profession. Students will experience, as well as learn about, authentic inquiry-based learning. They will share ideas and record links to theory, to best classroom practice, and to their developing philosophy of teaching and learning. In using an inquiry-based approach, students will be introduced to contemporary and well-researched means of optimising learning within the New Zealand Curriculum.

P: TEPI 160, TEPI 260, TEPP 160, TEPP 260 (or equivalents)

R: EDPI 701, EDIS 723

TEPI360-12T1 (C) 30 Jan 2012 - 15 Apr 2012

TEPI360-12T1 (D) 30 Jan 2012 - 15 Apr 2012

TEPI360-12T3 (D) 09 July 2012 - 12 Aug 2012

TEPP 100 Professional Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of Year 1 competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Studies 1A and B. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as teachers.

P: TEPS 100

C: TEPS 101

R: EDTP 156

TEPP100-12A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP100-12T4 (C) 22 Oct 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

TEPP100-12T4 (D) 22 Oct 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

TEPP 102 The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

TEPP102-12T3 (C) 16 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TEPP102-12T3 (N) 16 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TEPP102-12T3 (D) 16 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TEPP102-12T3 (R) 16 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

TEPP 110 Professional Practice: Elements of Classroom Teaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent

needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPS 110 or EDPS 151

R: EDPP 153

TEPP110-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP110-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEPP 152 Professional Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 1. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

TEPP152-12T1 (D) 05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012

TEPP152-12A (C) Starts Anytime

TEPP 160 Professional Practice 1: Children and Classroom Teaching

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

R: EDPP 511

EQ: EDPP 511

TEPP160-12T2 (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP160-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP160-12T4 (D) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP 200 Professional Practice 2A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of Year 2 competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Studies 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 100 or EDTP 156 or an approved equivalent

C: TEPS 200, or an approved equivalent

R: EDTP 263, TEPP 250

EQ: TEPP 250

TEPP200-12A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP200-12T2 (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP200-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP 201 Professional Practice 2B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of Year 2 competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to

Professional Studies 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 200 (TEPP 250) or an approved equivalent

C: TEPS 201 (TEPS 251) or an approved equivalent

R: EDTP 264, TEPP 251

EQ: TEPP 251

TEPP201-12A (D) Starts Anytime

TEPP201-12T3 (C) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP201-12T3 (D) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP 210 Professional Practice: Effective Student Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPP 110 or EDPP 153

R: EDPP 263

TEPP210-12T2 (C) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP210-12T2 (R) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP210-12T2 (D) 23 Apr 2012 - 27 May 2012

TEPP210-12T3 (D) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP 211 Professional Practice: Effective Student Learning

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPP 210 or EDPP 263

R: EDPP 264

TEPP211-12T1 (D) 05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012

TEPP211-12T3 (C) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP211-12T3 (R) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP211-12T3 (D) 20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP 252 Professional Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of 200-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 1. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher..

P: TEPP 152

TEPP252-12X (D) 28 May 2012 - 01 July 2012

TEPP252-12T3 (C) 27 Aug 2012 - 30 Sep 2012

TEPP 260 Professional Practice 2: Professional Knowledge and Development

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPP 160 and TEPI 160

R: EDPP 611

EQ: EDPP 611

TEPP260-12T1 (D)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP260-12T4 (C)	20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012
TEPP260-12T4 (D)	20 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP 300 Professional Practice 3A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: TEPP 201

TEPP300-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
TEPP300-12T1 (C)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP300-12T1 (D)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP300-12T1 (N)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP300-12T3 (D)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012

TEPP 301 Professional Practice 3B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

P: TEPP 300

TEPP301-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
TEPP301-12T3 (C)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012
TEPP301-12T3 (D)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012
TEPP301-12T3 (N)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012

TEPP 310 Professional Practice: Increasing Teacher Independence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: (TEDU 110 and TEDU 111 and TEPS 210 and TEPP 211 and TECP 210 and TECP 220) OR (EDUC 151 AND EDUC 152 AND EDUC 156 AND EDPS 262 AND EDPP 264 AND EDEN 264 AND EDMS 262)

R: EDPP 373

TEPP310-12T1 (C)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP310-12T1 (D)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP310-12T1 (R)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP310-12T1 (N)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP310-12T2 (D)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012

TEPP 311 Professional Practice: Learning and Teaching Solo

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: (TEPP 310 AND TEDU 210) OR (EDPP 264 AND EDUC 261 AND EDUC 262 AND EDUC 267)

R: EDPP 374

TEPP311-12T1 (D)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP311-12T3 (C)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012
TEPP311-12T3 (D)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012
TEPP311-12T3 (R)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012
TEPP311-12T3 (N)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012

TEPP 352 Professional Practice 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of 300-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students' developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 252

TEPP352-12A (C)	Starts Anytime
TEPP352-12T1 (C)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP352-12T3 (D)	27 Aug 2012 - 30 Sep 2012

TEPP 360 Professional Studies 3: Learning and Teaching Independence

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student's progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPP 260 and TEPI 260

R: EDPP 721

EQ: EDPP 721

TEPP360-12T1 (C)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP360-12T1 (D)	05 Mar 2012 - 08 Apr 2012
TEPP360-12T3 (D)	16 July 2012 - 19 Aug 2012

TEPP 370 Teaching Practice 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to observe, plan and teach lessons in a secondary school setting. Students are expected to plan, prepare, teach and evaluate part lessons, progressing to a short sequence of whole lessons. The focus is on foundational teaching skills such as communicating clear instructions and explanations, preventative class

management, setting up class activities, and relating to pupils in the class. As the teaching practice experience progresses, the students are expected to take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. Students are expected to develop and maintain a portfolio that includes evidence of reflection on their teaching experiences. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

C: TEPP 370
R: EDTP 306

TEPP370-12T1 (C) 12 Mar 2012 - 13 May 2012
TEPP370-12T3 (C) 06 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPP 371 Teaching Practice 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course extends the requirements of TEPP370 so that students take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students continue to take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. This course requires the students to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels. These responsibilities include formative and summative assessment of learning, scaffolding of learning over time and attending to the learning needs of diverse students within a class. The teaching practice portfolio includes critical reflection about their teaching that takes account of a range of evidence of student learning. The focus is also on more interactive teaching strategies within both whole class and student activity. Each student's teaching practice portfolio includes critical evaluation and reflection of their teaching. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

P: TEPP 370
C: TEPS 371
R: EDTP 307

TEPP371-12T1 (C) 12 Mar 2012 - 13 May 2012
TEPP371-12T3 (C) 06 Aug 2012 - 23 Sep 2012

TEPS 100 Professional Studies 1A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course provides aspiring early childhood teachers with an overview of the profession in New Zealand and with a foundation of communication skills for personal and professional growth.

R: EDPS 154, EDCS 154

TEPS 101 Professional Studies 1B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course provides aspiring early childhood teachers with an overview of the profession in New Zealand and the

theoretical and practical knowledge required at a year one level.

P: TEPS 100

R: EDPS 154, EDEC 265

TEPS101-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TEPS101-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEPS 110 Te Reo me ona Tikanga and Professional Studies

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course introduces students to the philosophy and goals of the New Zealand Curriculum, including the legal and ethical, pedagogical, and Treaty implications for practicing teachers in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will be assisted to embed these implications into the design process, ensuring that student lesson planning is consistent with the broad intentions of the New Zealand Curriculum.

TEPS110-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TEPS 200 Professional Studies 2A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses issues and practices in early childhood settings. It is closely linked with the practical experience which students will have in early childhood settings during teaching practice. In order to work effectively with children and adults in early childhood settings students need to learn how to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in courses into their practice. This course is designed to meet these needs.

P: TEPS 101 or EDPS 154 or an approved equivalent

C: TEPP 200 (TEPP 250) or an approved equivalent and

TEPP 201 (TEPP 251) (or an approved equivalent)

R: EDPS 264, EDEC 265, TEPS 250

EQ: TEPS 250

TEPS200-12YD1 (C) Year D First Half

TEPS200-12YD1 (D) Year D First Half

TEPS 201 Professional Studies 2B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course addresses issues and practices in early childhood settings. It is closely linked with the practical experience which students will have in early childhood settings during teaching practice. In order to work effectively with children and adults in early childhood settings students need to learn how to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired in courses into their practice. This course is designed to meet these needs.

P: TEPS 200 (TEPS 250) or an approved equivalent

C: TEPP 201 (TEPP 251) or an approved equivalent

R: EDPS 264, TEPS 251

EQ: TEPS 251

TEPS201-12YD2 (C) Year D Second Half

TEPS201-12YD2 (D) Year D Second Half

TEPS 210 Professional Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course specifically addresses the pedagogical (interpersonal) and didactic (instructional methods and techniques) needs of students as they prepare for a greater

teaching role within the curriculum and complexities of the classroom. The course design provides experiences in inter and intrapersonal communication and feedback for students to enable them to form an accurate model of themselves and be able to use that model to operate effectively within the profession.

P: 1) TEPS 110 and TEPP 110; or 2) EDPS 151 and EDPS 152 and EDPP 153

R: EDPS 261, EDPI 153, EDPS 262

TEPS210-12YD (C)	Full Year D
TEPS210-12YD (D)	Full Year D
TEPS210-12YD (R)	Full Year D
TEPS210-12X (D)	09 July 2012 - 18 Nov 2012

TEPS 300 Professional Studies 3A

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give pre-service teachers the opportunity to improve their professional practice by examining emerging issues related to teaching. The course aims to develop a rigorous approach to the theory/praxis nexus in relation to teaching.

P: TEPS 200, TEPS 201

TEPS300-12YD1 (C)	Year D First Half
TEPS300-12YD1 (D)	Year D First Half
TEPS300-12YD1 (N)	Year D First Half

TEPS 301 Professional Studies 3B

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This course is designed to give pre-service teachers the opportunity to improve their professional practice by examining the relevant frameworks, guidelines and legislation relevant to the early childhood teaching environment.

P: TEPS 300

TEPS301-12YD2 (C)	Year D Second Half
TEPS301-12YD2 (D)	Year D Second Half
TEPS301-12YD2 (N)	Year D Second Half

TEPS 310 Professional Studies 3

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course is the final of the Professional Studies series. It focuses on preparing students for provisional registration as a teacher. The course will provide experiences for students to be prepared as confident beginning teachers who are able to demonstrate competency as required by the graduating teacher standards.

P: (TEPS 210 AND TEPP 210) OR (EDPS 262 AND EDPP 264)

R: EDPS 371, EDPS 372

TEPS310-12YD (C)	Full Year D
TEPS310-12YD (D)	Full Year D
TEPS310-12YD (R)	Full Year D
TEPS310-12YD (N)	Full Year D
TEPS310-12X (D)	23 July 2012 - 25 Nov 2012

TEPS 370 Professional Studies 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course introduces principles and practices of teaching in New Zealand Secondary Schools. The course

addresses issues related to learners and learning and the organisation and management of students in New Zealand Secondary School contexts. This course is a co requisite with TEPP 370.

C: TEPP 370

R: EDPS 305

TEPS370-12X (C) 06 Feb 2012 - 17 June 2012

TEPS 371 Professional Studies 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

This compulsory course addresses issues around professional roles and expectations of teachers in New Zealand Secondary Schools. The course further develops from TEPS371 Professional Studies 2 the principles and practices of teaching and class management for diverse learners in New Zealand Secondary Schools. This course is a co requisite with TEPP 371 Teaching Practice 2.

P: TEPS 370 and TEPP 370

C: TEPP 371

R: EDPS 305

TEPS371-12T3 (C) 02 July 2012 - 11 Nov 2012

Taxation and Accounting

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TAXA 690 MCom Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690

TAXA690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

TAXA 790 Taxation PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790

TAXA790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Te Reo Maori

Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies

TREO 110 Conversational Maori for Absolute Beginners

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A beginner's paper in Maori language for those with no previous background in Te Reo Maori. Students will learn

basic informal and formal greetings, marae protocols, introductory songs and vocabulary, how to introduce themselves, express family relationships and converse about basic day-to-day events. This is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Maori people or who just wish to familiarise themselves with the language in a relaxed, mutually respectful and entertaining manner.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREG 111, TREG 112

TREG110-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

TREG110-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TREG110-12S2 (C) Semester 2

This is an intensive introductory course of Te Reo designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language. Students who have been credited with any of TREG111, TREG112, TREG180, TREG260, TREG280, TREG360 or TREG380 cannot subsequently be credited with TREG110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student

TREG 111 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

An entry level course for those who already have some background in Te Reo Maori and who wish to develop better writing and speaking skills. Students learn a wider array of informal and formal greetings, songs and karakia, sentence constructions and vocabulary that will enable them to talk and write in several contexts about a wide variety of relationships and events in the present and the past. Some background such as secondary school Maori language or a suitable equivalent is advised.

P: Students wishing to enter TREG 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Maori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREG 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Maori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREG Programme at a higher level.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125

TREG111-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TREG 112 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A second level beginners' course in Maori language. Students learn a range of more complex constructions and extend their vocabulary, enabling them to talk and write about future events, incorporating commands, passives, negatives, categories of possession and possessive sentences and pronouns.

P: TREG 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Maori level 1, mostly excellence, or a

pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School

R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126

TREG112-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TREG 180 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A course intended for students who have a beginner's knowledge of te reo Maori. Set in a total immersion situation, students actively engage with level 2 and 3 students in a tuakana/teina based environment to actively promote conversational Maori language that has been learnt in previous language courses. Students will also learn skills associated with basic conversation; mihimihī and games to accentuate their language knowledge foundation. Students must have already attained a beginners level of te reo Maori at a tertiary level to enrol in this course.

P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Maori Coordinator.

TREG180-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

TREG 220 Maori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Maori language plays an important role in expressing Maori cultural identity. This course contextualises identity needs within a historical and contemporary analysis of the Maori language revitalisation movement and endangered language studies worldwide.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 220, LING 209

EQ: MAOR 220

TREG 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language

45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course continues the study of the structure of the language and extends your speaking skills. The course aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help acquire the skills for formal speech at an appropriate level and lay the groundwork for future growth.

P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREG 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

R: MAOR 260

EQ: MAOR 260

TREG260-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TREG 280 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS

A paper targeted at students who have an intermediate competency in speaking te reo Maori. Set in a total immersion environment, students actively engage with level 1 and 3 students in a tuakana/teina based system to encourage conversational Maori language that has been

learnt in previous language papers. Students will also learn skills including mihimihi; korero paki; whakatauki and kiwaha and the use of waiata to add to their knowledge of te reo Maori. Students must have already attained an intermediate level of te reo Maori at a tertiary level to successfully participate in this paper.

P: TREQ 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Maori Coordinator.

TREQ280-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

TREQ 282 Kapa Haka - Introducing Maori Performing Arts

15 Points 0.1250 EFTS
Designed for Maori and non-Maori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance studying the mythological and traditional origins and tikanga of performing arts, moteatea (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata a-ringa (action song), haka and the art of warfare, mau rakau (weaponry - ti rakau, titi torea, hapai rakau, taiaha, patu), the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers, the renaissance of performing arts and competition. Students learn a full performance bracket and a selection of ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: E pa to hau; Kikiki, Tika tonu, Taku rakau, Ruaumoko, E rere te ao, Ka eke ki Wairaka.

P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREQ 382

EQ: MAOR 282

TREQ282-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TREQ 360 Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Maori Language

60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
To increase the depth of knowledge and skill in delivery of the students' Maori language so that they will have a clearer understanding of the oral and written traditions of ancient Maori society and the working language of today's Maori world and be able to converse more effectively in Maori. Students will be encouraged to speak and write about their thoughts on topics to be decided. The language of instruction is the Maori language. At times work will be done in groups, pairs or individually.

P: TREQ 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.

R: MAOR 325, MAOR 350, MAOR 360

EQ: MAOR 360

TREQ360-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TREQ 380 He Wananga Reo - Immersion 3

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
This paper is aimed at students who have an advanced understanding in speaking te reo Maori. Set in a total immersion environment and based on a tuakana/teina system, an integral part of this course is to support and

work with level 1 and 2 students to promote conversational Maori language that has been learnt in previous language papers. Students will also learn techniques related to mihi; korero opaki and nga korero o te kauta to emphasise their knowledge base of te reo Maori. Students must have already attained a level of te reo Maori at a tertiary level where they can converse in te reo to successfully participate in this paper

P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Maori Coordinator.

TREQ380-12SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 12)

TREQ 382 Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Maori Performing Arts

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Designed for experienced performers, this course explores advanced elements of moteatea, waiata a-ringa, poi, haka, mau rakau. New material includes taonga puoro (purerehua, hue, putatara, pukaea, koauau and putorino), kakahu (costume), te whare tapere (performance space), drama and theatre, and Polynesian performing arts (Hawaii, Tahiti). Students learn ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: Ka riro ra Pou, Wairangi, Te tau o Mataatua, Hei te po, Mangumangu taipo, Pinepine te kura, Ka eke ki Wiwi, Poia Taku Poi and Kura tiwaka. Students are taught composition, texts and the poetry, imagery and symbolism of song and compose a short original waiata.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Maori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 382

EQ: MAOR 382

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C)

Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C)

Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C)

Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TREO 401 Te Reo: Te Kohure

0.2500 EFTS

This is an advanced-level course in te reo Maori. Te Kohure is the final level of the Te Whanake language programme. The course aims to attain high language proficiency and fluency. Topics include: kiwaha/idioms, whakatauki and whakatauaki/proverbs, kupu whakarite/analogy, tongi and kupu whakaari/prophetic sayings, korero paki/humorous sayings; korero o nehera, whakapapa, mana and tapu, religious beliefs, te taenga mai a te Pakeha, the study of celestial bodies, leadership, the teachings of prophets and tohunga, haka and waiata; composing and delivering formal and informal prose such as whaikorero, poroporoaki mihi mate (eulogies), invitations, notices, advertisements and general speech-making.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

EQ: MAOR 408, EDEM 660

TREO401-1252 (C) Semester 2

TREO 402 Te Reo me Te Tikanga o Te Marae

0.2500 EFTS

The emphasis of this course is to learn about key Maori protocols of the marae, particularly the whaikorero, karanga and kawa. Topics include: The realms of Tu and Rongo, tauutuutu and paeke, and tapu and noa. Students will also study the appropriate use of rakau and weaponry to emphasise whaikorero, waiata, whakapapa, karakia, pepeha, whakatauki, kupu whakarite and tauparapara.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 407

EQ: MAOR 407

TREO402-1252 (C) Semester 2

TREO 403 He Wananga

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An advanced course in Maori philosophical and conceptual thought and beliefs. Students will examine manuscripts from traditional wananga. The course includes noho teaching with experts in te reo Maori from other universities and institutions. Wananga will critically examine conceptual paradigms in terms of their traditional origins, adaptations and applications in the contemporary world.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

TREO 404 Mahi-a-Rehia: Moteatea

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course examines the texts and singing of traditional moteatea (Maori poetry and song). It focuses on the context, style and purpose of moteatea, the pre-European and post-European history of moteatea, and composition and performance. The course will enhance the ability of

students to transcribe, translate and annotate and therefore understand the ancient texts of moteatea, while teaching them how to perform these to a high level.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 405

EQ: MAOR 405

TREO 405 Te Whakaora: Language Revitalisation

0.2500 EFTS

Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Maori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Maori development drivers in Maori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Maori, Wharekura, Wananga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: EDEM 657, EDHP 702

EQ: EDEM 657, EDHP 702

TREO405-1252 (C) Semester 2

TREO 406 Special Topic: Nga Tuhinga Tuaiho: Manuscripts in Maori

0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This is an advanced Maori language course teaching the skills of transcription, translation and annotation of nineteenth-century and early twentieth-century Maori-language manuscripts and printed material. Students will study the language from a broad selection of historical, political, religious and wananga documents. Students will also complete a translation and explanation of a document of their choice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 415

EQ: MAOR 415

TREO 407 Waka Huia

0.2500 EFTS

A transcription, translation and annotation project using the School's collection of Waka Huia tapes.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 416

EQ: MAOR 416

TREO407-1251 (C) Semester 1

TREO 480 Rangahau - Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Te Reo Maori. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a two to three page research proposal and have

this approved by the Head of School and/or postgraduate coordinator before the beginning of the first week of the semester

TREO480-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
TREO480-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
TREO480-12S2 (C)	Semester 2

TREO 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation

0.7500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO590-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
------------------------	-------------------------------

TREO 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation

0.5000 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO591-12W (C)	Whole Year (S1 and S2)
------------------------	-------------------------------

TREO 592 Rangahau - Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO592-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
-------------------------	-------------------

TREO 593 Rangahau - Research Paper

0.2500 EFTS

This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Maori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students

are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Matariki Research Seminar Series

P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.

RP: Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

TREO593-12S2 (C)	Semester 2
-------------------------	-------------------

TREO 690 MA Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to the Head of Department

TREO690-12A (C) **Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Theatre and Film Studies

Centre for Fine Arts, Music and Theatre

TAFS 101 Performance

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to theatre and film as performance studies. Practical work required.

TAFS101-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
-------------------------	-------------------

TAFS 103 New Zealand Theatre and Performance

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

This course studies theatre and performance as manifestations and explorations of cultural identity in New Zealand. Practical work is required.

TAFS 105 Special Topic: Puppets, Animated Film & Gaming

15 Points

0.1250 EFTS

An introduction to the performance of the inanimate through theatre, film and digital technologies. Practical work is required.

TAFS105-11SU2 (C) **Summer (Nov 11)**

TAFS105-12S2 (C) **Semester 2**

TAFS 231 Theatre: Mask and Character

30 Points

0.2500 EFTS

An introduction to the history of theatre from religious ritual to social role. Practical work is required.

P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with approval of the Programme Coordinator.

R: TAFS 208

RP: TAFS 101

TAFS231-12S1 (C)	Semester 1
-------------------------	-------------------

TAFS 232 Theatre: Realism and Beyond
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An investigation of imitation and representation in theatre from European naturalism to New Zealand drama. Practical work is required.
 P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: TAFS 209
 RP: TAFS 101
TAFS232-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 241 Film As Spectacle and As Story
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An introduction into performance of and in film: from the attraction of the moving pictures to the illusion of narrative cinema. Practical work required.
 P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: TAFS 216
 RP: TAFS 101
TAFS241-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS 242 Popular and Art Film
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 An exploration of generic and authentic performance modes and of the alternate kinds of pleasure afforded by the genre film and the auteur film. Practical work required.
 P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: TAFS 217
 RP: TAFS 101
TAFS242-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 243 Animated Film
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course offers an in-depth exploration of the history and theory of animated film from popular culture to the avant-garde. Practical work is required.
 P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: TAFS 218
 RP: TAFS 101

TAFS 250 Performing the Holocaust in Theatre & Film
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 An investigation into what happens when the Holocaust is made into theatrical or filmic entertainment. Practical work required.
 P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: TAFS 350, TAFS 220, TAFS 320
 RP: TAFS 101

TAFS 251 The Performance of the Body in Theatre & Film
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 This course investigates the ways the body is presented both as a meaningful object in itself and as a vehicle for the production of meaning in theatre and film. Practical work is required.
 P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission of the Programme Coordinator.
 R: TAFS 351, TAFS 221, TAFS 321
 RP: TAFS 101

TAFS 301 Theory and Practice of Modern Theatre
 60 Points 0.5000 EFTS
 The purpose of this course is to study the foremost exponents of modern theatre and to test their theories in experimental group work. Practical theatre work is required. Interview required.
 P: 1) Both TAFS 231 and TAFS 232; or both TAFS 208 and TAFS 209; or equivalent preparation with approval of the Programme Co-ordinator. 2) Interview with Course Co-ordinator and approval by Programme Co-ordinator required. Students should contact the Programme Co-ordinator for Theatre and Film Studies.
TAFS301-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TAFS 311 Film and Modernity
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 An investigation into avant-garde and popular constructions of modernity in film and into major modes of modernist performance. Practical work required.
 P: Both TAFS 241 and TAFS 242; or both TAFS 216 and TAFS 217; or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.
 R: CULT 311.
 EQ: CULT 311

TAFS 313 Special Topic: Performance on Film
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
Not offered in 2012
 P: Both TAFS 241 and TAFS 242; or both TAFS 216 and TAFS 217; or appropriate courses in film studies or related areas as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

TAFS 320 Special Topic: Film As Spectacle and As Story
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 P: Appropriate courses in film studies or related areas at 200 level as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.
TAFS320-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS 321 Special Topic: Popular and Art Film
 30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 P: Appropriate courses in film studies or related areas at 200 level as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.
 R: TAFS 221
TAFS321-12S2 (O) Semester 2

TAFS 322 Special Topic: Puppets, Animated Film & Gaming

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS
 P: Appropriate courses in film studies or related areas at 200 level as approved by the Programme Co-ordinator.
TAFS322-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 323 Independent Course of Study

30 Points 0.2333 EFTS
 P: Permission of the Programme Coordinator required
TAFS323-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS 350 Performing the Holocaust in Theatre & Film

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

An investigation into what happens when the Holocaust is made into theatrical or filmic entertainment. Practical work required.

P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission from the Programme Coordinator.

R: TAFS 250, TAFS 220, TAFS 320

RP: TAFS 101

TAFS 351 The Performance of the Body in Theatre & Film

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

P: Any 60 points, or equivalent preparation with permission from the Programme Coordinator.

R: TAFS 251, TAFS 221, TAFS 321

RP: TAFS 101

ARTS 395 Internship

30 Points 0.2500 EFTS

What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internships

P: Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Director.

RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and Interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

ARTS395-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ARTS395-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTS395-12S2 (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to <http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/internship> for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TAFS 401 Detailed Study of a Theatre/Film Director

0.2500 EFTS

Students are given the opportunity to study the work and ideas of selected theatre and film directors in depth. Practical theatre/film work is required.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS401-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS 402 The Display of the Body in Performance

0.2500 EFTS

This course explores the presentation of the human body as it represents aesthetic, philosophical and cultural values. Fieldwork is required.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CULT 403

EQ: CULT 403

TAFS402-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 403 Greek and Roman Theatre

0.2500 EFTS

Studies in text and theory of performance.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: CLAS 412

EQ: CLAS 412

TAFS403-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS 404 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS404-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TAFS 405 Supervised Research

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS405-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TAFS405-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS405-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 410 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS410-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

TAFS 411 Special Topic: Performing Maori

0.2500 EFTS

This course introduces students to performance ethnography. Fieldwork is required.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS411-12S1 (C) Semester 1

TAFS 412 Special Topic

0.2500 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS412-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 480 Practical Research Project: Direction of a Project

0.2500 EFTS

Each student will be involved in producing and directing a stage or film project during the graduate year. All TAFS 480 projects must be as approved by the Head of Department.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS480-12S2 (C) Semester 2

TAFS 690 M.A. Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

TAFS 790 Theatre and Film Studies PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

TAFS790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Transportation Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENTR 401 Fundamentals of Transport Engineering

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

A self-study course covering: Transportation planning; Road link theory and design; Intersection analysis and design; Traffic studies; Accident reduction; Sustainable transport planning and design; Pavement design; Road asset management. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENCI 412

ENTR401-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENTR 602 Accident Reduction and Prevention

0.1000 EFTS

Impact on society; data analysis and interpretation; hazardous location identification; problem diagnosis; treatment options; treatment selection; economic appraisal; evaluation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR602-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 603 Advanced Pavement Design

0.1000 EFTS

Stresses, strains and deflections in flexible and rigid pavements; pavement materials characterization; mechanistic and mechanistic-empirical design methods; pavement performance and evaluation.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR603-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR 604 Road Asset Management

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Road asset management concepts, levels and functions; data requirements; evaluation of functional and structural performance; intervention criteria; deterioration models; rehabilitation and maintenance strategies and priorities.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR 607 Special Topic in Transport Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Used for one off courses or individualised study for a student. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR607-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR607-12S1 (C) Semester 1

ENTR 608 Special Topic in Transport Engineering

0.1000 EFTS

Used for one off courses or individualised study for a student. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR608-12A (C) Starts Anytime

ENTR608-12S2 (C) Semester 2

ENTR 609 Special Topic

0.1000 EFTS

Used for additional one-off courses or individualised study for a student. Refer to Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR609-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR609-12W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENTR 610 Special Topic**

0.1000 EFTS

Used for additional one-off courses or individualised study for a student. Refer to Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR610-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR 611 Planning and Managing for Transport**

0.1000 EFTS

Road and transport administration in NZ; Transport legislative environment in NZ; Communication/presentation skills; Public consultation; Traffic surveys; Transport assessment and economics; Demand management and tolling; Construction planning and contract management.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR611-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR 612 Transport Policy and Demand Management**

0.1000 EFTS

Transport economics; Travel demand management; Transport policy objectives and instruments; Traffic management modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 601

ENTR612-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR 613 Highway Geometric Design**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Geometric design context; Human and vehicle factors; Sight distance; horizontal and vertical alignment; Cross-section design; Design plans and checking; Land use access; Signs, markings and delineation; Intersection and interchange design; Major design project.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR 614 Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport

0.1000 EFTS

Pedestrian planning and design; Cycle planning and design; Public transport operations and network design; Travel behaviour change and travel plans.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR614-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR 615 Transport Network Modelling**

0.1000 EFTS

Principles of transport modelling; Road network modelling; Macro-simulation and microsimulation; Traffic intersection modelling; Transport network analysis and reliability.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR615-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR 616 Advanced Transport Planning and Modelling**

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Urban transport planning models; Geographic information systems; Travel demand modelling and prediction; Project appraisal; Advanced traffic/transport modelling.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 605

ENTR 617 Traffic Engineering and Design

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Traffic flow and queuing theory; Traffic study design and analysis; Local area traffic management; Traffic signal design and implementation; Intersection safety and case studies; Parking planning and design; Traffic detection and Intelligent Transport Systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

R: ENTR 606

ENTR 618 Transport and Freight Logistics

0.1000 EFTS

Not offered in 2012

Urban goods movement; Transport/freight logistics; Supply chain management; Planning/design for other transport modes (rail, air, sea).

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR 620 Independent Course of Study

0.1000 EFTS

Independent course of study in a special topic.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

ENTR620-11SU2 (C)**Summer (Nov 11)****ENTR620-12A (C)****Starts Anytime****ENTR620-12W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENTR620-12S1 (C)****Semester 1****ENTR620-12S2 (C)****Semester 2****ENTR 680 Project**

0.6000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR680-12A (C)**Starts Anytime****ENTR680-12W (C)****Whole Year (S1 and S2)****ENTR 690 MET Thesis (full-time)**

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR690-12A (C)**Starts Anytime**

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENTR 790 Transportation Engineering PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

ENTR790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Zoology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ZOOL 480 Research Project

0.2500 EFTS

A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL401-409, BIOL430-433, BIOL450-452, BIOL470-476, BIOL490.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EQ: ZOOL 471

ZOOL480-12W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ZOOL 690 MSc Thesis

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL690-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ZOOL 790 Zoology PhD

1.0000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL790-12A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*

Index

A

- Academic Awards Regulations, 8**
- Academic Dress Regulations, 56**
- Academic Appeals and Grievances, 61**
- Academic Policies, 61**
- Academic Progress, 48**
- Accounting:**
 - Awards:
 - BCom, 69
 - BCom endorsement schedule, 76
 - BSc (not available as degree major), 262
 - BCom(Hons, 82
 - MCom, 88
 - Courses, 351
- Accounting and Information Systems**
 - Awards:
 - GradDipAcc&IS, 89
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 355
- Admission Regulations, 13**
 - Admission and Credit (Ad Eundem Statum), 15
 - Discretionary Entrance, 16
 - General, 13
 - Limitation of Entry, 17
 - Preferential Entry, 25
 - Special Admission, 17
 - Transfer, 15
 - University Entrance, 15
- Admission as a Barrister and Solicitor, 255**
- Adult Teaching:**
 - Awards:
 - DipATL, 116
 - Courses, 444 (Education)
- Aegrotat Consideration, 47**
- American Studies:**
 - Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 355
- Ancient History:**
 - Award:
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - Courses, 416 (Classics)
- Animal Ethics Committee, 63**
- Antarctic Studies:**
 - Application Date, 23
 - Awards:
 - BA (not available as degree major), 181
 - BSc (not available as degree major), 262
 - MAntaStud, 290
 - PGCertAntaStud, 309
 - PGDipAntaStud, 309
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 360
 - Limitation of Entry, 23
- Anthropology:**
 - Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 361
- Appeals and Grievances, 53**
- Application for Admission, 17**
- Applied e-Teaching:**
 - Awards:
 - GradCertAeTS, 119
 - GradDipAeTS, 122
 - PGCertAeTS, 136
 - PGDipAeTS, 143
 - Courses, 444 (Education)
- Applied Psychology:**
 - Application Date, 23
 - Awards:
 - MSc, 295
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 366
 - Limitation of Entry, 23
- Art Curatorship:**
 - Award:
 - PGDipArtCuratorship, 244
 - Courses, 367
- Art History and Theory:**
 - Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - CertArts, 207
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - Courses, 368
- Art History:**
 - Awards:
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 370
- Art Theory:**
 - Awards:
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 371

Arts:

Awards:

- BA, 181
- BA(Hons), 222
- CertArts, 207
- GradDipArts, 221
- MA, 229

Courses, 372

Assessed Work in Maori, 61**Assessment Policy, 61****Astronomy:**

Awards:

- BA (not available as degree major), 181
- BSc, 262
- BSc(Hons), 283
- CertSc, 281
- GradDipSc, 282
- MSc, 295
- PGDipSc, 316
- PhD, 328

Courses, 372

Audiology:

Application Date, 22

Award:

MAud, 293

Courses, 374

Limitation of Entry, 22

Award Regulations, 65**B****Bachelor of:**

- Arts, 181
- Arts with Honours, 285
- Commerce, 69
- Commerce with Honours, 82
- Education (BEd/ GradDipTchLn(Secondary)), 106
- Education (Physical Education), 108
- Engineering, 152
- Engineering with Honours, 152
- Fine Arts, 95
- Fine Arts with Honours, 99
- Forestry Science, 160
- Forestry Science with Honours, 160
- Laws, 254
- Laws Honours, 256
- Music, 97

- Music with Honours, 100
- Science, 262
- Science with Honours, 285
- Social Work, 246
- Speech and Language Pathology with Honours, 278
- Sport Coaching, 110
- Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), 112
- Teaching and Learning (Primary), 114
- Teaching and Learning with Honours, 127

Bachelor of Commerce**Endorsements:**

- Accounting, 76
- Computer Systems and Networks, 76
- Economics, 76
- Finance, 76
- Human Resource Development, 76
- Information Systems, 77
- International Business, 77
- Marketing, 77
- Operations Management, 77
- Operations Research, 77
- Software Development, 77
- Strategic Management, 78
- Taxation and Accounting, 78

Biochemistry:

Awards:

- BSc, 262
 - BSc(Hons), 283
 - CertSc, 281
 - GradDipSc, 282
 - MSc, 295
 - PGDipSc, 316
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 376

Bioengineering:

Award:

- ME, 163
- Courses, 379

Biological Sciences:

Awards:

- BA (not available as degree major), 181
- BSc, 262
- CertSc, 281
- GradDipSc, 282

- PhD, 328
- Courses, 379
- Limitation of Entry, 18

Biosecurity:

Award:

- BA (not available as a degree major), 181
- Courses, 379

Biotechnology:

Awards:

- BSc(Hons), 283
 - MSc, 295
 - PGDipSc, 316
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 385

Borders of Studies for:

Student Services/International, 323

Bridging Programmes

Application Date, 21

Awards:

- CertEnglishTertStudies, 323
 - CertFounStudies, 324
 - CUP, 326
- Courses, 386

Business Administration:

Application Date, 21

Awards:

- GradDipBA, 80
 - MBA, 85
- Courses, 389
- Limitation of Entry, 21
- Special Tuition Fees, 37

Business Management:

Awards:

- MBM, 87
 - PGDipBM, 93
- Special Tuition Fees, 37
- Courses, 389

C**Campus Drug and Alcohol Policy, 63****Cellular and Molecular Biology:**

Awards:

- BSc(Hons), 283
 - MSc, 295
 - PGDipSc, 316
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 394

Certificate in:

Arts, 207
 Arts (Maori and Indigenous Studies), 208
 Arts (Te Reo Maori), 209
 Children's Literature, 116
 English for Tertiary Studies, 323
 Foundation Studies, 324
 Learning Support, 116
 Proficiency (Certificate of), 28
 Science, 281
 University Preparation, 326

Change of Enrolment, 28**Chemical and Process Engineering:**

Awards:
 BE(Hons), 152
 ME, 163
 MEngSt, 174
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 395
 Limitation of Entry, 22

Chemistry:

Awards:
 BSc, 262
 BSc(Hons), 283
 CertSc, 281
 GradDipSc, 282
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 398

Child and Family Psychology:

Application Date, 19, 22
 Awards:
 MED(ChFamPsys), 131
 PGDipChFamPsys, 141
 Courses, 402
 Limitation of Entry, 19, 22

Children's Literature:

Awards:
 CertChLit, 116
 DipChLit, 117
 Courses, 444 (Education)

Chinese:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 DipChinLang, 214

GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 404

Cinema Studies:

Awards:
 181BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 407

Civil Engineering:

Awards:
 BE(Hons), 152
 ME, 163
 MEngSt, 174
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 410
 Limitation of Entry, 22

Classical Studies:

Award:
 BA(Hons), 222
 Courses, 416 (Classics)

Classics (see also Ancient History):

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 416

Clinical Psychology:

Application Date, 23
 Award:
 PGDipClinPsys, 310
 Courses, 652 (Psychology)
 Limitation of Entry, 23

Clinical Teaching:

Awards:
 GradCertCT, 120
 PGCertCT, 136
 Courses, 444 (Education)
 Limitation of Entry, 22

Closing Dates, Enrolment, 26**Colleges, Faculties and Boards of Studies Regulations, 10****Communication Disorders:**

Application Date, 19
 Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 181
 BSc (not available as degree major), 262
 BSLP(Hons), 280
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 422
 Intermediate (BSLP(Hons)), 280
 Limitation of Entry, 19

Computational and Applied Mathematics:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 MSc, 295
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 424

Computer Engineering:

Award:
 BE(Hons), 152
 Courses, 425

Computer Science:

Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 181
 BCom, 69
 BCom(Hons), 82
 BSc, 262
 BSc(Hons), 283
 CertSc, 281
 GradDipSc, 282
 MCom, 88
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 425

Computer Security and Forensics

Award:
 PGDipSc, 316
 Courses, 425 (Computer Science)

Computer Systems and Networks:

BCom endorsement schedule, 76

Computer Use and Administration, 63

Construction Management:

- Award:
 - ME, 163
 - MEngSt, 174
 - PGCertEng, 178
- Courses, 430

Counselling:

- Application Date, 22
- Limitation of Entry, 22

Course Changes, 28**Courses from Other Degrees, 55****Course Work, 46****Creative Writing:**

- Award:
 - MFA(Creative Writing), 102
- Courses, 493 (English)

Credit, 15, 61**Cross Crediting, 50****Cultural Enrolment, 29****Cultural Studies:**

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 431

D**Dates for Discontinuation, 26****Dates for Enrolment, 26****Dates 2011, Official, 4****Declined Enrolment, 26****Development Studies**

- Award:
 - BA (not available as a degree major), 181
- Courses, 434

Diplomacy and International Relations:

- Award:
 - BA(Hons), 222
- Courses, 434

Diploma in:

- Adult Teaching and Learning, 116
- Maori and Indigenous Studies, 211
- Children's Literature, 116
- Language:
 - Chinese, 214
 - French, 215
 - German, 216
 - Japanese, 217
 - Russian, 218
 - Spanish, 219
 - Te Reo Maori, 212
- Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), 117
- Teaching and Supporting People with Disabilities, 119

Discipline Regulations, 57**Discontinuation Dates, 26****Discretionary Entrance, 16****Doctor of:**

- Commerce, 341
- Engineering, 342
- Laws, 342
- Letters, 343
- Music, 344
- Musical Arts, 336
- Philosophy, 328
- Science, 344

Double Degrees, 50**E****Early Childhood Teacher Education**

- Application date, 22
- Awards:
 - BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), 112
 - DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood), 117
 - GradDipECTeach, 123
 - GradDipTchLn (EarlyChildhood), 124
 - Courses, 444 (Education), 693 (Teacher Education)
 - Special application, 22

Ecology:

- Awards:
 - BSc, endorsed, 262
 - BSc(Hons), 283
 - MSc, 295
 - PGDipSc, 316
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 437

Economics:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - BCom, 69
 - BCom endorsed, 77
 - BCom(Hons), 82
 - BSc, 262
 - BSc(Hons), 283
 - CertArts, 207
 - CertSc, 281
 - GradDipEcon, 81
 - GradDipSc, 282
 - MA, 229
 - MCom, 88
 - PGDipEcon, 94
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 438

Economics and Mathematics:

- Award:
 - BSc(Hons), 283
- Courses, 438 (Economics), 596 (Mathematics)

Education:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - BEd/GradDipTchLn (Secondary), 106
 - BEd(Physical Education), 108
 - CertArts, 207
 - GradCertGiftedEd, 121
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - GradDipITCED, 124
 - MA, 229
 - MEd, 128
 - MEd(ChFamPsys), 131
 - PGCertEd, 137
 - PGCertSpecTchg, 140
 - PGDipEd, 144
 - PGDipEdLead, 146
 - PGDipSpecTchg, 149
 - PhD, 328
 - Courses, 444 (Education), 687 (Sport Coaching), 693 (Teacher Education)

Electrical and Electronic

Engineering:

Awards:

BE(Hons), 152
 ME, 163
 MEngSt, 174
 PhD, 328

Courses, 474

Education specialising in Physical Education:

Award:

BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary), 106

BEd(Physical Education), 108

Courses, 444 (Education), 699 (Teacher Education)

Engineering:

Awards:

BE(Hons), 152

BE, 152

BSc (not available as degree major), 262

ME, 163

MEFE, 168

MEM, 170

MET, 171

MEngSt, 174

PGCertEng, 178

Courses, 479

Intermediate (BE(Hons)), 152

Limitation of Entry, 22

Practical Work (BE(Hons)), 152

Engineering Geology:

Awards:

BSc(Hons), 283

MSC, 295

PGDipEngGeol, 314

PhD, 328

Courses, 482

Limitation of Entry, 22

Engineering Management:

Awards:

MEM, 170

PhD, 328

Courses, 483

Engineering Mathematics:

Courses, 484

Engineering Studies:

MEngSt, 174

English:

Awards:

BA, 181

BA(Hons), 222

CertArts, 207

GradDipArts, 221

MA, 229

PhD, 328

Courses, 486

English for Tertiary Studies:

Award:

CertEnglishTertStudies, 324

Courses, 386 (Bridging Programmes)

Enrolment, 26**Enrolment and Fees Policies and Regulations, 26****Enrolment Dates, 26****Environmental Science:**

Awards:

BSc, endorsed, 262

BSc(Hons), 283

MSC, 295

PGDipSc, 316

PhD, 328

Courses, 493

Ethics:

GradDipArts, 221

GradDipSc, 282

Ethics Committee:

Animal, 63

Human, 63

European Languages and Cultures:

Awards:

BA, 181

GradDipArts, 221

Courses, 494

European Studies:

Awards:

BA(Hons), 222

MA, 229

PhD, 328

Courses, 498

European Union Studies:

Awards:

BA, 181

CertArts, 207

GradDipArts, 221

Courses, 495

Evolutionary Biology:

Award:

BSc(Hons), 283

MSC, 295

PGDipSc, 316

Courses, 501

Examination Fees, 39**Excessive Course Loads, 55****Examinations Missed, 46****Examination Regulations, 41****Examiners and Assessors, 44****F****Faculties:**

Functions, 12

Meetings, 12

Membership, 12

Subjects of, 12

Faculty of (Awards):

Commerce, 69

Creative Arts, 95

Education, 105

Engineering and Forestry, 152

Humanities and Social

Sciences, 181

Law, 254

Science, 262

Fees Regulations, 30

Default in Payment, 30

Domestic students, 33

Examination Fees, 38

International students, 35

Non-tuition Fees, 39

Late Application Fee, 31

Payment Methods, 30

Refunds, 31

Special Programmes fees, 37

Tuition Fees, 33

Film:

Award:

BFA, 95

Courses, 501

Finance:

Awards:

BCom, 69

BCom endorsed, 76

BSc, 262

Courses, 502

Fine Arts:

- Application Date, 19, 21
- Awards:
 - BFA, 95
 - BFA(Hons), 99
 - MFA, 101
 - MFA(Creative Writing), 102
 - PhD, 328
- Courses:
 - Film, 501
 - Fine Arts Intermediate, 504
 - Graphic Design, 530
 - Painting, 626
 - Photography, 633
 - Printmaking, 652
 - Sculpture, 664
- Limitation of Entry, 19, 21

Fire Engineering:

- Awards:
 - MEFE, 168
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 504
- Limitation of Entry, 22

Forest Engineering:

- Awards:
 - BE(Hons), 152
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 506

Forestry:

- Awards:
 - BForSc, 160
 - BForSc(Hons), 160
 - BSc (not available as degree major), 262
 - GradDipFor, 163
 - MForSc, 176
 - PGDipFor, 180
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 506

Formal Examinations, 45**Foundation Studies:**

- Award:
 - CertFounStudies, 325
- Courses, 386 (Bridging Programmes)

French:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - DipFrenLang, 215
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 511

Freshwater Management:

- Awards:
 - BSc (Environmental Science endorsement), 262
- Courses, 514

Full-time Defined, 55**G****Gender Studies:**

- Awards:
 - BA (only available as a minor), 181
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 515

General Conditions for Credit, 42**General Course and Examination Regulations, 41****General Policies, 63****General Regulations and Policies, 7****Geographic Information Science:**

- Awards:
 - MGIS, 295
 - PGDipGIS, 315
- Courses, 516
- Limitation of Entry, 20, 22, 23

Geography:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - BSc, 262
 - BSc(Hons), 283
 - CertArts, 207
 - CertSc, 281
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - GradDipSc, 282
 - MA, 229
 - MSc, 295

- PGDipSc, 316
- PhD, 328
- Courses, 517
- Limitation of Entry, 20

Geology:

- Awards:
 - BA (not available as degree major), 181
 - BSc, 262
 - BSc(Hons), 283
 - CertSc, 281
 - GradDipSc, 282
 - MSc, 295
 - PGDipSc, 316
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 523

German:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - DipGrmnLang, 300
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 527

Gifted Education:

- Award:
 - GradCertGiftedEd, 121
- Courses, 444 (Education)

Grades, 44**Graduate Certificate in:**

- Applied e-Teaching and Support, 119
- Clinical Teaching, 120
- Gifted Education, 121
- Management in Early Childhood Education, 121
- Online Teaching and Learning, 121
- Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship, 283
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages, 121

Graduate Diploma in:

- Accounting and Information Systems, 79
- Applied e-Teaching and Support, 122
- Arts, 221
- Business Administration, 80
- Economics, 81

Early Childhood Teaching, 123
 Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, 124
 Forestry, 163
 Information and Communication Technology in Education, 124
 Journalism, 222
 Management, 81
 Science, 282
 Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood), 124
 Teaching and Learning (Primary), 124
 Teaching and Learning (Secondary), 125
 Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching, 127

Graduation dates, 4, 5

Graphic Design:

Award:
 BFA, 95
 Courses, 530

Grievance Committee, 61

Guaranteed Entry, 17

Guiding Principles for Transfer of Credit, 61

H

Harassment, 63

Hardship, 53

Hazard and Disaster Management:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 530
 Limitation of Entry, 23

Health Sciences:

Awards:
 MHealSc, 132
 PGCertHealSc, 138
 PGCertPC, 139
 PGDipHealSc, 147
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 531

Higher Doctorates, 329

Higher Education:

Awards:
 PGCertTertTchg, 141
 PGDipTertTchg, 151
 Courses, 535

History:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 536

History and Philosophy of Science:

Awards:
 BA (not available as a degree major), 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 BSc (not available as a degree major), 262
 MA, 229
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 545

Honorary Degrees, 9

Honours:

BA(Hons), 222
 BCom(Hons), 82
 BEd(Physical Education)(Hons), 108
 BE(Hons), 152
 BFA(Hons), 99
 BSc(Hons), 283
 BSLP(Hons), 280
 BTchLn(Hons), 127
 LLB(Hons), 256
 MusB(Hons), 113

Human Ethics Committee, 63

Human Interface Technology:

Awards:
 MHIT, 178
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 547

Human Resource Development:

Awards:
 BCom, 69
 BCom endorsement schedule, 76
 BCom(Hons), 82
 MCom, 88
 Courses, 576 (Management)

Human Services:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 BSW, 246
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 547

I

Indigenous Studies (see Maori and Indigenous Studies)

Industrial and Organisational Psychology:

Award:
 PGDipInOrgPsyc, 317
 Courses, 652 (Psychology)

Information Systems:

Awards:
 BCom, 69
 BCom endorsement schedule, 77
 Courses, 553

International Law and Politics:

Awards:
 LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 259
 MIntLaw&Pols, 240
 Courses, 555

International Students:

Competence in English, 13
 Fees, 35
 International Fee Policy, 37

J

Japanese:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - DipJapaLang, 217
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 558

Academic Grievances, 61**Journalism (see also Media and Communication):**

- Application Date, 22
- Awards:
 - GradDipJ, 222
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 563
- Limitation of Entry, 22

L

Late Fees, 31**Languages and Cultures:**

- Courses, 563

Law:

- Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 255
- Awards:
 - BA (not available as degree major), 181
 - LLB, 254
 - LLB(Hons), 256
 - LLM, 257
 - LLM(IntLaw&Pols), 259
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 563
- Limitation of Entry, 20

Learning Support

- Award:
 - CertLS, 116
- Courses, 444 (Education)

Library:

- Regulations, 59

Limitation of Entry, 18**Linguistics:**

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - BSc, 262
 - CertArts, 207
 - CertSc, 281
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - GradDipSc, 282
 - MA, 229
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 574

M

Management:

- Awards:
 - BCom, 69
 - BCom(Hons), 82
 - GradDipMgt, 81
 - MBM, 87
 - MCom, 88
 - PGDipBM, 93
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 576 (Management), 389 (Business Administration)
- Limitation of Entry, 20, 21

Management Science and Operations Research:

- Awards:
 - BCom, 69
- Courses, 581 (Management Science)

Management Science:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BCom(Hons), 82
 - BSc, 262
 - BSc(Hons), 283
 - CertArts, 207
 - CertSc, 281
 - GradDipSc, 282
 - MCom, 88
 - MSC, 295
 - PGDipSc, 316
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 581

Maori:

- Awards:
 - PhD, 328
- Courses, 592

Maori and Indigenous Studies:

- Awards:
 - BA, 181
 - BA(Hons), 222
 - CertArts, 207
 - CertArts(MaolnStudies), 208
 - CertArts(TeReoMaori), 209
 - DipMaolnStudies, 211
 - DipTeReoMaori, 212
 - GradDipArts, 221
 - GradDipHP, 127
 - MA, 229
 - MMaori, 242
 - MTeReo, 243
 - PGDipMaori, 245
 - PGDipTeReo, 246
- Courses, 585
- Limitation of Entry, 20

Marketing:

- Awards:
 - BCom, 69
 - BCom endorsement schedule, 77
 - BCom(Hons), 82
 - MCom, 88
- Courses, 592

Master of:

- Antarctic Studies, 290
- Arts, 229
- Audiology, 291
- Business Administration, 85
- Business Management, 87
- Commerce, 88
- Education, 128
- Education in Child and Family Psychology, 131
- Engineering, 163
- Engineering in Fire Engineering, 168
- Engineering in Management, 170
- Engineering in Transportation, 171
- Engineering Studies, 174
- Fine Arts, 101
- Fine Arts (Creative Writing), 102
- Forestry Science, 176
- Geographic Information Science, 295
- Health Sciences, 132
- Human Interface Technology, 178
- International Law and Politics, 240

Laws, 257
 Laws (International Law and Politics), 259
 Maori and Indigenous Studies, 242
 Music, 103
 Science, 295
 Social Work (Applied), 249
 Social Work, 251
 Te Reo Maori, 246
 Teaching and Learning, 135
 Water Resources Management, 307

Mathematical Physics:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 596

Mathematics:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 BCom (not available as degree major), 76
 BSc, 262
 BSc(Hons), 283
 CertArts, 207
 CertSc, 281
 GradDipArts, 221
 GradDipSc, 282
 MA, 229
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 596

Mathematics and Philosophy:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 602

Mathematics and Statistics:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 602 (Mathematics), 696 (Statistics)

Mechanical Engineering:

Awards:
 BE(Hons), 152
 ME, 163
 MEngSt, 174
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 608

Mechatronics Engineering:

Award:
 BE(Hons), 152
 Courses, 614

Media and Communication (see also Journalism):

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 615

Medical Physics:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 618, 619 (Clinical)

Microbiology:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 619

Missed Examinations, 46

Missing of Assessment Due to Sport/Cultural Activities, 62

Music:

Application Date, 20
 Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 MusB, 97
 MusB(Hons), 100
 MMus, 103

PhD, 328
 Courses, 613
 Limitation of Entry, 20

Musical Arts:

Award:
 DMA, 336
 Courses, 613 (Music)

N

Natural Resources Engineering:

Award:
 BE(Hons), 152
 Courses, 622

O

Official Dates, 4

Official Start Dates, 347

Operations Management:

BCom endorsement schedule, 77

Operations Research:

BCom endorsement schedule, 77

P

Pacific Studies:

Awards:
 BA (available as a minor), 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 624

Painting:

Award:
 BFA, 95
 Courses, 626

Parking and Traffic Statute, 59

Part-time Defined, 55

Philosophy:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 BSc, 262
 CertArts, 207
 CertSc, 281
 GradDipArts, 221
 GradDipSc, 282
 MA, 229

- MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 627
- Photography:**
 Award:
 BFA, 95
 Courses, 633
- Physical Education:**
 Award:
 BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary), 106
 BEd(Physical Education), 108
 Courses, 444 (Education)
 Limitation of Entry, 22
- Physics:**
 Awards:
 BA (not available as degree major), 181
 BSc, 262
 BSc(Hons), 283
 CertArts, 281
 GradDipSc, 282
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 637
- Plagiarism (see also Breach of Instructions and Dishonest Practice), 49**
- Plant Biology:**
 Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 641
- Policies:**
 Academic, 61
 General, 63
- Political Science:**
 Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 642
- Postgraduate Certificate in:**
 Antarctic Studies, 309
 Applied e-Teaching, 136
 Clinical Teaching, 136
 Education, 137
 Engineering, 178
 Health Sciences, 138
 Palliative Care, 139
 Specialist Teaching, 140
 Strategic Leadership, 92
 Tertiary Teaching, 141
- Postgraduate Diploma in:**
 Antarctic Studies, 309
 Applied e-Teaching, 143
 Art Curatorship, 244
 Business Management, 93
 Child and Family Psychology, 141
 Clinical Psychology, 312
 Economics, 94
 Education, 144
 Educational Leadership, 146
 Engineering Geology, 313
 Forestry, 180
 Geographic Information Science, 314
 Health Sciences, 147
 Industrial and Organisational Psychology, 316
 Maori and Indigenous Studies, 245
 Science, 316
 Specialist Teaching, 149
 Social Work, 252
 Teaching and Learning, 151
 Te Reo Maori, 246
 Tertiary Teaching, 151
 Water Resources Management, 321
- Primary Teacher Education:**
 Application Date, 22
 Awards:
 BTchLn(Primary), 114
 GradDipTchLn(Primary), 124
 Courses, 444 (Education), 693 (Teacher Education)
 Special application, 22
- Printmaking:**
 Award:
 BFA, 95
 Courses, 652
- Psychology:**
 Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 BSc, 262
 BSc(Hons), 283
 CertArts, 207
 CertSc, 281
 GradDipArts, 221
 GradDipSc, 282
 MA, 229
 MSc, 295
 PGDipClinPsysc, 312
 PGDipIndOrgPsysc, 317
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 652
 Limitation of Entry, 21, 23
- R**
- Refund of Fees, 31**
- Religious Studies:**
 Awards:
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 660
- Russian:**
 Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 DipRussLang, 218
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 660
- S**
- Science and Entrepreneurship:**
 Award:
 BSc, 262
 Courses, 663
- Science Education:**
 Award:
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 663

Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship:

Award:
 GradDipSciE, 281
 Courses, 663

Science, Maori and Indigenous Knowledge:

Award:
 BSc, 262
 Courses, 663

Sculpture:

Award:
 BFA, 95
 Courses, 664

Seafood Sector: Management and Science:

Courses, 664

Secondary Teacher Education

Application Date, 22
 Awards:
 BEd/GradDipTchLn(Secondary),
 106
 GradDipTchLn(Secondary), 125
 Courses, 444 (Education),
 693 (Teacher Education)
 Special application, 22

Smoke Free Policy, 64**Social Work:**

Application Date, 21
 Awards:
 BA(Hons), 222
 BSW, 246
 MA, 229
 MSW(Appl), 249
 MSW, 251
 PGDipSocWork, 252
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 664
 Limitation of Entry, 21

Sociology:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 673

Software Development:

BCom endorsement schedule, 77

Soil Science:

Award:
 BSc, 262
 Courses, 683
 Limitation of Entry, 21

South Asia Studies:

Award:
 BA, 181
 Courses, 683

Software Engineering:

Award:
 BSc (Computer Science), 262
 Courses, 683

Spanish:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 DipSpanLang, 219
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 684

Special Admission, 17**Specialist Teaching:**

Awards:
 PGCertSpecTchg, 140
 PGDipSpecTchg, 149
 Courses, 444 (Education)

Speech and Language Pathology:

Award:
 BSLP(Hons), 278
 Courses, 422 (Communication Disorders)

Sport Coaching:

Award:
 BSpC, 110
 Courses, 444 (Education),
 687 (Sport Coaching)
 Limitation of Entry, 22

Statistics:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 BCom (not available as degree
 major), 76
 BSc, 262

BSc(Hons), 283
 CertArts, 207
 CertSc, 281
 GradDipArts, 221
 GradDipSc, 282
 MA, 229
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 690

Strategic Leadership:

Award:
 PGCertStratLdrshp, 92
 Courses, 389 (Business
 Administration)

Strategic Management:

Awards:
 BCom, 69
 BCom endorsement schedule,
 78
 BCom(Hons), 82
 MCom, 88
 Courses, 576 (Management)

Student Allowances and Loans, 40**T****Taxation and Accounting:**

Award:
 BCom, 69
 BCom endorsement schedule,
 78
 BCom(Hons), 82
 MCom, 88
 Courses, 709

Teacher Education:

Application Dates, 22
 Awards:
 BEd/GradDipTchLn
 (Secondary), 106
 BEd(Physical Education), 108
 BSpC, 110
 BTchLn(EarlyChildhood), 112
 BTchLn(Primary), 114
 DipATL, 116
 DipTchLn(EarlyChildhood), 117
 DipTSD, 119
 GradCertCT, 120
 GradCertGiftedEd, 121
 GradCertMgtECE, 121
 GradCertOTL, 121

GradCertTESOL, 121
 GradDipECTeach, 122
 GradDipSTN, 124
 GradDipICTEd, 124
 GradDipTchLn
 (EarlyChildhood), 124
 GradDipTchLn(Primary), 124
 GradDipTchLn(Secondary), 124
 GradDipHR, 127
 BTchLn(Hons), 127
 MTchLn, 135
 PGCertCT, 136
 PGCertEd, 137
 PGCertSpecTchg, 140
 PGDipEd, 144
 PGDipEdLead, 146
 PGDipSpecTchg, 149
 PGDipTchLn, 151
 Courses, 444 (Education),
 687 (Sport Coaching),
 693 (Teacher Education)
 Limitation of Entry, 22

Te Reo Maori:

Awards:
 BA, 181
 CertArts(TeReoMaori), 209
 DipTeReoMaori, 212
 GradDipHR, 127
 MTeReo, 243
 PGDipTeReo, 246
 Courses, 709

Te Reo Maori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching:

Award:
 GradDipHR, 127
 Courses, 444 (Education)

Tertiary Teaching:

Awards:
 PGCertTertTchg, 141
 PGDipTertTchg, 151
 Courses, 535 (Higher Education)

Theatre and Film Studies:

Application Date, 21
 Awards:
 BA, 181
 BA(Hons), 222
 CertArts, 207
 GradDipArts, 221
 MA, 229
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 713

Theses, 51

Transportation Engineering:

Awards:
 MET, 171
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 716

Trespass, 64

Tuition Fees, 32

U

University Entrance, 15

University Preparation:

Award:
 CUP, 326
 Courses, 386 (Bridging
 Programmes)

W

Waiver and Variation of Regulations, 55

Water Resource Management:

Awards:
 MWaterRM, 307
 PGDipWaterRM, 321
 Courses, 514 (Freshwater
 Management)

Work and Assessment, 44

Z

Zoology:

Awards:
 BSc(Hons), 283
 MSc, 295
 PGDipSc, 316
 PhD, 328
 Courses, 718